

# INDIA 2018







*The Union Minister for Textiles and Information and Broadcasting Smt. Smriti Z. Irani flanked by Shah Rukh Khan, Chief Minister of Goa Shri M. Parrikar, Shahid Kapoor and A. R. Rahman at the inauguration of 48th IFFI, Goa. The event provided a platform for the cinemas of the world to come together to project the excellence of the film art.*



# INDIA 2018

## A REFERENCE ANNUAL

*Compiled by*  
**NEW MEDIA WING**



**PUBLICATIONS DIVISION**  
MINISTRY OF INFORMATION AND BROADCASTING  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

© New Media Wing  
Ministry of Information and Broadcasting,  
Government of India

**Published by the Director General,  
Publications Division,  
Ministry of Information and Broadcasting,  
Government of India, Soochna Bhawan, CGO Complex,  
Lodhi Road, New Delhi-110 003**

**Website : [www.publicationsdivision.nic.in](http://www.publicationsdivision.nic.in)**  
**E-mail : [dpd@nic.in](mailto:dpd@nic.in)**

**Publications Division**  
*Editor: Roma Chatterjee*

**New Media Wing**  
*Compilation and Coordination*  
B. Narayanan  
Smita Vats Sharma  
Simmi Kumar  
Shivanand Pandey

**Editorial Coordination :** Deepika Kachhal  
**Cover Design :** Gajanan P. Dhope  
**Production :** V. K. Meena

**Sales Centres :** • Soochna Bhawan, C.G.O. Complex, Lodhi Road, **New Delhi-110003** • Hall No. 196, Old Secretariat, **Delhi-110054** • 701, B-Wing, Kendriya Sadan, Belapur, **Navi Mumbai-400614** • 8, Esplanade East, Kolkata-700069 • ‘A’ Wing, Rajaji Bhawan, Besant Nagar, **Chennai-600090** • Press Road, **Thiruvananthapuram-695001** • Room No. 204, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor CGO Towers, Kavadiguda, **Hyderabad-500080** • 1st Floor, ‘F’ Wing, Kendriya Sadan, Koramangala, **Bangalore-560034** • Bihar State Co-operative Bank Building, Ashoka Rajpath, **Patna-800004** • Hall No. 1, 2nd Floor, Kendriya Bhawan, Sector-H, Aliganj, **Lucknow-226024** • Ambica Complex, 1st Floor, Paldi, **Ahmedabad-380007** • House No. 4, Pensionpara Road, P.O. Silpukhuri, **Guwahati-781003**.

---

# Contents

- 1. Land and the People**
- 2. National Symbols**
- 3. Polity**
- 4. Agriculture**
- 5. Culture and Tourism**
- 6. Basic Economic Data**
- 7. Commerce**
- 8. Communications and Information Technology**
- 9. Defence**
- 10. Education**
- 11. Energy**
- 12. Environment**
- 13. Finance**
- 14. Corporate Affairs**
- 15. Food and Civil Supplies**
- 16. Health and Family Welfare**
- 17. Housing**
- 18. India and the World**
- 19. Industry**
- 20. Law and Justice**
- 21. Labour, Skill Development and Employment**
- 22. Mass Communication**
- 23. Planning**
- 24. Rural and Urban Development**
- 25. Scientific and Technological Developments**
- 26. Transport**
- 27. Water Resources**
- 28. Welfare**
- 29. Youth Affairs and Sports**
- 30. States and Union Territories**
- 31. Diary of National Events**
- 32. General Information**





# 1 Land and the People

“INDIA is the cradle of the human race, the birthplace of human speech, the mother of history, the grandmother of legend and the great grandmother of tradition. Our most valuable and most instructive materials in the history of man are treasured up in India only.”—Mark Twain

India has a unique culture and is one of the oldest and greatest civilizations of the world. It stretches from the snow-capped Himalayas in the north to sun drenched coastal villages of the south and the humid tropical forests on the south-west coast, from the fertile Brahmaputra valley on its east to the Thar desert in the west. It covers an area of 32,87,263 sq. km.<sup>1</sup> It has achieved all-round socio-economic progress during the last 66 years of its Independence. India is the seventh largest country in the world and ranks second in population. The country stands apart from the rest of Asia, marked off as it is by mountains and the sea, which give her a distinct geographical entity. Bound by the Great Himalayas in the north, it stretches southwards and at the Tropic of Cancer tapers off into the Indian Ocean between the Bay of Bengal on the east and the Arabian Sea on the west.

Lying entirely in the northern hemisphere, the mainland extends between latitudes 8°4' and 37°6' north, longitudes 68°7' and 97°25' east and measures about 3,214 km from north to south between the extreme latitudes and about 2,933 km from east to west between the extreme longitudes. It has a land frontier of about 15,200 km. The total length of the coastline of the mainland, Lakshadweep Islands and Andaman and Nicobar Islands is 7,516.6 km.

## Geographical Background

Countries having a common border with India are Afghanistan and Pakistan to the north-west, China, Bhutan and Nepal to the north, Myanmar to the far east and Bangladesh to the east. Sri Lanka is separated from India by a narrow channel of sea formed by the Palk Strait and the Gulf of Mannar. The country can be divided into six zones mainly north, south, east, west, central and north-east zone. It has 29 states and seven union territories.

## Physical Features

The mainland comprises four regions, namely, the great mountain zone, plains of the Ganga and the Indus, the desert region and the southern peninsula.

The Himalayas comprise three almost parallel ranges interspersed with large plateaus and valleys, some of which, like the Kashmir and Kullu valleys, are fertile, extensive and of great scenic beauty. Some of the highest peaks in the world are found in these ranges. The high altitudes allow travel only through a few passes, notably the Jelep La and Nathu La on the main Indo-Tibet trade route through the Chumbi valley, north-east of Darjeeling and Shipki La in the Satluj valley, north-east of Kalpa

(Kinnaur). The mountain wall extends over a distance of about 2,400 km with a varying depth of 240 to 320 km. In the east, between India and Myanmar and India and Bangladesh, hill ranges are much lower. Garo, Khasi, Jaintia and Naga Hills, running almost east-west, join the chain to Mizo and Rakhine Hills running north-south.

The plains of the Ganga and the Indus, about 2,400 km long and 240 to 320 km broad, are formed by basins of three distinct river systems—the Indus, the Ganga and the Brahmaputra. They are one of the world's greatest stretches of flat alluvium and also one of the most densely populated areas on the earth. Between the Yamuna at Delhi and the Bay of Bengal, nearly 1,600 km away, there is a drop of only 200 metres in elevation.

The desert region can be divided into two parts—the ‘great desert’ and the ‘little desert’. The great desert extends from the edge of the Rann of Kutch beyond the Luni river northward. The whole of the Rajasthan-Sind frontier runs through this. The little desert extends from the Luni between Jaisalmer and Jodhpur up to the northern west. Between the great and the little deserts lies a zone of absolutely sterile country, consisting of rocky land, cut up by limestone ridges.

The Peninsular Plateau is marked off from the plains of the Ganga and the Indus by a mass of mountain and hill ranges varying from 460 to 1,220 metres in height. Prominent among these are the Aravali, Vindhya, Satpura, Maikala and Ajanta. The Peninsula is flanked on the one side by the Eastern Ghats where average elevation is about 610 metres and on the other by the Western Ghats where it is generally from 915 to 1,220 metres, rising in places to over 2,440 metres. Between the Western Ghats and the Arabian Sea lies a narrow coastal strip, while between Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal, there is a broader coastal area. The southern point of the plateau is formed by the Nilgiri Hills where the Eastern and the Western Ghats meet. The Cardamom Hills lying beyond may be regarded as a continuation of the Western Ghats.

## Geological Structure

The geological regions broadly follow the physical features and may be grouped into three regions: the Himalayas and their associated group of mountains, the Indo-Gangetic Plain and the Peninsular Shield.

The Himalayan mountain belt to the north and the Naga-Lushai mountain in the east, are the regions of mountain-building movement. Most of this area, now presenting some of the most magnificent mountain scenery in the world, was under marine conditions about 60 crore years ago. In a series of mountain-building movements commencing about seven crore years ago, the sediments and the basement rocks rose to great heights. The weathering and erosive elements worked on these to produce the relief seen today. The Indo-Ganga plains are a great alluvial tract that separate the Himalayas in the north from the Peninsula in the south.

The Peninsula is a region of relative stability and occasional seismic disturbances. Highly metamorphosed rocks of the earliest periods, dating back as far as 380 crore years, occur in this area; the rest being covered by the Gondwana formations, lava flows belonging to the Deccan Trap formation and younger sediments.

## River Systems

The river systems of India can be classified into four groups viz., (i) Himalayan rivers, (ii) Deccan rivers, (iii) Coastal rivers and (iv) Rivers of the inland drainage basin. The Himalayan rivers are

formed by melting snow and glaciers and therefore, continuously flow throughout the year. During the monsoon months, Himalayas receive very heavy rainfall and rivers swell, causing frequent floods. The Deccan rivers on the other hand are rain-fed and therefore fluctuate in volume. Many of these are non-perennial. The Coastal streams, especially on the west coast are short in length and have limited catchment areas. Most of them are non-perennial. The streams of inland drainage basin of western Rajasthan are few and far apart. Most of them are of an ephemeral character.

The main Himalayan river systems are those of the Indus and the Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna system. The Indus, which is one of the great rivers of the world, rises near Mansarovar in Tibet and flows through India and thereafter through Pakistan and finally falls into the Arabian sea near Karachi. Its important tributaries flowing in Indian territory are the Sutlej (originating in Tibet), the Beas, the Ravi, the Chenab and the Jhelum. The Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna is another important system of which the principal sub-basins are those of Bhagirathi and the Alaknanda, which join at Dev Prayag to form the Ganga. It traverses through Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and West Bengal. Below Rajmahal Hills, the Bhagirathi, which used to be the main course in the past, takes off, while the Padma continues eastward and enters Bangladesh. The Yamuna, the Ramganga, the Ghaghra, the Gandak, the Kosi, the Mahananda and the Sone are the important tributaries of the Ganga. Rivers Chambal and Betwa are the important sub-tributaries, which join the Yamuna before it meets the Ganga. The Padma and the Brahmaputra join at Bangladesh and continue to flow as the Padma or Ganga. The Brahmaputra rises in Tibet, where it is known as Tsangpo and runs a long distance till it crosses over into India in Arunachal Pradesh under the name of Dihang. Near Passighat, the Debang and Lohit join the river Brahmaputra and the combined river runs all along the Assam valley. It crosses into Bangladesh downstream of Dhubri.

The principal tributaries of Brahmaputra in India are the Subansiri, Jia Bhareli, Dhansiri, Puthimari, Pagladiya and the Manas. The Brahmaputra in Bangladesh fed by Teesta, etc. finally falls into the Ganga. The Barak river, the head stream of Meghna, rises in the hills in Manipur. The important tributaries of the river are Makkhu, Trang, Tuivai, Jiri, Sonai, Rukni, Katakhali, Dhaleswari, Langachini, Maduva and Jatinga. Barak continues in Bangladesh till the combined Ganga-Brahmaputra join it near Bhairab Bazar.

In the Deccan region, most of the major river systems flowing generally in the east fall into Bay of Bengal. The major east flowing rivers are Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery and Mahanadi. Narmada and Tapti are major west flowing rivers.

The Godavari in the southern Peninsula has the second largest river basin covering 10 per cent of the area of India. Next to it is the Krishna basin in the region and the Mahanadi is another large basin of the region. The basin of the Narmada in the uplands of the Deccan, flowing to the Arabian Sea and of the Cauvery in the south, falling into the Bay of Bengal are about the same size, though with different character and shape.

There are numerous coastal rivers, which are comparatively small. While only handful of such rivers drain into the sea near the delta of east coast, there are as many as 600 such rivers on the west coast.

A few rivers in Rajasthan do not drain into the sea. They drain into salt lakes and get lost in sand with no outlet to sea. Besides these, there are the desert rivers which flow for some distance and are lost in the desert. These are Luni, Machhu, Rupen, Saraswati, Banas, Ghaggar and others.

The entire country has been divided into 20 river basins/group of river basins comprising 12

major basins and eight composite river basins. The 12 major river basins are (1) Indus, (2) Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna, (3) Godavari, (4) Krishna, (5) Cauvery, (6) Mahanadi, (7) Pennar, (8) Brahmani-Baitarani, (9) Sabarmati, (10) Mahi, (11) Narmada and (12) Tapti. Each of these basins has a drainage area exceeding 20,000 sq. km.

The eight composite river basins combining suitably together all the other remaining medium (drainage area of 2,000 to 20,000 sq.km) and small river systems (drainage area less than 2000 sq.km) for the purpose of planning and management are : (1) Subarnarekha—combining Subarnarekha and other small rivers between Subarnarekha and Baitarani; (2) east flowing rivers between Mahanadi and Pennar; (3) east flowing rivers between Pennar and Kanyakumari; (4) area of Inland drainage in Rajasthan desert; (5) west flowing rivers of Kutch and Saurashtra including Luni; (6) west flowing rivers from Tapi to Tadri; (7) west flowing rivers from Tadri to Kanyakumari and (8) minor rivers draining into Myanmar (Burma) and Bangladesh.

## Climate/Seasons

The climate of India may be broadly described as tropical monsoon type. The Indian Meteorological Department (IMD) designates four official seasons: (i) Winter, from December to early April. The year's coldest months are December and January, when temperatures average around 10-15 °C (50-59°F) in the north-west; temperatures rise as one proceeds towards the equator, peaking around 20-25 °C (68-77 °F) in mainland India's south-east, (ii) Summer or pre-monsoon season, lasting from April to June (April to July in north-western India). In western and southern regions, the hottest month is April; for northern regions, May is the hottest month. Temperatures average around 32-40 °C (90-104 °F) in most of the interior, (iii) Monsoon or rainy season, lasting from June to September. The season is dominated by the humid south-west summer monsoon, which slowly sweeps across the country beginning in late May or early June. Monsoon rains begin to recede from North India at the beginning of October. South India typically receives more rainfall, and (iv) Post-monsoon season, lasting from October to December. In north-western India, October and November are usually cloudless.

The Himalayan states, being more temperate, experience two additional seasons: autumn and spring. Traditionally, Indians note six seasons, each about two months long. These are the spring, summer, monsoon, early autumn, late autumn and winter. These are based on the astronomical division of the 12 months into six parts. The ancient Hindu calendar also reflects these seasons in its arrangement of months.

India's climate is affected by two seasonal winds—the north-east monsoon and the south-west monsoon. The north-east monsoon commonly known as winter monsoon blows from land to sea whereas south-west monsoon known as summer monsoon blows from sea to land after crossing the Indian ocean, the Arabian sea and the Bay of Bengal. The south-west monsoon brings most of the rainfall during the year in the country.

## Flora

India is rich in flora. Available data place India in the tenth position in the world and fourth in Asia in plant diversity. From about 70 per cent geographical area surveyed so far, over 46,000 species of plants have been described by the Botanical Survey of India (BSI), Kolkata. The vascular flora, which forms the conspicuous vegetation cover, comprises 15,000 species.

With a wide range of climatic conditions from the torrid to the arctic, India has a rich and varied

vegetation, which only a few countries of comparable size possess. India can be divided into eight distinct floral regions, namely, the western Himalayas, the eastern Himalayas, Assam, the Indus plain, the Ganga plain, the Deccan, the Malabar and the Andamans.

The western Himalayan region extends from Kashmir to Kumaon. Its temperate zone is rich in forests of chir, pine, other conifers and broad-leaved temperate trees. Higher up, forests of deodar, blue pine, spruce and silver fir occur. The alpine zone extends from the upper limit of the temperate zone of about 4,750 metres or even higher. The characteristic trees of this zone are high-level silver fir, silver birch and junipers. The eastern Himalayan region extends from Sikkim eastwards and embraces Darjeeling, Kurseong and the adjacent tracts. The temperate zone has forests of oaks, laurels, maples, rhododendrons, alder and birch. Many conifers, junipers and dwarf willows also grow here. The Assam region comprises the Brahmaputra and the Surma valleys with evergreen forests, occasional thick clumps of bamboos and tall grasses. The Indus plain region comprises the plains of Punjab, western Rajasthan and northern Gujarat. It is dry, hot and supports natural vegetation. The Ganga plain region covers the area which is alluvial plain and is under cultivation for wheat, sugarcane and rice. Only small areas support forests of widely differing types. The Deccan region comprises the entire table land of the Indian Peninsula and supports vegetation of various kinds from shrub jungles to mixed deciduous forests. The Malabar region covers the excessively humid belt of mountain country parallel to the west coast of the Peninsula. Besides being rich in forest vegetation, this region produces important commercial crops, such as coconut, betelnut, pepper, coffee, tea, rubber and cashewnut. The Andaman region abounds in evergreen, mangrove, beach and diluvial forests. The Himalayan region extending from Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh through Sikkim, Meghalaya and Nagaland and the Deccan Peninsula is rich in endemic flora, with a large number of plants which are not found elsewhere.

The flora of the country is being studied by BSI and its nine circle/field offices located all over the country along with certain universities and research institutions.

Ethno-botanical study deals with the utilization of plants and plant products by ethnic races. A scientific study of such plants has been done by BSI. A number of detailed ethno-botanical explorations have been conducted in different tribal areas of the country. More than 800 plant species of ethno-botanical interest have been collected and identified at different centres.

Owing to destruction of forests for agricultural, industrial and urban development, several Indian plants are facing threat of extinction. About 1,336 plant species are considered vulnerable and endangered. About 20 species of higher plants are categorized as possibly extinct, as these have not been sighted during the last six to ten decades. BSI brings out an inventory of endangered plants in the form of a publication titled 'Red Data Book.'

## Faunal Resources

India is very rich in terms of biological diversity due to its unique biogeographical location, diversified climate conditions and enormous ecodiversity and geodiversity. India's immense biological diversity encompasses ecosystems, populations, species and their genetic make-up. This diversity can be attributed to the vast variety in physiography and climatic situations resulting in a diversity of ecological habitats ranging from tropical, sub-tropical, temperate, alpine to desert. According to world biogeographic classification, India represents two of the major realms (the Palearctic and Indo-Malayan) and three biomes (Tropical Humid Forests, Tropical Dry/Deciduous Forests and Warm Deserts/Semi-Deserts). The Wildlife Institute of India has proposed a modified

classification which divides the country into ten biogeographic regions: Trans-Himalayan, Himalayan, Indian Desert, Semi-Arid, Western Ghats, Deccan Peninsula, Gangetic Plain, North-East India, Islands and Coasts. In the light of Biodiversity Convention, India holds a unique position with the priority of conservation of natural resources and sustainable development. Infact, within only about 2 per cent of world's total land surface, India is known to have over 7.50 per cent of the species of animals that the world holds and this percentage accounts nearly for 92,037 species so far known, of which insects alone include 61,375 species. It is estimated that about two times that number of species still remain to be discovered in India alone.

## **Demographic Background**

### **Census**

The Census of India 2001, was historic and epoch making, being the first census of the twenty-first century and the third millennium. It reveals benchmark data on the state of abundant human resources available in the country, their demography, culture and economic structure at a juncture, which marks a centennial and millenial transition.

Census 2011 was the 15<sup>th</sup> census of its kind since 1872. It was held in two phases: House listing and Housing Census (April to September, 2010) and Population Enumeration (February 9<sup>th</sup> to 28<sup>th</sup> 2011 with Revisional round during 1st to 5th March,2011). Reference Date was 0.00 hour of March 1<sup>st</sup>, 2011. In snow bound areas, the Population Enumeration was conducted from September 11<sup>th</sup> to 30<sup>th</sup>, 2010. The Final Population data was released on April 30<sup>th</sup>, 2013.

### **Population**

The population of India as on March 1, 2011 stood at 1,210.9 million (623.2 million males and 587.6 million females). India accounts for a meagre 2.4 per cent of the world surface area of 135.79 million sq.km. Yet, it supports and sustains a whopping per cent of the world population.

The population of India, which at the turn of the twentieth century was around 238.4 million, increased to reach 1,210.9 million by 2011. The population of India as recorded at each decennial census from 1901 has grown steadily except for a decrease during 1911-21

### **Population Density**

One of the important indices of population concentration is the density of population. It is defined as the number of persons per sq.km. The population density of India in 2011 was 382 per sq. km-decadal growth 17.72 per cent.

The density of population increased in all states and union territories between 1991 and 2011. Among major states, Bihar is the most thickly populated state with (a population density of) 1,106 persons per sq.km followed by West Bengal 1,028 and Kerala 860.

### **Sex Ratio**

Sex ratio, defined as the number of females per thousand males is an important social indicator to measure the extent of prevailing equality between males and females in a society at a given point of time. The sex ratio in the country has always remained unfavourable to females. It was 972 at the beginning of the twentieth century and thereafter showed continuous decline until 1941. The sex ratio from 1901-2011 has registered a 10 point increase at census 2011 over 2001; however, child sex

ratio has declined to 919 per thousand male.

## Literacy

For the purpose of census 2011, a person aged seven and above, who can both read and write with understanding in any language, is treated as literate. A person, who can only read but cannot write, is not literate. In the censuses prior to 1991, children below five years of age were necessarily treated as illiterates.

The results of 2011 census reveal that there has been an increase in literacy in the country. The literacy rate in the country is 73.0 per cent, 80.9 for males and 64.6 for females.

Kerala retained its position by being on top with a 94 per cent literacy rate, closely followed by Lakshadweep (91.9 per cent). Bihar with a literacy rate of 61.8 per cent ranks last in the country. Kerala also occupies the top spot in the country both in male literacy with 96.1 per cent and female literacy with 92.1 per cent. On the contrary, Bihar has recorded the lowest literacy rates both in case of males (71.2 per cent) and females (51.5 per cent).

## 2 | National Symbols

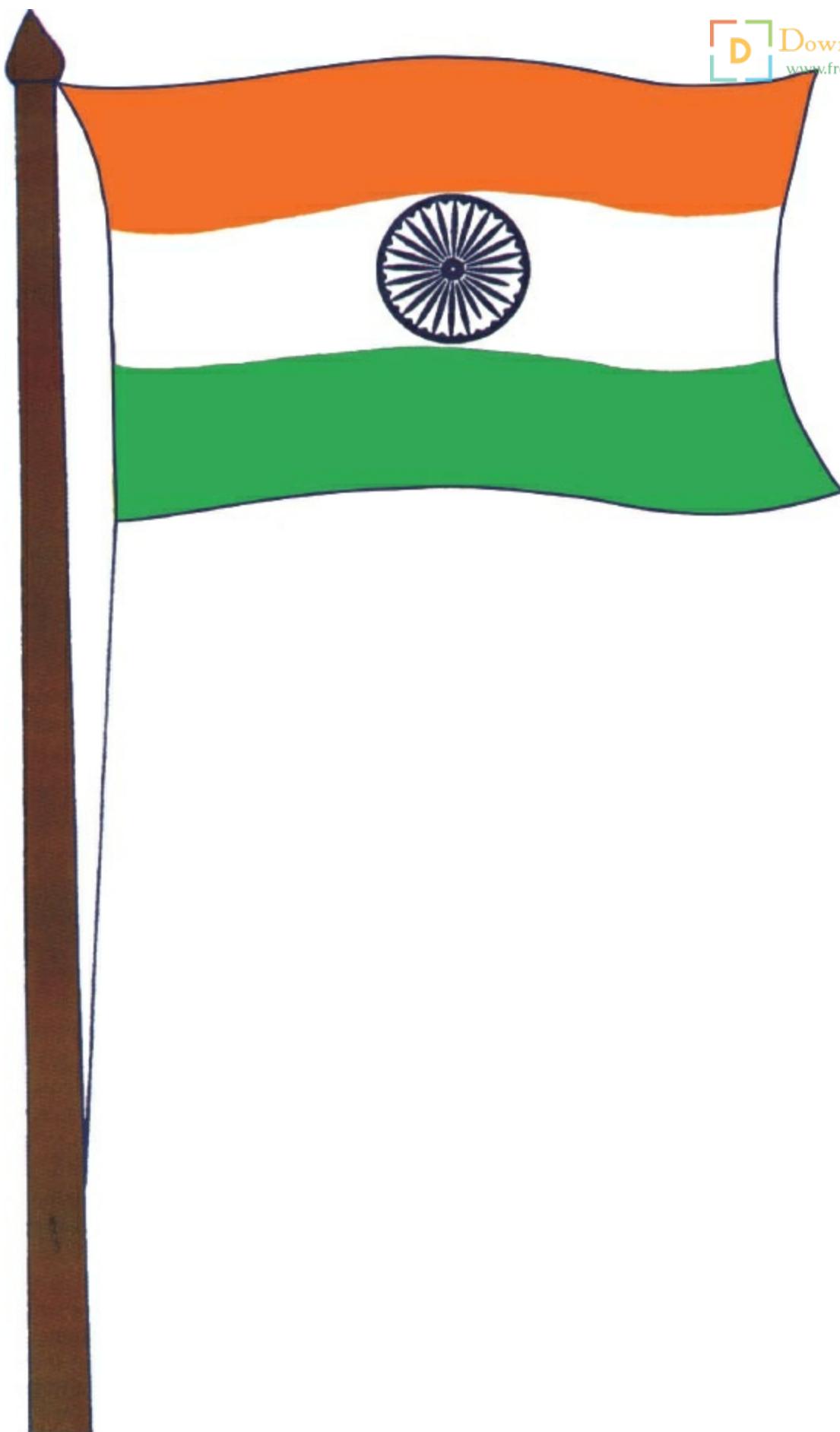


### National Flag

THE National Flag shall be a tricolour panel made up of three rectangular panels or sub-panels of equal width. The colour of the top panel shall be India saffron (*kesari*) and that of the bottom panel India green. The middle panel shall be white, bearing at its centre the design of Ashoka Chakra in navy blue colour with 24 equally spaced spokes. The Ashoka Chakra shall preferably be screen printed or otherwise printed or stenciled or suitably embroidered and shall be completely visible on both sides of the Flag in the centre of the white panel. The National Flag shall be rectangular in shape. The ratio of the length to the height (width) of the Flag shall be 3:2. The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India on July 22, 1947.

Apart from non-statutory instructions issued by the government from time to time, display of the National Flag is governed by the provisions of the Emblems and Names (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950 (No. 12 of 1950) and the Prevention of Insults to National Honour Act, 1971 (No. 69 of 1971). The Flag Code of India, 2002 is an attempt to bring together all such laws, conventions, practices and instructions for the guidance of all concerned.

The Flag Code of India, 2002 effective from January 26, 2002 superseded the ‘Flag Code-India’ as it existed then. As per the provisions of the Flag Code of India, 2002, there is no restriction on the display of the National Flag by members of general public, private organizations, educational institutions, etc., except to the extent provided in the Emblems and Names (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950 and the Prevention of Insults to National Honour Act, 1971 and any other law enacted on the subject.



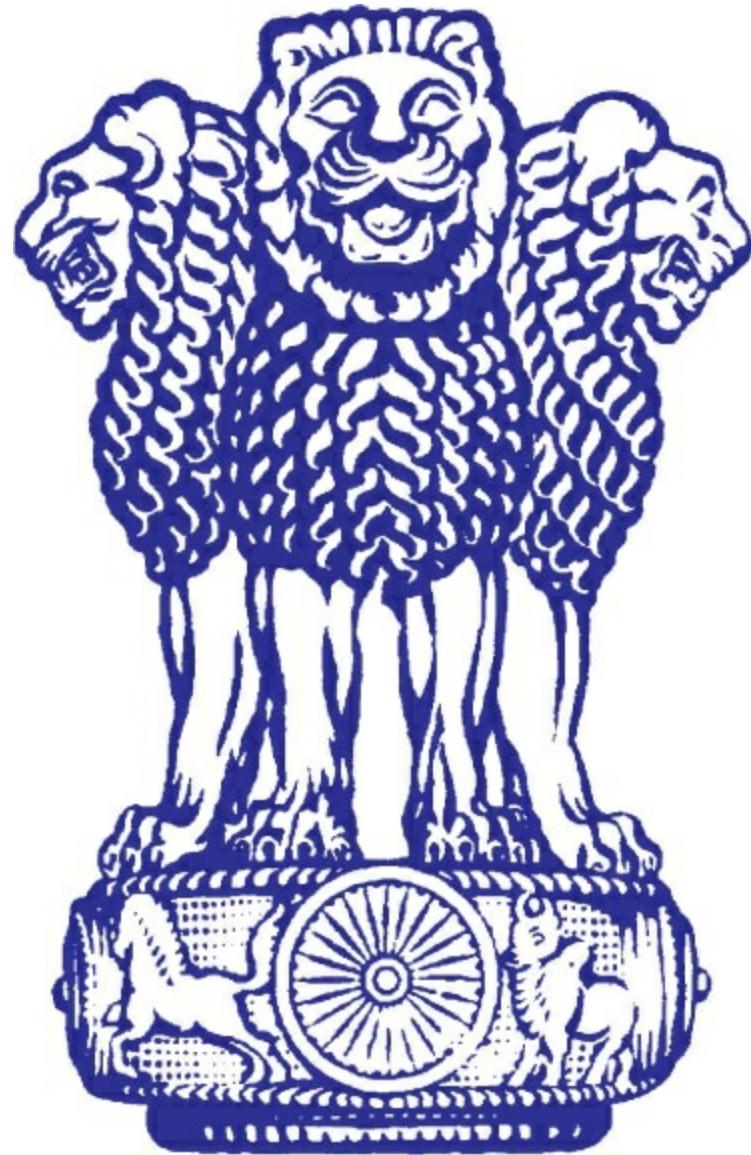
*National Flag*

## **State Emblem**

The State Emblem of India is an adaptation of the Lion Capital of Asoka at Sarnath. In the original, the Lion Capital has four lions mounted back to back, on a circular abacus. The frieze of the abacus is adorned with sculptures in high relief of an elephant, a galloping horse, a bull and a lion separated by intervening Dharma Chakras. The abacus rests on a bell shaped lotus.

The profile of the Lion Capital showing three lions mounted on the abacus with a Dharma Chakra in the centre, a bull on the right and a galloping horse on the left, and outlines of Dharma Chakras on the extreme right and left was adopted as the State Emblem of India on January 26, 1950. The bell-shaped lotus was omitted. The motto “*Satyameva Jayate*”-Truth alone triumphs—written in Devanagari script below the profile of the Lion Capital is part of the State Emblem of India.

In the State Emblem lies the official seal of the Government of India. Its use is regulated by the State Emblem of India (Prohibition of Improper Use) Act, 2005 and The State Emblem of India (Regulation of Use) Rules, 2007 [read with State Emblem of India (Regulation of Use) Amendment Rules, 2010].



**सत्यमेव जयते**

*National Emblem*

## National Anthem

The song *Jana-gana-mana*, composed originally in Bangla by Rabindranath Tagore, was adopted in its Hindi version by the Constituent Assembly as the National Anthem of India on January 24, 1950. It was first sung on December 27, 1911 at the Calcutta Session of the Indian National Congress. The complete song consists of five stanzas. The first stanza contains the full version of the National Anthem:

Downloaded From  
www.EasyEngineering.net

*Jana-gana-mana-adhinayaka, jaya he  
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata  
Punjab-Sindh-Gujarata-Maratha  
Dravida-Utkala-Banga  
Vindhya-Himachala-Yamuna-Ganga  
Uchchala-jaladhi-taranga  
Tava subha name jage,  
Tava subha asisa mage,  
Gahe tava jaya-gatha.  
Jana-gana-mangala-dayaka jaya he  
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata.  
Jaya he, jaya he, jaya he,  
Jaya jaya jaya, jaya he!*

The playing time of the full version of the National Anthem is approximately 52 seconds. A short version consisting of the first and last lines of the National Anthem (playing time approximately 20 seconds) is also played on certain occasions. The following is Tagore's English rendering of the anthem:

Thou art the ruler of the minds of all people, Dispenser of India's destiny.

Thy name rouses the hearts of Punjab, Sind, Gujarat and Maratha,

Of the Dravida and Orissa and Bengal;

It echoes in the hills of the Vindhya and Himalayas, mingles in the music of Jamuna and Ganges and is chanted by the waves of the Indian Sea.

They pray for thy blessings and sing thy praise.

The saving of all people waits in thy hand, Thou dispenser of India's destiny.

Victory, victory, victory to thee.

## National Song

The song *Vande Mataram*, composed in Sanskrit by Bankimchandra Chatterji, was a source of inspiration to the people in their struggle for freedom. It has an equal status with *Jana-gana-mana*. The first political occasion when it was sung was the 1896 session of the Indian National Congress. The following is the text of its first stanza :

*Vande Mataram!*

*Sujalam, suphalam, malayaja shitalam,  
Shasyashyamalam, Mataram!  
Shubhrayotsna pulakitayaminim,*

*Phullakusumita drumadala shobhinim,  
Suhasinim sumadhura bhashinim,  
Sukhadam varadam, Mataram!  
Vande Mataram,  
Vande Mataram!*

The English translation of the stanza rendered by Sri Aurobindo in prose<sup>1</sup> is :

I bow to thee, Mother,  
richly-watered, richly-fruited,  
cool with the winds of the south,  
dark with the crops of the harvests,  
The Mother!  
Her nights rejoicing in the glory of the moonlight,  
her lands clothed beautifully with her trees in flowering bloom,  
sweet of laughter, sweet of speech,  
the Mother, giver of boons, giver of bliss.

## National Calendar

The National Calendar based on the *Saka Era*, with *Chaitra* as its first month and a normal year of 365 days was adopted from March 22, 1957 along with the Gregorian calendar for the following official purposes : (i) Gazette of India, (ii) news broadcast by All India Radio, (iii) calendars issued by the Government of India and (iv) Government communications addressed to the public.

Dates of the National Calendar have a permanent correspondence with dates of the Gregorian Calendar, 1 *Chaitra* falling on March 22 normally and on March 21 in leap year.



# 3 | Polity

INDIA, a union of states, is a Sovereign Socialist Secular Democratic Republic with a parliamentary system of government. The Republic is governed in terms of the Constitution, which was adopted by Constituent Assembly on November 26, 1949 and came into force on January 26, 1950.

The Constitution which envisages parliamentary form of government is federal in structure with unitary features. The President of India is the constitutional head of executive of the union. Article 74(1) of the Constitution provides that there shall be a Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as its head to aid and advise the President who shall in exercise of his functions, act in accordance with such advice. The real executive power thus vests in the Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as its head. The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the House of the People (Lok Sabha). Similarly, in states, the Governor is the head of executive, but it is the Council of Ministers with the Chief Minister as its head in whom real executive power vests. The Council of Ministers of a state is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly of the state.

The Constitution distributes legislative power between Parliament and State Legislatures and provides for vesting of residual powers in Parliament. The power to amend the Constitution also vests in Parliament. The Constitution has provision for independence of Judiciary, Comptroller and Auditor-General, Public Service Commissions and Chief Election Commission.

## Union and its Territory

India comprises 29 states and seven union territories. The states are: Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Goa, Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, Tripura, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. Union territories are : Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu, National Capital Territory of Delhi, Lakshadweep and Puducherry.

## Citizenship

The Constitution of India provides for a single citizenship for the whole of India. Every person who was at the commencement of the Constitution (January 26, 1950) domiciled in the territory of India and: (a) who was born in India; or (b) either of whose parents were born in India; or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in India for not less than five years became a citizen of India. The Citizenship Act, 1955, deals with matters relating to acquisition, determination and termination of Indian citizenship after the commencement of the Constitution.

# Fundamental Rights

The Constitution offers all citizens, individually and collectively, some basic freedoms. These are guaranteed in the Constitution in the form of six broad categories of Fundamental Rights which are justifiable. Articles 12 to 35 contained in Part III of the Constitution deal with Fundamental Rights. These are : (i) Right to equality including equality before law, prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth and equality of opportunity in matters of employment; (ii) Right to freedom of speech and expression, assembly, association or union, movement, residence, and right to practice any profession or occupation (some of these rights are subject to security of the state, friendly relations with foreign countries, public order, decency or morality); (iii) Right against exploitation, prohibiting all forms of forced labour, child labour and traffic in human beings; (iv) Right to freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion; (v) Right of any section of citizens to conserve their culture, language or script and right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice; and (vi) Right to constitutional remedies for enforcement of Fundamental Rights.

## Fundamental Duties

By the 42nd Amendment of the Constitution, adopted in 1976, Fundamental Duties of the citizens have also been enumerated. Article 51 'A' contained in Part IV A of the Constitution deals with Fundamental Duties. These enjoin upon a citizen among other things, to abide by the Constitution, to cherish and follow noble ideals, which inspired India's struggle for freedom, to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so and to promote harmony and spirit of common brotherhood transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities.

## Directive Principles of State Policy

The Constitution lays down certain Directive Principles of State Policy, which though not justifiable, are 'fundamental in governance of the country' and it is the duty of the state to apply these principles in making laws. These have been contained in Part IV from Articles 36 to 51 of the Constitution. These lay down that the state shall strive to promote the welfare of people by securing and protecting as effectively as it may a social order in which justice—social, economic and political—shall form the basis in all institutions of national life. The state shall direct its policy in such a manner so as to secure the right of all men and women to an adequate means of livelihood, equal pay for equal work and within limits of its economic capacity and development, to make effective provision for securing the right to work, education and to public assistance in the event of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement or other cases of undeserved want. The state shall also endeavour to secure to workers a living wage, humane conditions of work, a decent standard of life and full involvement of workers in management of industries.

In the economic sphere, the state is to direct its policy in such a manner as to secure distribution of ownership and control of material resources of community to subserve the common good and to ensure that operation of economic system does not result in concentration of wealth and means of production to common detriment.

Some of the other important directives relate to provision of opportunities and facilities for children to develop in a healthy manner, free and compulsory education for all children upto the age of 14; promotion of education and economic interests of scheduled castes, scheduled tribes and other

weaker sections; organisation of village panchayats; separation of judiciary from executive; promulgation of a uniform civil code for whole country; protection of national monuments; promotion of justice on the basis of equal opportunity; provision of free legal aid; protection and improvement of environment and safeguarding of forests and wildlife of the country; and promotion of international peace and security, just and honourable relations between nations, respect for international law, treaty obligations and settlement of international disputes by arbitration.

## The Union

### Executive

The Union executive consists of the President, the Vice-President and the Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as the head to aid and advise the President.

### President

The President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of elected members of both Houses of Parliament and Legislative Assemblies of the states in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote. To secure uniformity among states *inter se* as well as parity between the states, as a whole, and the Union, suitable weightage is given to each vote. The President must be a citizen of India, not less than 35 years of age and qualified for election as a member of the Lok Sabha. His term of office is five years and he is eligible for re-election. His removal from office is to be in accordance with procedure prescribed in Article 61 of the Constitution. He may, by writing under his hand addressed to the Vice-President, resign his office.

The executive power of the Union is vested in the President and is exercised by him either directly or through officers subordinate to him in accordance with the Constitution. The supreme command of defence forces of the Union also vests in him. The President summons, prorogues, addresses, sends messages to Parliament and dissolves the Lok Sabha; promulgates Ordinances at any time, except when both Houses of Parliament are in session; makes recommendations for introducing financial and money bills and gives assent to bills; grants pardons, reprieves, respites or remission of punishment or suspends, remits or commutes sentences in certain cases. When there is a failure of the constitutional machinery in a state, he can assume to himself all or any of the functions of the Government of that state. The President can proclaim emergency in the country if he is satisfied that a grave emergency exists whereby security of India or any part of its territory is threatened whether by war or external aggression or armed rebellion.

### Vice-President

The Vice-President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of members of both Houses of Parliament in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote. He must be a citizen of India, not less than 35 years of age and eligible for election as a member of the Rajya Sabha. His term of office is five years and he is eligible for re-election. His removal from office is to be in accordance with procedure prescribed in Article 67(b).

The Vice-President is *ex-officio* Chairman of the Rajya Sabha and acts as President when the latter is unable to discharge his functions due to absence, illness or any other cause or till the election of a new President (to be held within six months when a vacancy is caused by death, resignation or removal or otherwise of President). While so acting, he ceases to perform the function of the

## Council of Ministers

There is a Council of Ministers, headed by the Prime Minister, to aid and advise the President in exercise of his functions. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President who also appoints other ministers on the advice of Prime Minister. The Council is collectively responsible to the Lok Sabha. It is the duty of the Prime Minister to communicate to the President all decisions of Council of Ministers relating to administration of affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation and information relating to them.

The Council of Ministers comprises ministers who are members of Cabinet, Ministers of State (independent charge), Ministers of State and Deputy Ministers.

## Legislature

Legislature of the Union which is called Parliament, consists of the President and two Houses, known as Council of States (Rajya Sabha), and House of the People (Lok Sabha). Each House has to meet within six months of its previous sitting. A joint sitting of two Houses can be held in certain cases.

### *Rajya Sabha*

The Constitution provides that the Rajya Sabha shall consist of 12 members to be nominated by the President from amongst persons having special knowledge or practical experience in respect of such matters as literature, science, art and social service; and not more than 238 representatives of the states and of the union territories. Details of Rajya Sabha members given in Appendices.

Elections to the Rajya Sabha are indirect; members representing states are elected by the elected members of Legislative Assemblies of the states in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote, and those representing union territories are chosen in such a manner as Parliament may by law prescribe. The Rajya Sabha is not subject to dissolution; one-third of its members retire every second year.

### *Lok Sabha*

The Lok Sabha is composed of representatives of people chosen by direct election on the basis of adult suffrage. The maximum strength of the House envisaged by the Constitution is now 552 (530 members to represent the states, 20 members to represent the union territories and not more than two members of the Anglo-Indian community to be nominated by the President, if, in his opinion, that community is not adequately represented in the House). The total elective membership of the Lok Sabha is distributed among the states in such a way that the ratio between the number of seats allotted to each state and the population of the state is, as far as practicable, the same for all states. The Lok Sabha at present consists of 543 members. Of these, 530 members are directly elected from the states and 13 from union territories. Following the 84<sup>th</sup> amendment to the Constitution in 2001, the total number of existing seats as allocated to various states in the Lok Sabha on the basis of the 1971 census shall remain unaltered till the first census to be taken after the year 2026.

The term of the Lok Sabha, unless dissolved earlier is five years from the date appointed for its first meeting. However, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, this period may be extended by Parliament by law for a period not exceeding one year at a time and not extending in any

case, beyond a period of six months after the Proclamation is or has ceased to operate. Sixteen Lok Sabhas have been constituted so far. The term of each Lok Sabha and its Speaker(s) is given in table 3.1. The names of members of the 16th Lok Sabha, their constituencies and party affiliations are given in Appendices.

## ***Qualification for Membership of Parliament***

In order to be chosen a member of Parliament, a person must be a citizen of India and not less than 30 years of age in the case of Rajya Sabha and not less than 25 years of age in the case of Lok Sabha. Additional qualifications may be prescribed by Parliament by law.

## ***Functions and Powers of Parliament***

The Parliament in India has the cardinal functions of legislation, overseeing of administration, passing of the budget, ventilation of public grievances and discussing various subjects like development plans, national policies and international relations. The distribution of powers between the Union and the states, followed in the Constitution, emphasizes in many ways the general predominance of Parliament in the legislative field. The Parliament can, under certain circumstances, assume legislative power with respect to a subject falling within the sphere exclusively reserved for the states. It can impeach the President and remove the judges of Supreme Court and High Courts, the Chief Election Commissioner and the Comptroller and Auditor General in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Constitution.

**Table 3.1: Lok Sabha and its Speaker(s)**

Lok Sabha	Date of First Meeting	Date of Dissolution	Speaker Name	From	To
First Lok Sabha	13 May 1952	4 April 1957 <sup>2</sup>	Ganesh Vasudev Mavalankar M. Ananthasayanan Ayyangar	15 May 1952 8 March 1956	27 February 1956 <sup>3</sup> 10 May 1957
Second Lok Sabha	10 May 1957	31 March 1962 <sup>4</sup>	M. Ananthasayanan Ayyangar	11 May 1957	16 April 1962
Third Lok Sabha	16 April 1962	3 March 1967 <sup>5</sup>	Sardar Hukam Singh	17 April 1962	16 March 1967
Fourth Lok Sabha	16 March 1967	27 December 1970 <sup>6</sup>	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy Gurdial Singh Dhillon	17 March 1967 8 August 1969	19 July 1969 <sup>7</sup> 19 March 1971
Fifth Lok Sabha	19 March 1971	18 January 1977 <sup>8</sup>	Gurdial Singh Dhillon Bali Ram Bhagat	22 March 1971 5 January 1976	1 December 1975 <sup>9</sup> 25 March 1977
Sixth Lok Sabha	25 March 1977	22 August 1979 <sup>10</sup>	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy K.S. Hegde	26 March 1977 21 July 1977	13 July 1977 <sup>11</sup> 21 January 1985
Seventh Lok Sabha	21 January 1980	31 December 1984 <sup>12</sup>	Balram Jakhar	22 January 1980	15 January 1985
Eighth Lok Sabha	15 January 1985	27 November 1989 <sup>13</sup>	Balram Jakhar	16 January 1985	18 December 1989
Ninth Lok Sabha	18 December 1989	13 March 1991 <sup>14</sup>	Rabi Ray	19 December 1989	9 July 1991
Tenth Lok Sabha	9 July 1991	10 May 1996	Shivraj V. Patil	10 July 1991	22 May 1996
Eleventh Lok Sabha	22 May 1996	4 December 1997 <sup>15</sup>	P. A. Sangma	23 May 1996	23 March 1998 (FN)
Twelfth Lok Sabha	23 March 1998	26 April 1999 <sup>16</sup>	G.M.C. Balayogi	24 March 1998	20 October 1999 (FN)
Thirteenth Lok Sabha	20 October 1999	6 February 2004 <sup>18</sup>	G.M.C. Balayogi Manohar Gajanan Joshi	22 October 1999 10 May 2002	3 March 2002 <sup>17</sup> 2 June 2004
Fourteenth Lok Sabha	2 June 2004	18 May 2009	Somnath Chatterjee	4 June 2004	1 June 2009
Fifteenth Lok Sabha	1 June 2009	18 May 2014	Meira Kumar	1 June 2009	18 May 2014
Sixteenth Lok Sabha	4 June 2014	-	Sumitra Mahajan	6 June 2014	Till date

1. Under Article 94 of the Constitution, in case of dissolution of the Lok Sabha, the Speaker does not vacate his office until immediately before the first meeting of the House after dissolution.
2. Dissolved thirty eight days before expiry of its term.
3. Died.
4. Dissolved forty days before expiry of its term.
5. Dissolved forty four days before expiry of its term.
6. Dissolved one year and seventy nine days before expiry of its term.
7. Resigned.
8. Term of the Lok Sabha which was to expire on 18 March 1976 was extended by one year upto 18 March 1977 by the House of the People (Extension of Duration) Act, 1976. It was extended for a further period of one year upto 18 March 1978 by the House of the People (Extension of Duration) Amendment Act, 1976. However, the House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of five years, ten months and six days.
9. Resigned.
10. House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of two years, four months and twenty eight days.
11. Resigned.
12. Dissolved twenty days before expiry of its term.
13. Dissolved forty eight days before expiry of its term.
14. Dissolved after having been in existence for a period of one year, two months and twenty five days.
15. House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of one year, six months and thirteen days.
16. House was dissolved after having been in existence for a period of one year, one month and four days.
17. Died.
18. Dissolved two hundred fifty three days before expiry of its term.

All legislation requires consent of both the Houses of Parliament. In the case of money bills, however, the ‘will’ of the Lok Sabha prevails. Delegated legislation is also subject to review and control by Parliament. Besides the power to legislate, the Constitution vests in Parliament the power to initiate amendment of the Constitution.

## Parliamentary Committees

The functions of Parliament are varied in nature. The time at its disposal is limited. It cannot make very detailed scrutiny of all legislative and other matters that come up before it. A good deal of Parliamentary business is, therefore, transacted in the committees. Both Houses of Parliament have a similar committee structure, with few exceptions. Their appointment, terms of office, functions and procedure of conducting business are also more or less similar and are regulated as per rules made by the two Houses under Article 118(1) of the Constitution.

Broadly, Parliamentary Committees are of two kinds—*Standing Committees* and *Ad Hoc Committees*. The former are elected or appointed every year or periodically and their work goes on, more or less, on a continuous basis. The latter are appointed on an *ad hoc* basis as need arises and they cease to exist as soon as they complete the task assigned to them.

*Standing Committees* : Among the Standing Committees, the three Financial Committees—*Committees on Estimates, Public Accounts* and *Public Undertakings*—constitute a distinct group as they keep an unremitting vigil over Government expenditure and performance. While members of the Rajya Sabha are associated with Committees on Public Accounts and Public Undertakings, the members of the Committee on Estimates are drawn from the Lok Sabha.

The *Estimates Committee* reports on what economies, improvements in organization, efficiency or administrative reform consistent with policy underlying the estimates may be effected. It also examines whether the money is well laid out within limits of the policy implied in the estimates and suggests the form in which estimates shall be presented to the Parliament. The *Public Accounts Committee* scrutinizes appropriation and finance accounts of Government and reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General. It ensures that public money is spent in accordance with the Parliament’s decision and calls attention to cases of waste, extravagance, loss or nugatory expenditure. The *Committee on Public Undertakings* examines reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General, if any. It also examines whether public undertakings are being run efficiently and

Besides these three financial committees, the Rules Committee of the Lok Sabha recommended setting-up of 17 *Department Related Standing Committees* (DRSCs). Accordingly, 17 Department Related Standing Committees were set up on April 8, 1993. In July, 2004, rules were amended to provide for the constitution of seven more such committees, thus raising the number of DRSCs from 17 to 24. The functions of these committees are : (a) to consider the demands for grants of various ministries/departments of Government of India and make reports to the Houses; (b) to examine such bills as are referred to the committee by the Chairman, Rajya Sabha or the Speaker, Lok Sabha, and make reports thereon; (c) to consider annual reports of ministries/departments and make reports thereon; and (d) to consider policy documents presented to the Houses, if referred to the committee by the Chairman, Rajya Sabha or the Speaker, Lok Sabha, and make reports thereon.

Other *Standing Committees* in each House, divided in terms of their functions, are (i) Committees to Inquire: (a) *Committee on Petitions* examines petitions on bills and on matters of general public interest and also entertains representations on matters concerning subjects in the Union List; and (b) *Committee of Privileges* examines any question of privilege referred to it by the House or Speaker/Chairman; (ii) Committees to Scrutinize : (a) *Committee on Government Assurances* keeps track of all the assurances, promises, undertakings, etc., given by Ministers in the House and pursues them till they are implemented; (b) *Committee on Subordinate Legislation* scrutinizes and reports to the House whether the power to make regulations, rules, sub-rules, bye-laws, etc., conferred by the Constitution or Statutes is being properly exercised by the delegated authorities; and (c) *Committee on Papers Laid on the Table* examines all papers laid on the table of the House by ministers, other than statutory notifications and orders which come within the purview of the Committee on Subordinate Legislation, to see whether there has been compliance with the provisions of the Constitution, Act, rule or regulation under which the paper has been laid; (iii) Committees relating to the day-to-day business of the House: (a) *Business Advisory Committee* recommends allocation of time for items of Government and other business to be brought before the Houses; (b) *Committee on Private Members' Bills and Resolutions of the Lok Sabha* classifies and allocates time to bills introduced by private members, recommends allocation of time for discussion on private members' resolutions and examines Constitution amendment bills before their introduction by private members in the Lok Sabha. The Rajya Sabha does not have such committee. It is the Business Advisory Committee of that House which recommends allocation of time for discussion on stage or stages of private members' bills and resolutions; (c) *Rules Committee* considers matters of procedure and conduct of business in the House and recommends amendments or additions to the rules; and (d) *Committee on Absence of Members from the Sittings of the House of the Lok Sabha* considers all applications from members for leave or absence from sittings of the House. There is no such committee in the Rajya Sabha. Applications from members for leave or absence are considered by the House itself; (iv) *Committee on the Welfare of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes*, on which members from both Houses serve, considers all matters relating to the welfare of scheduled castes and scheduled tribes which come within the purview of the Union Government and keeps a watch whether constitutional safeguards in respect of these classes are properly implemented; (v) Committees concerned with the provision of facilities to members : (a) *General Purposes Committee* considers and advises Speaker/ Chairman on matters concerning affairs of the House, which do not appropriately fall within the purview of any other Parliamentary Committee; and (b) *House Committee* deals with residential accommodation and other amenities for members; (vi) *Joint*

*Committee on Salaries and Allowances of Members of Parliament*, constituted under the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament Act, 1954, apart from framing rules for regulating payment of salary, allowances and pension to Members of Parliament, also frames rules in respect of amenities like medical, housing, telephone, postal, constituency and secretarial facility; (vii) *Joint Committee on Offices of Profit* examines the composition and character of committees and other bodies appointed by the Central and state governments and union territories administrations and recommends what offices ought to or ought not to disqualify a person from being chosen as a member of either House of Parliament; (viii) The *Library Committee* consisting of members from both Houses, considers matters concerning the Library of Parliament; (ix) On April 29, 1997, a *Committee on Empowerment of Women* with members from both the Houses was constituted, to secure, status, dignity and equality for women in all fields; (x) On March 4, 1997, the *Ethics Committee* of the Rajya Sabha was constituted. The Ethics Committee of the Lok Sabha was constituted on May 16, 2000.

*Ad hoc Committees* : Such committees may be broadly classified under two heads : (a) committees which are constituted from time to time, either by the two Houses on a motion adopted in that behalf or by Speaker/ Chairman to inquire into and report on specific subjects, (e.g., *Committees on food management in Parliament House Complex, Committee on installation of portraits/statues of National leaders and Parliamentarians in Parliament House Complex, Committee on Security in Parliament Complex, Committee on MPLADS, Committee on Railway convention, etc.*) and (b) Select or Joint Committees on Bills which are appointed to consider and report on a particular bill. These committees are distinguishable from the other *ad hoc* committees as much as they are concerned with bills and the procedure to be followed by them as laid down in the Rules of Procedure and Directions by the Speaker/Chairman.

## **Leaders of Opposition in Parliament**

The Leaders of Opposition in the Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha are accorded statutory recognition. Salary and other suitable facilities are extended to them through a separate legislation brought into force on November 1, 1977.

## **Government Business in Parliament**

The Minister of Parliamentary Affairs is entrusted with coordinating, planning and arranging government business in both Houses of Parliament. In discharge of this function, he is assisted by two ministers of state. The minister also keeps close and constant contact with the presiding officers, the leaders as well as chief whips of various parties and groups in both Houses of Parliament.

## **Consultative Committees**

Functioning of Consultative Committees of Members of Parliament for various ministries is one of the functions allocated to the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs under the Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961. The minimum membership of a Consultative Committee is ten and the maximum membership is thirty. The Consultative Committee stands dissolved upon dissolution of every Lok Sabha and are re-constituted upon constitution of each Lok Sabha. 35 Consultative Committees attached to various ministries were constituted for 16th Lok Sabha and 96 meetings were held between June 2016 to May 2017

## **Youth Parliament Competition**

In order to develop democratic ethos in the younger generation the Ministry conducts Youth Parliament Competitions in various categories of schools and colleges/universities. The 'Youth Parliament Scheme' was first introduced in the schools in Delhi in 1966-67. Kendriya Vidyalayas located in and around Delhi were incorporated into the ongoing scheme in 1978. Subsequently, a separate scheme of Youth Parliament for Kendriya Vidyalayas at the national level was launched in 1988. In 1997-98, two new Youth Parliament Schemes at the national level, one for Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalayas and the other for universities/colleges were launched.

## ***All India Whips' Conference***

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs, organises All India Whips' Conference from time to time with the purpose of establishing suitable links among the whips of various political parties at the centre and the states/union territories who are concerned with the practical working of the legislatures to discuss matters of common interest and to evolve high standards to strengthen the institution of parliamentary democracy. Seventeen All India Whips' Conferences have been organized so far since 1952.

## ***Special Mentions***

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs takes follow-up action on matters raised under Rule 377 of the Rules of Procedure and Conduct of Business in Lok Sabha and by way of Special Mentions in Rajya Sabha. After 'Question Hour' in Lok Sabha members raise matters of urgent public importance at 12.00 noon. In Rajya Sabha members raises matters of urgent public importance at 11.00 am. Though it is not mandatory, ministers often react to the points made by the members. In the absence of concerned minister, the Minister of Parliamentary Affairs assures the House or the member that their sentiments would be conveyed to the concerned ministers.

## ***Implementation of Assurances***

The Ministry culls out from the printed daily proceedings, assurances, promises, undertakings, etc., given by ministers in both the Houses of Parliament, and forward them to the concerned ministries/departments for implementation. Thereafter, periodic review of the stage of implementation is done by the Ministry and the ministries are also reminded to expedite the fulfillment of assurances. On receipt of the Implementation Reports(IRs) from the ministries, after due scrutiny, statements showing action taken by the Government in implementation of the assurances are periodically laid on the Table of the respective House by Minister/Minister of State for Parliamentary Affairs. After the implementation reports are laid, the members as well as the ministries concerned are informed about the laying of the reports.

## ***Goodwill Delegation***

The parliamentarians of a country play a significant role in determining the policy of the country and strengthening of relations with other countries. More particularly, it is indeed useful and necessary for a democratic and developing country like India to select some members of Parliament and distinguished personalities and utilize their services in projecting our policies, programme and achievement in different fields with their counterparts and other opinion makers in other countries and secure their support in favour of India.

With these objectives, Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs sponsors Government Goodwill Delegation of Members of Parliament to other countries and receives similar delegations of

## **Welfare of Members of Parliament**

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs looks after the welfare of ailing Members of Parliament admitted for treatment in hospitals in Delhi and renders any assistance required by them. In the unfortunate event of passing away of a Member of Parliament in Delhi, the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs renders all necessary assistance to the bereaved family members in taking the mortal remains of the deceased member for last rites to a place chosen by the family.

## **Comptroller and Auditor General**

The Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) of India is appointed by the President. The procedure and the grounds for his removal from office are the same as for a Supreme Court judge. He is not eligible for further office under the union or a state government after he ceases to hold his office.

The accounts of the Union and of the states shall be kept in such form as the President may, on the advice of the CAG, prescribe. The reports of the India relating to the accounts of the union shall be submitted to the President, who shall cause them to be laid before each House of Parliament. The reports of the CAG of India relating to the accounts of a state shall be submitted to the Governor of the state, who shall cause them to be laid before the legislature of the state.

The duties, powers and conditions of service of the CAG have been specified by the Comptroller and Auditor General's (Duties, Powers and Conditions of Service) Act, 1971.

## **Allocation of Business**

The Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961 are made by the President of India under Clause (3) of Article 77 of the Constitution for the allocation of business of the Government of India. The ministries/departments of the Government are created by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister under these rules. The business of the government is transacted in the ministries/departments, secretariats and offices as per the distribution of subjects specified in these rules. Each of the ministry(ies) is assigned to a minister by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister. Each department is generally under the charge of a secretary to assist the minister on policy matters and general administration.

## **Cabinet Secretariat**

The Cabinet Secretariat functions directly under the Prime Minister. The administrative head of the Secretariat is the Cabinet Secretary who is also the ex-officio Chairman of the Civil Services Board. The business allocated to Cabinet Secretariat is (i) secretarial assistance to the Cabinet and Cabinet Committees; and (ii) rules of business.

The Cabinet Secretariat is responsible for the administration of the Government of India (Transaction of Business) Rules, 1961 and the Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961, facilitating smooth transaction of business in ministries/departments of the government by ensuring adherence to these rules. It assists in decision-making by ensuring inter-ministerial coordination, ironing out differences amongst ministries/departments and evolving consensus through the instrumentality of the standing and *ad hoc* Committees of Secretaries. The Cabinet Secretariat

ensures that the President, the Vice-President and ministers are kept informed of the major activities of all ministries/departments by means of monthly summary of their activities. Management of major crisis situations in the country and coordinating activities of various ministries in such a situation is also one of the functions of the Cabinet Secretariat. The Secretaries keep the Cabinet Secretary informed of developments from time to time. The Transaction of Business Rules also require them to keep the Cabinet Secretary informed specially if there are any departures from these rules.

## **Ministries/Departments of the Government**

The government consists of a number of ministries/departments, their number and character varying from time to time based on factors such as volume of work, priorities attached to certain subjects, etc.

### **List of the Ministries/Departments<sup>1</sup>**

#### **1. Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare (*Krishi evam Kisan Kalyan Mantralaya*)**

- (i) Department of Agriculture, Co-operation and Farmers Welfare (*Krishi, Sahkarita evam Kisan Kalyan Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Agricultural Research and Education (*Krishi Anusandhan aur Shiksh Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries (*Pashupalan, Dairy aur Matsyapalan Vibhag*)

#### **2. Ministry of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH) (Ayurveda, Yoga aur Prakratik Chikitsa, Unani, Siddha aur Homoeopathy) (Ayush Mantralaya)**

#### **3. Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers (Rasayan aur Urvarak Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Chemicals and Petro-Chemicals (*Rasayan aur Petro-Rasayan Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Fertilizers (*Urvarak Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Pharmaceuticals (*Aushadh Vibhag*)

#### **4. Ministry of Civil Aviation (Nagar Vimanan Mantralaya)**

#### **5. Ministry of Coal (Koyala Mantralaya)**

#### **6. Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Vanijya aur Udyog Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Commerce (*Vanijya Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (*Audyogik Niti aur Samvardhan Vibhag*)

#### **7. Ministry of Communications (Sanchar Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Telecommunications (*Doorsanchar Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Posts (*Dak Vibhag*)

#### **8. Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution (Upbhokta Mamie, Khadya aur Sarvajanik Vitaran Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Consumer Affairs (*Upbhokta Mamle Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Food and Public Distribution (*Khadya aur Sarvajanik Vitaran Vibhag*)

**9. Ministry of Defence (Raksha Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Defence (*Raksha Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Defence Production (*Raksha Utpadan Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Defence Research and Development (*Raksha Anusandhan tatha Vika Vibhag*)
- (iv) Department of Ex-servicemen Welfare (*Poorva Senani Kalyan Vibhag*)

**9A. Ministry of Development of North-Eastern Region (Uttar Poorvi Kshetra Vika Mantralaya)****9AA. Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation (Peya Jal aur Swachhta Mantralaya)****10. Ministry of Earth Sciences (*Prithvi Vigyan Mantralaya*)****10A. Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology (Electroniki aur Soochan Praudyogiki Mantralaya)****11. Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (Paryavaran, Van aur Jalvay Parivartan Mantralaya)****12. Ministry of External Affairs (Videsh Mantralaya)****13. Ministry of Finance (Vitta Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Economic Affairs (*Arthik Karya Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Expenditure (*Vyaya Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Revenue (*Rajaswa Vibhag*)
- (iv) Department of Investment and Public Asset Management (DIPAM) (*Nivesh aur Lo Parisampatti Prabandhan Vibhag*) (DIPAM)
- (v) Department of Financial Services (*Vittiya Sewayen Vibhag*)

**14. Ministry of Food Processing Industries (*Khadya Prasanskaran Udyog Mantralaya*)****15. Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (*Swasthya aur Parivar Kalyan Mantralaya*)**

- (i) Department of Health and Family Welfare (*Swasthya aur Pariva Kalyan Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Health Research (*Swasthya Anusandhan Vibhag*)

**16. Ministry of Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises (*Bhari Udyog aur Lok Udyam Mantralaya*)**

- (i) Department of Heavy Industries (*Bhari Udyog Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Public Enterprises (*Lok Udyam Vibhag*)

**17. Ministry of Home Affairs (*Grin Mantralaya*)**

- (i) Department of Internal Security (*Aantark Suraksha Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of States (*Rajya Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Official Language (*Raj Bhasha Vibhag*)
- (iv) Department of Home (*Grih Vibhag*)
- (v) Department of Jammu and Kashmir Affairs (*Jammu tatha Kashmir Vibhag*)

**18. Ministry of Human Resource Development (*Manav Sansadhan Vikas Mantralaya*)**

- (i) Department of School Education and Literacy (*School Shiksha aur Saksharta Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Higher Education (*Uchchatar Shiksha Vibhag*)

**19. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting (Soochana aur Prasaran Mantralaya)**

**20. Ministry of Labour and Employment (*Shram aur Rozgar Mantralaya*)**

**21. Ministry of Law and Justice (*Vidhi aur Nyaya Mantralaya*)**

- (i) Department of Legal Affairs (*Vidhi Karya Vibhag*)
- (ii) Legislative Department (*Vidhayee Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Justice (*Nyaya Vibhag*)

**21A. Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (Sukshm, Laghu aur Madhyam Udyam Mantralaya)**

**21AA. Ministry of Mines (Khan Mantralaya)**

**21B. Ministry of Minority Affairs (Alpasankhyak Karya Mantralaya)**

**22. Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (Naveen aur Navikarniya Oorja Mantralaya)**

**22B. Ministry of Panchayati Raj (Panchayati Raj Mantralaya)**

**23. Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs (Sansadiya Karya Mantralaya)**

**24. Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions (Karmik, Lok Shikayat tath Pension Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Personnel and Training (*Karmik aur Prashikshan Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances (*Prashasnik Sudhar au Lok Shikayat Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Pensions and Pensioners' Welfare (*Pension aur Pension Bhogi Kalya Vibhag*)

**25. Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas (Petroleum aur Prakritik Gas Mantralaya)**

**26. Ministry of Planning (Yojana Mantralaya)**

**27. Ministry of Power (Vidyut Mantralaya)**

**28. Ministry of Railways (Rail Mantralaya)**

**29. Ministry of Road Transport and Highways (Sarak Parivahan aur Raj Marg Mantralaya)**

**30. Ministry of Rural Development (Gramin Vikas Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Rural Development (*Gramin Vikas Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Land Resources (*Bhumi Sansadhan Vibhag*)

**31. Ministry of Science and Technology (Vigyan aur Praudyogiki Mantralaya)**

- (i) Department of Science and Technology (*Vigyan aur Praudyogiki Vibhag*)
- (ii) Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (*Vigyan aur Audyogik Anusandha Vibhag*)
- (iii) Department of Bio-technology (*Biotechnology Vibhag*)

32. **Ministry of Shipping (Pot Parivahan Mantralaya)**
33. **Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (Kaushal Vikas aur Udyamit Mantralaya)**
34. **Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment (Samajik Nyaya aur Adhikarita Mantralaya)**
  - (i) Department of Social Justice and Empowerment (*Samajik Nyaya aur Adhikarita Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities (*Viklangjan Sashaktikara Vibhag*)
35. **Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation (Sankhyiki aur Karyakram Kiryanvayan Mantralaya)**
36. **Ministry of Steel (Ispat Mantralaya)**
37. **Ministry of Textiles (Vastra Mantralaya)**
38. **Ministry of Tourism (Paryatan Mantralaya)**
39. **Ministry of Tribal Affairs (Janjatiya Karya Mantralaya)**
40. **Ministry of Urban Development (Shahari Vikas Mantralaya)**
- 40A. **Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation (Awas aur Shahari Garibi Upshama Mantrayala)**
41. **Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation (Jal Sansadhan, Nadi Vikas aur Ganga Sanrakshan Mantralaya)**
- 41A. **Ministry of Women and Child Development (Mahila aur Bal Vikas Mantralaya)**
42. **Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports (Yuva Karyakram aur Khel Mantralaya)**
  - (i) Department of Youth Affairs (*Yuva Karyakaram Vibhag*)
  - (ii) Department of Sports (*Khel Vibhag*)

## **INDEPENDENT DEPARTMENTS**

43. **Department of Atomic Energy (Parmanu Oorja Vibhag)**
44. **Department of Space (Antariksh Vibhag)**

## **APEX/INDEPENDENT OFFICE**

45. **Cabinet Secretariat (Mantrimandal Sachivalaya)**
46. **President's Secretariat (Rashtrapati Sachivalaya)**
47. **Prime Minister's Office (Pradhan Mantri Karyalaya)**
48. **NITI Aayog (National Institution for Transforming India)**

## ***National Authority for Chemical Weapons Convention***

The Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons (NACWC) is a multilateral international treaty which outlaws the production, stockpiling, and use of chemical weapons and their precursors. The CWC came into force with effect from 1997. By March 2016, 192 states have ratified or acceded to the treaty. The Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW); an intergovernmental organization based in The Hague, Netherlands is the 'treaty organisation' for the CWC. The OPCW bagging the Nobel Peace Prize of 2013 is in recognition of the Convention as a very effective Disarmament Treaty.

The National Authority for Chemical Weapons Convention (NACWC) was set up as an office of the Cabinet Secretariat, Government of India to fulfill, on behalf of the Government of India, the obligations under the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) and to act as the national focal point for effective liaison with the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) and other state parties on matters relating to the Convention. In 2000, Chemical Weapons Convention Act was passed by the Parliament which came into force in 2005. India is one of the four non-elected Members of the Executive Committee (consisting of 41 members from all over the world) of the OPCW. India has representation in the Advisory Body on Administrative and Finance (ABAF), the Confidentiality Commission, Network Committee on Assistance and Protection, Scientific Advisory Body (SAB) and the newly created Advisory Body on Education and Outreach (ABEO) of the OPCW. India is an active collaborator with OPCW and all other state parties in implementation of the provisions of the Convention.

## ***Project Monitoring Group***

Project Monitoring Group (PMG), is an institutional mechanism for resolving a variety of issues including fast tracking of approvals for setting up an expeditious commissioning of large Public, Private and Public-Private Partnership (PPP) project. Project Monitoring Group (PMG) was set up in 2013 under cabinet secretariat. PMG is presently functioning under Prime Minister's Office (PMO) since 2015.

As part of its efforts to ensure timely disposal of applications submitted by investors, PMG is monitoring the development and operation of online digital platforms by various ministries and departments through its web portal e-nivesh monitor ([e-nivesh.gov.in](http://e-nivesh.gov.in)). The monitoring mechanism has been developed to track the progress achieved in online processing and disposal of different types of clearances in various central ministries/departments, etc. The portal tracks all digitalized proposals starting from the online submission till clearance by pulling the information from various online central services/ clearance portals of ministries/departments, etc.

## **Public Grievances**

The Directorate of Public Grievances (DPG) was set up in 1988 to entertain grievances from the public after they fail to get satisfactory redress from the ministry/department concerned within a reasonable time. It is thus, an office of the last resort for redress of grievances relating to sectors in its purview. Grievance can be lodged with DPG through post, email or by lodging the complaint online on the portal. The cases received offline are entered in the system and, thereafter, all cases are handled using PGRAMS application.

Each grievance is first scrutinized to see if it relates to a sector in DPG's purview. Those concerning the sectors outside the purview of DPG are forwarded to the Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances for appropriate disposal, under intimation to the complainants. The remaining grievances are then assessed to ascertain whether the issue involved is grave and whether the concerned ministry/department has been given an opportunity to redress the grievance. The grievances of grave nature which are either long pending or where the redress is not forthcoming from concerned service organisation/ministry are taken up for detailed examination. These cases are followed up to a logical and reasonable conclusion. Other cases are transferred to the concerned ministry for appropriate action.

When DPG seeks comments, the department or organization is expected to examine the matter and give a reply within thirty days. After receipt of comments, DPG may, if considered necessary, seek further information to ensure that the grievance is dealt with in a fair and objective manner by the department or organization and confirmation of satisfactory redress of the grievance is also sought from the complainant before closure.

DPG has been progressively computerizing its operations since the early years. The Public Grievance Redress and Monitoring System (PGRAMS), an exclusive automation programme for DPG was adopted in 1999. The PGRAMS is integrated with Centralized Public Grievance Redress and Monitoring System, 'CPGRAMS', the operating system for Public Grievances Portal covering all the ministries/departments of Government of India. With a view to improving further the redress system, a number of measures like launch of Hindi version of PGRAMS to widen its coverage, incorporation of features like e-mail/SMS for better communication with the complainants, press advertisements to increase awareness about DPG in public, etc. were implemented during the year 2016-17.

## **Prime Minister's Award for Excellence in Public Administration**

Government of India instituted 'Prime Minister's Award for Excellence in Public Administration' to acknowledge, recognize and reward the extraordinary and innovative work done by officers of the central and state governments. It rewards the outstanding and exemplary performance of civil servants. From 2007, 67 awards have so far been conferred in three categories, individual, group, organization. A new category for excellence in implementing a priority programme was introduced in 2015-16.

## **Civil Services Day**

The Government of India celebrates April, 21 every year as 'Civil Services Day' for the civil servants to rededicate themselves to the cause of citizens and renew their commitment to public service and excellence in work. The first such function was held in Vigyan Bhavan, New Delhi on April 21, 2006. On the occasion, the Prime Minister conferred "Prime Minister's Award for Excellence in Public Administration". This date coincides with the date when the first Home Minister of Independent India Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel addressing the first batch of Indian Administrative Services officers at Metcalf House, New Delhi. Civil Services Day, 2017 was observed on April 20-21, 2017, at Vigyan Bhavan, New Delhi.

## **International Exchange and Cooperation**

The Department works as the nodal point in respect of matters relating to international cooperation in the field of public administration and governance, which includes organizing programmes as part of projects / bilateral measures taken up in accordance with the Memorandum of Understandings (MoUs) / agreements signed between India and other countries (bilateral or multilateral). The purpose of the international cooperation component is to enable the sharing of information, best practices and personnel across national government. As a part of its international collaborative efforts, the Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances (DARPG) explored the possibility of sharing and exchanging administrative experiences, the Department signed bilateral MOUs with Britain, France, Malaysia, Portugal, Singapore and China and trilateral MoU with South Africa and Brazil (under IBSA). This involves exchange of visits and undertaking programmes/projects and activities particularly in the area of public administration and delivery of

services, so as to improve upon the current system of governance and instill a greater sense of responsiveness, accountability, transparency, and achieving public service excellence in the context of public service delivery good governance, public service reform, and capacity building and skills upgradation.

## **Cooperation with Commonwealth Association for Public Administration and Management**

The Commonwealth Association for Public Administration and Management (CAPAM), with its headquarters at Ottawa, Canada, is an organization dedicated to strengthening public management and consolidating democracy and good governance in the Commonwealth. It was formed in 1994 as a result of decisions taken at the Commonwealth Heads of Government meetings in Harare in 1991 and in Cyprus in 1993. Since inception, CAPAM has grown to a network of over 1100 members across the Commonwealth countries. The Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions, Government of India became an institutional member of CAPAM in 1997. The membership enables the Government of India to keep pace with the latest developments in the field of public administration, through participation in various programmes of CAPAM viz., international innovations awards programme, international innovations cascading programme, international meetings, seminars and conferences organized by CAPAM, as well as through various publications, journals and study reports. CAPAM recognizes and promotes good governance through its award programmes given under four categories. The international innovations awards celebrate the spirit of innovation in the public service by recognizing organisations that have made significant contributions to improving governance and services in the public sector.

## **Foreign Training Programme**

As part of its international collaborative efforts, Department has been exploring the possibility of learning and sharing the administrative experiences of other countries, particularly in the area of e-Governance and on-line delivery of public services. During 2016-17, the Department organized two customised short-term Foreign Training Programmes on the theme ‘Minimum Government with Maximum Governance’ through e-Governance based Citizen Centric On-line Services, for officers from Government of India and the states/UTs, including PM Award winners/National e-Governance Award winners in the Institute of Public Administration of Canada (IPAC), Toronto, Canada in August 2016 and the PBLQ, The Hague, Netherlands in September, 2016.

## **UNDP Project**

DARPG is partnering with UNDP towards assisting India in the quantum shift in online government services delivery across the country and the current emphasis of the government towards ‘Digital India’ programme for better public service delivery vis-à-vis the role of the Department in bringing about administrative reforms. According to recent report of the United Nations e-Government Survey 2016, India’s rank has improved in the UN e-governance index. The Survey has shown India’s all progress on the e-government Development Index, with a ranking of 107 out of 193 countries as against 118 in 2014. In e-participation, India ranks 27 as against 40 out of 193 in 2014. India ranks very high on the Online Services Index (OSI) with a score that increased from 0.5433 in 2014 to 0.7464 in 2016. Government Services Portal in coordination with UNDP and NIC was launched to improve the ranking of India in UN e-Government Index by bringing all online services of

## National Conference on e-Governance

The DARPG along with the Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology in association with one of the state governments organises the National Conference on e-Governance every year since 1997. This conference provides platform for the senior officers of the government including IT secretaries of state governments. IT managers of the central government, and resource persons, experts, intellectuals from the industry and academic institutions, etc., to discuss, exchange views and experiences relating to various e-Governance initiatives. So far 20 National Conferences on e-Governance have been held.

To recognize and promote excellence in implementation of e-Governance initiatives, DARPG presents national awards every year during such conferences in the following categories: (i) Excellence in Government Process Reengineering; (ii) Outstanding performance in Citizen Centric Service Delivery; (iii) Innovative use of technology in e-Governance; (iv) Incremental innovations in existing projects; (v) Best District level initiatives in citizen-centric service delivery through ICT; (vi) Innovative use of GIS technology in e-Governance; (vii) Innovative use of mobile technology in e-Governance; (viii) Sectorial Award: “Digital Transformation towards transforming India”; (ix) Innovative use of ICT by Central Government PSUs; (x) Innovative use of ICT by State Government, PSUs/cooperatives/federations/societies; (xi) Outstanding e-Governance initiative by academic and research institutions; and (xii) Use of ICT for development of non-government institutions.

## e-Office Project

e-Office is one of the 31 Mission Mode Projects (MMPs) identified in the erstwhile national e-Governance Plan-2006 NeGP 1.0 and its implementation is being steered by the DAR&PG. The e-Office has been subsumed in the current Digital India Programme (NeGP 2.0). It is being monitored on a regular basis by an apex committee headed by Cabinet Secretary.

## Modernisation Scheme

The modernization scheme is being implemented by the DAR&PG from 1987-88 in order to give boost to modernization of offices at branch and section level in various central government offices located in Delhi as an overall process of administrative reforms. As per the scheme, the DARPG extends financial assistance to the extent of 75 per cent of the total cost of the project and the beneficiary has to contribute 25 per cent of the cost.

## Documentation and Dissemination

The Documentation and Dissemination Division of the Department primarily carries out the activities of documentation and dissemination of good governance practices of centre, state/union territory governments with a view to share experience with each other and replicate elsewhere.

*Financial Assistance for professional documentation of good governance initiatives:-* The objective of the scheme is to provide financial assistance upto ₹ 3.00 lakh to support professional documentation and dissemination of good governance initiatives by the state/UT governments. So far eighty-two projects have been sanctioned. As per the revised scheme of providing financial assistance to the state governments/UT administrations the professional documentation report will now be in e-book form instead of paper documentation and a short documentary film shall also be

made by the state/UT govt. with the financial assistance of ₹ 3.00 lakh.

*Production of Documentary Films on Best Practices:-* The Department is engaged in producing documentary films on best practices across the country. These films are useful for administration and dissemination of success stories which facilitate replication of the same elsewhere. Seventy eight such documentary films have already been produced. These documentary films are available on the website of the Department as well as on YouTube.

*Regional Conference:-* Regional conferences are organised on specific themes in association with various state/union territory governments with a view to bring national and state level organizations along with other stakeholders including NGOs, intelligentsia, media, etc. on the same platform to share experiences in the formulation and implementation of good governance practices.

*Book on Best Practices:-* This Division publishes a book containing articles on select award winning good governance practices. These articles are on the initiatives that have been conferred Prime Minister's Award or National e-Governance Awards. This compilation is immensely useful for the administrators as the dissemination of success stories facilitates replication of the same elsewhere also. The Division has already published a series of books on the subject.

*Minimum Government - Maximum Governance:-* Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances is bringing out a periodical journal "Management in Government" (MIG) since 1969 and now renamed "Minimum Government-Maximum Governance" based on the best practices which were conferred Prime Minister's Award for Excellence in Public Administration and National e-Governance Awards and launched first e-Book in 2015. The e-Book "Minimum Government - Maximum Governance" is available on the website of the Department at <http://darpg.gov.in/journal-MGMG>.

## **Department of Personnel and Training**

The role of the Department of Personnel & Training (DoPT) can be conceptually divided into two parts. In its large nodal role, it acts as the formulator of policy and the watch-dog of the government ensuring that certain accepted standards and norms, as laid down by it, are followed by all ministries/departments, in the recruitment, regulation of service conditions, posting/transfers, deputation of personnel as well as other related issues. It also advises all organizations of the central government on issues of personnel management. At a more immediate level, the DoPT has the direct responsibility of being the cadre controlling authority for the IAS and the three secretariat services in the Central Secretariat. The Department also operates the Central Staffing Scheme under which suitable officers from All India Services and Group 'A' Central Services are selected and then placed in posts at the level of Deputy Secretary/Director and Joint Secretary, on the basis of tenure deputation. The Department also deals with cases of appointment to posts of Chairman, Managing Director, and full-time functional Director/member of the board of management of various public sector undertakings /enterprises, corporations, banks and financial institutions. It also deals with the assignment of Indian experts to various developing countries. It is also responsible for formulation and coordination of training policies for the All India and Central Services and providing support for the capacity building of state government officials

### **Recruitment Agencies**

The two organizations through which the Department ensures recruitment of personnel for the government are the Union Public Service Commission (UPSC) and the Staff Selection Commission

(SSC). The former is responsible for conducting examinations for appointment to the higher civil services and civil posts; including recruitment to the All India Services. There is a mandatory provision for consulting the Commission on all matters relating to methods of recruitment, principles to be followed in making promotions and transfers from one service to another and on all disciplinary matters. The SSC is responsible for making recruitment to subordinate staff such as Assistants, Stenographers etc.

Some of the initiatives taken by the DoPT include: *(a) Discontinuation of interview for Gr. B and C posts*

Interview has been dispensed with for recruitment by SSC to all Group 'C' and Group 'B' (non-gazetted) from January 2016. This is applicable for recruitment on GoI min./attached/subordinate offices/autonomous bodies/ PSUs. 18 states and all the union territories, namely Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Goa, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Manipur, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, Uttarakhand, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Daman & Diu, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Delhi, Lakshadweep and Puducherry have adopted the policy of discontinuation of interview in recruitment to lower level posts

*(b) Switching from OMR based exam to Computer*

To improve transparency and reduce time taken to complete recruitment process, the government has switched over from the traditional OMR (Optical Mark Reader) mode to Computer Based Mode in respect of the various recruitment exams (viz., CGLE, CHSLE, MTS level, etc.) conducted by SSC.

*(c) Single Registration and Two Tier System of Examination*

At present, candidates seeking government jobs have to appear for different examinations where similar eligibility conditions have been prescribed. Multiple recruitment examinations not only burden the candidates but also results in avoidable expenditure in the conduct of these examinations by various recruitment agencies. Government now proposes to introduce a common eligibility test to shortlist the candidates for vacancies of Group 'B' Non-Gazetted and below through a computer based/online mode test for Tier-1 examination to be conducted by SSC. There will be common registration of candidates through National Career Service (NCS) portal. Final selection will be made through specialised Tier-11 examination to be conducted by individual recruitment agencies.

*(d) Self-Certification for Appointment*

From June, 2016, the recruiting agencies now issue provisional appointment letters based on the self certification of the candidates. The police verification is to be conducted within six months to confirm the appointment. The idea is to response trust on the citizen and minimise delays due to police verification.

*(e) Accelerated filling up of Divyaang Jan Vacancies*

Providing equal opportunity to Divyaang Jan, special recruitment drive launched in May, 2015 to fill up 15,694 vacancies of persons with disabilities in central government, of which 13,492 vacancies have already filled up.

*(f) Benefit of Reservation to ex-Servicemen*

Earlier ex-servicemen were provided one chance to join any civil employment. As per new instructions, they will get chance to join any of the choice post for which he /she had applied before joining the civil employment.

RTI online portal has been expanded to cover all public authorities registered with the CIC for ease of access to inform by citizens. All public authorities have been aligned.

#### *Placement of Senior Appointment*

It has been ensured that appointments and placements to senior positions are based on merit and integrity. Multi-source feedback for empanelment for the posts of Joint Secretary and above has been introduced. The Banks Board Bureau was established for conducting the selection for appointment to board level position in public sector banks. In order to increase the catchment area and to utilise the skill sets of executives working in the private sector/state PSEs, executives from the private (sector/state PSEs have also been made eligible for appointment to board level positions in Central Public Sector Enterprises.

#### *(i) Anti Corruption Strategies*

Government of India has been following the policy of “zero tolerance towards corruption”. The overall objectives of “maximum governance minimum Government” can only be realized if government and its agencies work in an environment which is citizen centric, transparent and corruption free. In order to achieve these objectives both preventive and punitive actions have been taken.

#### *(j) Intensive Review for Premature Retirement*

With a view to weed out ineffective, inefficient and officers of doubtful integrity, intensive review of records of all government employees is carried out under Rule FR 56 J and other corresponding provisions. Measures have been taken to compulsorily retire officers of doubtful integrity against whom frequent complaints and cases have been lodged after thorough scrutiny of the service records.

## **Administrative Reforms Commission**

The second Administrative Reforms Commission (ARC) was constituted in 2005, as a Commission of Inquiry for preparing a detailed blueprint for revamping the public administrative system. It presented 15 reports for consideration: (i) Right to Information: Master Key to Good Governance; (ii) Unlocking Human Capital: Entitlements and Governance - A Case Study; (iii) Crisis Management: From Despair to Hope; (iv) Ethics in Governance; (v) Public Order : Justice for Each ... Peace for All; (vi) Local Governance; (vii) Capacity Building for Conflict Resolution - Friction to Fusion; (viii) Combating Terrorism; (ix) Social Capital - A Shared Destiny; (x) Refurbishing of Personnel Administration - Scaling New Heights; (xi) Promoting e-Governance - The Smart Way Forward; (xii) Citizen Centric Administration - the Heart of Governance; (xiii) Organisational Structure of Government of India; (xiv) Strengthening Financial Management System; (xv) state and district Administration. The central government considered 14 out of 15 reports and the decisions on the accepted recommendations of 2nd ARC are at various stages of implementation.

## **Right to Information**

The Right to Information Act, 2005 empowers the citizens, promotes transparency and accountability in the working of the government, combat corruption and make the democracy work for people in real sense. The Act aims at creating an informed citizenry which would be better equipped to keep necessary vigil on the instruments of governance and make the government more accountable to the governed.

The Act gives all the citizens the right to seek information held by any authority or body or institution of self government established or constituted by or under the Constitution; or by any other law made by the Parliament or a state legislature; or by notification issued or order made by the central government or a state government. Bodies owned, controlled or substantially financed by the central government or a state government and non-government organizations substantially financed by the central government or a state government also fall within the definition of public authority. The right includes inspection of work, documents and records, taking notes, extracts or certified copies of documents or records, taking certified samples of material held by the public authority or held under the control of the public authority. It also includes information relating to any private body which can be accessed by the public authority under any law for the time being in force. There are some categories of information which each public authority is required to publish *suo moto*.

One has to simply make a request to the Public Information Officer of the office indicating the information sought and the address at which the information is required. The request can be sent either by post or submitted in person in Hindi, English or in the official language of the area and can also be sent through e-mail. If the applicant does not get the information within 30 days or the applicant is not satisfied with the reply given to him, he can make an appeal within 30 days to the appellate authority appointed by the authority who is an officer superior to the Public Information Officer. The appellate authority has to decide the appeal within 30 days of the receipt of appeal. If the applicant is not satisfied even with the decision of the appellate authority, he can file a second appeal with the Central Information Commission or the State Information Commission, as the case may be within 90 days. The Central Information Commission entertains appeals in respect of offices, financial institutions, public sector undertakings, etc. under the central government and the union territories and a State Information Commission deals with the appeals pertaining to offices, financial institutions, public sector undertakings, etc. under the concerned state government.

The Central Information Commission/State Information Commissions are high-powered independent bodies created by the Act, and they can impose penalty on the defaulting Public Information Officers. This comprehensive law covers almost all levels of governance, and are applicable not only to union, state and local governments but also to the recipients of government grants. Access to information under this Act is extensive with minimum exemptions. The Right to Information Act has converted the prevailing culture of secrecy into culture of openness and transparency in the working of the government.

## Official Language

Article 343 (1) of the Constitution provides that Hindi in Devanagari script shall be the official language of the Union. Article 343 (2) also provides for continuing the use of English in official work of the Union for a period of 15 years (i.e., upto January 25, 1965) from the date of commencement of the Constitution. Article 343 (3) empowered the Parliament to provide by law for continued use of English for official purposes even after January 25, 1965. The Act also lays down under Section 3 (3) that both Hindi and English shall compulsorily be used for certain specified purpose such as Resolutions, General Orders, Rules, Notifications, Administrative and other Reports, Press Communiques; Administrative and other reports and official papers to be laid before a House or the Houses of Parliament; contracts, agreements, licences, permits, tender notices and forms of tender, etc.

In 1976, Official Language Rules were framed under the provisions of Section 8 (1) of the Official

Languages Act, 1963 as amended in 1967. Salient features of the rules are as under: (i) They apply to all central government offices, including any office of a Commission, Committee or Tribunal appointed by the central government and corporation or company owned or controlled by the central government except Tamil Nadu; (ii) Communications from a central government office to state/union territories or to any person in region 'A' comprising Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Rajasthan, Haryana and union territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Delhi, shall be in Hindi; (iii) Communications from a central government office to states/union territories in region 'B' comprising Punjab, Gujarat, Maharashtra and the union territory of Chandigarh, Daman and Diu and Dadra and Nagar Haveli shall ordinarily be in Hindi and if any communication is issued to any of them in English, it shall be accompanied by a Hindi translation thereof; (iv) Communications from a central government officer to state or union territory in Region 'C' or to any office (not being a central government office) or person in such state shall be in English; and (v) Communications between central government offices in region 'C' to a state or union territory of Region 'A' or Region 'B' or to any office (not being a central government office) or persons in such state may be either in Hindi or English.

## **Features of Official Language Policy**

The features of official language policy are : i) all manuals, codes and other procedural literature relating to central government offices are required to be prepared both in Hindi and English. All forms, headings of registers, name plates, notice boards and various items of stationery, etc. are also required to be in Hindi and English; ii) officers should ensure that documents specified in Section 3 (3) of the Act are issued both in Hindi and English; and iii) the administrative head of each central government office should ensure that the provisions of the Act, the rules and directions issued under Rule 12 shall be properly complied with, and suitable and effective check-points shall be devised for this purpose.

## **Annual Programme**

In compliance with the Official Language Resolution, 1968, an annual programme is prepared by the Department of Official Language in which targets are set for the offices of the central government with regard to originating correspondence, replies in Hindi to letters in Hindi, recruitment of Hindi typists and stenos, websites, inspections and meetings of Hindi Salahakar Samiti and Official Language Implementation Committees, purchase of Hindi books for libraries, and purchase of electronic equipment. A quarterly progress report is submitted by the offices of the central government regarding achievements vis-a-vis the said targets. An Annual Assessment Report is prepared on the basis of these reports, which is laid on the tables of both Houses of the Parliament, and its copies are endorsed to state governments and the ministries/departments of the central government.

## **Committees/Samitis**

The Kendriya Hindi Samiti was constituted in 1967. Chaired by Prime Minister it is the apex policy making body which lays the guidelines for the propagation and progressive use of Hindi as official language of the Union. The Committee of Parliament on official language was constituted in 1976 to periodically review the progress in the use of Hindi as the official language of the Union and to submit a report to the President.

## Award Schemes

The Department has Rajbhasha Keerti Puraskar Yojana for awarding the outstanding achievements in the implementation of Official Language Policy of the Union. Under the Rajbhasha Gaurav Hindi Book Writing Scheme, cash awards, shields and certificates are awarded to the working/retired employees of the central government, banks, financial institutions, universities, training institutions and autonomous bodies of the central government for writing original books in Hindi. At zonal level, Zonal Official Language Awards are given annually to the central government offices, public sector undertakings, banks and financial institutions of the central government for outstanding achievements in implementing the Official Language Policy of the Union, and for progressive use of Hindi.

## Inter-State Council

The provision for setting up an Inter-State Council is mentioned in Article 263 of the Constitution. In pursuance of the recommendation made by the Sarkaria Commission on Centre-State Relations, the Inter-State Council was set up in 1990. The Inter-State Council (ISC) is a recommendatory body and has been assigned the duties of investigating and discussing such subjects, in which some or all of the states or the union territories and one or more of the states have a common interest, for better coordination of policy and action with respect to that subject. It also deliberates upon such other matters of general interests to the states as may be referred by the Chairman to the Council.

The Prime Minister is the Chairman of the Council. Chief Ministers of all the states and union territories having legislative assemblies, administrators of union territories not having legislative assemblies, governors of states under President' rule and six ministers of cabinet rank in the Union Council of Ministers, nominated by the Chairman of the Council, are members of the Council.

## Zonal Council

Five zonal councils viz., Northern Zonal Council, Central Zonal Council, Eastern Zonal Council, Western Zonal Council and Southern Zonal Council were set up vide Part-III of the States Re-organisation Act, 1956 with the objectives of bringing out national integration; arresting the growth of acute state consciousness, regionalism, linguism and particularistic tendencies; enabling the centre and the states to cooperate and exchange ideas and experiences; and establishing a climate of co-operation amongst the states for successful and speedy execution of development projects.

<b>Zonal Council</b>	<b>Members States/ Union Territories</b>
Northern Zonal Council	Haryana, Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Rajasthan, Jammu & Kashmir, National Capital Territory of Delhi and the Union Territory of Chandigarh
Central Zonal Council	Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh
Eastern Zonal Council	Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal and Odisha
Western Zonal Council	Gujarat, Maharashtra, Goa and the Union Territories of Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu
Southern Zonal Council	Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Kerala, Telangana and the Union Territory of Puducherry

## ***Organizational Structure of Zonal Councils***

The Union Home Minister is the Chairman of all the zonal councils. The Office of the Vice-Chairman is held by the Chief Minister of the Member State of the respective zonal council by annual rotation, each holding office for a period of one year at a time. Two other ministers of each member state are also members of each Zonal Council. The Chief Secretary of the Member State function as the Secretary of respective Zonal Council by annual rotation and another officer/Development Commissioner and one officer nominated by the Planning Commission for each of the Zonal Councils as Adviser for a period of one year.

## **The States**

The system of government in states closely resembles that of the union.

## **Executive**

## **Governor**

A state executive consists of Governor and Council of Ministers with Chief Minister as its head. The Governor of a state is appointed by the President for a term of five years office. Only Indian citizens above 35 years of age are eligible for appointment to this office. Executive power of the state is vested in Governor.

The Council of Ministers with the Chief Minister as head, aids and advises Governor in exercise of his functions except in so far as he is by or under the Constitution required to exercise his functions or any of them in his discretion. In respect of Nagaland, the Governor has special responsibility under Article 371 A of the Constitution with respect to law and order and even though it is necessary for him to consult Council of Ministers in matters relating to law and order, he can exercise his individual judgement as to the action to be taken.

Similarly, in respect of Arunachal Pradesh, the Governor has special responsibility under Article 371 H of the Constitution with respect to law and order. Governor shall, after consulting Council of Ministers, exercise his individual judgement as to the actions to be taken. These are, however,

temporary provisions. If the President, on receipt of a report from Governor or otherwise is satisfied that it is no longer necessary for Governor to have special responsibility with respect to law and order, he may so direct by an order.

Likewise, in the Sixth Schedule which applies to tribal areas of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram as specified in para 20 of that schedule, discretionary powers are given to Governor in matters relating to sharing of royalties between district council and state government. The Sixth Schedule vests additional discretionary powers in Governors of Mizoram and Tripura in almost all their functions (except approving regulations for levy of taxes and money lending by non-tribals by district councils) since December, 1998. In Sikkim, the Governor has been given special responsibility for peace and social and economic advancement of different sections of population.

All Governors while discharging such constitutional functions as appointment of Chief Minister of a state or sending a report to the President about failure of constitutional machinery in a state or in respect of matters relating to assent to a bill passed by legislature, exercise their own judgement.

## Council of Ministers

The Chief Minister is appointed by the Governor who also appoints other ministers on the advice of the Chief Minister. The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly of the state.

## Legislature

For every state, there is a legislature which consists of Governor and one House or, two Houses as the case may be. In Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Telangana and Uttar Pradesh, there are two Houses known as Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly. In the remaining states, there is only one House known as Legislative Assembly. Parliament may, by law, provide for abolition of an existing Legislative Council or for creation of one where it does not exist, if proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

## Legislative Council

Legislative Council (*Vidhan Parishad*) of a state comprises not more than one-third of total number of members in Legislative Assembly of the state and in no case less than 40 members (Legislative Council of Jammu and Kashmir has 36 members vide Section 50 of the Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir). About one-third of members of the Council are elected by members of Legislative Assembly from amongst persons who are not its members, one-third by electorates consisting of members of municipalities, district boards and other local authorities in the state, one-twelfth by electorate consisting of persons who have been, for at least three years, engaged in teaching in educational institutions within the state not lower in standard than secondary school and a further one-twelfth by registered graduates of more than three years standing. Remaining members are nominated by the Governor from among those who have distinguished themselves in literature, science, art, cooperative movement and social service. Legislative Councils are not subject to dissolution but one-third of their members retire every second year.

## Legislative Assembly

Legislative Assembly (*Vidhan Sabha*) of a state consists of not more than 500 and not less than 60

members (Legislative Assembly of Sikkim has 32 members vide Article 371 F of the Constitution) chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the state. Demarcation of territorial constituencies is to be done in such a manner that the ratio between population of each constituency and number of seats allotted to it, as far as practicable, is the same throughout the state. Term of an Assembly is five years unless it is dissolved earlier.

## Powers and Functions

State legislature has exclusive powers over subjects enumerated in List II of the Seventh Schedule of the Constitution and concurrent powers over those enumerated in List III. Financial powers of legislature include authorization of all expenditure, taxation and borrowing by the state government. Legislative Assembly alone has power to originate money bills. Legislative Council can make only recommendations in respect of changes it considers necessary within a period of 14 days of the receipt of money bills from Assembly. The Assembly can accept or reject these recommendations.

### ***Reservation of Bills***

The Governor of a state may reserve any bill for the consideration of the President. Bills relating to subjects like compulsory acquisition of property, measures affecting powers and position of High Courts and imposition of taxes on storage, distribution and sale of water or electricity in inter-state river or river valley development projects should necessarily be so reserved. No bills seeking to impose restrictions on inter-state trade can be introduced in a State legislature without previous sanction of the President.

### ***Control over Executive***

State legislatures, apart from exercising the usual power of financial control, use all normal parliamentary devices like questions, discussions, debates, adjournments and no-confidence motions and resolutions to keep a watch over day-to-day work of the executive. They also have their committees on estimates and public accounts to ensure that grants sanctioned by Legislature are properly utilized.

## Union Territories

Union territories are administrated by the President acting to such extent, as he thinks fit, through an administrator appointed by him. Administrators of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Delhi and Puducherry are designated as Lieutenant Governors. The Governor of Punjab is concurrently the administrator of Chandigarh. The administrator of Dadra and Nagar Haveli is concurrently the administrator of Daman and Diu. Lakshadweep has a separate administrator.

The National Capital Territory of Delhi and Union Territory of Puducherry each has a Legislative Assembly and Council of Ministers. The Legislative Assembly of the Union Territory of Puducherry may make laws with respect to matters enumerated in List II or List III in the seventh Schedule of the Constitution in so far as these matters are applicable in relation to the union territory. The Legislative Assembly of National Capital Territory of Delhi has also these powers with the exceptions that entries 1, 2 and 18 of the list II are not within the legislative competence of the Legislative Assembly. Certain categories of bills, however, require the prior approval of the central government for introduction in the Legislative Assembly. Some bills, passed by the Legislative Assembly of the Union Territory of Puducherry and National Capital Territory of Delhi are required to be reserved for

consideration and assent of the President.

## Local Government

### Municipalities

Municipal bodies have a long history in India. The first such Municipal Corporation was set-up in the former Presidency Town of Madras in 1688; and later in Bombay and Kolkata in 1726. The Constitution of India has made detailed provisions for ensuring protection of democracy in Parliament and in the state legislatures. However, the Constitution did not make the local self-government in urban areas a clear-cut constitutional obligation. While the Directive Principles of State Policy refer to Village Panchayats, there is no specific reference to municipalities except the implicit in Entry 5 of the State List, which places the subject of local self-governments as a responsibility of the states.

In order to provide for a common framework for urban local bodies and help to strengthen the functioning of the bodies as effective democratic units of self-government, Parliament enacted the Constitution (74th Amendment) Act, 1992 (known as Nagarpalika Act) relating to municipalities in 1992. It came into effect in 1993. A new Part IX-A relating to the municipalities added to provide for among other things, constitution of three types of municipalities, i.e., *Nagar Panchayats* for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban areas and Municipal Corporation for large urban areas, fixed duration of municipalities, appointment of State Election Commission, appointment of State Finance Commission and constitution of metropolitan and district planning committees. All state/union territories administrations have set-up their State Election Commissions and Finance Commissions.

### Panchayats

Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines the Directive Principles of State Policy lays down that the state shall take steps to organize village panchayats and endow them with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government.

A new Part IX relating to the panchayats was inserted in the Constitution to provide for among other things, Gram Sabha in a village or group of villages; constitution of panchayats at village and other level or levels; direct elections to all seats in panchayats at the village and intermediate level, if any, and to the offices of Chairpersons of panchayats at such levels; reservation of seats for the scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in proportion to their population for membership of panchayats and office of Chairpersons in panchayats at each level; reservation of not less than one-third of the seats for women; fixing tenure of five years for panchayats and holding elections within a period of six months in the event of super-session of any panchayat.

## Election Commission

The Election Commission of India (ECI) was constituted in 1950 with its headquarters at New Delhi. It is a permanent independent constitutional body vested with the powers and responsibility of superintendence, direction and control of the entire process of conduct of elections to Parliament and to legislatures of the states and the union territories and elections to the offices of President and Vice-President held under the Constitution.

The Election Commission decides the election schedules for the conduct of elections —both general elections and bye-elections. It prepares, maintains and periodically updates the electoral

rolls, supervises the nomination of candidates, registers political parties, monitors the election campaign, including funding and expenditure of candidates. It also facilitates the coverage of the election process by the media, carries out the voter education and awareness measures, organizes the polling stations/ booths where voting takes place, and oversees the counting of votes and the declaration of results. It conducts polling through EVMs (Electronic Voting Machines) and recently, on pilot basis, introduced VVPAT (Voter Verifiable Paper Audit Trail). The Election Commission has also provided for compulsory identification at the time of voting by means of Electors' Photo Identity Cards (EPICs) and distribution of photo slip close to polls.

Elections are conducted according to the constitutional provisions, supplemented by laws made by Parliament. The major laws are the Presidential and Vice-Presidential Elections Act, 1952; the Representation of the People Act, 1950; and the Representation of the People Act, 1951. All political parties are required to get themselves registered with the Election Commission. Based on performance criteria laid down in the Elections Symbols (reservation & allotment) Order 1968, the Commission grants recognition to political parties as national or state parties. It also decides disputes relating to splits/mergers of recognized political parties.

At the state level, the election work is supervised, subject to overall control of the Commission, by the Chief Electoral Officer of the state, who is appointed by the Commission by selection from amongst senior civil servants of the state government. Field administration at the district and sub-divisional levels in India is run by the District Magistrates (Deputy Commissioners/Collectors), Sub-Divisional Magistrates, Revenue Divisional Officers, Tehsildars, etc. The Election Commission utilizes these state government officers, for election work, by designating them as District Election Officers, Electoral Registration Officers, Returning Officers, Assistant Electoral Registration Officers, Assistant Returning Officers, etc. During election time, however, they are available to the Commission, more or less, on a full time basis.

During the last 64 years, the Commission has conducted 16 General Elections to the Lok Sabha and about 365 General Elections to State Legislative Assemblies, thus facilitating peaceful orderly and democratic transfer of power.

Election Commission of India launched the India International Institute of Democracy and Election Management (IIIDEM), an advanced resource centre of learning, research, training and extension for electoral democracy and election management. The Institute presently functions from New Delhi. Courses are conducted in the Institute for ECI's field officials and also for participants from abroad. The Commission is increasingly sharing its expertise and experience with election management bodies of other countries, and providing electoral assistance and training based on bilateral requests and multi-lateral arrangements. ECI has MoUs with 16 countries, besides having MoUs with UNDP, International IDEA and IFES.



# 4 | Agriculture

AGRICULTURE plays a vital role in India's economy. 54.6 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture and allied activities (census 2011) and it contributes 17 per cent to the country's Gross Value Added (current price 2015-16, 2011-12 series). Given the importance of this sector, Government of India took several steps for its sustainable development. These have been taken to improve soil fertility on a sustainable basis through the soil health card scheme, to provide improved access to irrigation and enhanced water efficiency through Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana (PMKSY), to support organic farming through Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana (PKVY) and to support for creation of a unified national agriculture market to boost the income of farmers. Further, to mitigate risk in agriculture sector a new scheme Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY) was also launched for implementation from Kharif 2016.

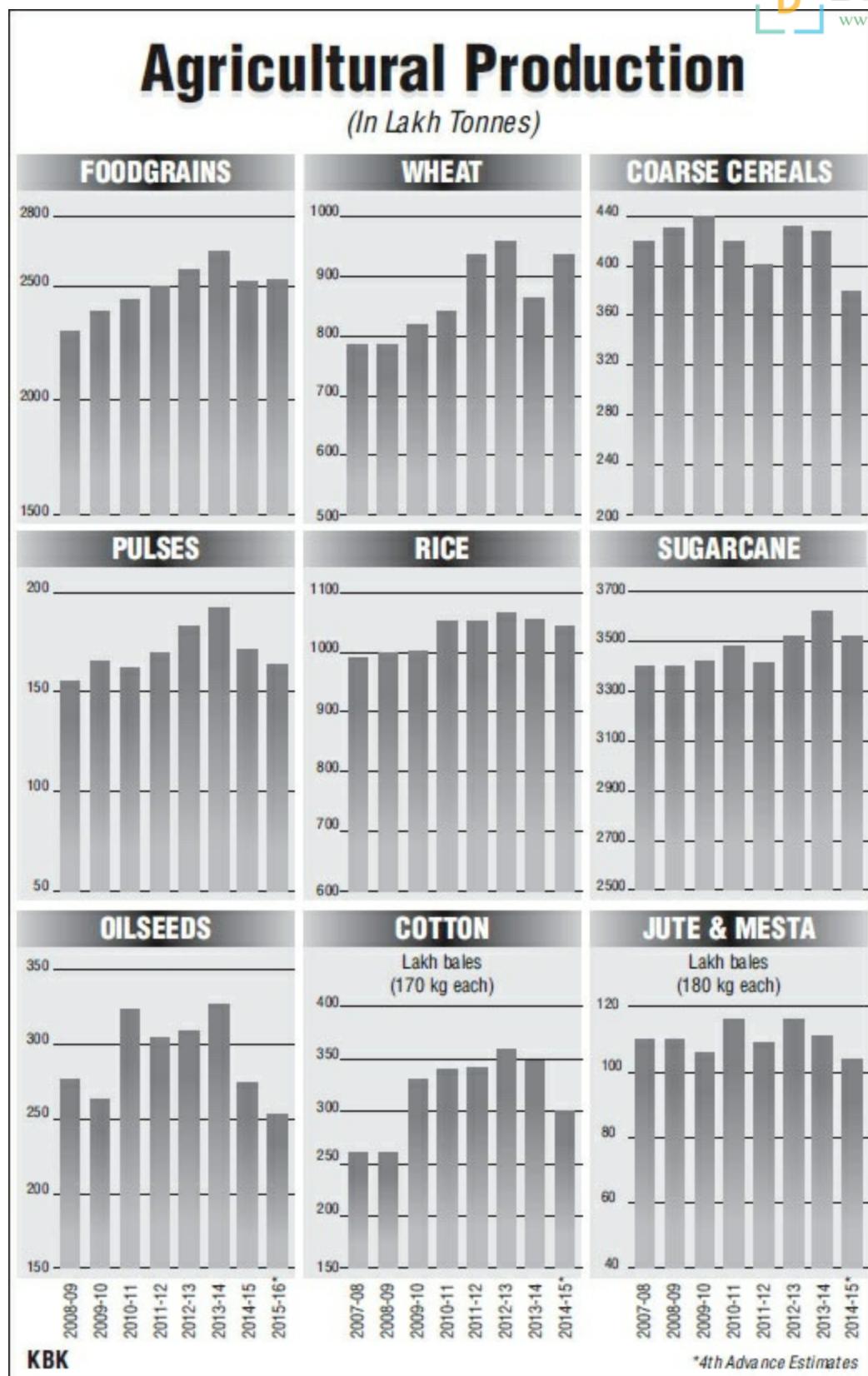
## Production

Notwithstanding the setback in kharif crops 2015-16 due to bad monsoon and rabi crops due to warm winter, total foodgrain production in the country increased marginally in 2015-16. As per 4th Advance Estimates for 2015-16, total production of rice is estimated at 104.32 million tonnes which is lower by 1.17 million tonnes than the production of 105.48 million tonnes during the preceding year. Production of wheat, estimated at 93.50 million tonnes, is higher by 6.97 million tonnes than the production of 86.53 million tonnes achieved during 2014-15. Total production of coarse cereals estimated at 37.94 million tonnes is lower by 4.38 million tonnes than their production during 2014-15.

Total foodgrain production in the country is estimated at 252.22 million tonnes which is marginally higher by 0.20 million tonnes than the previous year's foodgrain production of 252.02 million tonnes. Production of pulses estimated at 16.47 million tonnes is lower by 0.68 million tonnes than their production during 2014-15. With a decline of 2.21 million tonnes over the last year, total production of oilseeds in the country is estimated at 25.30 million tonnes. Production of sugarcane is estimated at 352.16 million tonne. Total production of cotton estimated at 30.15 million bales (of 170 kgs each) is lower than previous year's production of 34.81 million bales and also lower by 4.48 million bales than its five years average production of 34.63 million bales. Production of jute and mesta estimated at 10.47 million bales (of 180 kg each) is lower by 0.66 million bales (6.3 per cent) than their production during the previous year.

## National Policy for Farmers

Government of India approved the National Policy for Farmers (NPF) in 2007. The policy



livestock, fisheries, and bio-resources; support services and inputs like application of frontier technologies; agricultural bio-security systems; supply of good quality seeds and disease-free planting material, improving soil fertility and health, and integrated pest management systems; support services for women like crèches, child care centres, nutrition, health and training; timely, adequate, and easy reach of institutional credit at reasonable interest rates, and farmer-friendly insurance instruments; use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and setting up of farmers' schools to revitalize agricultural extension; effective implementation of MSP across the country,

## Major Programmes

### ***Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana (PMKSY)***

The scheme was approved with an outlay of ₹ 50,000 crore for a period of 5 years (2015-16 to 2019-20). The major objective of PMKSY is to achieve convergence of investments in irrigation at the field level, expand cultivable area under assured irrigation, improve on-farm water use efficiency to reduce wastage of water, enhance the adoption of precision irrigation and other water saving technologies (More crop per drop), promote sustainable water conservation practices, etc. The mission is administered by Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation.

### ***Agriculture Credit***

Government announces annual target for agriculture credit in the budget every year. Agricultural credit flow has shown consistent progress every year. Agriculture credit of ₹ 711,621 crore was provided to the farmers against target of ₹ 7,00,000 crore in 2013-14. In 2014-15, agriculture credit flow was ₹ 845,328.23 crore against the target of ₹ 8,00,000 crore. Target for the year 2015-16 was fixed at ₹ 850,000 crore and achievement is ₹ 877,224 crore. The Target for the year 2016-17 has been fixed at ₹ 9,00,000 crore and a sum of ₹ 755,995.17 crore has been disbursed as agriculture credit during April-September, 2016.

### ***Kisan Credit Card***

The Kisan Credit Card Scheme is in operation throughout the country and is implemented by commercial banks, cooperative banks and Regional Rural Banks (RRB). The scheme has facilitated in augmenting credit flow for agricultural activities. The scope of the KCC has been broad-based to include term credit and consumption needs. The KCC scheme has since been simplified and converted into ATM enabled debit card with, inter-alia, facilities of one-time documentation, built-in cost escalation in the limit, any number of withdrawals within the limit, etc. which eliminates the need for disbursement through camps and mitigates the vulnerability of farmers to middlemen.

### ***Crop Insurance***

In order to protect farmers against crop failure due to natural calamities, pests and diseases, weather conditions, Government of India introduced the National Crop Insurance Programme (NCIP) with component schemes of Modified National Agricultural Scheme (MNAIS), Weather Based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS) and Coconut Palm Insurance Scheme (CPIS). In addition, National Agricultural Insurance Scheme (NAIS) which was withdrawn after implementation of NCIP from rabi 2013-14 and was extended further upto 2015-16. A new scheme “Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY) was implemented from kharif 2016 along with restructured pilot Unified Package Insurance Scheme (UPIS) and Weather Based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS).

### ***Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices***

Commission for ‘Agricultural Costs and Prices’ (CACP), set up with a view to evolve a balanced and integrated price structure, is mandated to advice on the price policy (MSP) of 23 crops. These

include seven cereal crops (paddy, wheat, jowar, bajra, maize, ragi and barley), five pulse crops (gram, tur, moong, urad and lentil), seven oilseeds (groundnut, sunflower seed, soyabean, rapeseed, mustard, safflower, nigerseed and seasmum), copra (dried coconut), cotton, raw jute and sugarcane. CACP submits its recommendations in the form of Price Policy Reports every year, separately for five groups of commodities namely kharif crops, rabi crops, sugarcane, raw jute and copra.

## **Determinants of MSP**

Cost of production (CoP) is one of the important factors in the determination of MSP of mandated crops. Besides cost, the Commission considers other important factors such as demand and supply, price trend in the domestic and international markets, inter-crop price parity, terms of trade between agricultural and non-agricultural sectors and the likely impact of MSPs on consumers, in addition to ensuring rational utilization of natural resources like land and water. Thus, pricing policy is rooted not in ‘cost plus’ approach, though cost is an important determinant of MSP.

## **Indian Council of Agricultural Research**

The Indian Council of Agricultural Research has been contributing to the growth and development of the country by enabling food security. This year new records of highest ever food grain production are in the making as the kharif 2016-17 production is estimated at 135 million tonnes, which is 9 per cent higher than that a year before. Further, to address the present day challenges of malnutrition and climate change, the council is pursuing focussed research in the areas of biofortification, health foods and climate resilience in agriculture. The ICAR observed the year 2016 as the International Year of Pulses as declared by the United Nations. To this effect, 150 seed hubs for pulses was established to help increase the availability of quality seeds.

## **Soil and Water Productivity**

Landform maps, soil survey and soil map preparation were completed for 55 blocks comprising the southern region (17), western regions (5), central region (5), eastern region (17), northern region (6 blocks), and north-eastern region (5). Ecological niche modelling (ENM) of Ceropegia bulbosa, an endemic threatened plant species of Thar Desert, was done in the field, the species rehabilitation was successful under natural conditions. Mridaparikshak, mini lab for soil testing and fertilizer recommendation, was further upgraded for more soil parameters. The equipment is now IT enabled to provide soil and crop specific fertilizer recommendations directly to farmers on their mobiles. Nanocomposites were developed by trapping novel biologically synthesized nanoparticles in aluminosilicate, which modifies its surface and pores making them ideal for varied aquaculture applications. Fertilizer-use efficiency increased by 42-67% for different crops under different drip-fertigation treatments than soil application.

This observation led to the establishment of 14 dug-well drip-fertigation units in Cuttack and Dhenkanal districts of Odisha, and enhanced farmers' income. A comprehensive water resource planning was developed for 3,900 ha, located within 15 km from the coast line in Mahakalapada of Odisha. Based on the water availability in creeks and water harvesting structures, suitable crop planning was proposed for the region. In Haryana and Uttar Pradesh, salinity and sodicity mapping of canal commands, was done using geophysical survey technology (DUALEM-21) for developing salinity management improved strategies. To harness productivity of Sharda Sahayak Canal seepage water a pond-based farming system module was initiated under farmers' participatory mode at

# Climate Change and Resilient Agriculture

Forecasting studies of rice yields using DSSAT (Decision Support System for Agrotechnology Transfer) rice model predicted that, all states in the eastern region are likely to experience reduced yields of below or equal to 10% during mid-century climate change scenarios except Bihar. Net global warming potential (NGWP) and Greenhouse gas intensity (GHGI) were influenced by tillage and residue treatments. Temperature-based phenology model, developed for mango fruitfly using temperature change projections for the year 2050, indicated that at least a certain proportion of *Bactrocera zonata* population can establish and survive throughout the year. Hence, wide area management strategies are advised to restrict or slow down its incidence and population dynamics.

## Genetic Resources

Seventeen explorations were undertaken and 1,115 accessions, including 531 of wild species were added to the germplasm collection. Herbarium specimens, 387, were added to the National Herbarium of Cultivated Plants. In the National Gene bank, germplasm for long-term storage comprised 10,224 accessions of orthodox seed species; along with cryopreservation of 14 shoot tips / meristems of vegetatively propagated species and 14 accessions in the in vitro Gene bank. A total of 31,110 accessions were imported from 39 countries; the promising introductions were rice accessions having high yield (EC881897-903), and salinity (EC881904-1905) and submergence tolerance (EC881906 and EC887557) from the Philippines, and wheat with heat tolerance from the USA. Large scale studies involving characterization and evaluation of more than 18,601 accessions of wheat and rice for terminal heat and drought tolerance were completed leading to identification of 472 rice genotypes/lines as moderately resistant to biotic and abiotic stresses.

The Geographical Information System (GIS) on Animal Genetic Resources (AnGR) of India was developed as a stand alone package by which the users can extract and highlight habitats of selected breeds on the map. Nine new breeds of livestock and poultry were registered taking the total number of registered breeds to 160. Phenotypic characterization of Kaunayen chickens of Manipur and donkeys in Andhra Pradesh was completed. Genetic characterization of Kajali sheep, Sikkim goat, Kaunayen chicken and Ladakhi cattle was carried out. Out of 20 male fertility related miRNAs in other species, a few miRNAs were found differentially expressed in yak sperms, this information may help in further investigation of fertility in yak bulls. The yak found in Arunachal Pradesh are unique in the world, but also one of the critical and endangered mountain species, which calls for an urgent attention for in situ and ex situ conservation as well as breed characterization. A new fish species of Indian chub mackerel (*Scomber indicus*) was discovered from Gujarat coast. Likewise *Barilius torsie* (Cyprinidae: *Rasborinae*) was recorded from river Torsa of Brahmaputra drainage system, and *Rita bakalu* (Siluriformes: *Bagridae*) from the Godavari river basin.

## Crop Improvement

A total of 310 varieties of different crops were released comprising 155 high yielding varieties/hybrids of cereals, 68 of rice, 18 of wheat, 27 of maize, 17 of pearl millet, 10 of sorghum, 4 each of finger millet and little millet, 3 of barley, 2 each of oat and kodo millet for cultivation in different agroecologies of the country during 2016. The first zincrich variety IET 23832 (polished rice has 22 ppm Zn), was released, notified, and recommended for Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh,

Telangana and Karnataka. New oilseed varieties (50) including 16 varieties of rapeseed mustard, eight of groundnut, seven of linseed, five each of soybean and sunflower, four of sesame, three of castor and two of niger were released for different agro-ecological regions. First Canola-type Indian mustard variety, Pusa Double Zero Mustard 31 (PDZ- 1), with less than 2 per cent erucic acid in oil and less than 30 ppm glucosinolates in seed- meal was released for National Capital Region Delhi. Three high oleic safflower varieties ISF-1, ISF-2 and ISF-3 were developed for the first time by introgressing traits from exotic lines. Varieties (43) of pulses, including 10 of chickpea, 11 of mungbean, six of pigeonpea, four each of fieldpea and lentil and three each of uradbean and horsegram and two of cowpea were released for different agro-ecological regions.

## Livestock Improvement

Under the Indigenous Breed Project, 26 breeding bulls of Gir, Sahiwal and Kankrej were inducted in the third set for progeny testing. Semen doses, 45,511, 44,521 and 11,890 were produced for Gir, Kankrej and Sahiwal, respectively.

Under field progeny testing programme, 30 bulls were introduced for test mating. In herds of Murrah and Nili-Ravi buffaloes, average lactation milk yield was 2,598 kg and 2,564 kg, respectively, which were reportedly the highest ever since inception of the project.

## Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries

Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries activities, along with agriculture, continue to be an integral part of human life since the process of civilization started. These activities have contributed not only to the food basket and draught animal power but also by maintaining ecological balance. Owing to conducive climate and topography, animal husbandry, dairying and fisheries sectors have played prominent socio-economic role in India. Traditional, cultural and religious beliefs have also contributed in the continuance of these activities. They further also play a significant role in generating gainful employment in the rural sector, particularly among the landless, small and marginal farmers and women, besides providing cheap and nutritious food to millions of people.

Livestock production and agriculture are intrinsically linked, each being dependent on the other, and both crucial for overall food security. Livestock sector is an important subsector of the agriculture of Indian economy. It forms an important livelihood activity for most of the farmers, supporting agriculture in the form of critical inputs, contributing to the health and nutrition of the household, supplementing incomes, offering employment opportunities, and finally being a dependable “bank on hooves” in times of need. It acts as a supplementary and complementary enterprise.

India has vast resource of livestock and poultry, which play a vital role in improving the socio-economic conditions of rural masses. There are about 300 million bovines, 65.07 million sheep, 135.2 million goats and about 10.3 million pigs as per 19th livestock census in the country.

## Livestock Production

Livestock production and agriculture are intrinsically linked, each being dependent on the other, and both crucial for overall food security. According to estimates of the Central Statistics Office (CSO), the value of output livestock sector at current prices was about ₹ 5,91,691 crore during 2015-16 which is about 28.5 per cent of the value of output from agricultural and allied sector. At constant

prices the value of output from livestock is about 29 per cent of the value of the output from total agriculture and allied sector. India continues to be the largest producer of milk in the world. Several measures have been initiated to increase the productivity of livestock, which has resulted in increasing the milk production significantly from the level of 102.6 million tonnes at the end of the Tenth Plan (2006-07) to 127.9 million tonnes at the end of the Eleventh Plan (2011-12). Milk production during 2014-15 and 2015-16 is 146.3 million tonnes and 155.5 million tonnes respectively showing an annual growth of 6.27 per cent. The per capita availability of milk is around 337 grams per day in 2015-16.

**Egg Production:** Poultry production in the country has taken a quantum leap in the last four decades, emerging from an unscientific farming practice to commercial production system with state-of-the-art technological interventions. Egg production at the end of the Tenth Plan (2006-07) was 50.70 billion as compared to 66.45 billion at the end of the Eleventh Plan (2011-12). Currently the total Poultry population 729.21 million (as per 19th livestock census) and egg production is around 82.93 billion during 2015-16. The per capita availability (2015-16) is around 66 eggs per annum. The poultry meat production is estimated to be 3.26 million tonnes.

**Wool Production:** Wool production declined marginally at the end of Eleventh Five Year Plan (2011-12) to 44.7 million kg from 45.1 million kg in the end of Tenth Five Year Plan (2006-07). Wool production in the beginning of Twelfth Plan (2012-13) was 46.05 million kgs and increased to 48.1 million kgs in 2014-15 but declined to 43.6 million kgs in 2015-16. The wool production showed negative growth during 2015-16.

**Meat Production:** The meat production has registered a healthy growth from 2.3 million tonnes at the end of Tenth Five Year Plan (2006-07) to 5.5 million tonnes at the end of the Eleventh Five Year Plan (2011-12). Meat production in the beginning of Twelfth Plan (2012-13) was 5.95 million tonnes which further increased to 7.0 million tonnes in 2015-16.

**Fisheries Production:** The country has vast potential for fisheries in view of the long coastline of about 8,118 kms apart from the inland water resources. During the financial Year 2015-16, India has exported ₹ 30420.83 crore which is about 0.9 per cent of the National Gross Domestic Products (GDP) and 5.17 per cent to the agriculture GDP (2015-16). India is the second largest producer of fish and also second largest producer of fresh water fish in the world. Fish production has increased from 41.57 lakh tonnes (24.47 lakh tonnes for marine and 17.10 lakh tonnes for inland fisheries) in 1991-92 to 107.90 lakh tonnes (35.8 lakh tonnes for marine and 72.10 lakh tonnes for inland fisheries) in 2015-16(Provisional).

## National Livestock Mission

For sustainable and continuous growth of livestock sector by emulating the success achieved in dairy and poultry sectors, across species and regions, the National Livestock Mission was launched in 2014-15 with an approved outlay of ₹ 2,800 crore during XII Plan. This Mission is formulated with the objectives of sustainable development of livestock sector, focusing on improving availability of quality feed and fodder, risk coverage, effective extension, improved flow of credit and organisation of livestock farmers / rearers, etc. with the following sub-missions: (i) sub-mission on livestock development; (ii) sub-mission on pig development in north-eastern region; (iii) sub-mission on fodder and feed development; and (iv) sub-mission on skill development, technology transfer and extension.

## Livestock Health

With improvement in the quality of livestock through cross-breeding programmes, the susceptibility of these livestock to various diseases including exotic diseases has increased. In order to reduce morbidity and mortality, efforts are being made by the state/union territory governments to provide better health care through polyclinics/veterinary hospitals, dispensaries and first-aid centers including mobile veterinary dispensaries available in the states.

In order to provide referral services, over and above the existing disease diagnostic laboratories in the states, one central and five regional disease diagnostic laboratories have been established which are now fully functional. Further, for control of major livestock and poultry diseases by way of prophylactic vaccination, the required quantity of vaccines are being produced in the country at 27 veterinary vaccine production units including 20 in public sector. While efforts are made to ensure better livestock health in the country, efforts are also being made to prevent ingress of diseases from outside the country, and to maintain standards of veterinary drugs and formulations. At present, the Drugs Controller General of India regulates the quality of veterinary drugs and biologicals.

## **Livestock Census**

The first Livestock census was conducted during 1919-1920 and since then it is being conducted quinquennially by all states/UTs of the country. It is the only source, which gives disaggregated information on various species of farm animals and poultry birds. The 19th Livestock Census was conducted in 2012 in the country in participation with animal husbandry departments of the states/UTs. Breed Survey was also undertaken in 2013 in order to estimate the breedwise number of livestock population on a general principle of 15 per cent sample village across the country.

## **Dairy Development**

The dairy sector has grown substantially over the years. As a result of prudent policy intervention, India ranks first among the world's milk producing nations, achieving an annual output of 155.49 million tonnes during the year 2015-16 as compared to 146.31 million tonnes during 2014-15 recording a growth rate of 6.27 per cent. FAO reported 1.8 per cent increase in world milk production from 789 million tonnes in 2014 to 803 million tonnes in 2015. This shows a sustained growth in the availability of milk and milk products for growing population.

Dairying has become an important secondary source of income for millions of rural families and has assumed the most important role in providing employment and income generating opportunities particularly for women and marginal farmers. The per capita availability of milk reached a level of 337 grams per day during the year 2015-16, which is more than the world average of 299 grams per day in 2015. Most of the milk is produced by small, marginal farmers and landless labourers. The cooperative milk unions procured an average of 42.55 million kgs per day of milk during the year 2015-16 as compared to 38 million kgs per day in the previous year recording a growth of 12 per cent.

## **Fisheries**

Presently India is the second largest fish producing and second largest aquaculture nation in the world. India is also a major producer of fish through aquaculture and ranks second in the world after China. The total fish production during 2015-16 (provisional) stood at 10.79 million metric tonne (MMT) with a contribution of 7.21 MMT from inland sector and 3.58 MMT from marine sector.

Fisheries is a sunrise sector with varied resources and potential, engaging over 14.50 million

people at the primary level and many more along the value chain. Transformation of the fisheries sector from traditional to commercial scale has led to an increase in fish production from 7.5 lakh tonne in 1950-51 to 107.95 lakh tonnes (Provisional) during 2015-16, while the export earnings from the sector registered at ₹ 30,420.83 crore in 2015-16 (US \$ 4.69 billion).

The historical scenario of Indian fisheries reveals a paradigm shift from marine dominated fisheries to a scenario where inland fisheries emerged as a major contributor to the overall fish production in the country.

Within inland fisheries there is a shift from capture fisheries to aquaculture during the last two and a half decade. Freshwater aquaculture with a share of 34 per cent in inland fisheries in mid-1980s has increased to about 80 percent in recent years. It has emerged as a major fish producing system. Fish Farmers Development Agencies (FFDA) were set up in various districts for delivering a package of technologies, practices, training and extension and for providing financial assistance to the beneficiaries. So far, about 0.65 million ha of water area have been brought under fish farming covering 1.1 million beneficiaries. Currently the average annual yield is around 3.0 tonnes/ha. At the same time training has been imparted to about 0.8 million fishers. Mariculture in the country over the years was confined largely to bivalve molluscs viz., mussels, edible oysters and pearl oysters, and to some extent seaweeds. With a thrust on development of technologies pertaining to sea cage farming during last decade, developmental plans with both forward and back ward linkages are envisaged to allow these activities to become significant contributors to production of seafood in the country.



# 5 | Culture and Tourism

THE mandate of the Ministry of Culture revolves around the functions like preservation and conservation of ancient cultural heritage and promotion of art and culture both tangible and intangible in the country. The Ministry has two attached, six subordinate offices and thirty five autonomous organisations, which are fully funded by the Government. There are seven zonal cultural centres working mainly on folk and traditional arts of different zones. There are also four missions namely National Mission for Manuscripts, National Mission for Monument and Antiquities, National Mission on Libraries, and Gandhi Heritage Sites Mission. Broadly, this Ministry is working on the protection, development and promotion of all types of heritage of culture namely, tangible heritage, intangible heritage and knowledge heritage. In addition, the Ministry also harbours the responsibility of Gandhian heritage and commemoration of important historical events and centenaries of great personalities. In tangible heritage, the Ministry takes care of all the centrally protected monuments of national importance, which is achieved through Archeological Survey of India. Similarly, the Ministry is also promoting a museum movement in the country and majority of the museums are under its administrative control. The Ministry also promotes regional museums through grants-in-aid.

In the field of intangible heritage, the Ministry extends financial support to individuals, group of individuals and cultural organizations engaged in performing visual and literary arts. Similarly, the Ministry through its organizations, is engaged in recognizing excellence in the field of art and culture by way of awards given by institutions like Sahitya Akademi and Sangeet Natak Akademi. The National School of Drama is involved in promoting a vibrant theatre movement of contemporary relevance in the context of our traditions and cultural diversity.

In knowledge heritage, the Ministry is the custodian of all the major libraries in the country. It also extends grant-in-aid for library development and is also responsible for all policy matters regarding library development. Through National Archives of India, Ministry is responsible for maintenance of all archival records of the country. The Ministry is also involved in protection and promotion of Buddhist and Tibetan Culture and is doing this through various institutions located at Sarnath, Varanasi and Leh. This Ministry has a very well-planned capacity-building programme for all those who want to excel in the field of Indian as well as Asian art and culture. Institutions like the School of Archaeology, School of Archives, National Institute of History and Art, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies are mentionable in this regard. Various courses offered by National School of Drama and Kalakshetra Foundation are also some of the examples of capacity building programmes of the Ministry. The Ministry is also responsible for the implementation of various UNESCO conventions in the field of culture.

Lalit Kala Akademi, the National Academy of Art, was set up in 1954. Lalit Kala Akademi is the government's apex cultural body in the field of visual arts in India. It is an autonomous body, which is fully funded by the Ministry of Culture. The Akademi is an institution that has rendered service to the nation in the arts sphere long before the world woke up to the global impact of Indian art. It has established, preserved and documented a permanent collection that reflects the vitality, complexity and unfolding patterns of modern and contemporary art in India. All through the year it presents exhibitions and educational programmes of unparalleled significance; sustains a library, art collection, archives, conservation laboratory and supports scholars and publications of pre-eminent intellectual merit all over the country.

Central to the Akademi's mission is the encouragement of a deeper understanding and enjoyment of modern and contemporary art by a diverse local, national and international audience that it serves. The National Exhibition of Art and the International Triennale - India, are examples of such endeavours.

The Akademi is involved in a wide range of activities promoting Indian art and artists through programmes and strategic partnerships. The Akademi's sincere commitment to the development of art is evident through the strong national and international programmes organized by the headquarters in New Delhi and by the Centres situated at Bhubaneshwar, Chennai, Kolkata, Lucknow, Garhi (New Delhi) and Sub Centres at Shimla and Patna. Another major art promotional activity of the Akademi is to provide studios to artists who work in various disciplines of art, such as sculpture, graphics, ceramics and paintings. In Delhi, the Akademi administers the Garhi Artists' Studios where approximately 200 artists work regularly. The Akademi has started a regular programme on research and documentation. Scholars are given financial assistance to undertake projects on various contemporary aspects of Indian society and culture.

## **Sangeet Natak Akademi**

Sangeet Natak Akademi, India's national academy of music, dance and drama, is a pioneer in the creation of modern India. The ephemeral quality of the arts, and the need for their preservation led to the adapting of a democratic system in which the common man had the opportunity to learn, practice and propagate the arts. In 1945, the Asiatic Society of Bengal submitted a proposal for the creation of a National Cultural Trust consisting of three academies—an academy of dance, drama and music; an academy of letters and an academy of art and architecture. It led to the creation of three national academies after Independence. The national Academy named Sangeet Natak Akademi, was the first of these entities to be established by a resolution of the Ministry of Education. In 1961, the Sangeet Natak Akademi was reconstituted by the Government as a society and registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (as amended in 1957).

The Akademi has worked towards building up a unified structure of support for the practice of music, dance and drama in India encompassing traditional and modern forms, and urban as well as rural environments. The festivals of music, dance and drama presented or promoted by the Akademi are held all over the country. The great masters of the performing arts have been elected as Fellows of the Akademi. The Sangeet Natak Akademi Awards conferred annually on eminent artists and scholars are considered the most coveted honours in the field of the performing arts. Thousands of institutions across the country, including many in the remote areas, engaged in teaching or promotion of music, dance and theatre, have received financial assistance for their work from the Akademi, as do researchers, authors and publishers in relevant disciplines.

The Akademi has a large archive of audio and video tapes, 16-mm films, photographs and transparencies and remains the single most important resource for researchers in the field of performing arts of India. The Akademi maintains a reference library consisting of books in English, Hindi and some regional languages. The Akademi's publication unit publishes literature on relevant subjects on a small scale.

The Akademi establishes and looks after institutions and projects of national importance in the field of the performing arts. The Jawaharlal Nehru Manipur Dance Academy (JNMDA) in Imphal, the premier institution in the teaching of Manipuri dance and music, established in 1954, is the first of these institutions. In 1959, the Akademi established the National School of Drama and the Asian Theatre Institute; and in 1964, the Kathak Kendra, both being based in Delhi. The Akademi's other projects of national importance are in Kutiyattam theatre of Kerala, commenced in 1991. Kutiyattam was recognized by UNESCO as a masterpiece of oral and intangible heritage of humanity in 2001. The project on Chhau dance of Odisha, Jharkhand and West Bengal began in 1994. The project support to Sattriya music, dance, theatre and allied arts of Assam was started in 2002.

Being the apex body specializing in the performing arts, the Akademi also advises and assists the Government of India in formulating and implementing policies and programmes in the field of the performing arts. It fosters cultural contacts nationally and internationally. The Akademi has held exhibitions and major festivals in foreign countries to foster cultural contact between India and the world.

## National School of Drama

The National School of Drama (NSD)-one of the foremost theatre institutions in the world and the only one of its kind in India was set up by Sangeet Natak Akademi in 1959. Later in 1975, it became an autonomous organization, totally financed by Department of Culture. The objective of the NSD is to train students in all aspects of theatre, including theatre history, production, scene design, costume design, lighting, make-up, etc. The training course at NSD is of three years duration. The eligible applicants for admission to the course are screened through two stages. The Diploma of NSD is recognized by the Association of Indian Universities as equivalent to M.A. Degree for appointment as teachers in colleges/universities and for purposes of registration for Ph.D. The School has a performing wing, a Repertory Company to establish professional theatre and regular experimental work. The NSD has promoted children's theatre. It (renamed as Sanskar Rang Toli) was founded in 1989 and has been actively involved in production of plays for children, organizing summer theatre workshops in the schools of Delhi and also promoting children's theatre through Saturday Club. Since 1998, the School has organized National Theatre Festival for Children christened 'Jashne Bachpan' every year. The first ever National Theatre Festival christened was held from March 18 to April 14, 1999 to commemorate the 50th year of India's Independence has been made an annual feature.

A short-term teaching and training programme titled 'Extension Programme' was started in 1978, under which, the school organizes workshops in collaboration with the local theatre groups/artists and these programmes are invariably held in the local languages. The workshops could be broadly divided under three categories, production oriented workshops, production oriented children's workshops and teaching and training programmes in Theatre. The School has a Regional Research Centre at Bengaluru to cater to the theatrical needs of the four southern states and Puducherry. The School also publishes textbooks on theatre and also arranges for translation of important books on theatre from English into Hindi.

# Sahitya Akademi

Sahitya Akademi, India's National Academy of Letters promotes literature in 24 languages of India recognized by it. It organizes programmes, confers Awards and Fellowships on writers in Indian languages and publishes books throughout the year and in 24 recognized languages. Over the past six decades, the Akademi has published over 7000 books in 24 languages. The Akademi publishes original works and also works in translation - fiction, poetry, drama and criticism-covering classical, medieval, pre-modern and contemporary literature. Sahitya Akademi publishes three journals, **Indian Literature** (bi-monthly in English), **Samkaleena Bhartiya Sahitya** (bi-monthly in Hindi) and **Sanskrit Pratibha** (quarterly in Sanskrit). The Akademi is also involved in promoting quality children's literature. The Akademi's Head Office is situated in New Delhi with offices in Kolkata, Mumbai, Bengaluru and Chennai.

Akademi Awards are most prestigious literary awards in India. Sahitya Akademi Award [the Award carries the prize money of ₹ 1 lakh and citation], awarded to the most outstanding book(s) of literary merit published in the 24 Indian languages recognized by the Akademi. Bhasha Samman [the Award carries the prize money of ₹ 1 lakh and citation] is given to writers / scholars / editors collectors / performers / translators who have made considerable contribution to the propagation and enrichment of languages that have not been recognized by the Akademi in addition to stellar contributions to the research into classical and medieval literature of the country, Translation Prize [the Award carries the prize money of ₹ 50,000 and citation] is given to outstanding translations in all the 24 languages recognized by the Akademi, Bal Sahitya Puraskar [the Award carries the prize money of ₹ 50,000 and citation] is given to outstanding contributions to children's literature in 24 languages and Yuva Puraskar [the Award carries the prize money of ₹ 50,000 and citation] is given to young Indian writers in 24 languages, are the awards instituted by the Akademi.

Every year the Akademi hosts at least 50 seminars at regional, national and international levels in addition to more than 500 literary gatherings, workshops and lectures. Meet the Author (where a distinguished writer talks about his/her works and life), Samvatsar Lectures (given by a distinguished writer / creative thinker who has a thorough understanding of Indian literature), Kavi Anuvadak (provides opportunity for the audience to enjoy poetry in both the original and in translation), People and Books (where distinguished persons from interdisciplinary areas deliver lectures), Kathasandhi (a programme where a novel in the process or recently published short stories are read and discussed), Kavisandhi (providing poetry lovers an opportunity to hear the poetry being read out by the poet herself / himself), Loka (a programme on folklore comprising lectures and performances), Nari Chetna (a programme to provide platform for women writers writing in Indian languages), Yuva Sahiti (a new programme to encourage young writers writing in different Indian languages), Purvottari (a platform aimed at providing opportunities for writers from North East to showcase their talent) and Translation workshops (bringing together translators from different parts of the country) are some of the popular programmes of the Akademi.

The Akademi organizes Festival of Letters every year to celebrate Indian writing. Sahitya Akademi promotes Tribal and Oral Literature in the country through its Centre for Tribal and Oral Literature in Delhi and North-East Centre for Oral Literature in Imphal. To promote literature among youth, the Akademi issues Travel Grants to young writers and publishes the first of the young author under its Navodaya scheme. Recently Sahitya Akademi has launched a Village Outreach programme, Gramalok, to promote literature in rural spaces. The Akademi also confers Fellowships on eminent

Indian writers and foreign scholars who have served Indian literature. Ananda Coomaraswamy Fellowship for scholars from Asian countries to pursue literary projects and Premchand Fellowship for scholars doing research on Indian literature from SAARC countries are two other prominent Fellowships of the Akademi.

Monographs on Indian writers, encyclopaedias, anthologies, archives of Indian literature, national bibliography of Indian literature, encyclopaedia of Indian poetics and histories of Indian literature are some of the major projects undertaken by the Akademi. The Akademi also organizes cultural exchange programmes with different countries and sends and receives several writers' delegations every year besides taking part in literary festivals and book fairs abroad.

Sahitya Akademi Library in New Delhi is one of the very few multilingual libraries which cater solely to literature. With a rich collection of books on literature and literary traditions in 24 recognized Indian languages, this library is one of its kind. In addition to this library, Sahitya Akademi has libraries in its regional offices in Mumbai, Kolkata and Bengaluru. Total number of registered members of Sahitya Akademi library is 13,219; total number of books in the library is 1,72,000 and the library attracts about 150 members every day. For better dissemination of literature in all the twenty four recognized Indian languages, Sahitya Akademi annually participates in about 180 book fairs and exhibitions across the country.

## **Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts**

The Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA) is a national level academic research centre encompassing the study and experience of all the arts, classical and folk, written and oral, ancient and modern. Located in the heart of New Delhi, IGNCA is an autonomous trust under the Ministry of Culture. It has a rich collection of resources covering a wide range of disciplines, including archaeology, anthropology, history, philosophy, language & literature, arts and crafts of India, south Asia, south east Asia and west Asia. IGNCA has a multi-lingual Library Kalanidhi of nearly 200,000 books, 175 journals and an extensive collection of rare books. The reference library is open and accessible to all. It includes: 100,000 slides on various facets of Indian Arts comprising paintings, sculptures, architecture, illustrated manuscripts and performing arts. Microfilm versions of manuscripts in Sanskrit, Pali, Persian and Arabic from nearly a hundred libraries in India and other countries. Audio-visual collections of around 15,000 hours of rare and priceless recordings of music and dance, documentation of lifestyles, performances and photographs. Over a hundred DVDs have been published and are available for sale. The Media Centre also has the facility of computer kiosks to enable research scholars to view videos from our archives for research purposes.

The Kalakosa Division engages in research and publication of critical editions of classical texts of Indian arts and aesthetics along with translations, commentaries and also publishes analytical interpretative works of eminent scholars of Indian arts and Architecture. It is bringing out volumes on Indian key concepts under the Kalatattvakosa Series, on fundamental texts under the Kalamulasastram Series and Analytical and Interpretation writing on Kalasamalocana Series. This division is also bringing out volumes on area studies. Lifestyle studies form a core of IGNCA's academic activities. The division named Janapada Sampada facilitates scholars in pursuing the cultures of several communities in India. Their traditions and art forms, folk arts, fairs and festivals are studied and documented. The Rock Art Unit focuses on documenting rock art in the context of archaeological, psycho-analytical and ethnographical research. The Cultural Informatics Lab of IGNCA undertakes interactive multi-media projects, with rich academic content. The work on Ajanta caves,

Brhadishwara temple, pre-historic art of India are some of the most significant works in this genre. This division has also developed a multi media presentation on tradition and art form Devnarayan.

The Kaladarsana Division is responsible for dissemination of in-house research and hosts exhibitions and programmes related to the academic resources of the centre. It also collaborates with like-minded organizations to show case the best in various genres of art. IGNCA has three regional centres: The regional centre, Bengaluru is aimed at intensifying the Centre's studies on the southern region's art and cultural heritage. The regional centre, Varanasi mainly focuses on Indological and Sanskrit studies. The Northeastern regional centre, Guwahati collaborates in programmes relating to the culture-rich communities of the north eastern region. IGNCA is conducting three post graduate diploma course in preventive conservation, cultural informatics and buddhist studies. Apart from that IGNCA also conducts regular training programmes and workshops for the scholars and researcher in the relative fields such as Epigraphy, Natya Shastra, Vastu Kala, Traditional Arts.

A wide range of programmes are organized by IGNCA throughout the year. The regular programmes held at IGNCA are the Friday Film Circle (every second and fourth Friday at 6 p.m.) and the Thursday Book Circle (every fourth Thursday at 4.30 p.m.) The Centre hosts public lectures regularly which are also webcast. Detailed information on all resources, activities, facilities and programmes of IGNCA is available on the website [www.ignca.gov.in](http://www.ignca.gov.in) and its Facebook page. The bi-monthly IGNCA programme schedule, can be subscribed free from its website.

## **Centre for Cultural Resources and Training**

The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) is one of the premier institutions working in the field of linking education with culture. CCRT was set up in 1979 as an autonomous organization by the Government of India. With headquarters in New Delhi, it has three regional centres at Udaipur, Hyderabad and Guwahati. The broad objectives of CCRT are revitalize the education system by creating an understanding and awareness among students about the plurality of the regional cultures of India and integrating this knowledge with education. The main thrust is on linking education with culture and making students aware of the importance of culture in all development programmes. It conducts a variety of training programmes for in-service teachers drawn from all parts of the country. The training provides an understanding and appreciation of the philosophy, aesthetics and beauty inherent in Indian art and culture and focuses on formulating methodologies for incorporating a cultural component in curriculum teaching. This training also stresses the role of culture in science and technology, housing, agriculture, sports, etc. It creates awareness amongst students and teachers of their role in solving environmental pollution problems and conservation and preservation of the natural and cultural heritage.

CCRT organizes workshops on drama, music, narrative art forms, etc. Teachers are encouraged to develop programmes in which the art form can be profitably utilized to teach educational curriculum. It organizes educational tours to monuments, museums, art galleries, craft centres, zoological parks and gardens, camps on conservation of natural and cultural heritage, camps on learning crafts using low cost locally available resources, lectures and demonstrations by artists and experts on various art forms, demonstrations by artists and craft persons in schools. They emphasize on intellectual and aesthetic development of the students.

Over the years, CCRT has been collecting scripts, colour slides, photographs, audio and video recordings and films. Each year it aims to revive and encourage the art and crafts forms of rural India. It also prepares publications, to provide an understanding and appreciation of aspects of Indian art

and culture. CCRT implements the Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme, which provides scholarships to outstanding children in the age group of 10 to 14 years, studying either in recognized schools or belonging to families practicing traditional performing or other arts to develop their talent in various cultural fields particularly in rare art forms. The scholarships continue till the age of 20 years or the first year of a University degree. The Scheme for “Award of Scholarships to Young Artistes (SYA) in Different Cultural Fields” is implemented under which maximum 400 scholarships are provided in the age group of 18 to 25 years in the field of Indian classical music, classical dances, light classical music, theatre, Visual Arts, Folk/ Traditional and Indigenous Arts.

Project Sanskriti is an initiative of Ministry of Culture in developing/ establishing of interpretation centres in educational institutions in Varanasi.

O.W.:<http://www.certindia.gov.in>

## **Zonal Cultural Centres**

Zonal Cultural Centres (ZCCs) aim to arouse awareness of the local culture and to show how these merge into zonal identities and eventually into the rich diversity of India's composite culture. These centres have already established themselves as premier agencies in the field of promotion, preservation and dissemination of culture in the entire country. They promote performing arts by significant contribution in literary and visual arts. The seven Zonal Centres were established under this scheme during 1985-86 at Patiala, Kolkata, Thanjavur, Udaipur, Allahabad, Dimapur and Nagpur. The participation of states in more than one Zonal Cultural Centre according to their cultural linkage is a special feature of the composition of the Zonal Centres. Master craftsmen and artisans from various ZCCs participate in craft fairs. Documentation of various rare folk and tribal art forms is one of the main thrust areas of the ZCCs. Under the National Cultural Exchange Programme (NCEP), exchanges of artists, musicologists, performers and scholars between different regions within the country take place. It has been extremely useful in promoting awareness of different tribal/ folk art forms in different parts of the country. A scheme of theatre rejuvenation provides an opportunity to students, actors artists, directors and writers to perform on a common platform. Guru Shishya Parampara has been introduced to promote new talents. The ZCCs promote craftsmen through Shilpgrams. The ZCCs identify the different performing/ folk art forms in their areas and select one or two talented artists in each of the fields.

## **Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat**

Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat was announced in 2015 on the occasion of the 140th Birth Anniversary of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel. The broad objectives of the initiative are:- (i) to celebrate the unity in diversity of our nation and to maintain and strengthen the fabric of traditionally existing emotional bonds between the people of our country; (ii) to promote the spirit of national integration through a deep and structured engagement between all states and union territories through a year-long planned engagement between states; (iii) to showcase the rich heritage and culture, customs and traditions of either state for enabling people to understand and appreciate the diversity that is India, thus fostering a sense of common identity; (iv) to establish long-term engagements; (v) to create an environment which promotes learning between States by sharing best practices and experiences.

The aim of Buddhist Tibetan Institutions (BTI) is to help preserve, promote and propagate the intangible of Buddhist/Tibetan/Himalayan cultural heritage of the country.

# Cultural Heritage of the Himalayas

The objective of the scheme is to promote and preserve the cultural heritage of the Himalayas. The scheme was revised in 2011. As per the revised scheme the grant shall be provided for undertaking the activities- (i) study and research on cultural heritage,(ii) preservation of old manuscripts, literature, art & crafts and documentation of cultural activities/ events like music, dance, etc., (iii) dissemination through audio-visual programmes of art and culture and (iv) training in traditional and folk art - in the States falling under the Himalayan Region i.e. Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Sikkim and Arunachal Pradesh. The colleges and universities are also eligible to apply. The quantum of funding has been increased from ₹ 5.00 lakhs to ₹ 10.00 lakhs per year for an organization. The Expert Advisory Committee on the scheme is empowered to recommend the amount beyond the maximum limit but not exceeding ₹ 30.00 lakhs from this scheme, in respect of any proposal which is of outstanding merit for which the EAC feels that the maximum limit would not be sufficient for undertaking the said project.

## ***Development of Buddhist/ Tibetan Organization***

The objective of the scheme to give financial assistance to the voluntary Buddhist/Tibetan organizations including monasteries engaged in the propagation and scientific development of Buddhist/Tibetan culture and tradition and research in related fields. The scheme was revised in 2011. In the revised scheme new activities like IT upgradation, transport facilities, construction of classrooms, school buildings and training centres, audio-visual recording/documentation of traditional materials have also been included. The quantum of funding has been increased from ₹ 5.00 lakhs to ₹ 30.00 lakhs per year for an organization. The Expert Advisory Committee on the scheme is empowered to recommend the amount beyond the maximum limit but not exceeding ₹ 1.00 crore from this scheme.

## ***Central Institute of Buddhist Studies***

The Central Institute of Buddhist Studies (CIBS), Leh Ladakh formerly known as School of Buddhist Philosophy was established at the behest of late Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru in 1959. The Institute has obtained the Status of Deemed University in January, 2016.

## ***Nava Nalanda Mahavihara***

The Nava Nalanda Mahavihara (NNM) was established in 1951 in Nalanda, Bihar by the Government of Bihar. The NNM is an institution of post graduate studies and research in Pali and Buddhism. At present, Nava Nalanda Mahavihara is an autonomous institute under the Ministry of Culture and accorded Deemed University status in 2006.

## ***Central University of Tibetan Studies***

The Central University of Tibetan Studies, Sarnath, Varanasi was established in 1967 with a view to educating the youths of Tibet and Indian students of Himalayan border areas. The Institute was declared as a “Deemed to be University” in 1988.

## ***Central Institute of Himalayan Culture Studies***

The Central Institute of Himalayan Culture Studies (CIHCS) has been registered as a Society in 2010 under the Societies Registration Act, 1860. The area of operation of the Society shall be all over

India. The Institute undertakes under graduate, post graduate and doctoral programmes in Buddhist and Himalayan studies and may also establish and maintain feeder schools. Regular Grants are also provided to six grantee bodies viz., Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, Dharamshala Tibet House, New Delhi, Centre for Buddhist Cultural Studies, Tawang Monastery, Arunachal Pradesh, Namgyal Institute of Tibetology, Sikkim, International Buddhist Confederation, GRL Monastic School, Bomdila, Arunachal Pradesh.

## Archaeological Survey of India

The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) was established in 1861. It functions as an attached office of the Ministry of Culture. The major activities of the Archaeological Survey of India are : survey of archaeological remains and excavations; maintenance and conservation of centrally protected monuments, sites and remains; chemical preservation of monuments and antiquarian remains; architectural survey of monuments; development of epigraphical research and numismatic studies; setting up and re-organization of site museums; expeditions abroad; training in archaeology; publication of technical reports and research works. There are 29 circles, 3 mini circles and five regional directorates through which the Archaeological Survey of India administers the work of preservation and conservation of monuments under its protection.

Under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958, the ASI has declared 3,686 monuments/sites to be of national importance in the country which includes twenty one properties that are inscribed on the World Heritage List by UNESCO. Three sites, namely, Champaner-Pavagarh Archaeological Park in Gujarat, Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus (formerly Victoria Terminus) Station in Mumbai and the Brihadisvara temple complex, Gangaikondacholapuram and the Airavatesvara temple complex, Darasuram as an extension to the Brihadisvara temple complex. Thanjavur (now commonly called as the Great Living Chola Temples) have been inscribed on the World Heritage List of UNESCO in 2004. Nomination dossiers for the Victorian and Art Deco Ensemble of Mumbai have been sent to the World Heritage Centre for inscription on the World Heritage List of UNESCO. The total number of individual structures being maintained by the ASI is over 5,000. Search, study and preservation of cultural heritage lying submerged in inland or territorial waters are among the principal functions of the Underwater Archaeology Wing. It carries out exploration and excavation in Arabian Sea as well as in Bay of Bengal. The Science Branch of the Survey with its headquarters at Dehradun and field laboratories in different parts of the country carries out chemical preservation of monuments, antiquities, manuscripts, paintings, etc.

Laboratories of Science Branch at Dehradun have undertaken the following scientific projects : (1) evaluation of new materials as preservative coatings and strengthened for stone, terracotta, bricks and adobe structures, (2) scientific studies related to conservation of ancient lime plaster, (3) evaluation of physical characteristics of plaster cement with addition of rapid hardening plaster cement in different proportions. The Horticulture Branch of the ASI maintains gardens in about 287 centrally protected monuments/sites located in different parts of the country. The branch provides periodic plants to be used in gardens by developing base nurseries at Delhi, Agra, Srirangapatnam and Bhubaneshwar. The Epigraphy Branch at Mysore carries out research work in Sanskrit and Dravidian languages while the one at Nagpur carries out research work in Arabic and Persian.

As per the request of the MEA for taking up conservation work of monuments abroad, ASI has taken up conservation work of Ta Prohm Temple in Cambodia, Vat Phou Temple in Lao, PDR, Ananda Temple in Myanmar and My Son monuments in Vietnam.

## National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities

The National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities (NMMA) was launched in 2007 with the objective to prepare a National database on Built Heritage and Sites (BH&S) and antiquities from different sources and museums during the XIth Five Year Plan for information and dissemination to planners, researchers etc., and better management of such cultural resources. Keeping in view the magnitude of the work involved, and as per recommendations of National Productivity Council in its 3rd Party Evaluation Report, NMMA has been made a Division of Archaeological Survey of India.

As part of the mandate, NMMA has to prepare two national registers viz., (i) National Register on Built Heritage and Sites and (ii) National Register on Antiquities. About 2.00 lakh data on Built Heritages and Sites has been documented from various secondary sources. NMMA has documented data of approximately 15.00 lakh antiquities so far from different sources.

## National Mission for Manuscripts

The National Mission for Manuscripts (NMM) was launched in 2003 with the Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA) as the nodal agency to reclaim India's inheritance of knowledge contained in the vast treasure of manuscripts. There are Manuscripts Resource Centres (MRC), Manuscripts Conservation Centres (MCC), Manuscripts Partner Centres (MPC) and Manuscripts Conservation Partner Centres (MCPC) all over India to locate, to document, to conserve and to digitize the tangible heritage of India.

Major activities of NMM are documentation of manuscripts through survey, conservation of manuscripts through preventive and curative methods, training courses and workshops on conservation-methods, manuscriptology and paleography workshops for teaching ancient scripts, digitization of manuscripts for archival and easy access to the knowledge-base, dissemination of knowledge contained in the manuscripts through publications, outreach programme to create public awareness of the importance of manuscripts.

## National Museum

The National Museum, functions as a subordinate office under the Ministry of Culture since 1960, houses over 2.6 lakh art objects dating from pre-historic era onwards. The main activities of the museum are as follows: exhibitions, reorganization/modernization of galleries, educational activities and outreach programmes, public relations, publications, photo documentation, summer holiday programmes, memorial lectures, museum corner, Photo unit, modelling unit, library, conservation laboratory and workshops.

## National Gallery of Modern Art

The National Gallery of Modern Art (NGMA), New Delhi was founded in 1954 to promote and develop contemporary Indian Art. It houses 17,858 works of art, representing about 1,748 contemporary Indian artists. The collection has been built up mainly by purchase and also by gift. The NGMA's important collections include paintings, sculptures, graphic arts and photographs. It organizes exhibitions from its collection and under cultural exchange programme periodically. Several colour reproductions have been brought out. The objective of NGMA is to help people look

## Indian Museum

The history and the highlights of the Indian Museum the eighth oldest Museum in the world which houses almost 1.10 lakhs of artefacts telling the oriental history and the heritage of India.

The history of the origin and the growth of the Indian Museum is one of the remarkable events towards the development of heritage and culture of India. Sir William Jones as one of the profoundest scholars devoted his life to the service of India founded Asiatic Society in 1784. Dr. Nathaniel Wallich, a Danish Botanist, wrote a letter to the Asiatic Society in which he strongly advocated the formation of a Museum at the premises of the Society. Thus a museum, under the guidance of Dr. Nathaniel Wallich was established in 1814 at the cradle of the Asiatic Society. The museum was known in the beginning as the “Asiatic Society Museum” subsequently came to be known as the “Imperial Museum” and later familiarized as the “Indian Museum” which is more familiar by the name “Jadughar” among the visitors. The present building of the Indian Museum was completed in 1875. Though in the beginning Indian Museum was opened with two galleries later on it was transformed into a multipurpose Institution where multi-disciplinary objects have been displayed in its six sections viz, art, archaeology, anthropology, zoology, geology and botany. The Museum which was founded on 1814 at the cradle of the Asiatic Society thus grew into the largest institution of its kind of the country portraying the legacy and pride of the nation. Since 1878, at its present edifice, Indian Museum has been rendering its services to the people of India as an epitome of art and culture of India and is also being highlighted as one of the pioneering national institutions in the Constitution of the Republic of India.

Indian Museum plays a significant role not only preserving the artefacts of the Indian heritage but also acts as a catalyst as an interpretation centre of Indian art heritage to facilitate the audience as a learning centre through its multicultural activities, which is needed to highlight properly to augmenting more and more tourist to the region.

## National Council of Science Museums

National Council of Science Museums (NCSM), an autonomous body under the Ministry of Culture, is the largest network of science centres/museums in the world functioning under a single administrative control. It is primarily engaged in spreading the culture of science in the society especially among students with a motto of ‘Communicating Science to Empower People’ through its network of Science Centres spread across India. NCSM is the implementing agency for the Science City Scheme for developing new science centres in the country of national, regional and district level. NCSM has its own network of 25 science museums/centres and has also developed and handed over 24 science centres to various State/UT governments. NCSM also provides catalytic support to other organizations by way of developing interactive exhibits and exhibitions using state of the art display technologies and techniques. Through its two-pronged activity one : development of science centres/museums, exhibits, gallery, exhibitions, innovation Hub etc., and other by organising various interactive science programmes and out of school activities, NCSM provides non formal support to the science education to the schools.

The concept of ‘Museum on Wheels’ was introduced in India in 1965 when Mobile Science Exhibition (MSE) programme started as Mobile Science Museum (MSM) at Ramkrishna Mission School, Kolkata. Today, a fleet of 23 MSE buses, attached to different science centres of NCSM,

travel through the parts of rural India and take the message of science and technology to the rural populace. Apart from the exhibition on themes of local relevance the MSE programmes include science shows, hands on workshop for students, night sky observation through telescope, science film shows etc. as value addition. This is one of the most successful programme of NCSM and more than 65 million people, mostly students, have been benefited so far. Last year, this programme has been added in Limca Book of Records for Largest and longest running Informal Science Education Programme in India.

In 2016, NCSM conceptualised and developed a prestigious Digital Exhibition ‘Uniting India: Sardar Patel’. Also a travelling digital exhibition on the same title was inaugurated in Junagarh and has been exhibited at Mumbai, Hyderabad, Bengaluru, Goa and Bhopal. NCSM organised the 13th International Championship of World Robot Olympiad in India for the first time in 2016.

NCSM also facilitates participation of Indian students in International Astronomy Olympiad (Junior category) every year by organising Orientation Cum Selection Camp and Pre Departure Training for selected students. NCSM is also implementing the scheme for setting up of Innovation Hubs in the science centres/institutions to inculcate a culture of innovation, creativity and engagement in science amongst the youth of the country. NCSM has also conceptualised, developed and sent travelling exhibitions to more than 15 countries namely USA, Russia, France, Bulgaria, Nepal, China, Bangladesh, Trinidad & Tobago, Guyana, Bhutan, Indonesia, Malaysia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Mauritius, Australia and UK.

Details, are available on its website [www.ncsm.gov.in](http://www.ncsm.gov.in)

## ***Victoria Memorial Hall***

The Victoria Memorial Hall, Kolkata (VMH), was founded principally through the efforts of Viceroy Lord Curzon, in 1921 as a period museum in memory of Queen Victoria with particular emphasis on Indo-British history. The VMH was declared an institution of national importance by the Government of India Act of 1935.

It is the premier period museum in India on Indo-British history in the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It also functions as the premier art gallery, museum, research library, and cultural space in Kolkata. It has been widely hailed as the finest specimen of Indo-British architecture in India, and called the ‘Taj of the Raj.’ In 2017, the VMH has been recognized by TripAdvisor - the world’s largest travel and tourism-related website - as the no. 1 museum in India and the no. 9 museum in Asia. Its rapidly rising global stature as a top tourist destination in India is also indicated by the award of Lonely Planet ‘Top Choice’ and ‘Fodor’s Choice’ ratings. The VMH is currently by far the most-visited museum in India and one of the top museums in the world in terms of footfall, with more than 21 lakh people visiting its galleries and 14 lakh people touring the gardens separately in 2017-18. In 2015 it was also named as the ‘Cleanest Monument in India,’ for which it bagged the India Today Safaigiri Award.

As a museum, the VMH collection has 28,394 artefacts displayed in nine galleries that encapsulate the history of the country extending over three centuries beginning from 1650 A.D. The collection includes paintings in oil and watercolour, sketches and drawings, aquatints, lithographs, photographs, rare books and manuscripts, stamps and postal stationery, coins and medals, arms and armour, sculptures, costumes, personal relics and other miscellaneous archival documents.

It is an autonomous organization, fully funded by the Ministry of Culture, established and declared as a Deemed University in 1989. This is the only Museum University in India and is presently functioning at the first floor of National Museum, New Delhi. The Director General, National Museum is the ex-officio Vice-Chancellor of this University. Main objectives are (a) to provide education and training in the specialized areas of art, history, conservation and museology leading to the award of M.A. and Ph.D. Degrees in these three disciplines, (b) a few short-term courses- Indian art and culture, art appreciation and (Hindi Medium) are also conducted to popularize the Indian culture, (c) to organize seminars/ workshops, conferences and special lectures on museum education, art and culture.

### ***National Research Laboratory for Conservation of Cultural Property***

National Research Laboratory for Conservation of Cultural Property (NRLC) was established in 1976, as a subordinate office of the Department of Culture and is recognized by the Department of Science and Technology as a scientific institution of the Government of India. It provides conservation services and technical advise in matters concerning conservation to museums, archives, archaeology departments and other related cultural institutions, imparts training in different aspects of conservation, carries out research in methods and manner of conservation, dissemination of knowledge in conservation and provides services to conservation professional of the country. NRLC with its headquarters at Lucknow, has full fledged Training Institute campus at Jankipuram, Lucknow and a regional centre - Regional Conservation Laboratory at Mysore set up for catering to conservation needs of south India.

### ***Ramakrishna Mission Institute of Culture***

The Institute was conceived in 1936 as one of the permanent memorials to Sri Ramakrishna (1836-1886) on the occasion of his first birth centenary. It was formally established in 1938 as a branch centre of the Ramakrishna Mission founded by Swami Vivekananda to propagate the message of Vedanta as propounded by Sri Ramakrishna, whose basic teachings stressed: (i) the equality of all religions; (ii) the potential divinity of man; and (iii) service to man is a way of worshipping God-a new religion for mankind.

### ***Anthropological Survey of India***

The Anthropological Survey of India (An.S.I.) is an institution one of its unique kind anywhere the world. It has been mandated to study the bio-cultural attributes of the Indian populations since its establishment, about 65 years before. Over the decades, the An.S.I. grew from strength to strength to acquire an unparalleled blend of holistic perspective to study the human surface of the country. The activities include collection, preservation, maintenance, documentation and study of ethnographic materials as well as ancient human skeletal remains. Of late, the Anthropological Survey of India went about an all round modernization of its infrastructure to usher in the DNA technology to study the phylogenies of Indian populations, the anthropological genetics of diseases and the frontier areas of Anthropology. Over the years, the survey has generated information from grass-root level through sustained research by its Head Office, Kolkata, seven regional centres (Port Blair, Shillong, Nagpur, Mysore, Dehradun, Udaipur, Kolkata), one sub-regional centre (Jagadalpur), three field stations Sagar, Ranchi, Visakhapatnam and camp office (New Delhi).

The Survey published various books, monographs, Research Reports and other occasional

publications. Survey also publishes its quarterly newsletter and biannual house journal. The survey organizes various conferences, seminar, workshops and exhibition in collaboration with Universities and other Academic institution of the country.

## **National Archives of India**

The National Archives of India is the custodian of the non-current records of the Government of India and is holding them in trust for the use of the records creators and the users at large. It is the biggest repository of the non-current records in south east Asia. Archives are the priceless documentary heritage of any nation and as the premier archival institution in the country; the National Archives of India (NAI) plays a key role in guiding and shaping the development of archives both at the national as well as international level. In its unique position as the sole repository of the union government for public records of the country. National Archives of India functions as an attached office of the Ministry of Culture entrusted with the preservation of the documentary heritage of the nation. It is also the nodal agency for the implementation of the Public Records Act, 1993 and public records. It has one regional office at Bhopal and three records centres at Bhubaneswar, Jaipur and Puducherry.

The major activities of the National Archives of India include: making public records accessible to various Government agencies and research scholars; an online search portal “[www.abhilekh-patal.in](http://www.abhilekh-patal.in)” now facilitates to access records; rendering technical assistance to individuals and institutions in the field of conservation of records; the Department through its regular diploma courses are being conducted by the School of Archival Studies imparts training in various disciplines of archival sciences. The National Archives of India provides financial assistance to states/union territories, archives, voluntary organizations and other custodial institutions for enhancing documentary heritage of the nation.

E-mail: [archives@nic.in](mailto:archives@nic.in)

Website: [www.nationalarchives.nic.in](http://www.nationalarchives.nic.in)

Online Search Portal: <http://www.abhilekh-patal.in>

## **Libraries**

### **National Library**

The National Library, Kolkata was originally known as the Imperial Library and was founded in 1891. After independence the name of the Library was changed to National Library. It enjoys the status of an institution of national importance, its functions are : (i) acquisition and conservation of all significant printed material (to the exclusion only of ephemera) as well as of manuscripts of national importance; (ii) collection of printed material concerning the country, no matter where this is published (iii) rendering of bibliographical and documentary services of current and retrospective material, both general and specialized; (iv) acting as referral centre surveying full and accurate knowledge of all sources of bibliographical information and participation in international bibliographical activities and (v) acting as a centre for international book exchange and internal loan.

### **Central Secretariat Library**

The Central Secretariat Library (CSL) originally known as Imperial Secretariat Library, Kolkata was established in 1891. Since 1969 the library has been housed at Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi with a collection of over seven lakh documents mainly on social sciences and humanities. It is a depository

of Indian official documents, central government and state government documents. The collection of Area Studies Division is unique in which books have been arranged according to geographical area. It has an extremely rich rare book collection, with a large biographic collection.

It provides all possible readers' services to central government officials and other research scholars visiting the library from all over India. In the recent past, the CSL has digitized the Government of India gazette, committee and commission reports and has also developed the Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC) system for its collection.

The library has two branches, namely, Hindi and regional languages wing popularly known as Tulsi Sadan Library, Bahawalpur House, New Delhi that houses about 1.9 lakh volumes of Hindi and 13 other constitutionally approved Indian regional language books and a text book library located at R.K. Puram, New Delhi which caters to the need of the wards of Central Government employees of undergraduate level.

## ***Nehru Memorial Museum and Library***

The Nehru Memorial and Museum and Library comprises a Museum on the life and times of Jawaharlal Nehru; the research and publication division; a library that has a pre-eminent position among the social science libraries in the country; the oral history division; the manuscripts division; the centre for contemporary studies; the planetarium; and the Nehru learning centre for children and youth. The Archive is the biggest collections of private papers of individuals and institutions, especially from the freedom struggle. This vast repository of India's modern and contemporary history is used by scholars and academics from all over the world extensively for their research work.

Currently, NMML has been tasked to build a Museum on Prime Ministers of India covering their lives and contributions. The oral history division processes the audio recordings and transcripts of leaders of modern and contemporary India. The NMML has recorded the reminiscences of 1364 personalities and out of them 931 interview transcripts are available in physical form.

The centre for contemporary studies runs a Fellowship programme (thirty-two Fellows) which is highly regarded in the academic world, it also regularly conducts academic activities such as lectures, conferences, book discussions, panel discussions, conferences/workshops, etc.

The publications division brings out the works of pre-eminent persons from the social sciences, proceedings of conferences, seminars, and also publishes a research series called occasional papers.

The planetarium, the only one in Delhi region, is visited by thousands including school children, college students, teachers, and general public for first-hand knowledge on astronomy and space technology.

## ***National Mission on Libraries***

National Mission on Libraries has been set up by Ministry of Culture, in 2012 in pursuance of National Knowledge Commission recommendations for sustained attention for development of libraries and information science sector.

Its components are: creation of National Virtual Library of India; setting up of NML model libraries; quantitative and qualitative survey of libraries; capacity building. The purpose of National Virtual Library of India is to facilitate a comprehensive database on digital resources on information about India and on information generated in India, in an open access environment.

# Performing Arts Division

Performing Arts Division of the Ministry of Culture administers the following schemes:-

## ***Performing Arts Grants Scheme (Repertory Grant)***

This is the flagship scheme of the Ministry in the field of performing arts. Under this scheme, financial assistance is provided to dramatic groups, theatre groups, music ensembles, children's theatre and for all genres of performing arts activities. Under Repertory Grant, financial assistance in favour of a maximum of 1 Guru/Director and 25 Shisyas/Artistes may be provided to a cultural organization for a complete financial year. The existing rate of financial assistance to each Guru/Director is ₹10,000/- per month.

## ***Scheme for Cultural Organizations with National Presence***

To promote and support cultural organizations with national presence involved in promotion of art and culture throughout the country, this grant is given to such organizations which has a properly constituted managing body, registered in India having an all India character with national presence in its operation, adequate working strength and have spent ₹ 1 crore or more during 3 of the last 5 years on cultural activities. The quantum of grant under this scheme is ₹ 1 crore to 5 crore. The grant is payable in two installments i.e. 75 per cent and 25 per cent of the approved amount. The complete details regarding the scheme are available on the website of Ministry of Culture <http://www.indiaculture.nic.in/scheme-financial-assistance-cultural-organisations-national-presence>.

## ***Scheme of Building Grants***

The objective of the scheme is to support voluntary cultural organizations and government-aided cultural organizations to augment their efforts to create cultural space viz, auditorium, appropriately equipped training, rehearsal and performance spaces for artistes etc. and also for purchase of equipment. Studio theatre is also a component under which small, innovative spaces for theatre and other performing arts could be created with 60 per cent government assistance (going up to ₹ 50 lakhs in Metro cities and ₹ 25 lakhs in other places). The complete details regarding the scheme are available on the website of Ministry of Culture <http://www.indiaculture.nic.in/scheme-building-grants-including-studio-theatres>.

## ***Tagore Cultural Complexes Scheme***

Tagore Cultural Complexes (TCC) is a revived and revamped version of erstwhile Multi Purpose Cultural Complexes Scheme. It was renamed on the 150th Birth Anniversary of Rabindranath Tagore. Under this scheme, financial assistance is provided for the setting up of new cultural complexes of varying scales as also for modernization, renovation and upgradation of existing Tagore auditoria etc., that were built in 1960s and 1970s in various parts of the country to mark Tagore's Birth Centenary. The Scheme is open to state governments, state sponsored bodies, universities, local bodies and other government approved agencies including reputed not-for-profit organizations etc. The complete details regarding the scheme are available on the website of Ministry of Culture <http://www.indiaculture.nic.in/scheme-tagore-cultural-complexes>.

## ***Scheme of Pension and Medical Aid to Artistes***

Under this Scheme, financial assistance is granted to indigent artistes and traditional scholars who

have made significant contribution to art and letters and in their fields etc. and their income (including income of the spouse) must not exceed ₹ 4,000/- per month and also their age should not be less than 60 years (This does not apply in the case of dependents). Artistes covered under it are considered for financial assistance in the form of monthly allowance under the centre-state quota on sharing basis between centre and state government/ UT administration concerned, with the latter paying a monthly allowance of at least ₹ 500/- per month per beneficiary. The monthly allowance contributed by the central government in such cases shall not exceed ₹ 3,500/- per month per beneficiary. The complete details regarding the scheme are available on the website of Ministry of Culture <http://www.indiaculture.nic.in/artists-pension-scheme-and-welfare-fund>.

## ***Fellowship and Scholarship Scheme***

### ***(i) Scheme For The Award Of Fellowship To Outstanding Persons in The Field Of Culture***

Junior/senior fellowships are awarded to outstanding persons in the age group of 25 to 40 years (Jr.) and above 40 years (Sr.) in different cultural fields, for undertaking cultural research.; Junior Fellows and Senior Fellows are granted fellowship @ ₹ 10,000/- p.m. and 20,000/-p.m. respectively for the period of 2 years; online applications are invited and selection is made by an expert committee constituted for this purpose; upto 400 fellowships (200 Junior and 200 Senior) are awarded in a batch year.

### ***(ii) Scheme for Scholarships to Young Artistes in Different Cultural Fields***

under this scheme financial assistance is given to young artistes of outstanding promise in the age group of 18-25 years for advanced training within India in the field of Indian classical music, Indian classical dance, theatre, mime, visual art, folk, traditional and indigenous Arts and Light Classical Music etc. Scholars who are selected are given scholarship @ ₹ 5,000/- p.m. for 2 years. Online applications are invited and selection is made by an expert committee constituted for this purpose. Upto 400 Scholarships are awarded in a batch year.

## ***Production Grant Scheme***

The Scheme covers all ‘not-for-profit’ organizations, NGOs, societies, trusts, universities and individual for supporting the seminars, conference, research, workshops, festivals, exhibitions, symposia, production of dance, drama-theatre, music etc., and small research projects on different aspects of Indian culture. The Organization should have been functioning and registered under the Societies Registration Act (XXI of 1860), Trusts Act, Companies Act or any central or state Act for at least three years for individual applying for financial assistance under the scheme there is no such requirement. Grant is given upto ₹ 5.00 lakhs under the scheme.

## ***Tagore National Fellowship Scheme***

The scheme was introduced in order to invigorate and revitalise the various institutions under the Ministry of Culture and other identified cultural institutions in the country, by encouraging scholars/academicians to affiliate themselves with these institutions to work on projects of mutual interest. With a view to infuse fresh knowledge capital into the institutions, the scheme expects these scholars/academicians to select specific resources of the institutions to take up projects and research work that are related to the main objectives of these institutions and to enrich them with a new

creative edge and academic excellence. The scheme is open to both Indian nationals and foreign citizens. The proportion of foreigners will not normally exceed one-third of the total Fellowships awarded in a year. Tagore fellows are paid an honorarium ₹ 80,000/-p.m. plus contingencies and Tagore Scholars are paid ₹ 50,000/- p.m. as honorarium plus contingencies.

## **Gandhi Heritage Sites Mission**

In April, 2006, Government of India, constituted a Gandhi Heritage Sites Panel headed by Shri Gopalkrishna Gandhi and, with eminent Gandhians as members. Based on the recommendation of the Panel the “Gandhi Heritage Sites Mission” with a fixed term of 5 years was created in 2013 with a total budget outlay of ₹ 42 crores. The period of Mission has been extended till March, 2020.

The Mission’s mandate is to preserve for posterity the 39 core sites as well as some important sites from the master list (consisting of 2000 sites visited by Mahatma Gandhi) and to supervise, guide and assist in conservation initiatives, maintenance or preservation initiatives and the creation of a database of tangible, literary and visual heritage associated with Gandhiji.

## **Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti**

Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti was formed in 1984 by the merger of Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat and Gandhi Smriti, as an autonomous body, and is functioning under the financial support from the Ministry of Culture. The Prime Minister of India is its Chairperson and it has a nominated body of senior Gandhians and representatives of various government departments to guide it in its activities. The basic aim and objective of the Samiti is to propagate the life, mission and thought of Mahatma Gandhi through various socio-educational and cultural programmes. It has two campuses:

Gandhi Smriti is the place where Mahatma Gandhi lived the last 144 days of his life, and where the epic life of Gandhiji ended on January 30, 1948. The Martyrs Column, the spot where the Mahatma fell to an assassin’s bullets stands as the embodiment of all the sufferings and sacrifices that characterised the long struggle of India’s Freedom. Photographs, sculptures, paintings, frescos, inscriptions on rocks and relics, exhibitions etc, pertaining to the years Gandhiji stayed there are displayed here. The meagre personal effects of Gandhiji are also carefully preserved. Gandhi Darshan, the second campus is situated adjacent to the Mahatma Gandhi Samadhi at Rajghat. The sprawling thirty-six acre campus came into existence in 1969 to mark the centenary of Mahatma Gandhi. An International Gandhi Darshan Exhibition was housed to commemorate the occasion. At present the Centre provides a comprehensive exhibition on Gandhi, conference halls, camping facilities for major national and international meets, a library, hostel for scholars-in-residence, children’s corner, photo unit and a publications division.

## **Tourism**

Ministry of Tourism is the nodal agency to formulate national policies and programmes for the development and promotion of tourism. In the process, the Ministry consults and collaborates with other stakeholders in the sector including various central ministries/ agencies, the state governments/ union territory administrations and the representatives of the private sector. Tourism is a major engine of economic growth and an important source of foreign exchange earnings in many countries including India. It has great capacity to create large scale employment of diverse kind - from the most specialized to the unskilled and hence can play a major role in creation of additional employment opportunities. It can also play an important role in achieving growth with equity. The Ministry of

tourism has the main objective of increasing and facilitating tourism in India. Augmenting tourism infrastructure, easing of visa regime, assurance of quality standards in services of tourism service providers, etc. are some of the responsibilities of the Ministry.

## **Foreign Tourist Arrivals**

The year 2016 witnessed a growth of 10.7 per cent in Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) in India. FTAs during 2016 were 88.9 lakh (provisional) as compared to the FTAs of 80.3 lakh during 2015. The Foreign Exchange Earnings (FEEs) from tourism in rupee terms during 2016 were ₹ 1,55,650 crore (provisional) with a growth of 15.1 per cent.

### **e -Visa facility**

Facilitative visa regime is a pre requisite for increasing inbound tourism. The Ministry of Tourism takes the initiative of pursuance with Ministry of Home Affairs and Ministry of External Affairs for achieving the same. December, 2016 the ‘e-visa’ facility is available under 3 sub - categories i.e. ‘e-Tourist Visa’, e-Business Visa’ and ’e - Medical Visa’. ‘E-Visa facility has been extended to the nationals of 161 countries.

### **24x7 Toll Free Multi-Lingual Tourist Info Line**

For providing information relating to Travel and Tourism to the domestic and international tourists/visitors and for assisting them with advice while travelling in India, a 24x7 toll free multi-lingual tourist info line in 10 international languages besides Hindi and English is being run by the Ministry of Tourism. The calls made by tourists (both international and domestic) while in India will be free of charge. This service will be available on the number 1800111363 or on a short code 1363. The international languages handled are Arabic, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Chinese, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish, in addition to English and Hindi

### **Niche Products**

Welcome cards for distribution at immigration counters to people arriving in India were introduced with few guidelines on how to make their stay more safe and comfortable. The aspect of ‘seasonality’ in tourism is a challenge. The Ministry of Tourism has taken the initiative of identifying, diversifying, developing and promoting niche products of the country. This is done in order to overcome seasonality and to promote India as a 365 days destination, attract tourists with specific interest, and to ensure repeat visits for the unique products in which India has a comparative advantage. The niche products that have been identified by the Ministry of Tourism include cruise, adventure, medical, wellness, golf, polo, meetings incentives conferences and expositions (MICE), ecotourism, film tourism and sustainable tourism.

### **National Medical and Wellness Tourism Board**

A National Medical and Wellness Tourism Board has been set up to work as an umbrella organisation to govern and promote medical tourism in India.

### **Task Force on Adventure Tourism**

For development and promotion of adventure tourism, a task force on Adventure Tourism was formed in 2016 to resolve the issues related to adventure tourism which includes safety and security of tourists.

## **Hospitality Education**

Setting in place the framework for supply of trained manpower is a challenge facing the hospitality education. It has been the endeavour of the Ministry of Tourism to put in place a system of training and professional education, with necessary infrastructure support, capable of generating manpower sufficient to meet the needs of the tourism and hospitality industry, both quantitatively and qualitatively. As of now, there are 42 institutes of Hotel Management (IHMs), comprising 21 Central IHMs and 21 state IHMs, and 10 Food Craft Institutes (FCIs), which have come up with the support of the Ministry. These institutes were set up as autonomous societies with the specific mandate to impart hospitality education / conduct training in hospitality skills. While the IHMs mainly impart degree level hospitality education, the FCIs are concerned with skill level education. National Council for Hotel Management & Catering Technology (NCHMCT) steers and regulates the academic efforts of the IHMs and FCIs.

## **Indian Institute of Tourism and Travel Management**

Apart from this the Indian Institute of Tourism and Travel Management (IITTM) an autonomous body under the Ministry of Tourism with its Headquarter at Gwalior has centres at Bhubaneshwar, Nellore, Noida and Goa. IITTM is a pioneer in the field of travel and tourism education and training. It provides specialized training and education for tourism and travel industry.

## **Indian Culinary Institute**

The Ministry of Tourism has set up the Indian Culinary Institute (ICI) at Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh. The first of its kind in India, the Institute has commenced its academic session from August, 2016. The Ministry is also expanding the ICI, by opening its northern chapter at Noida.

## **Incredible India**

The Ministry of Tourism, as part of its ongoing promotional activities, releases campaigns in the international and domestic markets under the Incredible India brandline, to promote various tourism destinations and products of India to increase foreign tourist arrivals and domestic visits within the country. A series of promotional activities are undertaken in important and potential markets overseas through the India Tourism offices abroad and within India through domestic India Tourism offices, with the objective of showcasing India's tourism potential to foreign and domestic tourists.

## **International Advertisement Campaign**

To promote tourism, the government has also taken many initiatives. An International Advertisement Campaign in electronic and digital media for 201617 was launched globally. To begin with the Ministry has launched its campaign on leading television Channels including CNN, BBC, Discovery and TLC , Euro News, History, CNBC, Travel Channel, CBS (USA), Tabi (Japan) and RMC (France) as well as on Google.

The Ministry of Tourism organizes Bharat Parv as part of the Republic Day and Independence Day celebrations with the objective to promote national integrity and to showcase cultural and culinary diversity to the people of our nation.

## **North East**

The North East region of India is being promoted by the Ministry of Tourism through several media

campaigns. A one month television campaign promoting North East on Doordarshan network was launched in 2016 and the second phase was launched in 2016. The Ministry of Tourism in partnership with the Discovery Channel has produced documentary series 'Go North East' on the eight states of North East. For creation of tourism infrastructure, the Ministry of Tourism has two major plan schemes viz. Swadesh Darshan - Integrated Development of Theme-Based Tourist Circuits and PRASAD- Pilgrimage Rejuvenation and Spiritual Augmentation Drive for development of tourism infrastructure in the country including historical places and heritage cities.

## ***Swadesh Darshan Scheme***

Swadesh Darshan scheme has a vision to develop theme based tourist circuits on the principles of high tourist value, competitiveness and sustainability in an integrated manner by synergizing efforts to focus on needs and concerns of all stakeholders to enrich tourist experience and enhance employment opportunities. Under the scheme thirteen thematic circuits have been identified for development, namely: North-East India Circuit, Buddhist Circuit, Himalayan Circuit, Coastal Circuit, Krishna Circuit, Desert Circuit, Tribal Circuit, Eco Circuit, Wildlife Circuit, Rural Circuit, Spiritual Circuit, Ramayana Circuit and Heritage Circuit.

## ***PRASAD Scheme***

Under PRASAD scheme, 25 sites of religious significance have been identified for development namely Amaravati (Andhra Pradesh), Amritsar (Punjab), Ajmer (Rajasthan), Ayodhya (Uttar Pradesh), Badrinath (Uttarakhand), Dwarka (Gujarat), Deoghar (Jharkhand), Belur (West Bengal), Gaya (Bihar) , Guruvayoor (Kerala), Hazratbal (Jammu & Kashmir), Kamakhya (Assam), Kanchipuram (Tamil Nadu), Katra (Jammu & Kashmir), Kedarnath (Uttarakhand), Mathura (Uttar Pradesh), Patna (Bihar), Puri (Odisha), Srisailam (Andhra Pradesh), Somnath (Gujarat), Tirupati (Andhra Pradesh), Trimbakeshwar (Maharashtra), Ujjain (Madhya Pradesh), Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh) and Vellankani (Tamil Nadu).

## ***Swachh Paryatan Mobile App***

"Swachh Paryatan Mobile App" operated by the Ministry of Tourism for 25 Adarsh Smarak Monuments has been also made available for Windows Phones and iPhone. Earlier it was available for Android Phones only. This mobile app is being monitored by the Project Monitoring Unit of Swachh Bharat Mission in Ministry of Tourism. The Ministry of Tourism has launched an initiative for providing pre-loaded Sim Cards to foreign tourists arriving in India on e-Visa. This initiative was launched in 2017 in association with Bharat Sanchar Nigam Ltd., (BSNL), wherein BSNL would distribute pre-loaded SIM cards to foreign tourists on e-Visa. This facility will be initially available in the Indira Gandhi International Airport (T3 Terminal), New Delhi and later in the remaining 15 international airports, where e-Visa facility is currently available. This initiative is aimed at providing connectivity to foreign tourists to enable them to stay in touch with their family and friends and also help them to contact with the 24x7 multi-lingual toll free helpline of Ministry of Tourism for any assistance and guidance during times of distress / medical emergency, etc.



# 6 Basic Economic Data

THE Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation (MoSPI) came into existence as an independent ministry in 1999 after the merger of the Department of Statistics and the Department of Programme Implementation. The Ministry has two wings, one relating to statistics and the other relating to programme implementation. The Statistics Wing redesignated as National Statistics Office (NSO), consists of the Central Statistical Office (CSO) and the National Sample Survey Office (NSSO). The Programme Implementation Wing has three divisions, namely : (i) twenty point programme, (ii) infrastructure and project monitoring, and (iii) Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme. Besides these three wings, there is National Statistical Commission (NSC) created through a resolution of Government of India and one autonomous institute, viz., Indian Statistical Institute (ISI) declared as an institute of national importance by an Act of Parliament.

O. W.: <http://www.mospi.gov.in>

## National Statistical Commission

The Government of India through a resolution in 2005 decided to set up the National Statistical Commission (NSC). The NSC was initially constituted in 2006, to serve as a nodal and empowered body for all core statistical activities of the country, to evolve, monitor and enforce statistical priorities and standards and to ensure statistical coordination.

## Indian Statistical Institute

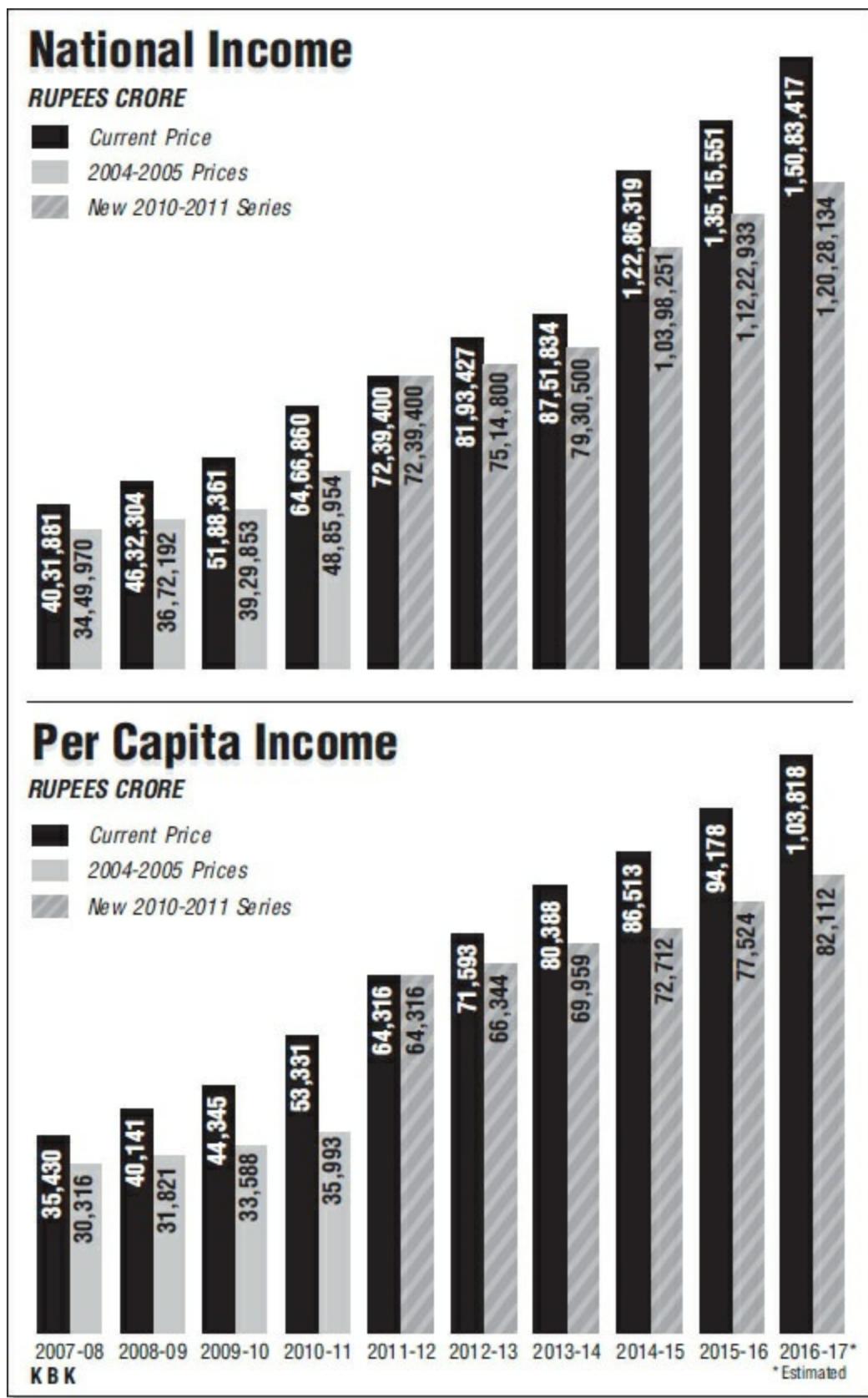
In the early thirties, realizing the necessity for advancement of theoretical and applied statistics in India, the Indian Statistical Institute came into being following the pioneering initiative and efforts of Professor P.C. Mahalanobis. The Indian Statistical Institute was registered on 28th April, 1932 as a nonprofit learning society under the West Bengal Societies Registration Act, 1860. From the beginning, the Institute started showing its excellence in its own way. As the Institute expanded its research, teaching, training and project activities, it started earning national/international recognitions. The outstanding contributions made by the Institute in theoretical and applied statistical work culminated in the recognition of the Institute as an “Institute of National Importance”.

## Central Statistics Office

The Central Statistics Office (CSO), an attached office of the Ministry, coordinates the statistical activities in the country and evolves statistical standards. Its activities inter-alia include compilation of national accounts, index of industrial production, consumer price indices for urban/rural/combined, human development statistics including gender statistics, conduct of annual survey of

Downloaded From  
www.EasyEngineering.net

industries and economic census and imparting training in official statistics. The CSO also assists in the development of statistics in the states and union territories and disseminates energy statistics, social and environment statistics and prepares the national industrial classification.



## National Accounts

The National Accounts Division (NAD) of the CSO is responsible for preparation of national accounts, which include the estimates of Gross Domestic Product (GDP), national income, government/private final consumption expenditure, capital formation and savings along with details

## **CPI based inflation**

All India year on year inflation rates (i.e. current month over same month of last year), in percentage, based on General CPI (Combined), was hovering around 5.00 per cent (ranging from 4.20 per cent to 5.77 per cent) during the period November 2015 to October 2016 except for the month of July 2016, when it was 6.07 per cent. While looking at the all India year on year inflation rates (per cent) based on CFPI (Combined), given in Table 2, we find that average inflation rate of food items during November 2015 to October 2016 was 6.09 per cent. CFPI inflation has touched highest level at 8.35 per cent in July 2016, thereafter there is continuous decline in the rate.

## **Price Data Collection**

*Rural Retail Price Collection:* The data collected on rural retail prices are used for compiling the consumer price index (CPI) for agricultural labourers. At present, the Labour Bureau, Ministry of Labour, compiles and publishes the CPI for agricultural labourers. A new commodity basket consisting of 260 commodities was adopted in 1986 with a view to reflect the price changes in respect of the current consumption pattern of the agricultural labourers. The price data for the new commodity basket are collected every month from a fixed set of 603 villages/ markets spread over 26 states/UTs using schedules 3.01 (R). Along with the price data for the new series, the daily wage rates of 12 agricultural and 13 non-agricultural occupations are also being collected. The present RPC frame is more than two decades old and over the period most of the selected (original/reserve) shops/outlets have become nonexistent, due to fast urbanization. Therefore, the current available frame has become obsolete and needs immediate revision. Hence, a proposal for review of the RPC Scheme is under consideration.

*Consumer Price Index CPI (Urban):* The collection of prices is being done by NSSO from 310 towns for 1114 quotations. Out of these quotations, 1,078 quotations are the responsibility of NSSO, rest 36 quotations of Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram and Lakshadweep are managed by CSO. The CPI (U) scheme collects the prices of goods on the basis of three broad segments of the population (viz. affluent, middle and poor). For each 62 quotation, specifications of different commodities are finalized keeping in view the preference of the particular segment of population to which a quotation is earmarked. Collection of price data for each quotation is completed within week specified for that quotation.

*Wholesale Price Index (WPI):* On the request of Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP), Ministry of Commerce and Industries, NSSO is facilitating the Office of the Economic Adviser in price data collection for existing series as well as New Series of WPI. Currently the data transmission is being done in respect of 3,813 units and 18,192 quotations spread throughout the country. The Base year for the Existing Series of WPI is 2004-05. There are 6,837 quotations in the new series of WPI and the 1,107 common quotations under existing Series and New Series of WPI with base year 2011-12.

## **Price Statistics**

CSO started compiling Consumer Price Index (CPI) separately for rural, urban, and combined sectors on monthly basis with Base Year (2010=100) for all India and states/UTs from January 2011. It

revised the Base Year 14 of the CPI from 2010=100 to 2012=100, incorporating many methodological improvements in consonance with the international practices. The basket of items and weighing diagrams for the revised series has been prepared using the Modified Mixed Reference Period (MMRP) data of the Consumer Expenditure Survey (CES), 2011-12 of the 68th Round of National Sample Survey (NSS).

## **Consumer Price**

CSO releases Consumer Price Indices also at group and sub-group levels. It is to be stated that 'Food and beverages' as a whole has 45.86 per cent share, which includes 39.05 per cent share of CFPI in CPI (Combined) basket. Therefore, food items are generally the major drivers of overall inflation rate based on CPI. In order to know the reasons for such movement of overall inflation rate during last two years, analysis of sub-group level inflation rate is required. Sub-group/ group wise inflation rate and their respective share (in terms of weight) have been combined together to know their contribution to overall inflation rate during each month of November 2015 to October 2016.

## **Annual Survey of Industries**

The Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) is the principal source of industrial statistics in India. It provides statistical information to assess and evaluate, objectively and realistically, the change in the growth, composition and structure of the organized manufacturing sector comprising activities related to manufacturing processes, repair services, generation, transmission etc. of electricity, gas and water supply and cold storage. The survey is statutory under the Collection of Statistics Act, 1953/ 2008.

The ASI extends to the entire country. The survey covers all factories registered under Sections 2m (i) and 2m (ii) of the Factories Act, 1948. The survey also covers bidi and cigar manufacturing establishments registered under the Bidi and Cigar Workers (Conditions of Employment) Act, 1966. All the electricity undertakings engaged in the generation, transmission and distribution of electricity registered with the Central Electricity Authorities (CEA) were covered under ASI up to 1997-98 irrespective of their employment size. Certain services and activities like cold storage, water supply, repair of motor vehicles and of other consumer durables like watches, etc. are covered under the survey. Defence establishments, oil storage and distribution depots, restaurants, hotels, café and computer services and also the technical training institutes are excluded from the purview of the survey. The electricity undertakings registered with the CEA are not being covered under ASI from 1998-99. However, captive units not registered with CEA are continued to be covered under ASI.

In addition to the above, now the coverage of ASI has been extended beyond the purview of the Section 2m (i) and 2m (ii) of the Factories Act, 1948 and the Bidi & Cigar Workers (Conditions of Employment) Act, 1966 as recommended by the Sub-Group on Sampling Design of ASI. For this purpose, Business Register of Enterprises(BRE) prepared for the respective states and Directory of Establishments based on Sixth Economic Census would be used by CSO (IS Wing).

## **Index of Industrial Production**

CSO compiles the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) using secondary data received from source agencies in various ministries/ departments or their attached/ subordinate offices. The present base year of IIP is 2004-05. IIP is released every month in the form of Quick Estimates with a time-lag of 6 weeks as per the Special Data Dissemination Standard (SDDS) norms of 23 IMF. Apart from breakup of the index for mining, manufacturing and electricity sectors, the estimates are also simultaneously

being released as per use-based classification viz., basic goods, capital goods, intermediate goods, consumer durables and non-durables. These estimates are revised subsequently on receipt of updated production data from the 15 source agencies. The major source of data for IIP is, however, the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion that supplies data for 268 out of 399 item groups with a weight of 45.6 per cent in overall IIP.

## National Sample Survey Office

The National Sample Survey Office (NSSO), in Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, is responsible for conduct of large scale sample surveys, in diverse fields, on all India basis. Primary data is collected regularly through nationwide household surveys on various socio-economic subjects, Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) under the Collection of Statistics Act and Enterprise Surveys, as a follow up of the economic census. Besides these surveys, NSSO collects data on rural and urban prices; plays a significant role in the improvement of crop statistics through supervision of the area enumeration and crop estimation surveys of the state agencies. It also maintains a frame of urban real units for drawing samples for socio-economic surveys in urban areas. The NSSO functions with requisite autonomy, in matters relating to data collection, processing and publication/dissemination of results/data based on its surveys, under overall guidance and supervision of National Statistical Commission (NSC) which appoints Working Groups/Technical Committees comprising both official and non-official members on different subjects for finalization of survey instruments for its surveys and methodologies for the same.

## Twenty Point Programme

The Twenty Point Programme (TPP) initiated in 1975 was restructured in the years 1982, 1986 and 2006. The thrust of the Programme restructured in 2006 is to eradicate poverty and improve the quality of life of the poor and the under-privileged people all over the country. It covers various socio-economic aspects like poverty, employment, education, housing, agriculture, drinking water, afforestation and environment protection, energy to rural areas, welfare of weaker sections of the society, etc. The restructured programme is called Twenty Point Programme (TPP)-2006 and its monitoring mechanism became operational from 2007.

TPP-2006 has now completed nine years of its Operationalisation. It originally contained 20 points and 66 items monitored individually by different central nodal ministries concerned. One of the 66 items viz. "Sampoorna Grameen Rojgar Yojana (SGRY)" has since been subsumed into another item namely "National Rural Employment Guarantee Act" from 2008 and has been renamed as Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Generation Act since 2009. Out of the remaining 65 items, 19 items are now being monitored on quarterly basis.

## Monitoring Mechanism

The primary responsibility of implementation and monitoring of the programme lies with the agencies entrusted with the execution of the programme, which in this case are the state governments/UTs administrations and the central nodal ministries. The Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation monitors the programmes/schemes covered under TPP-2006 on the basis of performance reports received from state/UT governments and central nodal ministries. The Ministry has developed a web based Management Information System to expeditiously collect information from the state governments and the central nodal ministries.

# Infrastructure and Project Monitoring

The Infrastructure and Project Monitoring Division (IPMD) monitors the implementation status of central sector infrastructure projects costing more than ₹ 150 crore and above taken up by the respective ministry/department and their Central Sector Public Enterprises (CPSEs) in 16 infrastructure sectors. Successful Implementation of various projects and schemes constitutes the most significant conditions for development. Effective coordination judiciously matched with regular monitoring becomes an important element in ensuring their successful completion with improved efficiency at a greater speed and at a lesser cost.

## Infrastructure Monitoring

The monitoring of important infrastructure sectors in the country aims to provide an overview of the performance and highlighting slippages, if any, before the decision making authorities. This Ministry monitors the performance of the country's eleven key infrastructure sectors, viz., power, coal, steel, cement, fertilizers, petroleum and natural gas, roads, railways, ports, civil aviation and telecommunications. The performance of these sectors is analyzed with reference to the pre-set targets for the month and the cumulative period vis-a-vis achievements during the corresponding month and cumulative period of the last year.

## Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme

The Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme (MPLADS) was launched in 1993 to provide a mechanism for Members of Parliament to recommend works of developmental nature for creation of durable community assets and for provision of basic facilities including community infrastructure, based on locally felt needs to be taken up in their constituencies/states. Initially, the MPLADS was under the control of Ministry of Rural Development. The subject relating to the MPLADS was transferred to the Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation in 1994. The scheme is governed by a set of Guidelines, which have been comprehensively revised from time to time. The present Guidelines were issued in June 2016.

### Salient Features

The salient features of the MPLAD Scheme include:

- a) MPLADS is a Central Plan Scheme fully funded by the Government of India under which funds are released in the form of grants-in-aid directly to the district authorities.
- b) The funds released under the Scheme are non-lapsable, i.e. the entitlement of funds not released in a particular year is carried forward to the subsequent years, subject to eligibility. At present, the annual entitlement per MP/ Constituency is ₹ 5 crore.
- c) Under MPLADS, the role of the Members of Parliament is limited to recommend works. Thereafter, it is the responsibility of the district authority to sanction, execute and complete the works recommended by Members of Parliament within the stipulated time period.
- d) The elected Lok Sabha Members can recommend works in their respective constituencies. The elected members of the Rajya Sabha can recommend works anywhere in the state from which they are elected. Nominated Members of the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha can recommend works for implementation, anywhere in the country.
- e) There is no limit for works to be executed for the Government. However, for the works meant for

trust/society there is a ceiling of ₹ 50 lakh for the lifetime of each Trust/Society. An MP can recommend funds only upto ₹ 100 lakh in all in a financial year, from MPLADS funds for works to Trusts/Societies.

- f) MPLADS works can be implemented in areas affected by natural calamities like floods, cyclone, hailstorm, avalanche, cloudburst, pest attack, landslides, tornado, earthquake, drought, tsunami, fire and biological, chemical, radiological hazards, etc.
- g) In order to accord special attention to the development of areas inhabited by Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs), 15 per cent of MPLADS funds are to be utilized for areas inhabited by SC population and 7.5 per cent for areas inhabited by ST population.
- h) If an elected Member of Parliament finds the need, to contribute MPLADS funds, to a place outside that state/UT or outside the constituency within the State or both, the MP can recommend eligible works, under these Guidelines upto a maximum of ₹ 25 lakh in a financial year. Such a gesture on the part of an MP will promote national unity, harmony, and fraternity among the people, at the grass roots level.
- i) MPs may recommend their MPLADS funds to aided educational Institutions which are receiving financial assistance from state government and are recognized by a state/UT/central board of Secondary Education in the case of schools and by state/central university in case of colleges and are not charging commercial fee from students. Such aided educational institutions are eligible for receiving MPLADS funds for all permissible items under the Guidelines with no ceiling.



# 7 Commerce

INTERNATIONAL trade plays a catalytic role in economic transformation of a nation in myriad ways. Greater integration with the global economy ensures higher competitiveness, specialisation in focus sectors, overall improvement of standards, better value and access for consumers, transfer of technical know-how, increase in national income, rising stature at global forums, growth in GDP and rise in employment. India enjoys a strong competitive advantage in global markets across a range of sectors including agri-products, plantations, engineering, textiles, leather, services, pharmaceuticals, marine products, gems and jewellery, chemicals and plastics. Growth in exports over the past year has been a major driver of India's overall economic performance. In continuation with positive growth exhibited by exports for the last thirteen months, exports during September 2017 showed growth of 25.67 per cent in dollar terms valued at US\$ 28.61 billion as compared to US\$ 22.76 billion during September, 2016.

The Department of Commerce, Government of India envisions making India a major player in global trade by 2020 and ensuring that India assumes a leadership role in international trade organisations commensurate with its growing importance. Towards this goal, it works closely with stakeholders and provides an enabling framework to help increase India's exports of merchandise and services. The Department is entrusted with diverse responsibilities pertaining to promotion of international trade, multilateral and bilateral commercial relations, Special Economic Zones, state trading, export promotion and trade facilitation, development and regulation of certain export oriented industries and commodities and more recently, logistics.

## Global and Domestic Economic Environment

The global crisis produced a wide-ranging yet differentiated impact across the globe which includes economic slowdown and contraction in world trade. However, if we go by the latest number from WTO then it points towards healthy prospects for global trade. The estimate for growth in world merchandise trade volume in 2017 was raised to 3.6 per cent. The previous estimate for 2017 was 2.4 per cent. For 2017 trade growth is placed within a range from 3.2 per cent to 3.9 per cent, accompanied by global GDP growth of 2.8 per cent at market exchange rates (WTO, 2017).

For India, trade (Exports + Imports) growth in last four years has remained on the negative side with a slight improvement in 2014, showing a growth of 0.7 per cent. This is despite the fact that India's GDP growth numbers improved to 7.2 per cent in 2014 and further to 7.9 per cent in 2015 but again declined to 7.1 per cent in 2016.

India registered robust growth of 7.1 per cent in 2016-17 thus becoming the fastest growing major economy in the world. As per the estimates of the International Monetary Fund (IMF, October 2017),

the global upswing in economic activity is strengthening. Global growth, which in 2016 was the weakest since the global financial crisis at 3.2 per cent, is projected to rise to 3.6 per cent in 2017 and to 3.7 per cent in 2018. Growth is projected to rise over this year and next in emerging market and developing economies, supported by improved external factors - a benign global financial environment and a recovery in advanced economies. Growth in China and other parts of emerging Asia remains strong. In advanced economies, the notable 2017 growth pickup is broad based, with stronger activity in the United States and Canada, the euro area, and Japan. It is against this background that the recent Indian growth story appears particularly bright.

## India's Trade Scenario

Trade Performance during April-September 2017-18

### *Exports*

Exports recorded a positive growth of 10.84 per cent during April-September 2017-18 over the corresponding period of the previous year in US\$ term. The merchandise exports reached US\$ 146.29 Billion in April-Sep 2017-18 (P).

### *Imports*

Cumulative value of import during April-September 2017-18 (P) was US\$ 220.55 Billion as against US\$ 175.34 Billion during the corresponding period of the previous year registering a positive growth of 25.79 per cent in US\$ terms. Oil import were valued at US\$ 46.51 Billion during Apr-Sep 2017-18 (P) which was 17.65 per cent higher than oil import valued at US\$ 39.53 Billion in the corresponding period of previous year. Non-oil imports were valued at US\$ 174.05 Billion during Apr-Sep 2017-18 (P) which was 28.15 per cent higher than non-oil import of US\$ 135.81 Billion in previous year.

### *Trade Balance*

The Trade deficit in Apr-Sep 2017-18(P) was estimated at US\$ 74.27 Billion which was lower than the deficit of US\$ 43.36 Billion during the corresponding period of the previous year.

### ***Exports of Principal Commodities***

Disaggregated data on exports of principal commodities, dollar terms are available for the period Apr-Sep 2017(P) as compared to Apr-Sep 2016. Exports of the top five commodities during the period Apr-Sep 2017-18 (P) registered a share of 32.52 per cent mainly due to significant contribution in the exports of petroleum products; pearl, precious, semi-precious stones; drug formulation biological; gold and other precious metal jewellery and iron and steel.

S.No.	Year	Exports	Growth (%)	Imports	Growth (%)	Trade Balance
1	2006-2007	571,779	25.28	840,506	27.27	-268,727
2	2007-2008	655,864	14.71	1,012,312	20.44	-356,448
3	2008-2009	840,755	28.19	1,374,436	35.77	-533,680
4	2009-2010	845,534	0.57	1,363,736	-0.78	-518,202
5	2010-2011	1,136,964	34.47	1,683,467	23.45	-546,503
6	2011-2012	1,465,959	28.94	2,345,463	39.32	-879,504
7	2012-2013	1,634,318	11.48	2,669,162	13.8	-1,034,844
8	2013-2014	1,905,011	16.56	2,715,434	1.73	-810,423
9	2014-2015	1,896,348	-0.45	2,737,087	0.8	-840,738
10	2015-2016 (Prov.)	1,716,378	-9.49	2,490,298	-9.02	-773,920
11	April-October 2015-2016	998,212		1,501,291		-503,079
12	April-October 2016-17 (Prov.)	1,039,797	4.17	1,396,352	-6.99	-356,554

Source: DGCIS, Kolkata/ Annual Report 2016-17, Ministry of Commerce, Govt. of India

## Imports of Principal Commodities

Disaggregated data on import of principal commodities, in Dollar terms, available for the period Apr-Sep (2017-18) (P) as compared to Apr-Sep (2016-17). Import of the top five commodities during the period Apr-Sep (2017-18) (P) registered a share of 42.48 per cent mainly due to significant import of petroleum crude; pearls, precious and semi-precious stones; gold; telecom instrument and coal, coke and briquettes, etc.

## Special Economic Zones

India was one of the first in Asia to recognise the effectiveness of the Export Processing Zone (EPZ) model in promoting exports, with Asia's first EPZ set up in Kandla in 1965. To overcome the shortcomings on account of multiplicity of controls and clearances, absence of world-class infrastructure and an unstable fiscal regime and with a view to attract larger foreign investments in India, the Special Economic Zones (SEZs) Policy was announced in April 2000. This policy intended to make SEZs an engine for economic growth supported by quality infrastructure complemented by an attractive fiscal package, both at the Centre and the state level, with minimum possible regulations. SEZs in India functioned from 2000 to 2006 under the provisions of the Foreign Trade Policy and fiscal incentives were made effective through the provisions of relevant statutes.

The SEZ Act, 2005, supported by SEZ Rules, came into effect in 2006, providing simplification of procedures and single window clearance on matters relating to central and state governments. The main objectives of the SEZ Act are: generation of additional economic activity; promotion of exports of goods and services; promotion of investment from domestic and foreign sources; creation of employment opportunities; and Development of infrastructure facilities.

## Major Achievements

### Foreign Trade Policy

The Foreign Trade Policy (FTP), 2015-2020 seeks to provide a stable and sustainable policy

environment for foreign trade in merchandise and services; link rules, procedures and incentives for exports and imports with other initiatives such as “Make in India”, “Digital India”, “Skill India” and “ease of doing business” to promote the diversification of India’s export basket by helping various sectors of the Indian economy to gain global competitiveness. The Foreign Trade Policy through its various schemes serves the objective of neutralization of duty incidence, encourage technological up gradation and provides promotional measures to boost India’s exports with the objective to offset infrastructural inefficiencies and associated costs involved in order to provide exporters a level playing field. The FTP has been suitably modified to incorporate the relevant GST provisions.

## ***Export from India Schemes***

The FTP 2015-20 has merged 6 incentive schemes {Focus Product Scheme (FPS), Focus Market Scheme (FMS), Market Linked Focus Product Scrip (MLFPS), Vishesh Krishi and Gram Udyog Yojana (VKGUY), Agri. Infrastructure Incentive Scrip, Incremental Export incentive Scheme} of earlier FTP (FTP 2009-14) into one scheme each for merchandise and service exports. These are Merchandise Exports from India Scheme (MEIS) and Service Exports from India Scheme (SEIS).

### ***Merchandise Exports from India Scheme (MEIS)***

MEIS is a major export promotion scheme, that seeks to promote export of notified goods manufactured / produced in India. At the time of introduction on April 1, 2015, MEIS covered 4914 tariff lines at 8 digits. Keeping in mind the global economic downturn and the adverse environment faced by exporters, it was expanded to include additional lines, and currently it covers 7914 lines, all with global coverage. The initial envisaged annual revenue foregone of ₹ 18,000 crore was thus enhanced to ₹ 23,500 crore. MEIS incentives are available at 2, 3 and 5 per cent of the FOB value of exports. Exporters were initially required to submit landing certificate as a proof of landing of consignment in the destination country for certain tariff lines for which global coverage was not provided. Obtaining landing certificate was an avoidable cost and exporters requested doing away with the Landing Certificate. Major product groups covered under MEIS are: agricultural products, fruits, flowers, vegetables, tea coffee, spices, value added and packaged products., handicraft, handloom, jute products, textile and garments, pharmaceuticals, surgical, herbals, project goods, auto components, telecom, computer, electrical and electronics products, railway, transport equipment, industrial machinery, IC engines, machine tools, parts, hand tools, pumps of all types, automobiles, two wheelers, bicycles, ships, planes, chemicals, plastics, rubber, ceramic and glass, leather garments, saddlery items, footwear, steel furniture, prefabs, lighters wood , paper, stationary, iron, steel, and base metals, products.

### ***Services Exports from India Scheme (SEIS)***

SEI, an incentive scheme for eligible service exports, was introduced in the Foreign Trade Policy (2015-20) replacing the Served from India Scheme (SFIS). SEIS offers reward 3 or 5 per cent of net foreign exchange earned. Only Mode 1 and Mode 2 services are eligible. Covers ‘Service Providers located in India’ instead of ‘Indian Service Providers’, which was the case in the earlier policy. Under the new scheme, the incentive scrips issued are transferable.

*Export of goods through courier or foreign post offices using e-Commerce:* The new FTP has introduced a scheme to incentivise exports of goods through courier or foreign post office using e-commerce under MEIS. As the regulatory structure of ecommerce export is still evolving, scope of the scheme was kept limited.

***Advance Authorization (AA) Scheme:*** Under this scheme, duty free import of inputs (that are physically incorporated in the export product) are allowed, with minimum 15 per cent value addition. Advance Authorization (AA) is issued for inputs in relation to resultant products as per SION or on the basis of self-declaration, as per procedures of FTP. AA normally has a validity period of 12 months for the purpose of imports and a period of 18 months for fulfilment of Export Obligation (EO) from the date of issue. AA is issued either to a manufacturer exporter or merchant exporter tied to a supporting manufacturer(s).

***Duty Free Import Authorization (DFIA) Scheme:*** DFIA is issued to allow duty free import of inputs, with a minimum value addition requirement of 20 per cent. DFIA shall be exempted only from the payment of basic customs duty and authorization is to be issued on post export basis for products for which SION has been notified. Separate schemes exist for gems and jewellery sector.

***EPCG Scheme:*** Under this scheme import of capital goods at zero customs duty is allowed for technology upgradation and better services to enhance India's export competitiveness. Import under EPCG is subject to export obligation equivalent to six times of duty saved in six years. Scheme also allows indigenous sourcing of capital goods with 25 per cent less export obligation.

***EOU/EHTP/STP and BTP Schemes:*** Units undertaking to export their entire production of goods and services may be set up under this scheme for import/ procurement domestically without payment of duties. For details of the scheme and benefits available therein FTP may be required.

## ***Ease of Doing Business and e-Governance***

***Reducing number of Documents:*** Number of mandatory documents required for exports and imports have been reduced to 3 each for export and import. Earlier 7 documents were required for exports and 10 for imports.

***Reducing number of Schemes:*** The New Foreign Trade Policy (2015-20) was launched in 2015 with a focus on supporting both merchandise and services exports and improving the 'Ease of Doing Business'. Directorate General of Foreign Trade (DGFT) consolidated 5 different incentive schemes under the earlier policy for rewarding merchandise exports into a single scheme, namely the Merchandise Exports from India Scheme. The replaced schemes are: Focus Product Scheme (FPS), Focus Market Scheme (FMS), Market Linked Focus Product Scrip (MLFPS), Vishesh Krishi and Gram Udyog Yojna (VKGUY), Agri. Infrastructure Incentive Scrip.

PAN of firm is being issued as IEC by the DGFT from 2017. The process of making application and issuance of IEC is online and secure. IEC has also been integrated with the eBIZ portal of DIPP. IEC and EPCG applications have been integrated with the eNivesh portal implemented by PMG set up by the Cabinet Secretariat.

Use of electronic bank realization certificate (eBRC) system has been extended. DGFT shares data generated by the electronic bank realization certificate (eBRC) system with 17 agencies. The eBRC system captures details of the foreign exchange received by exporters through the banking channel.

The 'Aayat Niryat' forms used for making online application to DGFT, was simplified bringing in clarity in different provisions, and enhancing electronic governance.

## ***Web Portals***

DGFT launched a new look website making it more user-friendly and easy to navigate. The website has a large dynamic component whereby the trade community can file applications online for IEC and

various other schemes of DGFT. The exporters can also see the status of their electronic bank realization certificates in almost real-time. The website is rich in content with all documents related to Foreign Trade Policy along with a responsive online grievance redressal system. Indian Trade Portal launched by Department of Commerce displays information useful for export import. It contains the trade enquiries uploaded by Indian trade missions, tariff and trade data of India's major trade partners, export market reports, and trade agreements, etc.

EXIM Dashboard was launched at the commerce.gov.in website. It allows users a graphical understand of India's export and imports at the product, country and port level.

## ***Facilities for Complaint Resolution***

Contact@DGFT system has been activated at the DGFT website ([www.dgft.gov.in](http://www.dgft.gov.in)) as a single point contact for resolving all foreign trade related issues. Exporters/importers use this facility for resolution of foreign trade related issues either directly concerning DGFT (headquarters or regional offices) or concerning other agencies of the central or state governments. A reference number is issued for each request so that the status of action taken can be tracked. Effective monitoring arrangements have been made. DGFT maintains an active Twitter handle (#DGFTINDIA) with more than 27500 followers. Responses to tweets sent to CIM's account and DGFT handle are managed through the Twitterseva service. Grievances on policy, procedure and implementation issues registered at the Public grievances portal of Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances are handled promptly.

*Outreach and Niryat Bandhu Scheme*—In the last two years, 50,000 new and prospective exporters have attended the Niryat Bandhu outreach programs through the regional offices of DGFT. DGFT conducted outreach activities at 34 clusters, as part of Niryat Bandhu. In addition, an online training programme has been started with the IIFT for first time entrepreneurs.

*Involvement of the states in export promotion*—The Council for Trade Development and Promotion was constituted in 2015. It ensures a continuous dialogue with state governments and UTs on measures for providing an international trade enabling environment in the states and create a framework for making the states active partners in boosting India's exports. The state governments have been requested to develop their export strategy, appoint export commissioners, address infrastructure constraints restricting movement of goods, facilitate refund of VAT/ octroi/state level cess, and address other issues relating to various clearances, etc. and build capacity of new exporters, in order to promote exports. So far, 17 states have prepared their exports strategy.

## ***Government e-Market (GeM)***

DGSD created a dedicated e-market for different goods and services procured/ sold by government/PSUs, a technology driven platform to facilitate procurement of goods and services by various ministries and agencies of the government. The portal was launched in 2016. GeM - a scalable system and being completely online, transparent, and system driven, makes procurement of goods and services, easy, efficient and fast. It covers entire procurement process chain, right from vendor registration, item selection by buyer, supply order generation, and receipt of goods/services by the consignees (s), to online payment to vendor.

## ***WTO and India***

India is one of the founding members of the World Trade Organization and is fully committed to

multilateralism. Currently, negotiations are ongoing in the WTO on Doha Development Agenda, adopted in 2001 which aims to address the concerns of developing countries. The agenda was so designed as to ensure integration of these countries into the global trading system.

## Services

### ***Importance of Services***

Services are the growing frontier of global trade. In terms of contribution towards GDP, FDI, exports and employment generation, services are becoming a dominant driver of economic growth, both in developed and developing countries.

## Other Issues

### ***Visa Reforms***

With a view to stimulating economic growth, increasing earnings from the export of services like tourism, medical value travel, travel on account of business thereby making India an attractive destination for foreign direct and portfolio investment, various measures for liberalization, simplification and rationalization of the visa regime in India have been introduced. Some important changes introduced are: liberalization of the e-Visa scheme, tourist, business, medical and employment visas.; new categories of visas such as Intern Visa and film visa have been introduced; this will give a fillip to tourism, medical value travel and media and entertainment industry

### ***Service Exports from India Scheme (SEIS)***

The government introduced the SEIS from 2015 under the foreign trade policy (FTP), 2015-20. It replaces the earlier scheme ‘Served From India Scheme’ under the FTP, 2009-15. Under SEIS, the service providers of notified services are incentivized in the form of duty credit scrips at the rate of 3 or 5 per cent on their net foreign exchange earnings. These SEIS scrips are transferrable and can also be used for payment of a number of central duties/taxes including the basic customs duty. The scheme is designed to make our exports globally competitive.

### ***Free Trade Agreements (FTAs)***

India has signed comprehensive bilateral trade agreements, including trade in services, with the Governments of Singapore, South Korea, Japan, and Malaysia. A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) in services and investment was signed with the Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN) in 2014. Among others, the following has been achieved from the existing FTAs in Services-substantive WTO plus commitments obtained from all FTA partners.; commitments made by India are within the existing policy/autonomous regime.; and substantive commitments in Cross Border Supply (Mode 1); computer and related services and business services obtained.

## Trade-Related Infrastructure

### ***Launch of Trade Infrastructure for Export Sector (TIES)***

Assistance to states for developing export infrastructure and allied activities (ASIDE): Department of Commerce has worked with states to fill infrastructure gaps through ASIDE. Therefore, a new scheme was formulated and launched in 2017 for strengthening of export infrastructure namely; TIES. TIES

would be implemented from 2017-18 onwards and would focus on filling the gaps in terms of provision of export infrastructure and would support projects with direct linkage to exports such as: trade facilitation centres; common facility centre; technology upgradation; and testing and certification Labs, etc.

Central/state government agencies or their joint ventures having majority stake are eligible for financial assistance up to 50 per cent of the total equity of the project under this scheme. PPP projects are also eligible.

# 8 | Communications and Information Technology



COMMUNICATIONS and information technology in the country are handled by the Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology and Ministry of Communications. The Ministry of Electronics and Technology promotes e-governance and sustainable growth of the electronics, IT and ITeS industries, enhancing India's role in internet governance while the Ministry of Communications looks after the Department of Posts and Department of Telecommunications. Main activities and initiatives of these departments are given here.

## Posts

The modern postal system, the most preferred facilitator of communication, was established in India by Lord Clive in 1766 and it was further developed by Warren Hastings in 1774. The expansion of its network was made during 1786 to 1793. For the first time, the post offices were regulated through an Act of 1837 on a uniform basis to unite all the post office establishments throughout the then existing three Presidencies into one all-India service. Thereafter, the Post Office Act of 1854 reformed the entire fabric of the postal system and the post offices of India were placed on the present administrative footing on 1st October 1854. This was the time when the first postage stamp valid across the country was issued at an affordable and uniform rate of postage, fixed by weight and not by distance. For the first time the common man could use a facility which included free delivery of letters from door to door—a privilege previously enjoyed only by heads of states and state officials. Since then, the post office touched the life of every person of the country. Even though the British established the post office for imperial interests, it along with the railways and telegraph, became one of the greatest engines of social development.

The statute presently governing the postal services in the country is the Indian Post Office Act, 1898. In the mid-19th century, the post office served as facilitator of travel with its conveyance systems and by maintaining the dak bungalows and dak serais. Mail order services were started with the value payable system introduced in 1877, while fund remittances at the doorstep became possible from 1880 through money order services. With the introduction of the Post Office Savings Bank in 1882 banking facilities were accessible to all and by 1884 all government employees were covered by the postal life Insurance. Besides providing postal communication facilities, the post office network has also provided facilities for remittance of funds, banking and insurance services since the latter half of the 19th century.

## Organization Overview

The Department of Posts comes under the Ministry of Communications. The Postal Service Board, the apex management body of the Department, comprises the chairman and six members. The six members of the Board hold portfolios of personnel, operations, technology, postal life insurance, banking and HRD and planning. The Chairman of Postal Services Board is also the Secretary of the Department of Posts.

## Postal Network

At the time of independence, there were 23,344 post offices throughout the country; of these 19,184 were in the rural areas and 4,160 in the urban. Today India has the largest postal network in the world with 1,54,965 post offices, of which 1,39,067 (89.74 per cent) are in rural areas and 15,898 (10.26 per cent) are in urban. Thus, the network has registered nearly seven-fold growth since independence, the focus of this expansion having been the rural areas.

Expansion of the postal network especially in rural areas, has to a great extent been brought about by opening part time Gramin Dak Sewak Post Offices, a system unique to the Department of Posts. Under this system, postal personnel, called Gramin Dak Sewak are employed, subject to fulfillment of certain criteria, to run the post office for a period not exceeding five hours, and to deliver and convey mails on payment of a certain allowance. Such post offices offer mail, retail, savings bank, life insurance and remittance services in addition to disbursement of wages and pensions under certain social security programmes such as MGNREGS. On an average, a post office in the country serves an area of 21.56 sq.km. and a population of 7,753 people. Post offices are opened subject to fulfillment of norms regarding population, income and distance stipulated by the Department. There is an element of subsidy for opening of post offices in rural areas, which is to the extent of 85 per cent of the cost in hilly, tribal, desert and inaccessible areas, and 66.67 per cent of the cost in normal rural areas.

The postal network consists of three categories of post offices, viz; Head Post Offices, Sub-Post Offices and Extra Departmental Branch Post Offices. All categories of post offices provide similar postal services, while delivery function is restricted to specified offices. In addition to post offices, basic postal facilities are also offered through franchisee outlets and Panchayat Sanchar Seva Kendras. Franchisee outlets are opened in urban and rural areas where it is not possible to open a regular post office. These Kendras are opened at Gram Panchayat Headquarters. This scheme is implemented by Gram Panchayats through an agent appointed by them. As on March 31, 2017 there were 2,345 franchisee outlets and 2049 Panchayat Sanchar Seva Kendras functioning in the country.

## Financial Services

Department of Posts is operating Small Savings Schemes on behalf of Ministry of Finance, which frames and modifies rules relating to these schemes and pays remuneration to the Department of Posts. Post Office Savings Bank (POSB) has a customer base of more than 35.62 cr. account holders as on March 31, 2017. Savings bank facility is provided through a network of 1.54 lakh post offices across the country. The post office savings bank operates savings accounts, recurring deposit (RD), time deposit (TD), monthly income scheme (MIS), public provident fund (PPF), national savings certificate (NSC), kisan vikas patra (KVP), senior citizens savings scheme (SCSS) and sukanya samriddhi account. The outstanding balance under all national savings schemes and saving certificates in post office is over ₹ 7,29,394 cr. as on March 31, 2017.

## Core Banking

The Core Banking Solution is a part of India Post IT modernization project and aims to bring in various IT solutions with required IT infrastructure in post offices. The project aims to implement core banking in all Departmental Post Offices for small savings schemes during current plan period. The project will bring in facilities of “any time anywhere banking”, ATM and internet banking facilities. As on 30th June, 2017, 23314 post offices have converted to CBS. ATMs have been installed in 982 locations across the country.

## ***Mutual Funds***

The post office is playing an important role in extending the reach of the capital market of the country and providing the common man easy access to market based investment options. Presently, Mutual Fund products of UTI only are being retailed through over 2000 post offices.

## ***International Money Transfer Service***

International money transfer service is a quick and easy way of transferring personal remittances from abroad to beneficiaries in India. As a result of the collaboration of Department of Posts, Government of India with Western Union Financial Services a state-of-the-art international money transfer service is available through the post offices in the country, which enables instantaneous remittance of money from around 195 countries. Presently the service is available from 9943 locations across the country.

## ***National Pension Scheme***

National pension scheme, earlier known as New Pension System (NPS), for common citizens was introduced by government in 2009. India Post is a point of presence for the national pension system. Subscribers (any Indian citizen) in the age group of 18 to 55 can join NPS and contribute till the age of 60. These pension contributions are invested in various schemes of different pension fund managers appointed by Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA).

## ***Social Security Scheme***

Jan Suraksha Schemes like the Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) and Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY) were launched in 2015 in all CBS post offices for all post office savings account holders. Department of Posts has signed Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with National Insurance Company (NIC) and Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) for PMSBY and PMJJBY respectively. Atal Pension Yojna (APY) was launched in all CBS head post offices from 2015.

## ***Core Banking Solution***

The Core Banking Solution (CBS) project is bringing in facilities of ATM banking, internet banking and mobile banking to post offices savings bank (POSB) customers 24X7 along with the facilities of National Electronic Fund Transfer (NEFT) and Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS).

## ***India Post Payments Bank***

Reserve Bank of India launched its differential banking policy for more focused banking, to boost financial inclusion and promote convenience of digital banking. In-principle approval was given in 2015 for setting up payment banks. Accordingly India Post Payments Bank (IPPB) was incorporated as a Public Limited Company in 2016. India\_2018\_Google: E published on Google

## Rural Business

Department of Posts has a predominantly rural network. Over the years, Financial inclusion has emerged as the main focus of the activities of the Rural Business RB Division. One of the tasks assigned to the the RB Division is to bring people living in the rural areas into the ambit of formal financial services, through opening of post office savings bank accounts and disbursement of social security scheme payments.

### **Postal Life Insurance and Rural Postal Life Insurance**

Postal Life Insurance (PLI) was introduced in 1884, as a welfare scheme for the benefit of postal employees and later extended to the employees of telegraph department in 1888. It now covers employees of central and state governments, central and state public sector undertakings, universities, government aided educational institutions, nationalized banks and local bodies. PLI also extends the facility of insurance to defence services and para-military forces. Life cover through PLI is also extended to employees of scheduled commercial banks, credit co-operative societies, joint ventures having a minimum 10 per cent stake of central/state govt/PSUs/banks etc., universities/educational institutions affiliated to University Grants Commission/Central Board of Secondary Education/All India Council of Technical Education/Medical Council of India. It is the oldest life insurer in this country.

Starting with upper insurance limit of ₹ 4,000/-, maximum sum assured is now ₹ 50 lakhs (Rupees fifty lakhs) for all schemes. Apart from single insurance policies, also manages a Group Insurance Scheme for the Extra Departmental Employees (Gramin Dak Sevaks) of the Department of Posts.

Communications and Information Technology Rural Postal Life Insurance (RPLI) was started in 2015. The prime objective of the scheme is to provide insurance cover to the rural public in general and to benefit weaker sections and women workers of rural areas in particular and also to spread insurance awareness among the rural population.

With liberalization of insurance sector, PLI and RPLI are operating in a very competitive market. PLI and RPLI continue to offer life insurance cover at lower premium rate and higher bonus. Therefore, various schemes of PLI and RPLI are very popular amongst eligible clients and doing well.

PLI offers 6 (six) types of plans: whole life assurance (Surakha), convertible whole life assurance (Suvidha), endowment assurance (Santosh), anticipated endowment assurance (Sumangal), joint life assurance (Yugal Surksha), and children policy (Bal Jiwan Bima).

RPLI also offers 6 (six) types of plans: whole life assurance, convertible whole life assurance (Gram Suvidha), endowment assurance (Gram Santosh), anticipated endowment assurance (Gram Sumangal), 10 years RPLI (Gram Priya) and children policy (Bal Jiwan Bima).

## New and Value Added Services

### **Speed Post**

Speed Post was started in 1986 for providing a time-bound and express delivery of letters and parcels weighing upto 35 kg between specified stations in India. It is the flagship product of Department of Posts and the market leader in the domestic express industry with monthly volumes of

more than 3 crore articles. The facility for booking is available in almost all the departmental post offices in the country and is delivered across the country. Speed post articles can be tracked online by using a 13 digit speed post article number through the India Post website ([www.indiapost.gov.in](http://www.indiapost.gov.in)) or by sending an SMS. Department of Posts also sends free SMS alert when the article is delivered as well as to addressee when the article arrives for delivery subject to the updation of mobile numbers at the time of booking. Insurance facility upto ₹ 1 lakh is also provided as an add-on service for speed post articles.

## **Leveraging Post Office Network for Setting up Passport Seva Kendra**

The Department is associated with the passport services right from its inception as passports are being delivered through speed post. In order to extend passport services on a larger scale and to ensure wider area coverage Department of Posts and Ministry of External Affairs have mutually agreed for leveraging the network of post office as Passport Seva Kendras for benefit of citizens.

## **Express and Business Parcel**

The increasing e-Commerce market has given a boost to the parcel segment where B 2 C parcels are on the rise. At the same time there is a demand to cater to the needs of the C 2 C category parcels also. Accordingly Express Parcel and Business Parcel services were introduced by the Department in 2013.

Express Parcel is a premium parcel service available for retail as well as bulk customers, offering time bound, safe and secure home delivery of parcels. To have minimal transit time these parcels will be given airlift wherever needed. Minimum chargeable weight of Express Parcel is 0.5 kg whereas maximum chargeable weight for retail customers is 20 kg and for contractual customers it is 35 kg.

Business Parcel aims to provide an economical distribution solution to corporate customers by providing surface transmission of the parcels. Minimum chargeable weight of parcels in this category is 2 kg and maximum weight is 35 kg. Service is available for all locations in the country.

## **Cash on Delivery**

Increasing trend for online shopping has tremendous business opportunities for payment services, order processing and fulfillment services, etc. In order to cater to these business opportunities and to provide a fast, safe and economical solution of collection of amount of goods at the time of its delivery and its remittance to sender, Cash on Delivery facility was introduced in 2013 and is available to the contractual customers of Express Parcel, Business Parcel and Speed Post.

## **Logistics Post**

Logistics Post was started to provide distribution solutions to the corporate customers and it has created a niche market in providing express logistics services with a large network in the country. As a part of Supply Chain solution, Full Truck Load (FTL) services, Less Than Truck Load (LTL) services, warehousing services, order processing and fulfillment services and reverse logistics services are being provided by Department of Posts under Logistics Post. There is no upper weight limit for Logistics Post consignment and the minimum chargeable weight is 50 kg if consignments are sent through surface. In case Logistics Post consignments are sent by air, minimum chargeable weight is 25 kg.

Logistics Post Air service has started from 2013 linking following 15 cities: Agartala, Delhi,

## **Retail Post**

Post Office is being developed as a one-stop shop to provide a range of utility services to the customers providing convenience and affordability at their door steps. Retail Post leverages the vast network of 1,55,000 post offices and the services under it include collection of electricity bill, telephone bills, taxes, fees, sale of *Rakhi* envelopes, address verification service, sale of application forms of various educational institutions and recruiting agencies, etc.

In order to provide railway tickets through convenient locations, railway reservation tickets of all classes are being sold at the post offices in association with the Ministry of Railways.

## **e-Post**

e-Post is an unregistered hybrid mail provided for both retail as well as corporate customers providing electronic transmission of messages which may include text messages, scanned images, pictures and their delivery in hard copies at the destination through postman/delivery staff. Presently, e-Post booking facility is available in more than 13,000 post offices and are physically delivered through a network of more than 1.54 lakh post offices, etc. to draft, design and send messages as per their business requirements from their office premises by using the internet. Online recharge facility for pre-paid customers is available using credit/debit card.

## **e-Post Office**

e-Post Office is an e-commerce portal of the Department of Posts which provides selected postal facility through the internet. This portal aims at providing a convenience to the public for availing select postal services from their home/ office using their own computer and internet. Customers can buy philatelic stamps and pay PLI/RPLI premium online using credit/debit card through this portal. The customer would need to register on the website for the first time.

## **e-IPO**

The Electronic Indian Postal Order (e-IPO) was introduced in 2013 to enable citizens living abroad to pay RTI fee online through the e-Post Office portal (<https://www.epostoffice.gov.in>). The facility has been extended to Indian citizens living in India from 2014.

## **Sale of Sovereign Gold Bond**

Department is actively engaged in the premier scheme—Sale of Sovereign Gold Bond (SGB)’ introduced by Ministry of Finance, and operated through RBI. The objective of the scheme is to popularize ‘Paper Gold’ among masses and to reach out the mall investors at the grassroot level.

## **Setting up of Aadhaar Updation and Enrolment Facilities**

The Department of Posts has been mandated to set up Aadhaar Enrolment and Updation Centres in the post offices across the country. Aadhaar Enrolment and Aadhaar Updation Centres are proposed to be set up in 810 head post offices and 22493 sub post offices across the country in a phased manner. As in August, 2017, 882 Aadhaar Updation Centres are operational across the country.

## **Initiatives in Mail Operations**

An android based mobile application named “Postman Mobile App” designed and developed in-house by the Department at its Centre for Excellence in Postal Technology (CEPT), Mysuru, has been launched across the country in 2017. More than 15000 mobiles have been provided, covering 102 cities. The mobile app is being used by the delivery staff for delivering various accountable articles such as Speed Post, Express Parcel, Business Parcel and Regd. Post, including COD parcels and capturing real time delivery information. The app has the provision of taking the signature of the addressee/ payee. Real time delivery information eliminates the inaccurate capturing of the same prior to the introduction of the application and hence improves overall customer experience and delivery performance.

## ***Development of Road Transport Network for Parcels***

Based on the need for providing safe, secure and faster transmission of parcels particularly e-commerce consignments, the Department has set up a dedicated road transport network for transmission of parcels. Under the initiative so far, a total of 43 routes in 17 circles have been made functional connecting 67 cities across the country.

## ***Nodal and Mechanized Delivery***

In order to cater to the rapidly increasing volume of e-commerce consignments which requires a change in the manner of traditional parcel delivery being the volumetric nature of the consignments, the Department has separated parcel delivery from regular delivery and introduced Nodal Mechanized Delivery of parcels from identified delivery offices and hubs in metros, state capitals and important cities. By June 2017, delivery has been implemented in 46 cities through 231 nodal delivery centres covering 915 delivery PIN codes.

## ***Philately***

Philately is the hobby of collecting stamps as well as the study of postal history and other related items. It is a mode of commemorating, celebrating and promoting national heritage, culture, events and eminent personalities. A postage stamp plays a great role as an ambassador, a brand image of the postal administration concerned and a statement of sovereignty of nation.

After independence, the medium of postage stamps was initially used to highlight the country's achievements in science and technology as well as its socio economic development by depicting themes like Five Year Plans, steel plants, and dams, etc. Subsequently, the country's rich cultural and natural heritage came to be showcased and many beautiful stamps were issued in thematic sets on art, architecture, crafts maritime heritage, science, technology, defence, and cinema. Great leaders of national and international standing have also been honoured with commemorative stamps, the most important being Mahatma Gandhi. The Father of the Nation has been honoured with commemorative as well as definitive stamps. Personalities, who have made contribution in areas like painting, literature, science, music, social upliftment, etc. have also been honoured.

In keeping with their dual character as a ‘Token of Postage’ and as ‘Cultural Ambassador’, there are two categories of stamps viz. definitive and commemorative postage stamps. The definitive postage stamps are meant for day-to-day use as a token of payment of postage on mail articles. These incorporate less complicated design inputs, entailing minimum expenditure in their manufacture, and are printed in large quantities, over longer periods. On the other hand the commemorative postage stamps are designed and printed with greater aesthetic inputs. These are manufactured in limited

quantities and generate great interest among philatelists and collectors.

The philatelic activities of the Department include: designing, printing, distribution and sale of special/commemorative postage stamps through philatelic bureaus and counters, e-post office, e-commerce companies; designing, printing and distribution of definitive postage stamps and items of postal stationery like envelope, inland letter card, postcard, aerogram, registered cover, etc.; promotion of philately and conduct of philatelic exhibitions at the national level, and participation in international and world exhibitions as well as monitoring of exhibitions at state/regional and district levels; maintenance of the National Philatelic Museum, Dak Bhawan.

## ***Release of Stamps***

A total of 46 issues comprising 153 Commemorative postage stamps were released during April, 2016 to March, 2017 commemorating various personalities, events / occasions. Some of the significant commemorations were —Surya Namaskar, Tadoba Andhari National Park, Olympic Games Rio, Orchids, Tourism in India, Swachh Bharat, Induction of C-130, Series 1: Near Threatened Birds, Varanasi City, National Unity Day Salute to the Unifier of India, 50th Anniversary of Haryana, Picnic, Third Battalion the Garhwal Rifles, Exotic Birds. A commemorative postage stamp on the theme ‘Olympic Games Rio’ was released on the occasion of opening of Olympic Games Rio in 2016 to commemorate the event.

In the first quarter (April-June) of financial year 2017-18, commemorative postage stamps on 14 issues were released. Some of the significant commemorations were - Ramanujacharya, Champaran Satyagraha Centenary, Banaras Hindu University, etc.

## ***Celebration of National Postal Week***

During the National Postal Week which was celebrated across the country from 09th October, 2016 to 15th October, 2016, various activities like postal workshops, letter writing and stamp design competitions were organized to promote philately. School children of various schools visited the National Philatelic Museum in Delhi during the National Postal Week.

## ***Participation in World Book Fair/Exhibitions***

India Post participated in World Book Fair held in Pragati Maidan, New Delhi in 2017. A stall was booked and many philatelic stamps and items were showcased and sold to the philatelists and other participants.

## ***My Stamps***

My Stamps are personalized sheets of postage stamps of India Post. Personalization achieved by printing a thumb nail photograph of the customer images and logos of institutions, or images of artwork, heritage buildings, famous tourist places, historical cities, wildlife, other animals and birds, etc., alongside the selected commemorative postage stamp.

## ***Customized My Stamps***

Issue of Customized (Corporate) My Stamps in addition to personalized My Stamp. It was started for corporate customers. With these corporate, organizations and institutions can get their logo printed on select my stamp themed sheets alongside stamp may opt for logo, images of their organisation/institute.

## International Relations

India is a member of the Universal Postal Union (UPU) since 1876. The organization aims at extending, facilitating and improving postal relations among other countries. The 26th UPU Congress was held in Istanbul, Turkey in 2016. Plenipotentiaries from the Universal Postal Union's 192 member states gathered at the Congress to set the course for 2017-2020.

Presently, India Post is providing the following international mail services:-(i) International EMS Service: Express Mail Service ('EMS') domestically called Speed Post is a premium service of India Post. Presently, India Post has international EMS service for 100 destinations across the globe; (ii) Airmail Services: In letter category, India Post provides services for letter, aerogramme, post card, small packet and printed paper. Registration is available for letter, small packet and insured articles. Air parcel service with registration is also available to all major destinations across the globe. Presently, letter and air parcel services are available for 205 destinations which are served directly or through transit arrangements; (iii) Surface Air Lifted (SAL) Service: SAL is one of the premium mailing services from India Post. This mail is faster than sea mail yet cheaper than air mail - an ideal combination of air and surface transport for quick and economical mail deliveries.

## Training

Department of Posts has framed the Postal Training Policy, 2012 in conformity with the National Training Policy, 2012 of Government of India. The key objective of Postal Training Policy is "Training for All". Training programmes are delivered at the entry level (induction training) and there are three Mid-career Training Programmes at specific intervals for all cadres/categories of staff.

The Department has well established training infrastructure. The following training institutes take care of training needs of the Department: Rafi Ahmed Kidwai National Postal Academy (RAKNPA) at Ghaziabad is the apex training institute of the Department recognized by the DoP&T as a Central Training Institute for higher managerial cadres. This imparts induction as well as in-service training to the officers of Indian Postal Service and other managerial cadres of India Post. It also imparts training to managers of foreign postal administrations and officers of various central government departments and PSUs, in areas of common interest. The Academy conducts 'Executive Development Programme' (EDP), 'Management Development Programme' (MDP) and 'Advanced Development Program' (ADP) under mid-career Training programmes notified by DoPT for the officers of Indian Postal Service. Postal Training Centres are functioning at Darbhanga, Guwahati, Madurai, Mysore, Saharanpur and Vadodara for training operative staff and inspectorial cadres. Besides, these also organize other specialized training programmes. These six training centres have well equipped computer labs, class-rooms and hostel facilities to take care of the bulk of the training needs of operative staff of the Department.

The Asian Pacific Postal College (APPC), Bangkok is the in-house college of the Asian Pacific Postal Union (APPU) which provides professional training in a range of business and postal competencies. The APPU covers 32 member countries. India is also a member of the APPU. The APPU is supported by the Universal Postal Union (UPU), which is a specialized body of the United Nations. The APPU aims extend, facilitate and improve postal relations between member countries and to promote cooperation in the field of postal services. Officers of India Post are regularly participating in various training programmes conducted at APPC. Foreign components of some Mid-career Training Programmes for Group "A" officers are delivered through collaboration with other postal administrations and reputed institutions.

## Public Grievances

The Department has a well laid out procedure for handling public grievances for its services. A monitoring mechanism to ensure the quality of services and prompt redressal of public grievances is in place.

The Department has upgraded its web-based grievance handling system to interconnect the Customer Care Centres with the objective of systematic handling and quick redressal of public grievances. The modified version of Computerized Customer Care Centre (CCCC) software was made operational since 2010. New features such as automatic generation of acknowledgement; escalation of unresolved complaints to next higher administrative level for better monitoring and quicker redressal; differentiation of complaints into minor, major or critical; automatic generation of reply to the complainant on completion of inquiry; provision for feedback of complainant; etc. have been incorporated.

Presently 18440 CCCC have been established in the post offices, sorting hubs, speed post centres and divisional/regional/circle headquarters across the country for online exchange of information amongst all the units for speedy redressal of public grievances. The network covers all head post offices in the country with the objective of providing easy and speedy access to information and help required by the customers, apart from the redressal of grievances.

### **Central Public Grievance Redress and Monitoring System**

Department of Posts is also processing complaints registered by consumers of postal services in the Central Public Grievance Redress and Monitoring System (CPGRAMS) of PG Portal which includes complaints received in Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances (DARPG), Department of Public Grievances (DOPG), President's Secretariat and Prime Minister's Office in the system and accessible at the website [www.pgportal.gov.in](http://www.pgportal.gov.in).

### **Social Media Cell**

Social Media Cell is an independent entity and deals with the twitter and facebook accounts of the Department of Posts. The social media complaints are time bound and are replied within 24 hours. The social media cell monitors the complaints sent to all the circles on daily basis.

### **India Post Help Centre “1924”**

Department of Posts had established “India Post Help Centre” in September, 2016 which can be reached through a toll free number, 1924. This number aims to assist the general public in redressal of public grievances; dissemination of information regarding various initiatives, activities, schemes, programmes and projects undertaken; and feedback on the perception of the Department’s performance.

## **Information Technology**

Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology (MeitY) deals with policy matters relating to information technology, electronics, internet (other than licensing of ISPs) and cyber security. The aim is to promote e-governance for empowering citizens, promoting the inclusive and sustainable growth of the electronics, IT and ITeS industries, promoting digital transactions and digital payments, enhancing India’s role in internet governance, adopting a multipronged approach that includes

With the unveiling of the Digital India programme the role of MeitY has enhanced. The overarching vision of the programme is to transform India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. The programme has three vision areas namely, digital infrastructure as a utility for every citizen, governance and services on demand and digital empowerment of citizens by bridging the digital divide in the country. This transformational programme is designed to build holistic capabilities across infrastructure, manufacturing, skills and delivery platforms which in turn will lead to creation of a self-reliant knowledge economy.

Digital infrastructure as a utility to every citizen includes availability of high speed internet for delivery of services to citizens, digital identity for every citizen, mobile phone and bank account enabling citizen participation in digital and financial space, shareable private space on a public cloud and safe and secure cyber-space.

Governance and services on demand includes seamlessly integrated services across departments or jurisdictions, services availability in real time from online and mobile platforms, digitally transformed services for improving ease of doing business, leveraging GIS for decision support systems and development.

Digital empowerment of citizens includes universal digital literacy, accessible digital resources universally, all documents/ certificates to be available on cloud, availability of digital resources/services in Indian languages and portability of all entitlements through cloud.

The nine pillars of growth viz., broadband highways, universal access to mobile connectivity, public internet access programme, e-governance - reforming government through technology, e-kranti-electronic delivery of services, information for all, electronics manufacturing, IT for jobs and early harvest programmes, are being promoted under Digital India programme. The Digital India programme is coordinated by the Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology with the ministries and departments in the central and state governments partnering it in their respective domain areas.

Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology (MeitY) functions around the ambit of two major Acts. The Information Technology Act, 2000 which provides legal recognition to the transaction carried out by means of electronic data interchange and other means of electronic communication, commonly referred to as electronic commerce which involves the use of alternatives to paper-based methods of communication and storage of information, to facilitate electronic filing of documents with the government agencies. It gives provisions for the use of electronic records and digital signature with the provision of authentication and security. It also directs the establishment of Cyber Appellate Tribunal. This Act was amended through the Information Technology (Amendment) Act, 2008 which substituted the word “digital signature” with “electronic signature” with major changes in various sections along with insertion of other sections.

In order that various benefits and subsidies reach the targeted beneficiaries, the Government made all efforts to leverage the Aadhaar platform. The Aadhaar (Targeted Delivery of Financial and Other Subsidies, Benefits and Services) Act, 2016 provides for good governance, efficient, transparent and targeted delivery of subsidies, benefits and services, the expenditure for this is incurred from the Consolidated Fund of India, to individuals residing in India through assigning of a unique identity number to such individuals. It covers everything from the enrollment for Aadhaar number,

The Digital India programme initiatives and the programmes and schemes of the Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology could be placed into eight broad action areas. The first related to digital identity and Aadhaar enabled services and payments, second to transforming the quality of governance through e-governance and third to promotion of digital payments. Promoting electronics manufacturing, promotion of IT services and creation of IT infrastructure constitute the next set of programme initiatives. The forgoing programmes are complemented by initiatives in R&D, human resource development including digital inclusion and cyber security.

## **Digital Identity**

Aadhaar provides 12 digit biometric and demographic based identity that is unique, lifelong, online and authenticable. Under the Aadhaar Act 2016, UIDAI is responsible for Aadhaar enrolment and authentication, including operation and management of all stages of Aadhaar life cycle, developing the policy, procedure and system for issuing Aadhaar numbers to individuals and perform authentication and also required to ensure the security of identity information and authentication records of individuals. More than 116 crore Aadhaar have been generated. Aadhaar has been instrumental in the provision of goods and services and is also enhancing and enabling digital transaction and digital payment. Some of major initiatives are:

**Aadhaar Enabled Payments :** (i) Aadhaar Payment Bridge (APB): A payment can be made to a person's bank account via his/her Aadhaar number, provided it is linked to his/her Aadhaar number. Government of India transfers benefits and subsidies directly to the beneficiaries' bank account through APB. By July 2017, over 227.74 crore successful transactions has been done over APB to remit over ₹ 71,921 crore; (ii) Aadhaar Enabled Payment System (AEPS): AEPS is the platform in which a person can do basic banking transactions including withdrawal, deposit cash, fund transfer, etc. from his/her bank account at Micro-ATMs using biometric authentication. Bank is chosen by resident as it is a resident present transaction; (iii) Aadhaar Pay: It is merchant version of AEPS. The Application works on a low cost android phone with single finger biometric device. It enables merchant to take cashless payment from his customers. It was launched in 2017; (iv) Pay to Aadhaar: It is a facility available on UPI platform integrated in BHIM app. It enables Person-to-Person (P2P) remittance using Aadhaar number of the recipient as financial address. The receiving Aadhaar number should be linked with his/her Aadhaar number. This was also launched in 2017.

**Aadhaar Enabled Services:** (i) targeted delivery of food grains under PDS: Over 18.05 crore ration card holders receive ration post Aadhaar authentication. They are sure that nobody else can claim their rations, reducing pilferage and theft in the process. Aadhaar seeding for de-duplications and other DBT processes has removed over 2.33 crore fake ration cards saving over ₹ 14,000 crore upto March 2017; (ii) PAHAL and Ujjwala Scheme: Over 15.12 crore LPG beneficiaries received LPG subsidy in their bank accounts under the PAHAL scheme. Over 2.5 crore connections were issued to BPL women under Ujjwala Scheme; (iii) ease of opening of bank account using e-KYC: Aadhaar has enabled this by becoming the single document which acts as KYC document for opening a bank account; (iv) e-verification of income tax return: Aadhaar has enabled income tax payer to e-verify their income tax return using Aadhaar OTP authentication, obviating the need for sending the ITR-5 in a physical form to Income Tax Authorities.

## **e-Governance**

With the advent of Digital India as an apex programme various new policy initiatives have been taken up by MeitY such as eKranti, policy on adoption of open source software in e-governance systems, e-mail policy, policy on use of IT resources, policy on collaborative application development by opening the source code of government applications, application development and re-engineering guidelines for cloud ready applications and e-governance competency framework. Major schemes such as e-districts, common service centres and state wide area network (SWAN) have also been working in this direction.

*Adoption of Open Source Software:* It encourages the formal adoption and use of Open Source Software (OSS) in government organizations. Accordingly government organizations, while implementing e-governance applications and systems, are to ensure compliance of this policy and decide by comparing both OSS and Closed Source Software (CSS) options with respect to capability, strategic control, scalability, security, life-time costs and support requirements.

*Collaborative Application Development by Opening the Source Code of Government Applications:* This policy aims to increase the pace of e-governance application development and rapid roll out/implementation by adopting an open-source code, for high quality e-governance applications. It also intends to encourage innovative e-governance applications and solutions through collaborative development.

*Use of IT Resources:* This policy governs the usage of IT resources from an end user's perspective. Its objective is to ensure proper access to and usage of government's IT resources and prevent their misuse.

*e-mail Policy of Government:* This policy lays down the guidelines with respect to use of e-mail services of the government and employees of those state/UT governments that use the e-mail services of GOI and also those state/UT governments that choose to adopt this policy in future. The objective is to ensure secure access and usage of Government of India e-mail services by its users.

*Open Application Programming Interfaces (APIs):* This is government's approach on the use of Open APIs to promote software interoperability for all e-governance applications and systems and provide access to data and services for promoting participation of all stakeholders including citizens.

*e-Governance Competency Framework (e-GCF):* Its toolkit contains a set of end-user knowledge areas required for government employees. The objective of the framework is to strengthen the capacity building scheme to identify and define competencies, through a competency-based system which is required for different job roles under e-governance.

In order to transform the quality of services and to provide integrated services the "eKranti" initiative aims to utilize emerging technologies such as cloud and mobile platform and focus on integration of services. The principle of this programme is 'transformation' and not translation, and to provide integrated services and not individual services. Another important initiative pertains to 'Jeevan Praman' is of providing an Aadhaar based digital life certificate for pensioners. A 'Digital Locker system' has also been envisaged to serve as a platform to enable citizens to securely share their documents with service providers who can directly access them electronically. 'e-sign' framework has been released, which would allow citizens to digitally sign a document online using Aadhaar authentication.

National Scholarship Portal has been developed as a one-stop solution to implement end-to-end disbursement of the scholarship to the beneficiaries. The process includes student registration, application, approval and disbursement. There are 52 registered schemes from eight

ministries/departments.

In order to integrate the delivery of government services (across various departments), an initiative called Mobile Seva has been launched. A portal called ‘Vikaspedia’ to provide information on health, education, agriculture, energy, social welfare and e-Governance has been developed in more than 15 languages with more languages being added.

MyGov.in is an innovative platform launched to ensure citizens’ engagement in decision making by the Government so that the ultimate goal of “Good Governance” for building India is achieved. This initiative is an opportunity for citizens and well-wishers from across the world to share their views on key issues directly with the Prime Minister.

MeitY has developed Rapid Assessment System (RAS) for continuous feedback for e-services delivered by Government of India and state governments. This system has multiple channels for receiving feedback and is backed by analytics.

e-Sampark Database is developed to send messages and emails to public representatives and government employees. This database has 1.90 crore email addresses and over 82 crore mobile numbers. The count of mailers is over 301 crore for 563 campaigns.

e-Taal is a web portal for dissemination of e-transactions statistics of national and state level e-governance projects including mission mode projects. It receives transaction statistics from web based applications periodically on near real time basis. e-Taal presents quick analysis of transaction counts in tabular and graphical form to give quick view of transactions done by various e-governance projects.

*Aadhaar-Enabled Biometric Attendance System (AEBS):* In order to bring in efficiency in the Government, an Aadhaar enabled Biometric Attendance System was implemented by MeitY. e-Payment Framework: All payments and receipts to be in electronic mode. The portal payonline.gov.in envisaged as common platform for making physical payments online.

*e-Hospital - OPD Registration Framework (ORF)* is an initiative to facilitate the patients to take online OPD appointments with government hospitals. This framework also covers patient care, laboratory services and medical record management.

*e-Districts:* It is one of the Mission Mode Projects(MMPs) under e-Kranti, with the MeitY, as the nodal Ministry, to be implemented by state government or their designated agencies. This MMP aims at electronic delivery of identified high volume citizen centric services, at district and sub-district level, those are not part of any other MMP. It has been launched in 634 districts and about 1012 e-Services have also been launched.

*Common Services Centre:* This scheme aims at providing ICT enabled front-end service delivery outlets, across rural India covering six lakh villages. These internet enabled centres allow doorstep access to citizens, private and social services for skill development, education, digital literacy, health and financial services. New services namely banking, insurance and pension under Prime Minister Jan Dhan Yojna have made CSCs very vibrant. Digital Sakshartha Abhiyan (DISHA) for undertaking digital literacy has enabled active citizen participation through CSCs. Aadhaar enrolment/update has been enabled through CSCs. In all 3,00,774 Common Services Centres (CSCs) have been registered across the country, among which, 1,96,922 are at Gram Panchayats level till August, 2017.

*State Wide Area Network (SWAN):* SWAN has been identified as an element of the core infrastructure for supporting the e-governance initiatives. It is operational in 34 states/UTs and average bandwidth utilization is more than 60 per cent. SWAN has been integrated with National Knowledge Network

(NKN) in 28 states/UTs.

*GI Cloud:* In order to utilize and harness the benefits of Cloud Computing, the government has embarked upon an ambitious and important initiative - “GI Cloud” which has been coined as “MeghRaj”. The focus of this initiative is to evolve a strategy and implement various components including governance mechanism to ensure proliferation of Cloud in government. Formulation of the Cloud Policy is one of the primary steps that will facilitate large scale adoption of cloud by government.

National Centre for Geo-Informatics (NCoG) provides GIS based services to government ministries/departments. NCoG is currently involved in rolling out select GIS based decision support system for various organizations. Base map layers for administrative boundaries up to village level, major roads, rivers, rail on the scale of 1:10,000 across the country have been completed. So far, 21 applications across various domains are operational.

## ***Promotion of Digital Transactions Including Digital Payments***

Promotion of a digital payments ecosystem is a natural extension of the Digital India programme and has the potential to transform the economy by formalization of financial transactions. Digital payments allow for services to be delivered at a lower cost, afford greater scalability and enable small and micro enterprises to access formal financial services and benefits of e-commerce. The government has announced the setting up of a Mission with a target of 2,500 crore digital payment transactions through Unified Payment Interface (UPI), Unstructured Supplementary Service Data (USSD), Aadhaar Pay, Immediate Payment Service (IMPS) and debit cards.

A new educational channel “DigiShala” for creating awareness regarding various forms of electronic payment to citizens was launched in 2016. DigiShala is now also available on Dish TV in addition to DD Free Dish. The DigiShala is an education and non-commercial TV channel on DD Free Dish.

The new website [www.cashlessindia.gov.in](http://www.cashlessindia.gov.in) was launched in 2016 to serve as a knowledge repository providing information on different types of digital payment methods, schemes to create awareness among citizens.

DigiDhan Melas were organised in 100 cities across the country from December, 2016 till April, 2017 with a Mega Draw of ₹ 1 crore.

The BHIM App was launched in 2016 and within a short span BHIM downloads have crossed 20 million with transactions worth around ₹ 3000 crores. For promotion of BHIM app at merchant end, Aadhaar Pay under new name ‘BHIM Aadhaar’ was also launched in 2017.

A mission has been created under the name ‘Digidhan Mission’ for creation of ecosystem for promotion of digital payments and transactions.

National Policy on Universal Electronic Accessibility (2013) was formulated to break the barriers faced by differently abled persons by ensuring easy accessibility of electronics and ICT. Electronics and ICT can mitigate the barriers faced by differently abled persons as well as help them to participate independently in day-to-day life. The National Policy on Electronic Accessibility recognizes the need to eliminate discrimination on the basis of disabilities and to facilitate equal access to Electronics and ICT. It recognizes the diversity of differently abled persons and provides for their specific needs.

*Electronics Development Fund:* Electronics Development Fund (EDF) is set up as a “Fund of

Funds” to participate in professionally managed “Daughter Funds” which in turn will provide risk capital to companies developing new technologies in the area of electronics, nano-electronics and Information Technology (IT). This fund is expected to foster R&D and innovation in these technology sectors. Twenty two Daughter Funds have been selected for investment through EDF.

## ***IT Promotion***

India BPO Promotion Scheme (IBPS) has been launched for promotion of BPO/ ITES operations across the country including small towns and rural areas. This will boost creation of employment opportunities and balanced growth of Information Technology and Information Technology Enabled Services (IT/ ITES) sector in each state. An outlay of ₹ 493 crores upto March 2019 has been set aside.

North East BPO Promotion Scheme (NEBPS) has been initiated under Digital India Programme, to incentivize establishment of 5000 seats in BPO/ ITeS Operations in North East region (NER) for creation of employment opportunities and growth of IT-ITeS Industry.

## ***Promotion of R&D and Innovation***

National Supercomputing Mission (NSM) has been initiated with an outlay of ₹ 4,500 crores which will enable the country to leapfrog to the league of world class computing power nations. The activities would include creation of state-of-the-art HPC facilities and infrastructure at academic/R&D institutions, development of HPC applications of national priority for major science and engineering domains, promote R&D in HPC leading to next generation exascale computing readiness and human resource development to handle and spearhead HPC activities in the country.

## ***Usage of ICT in Indian Languages***

Lack of content in Indian languages is a big challenge and it was discovered that there is lack of content creation tools. To bridge this gap under National Rollout Plan, open source software tools have been localized and made available in the form of language wise free of cost CDs. These are distributed by post and can also be downloaded through <http://www.ildc.in> portal. The CDs contain various software tools like Libre Office, Open Type Fonts, Unicode Typing Tool, Sakal Bharati font, Firefox Web Browser, E-mailing Client, Graphics tool, etc., for all 22 recognized Indian languages.

*e-waste Awareness Programme* : The Ministry under EMDP programme initiated an “Awareness Programme on Environmental Hazards of Electronic Waste” to create awareness among the public about the hazards of e-waste recycling by the unorganized sector. It was also needed to educate them about the alternate methods of disposing their e-waste. e-waste inventory study, short modules and films are created for spreading general awareness about the hazards of the recycling methods being used by the unorganized sector vis-à-vis best practices available for environmentally friendly recycling. The general public was also encouraged to participate in “Swachh Digital Bharat” by giving their e-waste to the authorized recyclers. For this a demonstration plant was set up in Bengaluru with participation from state government, where organized and unorganized sector are utilizing the facility to process PCBs in safe environmentally sound method. This is the first e-waste recycling plant in the country, carrying out printed circuit board recycling.

## ***National Centres of Excellence in Nanotechnology***

The Nanotechnology Initiatives Division of the Ministry has established five major centres for

## **Digital Literacy**

Two schemes for providing digital literacy to the masses are in place: Scheme for IT Mass Literacy, National Digital Literacy Mission was approved in 2014. The scheme aims to train 10 lakh persons. It was launched in 2014. Digital empowerment of citizens by providing universal digital literacy is an integral component of the vision of ‘Digital India’ initiative. Keeping this in view, a scheme entitled ‘Digital Saksharta Abhiyan’ (DISHA) to make 42.5 lakh persons digitally literate in selected households throughout the country was approved.

*Pradhan Mantri Gramin Digital Saksharta Abhiyan:* The Government has approved a scheme titled “Pradhan Mantri Gramin Digital Saksharta Abhiyan (PMGDISHA) to usher in digital literacy in rural India by covering 6 crore rural households (one person per household) by 2019.

## **Cyber Security**

Millions of people in the country (both in rural and urban areas) rely on the services and information available in cyber space. As the quantity and value of electronic information has increased, so too have the business models and efforts of criminals and other adversaries who have embraced cyber space as a more convenient and profitable way of carrying out their activities anonymously. Hence, security of cyber space has become an important part of the national agenda.

Considering its vital importance, a National Cyber Security Policy, 2013 was put in place. It is aimed at building a secure and resilient cyber space for citizens, businesses and government, by way of actions to protect information and information infrastructure in cyber space, build capabilities to prevent and respond to cyber threats, reduce vulnerabilities and minimize damage from cyber incidents through a combination of institutional structures, people, processes, technology and cooperation.

## **Controller of Certifying Authorities**

Digital Signature Certificates (DSC) are issued by Certifying Authorities (CA) who have been licensed by the Controller of Certifying Authorities (CCA). The Office of CCA empanels licensed CAs for offering eSign Services for which the legal framework and guidelines are already in place. So far, three of the eight licensed CAs have been empanelled by the Office of CCA for providing eSign Service.

## **Cyber Appellate Tribunal**

In accordance with the provision contained under Section 48(1) of the IT Act 2000, the Cyber Regulations Appellate Tribunal (CRAT) was established in 2006. As per the IT Act, any person aggrieved by an order made by the Controller of Certifying Authorities or by an Adjudicating Officer under the Act can appeal before the Cyber Appellate Tribunal (CAT).

## **Indian Computer Emergency Response Team**

CERT-In is a functional organisation of Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology, Ministry of Communications and Information Technology, Government of India. CERT-In has been designated

under Section 70B of the Information Technology (Amendment) Act, 2008 to serve as the national agency to perform the following functions in the area of cyber security: (i) collection, analysis and dissemination of information on cyber security incidents; (ii) forecast and alerts of cyber security incidents; (iii) emergency measures for handling cyber security incidents; and (iv) issue guidelines, advisories, vulnerability notes and white papers relating to information security practices, procedures, prevention, response and reporting of cyber incidents.

### ***Centre for Development of Advanced Computing***

C-DAC has emerged as a premier R&D organization in IT&E (Information Technologies and Electronics) in the country working on strengthening national technological capabilities in the context of global developments in the field and responding to change in the market in selected foundation areas. As an institution for high-end research and development, C-DAC has been at the forefront of the Information Technology (IT) revolution, constantly building capacities in emerging/enabling technologies and innovating and leveraging its expertise, caliber, skill sets to develop and deploy IT products and solutions for different sectors of the economy.

### ***Society for Applied Microwave Electronics Engineering and Research***

SAMEER was set up in 1984 as an autonomous laboratory at Mumbai with a broad mandate to undertake R&D work in microwave engineering and electromagnetic engineering technology. It is an offshoot of the special microwave products unit (SMPU) set up in 1977 at the Tata Institute of Fundamental Research (TIFR), Mumbai. It works in high end technology areas of RF/microwaves and allied disciplines. It undertakes design, development and delivery of hardware to meet stringent specifications of user agencies in its core areas of expertise including high power RF amplifiers, communication systems, atmospheric radar instrumentation, linear accelerators, RF/microwave/millimetre wave subsystems and systems, photonics, etc.

### ***Centre for Materials for Electronics Technology***

Centre for Materials for Electronics Technology (C-MET) was set up as a registered scientific society in 1990 under the Department of Electronics (now Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology) as a unique concept for development of viable technologies in the area of materials mainly for electronics. C-MET is operating through its laboratories situated at Pune, Hyderabad and Thrissur. The activities at the three labs have specific mandate within the ambit of electronic materials with the concept of bringing out technologies from lab level to pilot plant demonstration ready for Indian industries to take off.

### ***Education and Research Network***

Education and Research Network (ERNET) India is an autonomous scientific society of the Ministry. ERNET has made significant contribution for the emergence of networking in the country. In addition to providing connectivity, ERNET has been meeting the needs of academic and research institutions by providing IT consultancy, project management and training.

### ***National e-Governance Division***

To meet ever growing demand of e-governance across the nation, National e-Governance Division (NeGD) was established as amalgamation of experts from the private sector and the government. NeGD has been playing a pivotal role in discharging the key tasks including programme management

## **National Informatics Centre**

National Informatics Centre (NIC) was established in 1976, and has since emerged as a “prime builder” of e-government/e-governance applications up to the grassroot level as well as a promoter of digital opportunities for sustainable development. NIC, through its ICT network, “NICNET”, has institutional linkages with all the ministries/departments of the central government, 36 state governments/union territories, and about 650+ district administrations of India. NIC has been instrumental in steering e-government/e-governance applications in government ministries/departments at the centre, states, districts and blocks, facilitating improvement in government services, wider transparency, promoting decentralized planning and management.

## **Standardization, Testing and Quality Certification**

Standardization, Testing, Quality and Certification (STQC) Directorate is an attached office of Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology, providing quality assurance services in the area of Electronics and Information Technology (IT) through countrywide network of laboratories and centre(s). The services include testing, calibration, IT and e governance, training and certification to public and private organizations.

## **National Internet Exchange of India**

NIXI is a not for profit organization set up under Section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956 (now Section 8 under Companies Act, 2013) for peering of ISPs among themselves and routing the domestic traffic within the country. NIXI is performing the following three activities: (i) internet exchanges; (ii) IN registry and internationalized domain names (IDNs); (iii) National Internet Registry

(NIR).

## **National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology**

NIELIT a scientific society of the MeitY, is actively engaged in capacity building and skill development in the areas of Information Technology (IT); electronics; communication technologies; hardware; cyber law; cyber security; IPR; GIS; cloud computing; ESDM; e-waste; IoT; e-governance and related verticals. NIELIT offers courses both in the formal as well as the non-formal and is also the preferred agency for many state governments for rolling out IT literacy programmes for its employees and the masses.

## **Software Technology Parks of India**

Software Technology Parks of India (STPI) was set up in 1991 as an autonomous society under the MeitY. STPI’s main objective has been the promotion of software exports from the country. It acts as ‘single-window in providing services to the software exporters. STPI is responsible for implementation of the Software Technology Parks (STP) scheme and the Electronics Hardware Technology Parks (EHTP) scheme.

## **Media Lab Asia**

Media Lab Asia has been promoted by this Ministry as a not for profit company. The objective of the

## **National Informatics Centre Services Incorporated**

National Informatics Centre Services Inc. (NICSI) a Section 8 as (erstwhile Section 25 Company) was set up by National Informatics Centre (NIC) in 1995 as its extended arm for providing total ICT solutions to the central and state government departments and organizations. Its services include state-of-the-art hardware, software, consulting, technical support, design and development, operations and management, quality check, as well as end-to-end ICT solutions and services.

## **Telecommunications**

Communications sector has assumed the position of an essential infrastructure for socio-economic development in an increasingly knowledge-intensive world. The reach of telecom services to all regions of the country has become an integral part of an innovative and technologically-driven society. As a result of sustainable measures taken by the government over the years, the Indian Telecom Sector has grown exponentially and has become the second largest network in the world, next only to China.

## **Department of Telecommunications**

Department of Telecommunication (DOT) is committed to provide secure, reliable, affordable and high quality converged telecommunication services anytime, anywhere for an accelerated inclusive socio-economic development. The Department is working towards the objective of maximizing public good by making available affordable, reliable and secure voice and data services.

### **Teledensity**

The total number of telephone connections increased from 1059.33 million from April, 2016 to 1194.99 million at the end of March, 2017, thereby showing a net addition of 135.66 million. The mobile telephony posted a tremendous growth of 136.48 million telephone connections from April, 2016 to March, 2017. It was 1034.11 million in 2016 and 1170.59 in March, 2017. Rural telephone connections have also increased by 54.04 million during the same period. It increased from 447.77 million to 501.81 million. With this the overall teledensity has increased from 83.40 per cent as in April, 2016 to 93.01 per cent in March 2017. The rural teledensity increased from 51.26 per cent to 56.98 per cent in March, 2017 and urban teledensity increased from 154.18 per cent to 171.52 per cent. There was a net increase of 126.77 million in broadband connections. It increased from 149.75 million as in 2016 to 276.52 million in March, 2017.

Internet connections added during April, 2016 to March, 2017 is 79.53 million. Total internet connections was 342.66 million in 2016 and 422.19 million in March 2017.

### **Spectrum Sharing**

Spectrum sharing among operators was allowed for the first time in India in 2016 to increase spectrum efficiency. As on today, spectrum is being shared by two service providers in 21 out of 22 service areas.

### **Bharat Net**

## **Right of Way Rules**

The Indian Telegraph Right of Way Rules, 2016 was notified to regulate underground infrastructure (optical fibre) and overground infrastructure (mobile towers). This Rule is applicable to all telecom service providers holding a licence issued under sub-section (1) of Section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885. These rules have simplified the grant of right of way permissions for creation of telecom infrastructure by making it transparent and time-bound manner.

## **Aadhaar Based e-KYC**

Towards realising the goal of ‘green telecom’, the government has prescribed an ‘aadhaar based e-KYC services’ for issuing mobile connections from September, 2016. Under this, a subscriber can authenticate himself using his biometrics at the point of sale and obtain a new activated sim-card in 30 minutes. When manually done, this process takes almost a day and involves a lot of paper work. In addition to simplifying the process this also ensures security assurance and is an environment friendly measure saving more than 50,000 trees annually.

## **Abolition of Wireless Operating License for Telecom Service Providers**

To facilitate the ease of doing business, Department of Telecom has abolished the wireless operating licence for telecom providers from 2016. This would prevent the delay in utilisation of scarce infrastructure as radio transmission can be started immediately on installation of base stations without waiting for obtaining clearance from Department of Telecom.

## **Virtual Network Operators**

The Government has issued guidelines for UL (VNO) in 2016. VNO system allows telecom service providers to utilise their networks and spectrum efficiently by sharing active and passive infrastructure.

## **Active Infrastructure Sharing**

The Government has issued a notification permitting sharing of active infrastructure amongst service providers based on mutual agreements. The active sharing will be limited to antenna, feeder cable, Node B Radio Access network (RAN) and transmission systems.

## **Panic Buttons on New Mobiles**

The Government has mandated that mobile phones sold in India will come with a dedicated ‘panic button’ that can be used to send out a signal in case of distress. The Department has notified the Panic Button and Global Positioning System facility in all Mobile Phone Handsets Rules, 2016, in April 2016 aimed at improving the safety of women and ensuring a quick response from security agencies.

## **Mann Ki Baat**

The Department has issued short code ‘1922’ for Mann Ki Baat for both voice and SMS so that people can send their suggestions and public grievances to Prime Minister’s office directly through this short code.

## **Mid-Day Meal**

The Department has issued toll free short code ‘15544’, helpline for Mid-Day Meal scheme for voice and SMS gateway.

## **Cash Mukt Bharat**

Short code ‘14444’ has been issued as Cash Mukt Bharat helpline with an aim to bolster government’s move towards cashless economy.

## **Cable TV network for Broadband Services**

It is estimated that there are about 100 million cable TV subscribers in the country, out of which only 1.06 million receive broadband services through cable network.

## **Reduction in Call Drops**

Call drops in wireless networks happen due to various reasons including poor radio coverage, radio interference, loading of available spectrum, change in pattern of traffic, shutdown of sites due to power failures, etc. However, both government and TRAI are taking all possible steps and pursuing with the TSPs to address the problem and bring it down within the permissible limit. There has been a significant reduction in call drop instances. A short code ‘1955’ has been allotted as Interactive Voice Response System (IVRS) based helpline for call drops. This has been done to mitigate call drops menace through identification of areas where call drops are supposed to be happening.

## **Wi-Fi Hot Spots**

Community Service Centre (CSC) of DEITY has developed a model of ‘Wi-Fi Choupal’ to develop rural Wi-Fi infrastructure and host of suitable applications enabling and empowering towards a ‘Smart Village’. Accordingly, the Department has now approved a proposal to setup 25,000 public Wi-Fi hot spots using the block-level infrastructure of BSNL’s telephone exchanges in rural areas.

## **Research and Development**

C-DOT, an autonomous body, is DoT’s R&D arm. The organisation is committed to providing a wide range of cost-effective, indigenously developed and state-of-the-art total telecom solutions. C-DOT has grown to the level of a national centre for R&D in communication technology in many areas- Satellite communications, IN, ATM, DWDM, NMS, wireless broadband, GPON, NGN and mobile cellular systems. C-DOT is also entrusted with the projects of national importance, like central monitoring system for telecom security and secure network for strategic applications.

DoT has the following PSUs under its administrative control: a) Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL); b) Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (MTNL); c) ITI Limited; d) Telecommunications Consultants India Limited (TCIL); e) Bharat Broadband Network Limited (BBNL); f) Hemisphere Properties India Limited (HPIL).

## **Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited**

Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL), fully owned by Government of India, formed in October 2000, provides telecom services across the length and breadth of the country excluding Delhi and Mumbai. BSNL is providing all types of telecom services namely telephone services on landline, WLL and GSM mobile, broadband, internet, leased circuits and long distance telecom services. Rural

telephony is one of its focus areas. BSNL also pays special emphasis on development of telecommunication facilities in North-Eastern region and in tribal areas as well as in the LWE affected areas.

## ***Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited***

Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (MTNL), set up in 1986, is a Navratna PSU and provides telecommunication facilities in India's key metros - Delhi and Mumbai. MTNL is the principal provider of fixed-line telecommunication service in these two metropolitan cities, and for GSM mobile services in four peripheral towns of Noida, Gurgaon, Faridabad and Ghaziabad along with Delhi city and the areas falling under the Mumbai Municipal Corporation, New Mumbai Corporation and Thane Municipal Corporation along with Mumbai city, also come under the jurisdiction of the company. MTNL is providing triple play services i.e., voice, high speed internet and IPTV on its broadband network.

## ***ITI Limited***

ITI Limited was established in 1948, to supply telecom equipments to the then telecom service provider, DoT. ITI started its operations in Bangalore in 1948, which were further extended to other areas by setting up manufacturing plants at Srinagar in Jammu and Kashmir, Naini, Rae Bareli and Mankapur in Uttar Pradesh, and Palakkad in Kerala. All the manufacturing plants are accredited with ISO 9001-2000 standards. The establishment of these plants at various locations was aimed not only at the augmentation of manufacturing capacity but also at the development of social infrastructure.

## ***Telecommunications Consultants India Limited***

Telecommunications Consultants India Limited (TCIL) was set-up in 1978 with the main objective to provide world class technology in all fields of telecommunications and information technology to excel in its operations in overseas and in the domestic markets by developing proper marketing strategies, to acquire state of the art technology on a continuing basis and to maintain leadership. It has diversified into cyber parks, intelligent buildings, cyber and smart cities and upgradation of legacy networks by focusing on broadband multimedia convergent service networks, entering new areas of IT and IT-enabled services. It is also developing telecom and IT-training infrastructure abroad.

## ***Bharat Broadband Network Limited***

Bharat Broadband Network Limited (BBNL), a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), was incorporated in 2012 under the Indian Companies Act, 1956 for execution of the BharatNet for connecting 2.50 lakh (approximately) Gram Panchayats (GPs).

## ***Digital India***

The vision of Digital India aims to transform the country into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. The programme will be implemented in phases till 2018. This programme has been envisaged by Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY). It would also bring in public accountability through mandated delivery of government's services electronically; a Unique ID and e-Pramaan based on authentic and standard based interoperable and integrated government applications and data basis. The source of funding for most of the e-governance projects at present is through budgetary provisions of respective ministries/ departments in the central or state

## ***Scope of Digital India***

The overall scope of this programme is: a) to prepare India for a knowledge future; b) on being transformative that is to realize IT (Indian Talent) + IT (Information Technology) = IT (India Tomorrow); c) making technology central to enabling change; and d) on being an Umbrella Programme-covering many departments.

The programme weaves together a large number of ideas and thoughts into a single, comprehensive vision, so that each of them is seen as part of a larger goal. Each individual element stands on its own, but is also part of the larger picture. The weaving together makes the Mission transformative in totality. Digital India aims to provide the much needed thrust to the nine pillars of growth areas, namely: 1. broadband highways; 2. universal access to mobile connectivity; 3. public internet access programme; 4. e-governance: reforming government through technology; 5. e-Kranti - electronic delivery of services; 6. information for all; 7. electronics manufacturing; 8. IT for Jobs; and 9. early harvest programmes.

Following initiatives have been taken under the Digital India programme. LIMBS (Legal Information and Management Based System) LIMBS is an easy to access, web-based tool for comprehensive, regulatory and proactive monitoring of court cases. It is a web-based platform which provides a common access portal to all users having varying needs and cutting across administration pyramids i.e., access is available right from the file dealer to the top management. LIMBS has user friendly data entry screen for capturing the details of court cases. Progress of court cases can be entered. Various MIS reports help to monitor these cases. E-document vault allows user to enter the important judgement. SMS alerts are used to sensitize the users over important issues.

## ***National Data Sharing and Accessibility Programme***

The objective of this policy is to facilitate the access to government owned shareable data and information in both human readable and machine readable forms through a network all over the country in a proactive updatable manner, within the framework of various related policies. Acts and rules of Government of India, thereby permitting wider accessibility and use of public data and information.

## ***e-Office***

The main objectives of e-office are:- (a) to improve efficiency, consistency and effectiveness of government responses; (b) to reduce turnaround time and to meet and demands of the citizens charter; (c) to provide for effective resource management to improve the quality of administration; (d) to reduce processing delays; (e) to establish transparency and accountability; and (f) the system will automate movement of files within government offices, etc.



## 9 | Defence

THE current international security environment can be characterised as one of rapid change, continued volatility and persistence of vast swathes of instability, compounded by uncertainty about policies and approaches of major powers. India continued efforts to build stronger defence partnerships with a large number of foreign countries with a view to addressing emerging threats and to enhance regional and international peace and stability.

The persisting salience of trans-national terrorism remains a primary security challenge, exacerbated by the interplay between states and non-state actors often used as proxies to spread extremist ideologies and foment violence. Large parts of West Asia, Afghanistan and Africa are afflicted by deep instability and violence, posing a rising threat to the stability of wider Asia and Europe. The re-emergence of territorial disputes, including in the maritime domain, has sharpened differences between states and could lead to militaristic approaches and challenges to norms of international law as well as standards of international behaviour. The rise of nationalism, including in key Western nations, and continued challenges to democratic structures and processes in several countries, could limit the efficacy of efforts for dialogue and reconciliation within and among societies. The revolution of rising aspirations coupled with weak economic growth as well as a variety of environmental and social crises, place additional burdens on state structures that are often unable to cope. Such instances of state failure, including in India's immediate neighbourhood, are a distinct feature of the current scenario, with immediate and often serious security implications.

The situation in India's immediate South Asian neighbourhood remains difficult, with the overall security and political context in most neighbouring states continuing to remain volatile. The growing recognition of the need to take a united view against cross-border terrorism, leading to the cancellation of the SAARC Summit and calls for holding the meeting in an atmosphere free of terrorism, was a notable development. Efforts to provide a fresh impetus to Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi-Sectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation (BIMSTEC), such as through the BRICS-BIMSTEC Outreach Summit and sub-regional efforts such as BBIN (Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal) could provide alternative structures to enhance cooperation and promote economic development. India's continued economic rise, and the ability of some states in South Asia to maintain reasonable economic growth rates as well as improvements in their social development indicators, is another positive dimension that augurs well for longer-term stability in the region.

In Afghanistan, the Afghan National Security Forces took over the security responsibility and are facing a daunting challenge of fighting insurgents with reduced international combat support. The Taliban now controls more territory in Afghanistan than at any time since their ouster in 2001 and is pursuing distinct military as well as political objectives. Pakistan has been manoeuvring to expand its

influence using insurgent groups as proxies. India continues to play a role in training and supporting capacity building of the Afghan Security Forces. India has so far provided \$2 billion in assistance towards development in Afghanistan and has committed a further US\$ 1 billion for capacity and capability building.

While the political situation in Bangladesh is stable, proponents of radical ideology continue to make efforts to propagate their narrative within Bangladeshi society. The activities of such organizations have posed a grave challenge to Bangladesh's security in the past year. Nepal witnessed prolonged turmoil by way of the Madhesi agitation after the promulgation of the constitution in September, 2015. The internal situation has since improved, but remains fragile. With the new NLD Government in power, Myanmar has moved towards democratisation. The new government has made efforts towards resolution of ethnic conflicts and establishment of peace. While the security situation in Sri Lanka is stable, the economic scenario remains challenging despite efforts by the government to shore up revenue through new taxation measures and other initiatives.

The political situation in Pakistan continues to remain fragile with a severe deficit of inclusive and balanced economic development. Pakistan also continues to relentlessly expand its military forces, especially nuclear and missile capabilities. The country is torn by ethno-regional conflicts, with the zone of conflict expanding from the tribal areas on Pakistan-Afghan border to the hinterland. The military has made efforts to improve the security situation in the country, more measures need to be taken against jihadi and terror outfits that target Pakistan's neighbours. Support to such group persists despite ongoing efforts by the international community, including India, to list the head of the terrorist group JEM, Masood Azhar, as an international terrorist. Such outfits continued to be encouraged to infiltrate into India under the cover of massive cross-LoC and cross-border firing in Jammu and Kashmir and other areas throughout the year. Pakistan based terrorists attacked military bases in India, triggering an appropriate response by Indian armed forces.

India's central peninsular position in the Indian Ocean and geo-political circumstances makes it reliant on the seas. India's oil imports have risen to nearly 80 per cent, almost all of which is transported by sea. 95 per cent of India's total overseas trade by volume is through shipping. A third of the world's bulk cargo and half its container traffic passes through the Indian Ocean. The security of trade and commerce is, therefore, of utmost primacy and importance for India. The location of choke points such as Straits of Hormuz, Malacca and others and the presence of multinational maritime forces makes the scenario in the Indian Ocean Region (IOR) dynamic.

Developments in the IOR region in the past one year have increased security challenges for India. In order to address these, India has taken proactive measures to enhance the peace and stability in the region. India actively participated in arrangements like the ReCAAP (Regional Cooperation Agreement on Combating Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in Asia) and the SOMS (States of Malacca and Singapore) mechanism for maritime safety. India also took an active role in fighting piracy, both to our west and east. Since 2008, the Indian Navy has undertaken more than 50 anti-piracy escort missions in the Gulf of Aden contributing to greater maritime safety in the region. Building on 2004 tsunami relief experience, India has undertaken a wide range of Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HADR) operations, from major evacuation in Yemen to supply of drinking water to the Maldives and providing relief supplies by air to Fiji and Sri Lanka. We also actively participated in various regional events to enhance our capabilities including workshops, conferences and table-top exercises under the aegis of ARF and ADMM Plus.

China initiated significant restructuring of the People's Liberation Army, aimed at stronger control

by the Party and to usher in jointness to enable mobile operations, multidimensional offense and defence, offshore waters defence and open seas protection, as well as build its airspace as well as nuclear and conventional missiles capabilities. The ‘China-Pakistan Economic Corridor’ (CPEC) passing through Pakistan Occupied Kashmir challenges Indian sovereignty. South China Sea is a major waterway and over US\$ 5 trillion trade passes through the sea lanes in this region. As per information available, over 55 per cent of India’s trade passes through South China Sea and Malacca Straits. Peace and stability in the region is of great significance to India. India undertakes various activities, including cooperation in oil and gas sector, with littoral states of South China Sea. Keeping in mind implications for regional peace and stability of recent developments in the South China Sea, India’s position on the issue is consistent and has been reiterated bilaterally and in multilateral fora on several occasions. India supports freedom of navigation and over flight, and unimpeded commerce, based on principles of international law, as reflected notably in the UNCLOS. India believes that States should resolve disputes through peaceful means without threat or use of force and exercise self-restraint in the conduct of activities that could complicate or escalate disputes affecting peace and stability. As a State Party to the UNCLOS, India urges all parties to show utmost respect for the UNCLOS, which establishes the international legal order of the seas and oceans.

The situation in the Korean Peninsula remains one of serious concerns. DPRK has been called upon to refrain from such actions which adversely impact peace and stability in the region and beyond. India remains concerned about the proliferation of nuclear and missile technologies which have adversely impacted the regional security environment.

India’s interests in Central Asia are based on its geostrategic location, presence of abundant energy and natural resources as well as age-old historical and cultural ties. The region continues to be targeted by radical terrorist groups that seek to undermine the secular regimes. The International North South Trade Corridor which India, Iran and Russia are working to develop could enable viable trade and economic linkages with the region. India is also a stake holder in the TAPI pipeline as well as other initiatives such as digital links to foster connectivity.

The security situation in West Asia remains in flux, with growing sectarian rivalries as well as inter-state competition for influence in the context of a depressed economic scenario due to continuing low oil prices. The internal situation in countries such as Iraq, Syria, Yemen and Libya remained volatile and violent. Though the situation has slowly started to turn against the various insurgent and terrorist groups, the regimes in power continue to be vulnerable. India has key stakes in this region which accounts for 66 per cent of our energy requirements and is home to over eight million Indians. Apart from economic considerations, the region also assumes importance due to the rise in fundamentalist terrorist groups such as ISIS that seek to spread their influence across the world including India.

## **Ministry of Defence**

The principal task of the Ministry is to frame policy directions on defence and security related matters and communicate them for implementation to the services headquarters, inter-service organisations, production establishments and research and development organisations. It is required to ensure effective implementation of the government’s policy directions and the execution of approved programmes within the allocated resources. The principal functions of the Departments include: dealing with the Integrated Defence Staff (IDS) and three Services and various Inter Service Organisations. It is also responsible for the Defence Budget, establishment matters, defence policy,

matters relating to Parliament, defence co-operation with foreign countries and co-ordination of all defence related activities.; the Department of Defence Production deals with matters pertaining to defence production, indigenisation of imported stores, equipment and spares, planning and control of departmental production units of the ordnance factory board and Defence Public Sector Undertakings (DPSUs).; the Department of Defence Research and Development advises the government on scientific aspects of military equipment and logistics and the formulation of research, design and development plans for equipment required by the Services.; and the Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare deals with all resettlement, welfare and pensionary matters of Ex-Servicemen.

## Army

Global and regional geo-political and geo-strategic issues affect and shape India's security environment. The Indian Army plays a pivotal role in the nation's security construct. External threats to India primarily emanate from the territorial disputes and contested borders with two neighbours. The Indian Army remains resolutely committed in braving the harsh terrain and weather on a daily basis along the national frontiers, to protect the territorial integrity of the nation. Manifestation of sub conventional conflicts is being witnessed in the form of proxy war and insurgency. The Indian Army is at the forefront in combating the internal security challenges in conjunction with other security agencies. The Indian Army is also exploiting its core competencies in training the CAPFs and state police forces towards enhancing their operational employment in combating Left Wing Extremism.

The transportation, logistic and medical infrastructure required for the Army's pan-Indian operational deployment, especially in the remote and border areas, accrue benefits for the local population for humanitarian assistance and disaster relief. The Indian Army also contributes to sand dunes, soil and water conservation. In addition, the Indian Army Training Teams in 10 countries across the world continue to play an important role in training and building the armies of these countries.

Modernisation of the Infantry is being progressed based on five sub system, i.e. lethality, survivability, mobility, situational awareness and sustainability. Artillery would be inducting a variety of gun systems to enhance its long range firepower. Artillery is graduating to an effect based precision targeting capability and has identified key technologies for development. Army Aviation provides the fourth dimensional combat support in terms of reconnaissance, surveillance, direction of artillery fire, support to manoeuvre forces as well as causality evacuation from the battlefield. The Indian Army is committed to enhance its overall effectiveness by revamping its equipment profile and human resource through the tools of technology and innovations. Indian Army is one of the largest troop contributor to UN missions with presence in seven of the current 15 UN missions. It has enhanced its presence by deploying an additional hospital in Juba, South Sudan and conversion of one Infantry Battalion to Rapid Deployment Battalion. India has also conducted major UN Peacekeeping Courses for senior mission leaders, female military officers and selected African partners and has emerged as a leading trainer.

## Navy

The raison d'etre of navies is to safeguard the nation's use of seas for its legitimate sovereign purpose, whilst concurrently guarding against inimical use of the sea by others. The full range of operations in which the naval forces may be involved is vast, ranging from high intensity war fighting at one end and humanitarian assistance and disaster relief operations at the other end. This broad

continuum of operations can be broken down into distinct roles at each demanding a specific approach to the conduct of operations. Through the discharge of roles, the Indian Navy (IN) acts as the prime enabler and guarantor of the country's maritime sovereignty and myriad use of sea activities. Accordingly, the main roles that IN undertakes are - military, diplomatic, constabulary and benign.

## **Military Role**

The primary military objective of the IN is to deter any military adventurism against the country, including intervention in India's affairs and subversive strategies against the national interests and the ability to inflict a crushing defeat on the adversary in the event of hostilities. The ways and means of deterrence by the IN include conventional deterrence by both denial and punishment, by maintaining a robust military capability and posture to convince potential aggressors of high costs and limited gains from any aggression or intervention against India's national interests. India has a long coastline, numerous Island Territories, a vast Maritime Zone, substantial energy infrastructure and other vital assets in the littoral area; besides a large vibrant population, significant portions of which also live in the littoral. Since there are no physical barriers at sea, security of these areas and assets are inherently vulnerable to sea-borne threats, and enhancing their security is a prime objective of the IN in the Military role. The IN has also been designated as the agency responsible for overall Maritime Security including Coastal Security and Offshore Security.

Whilst countering traditional maritime security threats will remain the raison d'etre of the IN, the growths of non-traditional threats in the recent years have necessitated the development of a fresh paradigm for maritime security. There has been a steady rise in non-traditional threats, in occurrence and scale, with the lines at times getting blurred with traditional challenges. This is especially the case where non-traditional threats receive cooperation, support and sponsorship from traditional entities. India is a maritime nation and the economy is critically dependent on the seas for conduct of trade. More than 90 per cent of the trade by volume and 77 per cent by value are transported over the seas. India's reliance on maritime trade for economic growth necessitates due protection of the merchant marine and sea - borne trade.

Over the past years, India's strategic and security interests in the northern IOR and surrounding areas from the Strait of Malacca to the Gulf of Aden have grown. As a responsible nation and benign maritime neighbour, enforcement of international laws, humanitarian assistance and disaster relief in the IOR would continue to remain at the forefront of our international commitments. Towards this end, the IN is being increasingly called upon to address issues pertaining to security and stability in the region. The IN, by virtue of its capability, strategic positioning and presence in the IOR, has been a catalyst for peace and stability in the region. The complex maritime security environment in the IOR requires the IN to maintain a high operational tempo and readiness at all time. Besides a large number of operational deployments, IN has successfully undertaken exercises with numerous navies of friendly foreign countries. In addition, the IN also engages with friendly neighbouring countries to undertake coordinated patrols in common areas of interest. These exercises and patrols have helped strengthening bilateral relationship, cementing the professional ties and streamlining inter-operability issues.

As part of its 'Constabulary Role', the IN is involved in operations like anti-poaching, anti-smuggling, coastal surveillance and anti-piracy.

There are several occasions when the Indian Navy has rendered aid to civil authorities - be it

natural calamities like cyclones in the states of Gujarat, Odisha or Andhra Pradesh; floods in Bihar, Uttarakhand, Jammu and Kashmir, Chennai, Gujarat and Odisha, diving assistance during accidents, search and rescue on the high seas or providing relief to quake hit areas. The IN has also provided assistance during the bridge collapse incident on Savitri river near Mahad (Maharashtra), evacuation of tourists from Havelock and Neil Islands, Andaman and Nicobar Islands. The IN has been regularly contributing to HADR operations in the IOR. Its role in providing succour to both our own countrymen and to the other affected people in Sri Lanka, Maldives and Indonesia after the 2004 Tsunami is a case in point. Successful evacuation of fellow countrymen and foreigners stranded in Lebanon (OP Sukoon, 2007), Libya in March 2011 and Yemen (OP Rahat, 2015), provision of drinking water to Male (Op Neer, 2014) during a water crisis and deployment of IN ships for relief efforts in the wake of cyclone Nargis, super cyclone Hudhud (Op Lehar, 2014), Cyclone Roanu (Sri Lanka, 2016), flood relief operations in Sri Lanka (May-June, 2017), Cyclone Mora (Bangladesh and Myanmar, June, 2017) are just a few examples of successful HADR missions undertaken by the Indian Navy.

The IN has also successfully undertaken numerous SAR operations, both in the ISRR (Indian Search and Rescue Region) as well as IOR littoral states. In addition to numerous SAR missions in the Indian waters, the IN has successfully undertaken rescue of 34 Bangladesh citizens who were washed away due to the cyclone Mora, rescue of six crew members of Maria-3 off the Maldives EEZ and SAR operation at Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea.

## Air Force

The IAF has always encouraged development of indigenous defence production capability and capacities. Its quest for operating indigenously built platform and supporting self-reliance has resulted in significant progress on various systems in the IAF. The Defence Procurement Procedure, 2016 assigned highest preference to ‘Make’ and Buy (Indian-Indigenously Designed and Developed Manufacturer (IDDM)) categories. LCA Mk-1A, Light Combat Helicopter (LCH), AWACS (India) and High Frequency Radio set are some of the cases being progressed through the IDDM route.

As ‘First Responders’, IAF has proved itself in the face of any natural disaster, calamity, accident or contingency which has afflicted the nation and abroad. On the domestic front IAF responded with alacrity to floods in the states of Rajasthan, UP and Bihar in August, 2016 and in July, 2017 during the floods in Gujarat and Rajasthan. IAF also responded swiftly whenever called to assist the civilian govt namely during Srinagar protests in September, 2016, aid to civil power after the death of CM of Tamil Nadu in December, 2016, during the law and order problem in Imphal in December, 2016 - January, 2017, aid to civil authority during Srinagar Bye election in April, 2017, and during aid to civil authority after the terrorist attack on Amarnath Yatris in J&K in July, 2017. The IAF also effectively used its aircraft for forest fire-fighting in J&K, Gangtok, Thiruvananthapuram and Rajasthan (Mount Abu and Kota). Team 7 AFH provided medical assistance at the site of train accident at Pokhraya, Kanpur in November, 2016. The team provided assistance in evacuating 15 passengers out of the damaged train coaches and first aid/ limb immobilization/ airway management/ CPR were also given to 15 patients.

Three Flight Cadets - Avani Chaturvedi, Bhawana Kanth and Mohana Singh created history by becoming the first women pilots to be commissioned into the fighter stream after passing out from the IAF Academy, Dundigal in Telangana. They have been trained on Pilatus PC-7 Mk II and Kiran aircraft. Presently, they are undergoing training on Hawk Mk-132 Advance Jet Aircraft. Three more

women cadets have been selected in Fighter stream in June, 2017. Presently, they are undergoing Stage-II (Fighter) training at Air Force Station Hakimpet and will be commissioned into the fighter stream in December, 2017 after successful completion of their training.

## Commissioned Ranks

The following are the commissioned ranks in the three Services; each rank is shown opposite its equivalent in the other Service:

Army	Navy	Air Force
General	Admiral	Air Chief Marshal
Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral	Air Marshal
Major General	Rear Admiral	Air Vice Marshal
Brigadier	Commodore	Air Commodore
Colonel	Captain	Group Captain
Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Wing Commander
Major	Lieutenant Commander	Squadron Leader
Captain	Lieutenant	Flight Lieutenant
Lieutenant	Sub Lieutenant	Flying Officer

## Indian Coast Guard

Indian Coast Guard was constituted in 1977 with following charter of duties: (a) safety and protection of artificial islands, offshore terminals and installations; (b) protection to fishermen including assistance to them at sea while in distress; (c) preserve and protect maritime environment and to prevent and control marine pollution; (d) assisting Customs and other authorities in anti-smuggling operations; (e) safety of life and property at sea and collection of scientific data; (f) enforcing the provisions of various enactments in the maritime zones.

## Recruitment

The Armed Forces epitomize the ideals of service, sacrifice, patriotism and composite culture of the country. Recruitment to the Armed Forces is voluntary and open to all citizens of India irrespective of caste, class, religion and community provided the laid down physical, medical and educational criteria are met.

Commissioned Officers in the Armed Forces are recruited mainly through UPSC which conducts the following two All India Competitive Examinations:

(a) *National Defence Academy (NDA) and Naval Academy (NA)*: The UPSC holds entrance examination twice a year for entry into the NDA and NA. Candidates on completion of 10+2 examination or while in the 12th standard are eligible to compete. Having cleared UPSC written examination, eligible candidates undergo Service Selection Board (SSB) interview, which lasts for five days. On being medically fit and coming in NDA merit list, successful candidates join the NDA or NA as per their option of service exercised at the time of applying. On completion of the course, they are sent to the respective Service Academies for their pre-commissioning training.

(b) *Combined Defence Services Examination (CDSE)*: CDSE is conducted by the UPSC twice a year. University graduates or those in final year of graduation are eligible to appear in the examination. Candidates qualifying in written examination have to undergo SSB interview and medical tests. Candidates whose names appear in the merit list undergo basic military training of 18 months at Indian Military Academy/Air Force Academy and Naval Academy for Permanent Commission and 11 months at Officers Training Academy (OTA) to become Short Service Commissioned Officers (SSCOs). SSCOs can serve for a duration of 10 years extendable to 14 years. However, they can opt for permanent commission after completion of 10 years or seek release after completion of five years of service, which is considered on case to case basis.

## **Recruitment in Army**

Apart from the UPSC entries, Commissioned officers are also recruited in the Army through the following entries:

(a) *University Entry Scheme* : Pre-Final year students in the notified engineering disciplines are eligible to apply for Permanent Commission in the Technical Arms of the Army as Commissioned Officers under the UES. Eligible candidates are selected through a campus interview by the Screening Teams deputed by the Army Headquarters. These candidates are required to appear before SSB and Medical Board. Successful candidates undergo one year pre-commission training at the Indian Military Academy (IMA), Dehradun. Cadets through this entry are also entitled to one year ante-date seniority on commissioning.

(b) *Technical Graduates Course (TGC)*: Engineering graduates from notified discipline of engineering, post graduates with minimum second division aggregate marks in notified discipline for Army Education Corps and M.Sc. in Agriculture/Dairy for Military Farm are eligible to apply for Permanent Commission through this entry. After the SSB and the Medical Board, the selected candidates are required to undergo one year pre-commissioned training at the IMA, Dehradun. Engineering Graduates through this entry are also entitled to one year ante-date seniority on commissioning.

(c) *Short Service Commission (Technical) Entry*: The Short Service Commission (Technical) Entry Scheme provides avenue for recruitment to eligible technical graduates/post graduates into Technical Arms. After SSB and medical Board, the selected candidates are required to undergo approximately 49 weeks pre-commission training at OTA, Chennai. On completion of training, they are inducted as Short Service Commissioned Officers. Cadets through this entry are also entitled to one year's ante-date seniority on commissioning.

(d) *10+2 Technical Entry Scheme (TES)*: Candidates who have qualified 10+2 CBSE/ICSE/State Board Examination with minimum aggregate of 70 per cent marks in Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics are eligible to apply for commission under the 10+2(TES). On being successful in the SSB and being declared fit by the medical board, they undergo one year basic military training at the Officers Training Academy, Gaya and thereafter undergo three years engineering degree course in respective streams before getting Permanent Commission. On being commissioned, they are further put through one year of post commissioning training for the Arm/Service into which they are commissioned.

(e) *Short Service Commission (Women)*: Eligible women candidates are recruited in the Army as Short Service Commission Officers. Commission is granted in Corps of Electronics and Mechanical Engineers, Corps of Engineers, Signals, Army Educational Corps, Military Intelligence Corps, Judge

Advocate General's Branch, Army Supply Corps, Army Ordnance Corps and Army Air Defence. Women are offered Short Service Commission in three streams viz. Non-Technical Graduate, Technical and Post Graduate/Specialist for a period of ten years, extendable by additional four years purely on voluntary basis. Recently, Government of India had granted option for permanent commission for officers in Army Education Corps and Judge Advocate General Branch after completion of 10 years of service. The duration of training is 49 weeks at Officers Training Academy, Chennai. For Short Service Commission Women (Technical) Entry, passed or final year/semester students of B.E/B.Tech in notified streams are eligible to apply. Eligible candidates appear for direct SSB interview and Medical Test, thereafter. The applicants for Non-Technical Graduate, however, is required to apply through UPSC and after written examination, come up for SSB interview as is being done for Short Service Commissioned male officers. A total of 20 per cent allotted seats from Non-Technical stream have been reserved for NCC 'C' certificate holders women candidates with minimum 'B' grade and 50 per cent aggregate marks in graduation examination. The applications will be routed through NCC Directorate, Integrated Headquarters of Ministry of Defence (Army), as applicable for male officers. For Judge Advocate General Branch, applications are invited from Law Graduates with minimum 55 per cent, for direct SSB interviews. Widows of Defence Personnel who meet the laid down eligibility criteria are granted four years age relaxation and 5 per cent seats of each course (2.5 each in Tech and Non-Tech) are reserved for them.

Short Service Commission Women (Tech), NCC entry and Judge Advocate General Branch are exempted from written examinations and need to apply directly to Additional Directorate General of Recruiting, Integrated Headquarters of Ministry of Defence (Army). The notification is published along with SSCW (Tech) twice a year.

(f) *NCC (Special Entry Scheme)*: University graduates possessing NCC 'C' Certificate with minimum 'B' grade and 50 per cent aggregate marks in graduation examination are eligible to apply for Short Service Commission through this entry. Those studying in third year are allowed to apply provided they have secured minimum 50 per cent aggregate marks in first two years. Such candidates will need to secure overall aggregate of minimum 50 per cent marks if selected in interview failing which his candidature will be cancelled. Candidates must possess graduation degree at the time of joining OTA or those candidates studying in third year should be able to produce the degree within 12 weeks from date of commencement of training at OTA. Such cadets have to undergo SSB interview followed by a medical board. Candidates meeting the qualitative requirements have to apply through NCC Group Headquarters at the State level. After Screening by respective Group Headquarters, Directorate General of NCC forwards the applications of eligible cadets to the Recruiting Directorate of Integrated Headquarters of Ministry of Defence (Army).

(g) *Judge Advocate General Entry*: Law graduate with minimum 55 per cent aggregate marks in LLB, age between 21 to 27 years can apply for Judge Advocate General Branch. Eligible candidates are called for direct SSB interview and medical test, thereafter. It is a Short Service Commission Entry wherein suitable candidates can opt for Permanent Commission.

*Recruitment of Junior Commissioned Officers and Other Ranks (JCOs and ORs)*: In the Army, there are eleven Zonal Recruiting Offices, two Gorkha Recruiting Depots, one Independent Recruiting Office and 59 Army Recruiting Offices in addition to 48 Regimental Centers which carry out recruitment through rallies in their respective areas of jurisdiction. Recruitment of JCOs and OR is carried out through Online Application System for Soldier General Duty, Soldier Tradesman, Soldier Technical, Soldier Clerk/Store Keeper Trade and Soldier Nursing Assistant categories. However, for

categories like Religious Teacher JCO (RT JCO), Havildar Education, Havildar Auto Cartographer and JCO Catering, application system is being followed. The current recruitment for JCOs and OR comprises screening of aspiring candidates at rally site in the 1.6 km run followed by document checking, physical fitness tests, physical measurements, and medical examination. This is followed by a written examination for the candidates who are found eligible in all respects. Finally, selected candidates are dispatched to respective Training Centers for training. Efforts are made so that each district of the country is covered at least once by recruitment rallies in a recruitment year.

## **Recruitment in Indian Navy**

*The Method of Recruitment:* The recruitment system of the IN is a streamlined, transparent, expeditious and candidate friendly procedure. There are two modes of induction in the IN, viz. UPSC Entry and Non-UPSC Entry.

(a) *UPSC Entry:* The UPSC holds an examination, twice a year, for entry into the National Defence Academy (NDA) and Indian Naval Academy (INA) as Permanent Commission (PC) entries. Candidates are eligible to compete on completion of the 10+2 (PCM) Examination or while in the 12<sup>th</sup> standard. UPSC short lists candidates after written examinations. Thereafter, candidates are sent to the Service Selection Boards located at Bengaluru, Bhopal, Coimbatore and Visakhapatnam. Results of qualified candidates are forwarded to UPSC for making the final merit list. Medically fit candidates, who are in the merit list, are intimated for appointment to NDA/INA as cadets. On completion of the NDA/INA training, the Naval Cadets are sent to training ships at Kochi for Naval sea training. For the Graduate Special Entry, the UPSC holds the Combined Defence Services Examination (CDSE), twice a year. Graduates with B Tech degree are also eligible to appear in the examination. Successful candidates join the Indian Naval Academy at Ezhimala, Kerala for the Naval Orientation Course (NOC).

(b) *Non-UPSC Entry:* The Non-UPSC entries cater for both Permanent Commission (PC) and Short Service Commission (SSC). In this case the applications are invited and short listed at IHQ MoD (Navy). Subsequently the short listed candidates are then sent for Service Selection Boards (SSB) interviews. Thereafter, a merit list, comprising qualified candidates, is prepared as per the availability of vacancies. Recruitment for non-UPSC entries is made through SSBs for the Executive, Engineering including Naval Architects, Electrical Engineering and the Education Branches/cadres of Navy.

(c) *10+2 (Cadet Entry Scheme):* This scheme is for permanent commission in the Executive, Engineering and Electrical branches of the IN. Under this scheme, candidates with 10+2 (PCM) qualifications, after selection through the Services Selection Board, are sent to the Indian Naval Academy for the B Tech Course. On successful completion of the course they are granted Permanent Commission in the Executive, Electrical and Engineering branches of the Indian Navy.

(d) *University Entry Scheme (UES):* The UES has been re-launched as a Short Service Commission Scheme. Seventh and Eighth semester Engineering college students are eligible for induction into the Executive and Technical Branches of the IN. Naval selection teams from the IHQ of MoD (Navy) and Command Headquarters visit AICTE approved engineering colleges, across the country, to short-list the candidates. The short-listed candidates, based on All India Merit, undergo interview at the Services Selection Board. The successful candidates are, thereafter, put through medical tests. Final selection is based on all India merit on the basis of marks obtained in the SSB interviews and availability of vacancies.

(e) *Women Officers*: Women are being inducted into the Navy, as Short Service Commission (SSC) officers in the Executive (Observer, ATC, Law and Logistic), Education Branch and the Naval Architecture cadre of the Engineering Branch.

(f) *Permanent Commission to SSC Officers*: The Government has introduced grant of Permanent Commission prospectively to the Short Service Commission officers, for both men and women, of the Executive Branch (Law Cadre), Education Branch and Engineering Branch (Naval Architecture) w.e.f. 2008.

(g) *Recruitment through NCC*: University graduates possessing Naval Wing NCC ‘C’ certificate with minimum ‘B’ grading and 50 per cent marks in the graduation degree examination are inducted in the Navy as regular commissioned officers. These graduates are exempted from appearing in the CDSE conducted by the UPSC and are selected through the SSB interview only. They join the Indian Naval Academy for Naval Orientation Course (NOC) along with the CDSE cadets.

(h) *Special Naval Architecture Entry Scheme*: The Government has approved the induction of Naval Architect officers into the Engineering Branch of the Indian Navy, as Short Service Commissioned Officers, under a ‘special Naval Architects Entry Scheme’ (SNAES). An empowered Naval team visits IIT Kharagpur, IIT Chennai, Cochin University of Science and Technology (CUSAT) and Andhra University, where B Tech (Naval Architecture) courses are conducted, to select candidates through campus interviews. The selected candidates undergo medical examination at the nearest Military Hospital and if found fit, are selected for training.

(i) *Recruitment of Sailors*: Recruitment into the Navy is carried out on all India basis on state-wise merit of the eligible recruitable male population, as per the number of vacancies available. The number of personnel recruited from a particular state depends on the number of eligible applicants who are able to qualify in the written examination, physical fitness test, and medical examination and their relative position in the merit. There is no quota of vacancies based on caste/creed or religion. Advertisements in all leading National and Regional newspapers and Employment News are published inviting applications from eligible volunteers. Publicity material is also dispatched to a large number of schools/ colleges and all Zilla Sainik Boards. The local administration carries out the publicity drive in rural/ backward areas through local media.

*Types of Entries*: The various entries, for recruitment of sailors, are as follows (with educational qualifications indicated against each):

- (a) Artificer Apprentices (AAs) - 10+2 (PCM).
- (b) Senior Secondary Recruits (SSR) - 10+2 (Sc.).
- (c) Matric Entry Recruits (MER), for recruitment of Cooks, Stewards and Musicians Matriculation.
- (d) Non Matric Recruits (NMR), for recruitment of Topass Sailors (Safaiwala) - Class VI.
- (e) Direct Entry (Outstanding Sportsmen).

## **Recruitment in Indian Air Force**

### **Selection of Officers**

(a) *Induction of Officers*: Induction to National Defence Academy (NDA) and Combined Defence Service Examination (CDSE) entries are through UPSC. The non-UPSC entries for induction into the

officer's cadre are: SSC (Men and Women) Flying, NCC Entry (PC for men), ASC (PC for men), GDOC(Non Tech) (PC for Men), Airmen Entry (PC for Air Warriors), SSS (Technical) (Men and Women) and SSC (Non Tech) (Men and Women).

(b) *Recruitment through Service Selection:* Recruitment through Service Selection Boards/Air Force Selection Boards is made for the Flying (Pilot), Aeronautical Engineering (Electronics), Aeronautical Engineering (Mechanical), Education, Administration, Logistics, Accounts and meteorology branches for the Air Force.

(c) *University Entry Scheme:* Final/pre-final year students in engineering disciplines are eligible for induction into the technical branches of Air Force as permanent commissioned officers under the University Entry Scheme.

(d) *Recruitment of Women Officers:* Eligible women are recruited as Short Service Commissioned Officers in the Flying, Aeronautical Engineering (Electronics), Aeronautical Engineering (Mechanical), Education, Administration, Logistics, Accounts and Meteorology branches of the IAF.

(e) *Recruitment through National Cadet Corps (NCC):* University graduates possessing NCC 'C' Certificate with minimum 'B' grading and 50 per cent marks in graduation are inducted in Navy and Air Force as Regular Commissioned Officers by way of selection through the Service Selection Boards. For Flying Branch Cadets should have Maths and Physics as main subjects in 10+2 level.

(f) *Recruitment of Personnel Below officers Rank (PBORs):* The selection of candidates for Personnel below officers Rank (PBORs) is carried out through a centralized selection system on all India basis in which Central Airmen Selection Board (CASB) assisted by 14 Airmen Selection Centres (ASCs) located at different parts of the country, carries out the recruitment.

## Training

A large number of training institutions in the Defence Sector work in coordination with one another. While some institutions train personnel from all the 3 services viz. Army, Navy and Air Force, some cater to the training needs of the individual services.

### National Defence College

The National Defence College is a premier training institution of the Ministry of Defence which has established a name for itself as a centre of excellence on matters pertaining to National Security and Strategic Studies. Selected Armed forces officers of the rank of Brigadier/equivalent from Indian and Foreign Armed Forces and Civil Services officers of equivalent status of director and above are nominated for training at the college. The officers undergo an eleven months programme with focus on national Security, covering all dimensions of domestic, regional and international issues to equip future policy makers with background necessary to get a broad understanding of the multifarious economic, political, military scientific and organizational aspects that are essential for planning of national strategy.

### College of Defence Management

The College of Defence Management (CDM) is the only tri-service training institution in the country which imparts defence management education to senior officers of the three services, para military forces, officers of the Ministry of Defence and international participants at the conceptual, directional and the functional levels. The College also hosts a number of civilian and foreign delegations on

defence management training. To meet the requirements of ‘Higher Defence Management’ education in the Indian Armed Forces, necessitated by the ‘Revolution in Military Affairs’, CDM has optimised its existing training infrastructure and yearly trains approximately 500 officers annually. CDM has also developed tailor made capsule courses/ Management Development Programmes (MDPs) for management education at all levels in the Indian Armed Forces. These MDPs are also subscribed by large number of Friendly Foreign Countries.

## ***Defence Services Staff College***

Defence Services Staff College (DSSC) is an Armed Forces Training Institute (AFTI), which conducts staff course for the selected officers of the three services and also the officers from the central civil services. In addition, defence officers from friendly foreign countries also subscribe to the Staff Course conducted by the college. The officers passing out from DSSC are awarded Master of Science (MSc) in Defence and Strategic Studies from Chennai University.

## ***National Defence Academy***

National Defence Academy (NDA) is a premier tri-service institution which trains cadets of all three services before inducting them into their respective pre-commissioning training academies. Intake to NDA is organised through UPSC examination which is conducted twice in a year in the month of April and September. Applicants are required to be XII Standard pass and in the age bracket of 16 ½ to 19 ½ years at the time of joining. The three years course at NDA is covered in six semesters and cadets are awarded with BA/BSc Degree. On conclusion of this training the cadets proceed to their respective Service Academies for further service specific training before being commissioned as officers in the Armed Forces.

## ***Indian Military Academy***

Founded in 1932, Indian Military Academy (IMA), Dehradun aims at the fullest development of intellectual, moral and physical qualities of persons joining the Army as officers. The various modes of entry into IMA are: (a) on graduation from NDA.; (b) on graduation from Army Cadet College, which is a wing of the IMA itself.; (c) direct entry graduate cadets, who qualify the Union Public Service Commission Exam and get through the Service Selection Board.; (d) for Technical Graduate’s Course (TGC).; (e) under university entry scheme (UES) for engineering college students in Final/ Pre-Final year of studies. The IMA also imparts training to Gentlemen Cadets from friendly countries.

## ***Officers Training Academy***

Established in 1963, the Officers Training School (OTS) was re-designated as Officers Training Academy (OTA) from 1988 on completion of 25 years of its existence. Its main task, before 1965 was to train Gentlemen Cadets for grant of Emergency Commission. From 1965 onwards, the Academy trains cadets for Short Service Commission. With the entry of women officers in the Army since 1992, around 100 lady officers now get commissioned from OTA every year in Army Service Corps, Judge Advocate General’s Department, Corps of Engineers, Signals and Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.

## ***Officers Training Academy***

The Academy was commissioned in 2011. The training capacity as of now is around 400 gentlemen cadets. The capacity will be progressively built up to a strength of 750 gentlemen cadets. OTA, Gaya

The OTA, Gaya also imparts training to Gentlemen Cadets from friendly countries.

## National Cadet Corps

The National Cadet Corps (NCC) was established in 1948. It has completed 69 years of its existence. The NCC strives to provide the youth of the country opportunities for all round development with a sense of commitment, dedication, self-discipline and moral values, so that they become responsible citizens and can take their place in all walks of life in the service of the nation. The motto of NCC is “Unity and Discipline”. The total sanctioned strength of NCC cadets is 15 lakh. This includes two lakh NCC cadet strength sanctioned in the year 2010 that is being absorbed in five phases @ 40,000 cadets per year. NCC’s presence extends to 703 out of 716 districts in the country covering 16,288 institutions.

## Sainik Schools

The Sainik Schools were established as a joint venture of the central and state government. These are under the overall governance of Sainik Schools Society. At present, there are 26 Sainik Schools located in various parts of the country. The objectives of Sainik Schools include bringing quality public school education within the reach of the common man, all round development of a child's personality and to remove regional imbalance in the officer's cadre of the Armed Forces. The Sainik Schools have shown an upward trend in the number of cadets joining the National Defence Academy in keeping with the primary aim of establishing of Sainik Schools to prepare boys academically, physically and mentally for entry into the National Defence Academy.

## Rashtriya Military Schools

There are five Rashtriya Military Schools in the country at Belgaum and Bengaluru in Karnataka, Chail in Himachal Pradesh and Ajmer and Dholpur in Rajasthan. These schools are CBSE affiliated fully residential public schools which function under the aegis of Ministry of Defence. Boys are admitted in class VI and IX based on the results of Common Entrance Test. 70 per cent seats are reserved for wards to JCOs/ ORs of Army, Navy and Air Force (including ex-servicemen) and balance 30 per cent for wards of officers of Army, Navy and Air Force (including retired officers) and wards of civilians. A total of 50 seats are reserved for wards of service personnel killed in action. 15 per cent and 7.5 per cent seats are reserved for SC and ST respectively in all categories.

## Rashtriya Indian Military College

Rashtriya Indian Military College (RIMC) was established in 1922 with the objective of providing necessary preliminary training for boys of Indian birth or domicile, wishing to become officers in the Armed Forces of India. The institution now serves as a feeder institute to the National Defence Academy. Selection for RIMC is through an All India Entrance Examination comprising a written examination and viva voce. Seats for different States are reserved based on population. The college admits boys in class VIII. 25 cadets are admitted in each term twice a year (January and July) on the basis of All India Entrance Examination without any reservation.

## College of Military Engineering

The College of Military Engineering at Pune is a premier technical institution conducting training for personnel of the Corps of Engineers, other Arms and Services, Navy, Air Force, Para Military Forces, Police and Civilians, besides, personnel from friendly foreign countries. CME is affiliated to Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU) for the award of B.Tech and M. Tech degrees. All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) also recognizes the graduate and post-graduate courses run by the CME.

## Defence Production

Department of Defence Production was set up in 1962 with the objective of developing and promoting the industrial base for production of weapons, equipment, platforms and materials required by armed forces for defence of the country. Over the years, the Department has established wide range of production facilities for various defence equipment through the Ordnance Factories and Defence Public Sector Undertakings (DPSUs). The products manufactured include arms and ammunition, tanks, armoured vehicles, heavy vehicles, fighter aircraft and helicopters, warships, submarines, missiles, ammunition, electronic equipment, earth moving equipment, special alloys and special purpose steels.

## Ordnance Factories

Ordnance Factory Board (OFB) is working on a number of R&D projects, to provide state-of-the-art battlefield equipment and ammunition to the Services. These include bi-modular charge system for 155mm x 45 calibre 'Dhanush' Gun Armament Upgrade of BMP-II etc. OFB along with DRDO is working on various R&D projects to enhance self-reliance in important arms and ammunitions required by the Forces, 7.62 x 51mm Assault Rifle, Protective Carbine, under Barrel Grenade Launcher Ammunition etc. Besides the above, 13 Ordnance Development Centres of OFB are engaged in development of futuristic requirements of the Forces such as 'Futuristic Infantry Combat Vehicle', 'Air Defence Gun for Army', 'Mounted Gun System', for which OFB has associated with IITs and other Institutions of repute for indigenous development of technologies and products.

## Defence Undertakings

*Hindustan Aeronautics Limited:* Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL), established in 1940, is a premier aeronautical Company of Asia. HAL, a *Navratna* DPSU with 20 production Divisions and 11 R&D centers spread across the country in nine geographical locations. HAL's expertise encompasses Design and Development, production, repair, overhaul and upgrade of Aircraft, Helicopters, Aero-engines, Accessories, Avionics and Systems. HAL is providing maintenance support to Indian Defence Services for all the fleet supplied by HAL including fleet such as HS-748, Cheetah / Chetak etc for which OEMs have discontinued their support. The Company also supports non-HAL produced Aircraft and engines like Mirage 2000, An-32, Seaking helicopter modules, Gnome engine, TM-333 2B2 Engine etc. HAL's maintenance support to Indian Army and to Coast Guard is 100 per cent of their fleet and in respect of Indian Air Force and Indian Navy it is 75 per cent and 61 per cent. HAL has positioned itself as a comprehensive solution provider to the Indian Defence Services for aviation requirements that include trainer, fighter, transport aircraft and light helicopters.

*Bharat Electronics Limited:* Bharat Electronics Limited (BEL) a *Navaratna* PSU, was established in 1954. BEL has nine manufacturing units across India. The company has core competency in areas of Defence Communications, Radars & Missile Systems, Sonars & Fire Control Systems, Electronic

Warfare and Avionics Systems, Network Centric Systems, Electro-Optics, Tank Electronics, Home Land Security etc. Around 88 per cent of turnover comes from these business segments. In the non-defence area, BEL manufactures Electronic Voting Machines (EVMs), Tablet PCs (BEL designed), Doppler Weather Radars, large variety of components like integrated circuits, hybrid micro circuits, semiconductor devices, solar cells, etc. Apart from these, BEL also has presence in the areas of Access Control systems and select non-defence applications.

**BEML Limited:** Bharat Earth Movers Limited (BEML), incorporated in 1964, is a Mini-Ratna (Category-I) Public Sector Undertaking, under the Ministry of Defence engaged in the design, development, manufacturing and after-sales-service of a wide range of products for core sectors of economy such as coal, mining, steel, cement, power, irrigation, construction, road building, Defence, Railway and Metro transportation system and Aerospace. BEML operates in three business segments-mining and construction, defence and aerospace, rail and metro and international business division for export activities.

**Bharat Dynamics Limited:** Bharat Dynamics Limited (BDL) a Mini Ratna Category-I Company was incorporated in 1970 under the Ministry of Defence. A pioneer in the manufacture of Anti-Tank Guided Missiles (ATGM), today, BDL has evolved as a conglomerate manufacturing ATGMs of latest generations, Surface-to-Air weapon systems, strategic weapons, launchers, underwater weapons, decoys and test equipment. Refurbishment and life extension of vintage missiles in line with the requirement of armed forces is also being done to enhance the value with retention of quality.

**Hindustan Shipyard Ltd:** Hindustan Shipyard Ltd (HSL) was set up originally in 1941 by Seth Walchand Herachand to promote indigenous shipbuilding industry. The shipyard was transferred to Ministry of Defence in 2010. The shipyard has very good infrastructure and potential of emerging as leading shipyard on the eastern coast. HSL has been entrusted for undertaking construction of various vessels including patrol vessels, repair of submarine, etc. Since inception the shipyard has built 179 ships. HSL is located on the east coast of the country and is nation's premium shipbuilding and ship submarine repair organization.

**Mishra Dhatu Nigam Ltd:** Mishra Dhatu Nigam Limited (MIDHANI) was set up in the early 1970s' initially to manufacture critical materials required in the strategic sectors of India's defence industry. MIDHANI manufactures superalloys, titanium alloys, special steels, magnetic alloys in various forms like cast ingots, forgings, hot rolled and cold rolled rods, wire, sheets and strips, near net shapes, investment castings and industrial fasteners. As part of its CSR activity, it also manufactures bio medical implants for the needy patients.

**Directorate General of Quality Assurance:** Directorate General of Quality Assurance (DGQA) is responsible for quality assurance of all defence stores and equipments, both indigenous as well as imported for the army, navy (excluding Naval Armaments) and common user items for the air force procured from ordnance factories, public sector undertakings and private sector. It has a vital role to play in defence preparedness of the country. DGQA carries out detailed technical evaluation of weapons and equipment before these are inducted in the Army. There is a paradigm shift in role of DGQA from quality audit to quality management and process audit of the manufacture with a view that a controlled system would give quality product automatically.

**Directorate General of Aeronautical Quality Assurance:** Directorate General of Aeronautical Quality Assurance (DGAQA) is the quality assurance (QA) regulatory authority for military aviation stores for IAF, army aviation, naval aviation and Indian Coast Guard. It provides QA coverage to military aircraft, helicopter, associated accessories, air armaments, unmanned aerial Vehicles (UAV),

missiles, etc. during design, development, production, overhaul, repair, up-gradation and modification at various defence PSUs, ordnance factories, DRDO Labs, oil refineries, private trade firms, etc. DGAQA also plays vital role in technical evaluation, field trials, pre-dispatch inspection (PDI) during foreign procurement of military aviation stores.

## **Directorate of Standardization**

The Directorate of Standardisation (DoS) came into existence in 1962 to contain proliferation of defence inventory of the three services and to reduce it to optimum level by establishing commonality in equipment/components which is progressively achieved through formulation of varied standardisation documents, codification of items and entry control.

## **Directorate of Planning and Coordination**

The Directorate of Planning and Coordination, an attached office of Department of Defence Production, was established in 1964. The Directorate is primarily mandated to promote indigenization in defence sector through various enabling policies viz-'Make in India' initiative, liberalization of FDI Policy / Industrial licensing policy, providing level playing field to private sector and giving preference to procurement from indigenous route. The Directorate is responsible to maintain and update the 'Make in India portal on Defence website. The Directorate strives to foster international cooperation in defence sector and boost export of defence equipment to other countries. In addition, the Directorate renders advice from DDP's perspective on capital acquisition proposals of Service Headquarters and also plays significant role in streaming of Defence Procurement Procedure (DDP). The Directorate is also playing key role in the ongoing modernisation of Shipyards.

### ***International Exhibitions in India***

To provide a platform for the Indian defence industry to showcase its capabilities, DEO organizes two biennial International exhibitions in India, namely, Aero India and Defexpo India. While Aero India is dedicated to aerospace and aviation industry, focus of Defexpo India is on land and naval systems.

### ***International Exhibitions Abroad***

With a view to provide an impetus to export potential to Indian Defence Industry, DEO organizes "India Pavilion" in major defence international exhibitions abroad to develop market for defence products being manufactured by them.

### ***National Institute for Research and Development in Defence Shipbuilding***

National Institute for Research and Development in Defence Shipbuilding (NIRDESH) was set up at Kozhikode, Kerala with the objective of achieving self-reliance in shipbuilding. The Institute has been envisaged as a Centre of Excellence for India's futuristic shipbuilding programmes. The thrust areas of NIRDESH would be R&D, ship design, technology development and training along with industry interfacing, training and project management.

## **Research and Development**

Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO) is the research and development arm of

the Ministry of Defence. It was created in 1958 by merging the units of Defence Science Organisation, which was set up in 1948 to advise and assist the Defence Services on scientific problems and to undertake research in areas related to defence, with the then existing Technical Development Establishments of the three Services. Subsequently, a separate Department of Defence Research and Development (DDR&D) was formed in 1980 to improve administrative efficiency. Starting from a cluster of about 10 laboratories in 1958, DRDO today has 46 laboratories which are spread far and wide; from Tezpur in the east to Mumbai in the west, from Leh in the north to Kochi in the south. DRDO's mandate is to provide assessment and advise on scientific aspects of weapons, platforms and surveillance sensors; to carry out research and to develop cutting-edge technologies leading to production of state-of the-art sensors, weapon systems, platforms and allied equipment for our Defence Services.

In the recent past, the mandate has been widened to support national cyber security architecture which includes testing capabilities, security solutions, networking systems and cyber defence tools. In this process, it has also established national infrastructure, enhanced defence industrial capability and developed committed quality human resources.

DRDO is headed by the Scientific Adviser to Raksha Mantri who is also the Secretary, Department of Defence Research and Development and Director General RandD (DGR&D). Based on the R&D work carried out by the 46 laboratories of DRDO, they are grouped into seven technology clusters namely, Armament and Combat Engineering Systems (ACE), Aeronautical Systems (AERO), Missiles and Strategic Systems (MSS), Naval Systems and Materials (NS and M), Electronics and Communication Systems (ECS), Micro Electronic Devices and Computational Systems (MED and CoS) and Life Sciences (LS).

## ***Human Resources***

Being a mission mode organisation, DRDO follows a dynamic system of manpower planning. Authorisation is reviewed after every two years to meet the contingent requirements on account of workload and new projects undertaken by the laboratories. The organisation optimally utilises manpower through dynamic manpower management system. To keep the organisation young and energetic and also to fill deficiencies created on account of retirement and superannuation, scientists are being inducted every year as required by the laboratories. DRDO follows online receipt of applications under all recruitment and assessment activities thereby discontinuing the offline / paper application in DRDO. It has a total strength of 25,966 employees, out of which 7,574 are in Defence Research and Development Service (DRDS), 9,643 in Defence Research and Technical Cadre (DRTC) and 8,775 are in Administration and Allied Cadre.

The DRDO ensures training to all cadres of personnel through training institutes, like DIAT, Pune (for technical courses); ITM, Mussoorie (for technomanagerial programmes) and Defence Laboratory, Jodhpur (for technical, administrative and allied cadre). Every year few selected scientists are deputed to undergo ME/ MTech/ PhD at Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Indian Institute of Science (IISc) and other reputed Indian universities under the sponsorship programme. A Targeted Training Centre has been set up at Dr Raja Ramanna Complex, Bangalore for DRDO scientists. Continuing Education Programme (CEP) are also part of DRDO annual training schedule.

## **Resettlement of Ex-Servicemen**

The Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare (DESW) formulates various policies and programmes for

the welfare and resettlement of Ex-Servicemen (ESM) in the country. The Department has two Divisions viz. Resettlement and Pension, and 3 Attached Offices namely Kendriya Sainik Board Sectt. (KSB Sectt.), Directorate General (Resettlement) (DGR) and Central Organisation, Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme (CO, ECHS).

## Kendriya Sainik Board

Kendriya Sainik Board (KSB) Sectt is the apex body of government of India responsible for implementing government policies for welfare of war-widows/ disabled soldiers, ESM and their dependents. It is assisted in its task by 32 Rajya Sainik Boards and 392 Zila Sainik Boards. The Armed Forces Flag Day Fund(AFFDF) is the major source for providing financial assistance to needy war widows/disabled, ESM and their dependents.

## Directorate General of Resettlement

Directorate General of Resettlement (DGR) is a Tri-Service organization which looks after various aspects of resettlement and offers multifarious avenues of Employment, Self Employment and Training to Officers, JCOs/OR and their equivalents in other Services as well as widows and dependents. Nearly 60,000 Armed Forces personnel retire or are released from active service every year, most of them being in the comparatively younger age bracket of 35 to 45 years and need a second career to support their families. These personnel constitute a valuable, disciplined, well-trained, dedicated and talented pool available for nation building.

## Training Programmes

DGR is entrusted with the responsibility of preparing retiring/retired service personnel for a second career. These resettlement courses are selected with a focus on employability of ESM in Society.

*Officers' Training:* For training of ESM (Officers), the Resettlement Training Programmes are conducted including 24 Weeks Management Courses at IIMs and other reputed B-Schools, Modular Management courses like Project Finance, Academic Institutions, Supply Chain, Retail, Human Resource, Facility, Export & Import, Event Six Sigma, Jet Transition and Seafaring, etc. at other reputed institutes. Besides, specially designed six week course on Corporate Security and Safety have been in existence for officers looking to venture into self employment fields such as security agencies. 60 per cent course fee is paid by DGR. Widows of officers are also eligible to undergo these courses.

*JCOs/OR and Equivalent Training:* For JCOs/ ORs and equivalent, the training courses are conducted for a duration upto one year in diverse fields, such as Security, Fire and Industrial Safety, Computer and IT including 'O' Level, Hospitality, Tourism, Agri based, Business Management, Modular Management, Vocational and Technical, Medical & Healthcare and Library and Information Science, etc. These courses are also run at reputed institutes of accreditation. Cent per cent course fee is paid by DGR. Widows/one dependent of JCOs/OR are also eligible to undergo any course sponsored by DGR. ESM are now also entitled to apply for regular DGR training which are not fully subscribed by retiring personnel. The move of allowing ESM to attend regular DGR courses is aimed to benefit all those ex-servicemen who have not done any resettlement course in the past and are desirous to do these courses to hone their skill. At least two courses are planned every month at all the Regimental Centres to provide variety of courses to the retirees on pension drill.

*ESM Training:* Under this scheme, funds are allotted to RSBs for conducting vocational training for ESM in their states. The scheme is primarily meant for those ESM who could not avail the facility of resettlement training while in service.

## **Employment Opportunities**

*Reservation in Government Jobs:* The Central Government has provided for the following reservation for ESM for vacancies in the posts to be filled by direct recruitment: (a) 10 per cent in Group ‘C’ posts and 20 per cent in Group ‘D’ posts. In addition 4.5 per cent reservation in each category is meant for disabled soldiers and widows/dependents. (b) 14.5 per cent in Group ‘C’ and 24.5 per cent Group ‘D’ posts in PSUs and nationalised banks. (c) 10 per cent posts up to Assistant Commandants in paramilitary forces. (d) cent per cent in Defence Security Corps.

*Implementation of Reservation:* The Government has designated Directorate General Resettlement as Nodal agency for the monitoring implementation of reservation policy for ESM. Half yearly report for the period ending June 30, 2015 has been compiled based on data received from various organisations.

*Jobs in the Corporate/Private Sector:* Substantial employment for ESM can be generated in the Private/Corporate sector. In order to generate awareness and urge these sectors to employ ESM, a National Corporate Conclave was conducted by DGR in August 2014 where the competence of the ESM were presented to Corporate Heads and the Raksha Mantri urged them to open the employment opportunities for ESM. DGR has signed a MoU with Confederation of Indian Industries (CII) towards this end.

## **Schemes for Self Employment**

*Coal Transportation Schemes and Tipper Attachment:* This scheme has been reenergised by issue of new MoU and guidelines in July 2014.

*Company Owned Company Operated Retail Outlets:* In accordance with the policy guidelines issued by the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas, DGR sponsors officers for management of Retail Outlets of IOCL, BPCL and HPCL all over India under the Company Owned Company Operated (COCO) Schemes.

*Gopaljee Dairy and Fresh Farm:* The scheme aims at providing self-employment to JCOs/ ORs in the National Capital Region (NCR).

*Management of CNG Stations by ESM in NCR:* The scope of the scheme has been extended to cover entire NCR to include Noida, Faridabad and Gurugram.

*Allotment of Army Surplus Class V ‘B’ Vehicles:* Ex Servicemen and widows of Defence personnel, who died while in service, are eligible to apply for allotment of Army Surplus Class V ‘B’ Vehicles. 75 ESM were registered with DGR during the year.

*Oil Product Agencies Scheme:* In accordance with the Policy guidelines issued by the Ministry of Petroleum & Natural Gas/Oil Company, DGR is mandated to issue eligibility certificates for allotment of oil product agencies under the 8 per cent defence quota.

## **Healthcare**

*Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme:* Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme (ECHS) was launched with effect from April 01, 2003. The Scheme was expanded in October 2010. ECHS aims to provide quality healthcare to Ex-Servicemen (ESM) and their dependents through a network

of ECHS Polyclinics, Service medical facilities and civil empanelled/ Government hospitals spread across the country. The Scheme has been structured on the lines of Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS) and is financed by the Government of India. Endeavour is to ensure cashless treatment by utilising the empanelled hospitals for the veterans and their dependents.

ECHS Polyclinics are designed to provide ‘Out Patient Care’ that includes consultations, essential investigation and provision of medicines. Specialised consultations, investigations and ‘In Patient Care’ (Hospitalisation) is provided through spare capacity available in service hospitals, all Government hospitals and also through civil medical facilities empanelled with ECHS.

*Central Organisation:* At the apex level is the Central Organisation, ECHS located in Delhi, which functions under the Chiefs of Staff Committee through the Adjutant General in the Integrated Headquarters of Ministry of Defence (Army). The Central Organisation is headed by a serving Major General. Executive control of ECHS is vested with Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare.

*Regional Centres:* There are a total of 28 regional centres spread across the country. These regional centres oversee operationalisation and functioning of ECHS Polyclinics placed under them and also take necessary action for empanelment of civil hospitals with ECHS.

*Polyclinics:* A total of 432 ECHS Polyclinics, including six Polyclinics in Nepal, have been sanctioned by the Government. Out of 426 ECHS Polyclinics in India, 419 have been operationalised.

*ECHS Membership:* A total of 15,21,563 ESM have enlisted themselves with the Scheme along with 32,02,610 dependents as on May 01, 2015. Total beneficiaries under this scheme are 47,24,173.

*Polyclinics and Civil Empanelled Medical Facilities:* A total of 177 additional medical facilities have been enlisted with ECHS in last one year. Now the Scheme has 1,445 civil hospitals empanelled with it, for providing cashless treatment to ECHS beneficiaries. However, in case of emergency, members are permitted to avail medical treatment at non-empanelled hospital on payment. Their medical treatment bills are reimbursed at approved (CGHS) rates.

*ECHS Toll-Free Helpline:* ECHS Toll free Helpline has been made available for all ECHS members at 1800-114-115 for resolving queries on membership, treatment and employment. The service is available from Monday to Friday on all working days from 0900-1700 hours.

*ECHS Website:* All information regarding ECHS, including list of empanelled facilities, forms for membership and latest policies, etc. are available on [www.echs.gov.in](http://www.echs.gov.in).

## Defence Pensions

Pension to approximately 30 lakh Defence pensioners/family pensioners is disbursed through 20 public sector banks, 4 private sector banks viz., HDFC Bank, ICICI Bank, AXIS Bank and IDBI Bank, 640 treasuries, 64 Defence Pension Disbursing Offices (DPDOs), 2 post office, 5 Pay and Accounts Offices (PAOs) scattered all over India. For the Armed Forces Pensioners residing in Nepal, disbursement of pension is done through 3 Pension Payment Offices (PPOs).



# 10 | Education

THE essence of Human Resource Development is education, which plays a significant and remedial role in balancing the socio-economic fabric of the country. Since citizens of India are its most valuable resource, the billion-strong nation needs the nurture and care in the form of basic education to achieve a better quality of life. This warrants an all-round development of our citizens, which can be achieved by building strong foundations in education. Good quality education is the foundation of new discoveries, new knowledge, innovation and entrepreneurship that trigger growth and prosperity of the individual as well as that of a nation. For this, we need to make our curriculum and pedagogy relevant to the needs of our society and economy and nurture qualities of problem solving and creative thinking, learning-by-doing, greater engagement with the live context, and confident self-expression from a young age.

To lay emphasis on the educational development of students of weaker sections of the society, a number of innovative initiatives have been taken by the ministry such as (i) setting up of national monitoring committee on minorities (ii) setting up of national monitoring committee for education of SCs, STs and persons with disabilities (iii) student support initiatives such as National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme (NMMSS), National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education (NSIGSE), Special Scholarship Scheme for Jammu and Kashmir, scheme of interest subsidy on educational loans (iv) regulations on prevention of discrimination and establishment of ombudsman and (v) development of an anti-ragging web portal. Currently, the Ministry of Human Resource Development works through two departments : Department of School Education and Literacy, and Department of Higher Education

Ministry of Human Resource Development adopted a fresh approach to meet its challenges. It is this approach that will define the thrust areas and ensure that all the goals with the right value system, sensitivity and responsibility are achieved. The various policies and programmes of the ministry have successfully enabled the access to quality, inclusive, affordable and meaningful education to children and the people across the length and breadth of the country.

## Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education and Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan

Article 21-A of the Constitution of India and its consequent legislation, the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 became operative in the country in 2010. The RTE Act confers the right to elementary education on all children, in the age group of 6-14 years, on the basis of equality of opportunity in a formal school which satisfies certain essential norms and standards. All states and UTs have notified their state RTE Rules. The centrally sponsored scheme of Sarva

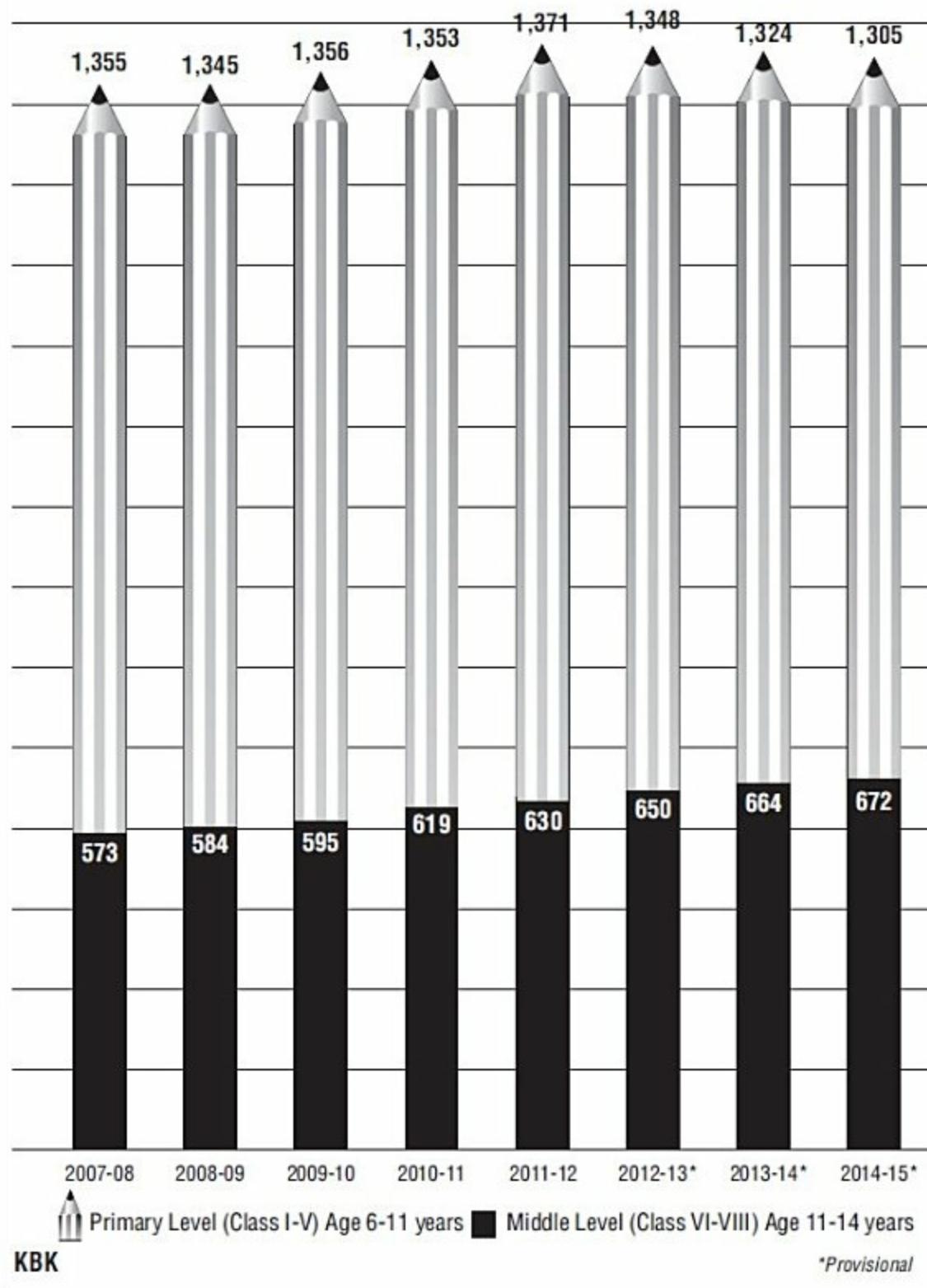
Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) supports states and UTs in their efforts to implement the RTE Act. Its interventions include, inter alia, opening of new schools, construction of schools and additional classrooms, constructing toilets and drinking water facilities, provisioning for teachers, in-service training for teachers and academic resource support, free textbooks and uniforms, support for improving learning achievement levels, research, evaluation and monitoring.

# Elementary Education in India

Downloaded From  
www.freeupscomaterials.org

## Progress of Enrolment

(Lakh Persons)



## Programme Interventions

**I. Universal Access:** The Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) Programme is being implemented since 2001 for universalization of elementary education. It has made significant progress in achieving near

universal access and equity.

(a) *New Schools*: Progress in achieving the goal of universal access under SSA has been consistent over the years. Over the years 2,04,740 primary schools have been sanctioned. Over the years 1,59,415 upper primary schools have been sanctioned in a radius of 3 km.

(b) *Special Training for mainstreaming out-of-school children*: The RTE Act makes a specific provision for Special Training for age-appropriate admission for out-of-school children. A majority of out-of-school children belong to disadvantaged communities - scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, Muslims, migrants, children with special needs, urban deprived children, working children, children in other difficult circumstances, for example, those living in difficult terrain, children from displaced families, and areas affected by civil strife, etc. Special training may be in the form of residential or non-residential courses organized, preferably in the premises of the school, but if such facilities are not available in school, alternate facilities which are safe, secure and accessible may be identified and used.

(c) *Residential facilities*: SSA has a provision for residential facilities in sparsely populated or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrains and in densely populated urban areas. SSA has provided 826 residential institutions with a capacity of around 90,855 children.

(d) *Transportation or Escort facilities*: These facilities are available for children in remote habitations with sparse populations or in urban areas where availability of land is a problem or children belonging to extremely deprived groups or children with special needs.

(e) *Uniforms*: SSA provides two sets of uniform to all girls, SC, ST children and Below Poverty Line (BPL) children, wherever (i) state governments have incorporated provision of school uniforms as a child entitlement in their State RTE Rules, and (ii) state governments are not already providing uniforms from the state budgets.

## ***II. Bridging Gender Gaps in Elementary Education***

a. *Girls Education*: RTE-SSA provides a clear thrust and special focus on education for girls and children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections.

The general interventions under SSA apply to all girls and children belonging to disadvantaged and weaker sections; these include ensuring availability of primary and upper primary schools within the habitation as prescribed under the RTE Rules, uniforms, textbooks, etc. Special Training interventions are also largely focused on girls and disadvantaged groups, because it is this category of children who are most deprived of opportunities to pursue their education.

b. *Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV)*: KGBVs are residential upper primary schools for girls from SC, ST, OBC Muslim communities and BPL girls. KGBVs are set up in educational backward blocks where schools are at great distances and are a challenge to their security of girls. KGBVs reach out to adolescent girls who are unable to go to regular schools to out of school girls in the 10+ age group who are unable to complete primary school and younger girls of migratory populations in difficult areas of scattered habitations that do not qualify for primary/upper primary schools. KGBVs provide for a minimum reservation of 75 per cent seats for girls from SC/ST/OBC and minorities communities and 25 per cent to girls from families that live below the poverty line. 3,600 KGBVs are functional in the States and 3,66,756 girls are enrolled in them.

c. *Removal of Gender Bias*: Following the National Curriculum Framework (NCF), 2005 guidelines, states have consciously taken a decision to establish gender as a critical marker of transformation

through increasing visual representation of girls and women and facilitating role reversal. Most of the states have incorporated the gender sensitization in their regular School Management Committee (SMC) training modules to deal with issues such as enrolment, retention and completion of education of girls; creating suitable atmosphere for girl students in schools; rapport with female teachers for discussing gender awareness, etc. Trainings of teachers on gender related issues are organized in the states specifically for orientation on gender issues facing adolescent girls in particular.

*d. Digital Gender Atlas for Advancing Girls' Education:* Department of School Education and Literacy has prepared a Digital Gender Atlas for Advancing Girls' Education in the country on its website. The tool, which has been developed with the support of UNICEF, will help identify low performing geographic pockets for girls, particularly from marginalized groups such as scheduled castes, schedule tribes and Muslims, on specific gender related education indicators. In order to plan and execute educational interventions, the purpose of the Gender Atlas is to help identify and ensure equitable education with a focus on vulnerable girls, including girls with disabilities.

*e. Separate Girl's Toilets:* Under SSA, the requirement of school infrastructure facilities including toilets and drinking water are worked out by the state based on need at school/village/block and district level. All new schools sanctioned under SSA are composite schools with facilities for girls and boys toilets.

### ***III. Inclusive Education***

#### *a. SCs/STs and Muslims*

Enrolment of SC children has gone up from 19.06 per cent in 2010-11 to 19.8 per cent in 2015-16 at elementary level which is more than their share in population at 16.60 per cent (as per Census 2011). Enrolment of ST children has marginally gone down from 10.70 per cent in 2010-11 to 10.35 per cent in 2015-16 at elementary level which is more than their share of population at 8.60 per cent (as per census 2011). Enrolment of Muslim children has grown up from 12.50 per cent in 2010-11 to 13.8 per cent in 2015-16 at elementary level which is slightly less than their share in population (14.2 per cent as per Census 2011).

#### *b) Children with Special Needs*

RTE-SSA seeks to ensure that every child with special needs, irrespective of the kind, category and degree of disability, is provided meaningful and quality education. The main components of SSA interventions for children with special needs include identification, functional and formal assessment, appropriate educational placement, preparation of individualized educational plan, provision of aids and appliances, teacher training, resource support, removal of architectural barriers, monitoring and evaluation and a special focus on girls with special needs.

#### *(c) Textbooks for Children*

All children are provided free textbooks up to class VIII. In 2016-17 provision was made for providing text books to 8.38 crore children. Concomitantly workbooks and worksheets are being provided by several states, to facilitate activity-based classroom processes and to supplement learning processes.

### ***IV. Sub-Programmes under SSA***

a) The Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat (PBBB), a sub-programme of the SSA, in classes I and II is focusing on foundational learning in early grades with an emphasis on reading, writing and

comprehension and mathematics. States and UTs have been implementing specific interventions like ABL in Tamil Nadu, Nalli Kali in Karnataka, Pragya in Gujarat; steps have been taken to develop specific teacher training modules for teachers teaching students in classes 1 and 2. Punjab, Meghalaya, Delhi have introduced programmes for strengthening teaching of maths in classes 1 and 2; in Sikkim schools have set up reading corners for children in the foundational classes through support from community members.

- b) The Rashtriya Aavishkar Abhiyan (RAA), also under the SSA, aims to motivate and engage children of the age group 6-18 years, in science, mathematics and technology by observation, experimentation, inference drawing and model building, through both inside and outside classroom activities. Schools have been adopted for mentoring by institutions of higher education like IIT's, IISER's and NIT's.
- c) Vidyanjali, another sub-programme under SSA, was launched to enhance community and private sector involvement in Government run elementary schools across the country. The aim of the programme is to strengthen implementation of co-scholastic activities in government schools through services of volunteers. So far 3,306 Volunteers.
- (d) *ShaGun portal - an Initiative to monitor the implementation of SSA:* MHRD has developed a web portal called ShaGun (from the words Shaala and Gunvatta)

## **V. Teacher Training**

- a) *Availability of Teachers:* To meet the shortage of teachers in elementary schools, 19.49 lakh additional teacher posts have been sanctioned under SSA up to 2016-17. After RTE it is mandatory that only those people may be appointed as teachers who are able to clear TET. CBSE has conducted eleven rounds of Teacher Eligibility Tests (TETs). Apart from these 2.34 lakh part-time instructors have also been sanctioned under SSA.
- b) *In-service Teacher Training:* To upgrade skills of teachers, SSA provides for annual in-service training up to 20 days for all teachers. Support of ₹ 6,000 per teacher per year is provided for two years to untrained teachers, already employed for the NCTE recognized training programme. Apart from this induction training for 30 days is given to freshly trained recruits. All training programmes cover pedagogical issues, including content and methodology, aimed at improving teaching learning transactions in classrooms and learning process in schools. Some of the major focus areas include guiding principles of NCF 2005, CCE, how children learn, subject-specific content or learning difficulties, activity-oriented methods, use of TLMs or learning kits, etc. States are oriented towards improvement of training programme through four regional workshops.
- c) *Training of Headmasters:* In order to orient the teachers in managerial skills the heads of the schools are provided training for 10 days in academic management, financial management and human resource management.
- d) *Distance Education Programmes for Teachers:* Capacity building of institutions and personnel at the national, state, district and sub-district levels is being facilitated with assistance of IGNOU and other teacher education institutions in different states. The distance education programme provides technical and academic support in designing, developing, producing and delivering distance learning inputs and materials training of untrained teachers, thus facilitating training of professionally untrained teachers in the states.

## **VI. Academic Support System**

a) *Academic Support Structures*: 6,759 Block Resource Centres (BRCs) and 76,064 Cluster Resource Centres (CRCs) have been set up across the country as resource centers in each block and cluster, to provide decentralized academic support, training and supervision to teachers and schools.

b) *School and Teacher Grants*: SSA also provides annual teacher grants of ₹ 500 to all teachers for developing contextual teaching aids. DIETs and BRCs hold regular workshop and training programmes to develop subject and topic related low cost teaching aids. In addition, an annual school grant of ₹ 5000 is provided to each primary and ₹ 7,000 to each upper primary school separately, to meet the cost of school consumables, ₹ 7500 per school is given to each school for maintenance purposes. For new schools, onetime ‘Teaching Learning Equipment’ grant a ₹ 20,000 per new primary school and ₹ 50,000 per new upper primary school is provided for school equipment and setting up expenses.

c) *Computer aided learning*: Under SSA, grant up to ₹ 50 lakh is available to each district for strengthening computer aided learning in schools to support enhancement of children’s learning. Activities include providing computer equipment or labs to schools, development of curriculum-based e-learning materials in local languages, and training of teachers in computer use. Since inception of the programme, approximately 1,06,753 schools have been benefited from this intervention.

d) *Learning Enhancement Programmes*: 2 per cent of the total SSA outlay for each district has been made available for ‘Learning Enhancement Programmes’ that aims specifically at improving the quality of learning processes and learning outcomes.

e) *Improving student learning outcomes*: The impact of various quality interventions of SSA are reflected in the enhancement of children’s learning levels. Being a major thrust area, NCERT launched a programme to measure the achievement level of all children studying in classes 3, 5 and 8. Improving student learning outcomes has been the key component of SSA.

## **VII. Infrastructure**

RTE-SSA provides flexibility to states in the execution of civil works. Neither designs nor unit costs are centrally prescribed. States are free to evolve building designs based on local site conditions and develop cost estimates based on the State Schedule of Rates notified by the state governments. School infrastructure provisions, however, is not a standalone activity. The design and quality of school infrastructure has a significant impact on enrolment, attendance and retention of children in schools. Thus ‘civil works’ under SSA are undertaken to provide all weather building as per provision of RTE Act. RTE-SSA encourages participation by the local community in all civil work activities in order to instil a sense of ownership in them.

RTE-SSA also supports repair of old school buildings, provision of school buildings in respect of building less, dilapidated schools and retrofitting of school buildings to make them hazard resistant.

## ***School Management Committees and Community Participation***

SSA has always acknowledged the importance of ‘community ownership’ pertaining to effective functioning of government schools. As per norms it has been made mandatory for the schools to constitute School Management Committees (SMC) wherein the parents/guardians of students studying in the respective school are the members.

## ***Monitoring Institutes***

Institutions, including university departments of education, social science and institutes of national stature have been assigned the work of periodic monitoring of SSA implementation in states and UTs. In large states more than one institute has been assigned the task of monitoring. These Monitoring Institutes (MIs) are required to make field visits and report on progress of SSA at the ground level every six months. This cycle is repeated every two years. SSA programme modifies the terms of reference of the Monitoring Institutes as and when required.

### ***Admissions under Section 12(1) (c) of the RTE Act***

Section 12(1) (c) mandates all private unaided schools and special category schools to reserve a minimum of 25 per cent of seats for economically weaker sections. Under the SSA, the Government of India will reimburse the state expenditure towards 25 per cent admissions to private unaided schools, based on per child cost norms notified by the state government, subject to a maximum ceiling of 20 per cent of the size of the SSA annual work plan and budget.

### **Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan**

Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA) was launched in 2009 with the objective to enhance access to secondary education and improve its quality. The schemes envisages to enhance the enrolment at secondary stage by providing a secondary school with a reasonable distance of habitation, with an aim to ensure GER of 100 per cent and universal retention by 2020. The other objectives include improving quality of education imparted at secondary level through making all secondary schools conform to prescribed norms, removing gender, socio-economic and disability barriers, etc.

Some of the significant initiatives, under RMSA for improving quality of education are :-

(i) *Shaala Siddhi*: School Standards and Evaluation Framework and its web portal was launched in 2015. It is a comprehensive instrument for school evaluation leading to school improvement. Developed by the National University of Educational Planning and Administration (NUEPA), it aims to enable schools to evaluate their performance in a more focused and strategic manner and facilitate them to make professional judgments for improvement. The programme's objective is to establish an agreed set of standards and benchmarks for each school, by focussing on key performance domains and their core standards.

(ii) *Shala Darpan*: The “Shaala Darpan Project” to cover all the 1099 Kendriya Vidyalayas was launched in June, 2015. The objective of this project is to provide services based on school management systems to students, parents and communities. Under school information services, the following list of services will be enabled i.e., school profile management, student profile management, employee information, student attendance, leave management, report cards, curriculum tracking custom, SMS alerts for parents / administrators on student and teacher attendance.

(iii) *GIS Mapping* : To ensure universal access to schools including secondary schools within a reasonable distance of any habitation and without any discrimination, the geographic coordinates of school along with the school information available in UDISE is being uploaded on the school GIS Web enabled platform i.e. <http://schoolgis.nic.in>. All states have conducted GIS mapping and shared geographical coordinates of schools with the NIC except Jammu and Kashmir. This mapping is linked to the UDISE data base to ensure that every school is mapped and is backed by a detailed school report card based on UDISE information.

(iv) *National Achievement Survey For Class X*: The National Achievement Survey for Class X was undertaken for the first time by MHRD. The survey investigates student achievement in five subjects: English, mathematics, social science, science and modern Indian language. The test has been administered in 33 states and union territories after a scientific and robust process of sample design, test development and translation, with rigorous adherence to technical procedures.

The achievement of a child is dependent on various background factors, which have been collected in detail under the survey. In-depth analysis of achievement scores and background variables is giving more insight to policy makers and curriculum developers and other stakeholders.

(v) *Kala Utsav*: Kala Utsav is an initiative of MHRD to promote Arts (Music, Theatre, Dance, Visual Arts and Crafts) in education by nurturing and showcasing the artistic talent of school students at secondary stage in the country, and it is also a platform to bring arts to the centre stage in an inclusive environment.

(vi) *Focus on Science and Maths*: *Rashtriya Avishkar Abhiyan launched in 2015*: Under Rashtriya Avishkar Abhiyan, training of 1.04 lakh science and maths teachers, math and science kit, excursion trip to science centres and museum for students, special teaching on science and maths, science exhibition at district level, teaching of Vedic maths, etc., has been included under RMSA.

(vii) *National Award For Teachers Using ICT For Innovation In Education*: Under the ICT in schools, to promote computer enabled learning and usage of ICT in teaching in government and government aided secondary and higher secondary schools has provision for instituting the National Award for innovative use of ICT to motivate the teachers and teacher educators for innovative use of ICT in teaching-learning.

(viii) *Data base of Students and Teachers*:

By 2016, 25,04,73,095 (approx 71.6 per cent) children in the age group of 5 to 18 years have been enrolled under Aadhar, as against 20,94,34,376 Children (59.8 per cent) at the end of December, 2015.

## **Vocationalisation of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education**

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme of Vocationalisation of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education was revised in 2014 with a view to align it with the National Skills Qualification Framework (NSQF) into which the NVEQF has been assimilated. The scheme has been subsumed Under Integrated Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan. The specific objectives of the scheme are to enhance the employability of youth through demand driven competency based, modular vocational courses; to maintain their competitiveness through provisions of multi-entry multi-exit learning opportunities and vertical mobility/interchange ability in qualifications; to fill the gap between educated and employable; and to reduce the dropout rate at the secondary level and decrease the pressure on academic higher education. The revised scheme while introducing vocational education at the secondary level, seeks to integrate vocational education with general education and provide horizontal and vertical mobility to the students.

### **Coverage**

7448 schools in 32 states/UTs across 17 sectors - agriculture, apparel, automobile, beauty and wellness, banking/financial services and insurance, construction, electronics, health care, IT and ITeS, logistics, media and entertainment, multi skill, physical education and sports, retail, security,

telecom, and tourism and hospitality were covered till 2016-17. Approximately 4 lakh 86 thousand students of 5,582 government schools are undergoing vocational courses across the nation. The vocational courses being offered under the scheme make these students employable and prepare them for the world of work. Around thousand students have been employed after completing NSQF level four courses from the schools.

## ***Construction and Running of Girl's Hostel***

The Centrally sponsored scheme of “Construction and Running of Girls Hostel (GH) for Students of Secondary and Higher Secondary Schools” was launched in 2008-09 and is being implemented from 2009-10 replacing the earlier NGO driven Scheme. The Scheme was subsumed under Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA). The main objective of the GH component of RMSA is to improve access and to retain the girl child in secondary and higher secondary classes (IX-XII) so that the girl students are not denied the opportunity to continue their study due to distance to school, parents financial affordability and other connected social factors. The girl students in the age group of 14-18 years studying in classes IX- to XII belonging to SC, ST, OBC, minority community and BPL families form the target group of the Scheme.

## ***Inclusive Education for Disabled at Secondary Stage***

The Scheme of Inclusive Education for Disabled at Secondary stage (IEDSS) was launched in 2009-10 replacing the earlier scheme of Integrated Education for Disabled Children (IEDC). Inclusive Education for Disabled at Secondary Stage (IEDSS) component was subsumed under Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan. It provides assistance for the inclusive education of the disabled children in classes IX-XII. The aim of the scheme is to enable all students with disabilities, after completing eight years of elementary schooling, to pursue further four years of secondary schooling (classes IX to XII) in an inclusive and enabling environment. The scheme covers all children passing out of elementary school and studying at the secondary stage in government, local body and government-aided schools, with one or more disabilities as defined under the Persons with Disabilities Act, (1995), and the National Trust Act (1999), namely i) blindness, ii) low vision, iii) leprosy cured, iv) hearing impairment, v) loco-motor disabilities, vi) mental retardation, vii) mental illness, viii) autism, ix) cerebral palsy and may eventually cover Speech impairment, learning disabilities, etc.

The components of the scheme include assistance for two major components i.e.-

A) student-oriented components: i) assessment of medical / educational needs, ii) provision of student specific facilities, like assistive devices, therapeutic service, books support services etc. iii) development of learning material, iv) purchase of screen reading software. Girls with disability receive special focus and efforts made under the scheme to help them gain access to secondary schools with a provision of monthly stipend of ₹ 200/- for the disabled girls. ₹ 3,000/-per child per annum is provided as Central Assistance to be topped by the States by a scholarship of ₹ 600/- per disabled child per annum.

(B) Other Components: i) appointment of special educators, ii) special pay for general teachers trained in special education -₹ 400/- per month iii) construction and equipping of resource rooms, vi) training of general school teachers to build their capacity to fulfill the needs of children with special needs vii) make schools barrier free.

At the central level, a project approval Board approves the proposals received from the State

Governments and also for monitoring and evaluation. This also has several experts in the field of inclusive education as members.

Approval Board approve the proposals received from the state/UTs. Accordingly approval was given for providing assistance to state/UTs for appointment/continuation of 3,245 special educators.

A total of 2,20,481 Children With Special Needs (CWSN) was covered under the scheme during the year 2016-17.

## **Centrally Sponsored Scheme for Teacher Education**

### **(A) Strengthening Teacher Education**

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme for Teacher Education was initiated in 1987 pursuant to the formulation of the National Policy of Education, 1986. The scheme was revised for the 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. It aims to establish DIETs in all districts created up to 2011, thereby increasing their numbers from existing 571 to 646; strengthen existing 106 to 122 Colleges of Teacher Education (CTEs) and up-grade existing government secondary teacher education institutions into CTEs; strengthen existing 32 to 39 Institutes of Advanced Studies in Education (IASEs); up-grade Department of Education in Universities as IASEs; and establish Block Institutes of teacher education (BITEs) in identified 196 SC/ST/ minority concentration districts.

### **(B) Quality in Teacher Education**

*Creation of Separate Cadre:* As per Annual Work Plan and Budget (2016-17) 17-states/ UTs have created separate cadre for teacher educators under the TE-Scheme. States have also been asked to strengthen the cadre of teacher educators in their respective states/UTs.

*National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) Regulations, 2014- Norms and Standards:* The NCTE was established with a view to achieving planned and co-ordinated development of the teacher education system throughout the country, the regulation and proper maintenance of norms and standards in the teacher education system, and for matters connected therewith.

*Re-organizing/Restructuring of SCERT and Cadre Restructuring for Teacher Educators:* Under the CSS-Teacher Education 09 states in the country have re-organized/ restructured their SCERT in 2016.

## **New Activities/Initiatives under CSSTE Scheme**

‘India Teacher Education Portal (Prashikshak)’ the Department of School Education and Literacy (SE&L), launched ‘India Teacher Education Portal (Prashikshak)’ in 2016. This portal is helpful in monitoring of Teachers Education Institutions and in providing comprehensive information to prospective students and teachers to select the right institute as per choice.

## **Scheme for Providing Quality Education in Madarsas**

Ministry of Human Resource Development, lays emphasis on providing equal opportunities to minorities as far as access to education is concerned. For this purpose, government is implementing the scheme for providing quality education in Madarsas (SPQEM) for the children of minorities. The objectives of the Scheme are: encourage Madarsas and Maktabs to introduce formal subjects i.e. science, mathematics, social studies, Hindi and English by means of providing financial assistance; children studying in Madarsas and Maktabs attain academic proficiency for class I-XII; Madarsas/Maktabs/Dar-ul-Uloom can opt to become accredited study centres with National Institute

of Open Schooling (NIOS) for which proper assistance will be provided; children above 14 years in Madarsas/ Maktabs/Dar-ul-Uloom are given opportunities to attain vocation training; strengthening of Madarsas Board for Monitoring and Awareness of SPQEM.

The Scheme provides assistance for: appointment of teachers for teaching science, mathematics, social studies, languages, computer application and science. Full time graduate teacher is paid salary for 12 months ₹ 6,000/-p.m. and post graduate/B.Ed. ₹ 12,000/-. One time grant of ₹1,00,000/- for science/ computer labs/workshops in madrasa at the secondary/senior secondary level. ₹ 5000/- as annual grant for maintenance. One time assistance of up to ₹ 50,000/- for libraries/book banks/teaching learning material followed by an annual grant of ₹ 5,000/-. A grant up to a maximum amount of ₹15,000/- for purchase of science/math kits and other pedagogical equipment. Madarsas which have been in existence at least for three years and registered under central or state government Acts or Madarsas Board or with Waqf Boards or NIOS are eligible to apply for assistance under this programme.

Training will be arranged in groups for Madarsas teachers appointed under the scheme by SCERTs/DIETs/BRCs. Madarsas with respect to whom expenditure on account of honorarium of the teachers is met by the state government will not be eligible for salary component under the scheme. Madarsas receiving financial assistance for teacher training, text books, computers, science/math kits etc. from any other state/central scheme will not be eligible for that component under this scheme.

### ***Infrastructure Development for Minority Institute***

The Scheme facilitates education of minorities by strengthening school infrastructure in minority institutions. The scheme covers the entire country. It will fund infrastructure development of private aided/unaided minority elementary/ secondary/senior secondary schools to the extent of 75 per cent and subject to a maximum of ₹ 50 lakhs per school. Organizations that are recognised by central or state government shall be eligible to apply, should have been functioning for at least last 3 years and have substantial enrolment of children from minorities. The scheme is implemented through the state governments and all requests for financial assistance are entertained by the state government in the prescribed application form.

### **National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme**

The Centrally Sponsored ‘National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme (NMMSS)’ was launched in 2008 with the objective to award scholarships to meritorious students of economically weaker sections to arrest their drop out at class VIII and encourage them to continue study at secondary and higher secondary stage up to class XII. One lakh scholarships of ₹ 6,000/- per annum (₹ 500/- per month) per student are awarded to selected students every year for study in class IX and their continuation up to class XII in a state government, government-aided and local body schools. There is quota of scholarships for different states/UTs. Students whose parental income from all sources is not more than ₹1,50,000/- are eligible to avail the scholarships. There is reservation as per the state government norms. The selection of students for the scholarships is made through an examination conducted by the state governments. Scholarships are disbursed by State Bank of India directly by electronic transfer into the bank accounts of students on quarterly basis following DBT mode.

### **National Scheme of Incentive to Girls**

The centrally sponsored ‘National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education (NSIGSE)’

was launched in 2008 with the objective to establish an enabling environment to reduce the drop-outs and to promote the enrolment of girl children belonging mainly to SC/ST communities in secondary schools. According to the scheme, a sum of ₹ 3,000/- is deposited in the name of the unmarried eligible girls as fixed deposit on enrolment in class IX, who are entitled to withdraw it along with interest thereon on passing X Class and attaining 18 years of age . The scheme covers (i) all girls belonging to SC/ST communities, who pass VIII and (ii) all girls who pass VIII examination from Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalayas (irrespective of whether they belong to SC/ST) and enrol in class IX in a state government, Government-aided and local body schools. Canara Bank is the implementing agency for the scheme.

## Implementation of Direct Benefit Transfer

The Government launched Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) scheme/system from 2013 under which 25 schemes across eight ministries/departments were selected for implementation of DBT system in 43 pilot districts of 16 states/UTs. It envisages direct transfer of funds to beneficiary account through the Aadhaar Payment Bridge (APB). From 2015, DBT Scheme was been extended in the entire country. Two scholarship schemes of the Department of School Education and Literacy, viz. National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme (NMMSS) and National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education (NSIGSE) are covered under DBT. A National Scholarship Portal (NSP) has been made operational for on-line submission of proposals/list of beneficiaries by the state governments for National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme (NMMSS) and National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education (NSIGSE).

## Adult Education

At the time of independence, 86 per cent of India's population was illiterate and as such the main focus of adult education had been on its very bottom tier i.e. imparting of 'Basic literacy'. For accomplishment of this objective, a series of programmes had been introduced since the First Plan period, the most prominent, being the National Literacy Mission (NLM), launched in 1988 for the adults in the age group of 15+. The programme of National Literacy Mission was re-vamped in 2009 in alignment with new paradigms of lifelong learning as Saakshar Bharat. Considerable progress has been made in raising the Literacy rate of the country but still the literacy levels remain uneven across different states, districts, social groups and minorities. The overall goal of adult education is to establish a fully literate society through improved quality and standard of adult education and literacy.

The National Literacy Mission Authority (NLMA) is the operating and implementing organization at national level for all the activities envisaged in Adult Education and Skill Development. During the 12th Five Year Plan, NLMA has been striving to raise the literacy rate to 80 per cent and to reduce the gender gap to less than 10 per cent.

Of the 410 districts which qualify for coverage under Saakshar Bharat Programme, the Programme has been sectioned in 404 districts in 26 states and 1 union territory covering about 1.64 lakh Gram Panchayats. During 2016-17 the programme has been continued in these 404 districts. Teaching learning process has commenced in 57.8 lakh Literacy Centres. About 45.73 lakh Volunteer Teachers have been trained by Master Trainers and 2.54 lakh Master Trainers were trained by Resource Persons. In addition about 13.5 thousand Resource Persons have also been trained. Basic Literacy Primers in 13 languages and 26 local dialects have been printed and distributed so far for the learners. Around 8.27 crore learners have been enrolled under basic literacy up to October, 2016.

## National Award to Teachers

Instituted in 1958, the National Award to Teachers (NAT) is given away by the President of India on 5<sup>th</sup> September (Teacher's Day) every year to give public recognition to meritorious teachers working in primary, middle and secondary schools. Altogether there are 378 awards out of which 23 awards are reserved for Sanskrit, Persian and Arabic teachers. Each state/union territory/ organization has an earmarked quota based on the number of teachers. The Scheme also covers teachers of the schools affiliated to Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE) including teachers of independent affiliated schools situated abroad, Council for Indian School Certificate Examination (CISCE), Sainik School, Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (KVS), Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti (NVS), Central Tibetan School Administration (CTSA) and schools run by the Atomic Energy Education Society. From the award year 2001, 'Special Awards' have been instituted for teachers promoting inclusive education in schools and the education of children with disabilities in regular schools. The total number of 'Special Awards' are 43. 'Special Awards' are conferred on the teachers of following categories:- Teachers with disabilities working in mainstream schools. - Special teacher or trained general teachers who have done outstanding work for Inclusive Education. Each award carries with it a Certificate of merit, a cash award of ₹ 50,000/- and a Silver Medal.

## Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan

The Scheme of Kendriya Vidyalayas (KVS) (Central Schools) was approved in 1962 by the Govt. of India on the recommendations of the Second Central Pay Commission to provide uninterrupted education to the wards of transferable Central Government employees. Consequently, Central School Organization was started as a unit of the Ministry of Education (now Ministry of Human Resource Development). Initially, 20 regimental schools, then functioning at places having large concentration of defence personnel, were taken over as Central Schools during the academic year 1963-64.

The Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan was registered as a society under the Societies Registration Act (XXI of 1860) in 1965. The primary aim of the Sangathan is to provide, establish, endow, maintain, control and manage the Central Schools (Kendriya Vidyalayas) located all over India and abroad. The Government of India wholly finances the Sangathan.

Over the years, the number of Kendriya Vidyalayas steadily increased to 1136 by 2016 including three KVs abroad (Kathmandu, Moscow, Tehran) and 03 non functional KVs. The number of KVs running in double shift are 66.

## Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalayas

The National Policy on Education, 1986, envisaged setting up of pace setting residential Navodaya schools with an aim of providing excellence coupled with equity and social justice. Consequent to this, Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti was registered as a Society, under the Society Registration Act, of 1860, with the objective to establish Navodaya Vidyalayas to provide good quality modern education - including a strong component of inculcation of values, awareness of the environment, adventure activities and physical education - to the talented children predominantly from the rural areas without regard to their family's socio-economic condition. The opening of a Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalaya is

based on the proposal from the concerned state/ UT governments offering about 30 acres of suitable land, free of cost. The state government has also to provide sufficient temporary building and other infrastructures, free of rent, to accommodate 240 students and staff for three to four years or till such time the Samiti constructs its own buildings at the permanent site.

## National Council of Educational Research and Training

The National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT) provides academic and technical supports for qualitative improvement of school education. The NCERT was established on September 1, 1961 as an apex national body to lead qualitative changes in school education. NCERT has been playing an advisory role guiding Central and State Governments in formulating Policies, Acts and government programmes. NCERT has played a crucial role in the development of National Policies on Education (1968-1986) and National Curriculum Frameworks. The researches undertaken by the Council have led to building new perspective of schooling and also provided inputs for formulation of policies and programmes. NCERT has been designing and offering innovative and need-based courses for teachers, teacher educators and counsellors. The curricular and other learning materials developed by the Council have helped in bringing about quality schooling. NCERT has recognition both at national and international levels in the area of school education owing to its work done in the last 50 years. It is a unique institution in India, conducting researches, preparing skilled educational professionals and developing curriculum and curricular materials. The major constituent units of the NCERT are: a. National Institute of Education (NIE), New Delhi. b. Central Institute of Education Technology (CIET), New Delhi. c. Pandit Sunder Lal Sharma Central Institute of Vocational Education (PSSCIVE), Bhopal. d. Five Regional Institutes of Education (RIEs) at Ajmer, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Mysore and Umiam (Meghalaya).

## National Bal Bhavan

National Bal Bhavan (NBB), established in 1956, is an autonomous institution funded by the Ministry of Human Resource Development. Bal Bhavan as a movement is spread across the length and breadth of the country with 134 affiliated Bal Bhavans and Bal Kendras. In addition there are 48 Bal Bhavan Kendras and a Bal Bhavan at Mandi village in Delhi. National Bal Bhavan aims at enhancing the creative potential of children by providing them various activities, opportunities and common platform to interact, experiment, create and perform according to their age, aptitude and ability. It offers a barrier-free environment with immense possibilities of innovation without any stress or strain. Various creative activities are conducted for children specially from the deprived sections of society on a regular basis at NBB and its affiliated institutes.

## Central Board of Secondary Education

The Central Board of Secondary Education is a Board of Education for public and private schools, under the Union Government. Central Board of Secondary Education has asked all schools affiliated to follow only NCERT curriculum.

## National Institute of Open Schooling

National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) is “Open School” to cater to the needs of a heterogeneous group of learners up to pre-degree level. It was started as a project with in-built flexibilities by the Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE) in 1979. In 1986, the National

Policy on Education suggested strengthening of Open School System for extending open learning facilities in a phased manner at secondary level all over the country as an independent system with its own curriculum and examination leading to certification. Consequently, the Ministry of Human Resource Development set up the National Open School (NOS) in 1989. In July 2002, the Ministry of Human Resource Development amended the nomenclature of the organisation from the National Open School to the National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) with a mission to provide relevant continuing education at school stage, up to pre-degree level through Open Learning system to prioritized client groups as an alternative to formal system, in pursuance of the normative national policy documents and in response to the need assessments of the people, and through it to make its share of contribution: to universalisation of education; to greater equity and justice in society, and to the evolution of a learning society.

The National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) provides opportunities to interested learners by making available the following courses/programmes of study through open and distance learning (ODL) mode. Open Basic Education (OBE) Programme for 14+ years age group, adolescents and adults at A, B and C levels that are equivalent to classes III, V and VIII of the formal school system consists of: secondary education course, senior secondary education course, vocational education courses/programmes, life enrichment programmes.

At the secondary and senior secondary levels, NIOS provides flexibility in the choice of subjects/courses, pace of learning, and transfer of credits from CBSE, some Board of School Education and State Open Schools to enable learner's continuation. A learner is extended as many as nine chances to appear in public examinations spread over a period of five years. The credits gained are accumulated till the learner clears required credits for certification. The learning strategies include; learning through printed self-instructional material, audio and video programmes, participating in personal contact programme (PCP), and Tutor Marked Assignments (TMA). Enrichment is also provided to the learners through the half yearly magazine "Open Learning". The Study Material is made available in English, Hindi and Urdu mediums. The On-Demand Examination System (ODES) is in operation at Secondary and Senior Secondary stage. NIOS offers 28 subjects in eight mediums (Hindi, English, Urdu, Marathi, Telugu, Gujarati, Malayalam and Odia) for secondary examinations and 28 subjects in Hindi, English, Urdu, Bengali and Odia mediums for senior secondary examinations. Besides these, NIOS has provision of offering Vocational subjects in combination with Academic subjects at secondary stage and 20 vocational subjects in combination with Academic subjects at Senior Secondary level.

## Mid Day Meal Scheme

The Mid Day Meal Scheme covers children of Classes I-VI<sup>11</sup> studying in government, government-aided schools, special training centres (STC) and madarsas/ maqtabs supported under Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA). It is the largest school feeding programme in the world, covering 9.78 crore children in 11.40 lakh institutions across the country. Apart from promoting access and retention, the Mid Day Meal Scheme has also contributed to social and gender equity. It has helped in preventing classroom hunger, promoting school participation and fostering social equality and enhancing gender equality.

### Norms for Mid Day Meal Scheme

i) *Calorific Value of Mid Day Meals:* The cooked mid day meal consists of 100 grams of wheat/rice, 20 grams of pulses, 50 grams of vegetables and 5 grams of oil/fat and provides 450 calories of

energy and 12 grams of protein at primary stage. For upper primary stage children, it consists of 150 grams of wheat/rice, 30 grams of pulses, 75 grams of vegetables and 7.5 gram of oil/fat and provides 700 calories of energy and 20 grams of proteins.

*ii) Cooking cost under MDM Scheme:* The cooking cost covers the expenditure for pulses, vegetables, cooking oils, condiments, fuel etc. The rate of cooking cost from July, 2016 is ₹ 4.13 per child per day for Primary and ₹ 6.18 per child per day for Upper Primary. The cooking cost is shared between the centre and the states in the ratio of 60:40. for non-NER States and UTs with legislature, 100 per cent for remaining UTs and 90:10 for NER states and 3 Himalayan states viz., Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir and Uttarakhand.

### ***Tithi Bhojan***

“Tithi Bhojan” is a concept designed to ensure greater public participation under the Mid Day Meal Programme being followed in Gujarat. In order to bring in greater community participation, local communities are encouraged to celebrate important family events viz., birth of a child, success in exam, inauguration of new house, etc. by contributing to the mid day meal served in the local schools. It is voluntarily served by the community/family among school children in several forms like sweets and namkeen along with regular MDM, full meals, supplementary nutritive items like sprouted beans, contribution in kind such as cooking ware, utensils, dinner sets or glasses for drinking water. All the states/ UTs have been requested to consider adopting the practice of Tithi Bhojan with this nomenclature or any nomenclature suitable to the state/UT governments. The concept has been adopted by different states with local nomenclatures like ‘Sampriti Bhojan’ in Assam, ‘Dham’ in Himachal Pradesh, ‘Sneh Bhojan’ in Maharashtra, ‘Shalegagi Naavu Neevu’ in Karnataka, ‘Anna Dhanam’ in Puducherry, ‘Priti Bhoj’ in Punjab and ‘Utsav Bhoj’ in Rajasthan.

### ***Implementation of Automated Monitoring System for real time monitoring of MDMS***

The Department of School Education and Literacy has put in place an automated system of data collection for real time monitoring of MDMS. Such data is being captured from schools with no cost to school Head Master and Teachers. Under the automated monitoring system, states/UTs are setting up a suitable system of data collection (i.e. Interactive Voice Response System (IVRS)/SMS/mobile application/web Application) from schools on a daily basis and using it for purpose of monitoring and timely follow-up action. States/UTs are pushing data on specific fields in a pre-defined format on a real time basis to the Central Server maintained by NIC. A Central portal for analysis and display of data at the Central level is being managed by NIC. Based on the data collected, various drill down reports are made available for real time monitoring of the scheme at national/state/district/block level.

### ***Cent per cent Aadhaar Enrolment of Children***

The Department issued notification for enrolment of cent per cent students in all schools. The use of Aadhaar identity document for delivery of services or benefits or subsidies simplify the government delivery processes, brings in transparency and efficiency. Enrolment of children under Aadhaar would enable to eliminate the proxy enrolment and provide the benefits of Mid Day Meal Scheme to the deserving children in a seamless manner.

### ***Mid Day Meal Rules***

The Mid Day Meal Rules, (MDM) 2015 have been notified under the National Food Security Act (NFSA), 2013 and the same are effective from 2015. All the states/UTs have been advised to disseminate and enforce the MDM Rules 2015 in all eligible schools. They were also advised to take necessary action to operationalize these rules and lay down set of instructions for their effective implementation in all the schools so as to ensure adherence to the changed norms for serving quality meals to children covered under Mid Day Meal Scheme. The salient features of Mid Day Meal Rules 2015 include: (i.) strengthen quality by making testing of food samples mandatory; (ii.) strengthen regularity by allowing temporary use of other funds in case of non-availability of MDM funds in the school and fixing responsibility in case of continued failure to serve MDM in schools; (iii) enhanced role of School Management Committees in Supervision of MDM in school; (iv.) supply of foodgrains at NFSA rates of ₹ 3 per kg for rice and ₹ 2 per kg for wheat instead of BPL rates of ₹ 5.65 and ₹ 4.15 per kg respectively; (v.) food security allowance to be paid by the state government, if MDM is not provided in school on any school day due to non-availability of foodgrains, cooking cost, fuel or absence of cook-cum-helper or any other reason.

## **Testing of Food Samples**

The Mid Day Meal Guidelines for engagement of accredited labs by the state/ UT governments are put in place for testing of the meals served in the schools.

## **Social Audit**

“Social audit” means the process in which people collectively monitor and evaluate the planning and implementation of a programme or scheme. The social audit was conducted by Society for Social Audit Accountability and Transparency (SSAAT) in two districts viz., Khammam and Chittoor of undivided Andhra Pradesh during 2012-13. Encouraged by the outcome of the Social Audit in Andhra Pradesh, the Department had issued detailed guidelines in 2014 for conducting of social audit under Mid Day Meal Scheme. So far 13 states viz., Bihar, Maharashtra, Odisha, Karnataka, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh, Telangana, Nagaland, Andhra Pradesh, West Bengal, Rajasthan, Mizoram and Tamil Nadu have completed the conduct of social audit.

## **Higher and Technical Education**

There has been phenomenal growth of higher education in India since independence. There were only 20 universities and 500 colleges at the time of independence. These number have increased by 38 times (i.e., 760) in the case of the Universities and 77 times (i.e. 38,498) in the case of Colleges. Similarly, there has been tremendous growth in the enrolment also. Moreover, the statistical overview of the higher education system clearly shows that there has been phenomenal growth in institutions (universities, colleges, technical institutions) as well as in intake, enrolment etc. since independence.

## **National Institutional Ranking Framework**

The National Institutional Ranking Framework (NIRF) for educational institutions was launched to meet a felt need for a framework that would enable parents, students, teachers, educational institutions and other stakeholders to rank institutions on the basis of a set of objective parameters and a transparent process. Developed by a team of experts in education and heads of institutions, the portal and the framework is presently available for engineering and management institutions.

# Impacting Research Innovation and Technology

To identify the needs of the country in terms of its research and technology requirements, ten goal posts have been identified and research groups are being set up to formulate time-bound plans of action for each. Leading academic institutions like IITs and ISC have been identified to set the process in motion.

## ***Bachelor of Vocational Studies***

The UGC has introduced the scheme for B.Voc degree with multiple exits at diploma/ advanced diploma under national skill qualification framework (NSQF). The objectives are: (i) to enhance the employability of youth; (ii) to maintain their competitiveness through provisions of multi-entry multi-exit learning opportunities and vertical mobility; (iii) to fill the gap between educated and employable and (iv) to reduce the dropout rate at the secondary level. Currently, 2035 schools across 25 states are implementing the scheme.

## ***Skills Assessment Matrix for Vocational Advancement of Youth***

A credit framework Skills Assessment Matrix for Vocational Advancement of Youth (SAMVAY) is now in place which allows vertical and lateral mobility within vocational education system and between the current education system. The strength of this framework is the seamless integration of pursuit of academic knowledge and practical vocational skills.

## ***Education Sector Skill Council***

Education Sector Skill Council was constituted in 2014, to consider job roles other than academic faculties and teacher qualifications. The functions of the SSC, include setting up of Labour Market Information System (LMIS) to assist planning and delivery of training, Identification of skill development needs and preparing a catalogue of skill types, develop skill development plan and maintain skill inventory developing skill competency standards and qualifications.

## ***Yukti - Yogyakalakriti ki takneek***

Yukti aims at skill development and upgradation of design and technologies enhancing the economic prospects of those engaged in traditional crafts and arts as a means of livelihood. It aims at introducing appropriate designs and technology for innovation and pedagogical methods for introducing skills for upgradation.

## ***SAKSHAM - Scholarship for Differently-Abled Children***

Scheme of AICTE aims at providing encouragement and support to differently-abled children to pursue technical education. Scholarships amounting to ₹ 5 crore per annum as tuition fees and incidentals are to be provided to needy and meritorious students for pursuing technical education at AICTE approved institution. This is to help them to achieve their college goals, despite learning issues, environmental challenges or medical bills.

## ***Ishan Uday-for Students of North East Region***

The UGC has launched a special scholarship scheme for students of north east region, Ishan Uday from the academic session 2014-15. The Scheme envisages grant of 10,000 scholarships to students

from the region whose parental income is below 4.5 lakh per annum and would be provided scholarship ranging from ₹ 3,500 to ₹ 5,000 per month for studying at under graduate level in colleges/ universities of the country.

## Ishan Vikas - Academic Exposure for North Eastern Students

The programme has been launched with a plan to bring selected college and school students from the north eastern states into close contact with IITs, NITs and IISERs during their vacation periods for academic exposure.

## Women Leader

Women appointed as chairpersons, board of governors of apex technical education institutes and in National Institutes of Technology (NITs). For the first time in the history of IITs, two women scientists were nominated on the IIT council.

## Pragati

Pragati (Scholarship for Girl Students) - Pragati is a scheme of AICTE aimed at providing assistance for advancement of girls participation in technical education. Education is one of the most important means of empowering women with the knowledge, skill and self-confidence necessary to participate fully in the development process. This is an attempt to give every young woman the opportunity to further her education and prepare for a successful future by "Empowering Women Through Technical Education". Salient features of the scheme include: number of scholarships per annum: ₹ 4,000 'One Girl' per family, where the family income is less than ₹ 6 Lakh /annum The candidates will be selected on merit at the qualifying examination to pursue technical education from amongst such candidates. Amount of scholarship: Tuition Fee of ₹ 30,000/- or at actual, whichever is less and ₹ 2,000/- per month for 10 months as incidentals each year. Reservation-15 per cent for SC, 7.5 per cent ST and 27 per cent for OBC candidate/applicant. Out of the total number of scholarships in each scheme, 50 per cent scholarships are available at each degree /diploma level and also transferable in the event-of non availability of eligible applicant in any.

## Swami Vivekananda Scholarship for Single Girl Child

The dropout ratio at various levels of education for girls is much higher than that of boys. Keeping Swami Vivekananda's ideas of women education and to promote girls education, UGC has introduced the Swami Vivekananda Scholarship for Single Girl Child for research in social sciences with an aim to compensate direct costs of higher education especially for such girls who happen to be the only girl child in their family.

## Know Your College

Know Your College is a portal developed for helping a prospective student make a valued judgment for selection of college providing the necessary information about the college. Details like collaborations, mobile education, vocational education, community colleges, use of ICT, model curriculum, and a research portal are available. Details about facilities for specially-abled, facilities for girls, placement facilities and entrepreneurship details are also available. Students can lodge online grievances on the portal for redressal. This application allows a student either in the country

## Campus Connect

The National Mission on Education through Information and Communication Technology (NMEICT) Scheme aims to leverage the potential of ICT for teaching and learning processes. The Mission has two major components: (a) content generation, (b) providing connectivity along with provision for access devices to the institutions and learners. Under the NMEICT Mission connectivity to 419 universities/ university level institutions and more than 25,000 colleges and polytechnics in the country has been envisaged to be provided.

## National e-Library

The National Digital Library of India is envisaged as a National knowledge asset which will provide ubiquitous digital knowledge source. It will support and enhance education, research and innovation catering to the needs of all types of learner groups over the country. Developing and providing efficient access to quality e-content addressed to various learners with different backgrounds, expectations and languages.

## Swayam - Study Webs of Active -Learning for Young Aspiring Minds

Swayam is a Massive Open Online Courses (MOOCs) initiative on a national platform with a comprehensive academic structure. The integrated platform will offer courses covering engineering, humanities and social sciences etc., to be used by learners at large.

## Global Initiative for Academic Network

Global Initiative for Academic Network (GIAN) aims at tapping the talent pool of scientists and entrepreneurs, internationally to encourage their engagement with the institutes of higher education in India so as to augment the country's existing academic resources, accelerate the pace of quality reform, and elevate India's scientific and technological capacity to global excellence.

## Research Parks

The objective of the Research Parks is to create a knowledge and innovation ecosystem through collaboration between industry and academia to enable, encourage and develop cutting edge technology and innovation that exceeds the global standard.

## Growing Aptitude in Numerical Innovations and Training

Growing Aptitude in Numerical Innovations and Training (GANIT) Week in the schools affiliated to CBSE was organized to commemorate the birth anniversary of Srinivasa Ramanujan and to actively promote interest of students in mathematics. Lecture on mathematics by eminent scientists, essay writing competitions, quiz competitions, experience sharing on innovation by teachers and students, screening of films produced by Vigyan Prasar, origami and poster competition followed by a formal culmination function were held.

## Copyright

Acquisition of copyright is automatic and it does not require any formality. Copyright comes into existence as soon as a work is created and no formality is required to be completed for acquiring it. However, as per Section 48 of the Act, certificate of registration of copyright and the entries made therein serve as *prima facie* evidence in a court of law with reference to dispute relating to ownership of copyright. The Copyright Office was established in 1958. It functions under the administrative control of the Department of Higher Education. It is headed by the Registrar of Copyright, who has quasi-judicial powers in handling cases relating to copyright. The main function of the Copyright Office is to undertake registration of copyright. The Register of Copyrights maintained by the Copyright Office provides information regarding works of copyright to the general public. Now Copyright Office has been separated and is functioning as a separate entity. In addition to registration, facilities like inspection of the Register and taking extracts thereof are also available in the Copyright Office.

As provided under Section 13 of the Copyright Act, 1957, copyright subsists in the following classes or works: (a) original literary, software, musical, and artistic works; (b) cinematographic films; and (c) sound recording. The Copyright Office also registers changes in the particulars of copyright entered in the Register of Copyrights in accordance with Rule 70 of the Copyright Rules, 2013. Section 47 of the Act also provides for inspection of the Register of Copyrights or taking certified copies of the extracts against payment of the prescribed fee. To facilitate this, an index of the works whose particulars have been entered in the Register is also maintained in the Copyright Office. While minor corrections and changes in particulars entered in the Register can be made by the Registrar, only the Copyright Board is empowered to expunge any entries made in the register on an application by the Registrar or any person aggrieved.

*Procedure for registration of copyright:* As per Section 45 of the Copyright Act, 1957 either the author or publisher or owner of copyright or any other person interested in the copyright of a work can make an application in the prescribed format along with prescribed fee to the Registrar of Copyrights for entering particulars of the work in the Register of Copyrights. The Copyright Office provides registration facilities to all types of works and the applications for registration of works can be sent through post to Copyright Office and online applications also filed.

*Modernization of Copyright Office:* The E-filing facility was started in 2014 and a new logo of Copyright with newly designed Certificate is being used. Digitization of copyright records is under process and about 6.00 lakhs Register of Copyrights have been scanned and it will be operative.

There is a quasi-judicial body Copyright Board which was constituted in September, 1958 and had been functioning on a part-time basis. The jurisdiction of the Copyright Board extends to the whole of India. The Board is entrusted with the task of adjudication of disputes pertaining to copyright registration and assignment of copyright, rectification of registration, grant of compulsory licences in respect of works withheld from public, unpublished Indian works, for benefit of physically disabled persons, production and publication of translations and works for certain specified purposes. The Copyright Board also determines and fixes rate of royalties for statutory licences for cover versions and broadcasting of literary and musical works and sound recordings. It also hears cases in other miscellaneous matters instituted before it under the Copyright Act, 1957. The Copyright (Amendment) Act, 2012 provides for a three member permanent Copyright Board consisting of a Chairman and two other members.



# 11 Energy

ENERGY is an essential input for economic development and improving the quality of life. Development of conventional forms of energy for meeting the growing energy needs of society at a reasonable cost is the responsibility of the government. Development and promotion of non-conventional/alternate/new and renewable sources of energy such as solar, wind and bio-energy, etc., are also getting sustained attention. Nuclear energy development is being geared up to contribute significantly to the overall energy availability in the country.

## Power

The Ministry of Power is primarily responsible for the development of electrical energy in the country. The Ministry is concerned with perspective planning, policy formulation, processing of projects for investment decisions, monitoring of the implementation of power projects, training and manpower development and the administration and enactment of legislation with regard to thermal and hydro power generation, transmission and distribution. In all technical matters, the Ministry of Power is assisted by the Central Electricity Authority (CEA).

The construction and operation of generation and transmission projects in the Central Sector are entrusted to Central Sector Corporations, viz., the National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC), the National Hydroelectric Power Corporation (NHPC), the North-Eastern Electric Power Corporation (NEEPCO), and the Power Grid Corporation of India Limited (PGCIL). The Power Grid is responsible for all the existing and future transmission projects in the Central Sector and also for the formation of the National Power Grid. Two joint-venture power corporations, namely, Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam (SJVN) (formerly known as NJPC) and Tehri Hydro Development Corporation (THDC) are responsible for the execution of the Nathpa Jhakri Power Project in Himachal Pradesh and projects of Tehri Hydro Power Complex in Uttarakhand respectively. Three statutory bodies, i.e., the Damodar Valley Corporation (DVC), the Bhakra-Beas Management Board (BBMB) and Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE), are also under the administrative control of the Ministry of Power. Programmes of rural electrification are provided financial assistance by the Rural Electrification Corporation (REC). The Power Finance Corporation (PFC) and Rural Electrification Corporation (REC) provide term-finance to projects in the power sector. The autonomous bodies (societies), namely Central Power Research Institute (CPRI) and the National Power Training Institute (NPTI) are also under the administrative control of the Ministry of Power. A Power Trading Corporation has also been incorporated primarily to support the Mega Power Projects in private sector by acting as a single entity to enter into Power Purchase Agreements (PPAs).

A capacity addition target of 88.537 MW comprising 26,182 MW in the central sector, 15,530

MW in the state sector and 46,825 MW in the private sector (excluding capacity addition of 30,000 MW from renewable sources) has been fixed. Twelfth Plan cumulative capacity addition of 99,209.47 MW was achieved. This is first time in the history of Five Year Plan that the capacity addition target was overachieved.

## ***Power Generation***

Power generation target from conventional sources station of 25 MW and above during 2015-16 was 1178 BU comprising 999 BU Thermal, 134 BU from hydro, 40 BU from nuclear and 5 BU imports from Bhutan. Power generation during 2016-17 was 1160.141 BU comprising 994.230 BU thermal, 122.378 BU hydro, 37,916 BU from nuclear and 5.617 BU imports from Bhutan. The national level Plant Load Factor (PLF) of coal and lignite based thermal station was 59.88 during 2016-17.

## ***Ultra Mega Power Projects***

The Government of India through Ministry of Power launched the initiative of Ultra Mega Power Projects (UMPPs), i.e., 4,000 MW. Super thermal power projects (both pit head and imported coal based) in November 2005 with the objective to develop large capacity power projects in India. Power Finance Corporation Ltd (PFC) has been appointed as the Nodal Agency to facilitate the development of these projects.

## ***Integrated Power Development Scheme***

In order to provide impetus to strengthening of power distribution sector in urban area, Ministry of Power, Government of India launched “Integrated Power Development Scheme” (IPDS) in 2014 with following components: (i) strengthening of sub-transmission and distribution network in urban areas; (ii) metering of distribution transformers/feeders/consumers in urban areas; (iii) IT enablement of distribution sector and strengthening of distribution network under R-APDRP for 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> Plans by carrying forward the approved outlay for R-APDRP to IPDS.

## ***Mega Power Policy***

Mega power policy was introduced in 1995. The aim of this policy was to derive economies of scale by setting up large size power plants especially in the private sector at pithead and transmitting power to distant regions, which are deficit in power. Subsequently, the policy was modified in 1998 and certain specific notified projects were identified under the guidelines as mega power projects both in the public and private sector. The policy was further revised in the year 1999, 2006, 2009, 2011, 2014 and 2017.

## ***Automatic Approval for FDI***

Automatic approval (RBI route) for cent per cent foreign equity is permitted in generation (except atomic energy), transmission and distribution and trading in power sector without any upper ceiling on the quantum of investment. Government of India has also allowed the FDI up to 49 per cent in power exchanges registered under Central Electricity Regulatory Commission (Power Market) Regulations, 2010, under the automatic route, subject to certain conditions as laid down in the ‘Consolidated FDI Policy’ notified in June, 2016.

## ***Deendayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana***

Government of India launched a new scheme namely “Deendayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana”

(DDUGJY) with the following objectives (a) to separate agriculture and non-agriculture feeders for judicious rostering of supply to agricultural and non-agricultural consumers in rural areas; (b) strengthening and augmentation of sub transmission and distribution infrastructure in rural areas; (c) metering in rural areas (Feeders, Distribution Transformers and Consumers). The erstwhile rural electrification scheme has been subsumed in DDUGJY as a separate rural electrification component and the approved outlay of the erstwhile scheme has been carried forward to the DDUGJY.

## ***Development of National Grid***

National power grid in the country is being developed in a phased manner. All five regional grids, namely northern region, western region, eastern region, north-eastern region and southern region have been inter-connected in synchronous mode and total transfer capacity of inter-regional links in June, 2017 is about 75,050 MW.

## ***National Electricity Fund Scheme***

The National Electricity Fund (NEF) (Interest Subsidy Scheme) was set up in 2012 to provide interest subsidy on loans disbursed to the State Power Utilities, Distribution Companies (DISCOMS) - both in public and private sector for the loans taken from banks/financial institutions, to improve the infrastructure in distribution sector. Under NEF scheme, interest subsidy would be provided on loans taken by private and public power utilities in distribution sector for non-Rajiv Gandhi Gramin Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY) and non-Restructured Accelerated Power Development and Reforms Programme (R-APDRP) projects now subsumed under Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana (DDUGJY) and Integrated Power Development Scheme (IPDS) respectively. The preconditions for eligibility are linked to reform measures taken by the states and the amount of interest subsidy is linked mainly to the performance linked parameters. The preconditions of eligibility are operationalization of State Electricity Regulatory Commission (SERC), formulation of business plan for turnaround of utilities, re-organization of State Electricity Boards (SEB), release of subsidy by State Government to DISCOMs, submission of audited annual accounts and timely filing of tariff petition.

## ***UDAY—Ujal DISCOM Assurance Yojana***

UDAY Scheme was launched in 2015 for a sustainable solution to the operational and financial inefficiencies of DISCOMs across the country, through targeted interventions in the form of lower interest costs, reduction of cost of power, increased revenues and improved operational efficiencies.

UDAY is voluntary scheme for participation and 26 states and 1 union territory have joined the scheme. The scheme is being monitored by an inter-ministerial committee and a state level committee. A portal ([www.uday.gov.in](http://www.uday.gov.in)) has been developed for ease of data entry by states/DISCOMs. This portal provides basic analytics and progress of performance of various states/ DISCOMs in the public domain as a measure of transparency.

## ***Energy Efficiency***

Government of India has undertaken a two pronged approach to cater to the increasing energy demand of the country while ensuring minimum increase in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. On one hand, at the generation side, efforts are being made to move towards cleaner technologies, and on the demand side, thrust is given towards efficient use of energy by taking various initiatives under Energy Conservation Act,

Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE) established under Energy Conservation Act, 2001 launched number of programmes such as mandating standards and labels for energy consuming equipment and appliances, prescribing an energy conservation building code for commercial buildings, demand side management programmes for agricultural pumpsets, municipalities among others, energy consumption norms for energy intensive industries, promotion of energy efficiency in small and medium enterprises, fiscal instruments for promoting energy efficiency and outreach activities. State Designated Agencies had been established in 35 states/UTs to promote energy efficiency at the state level.

## Petroleum and Natural Gas

The Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas is concerned with exploration and production of oil and natural gas (including import of liquefied natural gas), refining, distribution and marketing, import, export and conservation of petroleum products.

Energy is a key driver of economic growth. Efficient, reliable and affordable energy is essential for the sustainable development and inclusive growth of the overall economy. Due to rapid economic expansion, India has become world's fastest growing energy market. India surpassed Russia to become the 3<sup>rd</sup> largest energy consumer in the world after China and USA during 2015. Oil and gas accounted for around 35 per cent share in India's energy consumption. In fact, India surpassed Japan to become 3<sup>rd</sup> largest oil consumer in the world after US and China during 2015.

## Details of Ongoing and New Power Projects

S.No.	Name of the project (Fuel/State)	Capacity (MW)
A. Ongoing projects		(as on 31.12.2016)
1.	Bongaigaon (Coal) / Assam	500
2.	Barh-I (Coal) / Bihar	1980
3.	Lara-I (Coal) / Chhattisgarh	1600
4.	North Karanpura (Coal) / Jharkhand	1980
5.	Kudgi-I (Coal) / Karnataka	1600
6.	Gadarwara-I Coal) / Madhya Pradesh	1600
7.	Khargone (Coal) / Madhya Pradesh	1320
8.	Mauda-II (Coal) / Maharashtra	660
9.	Solapur (Coal) / Maharashtra	1320
10.	Darlipalli (Coal) / Odisha	1600
11.	Telangana-I (Coal) / Telangana	1600
12.	Tanda-II (Coal) / Uttar Pradesh	1320
13.	Unchahar-IV (Coal) / Uttar Pradesh	500
14.	Lata Tapovan (Hydro) / Uttarakhand #	171
15.	Tapovan Vishnugad (Hydro) / Uttarakhand	520
16.	Singrauli Small Hydro (Hydro) / Uttar Pradesh	8
17.	Rammam (Hydro) / West Bengal	120
18.	Manosaur (Solar PV) / Madhya Pradesh	250
19.	Bhadra (Solar PV) / Rajasthan	260
20.	Rojmal (Wind PV) / Gujarat	50
21.	Nabinagar-JV with Bihar (Coal) / Bihar	1980
22.	Bihar	750
23.	Meja - JV with UPRVN (Coal) / Uttar Pradesh	1320
24.	Rourkela - JV with SAIL (Coal) / Odisha	250
25.	Durgapur-III JV with SAIL (Coal) / West Bengal)	40
<b>Sub Total (A)</b>		<b>23299</b>
B. Projects for which Main Plant bids have been received / invited		
1.	Pudlimadaka (Coal) / Andhra Pradesh	4000
2.	Barethi-I (Coal) / Madhya Pradesh	2640
3.	Anantapur Solar (Solar PV) / Andhra Pradesh	750
4.	NSPCL SALEM - JV with SAIL (Solar PV) / Tamil Nadu	50
<b>Sub-Total (B)</b>		<b>7440</b>
<b>Grand Total (A) + (B)</b>		<b>30739</b>

# Work has been stopped since 08.05.2014 as per Hon'ble Supreme Court order dated 07.05.2014

Source : Annual Report, 2016-17, Ministry of Power, Government of India

## **Energy Security**

India's energy security is primarily about ensuring continuous availability of commercial energy at

competitive prices to support its economic growth and meet the lifeline energy needs of households with safe, clean and affordable forms of energy. Keeping in view the vast and ever increasing energy requirements of the economy, several initiatives have been taken for increasing production and exploitation of all domestic petroleum resources. In a path breaking policy reform in upstream sector, the Government launched a new Hydrocarbon Exploration and Licensing Policy (HELP) in 2016 that would be applicable on all forthcoming bidding rounds.

The policy aims to provide a simple and easy to administer revenue sharing model, marketing and pricing freedom, open acreage policy, permitting exploration throughout the contract period and is governed by a single license for exploration and production of all forms of hydrocarbon. The policy is guided by the principles of minimum government, maximum governance and ease of doing business.

Under the New Domestic Gas Pricing Policy, a transparent new gas pricing formula linked to global market was made effective from 2014. Marketing and pricing freedom was provided for gas produced from geologically difficult, high risk / high cost areas with a provision of ceiling price based on landed cost of alternate fuels.

In a bid to ensure universal coverage of clean cooking gas in the country, the Government launched Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana (PMUY). Under PMUY, 5 crore LPG connections were to be provided to BPL families with a support of ₹ 1,600 per connection by 2018-19. PMUY aims at empowering millions of poor women who are forced to inhale unhealthy emissions from burning coal, wood and other unclean fuels while cooking. LPG connections provided under the scheme are being seen as a great tool of empowerment, apart from being able to bring obvious health benefits. More than 1.55 crore LPG connections were released across the country by December, 2016.

The Government launched a scheme ‘PAHAL’ for direct transfer of LPG subsidy to consumers all over the country from 2015. This is the largest direct cash transfer scheme in the world as recognized by Guinness Book of World Records. Under this scheme, LPG is being sold to consumers at the market rate while the subsidy is directly credited to their bank accounts as per entitlement. Objective of scheme is to ensure that the subsidy on LPG reach the intended beneficiaries. The Government also launched ‘Give-It-Up’ Campaign. Under it, well-off LPG consumers have been asked to voluntarily give up LPG subsidy. Against each ‘Give-It-Up’ consumer, one security deposit-free connection is given to a BPL family (Give Back Scheme).

## ***Production and Consumption of Petroleum Products***

The production of petroleum products is targeted at 238.075 MMT in 2016-17 as against 231.924 MMT achieved in 2015-16. During April-November, 2016, production of petroleum products was at 160.634 MMT i.e. an increase of 6.88 per cent over 150.296 MMT of production achieved during the corresponding period last year.

## ***Foreign Direct Investment Inflow***

In order to attract Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) in the sector, the FDI policy has been further liberalized. FDI for petroleum refining by CPSEs has been allowed with 49 per cent foreign equity under the automatic route instead of approval through Foreign Investment Promotion Board. It may be observed that inflow of FDI in petroleum and natural gas has varied considerably over the years that could at least be partly due to the bulkiness of investment in the sector. The highest FDI inflow was received in 2011-12 at ₹ 9,955 crore contributing 6.03 per cent of total FDI inflow in the economy.

Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Ltd. (ONGC), engaged in exploration and production of crude oil, natural gas and value added products was incorporated in 1993 under Companies Act, 1956, pursuant to government's decision to transform the statutory commission into a Public Limited Company, through an Act of Parliament [Oil and Natural Gas Commission (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal, Act, 1993)].

## ***ONGC Videsh Limited***

ONGC Videsh Limited (OVL), is engaged in exploration and production of oil and gas outside India. OVL was incorporated as Hydrocarbons India Limited in 1965 to perform international exploration and production business. The company was rechristened as ONGC Videsh Limited from 1989. It has participated either directly or through its wholly owned subsidiaries/joint venture companies in 30 projects in 15 countries of which nine projects are operated by OVL, 7 projects are jointly operated and 14 projects managed through participating interest. Currently, OVL has oil and gas production from 10 projects in eight countries, namely, Russia (Sakhalin-1 and Imperial Energy), Syria (Al-Furat Petroleum Co.), Vietnam (Block 06.1), Colombia (MECL), Sudan (Greater Nile Petroleum Operating Company), South Sudan (Greater Pioneer Operating Company and Sudd Petroleum Operating Company), Venezuela (San Cristobal) and Brazil (BC-10). There are five projects where hydrocarbons have been discovered and are at various stages of development and 15 projects are under various stages of exploration.

## ***Oil India Limited***

Oil India Limited (OIL), a Government of India enterprise, is engaged in the business of exploration, production and transportation of crude oil and natural gas. In 1959, Oil India Private Limited was incorporated to expand and develop the newly discovered oil fields of Naharkatiya and Moran in Assam. In 1961, it became a joint venture company between the Indian Government and Burmah Oil Company Limited, UK. In 1981, OIL India Pvt. Ltd. became a wholly-owned Government of India enterprise. In-country operational areas are spread over Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, Puducherry, Andaman and Rajasthan. OIL has presence in nine countries, viz., Venezuela, Libya, Gabon, Iran, Nigeria, Yemen, Sudan, Timor Leste and Egypt, pursuing various activities.

In addition, OIL owns and operates a trunk crude oil pipeline in the north east region of the country for transportation of crude oil to feed Numaligarh, Guwahati and Bongaigaon refineries. OIL also owns and operates a branch line to feed Digboi refinery.

O. W.: <http://www.oil-india.com>

## ***Gas Authority of India Limited***

The setting up of Gas Authority of India Limited (GAIL), formerly known as Gas Authority of India Limited in 1984 heralded a new era of natural gas in the country. Starting as a natural gas transmission company, it is today an integrated energy company in the natural gas value chain with global footprints. Having started as a gas transmission company it grew organically over the years by building a large network of natural gas trunk pipelines covering a length of over 8,700 km. Further, to strengthen position as India's premier integrated gas company, GAIL has set up LNG import infrastructure and will be focusing on areas like city gas distribution, petrochemicals business,

diversifying into high margin downstream areas in gas value chain and creating a portfolio of renewable business.

O. W.: <http://www.gailonline.com>

## **Pricing of Petroleum Products**

The Administered Pricing Mechanism (APM) or cost plus pricing for petroleum products which was introduced in 1976 was abolished from 2002, consequent to the de-regulation of the oil sector in India. The Government notified that pricing of all petroleum products except PDS kerosene and domestic LPG, would be market determined. In June 2006, based on the recommendations of the Rangarajan Committee, the Government changed the pricing mechanism for petrol and diesel from import parity to trade parity (trade parity being the weighted average of import parity and export parity prices in the ratio of 80:20) while the pricing of PDS kerosene and domestic LPG continues on import parity basis.

## **Indian Oil Corporation Limited**

Indian Oil Corporation (Indian Oil) is India's flagship national oil company with business interests encompassing the entire hydrocarbon value chain from refining, pipeline transportation and marketing of petroleum products to exploration and production of crude oil and gas, marketing of natural gas, petrochemicals, renewable energy and now into nuclear energy. The Indian Oil Group of companies own and operate 10 of India's 22 refineries with a combined refining capacity of 213.2 million metric tonnes per annum. Indian Oil's cross-country network of crude oil and product pipeline spans 10,909 km with a capacity of 75.55 MMTPA of crude oil and petroleum products and 96 MMSCMD of gas. This network is the largest in the country and meets the vital energy needs of the consumers in an efficient, economical and environment-friendly manner.

Indian Oil supplies precious petroleum products through an unmatched countrywide network of above 38,000 touch points, which correspond to about 52 per cent of the industry infrastructure. It operates more than 20,000 outlets, the largest and most extensive network of retail outlets. The corporation's Indane cooking gas reaches the doorsteps of about 65 million households through about 5,934 distributors. These efforts are backed by supplies from 139 terminals and depots, 96 aviation fuel stations and 89 Indane bottling plants. About 6,218 bulk consumer pumps are also operational for the convenience of large consumers, ensuring product and inventory at their doorstep.

Over the years, Indian Oil has grown by expanding its own operations, bringing independent refineries like Chennai Petroleum Corporation Ltd (CPCL) and Bongaigaon Refinery and Petrochemicals Ltd. (BRPL) under its fold, by merging Assam Oil Company (AOC) and IBP Co. Ltd with itself, thus synergizing its refining as well as marketing operations. Having set up subsidiaries in Sri Lanka, Mauritius and the United Arab Emirates, Indian Oil is simultaneously scouting for new business opportunities in the energy markets of Asia and Africa.

O. W.: <http://www.iocl.com>

## **Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited**

Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited (HPCL) is a mega Public Sector Undertaking (PSU) with 'Navratna' status. It has two refineries; one in Mumbai (west coast) having a capacity of 6.5 MMTPA and the other in Visakhapatnam (east coast) with a capacity of 8.3 MMTPA. These refineries are producing a wide variety of petroleum products-fuels, lubricants and speciality products. HPCL holds

an equity stake of 16.95 per cent in Mangalore Refinery and Petrochemicals Limited, a state-of-art refinery at Mangalore with a capacity of 9.69 MMTPA. HPCL, in collaboration with M/s. Mittal Energy Investment Pvt. Ltd, has set up a state-of-the-art Green Field Refinery with a capacity of 9 million tonnes at Bathinda in Punjab. The project was commissioned in 2012.

The marketing network of HPCL consist of 13 zonal offices in major cities and 101 regional offices facilitated by a supply and distribution infrastructure comprising terminals, civil aviation service facilities, LPG bottling plants, lube filling plants, inland relay depots, etc. HPCL has state-of-art information technology infrastructure to support its core business. The Data Centre is located at Hitech city in Hyderabad.

O. W.: <http://www.hindustanpetroleum.com>

### ***Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited***

Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited (BPCL) is an integrated oil company, in the downstream sector, engaged in refining of crude oil and marketing of petroleum products. It has also diversified into production and marketing of petrochemical feedstock. BPCL has refineries at Mumbai and Kochi with a combined refining capacity of 21.5 MMTPA. Both the refineries are certified under Integrated Management System (IMS) which aims for a unified approach in processes, interfaces, structures and documentation systems by combining the individual management systems under ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 reflecting the continuing commitment towards quality, environment, health and safety.

BPCL has a robust distribution network comprising major storage installations and depots; LPG bottling plants, 1938 km cross-country pipeline (including 292 km pipeline set up by Joint Venture Company Petronet CCK Ltd) and two lubricant blending plants.

## **Coal**

The Ministry of Coal (MoC) has the overall responsibility of determining policies and strategies in respect of exploration and development of coal and lignite reserves, sanctioning of important projects of high value and for deciding all related issues. These key functions are exercised through its public sector undertakings, namely Coal India Limited (CIL) and Neyveli Lignite Corporation Limited (NLC) and Singareni Collieries Company Limited (SCCL), a joint sector undertaking of Government of Telangana and Government of India with equity capital in the ratio of 51:49.

### ***Coal Reserves***

308.802 billion tonnes of coal reserves have been estimated by the Geological Survey of India. The reserves have been found mainly in Jharkhand, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh, Telangana and Maharashtra.

### ***Lignite Reserves***

The Lignite Reserves in the country have been estimated at around 44.59 billion tonnes by the Geological Survey of India. The major deposits are located in Tamil Nadu, followed by Rajasthan, Gujarat, Kerala, West Bengal, Jammu & Kashmir and union territory of Puducherry.

## ***Coal Production***

The overall production of coal for 2016-17 was projected at 724.71 MT. During the period April to

## **Coal India Limited**

Coal India Limited (CIL) is a ‘Maha Ratna’ company under the Ministry of Coal, with headquarters at Kolkata, West Bengal. CIL is the single largest coal producing company in the world and one of the largest corporate employers with a manpower of 3,46,638. CIL operates through 82 mining areas spread over eight provincial states of India. It has 429 mines of which 237 are underground, 166 opencast and 26 mixed mines. CIL with its headquarters at Kolkata is the apex body in coal industry under the administrative control of the Ministry of Coal. Coal India is a holding company with seven wholly owned coal producing subsidiary companies and one mine planning and consultancy company. It encompasses the whole gamut of identification of coal reserves, detailed exploration followed by design and implementation and optimising operations for coal extraction in its mines. The producing companies are: Eastern Coalfields Limited (ECL), Sanctoria, West Bengal; Bharat Coking Coal Limited (BCCL), Dhanbad, Jharkhand; Central Coalfields Limited (CCL), Ranchi, Jharkhand; South Eastern Coalfields Limited (SECL), Bilaspur, Chattisgarh; Western Coalfields Limited (WCL), Nagpur, Maharashtra; Northern Coalfields Limited (NCL), Singrauli, Madhya Pradesh; Mahanadi Coalfields Limited (MCL), Sambalpur, Odisha. The consultancy company is Central Mine Planning and Design Institute Limited (CMPDIL), Ranchi, Jharkhand.

O. W.: <http://www.coalindia.in>

## **Neyveli Lignite Corporation Limited**

Neyveli Lignite Corporation Limited (NLC) was registered as a company in November 1956. The mining operations in Mine-I were formally inaugurated in 1957. Neyveli Lignite Corporation has been conferred with ‘Navratna’ status since 2011. Its registered office at Chennai and corporate office at Neyveli in Tamil Nadu is a pioneer among the public sector undertakings in the energy sector. NLC operates three Open cast Lignite Mines of total capacity of 28.5 million tonnes per annum at Neyveli and one open cast lignite mine of capacity 2.1 million tonnes per annum at Barsingsar, Rajasthan, three thermal power stations with a total installed capacity of 2,490 Mega Watt at Neyveli and one thermal power station at Barsingsar, Rajasthan with an installed capacity of 250 Mega Watt. All the mines of NLC are ISO Certified for Quality Management System, Environmental Management System and Occupational Health and Safety Management System. All the power stations of NLC are also ISO Certified for Quality Management System and Environmental Management System. NLC’s growth is sustained and its contribution to India’s social and economic development is significant.

O. W.: <http://www.nlcindia.com>

## **New and Renewable Energy**

Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE) is the nodal ministry at the federal level for all matters relating to new and renewable energy. The ministry has been facilitating the implementation of broad spectrum programmes including harnessing renewable power, renewable energy to rural areas for lighting, cooking and motive power, use of renewable energy in urban, industrial and commercial applications and development of alternate fuels and applications.

## **Indian Renewable Energy Scenario**

Over the years, renewable energy sector in the country has emerged as a significant player in the grid connected power generation capacity. It supports the government agenda of sustainable growth, while, emerging as an integral part of the solution to meet the nation's energy needs and an essential player for energy access. It has been realized that renewable energy has to play a much deeper role in achieving energy security in the years ahead and be an integral part of the energy planning process. Renewable energy sector landscape in India has, during the last few years, witnessed tremendous changes in the policy framework with accelerated and ambitious plans to increase the contribution of solar energy. There is a perception that renewable energy can now play a significant role, as also, there is a confidence in the technologies and capacity to do so. Enlarging the scope of the National Solar Mission symbolizes both, and indeed encapsulates the vision and ambition for the future.

## ***Drivers for Development***

At present around 69.5 per cent of India's power generation capacity is based on coal. In addition, there is an increasing dependence on imported oil, which is leading to imports of around 33 per cent of India's total energy needs. Despite increase in installed capacity by more than 113 times in 65 years, India is still not in a position to meet its peak electricity demand as well as energy requirement. The peak power deficit during financial year 2001-02 was 12.2 per cent, approximately 9252 MW, however, at the end of Financial Year 2014-15, the peak power deficit decreased to the order of 2.4 per cent. As a fallout of this situation, planned and unplanned measures were undertaken by the government and utilities to bridge this demand-supply gap. India faces a challenge to ensure availability of reliable and modern forms of energy for all its citizens. Almost 85 per cent of rural households depend on solid fuel for their cooking needs and only 55 per cent of all rural households have access to electricity. However, even with this low access, most rural households face issues with quality and consistency of energy supply. Lack of rural lighting is leading to large-scale use of kerosene. This usage needs to be reduced, as it leads to increased subsidies and import dependence, and consequent pressure on foreign exchange reserves.

India has taken a voluntary commitment of reducing emission intensity of its GDP by 33-35 per cent from 2005 levels by 2030. In the recently concluded 21<sup>st</sup> Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) held at Paris, France, India committed to achieve about 40 per cent cumulative electric power installed capacity from non-fossil fuel based energy resources by 2030 with the help of transfer of technology and low cost international finance including from Green Climate Fund (GCF).

## ***Renewable Energy Potential***

India has an estimated renewable energy potential of about 900 GW from commercially exploitable sources viz. Wind - 102 GW (at 80 metre mast height); small hydro - 20 GW; bioenergy - 25 GW; and 750 GW solar power, assuming 3% wasteland is made available. The Ministry had taken up a new initiative in 2014 for implementation of wind resource assessment in uncovered / new areas with an aim to assess the realistic potential at 100 m level in 500 new stations across the country under the National Clean Energy Fund (NCEF). National Institute of Wind Energy has used advanced modelling techniques and revised the estimate the wind power potential at 100 metre at 302 GW.

Renewable energy has a great potential to usher in universal energy access. In a decentralized or standalone mode, renewable energy is an appropriate, scalable and viable solution for providing power to unelectrified or power deficient villages and hamlets. Over 1.2 million households are

using solar energy to meet their lighting energy needs and almost similar numbers of the households meet their cooking energy needs from biogas plants. Solar Photovoltaic (PV) power systems are being used for a variety of applications such as rural electrification, railway signalling, microwave repeaters, mobile towers, TV transmission and reception and for providing power to border outposts.

Renewable energy database is updated regularly in the country. The National Institute of Wind Energy (NIWE), formerly known as Centre for Wind Energy Technology, has developed the Wind Atlas of India. NIWE also collects data from Solar Radiation Resource Assessment stations to assess and quantify solar radiation availability and develop Solar Atlas of the country. National Institute of Solar Energy has assessed the State wise solar potential by taking 3 pre cent of the wasteland area to be covered by Solar PV modules. The Indian Institute of Science, Bengaluru has developed Biomass Atlas of India, and the Alternate Hydro Energy Centre, Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee has assessed small hydro potential in the country.

## **National Solar Mission**

26 SPV projects of aggregate 330 MW capacity have been commissioned. Thus, 523 MW solar PV projects and 202.5 MW solar thermal power projects have been commissioned under the bundling scheme. Under the 100 SPV power plants, 78 projects were selected to set up 98 MW capacity projects from 12 states. Against this, 71 projects of total capacity 90.80 MW have been connected to grid. A Payment Security Mechanism involving a revolving fund of ₹ 486 crore has been put in place to ensure timely payments to developers in the event of delays/ defaults in payments by the purchasing state utilities to NVVN.

## **Renewable Energy for Rural Applications**

More than 35,000 biogas plants of the approved models were installed across the country with financial support of the Ministry, taking the cumulative installation to over 49.40 lakh biogas plants in all states and union territories. Under the National Biomass Cookstoves Initiative, several pilot projects have been taken up for deployment of improved biomass cookstoves for demonstration among domestic and large sized community cooking in Anganwadis, mid-day meal schemes in schools, tribal hostels etc. Projects taken up under Unnat Chulha Abhiyan are now eligible for carbon credits under the CDM mechanism with Sardar Swaran Singh National Institute of Renewable Energy (SSS-NIRE), an autonomous institute of MNRE, located at Jalandhar, Punjab has been designated as Coordinating and Managing Entity (CME).

## **Solar Cities Programme**

Under Development of Solar Cities Programme the Ministry assists municipal corporations and urban local bodies in preparation of a Master Plan for increasing energy efficiency and renewable energy supply in the city.



# 12 | Environment

THE Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (MoEF&CC) is the nodal agency in the central government for overseeing the implementation of India's environment and forest policies and programmes relating to conservation of the country's natural resources including lakes and rivers, its biodiversity, forests and wildlife, ensuring the welfare of animals and prevention and abatement of pollution. While implementing these policies and programmes, the Ministry is guided by the principle of sustainable development. The Ministry is also the nodal agency for the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD) and the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED). The Ministry also coordinates with multilateral bodies such as the Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD), Global Environment Facility (GEF) and regional bodies such as Economic and Social Council for Asia and Pacific (ESCAP) and South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) on matters pertaining to environment.

## **Botanical Survey of India**

Botanical Survey of India (BSI) is the apex research organization under Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (MoEF&CC), Govt. of India for carrying out taxonomic and floristic studies on wild plant resources of the country. It was established in 1890 with the basic objective to explore the plant resources of country and to identify the plants species with economic virtues. Sir George King, the then Superintendent of the 'Royal Botanic Garden' Calcutta was appointed as first ex-officio Honorary Director of the BSI. After independence the department was reorganized in 1954 by Government of India as a part of scientific development of the country. During the successive plan periods, the functional base of BSI was further expanded to include various new areas such as inventorying of endemic, rare and threatened plant species; evolving conservation strategies; studies on fragile ecosystems and protected areas, like wildlife sanctuaries, national parks and biosphere reserves, multiplication and maintenance of endemic and threatened plant species, wild ornamentals, etc., in Botanic Gardens and Orchidaria; documentation of traditional knowledge associated with plants and development of National Database of herbarium specimens/live collection/ botanical paintings/ illustrations, plant distribution and nomenclature, plant uses, etc.

## **Zoological Survey of India**

The Zoological Survey of India (ZSI), a premier research institution under the Ministry has completed 100 years of services to the Nation, undertaking survey, exploration and research leading to the advancement of our knowledge on the exceptionally rich faunal diversity of the country since its

inception in 1916. Over the successive plan periods functions of ZSI have also expanded gradually encompassing areas like the Environmental Impact Assessment with regard to fauna; survey of conservation areas; status survey of endangered species; computerization of digitization of data on faunal resources; Environmental Information System (ENVIS) on faunal diversity; identification and advisory services; National Designated Repository of type and voucher specimens; supporting enforcement of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972; establishment of marine aquaria and Museum for awareness on conservation etc. and acts as a custodian of the National Zoological Collections. Headquarters are at Kolkata and 16 Regional centres are located at different parts of the country.

## **Forest Survey of India**

Forest Survey of India (FSI), a national level organization under the Ministry is engaged in the assessment of the country's forest resources on a regular interval. Established in 1981, the Forest Survey of India succeeded the "Pre-investment Survey of Forest Resources" (PISFR), a project initiated in 1965 by Government of India with the sponsorship of FAO and UNDP. The main objective of PISFR was to ascertain the availability of raw material for establishment of wood based industries in selected areas of the country. In its report in 1976, the National Commission on Agriculture (NCA) recommended the creation of a National Forest Survey Organization for collection of reliable data through countrywide comprehensive forest resources survey at regular intervals. Consequently, PISFER was reorganized into FSI in June, 1981. After a critical review of activities, the mandate of FSI was refined in 1986 in order to make it more relevant to the rapidly changing needs and aspirations of the country.

## **Forests Cover Mapping**

Forest Survey of India (FSI) is involved in forest cover assessment of the country on biennial basis by interpretation of satellite data on a two-year cycle and presents the information in the form of 'India State of Forest Report'. So far 14 cycles of forest cover assessment have been completed since 1987 till 2015. In addition to forest cover, assessment of tree cover of the country is also being carried out using the trees outside forests (TOF) inventory data. There is an increase of 3,775 sq km in the forest cover and 1,306 sq km in tree cover of the country as compared to 2013 assessment.

## **Forests Inventory**

Inventory of forests and Trees Outside Forests (TOF) is the second major activity of FSI. FSI has been following a new sampling design for National Forest Inventory (NFI) since 2002. The country has been divided into 14 physiographic zones and 60 districts randomly selected from these zones on probability proportional to size for detailed inventory in two year cycle. About 7,000 sample plots are laid in forest areas distributed over the country in each cycle for field inventory. The outcome of this inventory is estimation of growing stock according to species and diameter class wise at national levels. In addition to inventory of forests, Trees Outside Forest (TOF) resources are also inventoried concurrently to provide a national estimate of growing stock of TOF on a two year cycle. About 10,000 sample plots are laid out in TOF areas. In the recent past TOF resources have gained importance because of their increasing role in meeting the needs of wood based industries and society. The outcome of the TOF inventory is estimation of growing stock in TOF areas, estimation of production of wood from TOF and tree cover.

India State of Forest Report-2015 (ISFR-2015) was published in December, 2015. In this report,

chapters on ‘Tree cover’, ‘Growing stock’, and ‘Important characteristics of India’s Forest on different forest type groups’, are based on the field inventory of forests. These chapters give information about tree cover, species and diameter wise growing stock, carbon stock estimates and information on various important characteristics of India’s forest on parameters such as soil depth classes, humus, soil organic carbon, soil erosion, forest vegetation, crops, biotic influence, etc.

## New National Forest Inventory Design

A new sampling design for national forest inventory was implemented by FSI from February, 2016. The new design is grid based instead of district based as used earlier. The main advantages of new design would be to reduce the revisit time of forest inventory from 20 years to 5 years, to generate state level estimates with better accuracy. In the new design, many new parameters such as NTFP, invasive species, availability of water near sample plot, etc., were added.

## International Tropical Timber Organization

The International Tropical Timber Agreement (ITTA) was negotiated under United Nation Conference for Trade and Development (UNCTAD’s) auspices to provide an effective framework for cooperation and consultation among countries producing and consuming tropical timber promote the expansion and diversification of international trade in tropical timber and the improvement of structural conditions in the tropical timber market; promote and support research and development to improve forest management and wood utilization. The ITTA, 1983 established the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO), headquartered at Yokohama, Japan, which provides a framework of tropical timber producer and consumer countries to discuss, exchange information and develop policies on issues relating to international trade, utilization of, tropical timber and the sustainable management of its resources base. The ITTO also administers assistance for related projects. At present, the ITTO has 73 members divided into two categories; producer countries (35 members) and consumer countries (38 members). India is a founder member (producer country category) of ITTO which aims for conserving tropical forest and assisting countries to develop economically in the field of forestry.

## International Network of Bamboo and Rattan

The International Network for Bamboo and Rattan (INBAR) is an intergovernmental organization established in 1997. INBAR is dedicated to improving the social, economic, and environmental benefits of bamboo and rattan. INBAR plays a unique role in finding and demonstrating innovative ways of using bamboo and rattan to protect the environment and biodiversity, alleviate poverty, and facilitates fairer pro-poor trade. INBAR connects a global network of partners from the government, private, and non-for-profit sectors in over 50 countries to define and implement a global agenda for sustainable development through bamboo and rattan. As a member of INBAR, India has to pay annual contribution to INBAR which is made every year.

## Biodiversity Conservation

The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) is one of the key agreements adopted during the Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992. The objective of CBD are: conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of its components, and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources. Pursuant to the ratification of the CBD by India in 1994, several steps

were initiated to meet the commitments under the Convention, and to realize the opportunities offered by the Convention. These efforts were aimed at bringing the legislative, administrative and policy regimes in tune with the three-fold objectives of the CBD. India enacted the Biological Diversity (BD) Act in 2002 to give effect to the provision of this Convention. India also prepared a National Biodiversity Action Plan (NBAP) in 2008, and an Addendum to NBAP in 2014 with 20 national targets on biodiversity.

The Nagoya Protocol on access and benefit sharing (ABS) adopted under the aegis of CBD in 2010, is aimed at fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources.

## **Biodiversity Policy and Law**

The Government of India in collaboration with the Norwegian Government has established a “Centre for Biodiversity Policy and Law (CEBPOL)” in the National Biodiversity Authority (NBA), Chennai, to develop professional expertise in biodiversity policies and laws and develop capacity building. The Centre aims at contributing to strengthening the implementation of India’s Biological Diversity Act. During the year, several activities were taken up under CEBPOL.

## **Centre for Regulatory Acts/ Rules of the Programme**

Biological Diversity Act, 2002 and Biological Diversity Rules, 2004. The Biological Diversity Act, 2002 came into force in 2003. The Act extends to the whole of India. The objectives of the Act are conservation, sustainable utilization and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of biological resources and associated knowledge. The Act is being implemented through three-tiered institutional structures (NBA at National level, state biodiversity Boards at state level and Biodiversity Management Committees at local level).

## **Conservation and Management of Mangroves and Coral Reefs**

The Government identified 38 mangrove and 4 coral reef sites throughout the country for intensive conservation and management of mangroves and coral reefs. During 2016-17, the Ministry is providing central assistance in the ratio 60:40 to the forest departments of the coastal states/UTs, whosoever requests, for conservation and management of mangroves and coral reefs. Besides this the Ministry also supports R&D activities with emphasis on targeted research on mangrove and coral reef biodiversity and its management.

## **Biosphere Reserves**

The idea of ‘Biosphere Reserves’ was initiated by UNESCO in 1973-74 under its Man and Biosphere (MAB) Programme. The MAB, launched in 1970 by UNESCO, is a broad based ecological programme aimed to develop within the natural and social sciences a basis for the rational use and conservation of the resources of the biosphere and for the improvement of the relationship between man and the environment, to predict the consequences of today’s actions on tomorrow’s world and thereby to increase man’s ability to manage efficiently the natural resources of the biosphere.

The Indian National Man and Biosphere (MAB) Committee identifies and recommends potential sites for designation as Biosphere Reserves, following the UNESCO’s guidelines and criteria. There are 18 designated Biosphere Reserves (BRs). Out of 18 Biosphere Reserves, 10 Biosphere Reserves

Implementing organizations are the concerned states/UT government, environment and forest departments/line departments. Lead institutes identified for the Biosphere Reserves conduct research activities on the sanctioned research projects and periodic review and progress reports are evaluated by experts and the evaluation of the completed report is done by the designated committee.

## **Biodiversity Conservation Scheme Relating to Biosafety**

The scheme on Biodiversity Conservation was initiated during 1991-92 during the 8<sup>th</sup> Plan period, to ensure coordination among various agencies dealing with the issues relating to conservation of biodiversity, and to review, monitor and evolve adequate policy instruments for the same. The main objective is implementation of Cartegena Protocol on Biosafety, UNEP-GEF Supported Capacity building Project on Biosafety (Phase-II) Project and Strengthening of Biosafety Management System.

## **All India Coordinated Project on Capacity Building in Taxonomy**

The All India Coordinated Project on Capacity Building in Taxonomy (AICOPTAX) project was launched in 1999. The prime objectives include survey, collection and maintenance of collections of taxonomic groups including microbes for which no information is available and of unexplored and under-explored areas; taxonomic analysis of collections made; biosystematics research for the groups which require modern tools for refinement of taxonomy especially of economically important groups.

## **Assistance to Botanic Gardens**

The scheme on Assistance to Botanic Gardens was initiated in 1992 to augment facilities for ex-situ conservation of rare, endangered threatened and endemic plants. The objectives of the scheme include ex-situ conservation of indigenous; particularly RET species and their multiplication; establishment of seed banks, arboreta and mist propagation facilities; promotion of education and public awareness in respect of above said plants; and reintroduction and rehabilitation of said plants in natural habitats in collaboration with state forest department on project basis.

## **Forest Conservation**

The mandate of the Forest Conservation Division is to regulate the diversion of forest land for non-forestry purposes through effective implementation of the Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980. The proposals seeking prior approval of the central government for diversion of forest land for non-forestry purposes are examined at different levels as per procedure defined under the Forest (Conservation) Rules, 2003 including the Forest Advisory Committee (FAC) or the State Advisory Committee (SAC). The Ministry takes decision on diversion of forest land for non-forestry purposes, stipulating appropriate mitigative measures. The considerations of the Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980 pertain to the floral and faunal significance of the forest land proposed to be diverted, feasible alternatives, number and nature of beneficiaries and nature and extent of the benefits likely to accrue from the proposed diversion.

## **Forest Establishment**

The Forest Establishment Division is handling the establishment matters relating to the Indian Council of Forestry Research and Education (ICFRE), an autonomous organisation under the Ministry and its

institutes/centres, Forest Survey of India (FSI) and its regional centres; National Zoological Park (NZP); Wildlife Crime Control Bureau (WCCB) and its Regional Offices, Indira Gandhi National Forest Academy (IGNFA); Directorate of Forest Education (DFE), central academies (3) and ranger college.

## **Strengthening of Forests Division**

The Government of India had set up five regional offices of the MoEF&CC at Bengaluru, Bhopal, Bhubaneshwar, Lucknow and Shillong with a headquarters unit at New Delhi to monitor and evaluate ongoing forestry development projects and schemes with special emphasis on conservation of forest land and to advise the state/union territory governments in preparation of proposals involving diversion of forest land for non-forestry purposes under the provisions of the Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980.

## **Environmental Management and Pollution Control**

The functions include: to follow implementation of conditions and safeguards laid down for projects/activities when environmental clearance is given; to examine and analyse the six monthly progress reports from the project proponents vis-a-vis conditionalities in the Environmental Clearance (EC) and take further necessary actions; to follow up pollution control measures taken by industries, local bodies, government (state/centre); to collect and furnish information relating to environmental impact assessment of projects, pollution control measure, methodology and status, legal and enforcement measures, environmental protection for special conservation areas like wetlands, mangroves and biosphere reserves; to maintain liaison and provide linkage with the concerned state government, with central government agencies with project authorities, with the regional offices of the Central Pollution Control Board; with State Pollution Control Boards and with non-government organisations involved in implementation of programmes relating to environment; uploading on their website the six monthly progress reports of compliance and site visit reports.

## **Forest Policy**

Forest Policy Division of Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (MoEF&CC) deals with the National Forest policy, 1988, Indian Forest Act, 1927 and its amendments including policy matters and legislative matters of other ministries and state governments related to forests. In addition Forest Policy Division deals with forest related issues under various conventions such as UNFCCC, UNCCD and UNCBD, etc.

## **Forest Management**

The intensification of Forest Management Scheme (IFMS) aims at strengthening forest protection machinery of the state/UT governments and provides support for area-specific forest management interventions. Under the scheme of IFMS the responsibility of MoEF&CC is to receive proposals from the states/UTs and disburse funds as per allocation. To ensure effective allocation and utilization of the funds MoEF&CC scrutinizes the proposals, ensures progress reports and scrutinizes the utilization certificates. To ensure greater transparency this division also ensures that the photographs and Geo-referenced information such as GPS data and remote sensing images are submitted alongwith progress report and also those are uploaded in the website of the respective states/UTs. However, it is the forest departments of the states/UTs, which are directly responsible for implementation of the

# Wildlife Conservation

## *Integrated Development of Wildlife Habitats*

The protected area network of the country comprises 733 protected areas (103 national parks, 537 wildlife sanctuaries, 67 conservation reserves and 26 community reserves). Apart from providing support to protected areas the scheme has also the following components - protection of wildlife outside the protected areas and recovery programmes for saving critically endangered species and habitats.

## *Wildlife Crime Control Bureau*

Wildlife Crime Control Bureau (WCCB) is a statutory multi-disciplinary body established under the Ministry, to combat organized wildlife crime in the country. The Bureau has its headquarters in New Delhi and five regional offices at Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai and Jabalpur; three sub-regional offices at Guwahati, Amritsar and Cochin; and five border units at Ramanathapuram, Gorakhpur, Motihari, Nathula and Moreh. It is mandated to collect and collate intelligence related to organized wildlife crime activities and to disseminate the same to state and other enforcement agencies for immediate action so as to apprehend the criminals; to establish a centralized wildlife crime data bank; coordinate actions by various agencies in connection with the enforcement of the provisions of the Act; assist foreign authorities and international organization concerned to facilitate co-ordination and universal action for wildlife crime control; capacity building of the wildlife crime enforcement agencies for scientific and professional investigation into wildlife crime and assist state governments to ensure success in prosecutions related to wildlife crimes; and advise the Government of India on issues relating to wildlife crimes having national and international ramifications, relevant policy and laws. The Wildlife Crime Control Bureau was constituted in 2007.

## *Central Zoo Authority*

The Central Zoo Authority with its headquarters in New Delhi was established in 1992 under the provisions of the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 under the provisions of the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 to oversee the functioning of zoos in the country with the view to enhance their role in conservation. The main objective of the Central Zoo Authority is to enforce minimum standards and norms for upkeep and healthcare of animals in the Indian zoos and to control the mushrooming of ill-conceived, ill planned zoos, to monitor and evaluate the existing zoos and to suggest ways and means for the improvement of zoos in the country so that they can be transferred into potent centers for ex-situ conservation of endangered wild fauna.

## *Human-Wildlife Conflict Management*

The management of the human wildlife conflict (HWC) essentially is a part of wildlife management, which is with the state government. Ministry provides central assistance in the centrally sponsored schemes like project tiger (PT), Integrated Development of Wildlife Habitats (IDWH), Project Elephant (PE) etc, to the states for effective management of the issues. Keeping in view the need of managing human wildlife conflict beyond the limits of sanctuaries and national parks, the Ministry started providing funds to the states for this purpose covering any area having human wildlife conflict

issues. Separate plan for management of the HWC are considered and funds are released based on the availability as per norms.

## Project Elephant

Project Elephant (PE) was launched by the Government of India in 1991-92 as a centrally sponsored scheme with the objectives: - to protect elephants, their habitat and corridors; to address issues of man-animal conflict; and welfare of domesticated elephants.

## Project Tiger/National Tiger Conservation Authority

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme Project Tiger was launched in 1973 with the objective to ensure maintenance of a viable population of tigers in India for scientific, economic, aesthetic, cultural and ecological values, and to preserve for all times, areas of biological importance as a national heritage for the benefit, education and enjoyment of the people. The Conservation Assured Tiger Standards (CATS) protocol was successfully implemented in territorial divisions of Uttarakhand, wherein the Lansdowne division was successfully registered. Guidelines on establishing Tiger Safaris were issued and circulated by this Authority to all tiger range states. Orang Tiger Reserve in Assam and Kamlang Tiger Reserve in Arunachal Pradesh were notified 49th and 50<sup>th</sup> tiger reserves in the country, taking coverage of project tiger to 2.2 per cent of the country's area.

## Animal Welfare

**Animal Welfare Board of India :** General Animal Welfare covers the welfare of individual animals, mainly domesticated, as also wild animals in captivity, through Animal Welfare Board of India (AWBI). AWBI is a statutory body established with headquarters at Chennai. Its basic mandate is to advise the government on animal welfare issues, and create awareness in animal welfare and to implement the regular schemes of AWBI and also the central sector schemes for the welfare of animals.

**National Institute of Animal Welfare (NIAW) :** The National Institute of Animal Welfare (NIAW) was set up as a subordinate office of the MoEF&CC. The objective of NIAW is to impart training and education in animal welfare on a diversified basis comprising, among other things, animal management, their behaviour and ethics. The aim is to create an enabling environment for fulfilment of the statutory requirements as laid down in the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act, 1960. The mandate of NIAW covers the need to improve animal welfare through education, research and public outreach.

**Free Mobile Animal Clinic :** The Board is providing free, on the spot veterinary treatment to sick and injured animals belonging to poor people through its Mobile Animal Clinic (MAC) programme operating from the headquarters at Chennai. The veterinary surgeon of the Board visits the pre-determined localities in the city where the animal population is concentrated to treat the animals free of charge during forenoons as per a fixed schedule.

## Environmental Impact Assessment

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), is a planning tool to integrate environmental concerns into the developmental process from the initial stage of planning. It was first used in India as early as 1978 with river valley projects, and was subsequently extended to large public sector projects

requiring Public Investment Board (PIB) clearance. These practices were formally codified for the first time in the EIA Notification, 1994. This made the requirement of environmental clearance mandatory for 37 categories of projects/ processes, listed therein. The criterion of investment was the basis for the projects requiring environmental clearance in different sectors.

## **Assistance for Abatement of Pollution**

The scheme of Assistance for Abatement of Pollution was conceptualized in 1992 during the 7th Five-Year Plan with the objective, inter alia, to strengthen the CPCB and SPCBs/PCCs for enforcing statutory provisions for pollution abatement. The scheme is a part of a centrally sponsored umbrella scheme of 'Pollution Abatement'. The scheme of assistance for pollution abatement comprises of sub-components to grants-in-aid-general; grants for creation of capital assets; environment health cell (EHC) and trade and environment (PL) including north eastern region grants-in-aid-general and north eastern region grants for creation of capital assets. Under this Scheme the Grants are provided to the state pollution control boards/UT pollution control committees, environment departments of states/UTs, central/state research Institutes, and other government agencies/organizations with the aim of strengthening their technical capabilities.

## **Scheme of Common Effluent Treatment Plants**

A centrally sponsored scheme has been undertaken by the Government for enabling small scale industries (SSI) to set up new and upgrade the existing common effluent treatment plants to cover all the states in the country. The salient features of the revised scheme include: (a) the central subsidy has been enhanced from 25 per cent to 50 per cent of the project cost; (b) all the three levels of treatment, primary, secondary and tertiary are to be covered for assistance. (c) the management of the Common Effluent Treatment Plants (CETP) is to be entrusted to a Special Purpose Vehicle registered under an appropriate statute.

## **Recognition of Environmental Laboratories**

Under the provisions of Section 12 of Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 the central government recognizes environmental laboratories to carry out the functions entrusted to an environmental laboratory. Twenty seven (27) private laboratories and three (03) government laboratories have been recommended for recognition under E (P) Act, 1986 during the year. Central Pollution Control Board has been playing a vital role in abatement and control of pollution in the country by generating environment quality data, providing scientific information, formulating national policies and programmes, training and promoting awareness. State pollution control boards/pollution control committee and state governments responsible for implementation of the pollution control programme.

## ***National Water Quality Monitoring Programme***

Central Pollution Control Board in association with state pollution control boards has established a water quality monitoring network. The network presently comprises 2500 stations in 29 states and 6 union territories. 1687 locations are monitored monthly, 807 locations on half yearly and 6 locations on yearly basis.

## ***Interstate River Boundary Monitoring***

Water Quality Monitoring of Rivers at the interstate borders is carried out at 85 locations spread over

42 rivers.

## **Real Time Water Quality Monitoring System (RTWQMS) On River Ganga and Yamuna**

08 Real Time Water Quality Monitoring Stations (RTWQMS) have been established on river Ganga and 02 on river Yamuna viz. Wazirabad and Okhla in Delhi to assess water quality of river Ganga/Yamuna.

### **CPCB's Activities on Ganga Rejuvenation**

Activities executed under NGRBA Project are summarized as follows: compliance verification of grossly polluting industries; performance evaluation of sewage treatment plants; intensive water quality monitoring in polluted stretches; groundwater monitoring in adjacent district of river Ganga; installation of Real Time Water Quality Monitoring Stations (RTWQMS).

### **National Air Quality Index**

The National Air Quality Index (AQI) was launched in 2015 covering 10 cities. Presently AQI of 43 Continuous Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Stations covering 24 cities in 10 states is released and AQI Bulletin is published every day at 4:00 pm for dissemination.

### **National Ambient Noise Monitoring Network**

CPCB in association with state pollution control boards has established National Ambient Noise Monitoring Network covering 07 metropolitan cities i.e. in Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai, Bengaluru, Lucknow and Hyderabad and installed 70 Noise Monitoring System (10 stations in each city).

### **Real-Time Emission and Effluent Monitoring Systems**

CPCB made it mandatory to all 17 categories of industries and GPIs to install real-time emission and effluent monitoring systems.

### **Revised Concept of Comprehensive Environmental Pollution Index (CEPI)**

Comprehensive Environmental Pollution Index (CEPI) developed in 2010 was revised based on detailed in-house discussions followed by consultation with SPCBs/PCCs and other stakeholders. The revised CEPI eliminates the subjective issues and emphasizes on field-based monitoring which includes air, water and land/sub-surface water.

### **Categorization of Industrial Sectors**

CPCB has finalized the criteria for classifying industries into Red, Orange, Green and White category. The classification is based on pollution potential will help bring uniformity for its adoption by SPCBs. Classification industries may be linked with the siting criteria, consent mechanism and determining periodicity for inspections.

### **Control of Pollution in Ganga**

CPCB has prepared segmental action plan for restoration of water quality of River Ganga which is based on dividing the entire River Ganga into 4 segments and for each segment, action points have

been evolved for implementation. The main concern is pollution due to disposal of sewage and control of industrial pollution. CPCB has issued directions to all towns (118) which are along the Ganga for getting the action plans prepared for implementation for management of sewage and municipal solid waste. Inventory of grossly polluting industries have been prepared and Compliance verification to the existing standards for all the industries including MSMEs being undertaken as well as continuing with the action plan for ZLD and water conservation being implemented for 5 sectors (Sugar, Textiles, Distilleries, Pulp, Paper and Tanneries).

## **Hazardous Substance Management**

The Hazardous Substances Management Division (HSMD) is the nodal point within the Ministry for management of solid waste including hazardous substances and chemical emergencies. The main objective of the Division is to promote safe management of solid wastes, management of hazardous substances and wastes including hazardous chemicals, in order to avoid damage to health and environment.

In addition, the Division also administers the Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991 and rules framed thereunder. The activities of the Division are carried out under three main thrust areas viz., hazardous waste management solid waste management and chemical safety.

### ***Chemical Safety***

In order to ensure chemical safety, the Ministry notified two sets of Rules under the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 viz. (i) The Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rules, 1989 (MSIHC); and (ii) The Chemical Accidents (Emergency, Planning, Preparedness, and Response) Rules (EPPR), 1996. The main objectives of the MISHC rules are to: (a) prevent major accidents arising from industrial activities; and (b) limit the effects of such accidents. The rules endeavour to achieve these objectives by having a quantity-based approach. The MSIHC rules require the occupier to disclose the necessary information to the public in the neighbourhood that is likely to be affected by a major accident at the site. During the process of implementation of MSIHC Rules, 1989, it was felt that a Chemical Crisis Management System has to be established in the country to ensure proper coordination of the activities of the various authorities and to render help to the District Collector who is responsible for the preparation, maintenance and execution of an Off-Site Emergency Plan. Therefore, a set of rules entitled Chemicals Accidents (Emergency Planning, Preparedness and Response) Rules, 1996 was notified with the aim of providing administrative structure at different levels such as national, state, district and local levels for effective planning, preparedness and responses to chemicals accidents and also ensuring availability of information to public likely to be affected by an accident. The Chemical Accidents (EPPR) Rules. 1996 envisage a four-tier crisis management system in the country at the central, state, district and local levels.

### ***Hazardous Waste Management***

To address the issue of ensure environmentally sound management of hazardous waste for safety of health and environment during handling of such waste Hazardous Waste (Management, Handling & Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2008 were notified under Environment (Protection) Act, 1986. The Rules lay down procedure towards this process by providing provisions for authorization of hazardous waste generating and units using hazardous waste. It also provides for establishment of Treatment Storage and Disposal Facility (TSDF) for disposal of hazardous wastes. The rules have an

The major salient features of Hazardous and Other Wastes (Management & Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2016 include the following:- the ambit of the Rules has been expanded by including ‘Other-Waste’.; authorization and registration requirement is replaced with one permission i.e., authorization under the rules for all stakeholders handling the hazardous and other waste; waste management hierarchy in the sequence of priority as prevention, minimization, reuse, recycling, recovery, co-processing; and safe disposal being incorporated; the process of import/export of waste under the rules has been streamlined by simplifying the procedure and by revising the list of waste regulated for import/ export; separate schedule has been introduced which comprises waste such as metal scrap, paper waste and various categories of electrical and electronic equipments for re-use purpose exempted from the need of obtaining Ministry’s permission; the list of waste prohibited for import has been revised by inclusion of following items: waste edible fats and oils of animals or vegetable origin, household waste, critical care medical equipment, solid plastic wastes, other chemical wastes especially in solvent form.

### ***e-Waste Management***

The e-waste rules apply to e-waste generated from IT and telecommunication equipment and consumer electrical and electronics namely television sets (including LCD & LED), refrigerators, washing machines and air-conditioners. These rules empower the concerned state agencies to control, supervise and regulate relevant activities connected with e-waste management such as collection, segregation, dismantling and recycling. Producers are required to set up collection systems and meet the cost involved in the environmentally sound management of e-waste generated from the ‘end of life’ of their own products. Besides, threshold limits, which are accepted globally have been prescribed for six hazardous substances used in manufacture of electrical and electronics components. Producers are expected to achieve reduction in use of the hazardous substances (RoHS) to the prescribed limit. These rules are the main instrument to ensure environmentally sound management of e-Waste.

## **Solid Waste Management**

### ***Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016***

The Ministry revised the rules for management of solid waste in the municipal areas after 16 years. The new rules are now applicable beyond municipal areas and extend to urban agglomerations, census towns, notified industrial townships, areas under the control of Indian Railways, airports, airbase, port and harbour, defence establishments, special economic zones, state and central government organizations, places of pilgrimage, religious and historical importance. The segregation of waste at source has been mandated. Responsibilities of generators have been fixed for segregation of waste in to three streams, wet (biodegradable), dry (plastic, paper, metal, wood, etc.) and domestic hazardous wastes (diapers, napkins, empty containers of cleaning agents, mosquito repellents, etc.) The Rules provide ways for integration of waste pickers/rag pickers. The Rules mandate local bodies to frame their bye-laws to impose ‘User Fee’, to be paid by the generator to waste collector and for ‘Spot Fine’ for littering and non-segregation. The concept of partnership as envisaged under Swachh Bharat has been introduced viz., bulk and institutional generators, market

associations, event organizers and hotels and restaurants have been directly made responsible for waste segregation and management in partnership with local bodies. All resident welfare and market associations, gated communities and institution with an area >5,000 sq.m. new townships and group housing societies have been made responsible to develop in-house waste handling, and processing arrangements for biodegradable waste.

## ***Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016***

It is known fact that plastic has multiple uses and the physical and chemical properties lead to their commercial success but inevitably their indiscriminate disposal has become a major threat to the environment. In particular, the plastic carry bags are the biggest contributors of the littered waste and every year, millions of plastic bags end up in the environment vis-a-vis soil, water bodies, water courses, and it takes an average of one thousand years to decompose completely. Therefore, to address the issue of scientific plastic waste management, new regulations namely, the Plastic Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011 were notified in 2011 which included plastic waste management. However, the implementation of these rules was not so effective because their ambit was limited to notified municipal areas whereas today, the plastic has reached our rural areas also. To address these issues and with an objective to set up self-sustainable waste management system, the Ministry notified the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016. The Rules provide for: (i) increase in minimum thickness of plastic carry bags from 40 to 50 microns, (ii) first time cover and stipulate minimum thickness of 50 microns for plastic sheets being used for packaging and wrapping commodities to facilitate collection and recycle of plastic waste, (iii) revamped pricing mechanisms for plastic carry bags by introducing plastic waste management fee to be paid by retailers/street vendors willing to provide carry bags as pre-registration charge, (iv) ways and means to promote gainful utilization of plastic waste such as energy recovery, in road construction, etc. (v) introducing user charge and spot fines by local authority.

## ***Construction & Demolition Waste Management, 2016***

The Ministry for the first time notified the separate set of rules for management of construction and demolition waste in the country as Construction and Demolition Management Rules, 2016. Prior to these Rules, this was regulated under the Municipal Solid Waste Management Rules, 2000 and was left at the desecration of the urban local bodies. The new rules regulate waste generated from construction, remodelling, repair and demolition of any civil structure and make a way forward to reuse, recycle such waste in gainful manner. The new rules will apply to everyone who generates construction and demolition waste-building materials, debris, and rubble waste from construction, remodelling, repair and demolition of any civil structure of individual or organisation or authority. Under the rules every waste generator has been made responsible for collection, segregation of concrete, soil and others and storage of construction and demolition waste generated separately, deposit at collection centre so made by the local body or handover it to the authorised processing facilities, ensure that there is no littering or deposition so as to prevent obstruction to the traffic or the public or drains. The service providers are required to prepare a comprehensive waste management plan covering segregation, storage, collection, reuse, recycling, transportation and disposal of construction and demolition waste generated within their jurisdiction. They are also responsible for removal of all construction and demolition waste.

## ***Fly Ash Utilization***

The fast-increasing demand of power coupled with its dependence on coal for about 2/3rd of its energy requirement is leading to generation of large volume of fly ash. The management of fly ash has been a matter of concern in view of requirement of large area of land for its disposal. To address the environmental problems of fly ash disposal, the Ministry issued notification on fly ash utilization in 1999 prescribing the targets for the fly ash utilization for coal/lignite power based thermal power stations with the aim to achieve 100 per cent utilization in phased manner. The notification was amended in 2003, 2009 and recently in 2016. The utilization of fly ash has increased from 6.64 million ton in 1996-97 to a level of 107.77 million ton in 2015-16. Fly ash earlier considered to be “hazardous industrial waste” material, is now considered to be useful and saleable commodity. The objectives of this notification are to protect environment, conserve the top soil, prevent dumping of fly ash from thermal power stations on land and to promote utilization of ash in the manufacture of building materials and construction activity.

## **International Conventions**

### ***Basel Convention***

The Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal was adopted in 1989 in Basel, Switzerland. The overarching objective of the Basel Convention is to protect human health and the environment against the adverse effects of hazardous wastes. Its scope of application covers a wide range of wastes defined as “hazardous wastes” based on their origin and/or composition and their characteristics, as well as two types of wastes defined as “other wastes” (household waste and incinerator ash).

### ***Rotterdam Convention***

The Rotterdam Convention on the prior informed consent procedure for certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade came into force in 2004. India acceded to the convention a year later. The Designated National authorities (DNAs) for India are in Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperation. The Official Contact Points (OCPs) are designated in Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change. There are 47 chemicals listed in Annex III to this Convention, which include 33 pesticides and 14 industrial chemicals that have been banned or severely restricted for health or environmental reasons by two or more parties and which the Conference of the Parties (COPs) has decided to subject to the Prior Informed Consent (PIC) procedure.

### ***Stockholm Convention***

The Stockholm Convention on persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) is a global treaty to protect human health and the environment from POPs. The Convention sought initially 12 chemicals, for restriction or elimination of the production and release. Now, the Convention covers 23 chemicals. The Convention came into force in 2004. India ratified the Convention in 2006. As per Article 7 of the Convention, Parties to the Convention were required to develop a National Implementation Plan (NIP) to demonstrate how their obligations to the Convention would be implemented and NIP has been developed through Global Environment Facility (GEF) funding. Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change serves as the focal point for GEF and Stockholm Convention. Designated national authorities are in Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperation and Ministry of Chemicals and Petrochemicals.

In February 2009, the Governing Council of UNEP adopted Decision 25/5 on the development of a global legally binding instrument on mercury. At the Conference of Plenipotentiaries held in 2013 in Minamata and Kumamoto, Japan, the “Minamata Convention on Mercury”, a global treaty to protect human health and the environment from the adverse effects of mercury, was formally adopted.

## ***Strategic Approach to International Chemicals Management***

In 2006, over 190 countries including India acceded to the Strategic Approach to International Chemicals Management (SAICM), an international policy framework to foster sound management of chemicals. Initial activities under SAICM included development or updating of national chemicals profiles, strengthening of institutions, and mainstreaming sound management of chemicals in national strategies. Towards this end, India initiated the preparation of the National Chemicals Management Profile to assess India’s infrastructure and capacity for management of chemicals.

## **National River Conservation Plan**

The river conservation programme was initiated with the launching of the Ganga Action Plan (GAP) in 1985. The Ganga Action Plan was expanded to cover other rivers under National River Conservation Plan (NRCP) in 1995. The objective of NRCP is to improve the water quality of rivers, which are major water sources in the country, through implementation of pollution abatement works in various towns along identified polluted stretches of rivers on cost sharing basis between the central and state governments. Presently NRCP (excluding Ganga and its tributaries) has covered polluted stretches of 31 rivers in 75 towns spread over 14 states and a treatment capacity of 2445 million litres per day (mld) has been created so far under NRCP (excluding Ganga and its tributaries).

## **Conservation of Lakes**

So far under NLCP/NPCA, a total of 46 projects for conservation of 63 lakes have been sanctioned in 14 states for undertaking works like providing sewerage system and sewage treatment plants, interception and diversion of sewage, desilting, catchment area treatment, storm water management etc. Conservation works for 34 lakes have been completed. Major projects presently under implementation include Dal lake in Jammu & Kashmir, Shivpuri and Sindh Sagar lakes in Madhya Pradesh, twin lakes at Mokokchung in Nagaland (NE region), Annasagar, Pushkar and Pichola lakes in Rajasthan, Ramgarh Tal and Laxmital in Uttar Pradesh.

## ***Conservation of Wetlands***

Wetlands are lifeline for a very large number of people and an important source of fresh water to mankind. They provide a host of ecosystem services to humanity, in addition to being host to rich biodiversity. However, due to anthropogenic activities, wetlands are getting degraded. Major pressures on wetlands include fragmentation of hydrological regimes, siltation from degraded catchments, pollution, spread of invasive species and over-harvesting of resources.

To control degradation and conserve wetlands, the National Wetland Conservation Programme (NWCP) was initiated in 1987 and financial assistance is being provided to the state governments for implementing action plans for conservation and management of identified wetlands.

## **Ramsar Convention**

As a commitment for conserving potential wetlands, India became a signatory to the Ramsar Convention in 1982. As per this convention, India is committed for international cooperation and to take national action for conservation and wise use of Wetlands. At present there are 26 Ramsar sites in India.

## ***The Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules 2010***

To implement the objectives of the convention, a regulatory mechanism was put in place through Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules in December, 2010 vide GSR-951(E). Central Wetland Regulatory Authority (CWRA) has been constituted under the Wetlands Rules, 2010. 25 wetlands spread over 14 states have already been notified under these Rules.

## ***World Wetland Day***

Each year, World Wetland Day is celebrated on 2<sup>nd</sup> February for increasing awareness and spreading need for conservation and wise use of wetlands all over the world. The World Wetland Day-2017 with the theme ‘Wetlands for Disaster Risk Reduction’ was celebrated in collaboration with the Government of Madhya Pradesh at Bhoj Wetlands, Bhopal, one of the 26 Ramsar Sites that India has designated under the Ramsar Convention.

## **National Afforestation and Eco-Development Board**

In order to promote afforestation, tree planting, ecological restoration and eco-development activities in the country, the National Afforestation and Eco-Development Board (NAEB) was set up in 1992. Special attention is also given by NAEB to the regeneration of degraded forest areas and lands adjoining forest areas, national parks, sanctuaries and other protected areas as well as the ecologically fragile areas like the Western Himalayas, Aravallis, and Western Ghats etc.

The objective of the NAEB include:- evolve mechanisms for ecological restoration of degraded forest areas and adjoining lands through systematic planning and implementation; restore, through natural regeneration or appropriate intervention, the forest cover in the country for ecological security and to meet the fuelwood, fodder and other needs of the rural communities; sponsor research and extension of findings to disseminate new and proper technologies for the regeneration and development of degraded forest areas and adjoining lands; create general awareness and help foster a people’s movement for promoting afforestation and eco-development with the assistance of voluntary agencies, non-governmental organizations, panchayati raj institutions and others and promote participatory and sustainable management of degraded forest areas and adjoining lands.

## **National Afforestation Programme Scheme**

National Afforestation Programme (NAP) is a major afforestation scheme of the NAEB in the Government of India. Launched in 2000-02, the scheme has acquired a pan India ambit over the last nine years of its implementation and was being implemented by 28 states of the country through a twin institutional set up of Forest Development Agencies (FDAs) at the forest division level and Joint Forest Management Committees (JFMCs) at the village level. From 2010-11, State Forest Development Agency (SFDA) were constituted at the state level to smoothen the fund flow to the FDAs. The programme is now implemented through a three tier system of State Forests Development Agency (SFDA) at the state level, Forest Development Agency (FDAs) at the district/forest division level and Joint Forest Management Committees (JFMCs) at the village level. Under Entry Point

Activities, community assets are created with a ‘care and share’ concept. The objectives of the scheme include: protection and conservation of natural resources through active involvement of the people; checking land degradation, deforestation and loss of biodiversity; ecological restoration and environmental conservation and eco-development; evolving village level people’s organization which can manage the natural resources in and around villages in a sustainable manner; capability endowment and skill enhancement for improving employability of the rural people.

## Eco-Development Forces Scheme

Eco-Development Forces (EDF) Scheme was established in 1980s as a scheme being implemented through Ministry of Defence for ecological restoration of terrains, rendered difficult either due to severe degradation or remote location or difficult law and order situation. It is based on twin objectives of ecological regeneration in difficult areas, and promotion of meaningful employment to ex-servicemen.

Under this scheme, the establishment and operational expenditure on the Eco Task Force (ETF) Battalions raised by Ministry of Defence is reimbursed by Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change while the inputs like sapling, fencing, etc., and also the professional and managerial guidance is provided by the state forest departments.

## National Mission for Green India

The National Mission for a Green India (GIM), one of the eight missions under the National Action Plan on Climate Change aims at protecting and enhancing India’s diminishing forest cover to counter the perils of climate change. It envisages a holistic view of greening and focuses on multiple ecosystem services along with carbon sequestration and emission reduction as co-benefit.

The Mission embarks on meeting the challenge of climate change adaptation and mitigation through sub-missions and a cross-cutting intervention: a) enhancing quality of forest cover and improving ecosystem services; b) ecosystem restoration and increase in forest cover; c) agroforestry and social forestry; d) promoting alternative fuel energy.

## *Declaring Eco-Sensitive Areas in Western Ghats*

The Western Ghats is a global biodiversity hotspot and a treasure trove of biological diversity harbouring many endemic species of flowering plants, fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals and invertebrates. It is also the origin of Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery and a number of other rivers of Peninsular India, upon which much of the economy of the region is dependent. Therefore, there is a need to conserve and protect the unique biodiversity of Western Ghats, while allowing for sustainable and inclusive development of the region. The concept of Ecologically Sensitive Area (ESA) provides a mechanism to conserve biological diversity of an area while allowing for sustainable development to take place.

## *National Natural Resources Management System*

The Scheme “National Natural Resources Management System (NNRMS)” of the Ministry is a part of an umbrella scheme of the erstwhile Planning Commission-Planning Committee-National Natural Resources Management System (PC-NNRMS) and is in operation since, 1985. The prime objective of PCNNRMS is utilization of remote sensing technology for inventorization, assessment and monitoring of country’s natural resources.

# Forestry Research

## Indian Council of Forestry Research and Education

Indian Council of Forestry Research and Education, Dehradun, (ICFRE), an apex body in the national forestry research system, has been undertaking the holistic development of forestry research, education and extension covering all aspects of forestry. The Council deals with solution based forestry research in tune with the emerging issues in the sector, including global concerns such as climate change, conservation of biological diversity, combating desertification and sustainable management and development of resources. Major institutes engaged in forest research include: Forest Research Institute Dehradun; Institute of Forest Genetics and Tree Breeding, Coimbatore; Institute of Wood Science and Technology, Bengaluru; Tropical Forest Research Institute, Jabalpur; Rain Forest Research Institute, Jorhat; Arid Forest Research Institute, Jodhpur; Himalayan Forest Research Institute, Shimla; Institute of Forest Productivity, Ranchi; Institute of Forest Biodiversity, Hyderabad.

## Indira Gandhi National Forest Academy

The Academy was constituted in 1987 by upgrading and renaming the erstwhile Indian Forest College, established in 1938. The Academy imparts professional training to the Indian Forest Services (IFS) Probationers and has been accorded the status of “Staff College” for imparting mid-career training for officers of the Indian Forest Service (IFS). The mandate of the Academy is to impart training to IFS Probationers by way of knowledge and skills to the professional foresters and help them to develop competence for managing the country’s forest and wildlife resources on a sustainable basis, besides enabling them to act as catalysts for environmental protection, economic development and social change. Its capacity building programmes include training the new entrants to the service, in-service training (Mid Career training programme) to contemporary batches of IFS officers, skills upgradation training to officers inducted into the IFS on promotion from the State Forest Service (SFS). The Academy also provides orientation courses to various other stakeholders like joint training for members of All India Services, Indian Revenue Services Probationers, members of higher judiciary etc.

## Wildlife Institute of India

Wildlife Institute of India (WII) was established in 1986 in Dehradun as an autonomous institute of the Ministry. The Institute has emerged as a premier training and research institution in the field of wildlife and protected area management in south and south east Asia. Its primary mandates are to: (i) carry out scientific and applied research on various issues of wildlife and biodiversity conservation, (ii) develop wildlife and biodiversity conservation, (iii) develop wildlife science as a discipline through academic activities, (iv) build capacity in the field of wildlife management and conservation planning, (v) provide technical inputs to MoEFCC and other international organizations. The Institute has been generating quality information and knowledge products in the field of wildlife science through research and mainstreaming it in capacity building programmes for various target groups and provide advisory support to central and state governments.

## Biodiversity Conservation and Rural Livelihood Improvement Project

## National Green Corps Programme

National Green Corps (NGC) were formulated in 2001-02. The phenomenal response that NGC received has made the network more than 1,00,000 Eco clubs across the country in 15 years, making it one of the largest conservation networks. Under NGC programme, 86765 Ecoclubs were supported.

## National Environmental Awareness Campaign

The (NEAC) was launched in mid 1986 with the objective of creating environmental awareness at the national level. In this campaign, nominal financial assistance is provided to NGOs, schools, colleges, universities, research institutes, women and youth organisations, army units, government departments, etc., from all over the country for conducting awareness raising and action oriented activities. The theme for 2016-17 was “Swachh Bharat Mission, Ganga Rejuvenation and River Cleaning”.

## National Nature Camping Programme

National Nature Camping Programme is an initiative of the Ministry in environment education which is aimed at creating greater awareness, understanding and empathy of children with and for the environment. Through this initiative it is hoped that every child who goes through middle school (classes VI-VIII) to get at least one opportunity for a 2-3 day camping experience during these years.

## GLOBE

*Global Learning and Observation to Benefit the Environment (GLOBE)* is a hands on international environmental science and education programme that brings students, teachers and scientists together to study the global environment. MoEFCC and US Government signed an agreement in 2000 to implement the Globe programme in India. Indian Environmental Society, Delhi is an implementing agency for Globe in India.

## Centre of Excellence

The Scheme-Centre of Excellence was initiated in the Sixth Five Year Plan. The objective of the scheme is to provide selective support to the universities, reputed institutions including NGOs, professional organizations and other scientific and technological institutions to enable them to develop into advanced centres at the national level in that particular subject area to cater the need of the Ministry. At present there are seven Centre of Excellences functioning under this Ministry. These are Centre for Environment Education, Ahmedabad; CPR Environmental Education Centre, Chennai; Centre for Ecological Sciences, Indian Institute of Science, Bengaluru; Salim Ali Centre for Ornithology and History, Coimbatore; Centre for Environment Management of Degraded Eco systems, Delhi; Madras School of Economics, Chennai; and Foundation for Revitalization of Local Health Traditions, Bengaluru.

## National Green Tribunal

The National Green Tribunal (NGT) was set up in 2010 under the NGT Act, 2010, for the purpose of effective and expeditious disposal of cases relating to environmental protection and conservation of

forests and other natural resources including enforcement of any legal right relating to environment and giving relief and compensation for damages to persons and property and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

It is a specialized body equipped with the necessary expertise to handle environmental disputes involving multi-disciplinary issues. The Tribunal shall not be bound by the procedure laid down under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, but shall be guided by principles of natural justice. The Tribunal is mandated to make an endeavour for disposal of applications or appeals finally within 6 months of filing.

NGT has five places of sitting, i.e, the Principal Bench in Delhi and Zonal Benches in Pune, Kolkata, Bhopal and Chennai. Apart from this the Tribunal holds three circuit Benches at Shimla, Shillong and Jodhpur.

## Climate Change

The earth's climate has always changed and evolved. Some of these changes have been due to natural causes but others can be attributed to human activities such as deforestation, emissions from industry and transport etc. which have led to accumulation of gases and aerosols in the atmosphere. These gases are known as Greenhouse Gases (GHGs) because they trap heat and raise air temperatures near the ground, acting like a greenhouse on the surface of the planet. In order to create and strengthen the scientific and analytical capacity for assessment of climate change in the country different studies under Climate Change Action Programme (CCAP) were initiated. Many important bilateral and multilateral meetings and negotiations including Conference of Parties (CoP-22) were held.

## National and State Action Plans on Climate Change

India's domestic strategy for addressing climate change is embedded in many of its social and economic development programmes. The National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) is being implemented through the nodal ministries in specific sectors/ areas. Eight national missions in the area of solar energy, enhanced energy efficiency, sustainable agriculture, sustainable habitat, water, Himalayan ecosystem, Green India and strategic knowledge for climate change form the core of NAPCC.

## National Adaptation Fund for Climate Change

National Adaptation Fund for Climate Change (NAFCC) is a central sector scheme under implementation in the 12th Five Year Plan with National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) as National Implementing Entity (NIE). The overall aim of the fund is to support concrete adaptation activities which are not covered under on-going activities through the schemes of state and central government, that reduce the adverse impact of climate change facing communities, sectors and states.

## Climate Change Action Programme

Ministry is implementing a scheme titled 'Climate Change Action Programme' since January, 2014, with an objective to create and strengthen the scientific and analytical capacity for assessment of climate change in the country, putting in place appropriate institutional framework for scientific and policy initiatives and implementation of climate change related actions in the context of sustainable

development. The NCAP is a major multi-institutional and multi-agency study. In this initiative, MoEF & CC will collaborate with the Ministry of Earth Sciences, the Indian Space Research Organization, the Ministry of Science and Technology and other associated agencies to enhance understanding of the role of black carbon in climate change through monitoring and assessment of the impacts of Black Carbon using modelling techniques.

## ***Paris Agreement***

India ratified the Paris Agreement to the UNFCCC in 2016. The action plan for implementation of Paris Agreement and its components is being developed.

## **International Negotiations on Climate Change**

During the financial year 2016-17, many important bilateral and multilateral meetings and international negotiations on climate change were held.

## **Ozone Cell**

### ***Ozone Layer Protection***

Ozone, a tri-atomic molecule of oxygen is formed from oxygen naturally in the upper levels of the earth's atmosphere by high energy ultraviolet (UV) radiation from the sun. The UV radiation breaks down oxygen molecules, releasing free atoms, some of which bond with other oxygen molecule to form ozone. About 90 per cent of ozone formed in this way lies between 10 and 50 kilometres above the earth's surface, called the Stratosphere. The ozone found in the part of the atmosphere is called the ozone layer.

The ozone layer absorbs all the harmful UV-B radiations emanating from the sun. It protects plant and animal life from UV-B radiation. The UV-B radiation has the potential to cause skin cancer, eye cataract, suppress body's immune system, decrease crop yield etc., which led to the adoption of the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer in 1985 and the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer in 1987. The mandate of the Montreal Protocol is to phase out the production and consumption of the Ozone Depleting Substances (ODSs). India is a party to the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer and its all amendments/adjustments. The MoEF&CC has set up the Ozone Cell as a National Ozone Unit (NOU) to render necessary services for effective and timely implementation of the protocol and its ODs phase-out programme in India.

### ***Vienna Convention***

The Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and its Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer are the international treaties specific for the protection of the Stratospheric Ozone (Ozone layer). The Montreal Protocol has been recognized as the most successful international environmental treaty in history. It has been universally ratified and all the 197 UN member countries of the world are the parties to the Vienna Convention and its Montreal Protocol. In the 29 years of operation of the Montreal Protocol, extraordinary international cooperation under this agreement has led to phase-out of production and consumption of several major ODSs such as CFCs, CTC and halons globally from 2010.

## **United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification**

The concern for arresting and reversing land degradation and desertification gets reflected in many of the national policies (for e.g., National Water Policy 2012; National Forest Policy 1988, National Agricultural Policy 2000; Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980; Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, National Environmental Policy, 2006; National Policy for Farmers, 2007; National Rainfed Area Authority (NRAA)-2007 which have enabling provisions for addressing these problems. It is also implicit in the coals of Sustainable Forest Management (SFM), Sustainable Agriculture, Sustainable Land Management (SLM) and the overarching goal of Sustainable development which the country has been pursuing. India became a signatory to the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) in 1994. MoEF&CC is the nodal Ministry in the government of India for the UNCCD, and Desertification cell is the nodal point within MoEF&CC to co-ordinate all issues pertaining to the convention.

## **International Cooperation and Sustainable Development**

International Cooperation and Sustainable Development (IC&SD) Division of the Ministry coordinates matters related to international environmental cooperation and sustainable development including Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

### ***United Nations Environment Programme***

India is a member of UNEP and provides annual financial contribution of USD 100,000 to UNEP Environment Fund. Three of the thirty three members on UNEP's International Resource Panel (IRP) are currently from India. The Ministry is a member of the IRP Steering Committee. IRP supports UNEP's Resource Efficiency/Sustainable consumption and Production (SCP) sub-programme and is carrying out assessments of the world's most critical resource issues with a view to developing practical solutions for government policy-makers, industry and society.

### ***The Global Environment Facility***

India is a founder member of Global Environment Facility (GEF). Set up in 1991, GEF is the designated multilateral funding mechanism of 183 countries to provide incremental finance for addressing global environmental benefits which are also identified national priorities. The GEF mandate is decided as per the guidance provided by the Conference of the parties of the multilateral environmental conventions namely Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), Stockholm Convention on PoPs and Minamata Convention on Mercury. The GEF grants are available under five focal areas namely, biodiversity, climate change, land degradation, international waters and chemicals and waste.



# 13 | Finance

THE Ministry of Finance is responsible for administration of finances of the Government. It is concerned with all economic and financial matters affecting the country as a whole including mobilization of resources for development and other purposes. It regulates expenditure of the government including transfer of resources to the states. This Ministry consists of five departments, namely, (i) Economic Affairs, (ii) Expenditure, (iii) Revenue, (iv) Investment and Public Asset Management; and (v) Financial Services.

## Department of Economic Affairs

The Department, inter alia, monitors current economic trends and advises the Government on all matters having bearing on internal and external aspects of economic management including, prices, credit, fiscal and monetary policy and investment regulations. All the external, financial and technical assistance received by India, except through specialized International Organizations like FAO, ILO, UNIDO and except under International bilateral specific agreement in the field of science and technology, culture and education are also monitored by this Department.

Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) is divided into fourteen functional Divisions, namely: (i) Administration and Coordination Division; (ii) Aid, Accounts and Audit Division; (iii) Bilateral Cooperation Division; (iv) Budget Division; (v) Coin and Currency Division; (vi) Economic Division; (vii) Financial Market Division; (viii) Financial Sector Reforms and Legislation Division; (ix) Financial Stability Division; (x) Infrastructure Policy and Finance Division; (xi) International Economic Relations Division; (xii) Investment Division; (xiii) Multilateral Institutions Division; and (xiv) Statistical and Data Analysis and Monitoring Division. The Department of Economic Affairs is also responsible for preparation and presentation of Union Budget to the Parliament and the Budget for the state governments under President's Rule and union territory administrations. The Directorate of Currency has the administrative control of the Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Limited (SPMCIL), a wholly owned Government of India Corporation that manages Government of India Mints, Currency Presses, Security Presses and Security Paper Mill. In addition to formulating and executing policies and programmes relating to designs/security feature of bank notes and coins and issue of commemorative coins, the Directorate of Currency has also been mandated to conduct R and D activities in this area and indigenization of all materials required for production of bank note and others security products.

## Annual Budget

The Union Budget of India (including the Rail Budget) is presented each year on the first working day

## **Annual Financial Statement**

Under Article 112 of the Constitution, a statement of estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India has to be laid before Parliament in respect of every financial year. This statement titled “Annual Financial Statement” is the main Budget document. The Annual Financial Statement shows the receipts and payments of Government under the three parts in which Government accounts are kept: (i) Consolidated Fund, (ii) Contingency Fund and (iii) Public Account. All revenues received by Government, loans raised by it, and also its receipts from recoveries of loans granted by it, form the Consolidated Fund. All expenditure of Government is incurred from the Consolidated Fund and no amount can be withdrawn from the Fund without authorisation from Parliament. Occasions may arise when Government may have to meet urgent unforeseen expenditure pending authorisation from Parliament. The Contingency Fund is an imprest placed at the disposal of the President to incur such expenditure. Parliamentary approval for such expenditure and for withdrawal of an equivalent amount from the Consolidated Fund is subsequently obtained and the amount spent from Contingency Fund is subsequently recouped to the Fund. The corpus of the Fund authorised by the Parliament, at present, is ₹ 500 crore.

Besides the normal receipts and expenditure of Government which relate to the Consolidated Fund, certain other transactions enter Government accounts, in respect of which, Government acts more as a banker, for example, transactions relating to provident funds, small savings collections and other deposits, etc. The moneys thus received are kept in the Public Account and the connected disbursements are also made therefrom. Parliamentary authorisation for such payments from the Public Account is, therefore, not required. In a few cases, a part of the revenue of Government is set apart in separate funds for expenditure on specific objects like road development, primary education including midday meal scheme, etc. These amounts are withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund with the approval of Parliament and kept in the Public Account for expenditure on the specific objects. The actual expenditure proposed on the specific objects is, also submitted for vote of Parliament.

Under the Constitution, Budget has to distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure. Government Budget, therefore, comprises (i) Revenue Budget; and (ii) Capital Budget

## **Demands for Grants**

The estimates of expenditure from the Consolidated Fund included in the Annual Financial Statement and required to be voted by the Lok Sabha are submitted in the form of Demands for Grants in pursuance of Article 113 of the Constitution. Generally, one Demand for Grant is presented in respect of each Ministry or Department. However, in respect of large Ministries or Departments more than one Demand is presented. Each Demand normally includes the total provisions required for a service, that is, provisions on account of revenue expenditure, capital expenditure, grants to state and union territory Governments and also loans and advances relating to the service. In regard to union territories without legislature, a separate Demand is presented for each of the Union Territories. Where the provision for a service is entirely for expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund, for example, interest payments, a separate Appropriation, as distinct from a Demand, is presented for that expenditure and it is not required to be voted by Parliament. Where, however, expenditure on a service includes both ‘voted’ and ‘charged’ items of expenditure, the latter are also included in the Demand presented for that service but the ‘voted’ and ‘charged’ provisions are shown separately in

## **Finance Bill**

At the time of presentation of the Annual Financial Statement before Parliament, a Finance Bill is also presented in fulfilment of the requirement of Article 110(1)(a) of the Constitution, detailing the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of taxes proposed in the Budget. A Finance Bill is a Money Bill as defined in Article 110 of the Constitution. It is accompanied by a Memorandum explaining the provisions included in it.

## **Appropriation Bills**

After the Demands for Grants are voted by the Lok Sabha, Parliament's approval to the withdrawal from the Consolidated Fund of the amounts so voted and of the amount required to meet the expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund is sought through the Appropriation Bill. Under Article 114(3) of the Constitution, no amount can be withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund without the enactment of such a law by Parliament.

## **Sources of Revenue**

In accordance with the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000, which has been given retrospective effect from April 1, 1996, all taxes to in the Union List, except the duties and taxes referred to in Articles 268 and 269, respective surcharge on taxes and duties referred to in Article 271 and any cess levied for specific purpose under any law made by parliament, shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and shall be distributed between the Union and the states in such manner as may be prescribed by the President on the recommendations of the Finance Commission. For the period 2015-2020, the manner of distribution between the Centre and the states has been prescribed in Presidential Orders issued after considering the recommendations of the Fourteenth Finance Commission. The main sources of Union Tax revenue are Customs duties, Union excise duties, Service tax, Corporate and Income Taxes, Non—Tax revenues largely comprise interest receipts, dividends/profits, fines and miscellaneous receipts collected in the exercise of sovereign functions, regulatory charges and license fees and user charges for publicly provided goods and services.

## **Transfer of Resources**

In the Revised estimates of 2016-17, the devolution of Tax receipts from the Union Government to the States as their share of taxes and duties was ₹ 6,08,000 crore. In Budget Estimates 2017-18, this amount has been increased to ₹ 6,74,565 crore. Besides, total grants and loans to States and Union Territories has increased from ₹ 3,82,311 crore in Revised Estimates 2016-17 to ₹ 4,10,510 crore in Budget Estimates 2017-18.

## **Public Debt and Other Liabilities**

Public Debt of India is classified into three categories of Union Government liabilities into internal debt, external debt and other liabilities.

Internal debt for Government of India largely consists of fixed tenure and fixed rate government papers (dated securities and treasury bills) which are issued through auctions. These include market

loans (dated securities), treasury bills (91, 182 and 364 days) and 14 day treasury bills (issued to state governments only), cash management bills, special securities issued to the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), Compensation and other bonds, non-negotiable and non-interest bearing rupee securities issued to international financial institutions and securities issued under market stabilization scheme with a view to reduce dependency on physical gold and reduce imports.

External debt represents loans received from foreign governments and multilateral institutions. The Union Government does not borrow directly for international capital markets. Its foreign currency borrowing takes place from multilateral agencies and bilateral sources, and is a part of official development assistance (ODA). At present, the Government of India does not borrow in the international capital markets.

“Other” liabilities category, not a part of public debt, includes other interest bearing obligations of the government, such as post office saving deposits, deposits under small savings schemes, loans raised through post office cash certificates, provident funds and certain other deposits.

The Reserve Bank manages the public debt of the Central and the State Governments and also acts as a banker to them under the provisions of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (Section 20 and 21). The Reserve Bank also undertakes similar functions for the State Governments by agreement with the Government of the respective State (under section 21 A).

## ***Reforms in Budget 2017-18***

The Budget for 2017-18 contained three major reforms. First, the presentation of the Budget was advanced to 1<sup>st</sup> February to enable the Parliament to avoid a Vote on Account and pass a single Appropriation Bill for 2017-18, before the close of the current financial year. This enabled the ministries and departments to operationalise all schemes and projects, including the new schemes, right from the commencement of the next financial year. They would be able to fully utilise the available working season before the onset of the monsoon. Second, the merger of the Railways Budget with the General Budget was a historic step. The colonial practice prevalent since 1924 was discontinued. This decision brought the Railways to the centre stage of Government’s fiscal policy and facilitated multi modal transport planning between railways, highways and inland waterways. The functional autonomy of Railways will, however, continue. Third, the plan and non-plan classification of expenditure has been done away with. This will give a holistic view of allocations for sectors and ministries and would facilitate optimal allocation of resources.

## **Social Sector Programmes**

The Seven flagship programmes continue to receive high priority, viz. Sarva Siksha Abhiyan; Mid-Day Meal Scheme; National Health Mission; Integrated Child Development Services; Swachh Bharat Abhiyan; Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme and 100 Smart Cities.

### ***Direct Benefit Transfer***

Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) is a major reform initiative launched by Government of India in 2013 to provide an overarching vision and direction to enable direct cash transfer of benefits under various government schemes and programmes to individuals. Leveraging the gains in the Aadhaar Project, DBT was conceived with the objective of accurately targeting the intended beneficiaries and enhancing efficiency, transparency and accountability in delivery of benefits/services under government schemes. The mandate of DBT was universalized and extended to cover all central sector

schemes and centrally sponsored schemes that have any component of cash benefit transfer to individual beneficiaries. Further, the scope of DBT has been further expanded to include kind transfers to beneficiaries as well as transfers/ honorariums given to various enablers of Government schemes like ASHA, Aanganwadi workers, etc., and not limited to cash transfers to beneficiaries only. DBT has shown promising results in schemes like Pahal (modified DBTL for LPG subsidy), cash subsidy for public distribution system (PDS) in Puduchery, Chandigarh, Daman & Diu, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (MGNREGS) across the country. The large scale implementation of DBT across the country requires placing of new mechanisms, re-engineering of Government processes and appropriate distribution of authority, responsibility and financial resources for delivery of public benefits/services.

### ***Schemes for the Development of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes***

From financial year 2005-06, a separate Statement on the schemes for the welfare of Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) was introduced in the Budget document. From the financial year 2011-12 this statement is focused only on Plan schemes under ‘Scheduled Castes Sub Plan’ and ‘Tribal Sub Plan’ exclusively for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes welfare schemes respectively. It shows year-wise budget Estimates and Revised Estimates of current year and Budget Estimates of next financial year. From the Financial year 2011-12, the erstwhile Planning Commission is making separate allocations for SCSP and TSP as part of the Plan allocations.

## **Economic Growth**

India recorded a growth of 7.1 per cent in 2016-17, highest among the major economies in the world, despite the sluggish global economic situation. The economic growth was comparatively higher at 8.0 per cent in 2015-16 and 7.5 per cent in 2014-15. The growth of Gross Value Added (GVA) for the economy was 6.6 per cent in 2016-17, as compared to a growth of 7.9 per cent in 2015-16. At the sectoral level, the growth rate of GVA at constant (2011-12) basic prices for agriculture and allied sectors, industry and services sectors for the year 2016-17 were 4.9 per cent, 5.6 per cent and 7.7 per cent respectively. The corresponding growth rates during 2015-16 were 0.7 per cent, 8.8 per cent and 9.7 per cent respectively. The quarterly estimates shows the growth of GDP at constant (2011-12) prices for the first quarter (April-June) of 2017-18 was 5.7 per cent as compared to the growth of 7.9 per cent in the corresponding quarter of the previous year.

On the demand side, India’s growth has been mainly consumption-driven. The share of final consumption in GDP in 2016-17 was 70.4 per cent, as compared to 68.3 per cent in 2015-16. The saving rate (gross saving to GDP) for the year 2015-16 was 32.2 per cent as compared to 32.9 per cent and 32.1 per cent in 2014-15 and 2013-14 respectively. The investment rate (gross capital formation to GDP) in 2015-16 was 33.2 per cent as compared to 34.2 per cent and 33.7 per cent in 2014-15 and 2013-14 respectively.

The Government’s systematic focus on economic growth and macro-economic stability and good monsoon make the growth outlook optimistic. The introduction of the Goods and Services Tax (GST) has provided a significant opportunity to improve growth momentum by removing barriers to trade, business and related economic activities.

## ***Public Debt***

Public debt includes: (a) internal debt comprising borrowings inside the country like market loans,

compensations and other bonds, treasury bills issued to finance state governments, commercial banks and other parties as well as non-negotiable non-interest bearing rupee securities issued to the international financial institutions; and (b) external debt comprising loans from foreign countries, international financial institutions, etc. The “other liabilities” include outstanding against the various small saving schemes, provident funds, securities issued to the oil marketing companies, fertilizer companies and Food Corporation of India, reserve funds and deposits and other items.

## **Prices and Inflation**

Inflation based on Consumer Price Index (Combined), which remained persistently high at around 9-10 per cent during 2012-14, moderated significantly to 5.9 per cent in 2014-15 and further to 4.9 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 4.5 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at 2.4 percent in July 2017. Food inflation based on Consumer Food Price Index (CFPI) which was 6.4 per cent in 2014-15 moderated to 4.9 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 4.2 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at -0.3 per cent in July 2017. During the current financial year 2017-18 (April-July), average food inflation has remained negative due to low inflation in pulses, vegetables, and spices. Inflation in terms of other CPI's, viz, Consumer Price Index for Industrial Workers, Agricultural Labourers and Rural Labourers averaged around 1.5 per cent in the current financial year 2017-18 (April-July).

Inflation measured in terms of Wholesale Price Index (WPI) which remained persistently high at around 7 per cent during 2011-14 moderated to 1.2 per cent in 2014-15 and further to (-) 3.7 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 1.7 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at 1.9 percent in July 2017. WPI food inflation (food articles + food products) which averaged 9.6 percent during 2013-14 moderated to 4.3 percent in 2014-15 and further to 1.2 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 5.8 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at 2.1 percent in July 2017.

## **Measures to Control Inflation**

The Government has taken a number of measures to control inflation. The steps taken, inter alia, include, (i) increased allocation for price stabilization fund in the budget 2017-18 to check volatility of prices of essential commodities, in particular of pulses; (ii) approved creation of a dynamic buffer of upto 20 lakh tonnes of pulses for appropriate market intervention; (iii) states/UTs empowered to impose stock limits in respect of pulses, onion, edible oils and edible oil seeds under the Essential Commodities Act and (iv) announced higher Minimum Support Prices so as to incentivize production and thereby enhance availability of food items which may help moderate prices.

## **Climate Change Finance**

India ratified the Paris Agreement in 2016. India's comprehensive NDC target is to lower the emissions intensity of GDP by 33 to 35 per cent by 2030 from 2005 levels, to increase the share of non-fossil fuels based power generation capacity to 40 per cent of installed electric power capacity by 2030, and to create an additional (cumulative) carbon sink of 2.5-3 GtCO<sub>2</sub>e through additional forest and tree cover by 2030. Provision of ‘new and additional’ financial resources by the developed countries from predominantly public sources and on grant/concessional basis is extremely important for the achievement of the global climate goals. Provision of finance is embedded in UNFCCC and has also been mentioned in the Paris Agreement for addressing the adaptation and mitigation needs of developing countries. The climate actions will have very significant resource implications especially for a country like India. India's climate actions have so far been largely financed from domestic resources. India already has ambitious climate action plans in place. Preliminary domestic

requirements to implement national climate plans add upto more than USD 2.5 trillion between 2015 and 2030. Substantial scaling up of these plans would require greater resources. Developing countries like India are resource constrained and are already spending enormous amounts on climate change. Implementing climate change mitigation and adaptation actions would require domestic and new and additional funds from developed countries in view of the resource required and the resource gap.

The Green Climate Fund (GCF) is a multilateral fund created to support the efforts of developing countries to respond to the challenge of climate change. GCF launched its initial resource mobilization in 2014, and mobilized resources worth USD 10.3 billion. So far, 43 projects have been approved by the Board of the GCF. India also has one project approved by the Board with NABARD on “Ground water recharge and Solar Micro Irrigation to ensure food security and enhance resilience in vulnerable tribal areas of Odisha” from 16<sup>th</sup> GCF Board meeting. The project is approved with an outlay of USD 166.29 million including GCF grant support of USD 34.357 million whereas other financial resources would be provided by Government of Odisha and World Bank.

## **Foreign Exchange Reserves**

India's foreign exchange reserves comprise foreign currency assets (FCAs), gold, SDRs and reserve tranche position (RTP) in the IMF. Accretion to foreign exchange reserves is the outcome of absorption of excess of capital flows balance over the current account financing needs and valuation gain/loss. In the recent past, trade deficit witnessed moderation, reflecting the impact of lower crude oil prices, among others. In the fiscal 2016-17, foreign exchange reserves remained in the range of US\$ 359.0 billion to US\$ 372.0 billion. Foreign exchange reserves stood at US\$ 386.5 billion at end of June, 2017, showing an increase of US\$ 16.5 billion over the level of US\$ 370.0 billion at end of March 2017. Country's foreign exchange reserves are at a comfortable position to buffer any external shocks.

## **Exchange Rate of Rupee**

In the fiscal 2016-17, the average monthly exchange rate of rupee (RBI's reference rate) was in the range of ₹ 65-68 per US dollar (₹ 65.87 per US dollar in March 2017 and ₹ 68.08 per US dollar in January 2017). The annual average exchange rate of rupee for 2016-17 was ₹ 67.07 per US dollar, showing a depreciation of 2.4 per cent over ₹ 65.46 per US dollar in 2015-16. During 2017-18 (April-August), the average monthly exchange rate of rupee appreciated by 4.0 percent to ₹ 64.36 per US dollar as compared to yearly average of ₹ 66.96 per US dollar in 2016-17.

## **External Debt**

External debt stock stood at US\$ 471.9 billion at end of March 2017 recording a decline of 2.7 per cent over the level at end of March 2016. Long-term debt accounted for 81.4 per cent of total external debt at end of March 2017 (82.8 per cent at end of March 2016). Short-term external debt was US\$ 88.0 billion at end of March 2017, as compared to US\$ 83.4 billion at end of March 2016. The share of commercial borrowings stood highest at 36.7 per cent followed by NRI deposits (24.8 per cent) and short term trade credit (18.3 per cent) at end of March 2017. Sovereign debt stood at US\$ 95.8 billion, accounting for 20.3 per cent of the total external debt as compared to 19.3 per cent at end of March 2016. The US dollar denominated debt continued to be the largest component of India's external debt with a share of 52.1 per cent at end of March 2017, followed by Indian rupee (33.6 per

cent), SDR (5.8 per cent), Japanese Yen (4.6 per cent) and Euro (2.9 per cent). India's foreign exchange reserves provided a cover of 78.4 per cent to the total external debt stock at the end of March 2017 as compared to 74.3 per cent at end of March 2016.

## Agriculture and Food Management

As per the Provisional Estimates of Annual National Income, 2016-17 and Quarterly Estimates of Gross Domestic Product for the fourth quarter (Q4) of 2016-17 released by Central Statistics Office on 31.05.2017, the growth rate of GVA at constant (2011-12) basic prices for agriculture and allied sector for the years 2016-17 and 2015-16 were estimated to be 4.9 per cent and 0.7 per cent respectively.

The cumulative South West Monsoon rainfall received for the country as a whole, during the period 1<sup>st</sup> June - 24<sup>th</sup> August 2017, was 6 per cent below normal. The actual rainfall received during this period has been 626.1 mm as against the normal at 663.5 mm. Out of the total 36 meteorological subdivisions, 5 subdivisions received excess rainfall, 22 subdivisions received normal rainfall, and 9 subdivisions received deficient rainfall.

Stocks of foodgrains (rice and wheat) held by FCI as on August 1, 2017 was 53.8 million tonnes, compared to 49.8 million tonnes as on August 1, 2016.

## Industry and Infrastructure

The industrial sector accounting for 31.1 per cent of the total Gross Value Added (GVA) in 2016-17, is an important contributor to the growth of Indian economy. As per the latest provisional estimates of annual national income, 2016-17, the growth of industrial sector comprising mining, manufacturing, electricity and construction was 5.6 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 8.8 per cent in 2015-16. The manufacturing sector attained 7.9 per cent growth in 2016-17 as against 10.8 per cent in 2015-16. The Government took a number of steps to accelerate higher growth in the industrial sector, which comprises policy amendments, procedural simplifications as well as promotional measures like GST reform, Make in India initiative, Start-up India and Ease of Doing Business.

### (i) Index of Industrial Production (IIP)

The Index of Industrial Production (IIP) with base 2011-12 which is quick estimate of the performance of key industrial sectors increased by 4.6 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to growth of 3.3 percent in 2015-16. Mining sector increased by 5.3 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 4.3 per cent in 2015-16. Manufacturing sector registered a growth of 4.4 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 2.8 per cent in 2015-16. Electricity sector registered a growth of 5.8 per cent during 2016-17 as compared to 5.7 per cent during 2015-16.

Primary goods sector registered growth of 4.9 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 5.0 per cent in 2015-16. The growth in capital goods sector was 3.2 per cent during 2016-17 as compared to 3.0 per cent during 2015-16. The intermediate sector growth was 3.3 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 1.5 per cent in 2015-16. Infrastructure/construction goods sector growth was 3.9 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 2.8 per cent in 2015-16. Consumer durable sector registered growth of 2.9 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to a growth of 3.4 per cent in 2015-16. The production of consumer non-durable goods was 7.9 per cent during 2016-17 as compared to 2.6 per cent during 2015-16.

### (ii) Eight Core Infrastructure Supportive Industries

The eight core infrastructure supportive industries, namely, coal, crude oil, natural gas, refinery

products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity with a total weight of 40.27 per cent in the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) have registered a growth of 4.8 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 3.0 per cent in 2015-16. The growth was 3.2 per cent in the coal sector, 4.9 per cent in refinery products, 0.2 per cent in fertilizers, 10.7 per cent in steel and 5.8 per cent in electricity during 2016-17. Crude oil, natural gas, and cement sectors have shown negative growth in 2016-17.

## Services Sector Performance

### (i) Services GVA and GCF

The services sector remains the key driver of India's economic growth, contributing almost 62 per cent of its gross value added growth in 2016-17. However, the growth of this sector has moderated to 7.7 per cent in 2016-17 compared to 9.7 per cent achieved in the previous year, though it continues to be higher than the other two sectors and nearly at the top among the 15 major economies. The services growth moderation is mainly due to deceleration in growth in two services categories-trade, hotels, transport, communication and services related to broadcasting (7.8 per cent), and financial, real estate and professional services (5.7 per cent). The share of services sector in total gross capital formation (GCF), at current prices has increased consistently over the last four years from 53.3 per cent in 2011-12 to 60.3 per cent in 2015-16.

### (ii) Services Trade

In 2016-17, services exports recorded a positive growth of 5.7 per cent with pick up in some major sectors like transportation, business services and financial services; and good growth in travel. However, software services exports, accounting for around 45.2 per cent of total services, declined though marginally by 0.7 per cent. India's services import registered higher growth of 13.0 per cent in 2016-17 with higher payments for two major services, travel services and miscellaneous services category mainly financial services and software. The fall in services exports and the rise in services import growth led to a decline in net services receipts in 2015-16 by 9.0 per cent. In 2016-17, despite a growth of 5.7 per cent in services exports, relatively higher growth in services imports led to a decline in net services receipts by 3.2 per cent. Net services surplus financed around 60 per cent of India's merchandise trade deficit.

## Social Infrastructure, Employment and Human Development

Investment in human capital like education and health are key ingredients for economic development. Much of the impoverishment in India today can be addressed by enhancing her human capital through investments in nutrition, health, education and by providing appropriate skills for employment. Though India's social policies have focussed on the welfare of the people and also human development, challenges remain in overcoming social and economic barriers to advance the capabilities of the marginalised, women and other weaker sections of the society. With India poised for higher growth anchored on a knowledge economy, there are benefits to be reaped by investing in human capital.

*Expenditure on Social Infrastructure:* The public investment in social infrastructure like education and health is critical in the development of an economy. The expenditure on social services by the Centre and States as a proportion of GDP which remained stagnant in the range of 6 per cent during 2011-12 to 2014-15, recorded an increase of 1 percentage point during 2015-16 (RE) and 2016-17 (BE). As a percentage of GDP, the expenditure on education which remained stagnant around 3.1 per

cent during the period 2009-10 to 2013-14, however, declined to 2.8 per cent in 2014-15.

**Progress in Education:** As per the Annual Status of Education Report, 2016 (ASER 2016), at the all India level, the enrolment marginally increased for all age groups between 2014 and 2016. The enrolment for the age-group 6-14 increased from 96.7 per cent in 2014 to 96.9 per cent in 2016. The enrolment for the age group 15-16 has improved marginally for both boys and girls, rising from 83.4 per cent in 2014 to 84.7 per cent in 2016. The reading and arithmetic ability has also improved marginally in early grades in rural government schools. This is the first year since 2010, that there is an improvement in arithmetic learning outcomes in primary grades in rural areas, which is attributable to improved performance in government schools. Although considerable progress in education has been achieved over the years, there still persists inequalities in access to education which need to be addressed.

**Employment Scenario:** The debate on the measurement issues on employment and unemployment estimates have been ongoing for some time. To address the deficiencies in the existing data on employment, the report of the Task Force on improving employment data, has made an assessment of the existing data systems and sources on job creation, examined the prospects for using any existing data sources to obtain quick estimates of jobs created in recent years and recommended mechanisms for future data collection so as to place employment estimates on sound footing. In order to make the labour market system dynamic and efficient, the Government has taken several reforms/initiatives, both legislative as well as technological. The Government has notified “Ease of Compliance to maintain Registers under various Laws/Rules, 2017” wherein 56 forms/registers prescribed under 9 Central Laws and Rules made thereunder, into 5 common growth of 13.0 per cent in 2016-17 with higher payments for two major services, travel and miscellaneous services category.

**Skill Development:** Skilled labour force is essential to meet the diversified demands of a growing economy and to tap the benefits of demographic dividend. As per the India Skill Report, 2016, the present demographic advantage is predicted to last only till 2040. To meet the skill requirements of the economy, the Government imparts short term skill training through Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY) and long term training largely through Industrial Training Institutes (ITIs). Model Skill Centres are being set up in every district of the country while ensuring coverage of all the Parliamentary constituencies under Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Kendra Scheme. The focus currently is on enhancing the quality of skill training programmes and making vocational training aspirational. The National Skill Qualification Framework (NSQF), a competency based framework, focuses on learning outcomes and gives individuals an option to progress through education and training and gain recognition for their prior learning and experiences.

**Health and Sanitation:** The Government is committed to achieving the Sustainable Development Goal (SDG-3) for health - “Ensure healthy lives and promoting well-being for all at all ages” by 2030. Health is also closely related to sanitation and hygienic environment. The progress in sanitation has witnessed a spurt since the launch of the Swachh Bharat Mission-Gramin (SBM-G). With its focus on cleanliness and Open Defecation Free (ODF) India, there has been a significant decline in the number of people who defecate in the open, which is estimated at less than 35 crore. The rural sanitation coverage has increased significantly from 42 per cent in October, 2014 to 63 per cent as in 2017, which is an increase of 21 percentage points in just two and a half years. In addition, there are 1.87 lakh villages, 129 districts and 3 states which have been declared Open Defecation Free (ODF) with over 3.8 crore toilets already built across India.

# Legislative Reforms Commission

The Financial Sector Legislative Reforms Commission (FSLRC), set up in March 2011 for re-writing the financial sector laws to bring them in harmony with the current requirements, submitted its Report to the Government in 2013. The Commission, *inter alia* recommended a non-sectoral, principle-based legislative architecture for the financial sector, by restructuring existing regulatory agencies and creating new agencies, wherever needed, for better governance and accountability. The recommendations of the Commission can broadly be divided into two parts, legislative aspects and non-legislative aspects. The legislative aspects of the recommendations relate to revamping the legislative framework of the financial sector regulatory architecture by a non-sectoral, principle-based approach and by restructuring existing regulatory agencies and creating new agencies wherever needed. To this effect the Commission has recommended a seven agency regulatory architecture, namely, Reserve Bank of India, Unified Financial Agency, Financial Sector Appellate Tribunal, Resolution Corporation, Financial Redress Agency, Public Debt Management Agency and Financial Stability and Development Council in the Draft law-Indian Financial Code to replace a number of existing laws. The non-legislative aspects of the FSLRC recommendations are broadly in the nature of governance enhancing principles for enhanced consumer protection, greater transparency in the functioning of financial sector regulators.

## Insolvency And Bankruptcy Code

A Bankruptcy Law Reforms Committee was set up on 22.8.2014 for providing an entrepreneur friendly legal bankruptcy framework for India meeting global standards for improving the ease of doing business with necessary judicial capacity. Accordingly, the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (IBC) became operational in 2016. The Code aims to promote entrepreneurship, availability of credit, and balance the interests of all the stakeholders by consolidating and amending the laws relating to reorganization and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in a time bound manner and for maximization of value of the assets of such persons and matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. It proposes a framework to ensure: early detection of stress in a business; initiation of the insolvency resolution process by debtor, financial creditor or operational creditor; liquidation of unviable businesses; and avoiding destruction of value of failed business. The Ministry of Corporate Affairs is taking further necessary steps for implementation of the Code.

## Financial Stability and Development Council

With a view to strengthening and institutionalizing the mechanism for maintaining financial stability, enhancing inter-regulatory coordination and promoting financial sector development, the Financial Stability and Development Council (FSDC) was set up as the apex level forum in 2010. The Council, *inter-alia*, monitors macro prudential supervision of the economy including functioning of large financial conglomerates, and addresses inter-regulatory coordination and financial sector development issues, including issues relating to financial literacy and financial inclusion. The FSDC Secretariat in Department of Economic Affairs provides secretarial support to the council.

## Financial Stability Board

Financial Stability Board (FSB) was established in 2009 under the aegis of G20 by bringing together

the national authorities, standard setting bodies and international financial institutions for addressing vulnerabilities and developing and implementing strong regulatory, supervisory and other policies in the interest of financial stability. India is an active member of the FSB having three seats in its Plenary.

## **Infrastructure Financing**

Given the enormity of the investment requirements and the limited availability of public resources for investment in physical infrastructure, it is imperative to explore avenues for increasing investment in infrastructure through various sources. In view of this, Government has launched the following to mobilize the long term investment in infrastructure in the country:

- i.) *Bank Financing*: Banks continue to be major source of financing infrastructure. RBI has been modifying guidelines for advances to infrastructure including 5/ 25 scheme, take out financing.
- ii.) *Institutional Finance*: The Government has also set up India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) with the specific mandate to play a catalytic role in the Infrastructure sector by providing long-term debt for financing infrastructure projects. IIFCL funds viable infrastructure projects through long term debt, refinance to banks and financial institutions for loans granted by them, with tenure exceeding 10 years or any other mode approved by the government.
- iii.) *Infrastructure Debt Funds (IDFs)*: Government of India has conceptualized Infrastructure Debt Funds (IDFs) to accelerate and enhance the flow of long term debt into infrastructure projects to help in the migration of project loans from banks to the fixed income markets.
- iv.) *Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)/Infrastructure Investment Trust (InvITs)*: These are trust-based structures that maximize returns through efficient tax pass-through and improved governance structures. Guidelines/Regulations for InvIT and REIT were notified by SEBI in 2014.

## **Public Private Partnerships**

Availability of quality infrastructure is a pre-requisite to achieve broad based and inclusive growth on a sustained basis. Infrastructure is also critical for enhancing productivity and export competitiveness. Given the enormity of the investment requirements and the limited availability of public resources for investment in physical infrastructure, the projected infrastructure investments made it imperative to explore avenues for increasing investments in infrastructure through a combination of public investment and Public Private Partnerships (PPPs). PPPs bridge the deficit in financing of infrastructure projects, and also bring in cost effective new technology for operation and maintenance of created asset, thus, extracting long term value for proposition.

India systematically rolled out a PPP programme for the delivery of high-priority public utilities and infrastructure and, over the last decade or so, developed what is perhaps one of the largest PPP Programmes in the world. The central coordination of PPPs is provided by the PPP Cell within the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA), under the Ministry of Finance. The PPP Cell is responsible for all matters relating to PPPs, including policies, guidelines, schemes, and capacity building initiatives. The PPP Cell also acts as the Secretariat for Public Private Partnership Appraisal Committee and Empowered Institution (EI) / Empowered Committee (EC) for the projects posed for financial support through DEA's Scheme for financial support to PPPs in infrastructure Viability Grant Fund (VGF).

PPP Cell of the DEA maintains a website dedicated to PPPs, [www.pppinindia.gov.in](http://www.pppinindia.gov.in), to provide information related to PPP initiatives in India. The website serves as a hub of information on PPP initiatives in India and contains related policy documents, government guidelines issued for mainstreaming PPPs. These include information on the institutional mechanisms for speedy appraisal of PPP infrastructure projects and the schemes for financial support to PPP projects. The website also contains various knowledge products developed in the PPP cell, sharing PPP best practices to enhance the ability of the public officials as well as private developers to implement PPP projects. [www.infrastructureindia.gov.in](http://www.infrastructureindia.gov.in) is a database of infrastructure projects including PPPs being implemented across the sectors in India. It provides key information on the status of infrastructure projects being executed by government as well as the private sector.

## G-20

The G20 was formed in 1999, as a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors, in recognition of the fact that there was a major shift in the global economic weight from the advanced economies to emerging market economies. The gradually declining role of G8 as world's economic coordinator and the increasing clout of EMEs in global deliberations on economic governance resulted in G20 replacing G8 in 1999. However, G20 rose into true prominence in 2008 when it was elevated from a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors to that of the G20 Heads of Nations in order to effectively respond to the global financial crisis of 2007-2010.

## BRICS

The BRICS nations form the five key pillars of south-south cooperation and are the representative voice of Emerging Markets and Developing Countries in the global forums such as the G20. The New Development Bank, established by the BRICS nations in 2015, marked its first imprints in India by signing a loan agreement for financing of the major district road project in Madhya Pradesh in March 2017. India is working closely with the Bank's management team to develop a robust pipeline of projects cutting across areas such as Smart Cities, renewable energy, urban transport, clean coal technology, solid waste management and urban water supply. The framework of swap lines, conceived as a BRICS Contingent Reserve Arrangement (CRA) with a corpus of USD 100 billion, stands operationalised in case any member nation requires short-term liquidity support. The BRICS Central Banks are further working to strengthen their research capabilities under CRA by developing a system of exchange of macroeconomic situation.

## United Nations Development Programme

The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) is the largest channel for development cooperation in the UN System. The overall mission of the UNDP is to assist the programme countries through capacity development in Sustainable Human Development (SHD) with priority on poverty alleviation, gender equity, women empowerment and environmental protection. All assistance provided by the UNDP is grant assistance. The UNDP derives its funds from voluntary contributions from various donor countries. India's annual contribution to the UNDP has been to the extent of US\$ 4.5 million, which is one of the largest from developing countries. Over and above its annual contribution, the GOI also pays partly for the expenditure of the Local Office. The country-specific allocation of UNDP resources is made every five years under the Country Cooperation Framework (CCF) which usually synchronizes with India's five year plans.

The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC), in existence since 1985 (founded in Dhaka), is a regional organisation that aims to promote economic, social, cultural, technical and scientific cooperation in South Asia. Its member states include Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Maldives, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Its secretariat is based in Kathmandu, Nepal. It has crafted several regional conventions, agreements and institutions for dealing with issues that affect the citizens of the region. It is a consensus-based forum for the exchange of ideas, development of regional programmes and projects. The Framework for Currency Swap Arrangement for the SAARC countries was formulated with the intention to provide a line of funding for short term foreign exchange requirements or to meet balance of payments crises till longer term arrangements are made or the issue is resolved in the short-term itself. Under the facility, RBI offers swaps of varying sizes to each SAARC member country (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka) depending on their two months import requirement and not exceeding US\$ 2 billion in total, in USD, Euro or INR. So far, the facility has been availed by Bhutan, Sri Lanka and Maldives.

### *SAARC Development Fund (SDF)*

SDF was established in 2008 by the SAARC countries to improve the livelihood of the people and to accelerate economic growth, social progress and poverty alleviation in the region. SDF is implementing many SAARC projects and programmes. Project funding in SDF is to be taken up under three windows (Social, Economic and Infrastructure). Thirteen projects under the Social Window have been undertaken in areas such as women empowerment, agriculture, child and maternal health, education and ICT since its formal launching in April, 2010. The SDF had received USD 474.92 million (approx.) of funds, which includes a capital contribution by member states of USD 295 million (approx.) and an additional voluntary contribution by India for USD 100 million for the social window. Of the three windows of SDF, economic and infrastructure windows are being operationalized.

## **Bilateral Cooperation**

Bilateral cooperation Division of Department of Economic Affairs deals with Bilateral Development Assistance from G-8 countries, namely USA, UK, Japan, Germany, Italy, Canada and Russian Federation as well as the European Union. The Division also deals with the work relating to extension of Lines of Credit to developing countries. It is also the focal point for administering short term foreign training courses of the duration upto four weeks offered by various international agencies/ countries.

### *Bilateral Official Development Assistance Policy*

India has been accepting external assistance from bilateral partners in the form of loans, grants and technical assistance for development of infrastructure, social sector and for enhancement of knowledge/ skills of Indian nationals at both Centre and States level. In terms of the guidelines issued in 2005, bilateral development assistance can be accepted from all G-8 countries, namely USA, UK, Japan, Germany, France, Italy, Canada and the Russian Federation as well as from European Commission. European Union Countries outside the G-8 can also provide bilateral development assistance to India provided they commit a minimum annual development assistance of USD 25 million.

## **Indo-Japan Bilateral Relations**

India has received a commitment from Government of Japan for Official Development Assistance (ODA) for loan of Yen 371.345 billion from Government of Japan during the financial year 2016-17. With this, the cumulative ODA loan from Government of Japan has reached Yen 5009.091 billion on commitment basis till March 31, 2017. Notes were exchanged between Government of India and Government of Japan for various projects during the financial year 2016-17.

## **India-UK Bilateral Development Cooperation Programme**

The United Kingdom (UK) has been providing development assistance to India since 1958. Development assistance from UK is received mainly for achieving the SDG's in the areas of health, education, administrative reforms, slum development etc. The assistance from the UK, through its Department for International Development (DFID), flows to mutually agreed government projects and programmes in the form of financial and technical assistance. Presently, Odisha, Madhya Pradesh and Bihar are the three focus states of DFID.

The UK Government has announced that all new development cooperation programmes will be only for Technical Assistance (TA) programmes in the area of energy, skills, urban and economic policy etc., or in investments in private sector projects focused on helping the poor. Both sides have agreed to this arrangement.

## **India-European Union (EU) Development Cooperation**

The European Union (EU) has been providing development assistance to India in the form of Grants. The priority areas include environment, public health and education. EU implements development cooperation programmes through Country Strategy Paper (CSP). The CSP is based on EU objectives, on the policy agenda of the partner country and on an analysis of the country / region situation.

## **European Investment Bank**

The European Investment Bank (the Banque Europeenne d'Investissement) (EIB) is the European Union's financing institution which was established in 1958 under the Treaty of Rome (1957) to provide financing for capital investment. The members of the EIB are the Member States of the European Union, who have all subscribed to the Bank's capital. Outside the European Union, EIB financing operations are conducted principally from the Bank's own resources but also, under mandate, from Union or Member States' budgetary resources. Under these arrangements, the EIB's funds are utilized to finance investments in countries signatory to Co-operation Agreements with the EU.

## **Indo-German Bilateral Development Cooperation**

Germany through their Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ) has been providing both financial and technical assistance to India since 1958. In 2008, the German Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety (BMU) also initiated assistance under German Government's 'International Climate Protection Initiative', which is an additional instrument of the German Government over and above and without undermining the existing sources of Official Development Assistance. Priority areas of bilateral cooperation between Germany and India include: Energy, Sustainable Urban Development as well as Environment and Management of Natural Resources.

The Government of France has been extending development assistance to India since 1968. However, the major drawback of French assistance was that it was tied to supply of goods and services from France. The priority areas for the French Agency for Development (AFD) financing in India are: (i) energy efficiency and renewable energy; (ii) urban infrastructure (public transport, water, etc.); (iii) the preservation of biodiversity.

## **Norway**

Till date about 24 NGO projects have been cleared since 2005. Bilateral meetings are periodically held between senior officials of Finance Ministries of India and Norway.

## **Switzerland**

Switzerland has been extending economic and technical assistance to India since 1964 in the form of grants and technical assistance. Switzerland had also provided mix credit comprising 40 per cent grant and 60 per cent loans for power sector project.

## **U.S. Agency for International Development**

The United States of America (USA) bilateral development assistance to India started in 1951. US assistance to India is mainly administered through the USAID. USAID is presently partnering with the Government of India to strengthen health systems; food security; accelerate transition to low emissions and energy secure economy; reduce greenhouse gas emissions through carbon sequestration by forests. Currently, following seven projects are being implemented by USAID in partnership with Government of India; viz. (i) Partnership Agreement for Agriculture and Food Security Programme; (ii) Partnership Agreement for Sustainable Forests and Climate Adaptation Programme; (iii) Partnership Agreement for Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH); (iv) Partnership Agreement for Renewable Energy Technology Commercialization and Innovation; (v) Partnership Agreement for Health Project; (vi) Disaster Management Support Project; and (vii) Partnership Agreement for the Energy Efficiency Technology Commercialization and Innovation Project.

## **United States Trade and Development Agency**

USTDA promotes economic growth in emerging economies by facilitating the participation of U.S. businesses in the planning and execution of priority development projects in host countries. The Agency's objectives are to help build the infrastructure for trade, match U.S. technological expertise with overseas development needs, and help create lasting business partnerships between the United States and emerging market economies. Since 1992, the U.S. Trade and Development Agency has supported over 100 priority development projects in India with public and private sector sponsors.

## **Canada**

International Development Research Centre (IDRC) extends grant assistance to various governments and non-government organizations for projects in the field of agriculture, health and family welfare etc. For 2016-17, 10 proposals involving grants assistance of CAD 3.41 million were received by DEA for approval.

## **Credit to Developing Countries**

Lines of Credit (LoC) form an important component of India's diplomatic strategy and have been very useful in generating goodwill and building long term partnerships. The Scheme also attempts to promote India's strategic political and economic interest abroad by positioning it as an emerging economic power, investor country and partner for developing countries. The Scheme is also expected to boost Indian export of goods and services to hitherto untapped markets and successfully showcase India's expertise in project planning, design and implementation in diverse areas of socio-economic development such as power, irrigation, agriculture, transport etc. The Government of India has been extending Lines of Credit to Africa and other developing countries under the Indian Development and Economic Assistance Scheme (IDEAS) since 2005-06. Under the extant Scheme, Ministry of External Affairs selects specific projects keeping in view diplomatic considerations and requests received from various developing countries.

## **International Monetary Fund**

India is a founder member of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) which was established to promote a cooperative and stable global monetary framework. At present, 188 nations are members of the IMF. Since the IMF was established, its purposes have remained unchanged but its operations - which involve surveillance, financial assistance and technical assistance - have developed to meet the changing needs of its member countries in an evolving world economy. The Board of Governors of the IMF consists of one Governor and one Alternate Governor from each member country. For India, the Finance Minister is the ex-officio Governor on the Board of Governors of the IMF. There are three other countries in India's constituency at the IMF, viz. Bangladesh, Bhutan and Sri Lanka. Governor, Reserve Bank of India (RBI) is India's Alternate Governor.

### *South Asia Regional Training and Technical Assistance Centre*

A Memorandum of Understanding was signed between India and International Monetary Fund for setting up of South Asia Regional Training and Technical Assistance Center (SARTTAC) in India by the International Monetary Fund in 2016. SARTTAC will serve six member countries of Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal and Sri Lanka.

## **World Bank**

India has been borrowing from the World Bank through International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and International Development Association (IDA) for various development projects in the areas of poverty reduction, infrastructure, rural development, etc. IDA funds were one of the most concessional external loans for Government of India and were used largely in social sector projects that contribute to the achievement of Millennium Development Goals. However, India has graduated from IDA.

## **International Finance Corporation**

International Finance Corporation (IFC), a member of the World Bank Group, focuses exclusively on investing in the private sector in developing countries. Established in 1956, IFC has 184 members. India is founding member of IFC. IFC is an important development partner for India with its operations of financing and advising the private sector in the country. India represents IFC's largest portfolio exposure globally. IFC has committed over US\$15 billion in India since 1958. The IFC's investments in India are spread across important sectors like infrastructure, manufacturing, financial markets, agribusiness, SMEs and renewable energy. Keeping in alignment with the Country

## New Development Bank

The New Development Bank (NDB) has been instituted with a vision to support and foster infrastructure and sustainable development initiatives in emerging economies. The founding members of the NDB - Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa (BRICS) - have brought in capital of USD 1 billion as initial contribution. The New Development Bank (NDB) has completed two years since its establishment in 2015.

## Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank

Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB) is a Multilateral Development Bank (MDB) set up in 2016 to foster sustainable economic development, create productive assets and improve infrastructure in Asia through financing of infrastructure projects. India is one of the founding Members and the second largest shareholder. India along with 20 other countries signed the Inter-Governmental Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for establishing the AIIB in Beijing.

## International Fund for Agricultural Development

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) was set up in 1977 as the 13th specialized agency of the United Nations. It is dedicated to eradicating poverty and hunger in rural areas of developing countries. 176 countries are members of the IFAD, and these are grouped into three categories, comprising List - A: Developed Countries, List - B: Oil Producing Countries and List - C: Developing Countries. India is in List - C. India is one of the founder members of International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD), and has so far contributed US\$ 147.0 million towards IFAD's resources. India has pledged to contribute an amount of US\$ 37 million to the 10th Replenishment Cycle of IFAD (during 2016-18).

## Global Environment Facility

The Global Environment Facility (GEF) operates as a mechanism for international cooperation for the purpose of providing new and additional grant and concessional funding to meet the agreed incremental costs of measures to achieve agreed global environmental benefits. GEF provides grants to eligible countries in its five focal areas: biodiversity, climate change, land degradation, international waters, chemicals and waste. It also serves as financial mechanism for the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs), UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), Minamata Convention on Mercury and supports implementation of the Protocol in countries with economies in transition for the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer (MP).

## Asian Development Bank

India is a founding member of the Asian Development Bank (ADB) which was established in 1966. ADB has 67 members (including 48 regional and 19 non-regional members), with its headquarters at Manila, Philippines. India is holding 6.331 per cent of shares, totalling 6,72,030 shares in ADB as on

31st December, 2016, with 5.363 per cent voting rights. The Bank is engaged in promoting economic and social progress of its developing member countries (DMCs) in the Asia Pacific Region. The main instruments that it uses to do this are making loans and equity investments, providing technical assistance for the preparation and execution of development projects and programmes and other advisory services, guarantees, grants and policy dialogues. India borrows from ADB within overall external debt management policy pursued by the Government which focuses on raising funds on concessional terms from less expensive sources with longer maturities. India started borrowing from ADB in 1986.

## Currency and Coinage

Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Ltd. (SPMCIL) is the only PSU under the Department of Economic Affairs. It was formed after corporatisation of nine units, i.e. four mints, four presses (two currency note presses and two security presses) and one paper mill which were earlier functioning under the Ministry. The Company was incorporated in 2006 under the Companies Act, 1956. It is engaged in the manufacturing of security paper, minting of coins, printing of currency and bank notes, non-judicial stamp papers, postage stamps, travel documents, etc. The Company supplies currency/bank notes and coins to RBI, Non-Judicial Stamp Papers to various state governments; postal stationery and stamps to postal department; passports, visa stickers and other travel documents to Ministry of External Affairs. Other products include commemorative coins, MICR and Non-MICR cheques etc. SPMCIL has also setup a 50:50 Joint Venture in 2010 with Bhartiya Reserve Bank Note Mudran Pvt. Ltd. (BRBNMPL) in the name of Bank Note Paper Mill India Private Limited (BNPMIPL), a Green-Field project of Bank Note Paper Mill with capacity of 12000 MT per annum having two state of the art technology paper lines of 6000 MT capacity per annum each. The commercial production has started from both the lines.

### New Denomination of Banknotes

New denomination banknote of ₹ 2,000/- has been introduced with the approval of the Government on the size, theme, colour and design. This helped in faster remonetisation of the system, subsequent to cancellation of legal tender of Specified banknotes.

### Cancellation of Legal Tender

The legal tender character of banknotes in the denominations of ₹ 500 and ₹ 1,000 in circulation i.e., ‘Specified Bank Notes’(SBN) was cancelled with effect from the expiry of the 8th November, 2016 to curb the problem of black money, FICN and various other subversive activities. An Ordinance was brought at the earliest, to back the cancellation of SBN by statute of law, so that unscrupulous elements can be barred from creating a window to run a parallel economy and to extinguish the liability of the RBI in December 2016. Replacing high denomination notes required large scale exercise involving 1.3 lakh Bank branches, 1.5 post offices branches, 1 lakh banking correspondents and 2.2 lakh ATMS. To effectively remonetise the economy round the clock operations were introduced at currency presses. Almost 100 retired personnel were employed at Nashik and Dewas currency presses to enhance productivity in full scale round the clock.

Commemorative Coins released during 2016-17 were: Centenary Celebration of University of Mysore ₹ 100, ₹ 10; Birth Centenary of Pandit Deendayal Upadhyaya ₹ 100, ₹ 10.

# National Investment and Infrastructure Fund

The Government of India has put investment in infrastructure as one of the core elements of its economic programme. India's average investment in infrastructure was 4.7 per cent of GDP during 1992-2010. Moreover, there has been a slowdown in equity inflows into the infrastructure sectors over the past few years, constraining further investment. National Investment and Infrastructure Fund (NIIF) was created with the aim to attract equity investments from both domestic and international sources for infrastructure development in commercially viable projects, both greenfield and brownfield, including stalled projects.

## International Investment Treaties and Framework

The Government of India had initiated the exercise to negotiate and enter into Bilateral Investment Treaties (BITs)/ Bilateral Investment Promotion and Protection Agreements (BIPAs) with other countries as a part of the comprehensive economic reforms programme which was initiated in 1991. A BIT is essentially an international treaty which increases the comfort level and boosts the confidence of the investors by assuring a minimum standard of treatment and non-discrimination in all matters while providing for an independent forum for dispute settlement through arbitration. In turn, BITs are expected to project India as an attractive foreign direct investment (FDI) destination as well as protect outbound Indian FDI abroad.

Due to considerable socio-economic changes which have taken place since 1993, it was felt that there was a need for closer examination of the entire gamut of issues associated with BITs and also investment chapter of CECAs/CEPAs/ Free Trade Agreements (FTAs). The new Indian Model BIT of 2015 aims to provide appropriate protection to foreign investors in India and Indian investors in the foreign country, in the light of relevant international precedents and practices.

## Department of Expenditure

The Department of Expenditure is the nodal Department for overseeing the public financial management system in the central government and matters connected with state finances. It is responsible for the implementation of the recommendations of the Finance Commission and Central Pay Commission, monitoring of audit comments/ observations, preparation of central government accounts. It further assists central ministries/ departments in controlling the costs and prices of public services, reviewing system and procedure to optimize outputs and outcomes of public expenditure. The principal activities of the Department include overseeing the expenditure management in the central ministries/ departments through the interface of the Financial Rules/ Regulations/ Orders, pre-sanction appraisal of major schemes/ projects, handling bulk of the central budgetary resources transferred to state.

The Personnel and Establishment Division is responsible for administration of various financial rules and regulations like General Financial Rules (GFRs), Delegation of Financial Power Rules (DFPRs) etc. including those relating to personnel matters of central government employees such as regulation of pay and allowances, policy matters on pension, and staffing of government establishments by creation and upgradation of posts, as also cadre reviews.

## *Controller General of Accounts*

The Controller General of Accounts (CGA), in the Department of Expenditure, is the Principal

Accounting Adviser to Government of India and is responsible for establishing and maintaining a technically sound Management Accounting System. The Office of CGA prepares monthly and annual analysis of expenditure, revenues, borrowings and various fiscal indicators for the Union Government. Under Article 150 of the Constitution, the Annual Appropriation Accounts (Civil) and Union Finance Accounts are submitted to Parliament on the advice of Comptroller and Auditor General of India. Along with these documents, an M.I.S Report titled ‘Accounts at a Glance’ is prepared and circulated in Parliament. It further formulates policies relating to general principles, form and procedure of accounting for the central and state governments. It administers the process of payments, receipts and accounting in central civil ministries/ departments. Prepares, consolidates and submits the monthly and annual accounts of the central government through a robust financial reporting system aimed at effective implementation of the government fiscal policies. Through its Internal Audit Units in the respective ministries/departments, it is responsible for maintaining the requisite technical standards of Accounting in the Departmentalized Accounting offices and for monitoring of financial performance and effectiveness of various programmes, schemes and activities of the civil ministries.

### ***Central Pension Accounting Office***

The Central Pension Accounting Office (CPAO) was established in 1990 for Payment and Accounting of Central (Civil) Pensioners and pension to freedom fighters etc. CPAO is a subordinate office under the Office of the Controller General of Accounts, Ministry of Finance, Department of Expenditure. It has been entrusted with the responsibility of administering the scheme of payment of pension to Central Government (Civil) pensioners through authorized banks. Its core functions are: issue of Special Seal Authorities(SSAs) authorizing payment of pension in fresh as well as revision of pension cases to the CPPCs (central pension processing centers) of pension disbursing banks; preparation of Budget for the pension grant and accounting thereof; maintenance of data bank of central civil pensioners containing all details indicated in the PPOs and Revision Authorities; handle the grievances of central civil pensioners.

### ***National Institute of Financial Management***

The National Institute of Financial Management (NIFM) was set up in 1993 as an autonomous body under the Societies Registration Act, to impart training to officers recruited by the Union Public Service Commission through the annual Civil Service Examinations and allocated to the various services responsible for managing senior and top management posts dealing with accounts and finance in the Government of India and to develop as a Centre of Excellence in the areas of financial management and related disciplines, not only in India but also in Asia. The Institute adheres to norms prescribed by the All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) in respect of faculty qualifications and strength. Currently, the Institute runs five long-term programmes approved by AICTE Professional Training Course of one year for newly recruited probationers of Accounting services called diploma in public financial management; a one year diploma course in government financial management; a two-year post graduate diploma in management (Financial Management) programme for officers of the central government, the state governments, public sector undertakings and other organizations and a one-year post graduate diploma in management (financial markets) to produce competent researchers, teachers and consultants.

### ***Revision of General Financial Rules***

The General Financial Rules (GFRs) are rules and orders dealing with matters involving public

finances. General Financial Rules were issued for the first time in 1947 bringing together in one place all existing orders and instructions pertaining to financial matters. These have subsequently been modified and issued as GFRs 1963 and GFRs 2005. The Revised General Financial Rules -2017 were released in 2017 to enable an improved, efficient and effective framework of fiscal management while providing the necessary flexibility to facilitate timely delivery of services. In the last few years, Government has made many innovative changes in the way it conducts its business. Reforms in Government budgeting like removal of distinction in non-plan and plan expenditure, merger of Railway Budget with General Budget, focusing on outcomes through an improved Outcome Budget document, all needed to be reflected in the GFRs. Increased focus on Public Finance Management System(PFMS), reliance on the Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) Scheme to ensure efficient delivery of entitlements, introduction of new e-sites like Central Public Procurement Portal, Government e-Marketing (GeM) Portal, Non-Tax Revenue Portal have also necessitated revision of the existing GFRs to keep them in tune with the changing business environment. The objective was to make the GFRs facilitate efficiency while following principles of accountability and procedures of financial discipline and administrative due diligence. New rules on non-tax revenues, user charges, e-receipts portal were added in addition to the manner in which Autonomous Bodies are run.

## ***Digitization Initiatives***

The Public Financial Management System (PFMS) is a web-based online software application designed, developed, owned and implemented by the CGA with the aim to provide a sound public financial management system by establishing a comprehensive payment, receipt and accounting network. It has been aimed to achieve (i) “Just in time” transfer of funds and (ii) complete tracking of realization of funds from its release to its credit into the bank account of intended beneficiaries. PFMS makes a direct and significant contribution to the Digital India initiative by enabling electronic payment and receipts for ministries/departments in Government of India. Integration with financial IT systems of various state governments is one key objective of PFMS which will facilitate complete tracking of funds transferred for scheme implementation and provide more holistic view of finances available for welfare programmes.

*Launch of Non-Tax Receipt Portal (NTRP):* In order to ensure faster realization of government revenue, other than direct and indirect tax receipts, an online system has been developed whereby ministries/departments can facilitate accepting receipts from various government agencies/PSUs etc. including for the general public electronically.

*Web Responsive Pensioners’ Service (WRPS):* Central Pension Accounting Office (CPAO), took an important step towards empowerment of central civil pensioners by launching ‘Web Responsive Pensioners’ Service’ of CPAO. This IT initiative provides various services including pension and payment information, online pension process tracking and online grievance redressal and tracking for the pensioners.

A centralised database on Autonomous Bodies (ABs) was set up in the website of Department of Expenditure.

## **Department of Revenue**

The Department of Revenue exercises control in respect of revenue matters relating to Direct and Indirect Union taxes through two statutory boards namely, the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) and the Central Board of Excise and Customs (CBEC). The Department is also entrusted with the

administration and enforcement of regulatory measures provided in the enactments concerning Central Sales tax, Stamp duties and other relevant fiscal statutes. Control over production and disposal of opium and its products is vested in this Department.

## Goods and Services Tax

### *Legislative Development*

The proposal to introduce a national level Goods and Services Tax (GST) was first mooted in 2006-07. The Goods and services Tax Council was constituted in 2016. Presently, the GST Council is deliberating on important GST issues. Central GST Bill, 2017; The Integrated GST Bill, 2017; The GST (Compensation to States) Bill, 2017. GST was implemented in the country in July, 2017. Subsuming of various central indirect taxes and levies such as central excise duty, additional excise duties, excise duty levied under the medicinal and toilet preparations (excise duties) Act, 1955, Service Tax, Additional Customs Duty commonly known as Countervailing Duty, Special Additional Duty of Customs, and Central Surcharges and Cesses so far as they relate to the supply of goods and services. Levy of Integrated Goods and Services Tax on inter-state transactions of goods and services. Coverage of all goods and services, except alcoholic liquor for human consumption, for the levy of goods and services tax. In case of petroleum and petroleum products, it has been provided that these goods shall not be subject to the levy till a date notified on the recommendation of the GST Council. Compensation to the states for loss of revenue arising on account of implementation of the Goods and Services Tax for a period which may extend to five years.

## Indian Stamp Act

The Indian Stamp Act, 1899 is a fiscal statute laying down the law relating to tax levied in the form of stamps on instruments recording transactions. Briefly, the scheme relating to stamp duties, provided for in the Constitution is as follows: i. Under Article 246, stamp duties on documents specified in Entry 91 of the Union List in Schedule VII of the Constitution (viz. bills of exchange, cheques, promissory notes, bills of lading, letters of credit, policies of insurance, transfer of shares, debentures, proxies and receipts) are levied by the Union but under Article 268, each State, in which they are levied, collects and retains the proceeds (except in the case of Union Territories in which case the proceeds form part of the Consolidated Fund of India). At present duty is levied on all these documents except cheques. ii. Stamp duties on documents other than those mentioned above are levied and collected by the states by virtue of the Entry 63 in the State List in the 7th Schedule of the Constitution. iii. Provisions other than those relating to rates of duty fall within the legislative power of both the Union and the states under Entry 44 of the Concurrent List in the Schedule- VII. iv. The rates of stamp duty in respect of Debenture and Promissory Notes have been rationalized by the Central Government in September, 2008.

## Central Board of Direct Taxes

### *Direct Taxes*

The Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT), created by the Central Boards of Revenue Act 1963, is the apex body entrusted with the responsibility of administering direct tax laws in India. It is the cadre controlling authority for the Income Tax Department (ITD). With modern information technology as a key driver, the CBDT has implemented a comprehensive computerization programme

in the Income Tax Department. The programme is aimed to establish a taxpayer friendly regime, increase the tax-base, improve supervision and generate more revenue for the Government. The endeavour is to promote voluntary compliance by taxpayers and create a non-intrusive and non-adversarial tax administration.

## **Revenue collection**

Revenue collection from direct taxes has been growing consistently. As a result of improved tax administration and better tax compliance, direct tax collection has been showing a positive trend over a period of time. An amount of ₹ 8,49,818 crore (Provisional) was collected during FY 2016-17 at a growth rate of around 14.54 per cent over previous year's collection of ₹ 7,41,945 crore. During the current financial year 2017-18, up to September, 2017, the net collection of direct taxes was ₹ 3,86,274 crore as against ₹ 3,33,686 crore collected in the previous year. The number of taxpayers has increased significantly over the last five years from 4.72 crore for Assessment Year 2012-13 to 6.43 crore (provisional) for Assessment Year 2016-17.

## **e-Governance Initiatives**

### *(a) Permanent Account Number (PAN)*

PAN is a 10 digit alpha-numeric number allotted by the Income Tax Department to taxpayers and to the persons who apply for it under the Income Tax Act, 1961. PAN enables the department to link all transactions of the “person” with the department. The transactions linked through PAN include tax payments, TDS/TCS credits, returns of income/wealth, specified transactions, correspondence, and so on. PAN, thus, acts as an identifier for the “person” with the Income tax department.

### *(b) Common Business Identification Number (CBIN or BIN)*

PAN has now taken on the role of “identifier” beyond the Income tax department as it is now required for various activities like opening of bank account, opening of demat accounts, obtaining registration for Service Tax, Sales Tax / VAT, Excise registration etc. PAN is leveraged to become Common Business Identification Number (CBIN) or simply Business Identification Number (BIN) for providing registration to a number of government departments and services.

### *(c) One Person One PAN*

The Income Tax Act permits one person to have only one PAN. To avoid issuance of duplicate PAN, the data is checked for duplication by using the software having phonetic matching algorithm. In order to leverage the biometric data collected through Aadhaar enrolment it was decided to include Aadhaar Card as a valid Proof of Identity (POI), Proof of Date of Birth (PDOB) and Proof of Address (POA) document for allotment of PAN under Income Tax Rules, 1962. In order to further strengthen the de-duplication process the PAN database is being seeded with Aadhaar number for Individuals and Company Identification Number (CIN) for Corporate Entities.

### *(d) PAN Service Providers*

The services related to PAN such as receiving PAN application forms, verification of the documents submitted, digitizing the PAN application form, uploading the data on the NCC (National Computer Centre), printing PAN cards and dispatching of PAN cards have been outsourced to the PAN Service Providers, M/s UTIITS and M/s NSDLeGov. The Service Providers through their network of more than 20,000 front offices (PAN centers), receive and process the PAN application submitted by applicants. However, the PAN is generated centrally in the department's database through robust

software at National Computer Centre (NCC) of the Income Tax Department and thereafter printed and dispatched through service providers.

#### *(e) PAN Verification Facility*

PAN verification facility is provided through CBDT's e-filing server to Government departments through the Internet. One by one PAN verification or Bulk verification of 1,000 PANs in one go through file processing can be done by the users.

PAN can also be verified through "Know Your PAN" facility on Income-tax official web site [www.incometaxindia.gov.in](http://www.incometaxindia.gov.in) where Name, Father's Name and Date of Birth (DOB) /Date of Incorporation (DOI) are known. Service for PAN verification is also provided by income tax PAN Service Providers (UTITSL and NSDLeGov) to agencies such as (i) financial institutions (RBI/Banks) (ii) government agencies (iii) persons required to file Annual Information Return (iv) any other entity required to file Annual Information Return (v) credit card companies/institutions etc.,

#### *(f) Grievances Redressal Machinery*

Grievance Redressal Machinery related to PAN is well defined. Whenever a grievance is received related to PAN, appropriate action is taken including forwarding the grievance to field formations with guidance and existing instructions. Grievances are also received through Centralised Public Grievance Redressal and Monitoring System (CPGRAMS). All grievances related to PAN are downloaded from the website of CPGRAMS and after examination, appropriate action is taken by the Directorate and information about redressal action taken in such cases, is uploaded on the website. Further a new mechanism to lodge grievances has been made available to PAN holders and new PAN applicants through eNivarana facility on eFiling portal. Here the complainant can pick specifics of complaint and the authority responsible to redress the matter. The entire process is online and besides functionaries of the department PAN Service Providers M/s UTIITSL and M/s NSDL eGov have been integrated to eNivarana mechanism for resolving the grievances of public.

## New Initiatives

### *a. Integration with e-Biz portal of DIPP*

e-Biz programme is a mission mode project of Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP), Ministry of Commerce and Industry to facilitate the investors by providing Single Window clearance like licensing, environment and land clearances, approvals from various ministries and departments for start-up businesses. L1 and L3 integration of PAN and TAN services with e-Biz portal of DIPP has been completed. In L1 integration the applications for PAN and TAN are received through e-Biz portal and forwarded to PAN Service Providers.

### *b. Integration with MCA Portal*

PAN and TAN processes have been integrated with the process of registration of new companies using a Common Application Form SPICe (INC 32) at MCA portal. PAN and TAN are being allotted in Turn Around Time (TAT) of 4 hours from the time the application data in form 49A and 49B is received from MCA portal. PAN is being printed on Certificate of Incorporation of new companies along with CIN through this process.

### *c. Paperless Application using DSC and eSignature*

An online paperless procedure for application of PAN using Digital Signature Certificate and

Aadhaar based eSignature has been launched at websites of both service providers M/s NSDL and M/s UTIITSL. In this procedure a person having Digital Signature Certificate or eSignature can apply for PAN through online form 49A and upload digitally signed application with scanned copies of Proof of Identity, Proof of Date of Birth, Proof of Address, Photograph and Signature without any need for sending physical documents by post.

#### ***d. Paperless Application using Aadhaar based eKYC***

Another paperless procedure for allotment of PAN using Aadhaar data and photograph of applicant has been launched. The process is termed as eKYC process where demographic details and photograph of the applicant are populated directly from Aadhaar database by applicant through an authentication process. The applicant signs the application using Aadhaar based eSignature. The process is entirely paperless and without need for any attachments resulting in faster allotment of PAN.

#### ***e. ePAN Card***

All new applicants and card reprint requests are now being provided option of receiving digitally signed ePAN card on the lines of eAadhaar letter through email. The initiative has reduced the time of transmission of PAN card through post.

#### ***f. Common Service Centres***

Common Service Centres (Village Level Enterprises) have been enrolled with PAN Service Providers M/s UTIITSL and M/s NSDL eGov for receiving PAN applications in far flung corners of the country. The initiative has resulted in outreach of PAN services at village level.

#### ***g. Electronic filing of Income Tax Returns***

e-Filing of Income tax returns was introduced for the first time in 2006-07 for corporates. The number of e-filed returns increased from around 4 Lakh in F.Y. 2006-07 to 5.28 cr in F.Y. 2016-17. This facility is free of cost to taxpayers. e-returns now account for nearly 98 per cent of total returns filed with the Department. The e-filing website which has over 6.2 crore registered users also provides facility for online filing of various types of forms including audit reports, applications and informational statements by taxpayers. More than 50 forms are available online.

#### ***h. IT enablement of Business Processes***

Technology also has an important role in re-engineering business process within the tax administration to empower employees in delivering outcomes in a consistent and efficient manner. Income Tax Business Application (ITBA) was conceptualized with development of new application for computerization of all internal processes of Income Tax Department. The main objective of ITBA is to e-enable all internal business processes so that officers and staff are able to increase their efficiency by bringing information and work at a single place for decision making and reduce drudgery in reporting, correspondence and internal approvals.

#### ***i. Unification of Grievance Redressal Systems- e-Nivaran***

e-Nivaran aims to fast track taxpayer's grievance redressal, ensuring early resolution by integrating all the online and physical grievances received by the department and keeping track of it until it

reaches its logical conclusion.

## j. National Website of the Income Tax Department <http://incometaxindia.gov.in>

A major initiative to enhance taxpayer services was launched by the Income tax Department in 2014 with the unveiling of the new national website ([www.incometaxindia.gov.in](http://www.incometaxindia.gov.in)). The same was revamped in 2015 and services incorporated keeping in mind feedback received from various users, trade associations and other stakeholders. The website with New Layout was made available for the users and tax payers in 2015. Several new features and services that have been incorporated to make it more user friendly, informative and useful, are -

### **Major Citizen Friendly Initiatives:**

#### *Aayakar Sewa Kendra:*

The 12 report of 2nd ARC aimed at Citizen Centric Governance with the aid of modern technology. The setting up of ASKs is a step in this direction. Aayakar Sewa Kendra (ASK) is the single window system for implementation of Citizen's Charter of the Income Tax Department and a mechanism for achieving excellence in public service delivery. All communications as well as returns received in ASK mandate timely disposal which can be monitored and reviewed at the highest level. This ensures that a robust architecture of e-Governance is installed and sustained in the Income Tax Department.

#### *Aayakar Setu:*

The use of smart phone is increasing day by day. With the objective to enhance tax payer services and mobile access experience, a mobile app (available on Android/IOS platform) and responsive version of the Tax Payer Services (TPS) section at the national website called "Aayakar Setu" was launched in 2017. "Aayakar Setu" would facilitate the online payment of the taxes, calculation of taxes, removal of grievances through login to the e-Nivaran module, information about the TPS hierarchy, ASK IT module, Tax Gyaan, TDS/TRACES and other features.

#### *TDS SMS alert Scheme:*

CBDT has put in place a mechanism for real-time communication to taxpayers (deductees) about information of TDS deduction/deposit by their respective employers or deductors. In order to provide better taxpayer services by providing timely and accurate data to the taxpayers, the scheme for SMS alert to the salaried employees on a quarterly basis has been launched.

#### *Publicity Campaigns*

Since, last many years, the Department has shifted its communication strategy to portray itself, not, as a purely enforcement agency but also as a taxpayer facilitator, service provider and major contributor in nation building. This strategy has allowed the Department to communicate effectively with the taxpayers acknowledging their contribution in building a secure, progressive and developed nation. Several publicity campaigns were carried out in F.Y. 2016-17 which included campaigns for awareness of due dates of payment of Advance Tax, Filing of Returns, Filing of TDS Statements and Issuance of TDS Certificates, Filing of Annual Information Return, Services of TRPs, Vigilance Awareness Week, Income Declaration Scheme, Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Yojana, demonetization and publication of names of chronic defaulters.

#### *Social Media*

The Department has stepped into Publicity campaigns through Social Media channels since December, 2015 as per the approved Social Media policy. Social Media activities are also being

## Central Board of Excise and Customs

Central Board of Excise and Customs (CBEC) deals with formulation of policy concerning levy and collection of Customs, Central Excise duties and Service Tax, prevention of smuggling and evasion of duties and all administrative matters relating to Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax formations. The main objectives of CBEC are to collect indirect tax revenues, improve tax payer services, to improve compliance for fair trade and enforcement of border controls and promote efficiency and transparency and develop human resources for such purposes. The CBEC consists of a Chairman and 6 members.

*Dispute Settlement and Appeal:* The Officers of Customs, Excise and Service Tax have powers to adjudicate cases under the Customs Act, 1962, the Central Excise Act, 1944 and Service Tax laws (Finance Act, 1994). The appellate machinery comprising the Commissioners (Appeals) deals with appeals against the orders passed by the officers lower in rank than Commissioner of Customs and Central Excise. The Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal, CESTAT (earlier Customs Excise and Gold (Control) Appellate Tribunal) is an independent forum to hear the appeals against orders and decisions passed by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise under the Customs Act, 1962, Central Excise Act, 1944 and a Second appellate forum against orders passed by Commissioner (Appeals).

## CUSTOMS

The Indian customs EDI system (ICES) is an EDI based work flow application which enables (i) electronic filing and processing of import and export declarations/manifests (ii) system appraisal of select goods (iii) messaging with custodians and other agencies concerned with cargo clearance. Implemented at 214 locations, ICES cover more than 98 per cent of the country's international trade consignment wise and 90 per cent value wise. With more than 200 crore hits annually, the e-commerce web portal, Indian Customs EDI Gateway (ICEGATE), is the single point of interaction between ICES and Partners in the Customs community and provides such services as registration, e-filing, e-payment, document status and helpdesk as well as data exchange between customs and various regulatory and licensing authorities and facilitation of compliant trade (with concomitant reduction in transaction costs and cargo dwell time) and targeting of non-compliant or risky transactions is achieved through the risk management system. In 2016, CBEC launched single window interface for facilitating trade (SWIFT) at all customs EDI locations with six major participating government agencies(PGAs), as a single point interface for clearance of imported goods. SWIFT enables importers to file common electronic ' Integrated Declaration' which compiles the information requirements of customs, FSSAI, plant quarantine, animal quarantine, drug controller, wild life control bureau and textile committee and replaces nine separate forms earlier required by these agencies.

### **CBEC-GST Application**

GST business processes, namely, Registration, Return, Payment and Refund are provided from the common portal [www.gst.gov.in](http://www.gst.gov.in) which is managed by GSTN. The CBEC-GST Application is designed, developed and being deployed in a phased manner for providing the corresponding back-

end processes. In addition, supplementary business processes like Assessment, Audit, Adjudication etc. are also being hosted on the CBEC-GST Application with user interface available to both trade and departmental users, as the need be. For this, CBEC-GST Server is equipped for high end activities like receipt, storage, processing of API data, presentation of data to the departmental user, report-generation, MIS and Analysis Tools.

## ***Enterprise Data Warehouse***

C.B.E.C. is one of the first government departments to have implemented an Enterprise Date Warehouse, a central repository of clean and consistent, near real time data pertaining to Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax. It employs best-in-class business Intelligence tools for online analytical processing and data mining, and is today the primary source of data and reports required by C.B.E.C. other ministries and external agencies.

## **Directorate of Enforcement**

Directorate of Enforcement was set up at New Delhi in 1956 for enforcement of the provisions of the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act (FERA), 1947. FERA, 1947 was later replaced by Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973. FERA was a Criminal Act, which provided for filing of prosecutions in a court of law, besides adjudication of violations by the Adjudicating Authorities. FERA was repealed in 2000 and replaced with Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (FEMA). Subsequently, the Directorate was also entrusted with the responsibility of implementing the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA), which came into force in 2005. At present, the Directorate of Enforcement enforces two laws viz., the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (FEMA) and the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA) apart from looking after the residual work initiated under FERA. The Directorate initiates investigations under FEMA for contraventions relating to foreign exchange transactions on the basis of specific intelligence/information and takes appropriate action under FEMA. Complaints are filed before the Adjudicating Authority under the Act. In the event the charge is found substantiated upon adjudication by the competent Adjudicating Authority, penalty up to the maximum of three times of the amount involved in the said contravention can be imposed by the said Authority. Adjudication Authority may also order confiscation of amounts involved in such contravention. Under the PMLA, the Directorate can initiate investigations only after a Law Enforcement Agency books a case under one of the offences listed in the Schedule to the Act. The Directorate investigates the case to ascertain whether proceeds of crime have been generated from the predicate offence booked by the Law Enforcement Agency, and such proceeds have been laundered. If a *prima-facie* case is made out, the Directorate attaches or seizes the tainted property. The Act also provides for initiating investigations for tracing and immobilizing tainted property arising out of transactions having cross border implications. Such investigations are carried out through Letters of Request with the foreign administrations. The offence of money laundering under PMLA is punishable with imprisonment of not less than three years which may extend to seven years and also with fine. In case of violations pertaining to NDPS Act offences, the imprisonment may extend to 10 years. Upon conviction under PMLA, the attached property is liable to be confiscated.

## ***Financial Intelligence Unit-India***

Financial Intelligence Unit-India (FIU-IND) is the central national agency for receiving, processing, analyzing and disseminating information relating to suspect financial transactions. FIU-IND was

established by the Government of India in 2004 for coordinating and strengthening collection and sharing of financial intelligence through an effective national, regional and global network to combat money laundering, related crimes and terrorist financing. It is an independent body reporting to the Economic Intelligence Council (EIC) headed by the Finance Minister. For administrative purposes, FIU-IND is under the Department of Revenue, Ministry of Finance. FIU-IND is established as an administrative FIU i.e., as an independent government body that receives analyses and disseminates STR to the appropriate law enforcement or investigation agency. FIU-IND does not investigate cases. The main functions of FIU-IND include domestic co-operation, international co-operation, outreach, compliance and administration of an Information Technology based platform(FINnet) providing end-to-end solution for filing, analysis and dissemination of information, including making request and submission of feedback.

## **Narcotics Control**

The Narcotics Control Division administers the Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act,1985 (61 of 1985), which prohibits ,except for medical and scientific purposes, the manufacture, production, possession, sale, purchase, transport, warehouse, use, consumption, import inter-State, export inter-State, import into India, export from India or transshipment of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances.

## **Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal**

Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal (earlier known as Customs Excise and Gold (Control) Appellate Tribunal) was formed as a quasi-judicial body to hear appeals from the orders and decisions passed by the Commissioner/ Commissioner (Appeals) of Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax under the Customs Act, 1962, Central Excise Act, 1944 and Finance Act, 1994 respectively. The Tribunal is also having appellate jurisdiction on Anti-dumping matters and such matters are heard by special bench headed by the President, CESTAT. The headquarters and Principal Bench of the Tribunal is situated at Delhi. The regional benches are situated at Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Bangalore, Ahmedabad, Chandigarh, Allahabad and Hyderabad having separate territorial jurisdiction. Whereas Delhi and Mumbai have 4 Benches each, Chennai has 2 Benches and all the other places have one Bench each. Each Bench of this Tribunal consists of a judicial member and a Technical Member.

## **Financial Services**

The Department of Financial Services (DFS) is mainly responsible for policy issues relating to Public Sector Banks (PSBs) and Financial Institutions including their functioning, appointment of Chairman, Managing Director and Chief Executive Officers (MD & CEOs), Executive Directors (EDs), Chairman cum Managing Directors (CMDs), Legislative matters, international banking relations. Appointment of Governor/Deputy Governor of Reserve Bank of India, matters relating to National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD), Agriculture Finance Corporation, Co-operative Banks, Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) and Rural/Agriculture Credit. The Department also administers the financial inclusion programme of the government, social security schemes and other targeted schemes aimed at facilitating flow of credit, matters relating to insurance sector and performance of public sector insurance companies, administration of various Insurance Acts. Matters relating to Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India (IRDAI) and matters relating to pension reforms including the New Pension System (NPS), legislative and other issues regarding the

## **Regional Rural Banks**

The Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) were established under Regional Rural Banks Act, 1976 to create an alternative channel to the cooperative credit structure and to ensure sufficient institutional credit for the rural and agriculture sector. RRBs are jointly owned by Government of India, concerned state government and sponsor banks with the issued capital shared in the proportion of 50 per cent, 15 per cent and 35 per cent, respectively.

### ***Kisan Credit Card***

The Kisan Credit Card (KCC) scheme was introduced in 1998-99, as an innovative credit delivery system aiming at adequate and timely credit support from the banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs including purchase of inputs in a flexible, convenient and cost effective manner. The scheme is being implemented by all cooperative banks, RRBs and public sector commercial banks throughout the country. KCC is one of the most effective tools for delivering agriculture credit. NABARD monitors the scheme in respect of cooperative banks and RRBs and RBI in respect of commercial banks. A new scheme for KCC has been circulated by RBI and NABARD which provides for KCC as an ATM card which can be used at ATM/Point of Sale (POS) terminal.

### ***Rural Infrastructure Development Fund***

The Central Government established a fund to be operationalised by NABARD namely, the Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF), which was set-up within NABARD by way of deposits from Scheduled Commercial Banks operating within the country from the shortfall in their agricultural/priority sector/weaker sections lending. The fund has since been continued, with its allocation being announced every year in the Union Budget. Over the years, coverage under the RIDF has been broad based, in each tranche, and at present, a wide range of 34 activities are financed under various sectors.

### ***Life Insurance Corporation of India***

Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) was established by an Act of Parliament called the Life Insurance Corporation of India Act, 1956. It is governed by the Insurance Act, 1938, LIC Act, 1956, LIC Regulations, 1959 and Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999. As on March 31, 2016, LIC has 08 zonal offices, 113 divisional offices, 2,048 branch offices, 73 customer zones, 1,401 satellite offices and 1,240 mini offices in the country. LIC is present in 14 countries abroad through branch offices/joint ventures companies and wholly owned subsidiary.

### ***Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana***

For the benefit of the weaker sections of the society, Government of India floated a highly subsidized insurance scheme, viz., Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana (AABY) which is administered through Life Insurance Corporation of India. Under this social security scheme below poverty line (BPL) and marginally above poverty line citizens are covered under 48 identified occupations. The scheme provides death cover of ₹ 30,000/- in case of natural death. In case of death or total disability (including loss of two eyes/two limbs) due to accident, a sum of ₹ 75,000/- and in case of partial permanent disability (loss of one eye/limb) due to accident, a sum of ₹ 37,500/- is payable to the

nominee/ beneficiary. All these benefits are paid for a nominal premium of ₹ 200/- per member per annum, out of which ₹ 100/- is borne by the central government through Social Security Fund maintained through LIC of India, and the balance premium of ₹ 100/- is borne by the member and/or nodal agency and/or central/state government department which acts as the nodal agency. In addition, there is an add on benefit of scholarship at the rate of ₹ 1,200/- per annum per child for two children per family of the insured members studying from 9th to 12th standard (including ITI courses).

## Social Security Schemes

### *Atal Pension Yojana*

The Atal Pension Yojana (APY) was launched in May, 2015, to address the longevity risks among the workers in unorganised sector who are not covered under any statutory social security scheme. The APY is focussed on all citizens in the unorganised sector, who join the National Pension System (NPS) administered by the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA).

Any Indian citizen between 18-40 years of age can join through their savings bank account/post office savings account. Minimum pension of ₹ 1,000 or ₹ 2,000 or ₹ 3,000 or ₹ 4,000 or ₹ 5,000 is guaranteed by the Government of India to the subscriber at the age of 60 years, with a minimum monthly contribution (for those joining at age at 18) of 42 or 84 or 126 or 168 or 210, respectively. After the subscriber's demise, the spouse of the subscriber shall be entitled to receive the same pension amount as that of the subscriber until the death of the spouse. After the demise of both the subscriber and the spouse, the nominee of the subscriber shall be entitled to receive the pension wealth, as accumulated till age 60 of the subscriber.

### *Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana*

Government announced three ambitious social security schemes pertaining to the insurance and pension sectors, namely Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY), Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) and the Atal Pension Yojana (APY) to move towards creating a universal social security system, targeted especially for the poor and the under-privileged. PMJJBY is a one year life insurance scheme, renewable from year to year, offering coverage of two lakhs rupees for death due to any reason and is available to people in the age group of 18 to 50 years (life cover up to 55 years of age) having a bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit. It involves convenient bank account linked enrolment with implementation in IT mode, and premium payment through auto-debit from the bank account of the subscriber. Implementation of this scheme enables affordability and targeting in favour of the poor and the under-privileged and would address the situation of low penetration of life insurance in the country.

### *Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana*

The Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) is a one year personal accident insurance scheme, renewable from year to year, offering coverage for death/disability due to an accident and is available to people in the age group of 18 to 70 years having a bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit. Under the said scheme, risk coverage available will be ₹ 2 lakh for accidental death and permanent total disability and ₹ 1 lakh for permanent partial disability. It involves convenient bank account linked enrolment with implementation in IT mode, and premium payment through auto-debit from the bank account of the subscriber. Implementation of this scheme enables affordability and targeting in favour of the poor and the under-privileged and would address the situation of low penetration of accident insurance in the country.

With a view to increasing banking penetration and promoting financial inclusion and with the main objective of covering all households with at least one bank account per household across the country, a National Mission on financial inclusion named as (PMJDY) was announced in 2014.

Objectives of PMJDY include: (i) universal access to banking facilities for all households across the country through a bank branch or a fixed point business correspondent (BC) within a reasonable distance. (ii) to cover all households with atleast one basic bank account with RuPay Debit card having inbuilt accident insurance cover of ₹ 1 lakh.

## Pension Reforms

### *National Pension System*

With a view to providing adequate retirement income, the National Pension System (NPS) was introduced. It has been made mandatory for all new recruits to the Government (except armed forces) with effect from January 1, 2004 and has also been rolled out for all citizens with effect from May 1, 2009 on a voluntary basis. The features of the NPS design are: self-sustainability, portability and scalability. Based on individual choice, it is envisaged as a low cost and efficient pension system backed by sound regulation. As a pure ‘defined contribution’ product, returns would be totally market driven. The NPS provides various investment options and choices to individuals to switch over from one option to another or from one fund manager to another, subject to certain regulatory restrictions. The NPS architecture is transparent and web enabled. It allows a subscriber to monitor his/ her investments and returns. The facility for seamless portability is designed to enable subscribers to maintain a single pension account (Permanent Retirement Account Number-PRAN) throughout the saving period. Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA), set-up as a regulatory body for the pension sector, is engaged in consolidating the initiatives taken so far regarding the full NPS architecture and expanding the reach of NPS distribution network. The process of making NPS available to all citizens entailed the appointment of NPS intermediaries, including institutional entities as Point of Presence (POPs) that serve as pension account opening and collection centers, a Centralized Record Keeping Agency (CRA) and Pension Funds to manage the pension wealth of the investors. The Department of Posts has also been appointed as PoP in addition to other financial institutions which expand the PoP-SP network by more than five times.

### *Swavalamban Scheme*

To encourage the workers in the unorganized sector to save voluntarily for their old age, an initiative called Swavalamban Scheme was launched in 2010. It is a co-contributory pension scheme whereby the Central Government contributes a sum of ₹ 1,000 per annum in each NPS account opened having a saving of ₹ 1,000 to ₹ 12,000 per annum. Government co-contribution is available to eligible subscribers up to the year 2016-17. The scheme operates through 76 aggregators including some state government(s), Public Sector Banks (PSBs), Regional Rural Banks (RRBs), MFIs, NBFCs and private sector entities.

## Rural Housing Fund

The Rural Housing Fund was set up in 2008-09 to enable primary lending institutions to access funds for extending housing finance to targeted groups in rural areas at competitive rates.

Micro Units Development and Refinance Agency Limited (MUDRA), is a refinance institution set-up by the Government of India for development of micro units by extending funding support to encourage entrepreneurship in India, mostly from non-corporate small business sector. Under the guidelines of Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Yojana (PMMY), MUDRA has launched three innovative products namely Shishu, Kishor, and Tarun, which signifies the stage of growth and funding needs of the micro units or entrepreneur. MUDRA shall refinance through state level institutions, NBFCs, MFIs, Regional Rural Banks, Nationalized Banks, Private Banks and other intermediaries. Any Indian citizen who is involved in income generating activity such as manufacturing, processing, trading and service sector and whose credit need is less than 10 lakh can approach either banks, MFIs, financial institutions or NBFC for availing of MUDRA loans under PMMY. It has been since decided to extend funding support under PMMY for activities allied to agriculture also.

### *Credit Guarantee Fund for Skill Development*

To guarantee the loans and advances upto ₹ 1.5 lakh (term loan) or any other limit as may be decided by the settler, sanctioned and disbursed by the lending institutions without any collateral security and/or third party guarantees to the eligible borrowers pursuing skill development courses as per the Skill Loan Scheme. Any person (Indian national) taking skill loan having minimum qualification as per National Skill Qualification Framework (NSQF).

## **Department of Investment and Public Asset Management**

The Department of Disinvestment was set up as a separate Department in 1999 and was later renamed as Ministry of Disinvestment in 2001. From 2004, the Department of Disinvestment is one of the departments under the Ministry of Finance. The Department of Disinvestment has been renamed as Department of investment and Public Asset Management (DIPAM) from 2016. The mandate of the Department includes all matters related to management of Central Government investments in equity including disinvestment of equity in Central Public Sector Undertakings. Decisions on the recommendations of administrative ministries, NITI Aayog, etc., for disinvestment including strategic disinvestment. All matters related to Independent External Monitor(s) for disinvestment and public asset management. Financial policy in regard to the utilization of the proceeds of disinvestment channelized into the National Investment Fund.

To promote people's ownership of Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) to share in their prosperity through disinvestment; enables efficient management of public investment in CPSEs for accelerating economic development and augmenting Government's resources for higher expenditure; the process of listing of CPSEs on stock exchanges facilitates development and deepening of capital market and spread of equity culture; helps raise budgetary resources of the Government.

### ***Salient Features of Current Disinvestment Policy***

The policy on disinvestment has evolved considerably. The salient features of the policy include: (a) public sector undertakings are the wealth of the Nation and to ensure this wealth rests in the hands of the people, promote public ownership of CPSEs; (b) while pursuing disinvestment through minority stake sale in listed CPSEs, the Government will retain majority shareholding, i.e. at least 51 per cent of the shareholding and management control of the Public Sector Undertakings; and (c) strategic disinvestment by way of sale of substantial portion of Government shareholding in identified CPSEs upto 50 per cent or more, alongwith transfer of management control.

### ***National Investment Fund***

Government constituted the National Investment Fund (NIF) in 2005 into which the proceeds from disinvestment of Central Public Sector Enterprises were to be channelized. The corpus of NIF was to be of a permanent nature and NIF was to be professionally managed to provide sustainable returns to the Government, without depleting the corpus. Selected Public Sector Mutual Funds, namely UTI Asset Management Company Ltd., SBI Funds Management Private Ltd. and LIC Mutual Fund Asset Management Company Ltd. were entrusted with the management of the NIF corpus. As per this Scheme, 75 per cent of the annual income of the NIF was to be used for financing selected social sector schemes which promote education, health and employment. The residual 25 per cent of the annual income of NIF was to be used to meet the capital investment requirements of profitable and revivable PSUs.

In view of the difficult economic situation caused by the global slowdown of 2008-09 and a severe drought in 2009-10, Government approved a change in the policy for utilization of Disinvestment proceeds by granting a one-time exemption to utilize the disinvestment proceeds directly for selected social sector schemes allocated by Department of Expenditure/Planning Commission. In order to align the NIF with the Disinvestment Policy, Government decided that the disinvestment proceeds, with effect from the fiscal year 2013-14, will be credited to the existing NIF which is a public account under the Government Accounts and the funds would remain there until withdrawn/invested for the approved purposes.

It was also simultaneously decided that the NIF would be utilized for the following purposes: subscribing to the shares being issued by the CPSE on rights basis so as to ensure that 51 per cent ownership of the Government in CPSEs is not diluted; preferential allotment of shares of the CPSE to promoters as per SEBI (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 so that Government shareholding does not go down below 51 per cent in all cases where the CPSEs desire to raise fresh equity to meet their Capex programme, the Government further approved inclusion of the following purposes to be financed from the NIF. Investment by Government in RRBs/IIFCL/NABRAD/ Exim Bank; equity infusion in various Metro projects; investment in Bhartiya Nabhihiya Vidyut Nigam Limited and Uranium Corporation of India Ltd; investment in Indian Railways towards capital expenditure.

## ***Demonetisation of Banknotes***

The Government demonetised 500 and 1,000 banknotes on November 8, 2016. All 500 and 1000 banknotes of the Mahatma Gandhi series ceased to be legal tenders in India from November 9, 2016. New 500 and 2000 banknotes of the Mahatma Gandhi New Series in exchange for the old banknotes were announced. However, the banknote denominations of 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 of the Mahatma Gandhi series remained legal tender and were unaffected by the policy. The government said that the demonetisation move was an effort to stop counterfeiting of the current banknotes allegedly used for funding terrorism, as well as a crackdown on black money in the country.

THE Ministry of Finance is responsible for administration of finances of the Government. It is concerned with all economic and financial matters affecting the country as a whole including mobilization of resources for development and other purposes. It regulates expenditure of the government including transfer of resources to the states. This Ministry consists of five departments, namely, (i) Economic Affairs, (ii) Expenditure, (iii) Revenue, (iv) Investment and Public Asset Management; and (v) Financial Services.

# Department of Economic Affairs

The Department, inter alia, monitors current economic trends and advises the Government on all matters having bearing on internal and external aspects of economic management including, prices, credit, fiscal and monetary policy and investment regulations. All the external, financial and technical assistance received by India, except through specialized International Organizations like FAO, ILO, UNIDO and except under International bilateral specific agreement in the field of science and technology, culture and education are also monitored by this Department.

Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) is divided into fourteen functional Divisions, namely: (i) Administration and Coordination Division; (ii) Aid, Accounts and Audit Division; (iii) Bilateral Cooperation Division; (iv) Budget Division; (v) Coin and Currency Division; (vi) Economic Division; (vii) Financial Market Division; (viii) Financial Sector Reforms and Legislation Division; (ix) Financial Stability Division; (x) Infrastructure Policy and Finance Division; (xi) International Economic Relations Division; (xii) Investment Division; (xiii) Multilateral Institutions Division; and (xiv) Statistical and Data Analysis and Monitoring Division. The Department of Economic Affairs is also responsible for preparation and presentation of Union Budget to the Parliament and the Budget for the state governments under President's Rule and union territory administrations. The Directorate of Currency has the administrative control of the Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Limited (SPMCIL), a wholly owned Government of India Corporation that manages Government of India Mints, Currency Presses, Security Presses and Security Paper Mill. In addition to formulating and executing policies and programmes relating to designs/security feature of bank notes and coins and issue of commemorative coins, the Directorate of Currency has also been mandated to conduct R and D activities in this area and indigenization of all materials required for production of bank note and others security products.

## Annual Budget

The Union Budget of India (including the Rail Budget) is presented each year on the first working day of February by the Finance Minister of India in Parliament.

## Annual Financial Statement

Under Article 112 of the Constitution, a statement of estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India has to be laid before Parliament in respect of every financial year. This statement titled "Annual Financial Statement" is the main Budget document. The Annual Financial Statement shows the receipts and payments of Government under the three parts in which Government accounts are kept: (i) Consolidated Fund, (ii) Contingency Fund and (iii) Public Account. All revenues received by Government, loans raised by it, and also its receipts from recoveries of loans granted by it, form the Consolidated Fund. All expenditure of Government is incurred from the Consolidated Fund and no amount can be withdrawn from the Fund without authorisation from Parliament. Occasions may arise when Government may have to meet urgent unforeseen expenditure pending authorisation from Parliament. The Contingency Fund is an imprest placed at the disposal of the President to incur such expenditure. Parliamentary approval for such expenditure and for withdrawal of an equivalent amount from the Consolidated Fund is subsequently obtained and the amount spent from Contingency Fund is subsequently recouped to the Fund. The corpus of the Fund authorised by the Parliament, at present, is ₹ 500 crore.

Besides the normal receipts and expenditure of Government which relate to the Consolidated Fund, certain other transactions enter Government accounts, in respect of which, Government acts more as a banker, for example, transactions relating to provident funds, small savings collections and other deposits, etc. The moneys thus received are kept in the Public Account and the connected disbursements are also made therefrom. Parliamentary authorisation for such payments from the Public Account is, therefore, not required. In a few cases, a part of the revenue of Government is set apart in separate funds for expenditure on specific objects like road development, primary education including midday meal scheme, etc. These amounts are withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund with the approval of Parliament and kept in the Public Account for expenditure on the specific objects. The actual expenditure proposed on the specific objects is, also submitted for vote of Parliament.

Under the Constitution, Budget has to distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure. Government Budget, therefore, comprises (i) Revenue Budget; and (ii) Capital Budget

### ***Demands for Grants***

The estimates of expenditure from the Consolidated Fund included in the Annual Financial Statement and required to be voted by the Lok Sabha are submitted in the form of Demands for Grants in pursuance of Article 113 of the Constitution. Generally, one Demand for Grant is presented in respect of each Ministry or Department. However, in respect of large Ministries or Departments more than one Demand is presented. Each Demand normally includes the total provisions required for a service, that is, provisions on account of revenue expenditure, capital expenditure, grants to state and union territory Governments and also loans and advances relating to the service. In regard to union territories without legislature, a separate Demand is presented for each of the Union Territories. Where the provision for a service is entirely for expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund, for example, interest payments, a separate Appropriation, as distinct from a Demand, is presented for that expenditure and it is not required to be voted by Parliament. Where, however, expenditure on a service includes both 'voted' and 'charged' items of expenditure, the latter are also included in the Demand presented for that service but the 'voted' and 'charged' provisions are shown separately in that Demand. The Demands for Grants are presented to the Lok Sabha along with the Annual Financial Statement.

### ***Finance Bill***

At the time of presentation of the Annual Financial Statement before Parliament, a Finance Bill is also presented in fulfilment of the requirement of Article 110(1)(a) of the Constitution, detailing the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of taxes proposed in the Budget. A Finance Bill is a Money Bill as defined in Article 110 of the Constitution. It is accompanied by a Memorandum explaining the provisions included in it.

### ***Appropriation Bills***

After the Demands for Grants are voted by the Lok Sabha, Parliament's approval to the withdrawal from the Consolidated Fund of the amounts so voted and of the amount required to meet the expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund is sought through the Appropriation Bill. Under Article 114(3) of the Constitution, no amount can be withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund without the enactment of such a law by Parliament.

### ***Sources of Revenue***

In accordance with the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000, which has been given retrospective effect from April 1, 1996, all taxes to in the Union List, except the duties and taxes referred to in Articles 268 and 269, respective surcharge on taxes and duties referred to in Article 271 and any cess levied for specific purpose under any law made by parliament, shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and shall be distributed between the Union and the states in such manner as may be prescribed by the President on the recommendations of the Finance Commission. For the period 2015-2020, the manner of distribution between the Centre and the states has been prescribed in Presidential Orders issued after considering the recommendations of the Fourteenth Finance Commission. The main sources of Union Tax revenue are Customs duties, Union excise duties, Service tax, Corporate and Income Taxes, Non—Tax revenues largely comprise interest receipts, dividends/profits, fines and miscellaneous receipts collected in the exercise of sovereign functions, regulatory charges and license fees and user charges for publicly provided goods and services.

## ***Transfer of Resources***

In the Revised estimates of 2016-17, the devolution of Tax receipts from the Union Government to the States as their share of taxes and duties was ₹ 6,08,000 crore. In Budget Estimates 2017-18, this amount has been increased to ₹ 6,74,565 crore. Besides, total grants and loans to States and Union Territories has increased from ₹ 3,82,311 crore in Revised Estimates 2016-17 to ₹ 4,10,510 crore in Budget Estimates 2017-18.

## ***Public Debt and Other Liabilities***

Public Debt of India is classified into three categories of Union Government liabilities into internal debt, external debt and other liabilities.

Internal debt for Government of India largely consists of fixed tenure and fixed rate government papers (dated securities and treasury bills) which are issued through auctions. These include market loans (dated securities), treasury bills (91, 182 and 364 days) and 14 day treasury bills (issued to state governments only), cash management bills, special securities issued to the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), Compensation and other bonds, non-negotiable and non-interest bearing rupee securities issued to international financial institutions and securities issued under market stabilization scheme with a view to reduce dependency on physical gold and reduce imports.

External debt represents loans received from foreign governments and multilateral institutions. The Union Government does not borrow directly for international capital markets. Its foreign currency borrowing takes place from multilateral agencies and bilateral sources, and is a part of official development assistance (ODA). At present, the Government of India does not borrow in the international capital markets.

“Other” liabilities category,not a part of public debt, includes other interest bearing obligations of the government, such as post office saving deposits, deposits under small savings schemes, loans raised through post office cash certificates, provident funds and certain other deposits.

The Reserve Bank manages the public debt of the Central and the State Governments and also acts as a banker to them under the provisions of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (Section 20 and 21). The Reserve Bank also undertakes similar functions for the State Governments by agreement with the Government of the respective State (under section 21 A).

## Reforms in Budget 2017-18

The Budget for 2017-18 contained three major reforms. First, the presentation of the Budget was advanced to 1<sup>st</sup> February to enable the Parliament to avoid a Vote on Account and pass a single Appropriation Bill for 2017-18, before the close of the current financial year. This enabled the ministries and departments to operationalise all schemes and projects, including the new schemes, right from the commencement of the next financial year. They would be able to fully utilise the available working season before the onset of the monsoon. Second, the merger of the Railways Budget with the General Budget was a historic step. The colonial practice prevalent since 1924 was discontinued. This decision brought the Railways to the centre stage of Government's fiscal policy and facilitated multi modal transport planning between railways, highways and inland waterways. The functional autonomy of Railways will, however, continue. Third, the plan and non-plan classification of expenditure has been done away with. This will give a holistic view of allocations for sectors and ministries and would facilitate optimal allocation of resources.

## Social Sector Programmes

The Seven flagship programmes continue to receive high priority, viz. Sarva Siksha Abhiyan; Mid-Day Meal Scheme; National Health Mission; Integrated Child Development Services; Swachh Bharat Abhiyan; Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme and 100 Smart Cities.

### **Direct Benefit Transfer**

Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) is a major reform initiative launched by Government of India in 2013 to provide an overarching vision and direction to enable direct cash transfer of benefits under various government schemes and programmes to individuals. Leveraging the gains in the Aadhaar Project, DBT was conceived with the objective of accurately targeting the intended beneficiaries and enhancing efficiency, transparency and accountability in delivery of benefits/services under government schemes. The mandate of DBT was universalized and extended to cover all central sector schemes and centrally sponsored schemes that have any component of cash benefit transfer to individual beneficiaries. Further, the scope of DBT has been further expanded to include in kind transfers to beneficiaries as well as transfers/ honorariums given to various enablers of Government schemes like ASHA, Aanganwadi workers, etc., and not limited to cash transfers to beneficiaries only. DBT has shown promising results in schemes like Pahal (modified DBTL for LPG subsidy), cash subsidy for public distribution system (PDS) in Puduchery, Chandigarh, Daman & Diu, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (MGNREGS) across the country. The large scale implementation of DBT across the country requires placing of new mechanisms, re-engineering of Government processes and appropriate distribution of authority, responsibility and financial resources for delivery of public benefits/services.

### **Schemes for the Development of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes**

From financial year 2005-06, a separate Statement on the schemes for the welfare of Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) was introduced in the Budget document. From the financial year 2011-12 this statement is focused only on Plan schemes under 'Scheduled Castes Sub Plan' and 'Tribal Sub Plan' exclusively for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes welfare schemes respectively. It shows year-wise budget Estimates and Revised Estimates of current year and Budget Estimates of next financial year. From the Financial year 2011-12, the erstwhile Planning Commission

## Economic Growth

India recorded a growth of 7.1 per cent in 2016-17, highest among the major economies in the world, despite the sluggish global economic situation. The economic growth was comparatively higher at 8.0 per cent in 2015-16 and 7.5 per cent in 2014-15. The growth of Gross Value Added (GVA) for the economy was 6.6 per cent in 2016-17, as compared to a growth of 7.9 per cent in 2015-16. At the sectoral level, the growth rate of GVA at constant (2011-12) basic prices for agriculture and allied sectors, industry and services sectors for the year 2016-17 were 4.9 per cent, 5.6 per cent and 7.7 per cent respectively. The corresponding growth rates during 2015-16 were 0.7 per cent, 8.8 per cent and 9.7 per cent respectively. The quarterly estimates shows the growth of GDP at constant (2011-12) prices for the first quarter (April-June) of 2017-18 was 5.7 per cent as compared to the growth of 7.9 per cent in the corresponding quarter of the previous year.

On the demand side, India's growth has been mainly consumption-driven. The share of final consumption in GDP in 2016-17 was 70.4 per cent, as compared to 68.3 per cent in 2015-16. The saving rate (gross saving to GDP) for the year 2015-16 was 32.2 per cent as compared to 32.9 per cent and 32.1 per cent in 2014-15 and 2013-14 respectively. The investment rate (gross capital formation to GDP) in 2015-16 was 33.2 per cent as compared to 34.2 per cent and 33.7 per cent in 2014-15 and 2013-14 respectively.

The Government's systematic focus on economic growth and macro-economic stability and good monsoon make the growth outlook optimistic. The introduction of the Goods and Services Tax (GST) has provided a significant opportunity to improve growth momentum by removing barriers to trade, business and related economic activities.

## **Public Debt**

Public debt includes: (a) internal debt comprising borrowings inside the country like market loans, compensations and other bonds, treasury bills issued to finance state governments, commercial banks and other parties as well as non-negotiable non-interest bearing rupee securities issued to the international financial institutions; and (b) external debt comprising loans from foreign countries, international financial institutions, etc. The "other liabilities" include outstanding against the various small saving schemes, provident funds, securities issued to the oil marketing companies, fertilizer companies and Food Corporation of India, reserve funds and deposits and other items.

## **Prices and Inflation**

Inflation based on Consumer Price Index (Combined), which remained persistently high at around 9-10 per cent during 2012-14, moderated significantly to 5.9 per cent in 2014-15 and further to 4.9 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 4.5 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at 2.4 percent in July 2017. Food inflation based on Consumer Food Price Index (CFPI) which was 6.4 per cent in 2014-15 moderated to 4.9 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 4.2 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at -0.3 per cent in July 2017. During the current financial year 2017-18 (April-July), average food inflation has remained negative due to low inflation in pulses, vegetables, and spices. Inflation in terms of other CPI's, viz, Consumer Price Index for Industrial Workers, Agricultural Labourers and Rural Labourers averaged around 1.5 per cent in the current financial year 2017-18 (April-July).

Inflation measured in terms of Wholesale Price Index (WPI) which remained persistently high at

around 7 per cent during 2011-14 moderated to 1.2 per cent in 2014-15 and further to (-) 3.7 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 1.7 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at 1.9 percent in July 2017. WPI food inflation (food articles + food products) which averaged 9.6 percent during 2013-14 moderated to 4.3 percent in 2014-15 and further to 1.2 per cent in 2015-16. It averaged 5.8 per cent in 2016-17 and stood at 2.1 percent in July 2017.

## **Measures to Control Inflation**

The Government has taken a number of measures to control inflation. The steps taken, inter alia, include, (i) increased allocation for price stabilization fund in the budget 2017-18 to check volatility of prices of essential commodities, in particular of pulses; (ii) approved creation of a dynamic buffer of upto 20 lakh tonnes of pulses for appropriate market intervention; (iii) states/UTs empowered to impose stock limits in respect of pulses, onion, edible oils and edible oil seeds under the Essential Commodities Act and (iv) announced higher Minimum Support Prices so as to incentivize production and thereby enhance availability of food items which may help moderate prices.

## **Climate Change Finance**

India ratified the Paris Agreement in 2016. India's comprehensive NDC target is to lower the emissions intensity of GDP by 33 to 35 per cent by 2030 from 2005 levels, to increase the share of non-fossil fuels based power generation capacity to 40 per cent of installed electric power capacity by 2030, and to create an additional (cumulative) carbon sink of 2.5-3 GtCO<sub>2</sub>e through additional forest and tree cover by 2030. Provision of 'new and additional' financial resources by the developed countries from predominantly public sources and on grant/concessional basis is extremely important for the achievement of the global climate goals. Provision of finance is embedded in UNFCCC and has also been mentioned in the Paris Agreement for addressing the adaptation and mitigation needs of developing countries. The climate actions will have very significant resource implications especially for a country like India. India's climate actions have so far been largely financed from domestic resources. India already has ambitious climate action plans in place. Preliminary domestic requirements to implement national climate plans add upto more than USD 2.5 trillion between 2015 and 2030. Substantial scaling up of these plans would require greater resources. Developing countries like India are resource constrained and are already spending enormous amounts on climate change. Implementing climate change mitigation and adaptation actions would require domestic and new and additional funds from developed countries in view of the resource required and the resource gap.

The Green Climate Fund (GCF) is a multilateral fund created to support the efforts of developing countries to respond to the challenge of climate change. GCF launched its initial resource mobilization in 2014, and mobilized resources worth USD 10.3 billion. So far, 43 projects have been approved by the Board of the GCF. India also has one project approved by the Board with NABARD on "Ground water recharge and Solar Micro Irrigation to ensure food security and enhance resilience in vulnerable tribal areas of Odisha" from 16<sup>th</sup> GCF Board meeting. The project is approved with an outlay of USD 166.29 million including GCF grant support of USD 34.357 million whereas other financial resources would be provided by Government of Odisha and World Bank.

## **Foreign Exchange Reserves**

India's foreign exchange reserves comprise foreign currency assets (FCAs), gold, SDRs and reserve

tranche position (RTP) in the IMF. Accretion to foreign exchange reserves is the outcome of absorption of excess of capital flows balance over the current account financing needs and valuation gain/loss. In the recent past, trade deficit witnessed moderation, reflecting the impact of lower crude oil prices, among others. In the fiscal 2016-17, foreign exchange reserves remained in the range of US\$ 359.0 billion to US\$ 372.0 billion. Foreign exchange reserves stood at US\$ 386.5 billion at end of June, 2017, showing an increase of US\$ 16.5 billion over the level of US\$ 370.0 billion at end of March 2017. Country's foreign exchange reserves are at a comfortable position to buffer any external shocks.

## **Exchange Rate of Rupee**

In the fiscal 2016-17, the average monthly exchange rate of rupee (RBI's reference rate) was in the range of ₹ 65-68 per US dollar (₹ 65.87 per US dollar in March 2017 and ₹ 68.08 per US dollar in January 2017). The annual average exchange rate of rupee for 2016-17 was ₹ 67.07 per US dollar, showing a depreciation of 2.4 per cent over ₹ 65.46 per US dollar in 2015-16. During 2017-18 (April-August), the average monthly exchange rate of rupee appreciated by 4.0 percent to ₹ 64.36 per US dollar as compared to yearly average of ₹ 66.96 per US dollar in 2016-17.

## **External Debt**

External debt stock stood at US\$ 471.9 billion at end of March 2017 recording a decline of 2.7 per cent over the level at end of March 2016. Long-term debt accounted for 81.4 per cent of total external debt at end of March 2017 (82.8 per cent at end of March 2016). Short-term external debt was US\$ 88.0 billion at end of March 2017, as compared to US\$ 83.4 billion at end of March 2016. The share of commercial borrowings stood highest at 36.7 per cent followed by NRI deposits (24.8 per cent) and short term trade credit (18.3 per cent) at end of March 2017. Sovereign debt stood at US\$ 95.8 billion, accounting for 20.3 per cent of the total external debt as compared to 19.3 per cent at end of March 2016. The US dollar denominated debt continued to be the largest component of India's external debt with a share of 52.1 per cent at end of March 2017, followed by Indian rupee (33.6 per cent), SDR (5.8 per cent), Japanese Yen (4.6 per cent) and Euro (2.9 per cent). India's foreign exchange reserves provided a cover of 78.4 per cent to the total external debt stock at the end of March 2017 as compared to 74.3 per cent at end of March 2016.

## **Agriculture and Food Management**

As per the Provisional Estimates of Annual National Income, 2016-17 and Quarterly Estimates of Gross Domestic Product for the fourth quarter (Q4) of 2016-17 released by Central Statistics Office on 31.05.2017, the growth rate of GVA at constant (2011-12) basic prices for agriculture and allied sector for the years 2016-17 and 2015-16 were estimated to be 4.9 per cent and 0.7 per cent respectively.

The cumulative South West Monsoon rainfall received for the country as a whole, during the period 1<sup>st</sup> June - 24<sup>th</sup> August 2017, was 6 per cent below normal. The actual rainfall received during this period has been 626.1 mm as against the normal at 663.5 mm. Out of the total 36 meteorological subdivisions, 5 subdivisions received excess rainfall, 22 subdivisions received normal rainfall, and 9 subdivisions received deficient rainfall.

Stocks of foodgrains (rice and wheat) held by FCI as on August 1, 2017 was 53.8 million tonnes, compared to 49.8 million tonnes as on August 1, 2016.

# Industry and Infrastructure

The industrial sector accounting for 31.1 per cent of the total Gross Value Added (GVA) in 2016-17, is an important contributor to the growth of Indian economy. As per the latest provisional estimates of annual national income, 2016-17, the growth of industrial sector comprising mining, manufacturing, electricity and construction was 5.6 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 8.8 per cent in 2015-16. The manufacturing sector attained 7.9 per cent growth in 2016-17 as against 10.8 per cent in 2015-16. The Government took a number of steps to accelerate higher growth in the industrial sector, which comprises policy amendments, procedural simplifications as well as promotional measures like GST reform, Make in India initiative, Start-up India and Ease of Doing Business.

## (i) Index of Industrial Production (IIP)

The Index of Industrial Production (IIP) with base 2011-12 which is quick estimate of the performance of key industrial sectors increased by 4.6 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to growth of 3.3 percent in 2015-16. Mining sector increased by 5.3 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 4.3 per cent in 2015-16. Manufacturing sector registered a growth of 4.4 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 2.8 per cent in 2015-16. Electricity sector registered a growth of 5.8 per cent during 2016-17 as compared to 5.7 per cent during 2015-16.

Primary goods sector registered growth of 4.9 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 5.0 per cent in 2015-16. The growth in capital goods sector was 3.2 per cent during 2016-17 as compared to 3.0 per cent during 2015-16. The intermediate sector growth was 3.3 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 1.5 per cent in 2015-16. Infrastructure/construction goods sector growth was 3.9 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 2.8 per cent in 2015-16. Consumer durable sector registered growth of 2.9 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to a growth of 3.4 per cent in 2015-16. The production of consumer non-durable goods was 7.9 per cent during 2016-17 as compared to 2.6 per cent during 2015-16.

## (ii) Eight Core Infrastructure Supportive Industries

The eight core infrastructure supportive industries, namely, coal, crude oil, natural gas, refinery products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity with a total weight of 40.27 per cent in the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) have registered a growth of 4.8 per cent in 2016-17 as compared to 3.0 per cent in 2015-16. The growth was 3.2 per cent in the coal sector, 4.9 per cent in refinery products, 0.2 per cent in fertilizers, 10.7 per cent in steel and 5.8 per cent in electricity during 2016-17. Crude oil, natural gas, and cement sectors have shown negative growth in 2016-17.

# Services Sector Performance

## (i) Services GVA and GCF

The services sector remains the key driver of India's economic growth, contributing almost 62 per cent of its gross value added growth in 2016-17. However, the growth of this sector has moderated to 7.7 per cent in 2016-17 compared to 9.7 per cent achieved in the previous year, though it continues to be higher than the other two sectors and nearly at the top among the 15 major economies. The services growth moderation is mainly due to deceleration in growth in two services categories-trade, hotels, transport, communication and services related to broadcasting (7.8 per cent), and financial, real estate and professional services (5.7 per cent). The share of services sector in total gross capital formation (GCF), at current prices has increased consistently over the last four years from 53.3 per cent in 2011-12 to 60.3 per cent in 2015-16.

*(ii) Services Trade*

In 2016-17, services exports recorded a positive growth of 5.7 per cent with pick up in some major sectors like transportation, business services and financial services; and good growth in travel. However, software services exports, accounting for around 45.2 per cent of total services, declined though marginally by 0.7 per cent. India's services import registered higher growth of 13.0 per cent in 2016-17 with higher payments for two major services, travel services and miscellaneous services category mainly financial services and software. The fall in services exports and the rise in services import growth led to a decline in net services receipts in 2015-16 by 9.0 per cent. In 2016-17, despite a growth of 5.7 per cent in services exports, relatively higher growth in services imports led to a decline in net services receipts by 3.2 per cent. Net services surplus financed around 60 per cent of India's merchandise trade deficit.

## **Social Infrastructure, Employment and Human Development**

Investment in human capital like education and health are key ingredients for economic development. Much of the impoverishment in India today can be addressed by enhancing her human capital through investments in nutrition, health, education and by providing appropriate skills for employment. Though India's social policies have focussed on the welfare of the people and also human development, challenges remain in overcoming social and economic barriers to advance the capabilities of the marginalised, women and other weaker sections of the society. With India poised for higher growth anchored on a knowledge economy, there are benefits to be reaped by investing in human capital.

*Expenditure on Social Infrastructure:* The public investment in social infrastructure like education and health is critical in the development of an economy. The expenditure on social services by the Centre and States as a proportion of GDP which remained stagnant in the range of 6 per cent during 2011-12 to 2014-15, recorded an increase of 1 percentage point during 2015-16 (RE) and 2016-17 (BE). As a percentage of GDP, the expenditure on education which remained stagnant around 3.1 per cent during the period 2009-10 to 2013-14, however, declined to 2.8 per cent in 2014-15.

*Progress in Education:* As per the Annual Status of Education Report, 2016 (ASER, 2016), at the all India level, the enrolment marginally increased for all age groups between 2014 and 2016. The enrolment for the age-group 6-14 increased from 96.7 per cent in 2014 to 96.9 per cent in 2016. The enrolment for the age group 15-16 has improved marginally for both boys and girls, rising from 83.4 per cent in 2014 to 84.7 per cent in 2016. The reading and arithmetic ability has also improved marginally in early grades in rural government schools. This is the first year since 2010, that there is an improvement in arithmetic learning outcomes in primary grades in rural areas, which is attributable to improved performance in government schools. Although considerable progress in education has been achieved over the years, there still persists inequalities in access to education which need to be addressed.

*Employment Scenario:* The debate on the measurement issues on employment and unemployment estimates have been ongoing for some time. To address the deficiencies in the existing data on employment, the report of the Task Force on improving employment data, has made an assessment of the existing data systems and sources on job creation, examined the prospects for using any existing data sources to obtain quick estimates of jobs created in recent years and recommended mechanisms for future data collection so as to place employment estimates on sound footing. In order to make the labour market system dynamic and efficient, the Government has taken several reforms/initiatives,

both legislative as well as technological. The Government has notified “Ease of Compliance to maintain Registers under various Laws/Rules, 2017” wherein 56 forms/registers prescribed under 9 Central Laws and Rules made thereunder, into 5 common growth of 13.0 per cent in 2016-17 with higher payments for two major services, travel and miscellaneous services category.

**Skill Development:** Skilled labour force is essential to meet the diversified demands of a growing economy and to tap the benefits of demographic dividend. As per the India Skill Report, 2016, the present demographic advantage is predicted to last only till 2040. To meet the skill requirements of the economy, the Government imparts short term skill training through Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY) and long term training largely through Industrial Training Institutes (ITIs). Model Skill Centres are being set up in every district of the country while ensuring coverage of all the Parliamentary constituencies under Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Kendra Scheme. The focus currently is on enhancing the quality of skill training programmes and making vocational training aspirational. The National Skill Qualification Framework (NSQF), a competency based framework, focuses on learning outcomes and gives individuals an option to progress through education and training and gain recognition for their prior learning and experiences.

**Health and Sanitation:** The Government is committed to achieving the Sustainable Development Goal (SDG-3) for health - “Ensure healthy lives and promoting well-being for all at all ages” by 2030. Health is also closely related to sanitation and hygienic environment. The progress in sanitation has witnessed a spurt since the launch of the Swachh Bharat Mission-Gramin (SBM-G). With its focus on cleanliness and Open Defecation Free (ODF) India, there has been a significant decline in the number of people who defecate in the open, which is estimated at less than 35 crore. The rural sanitation coverage has increased significantly from 42 per cent in October, 2014 to 63 per cent as in 2017, which is an increase of 21 percentage points in just two and a half years. In addition, there are 1.87 lakh villages, 129 districts and 3 states which have been declared Open Defecation Free (ODF) with over 3.8 crore toilets already built across India.

## **Legislative Reforms Commission**

The Financial Sector Legislative Reforms Commission (FSLRC), set up in March 2011 for re-writing the financial sector laws to bring them in harmony with the current requirements, submitted its Report to the Government in 2013. The Commission, *inter alia* recommended a non-sectoral, principle-based legislative architecture for the financial sector, by restructuring existing regulatory agencies and creating new agencies, wherever needed, for better governance and accountability. The recommendations of the Commission can broadly be divided into two parts, legislative aspects and non-legislative aspects. The legislative aspects of the recommendations relate to revamping the legislative framework of the financial sector regulatory architecture by a non-sectoral, principle-based approach and by restructuring existing regulatory agencies and creating new agencies wherever needed. To this effect the Commission has recommended a seven agency regulatory architecture, namely, Reserve Bank of India, Unified Financial Agency, Financial Sector Appellate Tribunal, Resolution Corporation, Financial Redress Agency, Public Debt Management Agency and Financial Stability and Development Council in the Draft law-Indian Financial Code to replace a number of existing laws. The non-legislative aspects of the FSLRC recommendations are broadly in the nature of governance enhancing principles for enhanced consumer protection, greater transparency in the functioning of financial sector regulators.

# Insolvency And Bankruptcy Code

A Bankruptcy Law Reforms Committee was set up on 22.8.2014 for providing an entrepreneur friendly legal bankruptcy framework for India meeting global standards for improving the ease of doing business with necessary judicial capacity. Accordingly, the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (IBC) became operational in 2016. The Code aims to promote entrepreneurship, availability of credit, and balance the interests of all the stakeholders by consolidating and amending the laws relating to reorganization and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in a time bound manner and for maximization of value of the assets of such persons and matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. It proposes a framework to ensure: early detection of stress in a business; initiation of the insolvency resolution process by debtor, financial creditor or operational creditor; liquidation of unviable businesses; and avoiding destruction of value of failed business. The Ministry of Corporate Affairs is taking further necessary steps for implementation of the Code.

## Financial Stability and Development Council

With a view to strengthening and institutionalizing the mechanism for maintaining financial stability, enhancing inter-regulatory coordination and promoting financial sector development, the Financial Stability and Development Council (FSDC) was set up as the apex level forum in 2010. The Council, *inter-alia*, monitors macro prudential supervision of the economy including functioning of large financial conglomerates, and addresses inter-regulatory coordination and financial sector development issues, including issues relating to financial literacy and financial inclusion. The FSDC Secretariat in Department of Economic Affairs provides secretarial support to the council.

### Financial Stability Board

Financial Stability Board (FSB) was established in 2009 under the aegis of G20 by bringing together the national authorities, standard setting bodies and international financial institutions for addressing vulnerabilities and developing and implementing strong regulatory, supervisory and other policies in the interest of financial stability. India is an active member of the FSB having three seats in its Plenary.

### Infrastructure Financing

Given the enormity of the investment requirements and the limited availability of public resources for investment in physical infrastructure, it is imperative to explore avenues for increasing investment in infrastructure through various sources. In view of this, Government has launched the following to mobilize the long term investment in infrastructure in the country:

- i.) *Bank Financing*: Banks continue to be major source of financing infrastructure. RBI has been modifying guidelines for advances to infrastructure including 5/ 25 scheme, take out financing.
- ii.) *Institutional Finance*: The Government has also set up India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) with the specific mandate to play a catalytic role in the Infrastructure sector by providing long-term debt for financing infrastructure projects. IIFCL funds viable infrastructure projects through long term debt, refinance to banks and financial institutions for loans granted by them, with tenure exceeding 10 years or any other mode approved by the government.
- iii.) *Infrastructure Debt Funds (IDFs)*: Government of India has conceptualized Infrastructure Debt

Funds (IDFs) to accelerate and enhance the flow of long term debt into infrastructure projects to help in the migration of project loans for operating assets from banks to the fixed income markets.

iv.) *Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)/Infrastructure Investment Trust (InvITs)*: These are trust-based structures that maximize returns through efficient tax pass-through and improved governance structures. Guidelines/Regulations for InvIT and REIT were notified by SEBI in 2014.

## **Public Private Partnerships**

Availability of quality infrastructure is a pre-requisite to achieve broad based and inclusive growth on a sustained basis. Infrastructure is also critical for enhancing productivity and export competitiveness. Given the enormity of the investment requirements and the limited availability of public resources for investment in physical infrastructure, the projected infrastructure investments made it imperative to explore avenues for increasing investments in infrastructure through a combination of public investment and Public Private Partnerships (PPPs). PPPs bridge the deficit in financing of infrastructure projects, and also bring in cost effective new technology for operation and maintenance of created asset, thus, extracting long term value for proposition.

India systematically rolled out a PPP programme for the delivery of high-priority public utilities and infrastructure and, over the last decade or so, developed what is perhaps one of the largest PPP Programmes in the world. The central coordination of PPPs is provided by the PPP Cell within the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA), under the Ministry of Finance. The PPP Cell is responsible for all matters relating to PPPs, including policies, guidelines, schemes, and capacity building initiatives. The PPP Cell also acts as the Secretariat for Public Private Partnership Appraisal Committee and Empowered Institution (EI) / Empowered Committee (EC) for the projects posed for financial support through DEA's Scheme for financial support to PPPs in infrastructure Viability Grant Fund (VGF).

### *Information Dissemination*

PPP Cell of the DEA maintains a website dedicated to PPPs, [www.pppinindia.gov.in](http://www.pppinindia.gov.in), to provide information related to PPP initiatives in India. The website serves as a hub of information on PPP initiatives in India and contains related policy documents, government guidelines issued for mainstreaming PPPs. These include information on the institutional mechanisms for speedy appraisal of PPP infrastructure projects and the schemes for financial support to PPP projects. The website also contains various knowledge products developed in the PPP cell, sharing PPP best practices to enhance the ability of the public officials as well as private developers to implement PPP projects. [www.infrastructureindia.gov.in](http://www.infrastructureindia.gov.in) is a database of infrastructure projects including PPPs being implemented across the sectors in India. It provides key information on the status of infrastructure projects being executed by government as well as the private sector.

## **G-20**

The G20 was formed in 1999, as a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors, in recognition of the fact that there was a major shift in the global economic weight from the advanced economies to emerging market economies. The gradually declining role of G8 as world's economic coordinator and the increasing clout of EMEs in global deliberations on economic governance resulted in G20 replacing G8 in 1999. However, G20 rose into true prominence in 2008 when it was elevated from a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors to that of the G20 Heads of Nations in order to effectively respond to the global financial crisis of 2007-2010.

# BRICS

The BRICS nations form the five key pillars of south-south cooperation and are the representative voice of Emerging Markets and Developing Countries in the global forums such as the G20. The New Development Bank, established by the BRICS nations in 2015, marked its first imprints in India by signing a loan agreement for financing of the major district road project in Madhya Pradesh in March 2017. India is working closely with the Bank's management team to develop a robust pipeline of projects cutting across areas such as Smart Cities, renewable energy, urban transport, clean coal technology, solid waste management and urban water supply. The framework of swap lines, conceived as a BRICS Contingent Reserve Arrangement (CRA) with a corpus of USD 100 billion, stands operationalised in case any member nation requires short-term liquidity support. The BRICS Central Banks are further working to strengthen their research capabilities under CRA by developing a system of exchange of macroeconomic situation.

## United Nations Development Programme

The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) is the largest channel for development cooperation in the UN System. The overall mission of the UNDP is to assist the programme countries through capacity development in Sustainable Human Development (SHD) with priority on poverty alleviation, gender equity, women empowerment and environmental protection. All assistance provided by the UNDP is grant assistance. The UNDP derives its funds from voluntary contributions from various donor countries. India's annual contribution to the UNDP has been to the extent of US\$ 4.5 million, which is one of the largest from developing countries. Over and above its annual contribution, the GOI also pays partly for the expenditure of the Local Office. The country-specific allocation of UNDP resources is made every five years under the Country Cooperation Framework (CCF) which usually synchronizes with India's five year plans.

## South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation

The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC), in existence since 1985 (founded in Dhaka), is a regional organisation that aims to promote economic, social, cultural, technical and scientific cooperation in South Asia. Its member states include Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Maldives, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Its secretariat is based in Kathmandu, Nepal. It has crafted several regional conventions, agreements and institutions for dealing with issues that affect the citizens of the region. It is a consensus-based forum for the exchange of ideas, development of regional programmes and projects. The Framework for Currency Swap Arrangement for the SAARC countries was formulated with the intention to provide a line of funding for short term foreign exchange requirements or to meet balance of payments crises till longer term arrangements are made or the issue is resolved in the short-term itself. Under the facility, RBI offers swaps of varying sizes to each SAARC member country (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka) depending on their two months import requirement and not exceeding US\$ 2 billion in total, in USD, Euro or INR. So far, the facility has been availed by Bhutan, Sri Lanka and Maldives.

### *SAARC Development Fund (SDF)*

SDF was established in 2008 by the SAARC countries to improve the livelihood of the people and to accelerate economic growth, social progress and poverty alleviation in the region. SDF is implementing many SAARC projects and programmes. Project funding in SDF is to be taken up under

three windows (Social, Economic and Infrastructure). Thirteen projects under the Social Window have been undertaken in areas such as women empowerment, agriculture, child and maternal health, education and ICT since its formal launching in April, 2010. The SDF had received USD 474.92 million (approx.) of funds, which includes a capital contribution by member states of USD 295 million (approx.) and an additional voluntary contribution by India for USD 100 million for the social window. Of the three windows of SDF, economic and infrastructure windows are being operationalized.

## Bilateral Cooperation

Bilateral cooperation Division of Department of Economic Affairs deals with Bilateral Development Assistance from G-8 countries, namely USA, UK, Japan, Germany, Italy, Canada and Russian Federation as well as the European Union. The Division also deals with the work relating to extension of Lines of Credit to developing countries. It is also the focal point for administering short term foreign training courses of the duration upto four weeks offered by various international agencies/ countries.

### ***Bilateral Official Development Assistance Policy***

India has been accepting external assistance from bilateral partners in the form of loans, grants and technical assistance for development of infrastructure, social sector and for enhancement of knowledge/ skills of Indian nationals at both Centre and States level. In terms of the guidelines issued in 2005, bilateral development assistance can be accepted from all G-8 countries, namely USA, UK, Japan, Germany, France, Italy, Canada and the Russian Federation as well as from European Commission. European Union Countries outside the G-8 can also provide bilateral development assistance to India provided they commit a minimum annual development assistance of USD 25 million.

### ***Indo-Japan Bilateral Relations***

India has received a commitment from Government of Japan for Official Development Assistance (ODA) for loan of Yen 371.345 billion from Government of Japan during the financial year 2016-17. With this, the cumulative ODA loan from Government of Japan has reached Yen 5009.091 billion on commitment basis till March 31, 2017. Notes were exchanged between Government of India and Government of Japan for various projects during the financial year 2016-17.

### ***India-UK Bilateral Development Cooperation Programme***

The United Kingdom (UK) has been providing development assistance to India since 1958. Development assistance from UK is received mainly for achieving the SDG's in the areas of health, education, administrative reforms, slum development etc. The assistance from the UK, through its Department for International Development (DFID), flows to mutually agreed government projects and programmes in the form of financial and technical assistance. Presently, Odisha, Madhya Pradesh and Bihar are the three focus states of DFID.

The UK Government has announced that all new development cooperation programmes will be only for Technical Assistance (TA) programmes in the area of energy, skills, urban and economic policy etc., or in investments in private sector projects focused on helping the poor. Both sides have agreed to this arrangement.

The European Union (EU) has been providing development assistance to India in the form of Grants. The priority areas include environment, public health and education. EU implements development cooperation programmes through Country Strategy Paper (CSP). The CSP is based on EU objectives, on the policy agenda of the partner country and on an analysis of the country / region situation.

## **European Investment Bank**

The European Investment Bank (the Banque Europeenne d'Investissement) (EIB) is the European Union's financing institution which was established in 1958 under the Treaty of Rome (1957) to provide financing for capital investment. The members of the EIB are the Member States of the European Union, who have all subscribed to the Bank's capital. Outside the European Union, EIB financing operations are conducted principally from the Bank's own resources but also, under mandate, from Union or Member States' budgetary resources. Under these arrangements, the EIB's funds are utilized to finance investments in countries signatory to Co-operation Agreements with the EU.

## **Indo-German Bilateral Development Cooperation**

Germany through their Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ) has been providing both financial and technical assistance to India since 1958. In 2008, the German Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety (BMU) also initiated assistance under German Government's 'International Climate Protection Initiative', which is an additional instrument of the German Government over and above and without undermining the existing sources of Official Development Assistance. Priority areas of bilateral cooperation between Germany and India include: Energy, Sustainable Urban Development as well as Environment and Management of Natural Resources.

## **Indo-French Development Cooperation**

The Government of France has been extending development assistance to India since 1968. However, the major drawback of French assistance was that it was tied to supply of goods and services from France. The priority areas for the French Agency for Development (AFD) financing in India are: (i) energy efficiency and renewable energy; (ii) urban infrastructure (public transport, water, etc.); (iii) the preservation of biodiversity.

## **Norway**

Till date about 24 NGO projects have been cleared since 2005. Bilateral meetings are periodically held between senior officials of Finance Ministries of India and Norway.

## **Switzerland**

Switzerland has been extending economic and technical assistance to India since 1964 in the form of grants and technical assistance. Switzerland had also provided mix credit comprising 40 per cent grant and 60 per cent loans for power sector project.

## **U.S. Agency for International Development**

The United States of America (USA) bilateral development assistance to India started in 1951. US

assistance to India is mainly administered through the USAID. USAID is presently partnering with the Government of India to strengthen health systems; food security; accelerate transition to low emissions and energy secure economy; reduce greenhouse gas emissions through carbon sequestration by forests. Currently, following seven projects are being implemented by USAID in partnership with Government of India; viz. (i) Partnership Agreement for Agriculture and Food Security Programme; (ii) Partnership Agreement for Sustainable Forests and Climate Adaptation Programme; (iii) Partnership Agreement for Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH); (iv) Partnership Agreement for Renewable Energy Technology Commercialization and Innovation; (v) Partnership Agreement for Health Project; (vi) Disaster Management Support Project; and (vii) Partnership Agreement for the Energy Efficiency Technology Commercialization and Innovation Project.

### ***United States Trade and Development Agency***

USTDA promotes economic growth in emerging economies by facilitating the participation of U.S. businesses in the planning and execution of priority development projects in host countries. The Agency's objectives are to help build the infrastructure for trade, match U.S. technological expertise with overseas development needs, and help create lasting business partnerships between the United States and emerging market economies. Since 1992, the U.S. Trade and Development Agency has supported over 100 priority development projects in India with public and private sector sponsors.

### ***Canada***

International Development Research Centre (IDRC) extends grant assistance to various governments and non-government organizations for projects in the field of agriculture, health and family welfare etc. For 2016-17, 10 proposals involving grants assistance of CAD 3.41 million were received by DEA for approval.

### ***Credit to Developing Countries***

Lines of Credit (LoC) form an important component of India's diplomatic strategy and have been very useful in generating goodwill and building long term partnerships. The scheme also attempts to promote India's strategic political and economic interest abroad by positioning it as an emerging economic power, investor country and partner for developing countries. The Scheme is also expected to boost Indian export of goods and services to hitherto untapped markets and successfully showcase India's expertise in project planning, design and implementation in diverse areas of socio-economic development such as power, irrigation, agriculture, transport etc. The Government of India has been extending Lines of Credit to Africa and other developing countries under the Indian Development and Economic Assistance Scheme (IDEAS) since 2005-06. Under the extant Scheme, Ministry of External Affairs selects specific projects keeping in view diplomatic considerations and requests received from various developing countries.

### ***International Monetary Fund***

India is a founder member of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) which was established to promote a cooperative and stable global monetary framework. At present, 188 nations are members of the IMF. Since the IMF was established, its purposes have remained unchanged but its operations - which involve surveillance, financial assistance and technical assistance - have developed to meet the changing needs of its member countries in an evolving world economy. The Board of Governors

of the IMF consists of one Governor and one Alternate Governor from each member country. For India, the Finance Minister is the ex-officio Governor on the Board of Governors of the IMF. There are three other countries in India's constituency at the IMF, viz. Bangladesh, Bhutan and Sri Lanka. Governor, Reserve Bank of India (RBI) is India's Alternate Governor.

### *South Asia Regional Training and Technical Assistance Centre*

A Memorandum of Understanding was signed between India and International Monetary Fund for setting up of South Asia Regional Training and Technical Assistance Center (SARTTAC) in India by the International Monetary Fund in 2016. SARTTAC will serve six member countries of Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal and Sri Lanka.

## **World Bank**

India has been borrowing from the World Bank through International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and International Development Association (IDA) for various development projects in the areas of poverty reduction, infrastructure, rural development, etc. IDA funds were one of the most concessional external loans for Government of India and were used largely in social sector projects that contribute to the achievement of Millennium Development Goals. However, India has graduated from IDA.

## **International Finance Corporation**

International Finance Corporation (IFC), a member of the World Bank Group, focuses exclusively on investing in the private sector in developing countries. Established in 1956, IFC has 184 members. India is founding member of IFC. IFC is an important development partner for India with its operations of financing and advising the private sector in the country. India represents IFC's largest portfolio exposure globally. IFC has committed over US\$15 billion in India since 1958. The IFC's investments in India are spread across important sectors like infrastructure, manufacturing, financial markets, agribusiness, SMEs and renewable energy. Keeping in alignment with the Country Partnership Strategy (CPS) of the World Bank Group in India, IFC focuses on low-income states in India.

## **New Development Bank**

The New Development Bank (NDB) has been instituted with a vision to support and foster infrastructure and sustainable development initiatives in emerging economies. The founding members of the NDB - Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa (BRICS) - have brought in capital of USD 1 billion as initial contribution. The New Development Bank (NDB) has completed two years since its establishment in 2015.

## **Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank**

Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB) is a Multilateral Development Bank (MDB) set up in 2016 to foster sustainable economic development, create productive assets and improve infrastructure in Asia through financing of infrastructure projects. India is one of the founding Members and the second largest shareholder. India along with 20 other countries signed the Inter-Governmental Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for establishing the AIIB in Beijing.

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) was set up in 1977 as the 13th specialized agency of the United Nations. It is dedicated to eradicating poverty and hunger in rural areas of developing countries. 176 countries are members of the IFAD, and these are grouped into three categories, comprising List - A: Developed Countries, List - B: Oil Producing Countries and List - C: Developing Countries. India is in List - C. India is one of the founder members of International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD), and has so far contributed US\$ 147.0 million towards IFAD's resources. India has pledged to contribute an amount of US\$ 37 million to the 10th Replenishment Cycle of IFAD (during 2016-18).

## Global Environment Facility

The Global Environment Facility (GEF) operates as a mechanism for international cooperation for the purpose of providing new and additional grant and concessional funding to meet the agreed incremental costs of measures to achieve agreed global environmental benefits. GEF provides grants to eligible countries in its five focal areas: biodiversity, climate change, land degradation, international waters, chemicals and waste. It also serves as financial mechanism for the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs), UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), Minamata Convention on Mercury and supports implementation of the Protocol in countries with economies in transition for the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer (MP).

## Asian Development Bank

India is a founding member of the Asian Development Bank (ADB) which was established in 1966. ADB has 67 members (including 48 regional and 19 non-regional members), with its headquarters at Manila, Philippines. India is holding 6.331 per cent of shares, totalling 6,72,030 shares in ADB as on 31st December, 2016, with 5.363 per cent voting rights. The Bank is engaged in promoting economic and social progress of its developing member countries (DMCs) in the Asia Pacific Region. The main instruments that it uses to do this are making loans and equity investments, providing technical assistance for the preparation and execution of development projects and programmes and other advisory services, guarantees, grants and policy dialogues. India borrows from ADB within overall external debt management policy pursued by the Government which focuses on raising funds on concessional terms from less expensive sources with longer maturities. India started borrowing from ADB in 1986.

## Currency and Coinage

Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Ltd. (SPMCIL) is the only PSU under the Department of Economic Affairs. It was formed after corporatisation of nine units, i.e. four mints, four presses (two currency note presses and two security presses) and one paper mill which were earlier functioning under the Ministry. The Company was incorporated in 2006 under the Companies Act, 1956. It is engaged in the manufacturing of security paper, minting of coins, printing of currency and bank notes, non-judicial stamp papers, postage stamps, travel documents, etc. The Company supplies currency/bank notes and coins to RBI, Non-Judicial Stamp Papers to various state

governments; postal stationery and stamps to postal department; passports, visa stickers and other travel documents to Ministry of External Affairs. Other products include commemorative coins, MICR and Non-MICR cheques etc. SPMCIL has also setup a 50:50 Joint Venture in 2010 with Bhartiya Reserve Bank Note Mudran Pvt. Ltd. (BRBNMPL) in the name of Bank Note Paper Mill India Private Limited (BNPMIPL), a Green-Field project of Bank Note Paper Mill with capacity of 12000 MT per annum having two state of the art technology paper lines of 6000 MT capacity per annum each. The commercial production has started from both the lines.

## **New Denomination of Banknotes**

New denomination banknote of ₹ 2,000/- has been introduced with the approval of the Government on the size, theme, colour and design. This helped in faster remonetisation of the system, subsequent to cancellation of legal tender of Specified banknotes.

## **Cancellation of Legal Tender**

The legal tender character of banknotes in the denominations of ₹ 500 and ₹ 1,000 in circulation i.e., ‘Specified Bank Notes’(SBN) was cancelled with effect from the expiry of the 8th November, 2016 to curb the problem of black money, FICN and various other subversive activities. An Ordinance was brought at the earliest, to back the cancellation of SBN by statute of law, so that unscrupulous elements can be barred from creating a window to run a parallel economy and to extinguish the liability of the RBI in December 2016. Replacing high denomination notes required large scale exercise involving 1.3 lakh Bank branches, 1.5 post offices branches, 1 lakh banking correspondents and 2.2 lakh ATMS. To effectively remonetise the economy round the clock operations were introduced at currency presses. Almost 100 retired personnel were employed at Nashik and Dewas currency presses to enhance productivity in full scale round the clock.

Commemorative Coins released during 2016-17 were: Centenary Celebration of University of Mysore ₹ 100, ₹ 10; Birth Centenary of Pandit Deendayal Upadhyaya ₹ 100, ₹ 10.

## **National Investment and Infrastructure Fund**

The Government of India has put investment in infrastructure as one of the core elements of its economic programme. India’s average investment in infrastructure was 4.7 per cent of GDP during 1992-2010. Moreover, there has been a slowdown in equity inflows into the infrastructure sectors over the past few years, constraining further investment. National Investment and Infrastructure Fund (NIIF) was created with the aim to attract equity investments from both domestic and international sources for infrastructure development in commercially viable projects, both greenfield and brownfield, including stalled projects.

## **International Investment Treaties and Framework**

The Government of India had initiated the exercise to negotiate and enter into Bilateral Investment Treaties (BITs)/ Bilateral Investment Promotion and Protection Agreements (BIPAs) with other countries as a part of the comprehensive economic reforms programme which was initiated in 1991. A BIT is essentially an international treaty which increases the comfort level and boosts the confidence of the investors by assuring a minimum standard of treatment and non-discrimination in all matters while providing for an independent forum for dispute settlement through arbitration. In turn, BITs are expected to project India as an attractive foreign direct investment (FDI) destination as well

as protect outbound Indian FDI abroad.

Due to considerable socio-economic changes which have taken place since 1993, it was felt that there was a need for closer examination of the entire gamut of issues associated with BITs and also investment chapter of CECAs/CEPAs/ Free Trade Agreements (FTAs). The new Indian Model BIT of 2015 aims to provide appropriate protection to foreign investors in India and Indian investors in the foreign country, in the light of relevant international precedents and practices.

## **Department of Expenditure**

The Department of Expenditure is the nodal Department for overseeing the public financial management system in the central government and matters connected with state finances. It is responsible for the implementation of the recommendations of the Finance Commission and Central Pay Commission, monitoring of audit comments/ observations, preparation of central government accounts. It further assists central ministries/ departments in controlling the costs and prices of public services, reviewing system and procedure to optimize outputs and outcomes of public expenditure. The principal activities of the Department include overseeing the expenditure management in the central ministries/ departments through the interface of the Financial Rules/ Regulations/ Orders, pre-sanction appraisal of major schemes/ projects, handling bulk of the central budgetary resources transferred to state.

The Personnel and Establishment Division is responsible for administration of various financial rules and regulations like General Financial Rules (GFRs), Delegation of Financial Power Rules (DFPRs) etc. including those relating to personnel matters of central government employees such as regulation of pay and allowances, policy matters on pension, and staffing of government establishments by creation and upgradation of posts, as also cadre reviews.

### ***Controller General of Accounts***

The Controller General of Accounts (CGA), in the Department of Expenditure, is the Principal Accounting Adviser to Government of India and is responsible for establishing and maintaining a technically sound Management Accounting System. The Office of CGA prepares monthly and annual analysis of expenditure, revenues, borrowings and various fiscal indicators for the Union Government. Under Article 150 of the Constitution, the Annual Appropriation Accounts (Civil) and Union Finance Accounts are submitted to Parliament on the advice of Comptroller and Auditor General of India. Along with these documents, an M.I.S Report titled ‘Accounts at a Glance’ is prepared and circulated in Parliament. It further formulates policies relating to general principles, form and procedure of accounting for the central and state governments. It administers the process of payments, receipts and accounting in central civil ministries/ departments. Prepares, consolidates and submits the monthly and annual accounts of the central government through a robust financial reporting system aimed at effective implementation of the government fiscal policies. Through its Internal Audit Units in the respective ministries/departments, it is responsible for maintaining the requisite technical standards of Accounting in the Departmentalized Accounting offices and for monitoring of financial performance and effectiveness of various programmes, schemes and activities of the civil ministries.

### ***Central Pension Accounting Office***

The Central Pension Accounting Office (CPAO) was established in 1990 for Payment and Accounting of Central (Civil) Pensioners and pension to freedom fighters etc. CPAO is a subordinate office under

the Office of the Controller General of Accounts, Ministry of Finance, Department of Expenditure. It has been entrusted with the responsibility of administering the scheme of payment of pension to Central Government (Civil) pensioners through authorized banks. Its core functions are: issue of Special Seal Authorities(SSAs) authorizing payment of pension in fresh as well as revision of pension cases to the CPPCs (central pension processing centers) of pension disbursing banks; preparation of Budget for the pension grant and accounting thereof; maintenance of data bank of central civil pensioners containing all details indicated in the PPOs and Revision Authorities; handle the grievances of central civil pensioners.

## ***National Institute of Financial Management***

The National Institute of Financial Management (NIFM) was set up in 1993 as an autonomous body under the Societies Registration Act, to impart training to officers recruited by the Union Public Service Commission through the annual Civil Service Examinations and allocated to the various services responsible for managing senior and top management posts dealing with accounts and finance in the Government of India and to develop as a Centre of Excellence in the areas of financial management and related disciplines, not only in India but also in Asia. The Institute adheres to norms prescribed by the All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) in respect of faculty qualifications and strength. Currently, the Institute runs five long-term programmes approved by AICTE Professional Training Course of one year for newly recruited probationers of Accounting services called diploma in public financial management; a one year diploma course in government financial management; a two-year post graduate diploma in management (Financial Management) programme for officers of the central government, the state governments, public sector undertakings and other organizations and a one-year post graduate diploma in management (financial markets) to produce competent researchers, teachers and consultants.

## ***Revision of General Financial Rules***

The General Financial Rules (GFRs) are rules and orders dealing with matters involving public finances. General Financial Rules were issued for the first time in 1947 bringing together in one place all existing orders and instructions pertaining to financial matters. These have subsequently been modified and issued as GFRs 1963 and GFRs 2005. The Revised General Financial Rules -2017 were released in 2017 to enable an improved, efficient and effective framework of fiscal management while providing the necessary flexibility to facilitate timely delivery of services. In the last few years, Government has made many innovative changes in the way it conducts its business. Reforms in Government budgeting like removal of distinction in non-plan and plan expenditure, merger of Railway Budget with General Budget, focusing on outcomes through an improved Outcome Budget document, all needed to be reflected in the GFRs. Increased focus on Public Finance Management System(PFMS), reliance on the Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) Scheme to ensure efficient delivery of entitlements, introduction of new e-sites like Central Public Procurement Portal, Government e-Marketing (GeM) Portal, Non-Tax Revenue Portal have also necessitated revision of the existing GFRs to keep them in tune with the changing business environment. The objective was to make the GFRs facilitate efficiency while following principles of accountability and procedures of financial discipline and administrative due diligence. New rules on non-tax revenues, user charges, e-receipts portal were added in addition to the manner in which Autonomous Bodies are run.

## ***Digitization Initiatives***

The Public Financial Management System (PFMS) is a web-based online software application designed, developed, owned and implemented by the CGA with the aim to provide a sound public financial management system by establishing a comprehensive payment, receipt and accounting network. It has been aimed to achieve (i) "Just in time" transfer of funds and (ii) complete tracking of realization of funds from its release to its credit into the bank account of intended beneficiaries. PFMS makes a direct and significant contribution to the Digital India initiative by enabling electronic payment and receipts for ministries/departments in Government of India. Integration with financial IT systems of various state governments is one key objective of PFMS which will facilitate complete tracking of funds transferred for scheme implementation and provide more holistic view of finances available for welfare programmes.

*Launch of Non-Tax Receipt Portal (NTRP):* In order to ensure faster realization of government revenue, other than direct and indirect tax receipts, an online system has been developed whereby ministries/departments can facilitate accepting receipts from various government agencies/PSUs etc. including for the general public electronically.

*Web Responsive Pensioners' Service (WRPS):* Central Pension Accounting Office (CPAO), took an important step towards empowerment of central civil pensioners by launching 'Web Responsive Pensioners' Service' of CPAO. This IT initiative provides various services including pension and payment information, online pension process tracking and online grievance redressal and tracking for the pensioners.

A centralised database on Autonomous Bodies (ABs) was set up in the website of Department of Expenditure.

## **Department of Revenue**

The Department of Revenue exercises control in respect of revenue matters relating to Direct and Indirect Union taxes through two statutory boards namely, the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) and the Central Board of Excise and Customs (CBEC). The Department is also entrusted with the administration and enforcement of regulatory measures provided in the enactments concerning Central Sales tax, Stamp duties and other relevant fiscal statutes. Control over production and disposal of opium and its products is vested in this Department.

## **Goods and Services Tax**

### ***Legislative Development***

The proposal to introduce a national level Goods and Services Tax (GST) was first mooted in 2006-07. The Goods and services Tax Council was constituted in 2016. Presently, the GST Council is deliberating on important GST issues. Central GST Bill, 2017; The Integrated GST Bill, 2017; The GST (Compensation to States) Bill, 2017. GST was implemented in the country in July, 2017. Subsuming of various central indirect taxes and levies such as central excise duty, additional excise duties, excise duty levied under the medicinal and toilet preparations (excise duties) Act, 1955, Service Tax, Additional Customs Duty commonly known as Countervailing Duty, Special Additional Duty of Customs, and Central Surcharges and Cesses so far as they relate to the supply of goods and services. Levy of Integrated Goods and Services Tax on inter-state transactions of goods and services. Coverage of all goods and services, except alcoholic liquor for human consumption, for the levy of goods and services tax. In case of petroleum and petroleum products, it has been provided that

these goods shall not be subject to the levy till a date notified on the recommendation of the GST Council. Compensation to the states for loss of revenue arising on account of implementation of the Goods and Services Tax for a period which may extend to five years.

## Indian Stamp Act

The Indian Stamp Act, 1899 is a fiscal statute laying down the law relating to tax levied in the form of stamps on instruments recording transactions. Briefly, the scheme relating to stamp duties, provided for in the Constitution is as follows: i. Under Article 246, stamp duties on documents specified in Entry 91 of the Union List in Schedule VII of the Constitution (viz. bills of exchange, cheques, promissory notes, bills of lading, letters of credit, policies of insurance, transfer of shares, debentures, proxies and receipts) are levied by the Union but under Article 268, each State, in which they are levied, collects and retains the proceeds (except in the case of Union Territories in which case the proceeds form part of the Consolidated Fund of India). At present duty is levied on all these documents except cheques. ii. Stamp duties on documents other than those mentioned above are levied and collected by the states by virtue of the Entry 63 in the State List in the 7th Schedule of the Constitution. iii. Provisions other than those relating to rates of duty fall within the legislative power of both the Union and the states under Entry 44 of the Concurrent List in the Schedule- VII. iv. The rates of stamp duty in respect of Debenture and Promissory Notes have been rationalized by the Central Government in September, 2008.

## Central Board of Direct Taxes

### ***Direct Taxes***

The Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT), created by the Central Boards of Revenue Act 1963, is the apex body entrusted with the responsibility of administering direct tax laws in India. It is the cadre controlling authority for the Income Tax Department (ITD). With modern information technology as a key driver, the CBDT has implemented a comprehensive computerization programme in the Income Tax Department. The programme is aimed to establish a taxpayer friendly regime, increase the tax-base, improve supervision and generate more revenue for the Government. The endeavour is to promote voluntary compliance by taxpayers and create a non-intrusive and non-adversarial tax administration.

### ***Revenue collection***

Revenue collection from direct taxes has been growing consistently. As a result of improved tax administration and better tax compliance, direct tax collection has been showing a positive trend over a period of time. An amount of ₹ 8,49,818 crore (Provisional) was collected during FY 2016-17 at a growth rate of around 14.54 per cent over previous year's collection of ₹ 7,41,945 crore. During the current financial year 2017-18, up to September, 2017, the net collection of direct taxes was ₹ 3,86,274 crore as against ₹ 3,33,686 crore collected in the previous year. The number of taxpayers has increased significantly over the last five years from 4.72 crore for Assessment Year 2012-13 to 6.43 crore (provisional) for Assessment Year 2016-17.

## e-Governance Initiatives

### **(a) Permanent Account Number (PAN)**

PAN is a 10 digit alpha-numeric number allotted by the Income Tax Department to taxpayers and to the persons who apply for it under the Income Tax Act, 1961. PAN enables the department to link all transactions of the “person” with the department. The transactions linked through PAN include tax payments, TDS/TCS credits, returns of income/wealth, specified transactions, correspondence, and so on. PAN, thus, acts as an identifier for the “person” with the Income tax department.

*(b) Common Business Identification Number (CBIN or BIN)*

PAN has now taken on the role of “identifier” beyond the Income tax department as it is now required for various activities like opening of bank account, opening of demat accounts, obtaining registration for Service Tax, Sales Tax / VAT, Excise registration etc. PAN is leveraged to become Common Business Identification Number (CBIN) or simply Business Identification Number (BIN) for providing registration to a number of government departments and services.

*(c) One Person One PAN*

The Income Tax Act permits one person to have only one PAN. To avoid issuance of duplicate PAN, the data is checked for duplication by using the software having phonetic matching algorithm. In order to leverage the biometric data collected through Aadhaar enrolment it was decided to include Aadhaar Card as a valid Proof of Identity (POI), Proof of Date of Birth (PDOB) and Proof of Address (POA) document for allotment of PAN under Income Tax Rules, 1962. In order to further strengthen the de-duplication process the PAN database is being seeded with Aadhaar number for Individuals and Company Identification Number (CIN) for Corporate Entities.

*(d) PAN Service Providers*

The services related to PAN such as receiving PAN application forms, verification of the documents submitted, digitizing the PAN application form, uploading the data on the NCC (National Computer Centre), printing PAN cards and dispatching of PAN cards have been outsourced to the PAN Service Providers, M/s UTIITS and M/s NSDLeGov. The Service Providers through their network of more than 20,000 front offices (PAN centers), receive and process the PAN application submitted by applicants. However, the PAN is generated centrally in the department's database through robust software at National Computer Centre (NCC) of the Income Tax Department and thereafter printed and dispatched through service providers.

*(e) PAN Verification Facility*

PAN verification facility is provided through CBDT's e-filing server to Government departments through the Internet. One by one PAN verification or Bulk verification of 1,000 PANs in one go through file processing can be done by the users.

PAN can also be verified through “Know Your PAN” facility on Income-tax official web site [www.incometaxindia.gov.in](http://www.incometaxindia.gov.in) where Name, Father's Name and Date of Birth (DOB) /Date of Incorporation (DOI) are known. Service for PAN verification is also provided by income tax PAN Service Providers (UTIITS and NSDLeGov) to agencies such as (i) financial institutions (RBI/Banks) (ii) government agencies (iii) persons required to file Annual Information Return (iv) any other entity required to file Annual Information Return (v) credit card companies/institutions etc.,

*(f) Grievances Redressal Machinery*

Grievance Redressal Machinery related to PAN is well defined. Whenever a grievance is received related to PAN, appropriate action is taken including forwarding the grievance to field formations with guidance and existing instructions. Grievances are also received through Centralised Public Grievance Redressal and Monitoring System (CPGRAMS). All grievances related to PAN are

downloaded from the website of CPGRAMS and after examination, appropriate action is taken by the Directorate and information about redressal action taken in such cases, is uploaded on the website. Further a new mechanism to lodge grievances has been made available to PAN holders and new PAN applicants through eNivaran facility on eFiling portal. Here the complainant can pick specifics of complaint and the authority responsible to redress the matter. The entire process is online and besides functionaries of the department PAN Service Providers M/s UTIITSL and M/s NSDL eGov have been integrated to eNivaran mechanism for resolving the grievances of public.

## New Initiatives

### ***a. Integration with e-Biz portal of DIPP***

e-Biz programme is a mission mode project of Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP), Ministry of Commerce and Industry to facilitate the investors by providing Single Window clearance like licensing, environment and land clearances, approvals from various ministries and departments for start-up businesses. L1 and L3 integration of PAN and TAN services with e-Biz portal of DIPP has been completed. In L1 integration the applications for PAN and TAN are received through e-Biz portal and forwarded to PAN Service Providers.

### ***b. Integration with MCA Portal***

PAN and TAN processes have been integrated with the process of registration of new companies using a Common Application Form SPICe (INC 32) at MCA portal. PAN and TAN are being allotted in Turn Around Time (TAT) of 4 hours from the time the application data in form 49A and 49B is received from MCA portal. PAN is being printed on Certificate of Incorporation of new companies along with CIN through this process.

### ***c. Paperless Application using DSC and eSignature***

An online paperless procedure for application of PAN using Digital Signature Certificate and Aadhaar based eSignature has been launched at websites of both service providers M/s NSDL and M/s UTIITSL. In this procedure a person having Digital Signature Certificate or eSignature can apply for PAN through online form 49A and upload digitally signed application with scanned copies of Proof of Identity, Proof of Date of Birth, Proof of Address, Photograph and Signature without any need for sending physical documents by post.

### ***d. Paperless Application using Aadhaar based eKYC***

Another paperless procedure for allotment of PAN using Aadhaar data and photograph of applicant has been launched. The process is termed as eKYC process where demographic details and photograph of the applicant are populated directly from Aadhaar database by applicant through an authentication process. The applicant signs the application using Aadhaar based eSignature. The process is entirely paperless and without need for any attachments resulting in faster allotment of PAN.

### ***e. ePAN Card***

All new applicants and card reprint requests are now being provided option of receiving digitally signed ePAN card on the lines of eAadhaar letter through email. The initiative has reduced the time of transmission of PAN card through post.

## f. Common Service Centres

Common Service Centres (Village Level Enterprises) have been enrolled with PAN Service Providers M/s UTIITSL and M/s NSDL eGov for receiving PAN applications in far flung corners of the country. The initiative has resulted in outreach of PAN services at village level.

## g. Electronic filing of Income Tax Returns

e-Filing of Income tax returns was introduced for the first time in 2006-07 for corporates. The number of e-filed returns increased from around 4 Lakh in F.Y. 2006-07 to 5.28 cr in F.Y. 2016-17. This facility is free of cost to taxpayers. e-returns now account for nearly 98 per cent of total returns filed with the Department. The e-filing website which has over 6.2 crore registered users also provides facility for online filing of various types of forms including audit reports, applications and informational statements by taxpayers. More than 50 forms are available online.

## h. IT enablement of Business Processes

Technology also has an important role in re-engineering business process within the tax administration to empower employees in delivering outcomes in a consistent and efficient manner. Income Tax Business Application (ITBA) was conceptualized with development of new application for computerization of all internal processes of Income Tax Department. The main objective of ITBA is to e-enable all internal business processes so that officers and staff are able to increase their efficiency by bringing information and work at a single place for decision making and reduce drudgery in reporting, correspondence and internal approvals.

## i. Unification of Grievance Redressal Systems- e-Nivaran

e-Nivaran aims to fast track taxpayer's grievance redressal, ensuring early resolution by integrating all the online and physical grievances received by the department and keeping track of it until it reaches its logical conclusion.

## j. National Website of the Income Tax Department <http://incometaxindia.gov.in>

A major initiative to enhance taxpayer services was launched by the Income tax Department in 2014 with the unveiling of the new national website ([www.incometaxindia.gov.in](http://www.incometaxindia.gov.in)). The same was revamped in 2015 and services incorporated keeping in mind feedback received from various users, trade associations and other stakeholders. The website with New Layout was made available for the users and tax payers in 2015. Several new features and services that have been incorporated to make it more user friendly, informative and useful, are -

### **Major Citizen Friendly Initiatives:**

#### *Aayakar Sewa Kendra:*

The 12 report of 2nd ARC aimed at Citizen Centric Governance with the aid of modern technology. The setting up of ASKs is a step in this direction. Aayakar Sewa Kendra (ASK) is the single window system for implementation of Citizen's Charter of the Income Tax Department and a mechanism for achieving excellence in public service delivery. All communications as well as returns received in ASK mandate timely disposal which can be monitored and reviewed at the highest level. This ensures that a robust architecture of e-Governance is installed and sustained in the Income Tax Department.

## Aayakar Setu:

The use of smart phone is increasing day by day. With the objective to enhance taxpayer services and mobile access experience, a mobile app (available on Android/IOS platform) and responsive version of the Tax Payer Services (TPS) section at the national website called “Aayakar Setu” was launched in 2017. “Aayakar Setu” would facilitate the online payment of the taxes, calculation of taxes, removal of grievances through login to the e-Nivaran module, information about the TPS hierarchy, ASK IT module, Tax Gyaan, TDS/TRACES and other features.

## TDS SMS alert Scheme:

CBDT has put in place a mechanism for real-time communication to taxpayers (deductees) about information of TDS deduction/deposit by their respective employers or deductors. In order to provide better taxpayer services by providing timely and accurate data to the taxpayers, the scheme for SMS alert to the salaried employees on a quarterly basis has been launched.

## Publicity Campaigns

Since, last many years, the Department has shifted its communication strategy to portray itself, not, as a purely enforcement agency but also as a taxpayer facilitator, service provider and major contributor in nation building. This strategy has allowed the Department to communicate effectively with the taxpayers acknowledging their contribution in building a secure, progressive and developed nation. Several publicity campaigns were carried out in F.Y. 2016-17 which included campaigns for awareness of due dates of payment of Advance Tax, Filing of Returns, Filing of TDS Statements and Issuance of TDS Certificates, Filing of Annual Information Return, Services of TRPs, Vigilance Awareness Week, Income Declaration Scheme, Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Yojana, demonetization and publication of names of chronic defaulters.

## Social Media

The Department has stepped into Publicity campaigns through Social Media channels since December, 2015 as per the approved Social Media policy. Social Media activities are also being regularly undertaken through the official Twitter account i.e. @IncomeTaxIndia. The twitter account of the Department has more than 1,00,000 followers.

## Central Board of Excise and Customs

Central Board of Excise and Customs (CBEC) deals with formulation of policy concerning levy and collection of Customs, Central Excise duties and Service Tax, prevention of smuggling and evasion of duties and all administrative matters relating to Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax formations. The main objectives of CBEC are to collect indirect tax revenues, improve tax payer services, to improve compliance for fair trade and enforcement of border controls and promote efficiency and transparency and develop human resources for such purposes. The CBEC consists of a Chairman and 6 members.

*Dispute Settlement and Appeal:* The Officers of Customs, Excise and Service Tax have powers to adjudicate cases under the Customs Act, 1962, the Central Excise Act, 1944 and Service Tax laws (Finance Act, 1994). The appellate machinery comprising the Commissioners (Appeals) deals with appeals against the orders passed by the officers lower in rank than Commissioner of Customs and Central Excise. The Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal, CESTAT (earlier Customs Excise and Gold (Control) Appellate Tribunal) is an independent forum to hear the appeals against orders and decisions passed by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise under the Customs Act,

## Customs

The Indian customs EDI system (ICES) is an EDI based work flow application which enables (i) electronic filing and processing of import and export declarations/manifests (ii) system appraisal of select goods (iii) messaging with custodians and other agencies concerned with cargo clearance. Implemented at 214 locations, ICES cover more than 98 per cent of the country's international trade consignment wise and 90 per cent value wise. With more than 200 crore hits annually, the e-commerce web portal, Indian Customs EDI Gateway (ICEGATE), is the single point of interaction between ICES and Partners in the Customs community and provides such services as registration, e-filing, e-payment, document status and helpdesk as well as data exchange between customs and various regulatory and licensing authorities and facilitation of compliant trade (with concomitant reduction in transaction costs and cargo dwell time) and targeting of non-compliant or risky transactions is achieved through the risk management system. In 2016, CBEC launched single window interface for facilitating trade (SWIFT) at all customs EDI locations with six major participating government agencies(PGAs), as a single point interface for clearance of imported goods. SWIFT enables importers to file common electronic ' Integrated Declaration' which compiles the information requirements of customs, FSSAI, plant quarantine, animal quarantine, drug controller, wild life control bureau and textile committee and replaces nine separate forms earlier required by these agencies.

### ***CBEC-GST Application***

GST business processes, namely, Registration, Return, Payment and Refund are provided from the common portal [www.gst.gov.in](http://www.gst.gov.in) which is managed by GSTN. The CBEC-GST Application is designed, developed and being deployed in a phased manner for providing the corresponding back-end processes. In addition, supplementary business processes like Assessment, Audit, Adjudication etc. are also being hosted on the CBEC-GST Application with user interface available to both trade and departmental users, as the need be. For this, CBEC-GST Server is equipped for high end activities like receipt, storage, processing of API data, presentation of data to the departmental user, report-generation, MIS and Analysis Tools.

### ***Enterprise Data Warehouse***

C.B.E.C. is one of the first government departments to have implemented an Enterprise Date Warehouse, a central repository of clean and consistent, near real time data pertaining to Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax. It employs best-in-class business Intelligence tools for online analytical processing and data mining, and is today the primary source of data and reports required by C.B.E.C. other ministries and external agencies.

## **Directorate of Enforcement**

Directorate of Enforcement was set up at New Delhi in 1956 for enforcement of the provisions of the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act (FERA), 1947. FERA, 1947 was later replaced by Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973. FERA was a Criminal Act, which provided for filing of prosecutions in a court of law, besides adjudication of violations by the Adjudicating Authorities. FERA was

repealed in 2000 and replaced with Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (FEMA). Subsequently, the Directorate was also entrusted with the responsibility of implementing the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA), which came into force in 2005. At present, the Directorate of Enforcement enforces two laws viz., the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (FEMA) and the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA) apart from looking after the residual work initiated under FERA. The Directorate initiates investigations under FEMA for contraventions relating to foreign exchange transactions on the basis of specific intelligence/information and takes appropriate action under FEMA. Complaints are filed before the Adjudicating Authority under the Act. In the event the charge is found substantiated upon adjudication by the competent Adjudicating Authority, penalty up to the maximum of three times of the amount involved in the said contravention can be imposed by the said Authority. Adjudication Authority may also order confiscation of amounts involved in such contravention. Under the PMLA, the Directorate can initiate investigations only after a Law Enforcement Agency books a case under one of the offences listed in the Schedule to the Act. The Directorate investigates the case to ascertain whether proceeds of crime have been generated from the predicate offence booked by the Law Enforcement Agency, and such proceeds have been laundered. If a *prima-facie* case is made out, the Directorate attaches or seizes the tainted property. The Act also provides for initiating investigations for tracing and immobilizing tainted property arising out of transactions having cross border implications. Such investigations are carried out through Letters of Request with the foreign administrations. The offence of money laundering under PMLA is punishable with imprisonment of not less than three years which may extend to seven years and also with fine. In case of violations pertaining to NDPS Act offences, the imprisonment may extend to 10 years. Upon conviction under PMLA, the attached property is liable to be confiscated.

## **Financial Intelligence Unit-India**

Financial Intelligence Unit-India (FIU-IND) is the central national agency for receiving, processing, analyzing and disseminating information relating to suspect financial transactions. FIU-IND was established by the Government of India in 2004 for coordinating and strengthening collection and sharing of financial intelligence through an effective national, regional and global network to combat money laundering, related crimes and terrorist financing. It is an independent body reporting to the Economic Intelligence Council (EIC) headed by the Finance Minister. For administrative purposes, FIU-IND is under the Department of Revenue, Ministry of Finance. FIU-IND is established as an administrative FIU i.e., as an independent government body that receives analyses and disseminates STR to the appropriate law enforcement or investigation agency. FIU-IND does not investigate cases. The main functions of FIU-IND include domestic co-operation, international co-operation, outreach, compliance and administration of an Information Technology based platform(FINnet) providing end-to-end solution for filing, analysis and dissemination of information, including making request and submission of feedback.

## **Narcotics Control**

The Narcotics Control Division administers the Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act, 1985 (61 of 1985), which prohibits ,except for medical and scientific purposes, the manufacture, production, possession, sale, purchase, transport, warehouse, use, consumption, import inter-State, export inter-State, import into India, export from India or transshipment of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances.

Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal (earlier known as Customs Excise and Gold (Control) Appellate Tribunal) was formed as a quasi-judicial body to hear appeals from the orders and decisions passed by the Commissioner/ Commissioner (Appeals) of Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax under the Customs Act, 1962, Central Excise Act, 1944 and Finance Act, 1994 respectively. The Tribunal is also having appellate jurisdiction on Anti-dumping matters and such matters are heard by special bench headed by the President, CESTAT. The headquarters and Principal Bench of the Tribunal is situated at Delhi. The regional benches are situated at Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Bangalore, Ahmedabad, Chandigarh, Allahabad and Hyderabad having separate territorial jurisdiction. Whereas Delhi and Mumbai have 4 Benches each, Chennai has 2 Benches and all the other places have one Bench each. Each Bench of this Tribunal consists of a judicial member and a Technical Member.

## **Financial Services**

The Department of Financial Services (DFS) is mainly responsible for policy issues relating to Public Sector Banks (PSBs) and Financial Institutions including their functioning, appointment of Chairman, Managing Director and Chief Executive Officers (MD & CEOs), Executive Directors (EDs), Chairman cum Managing Directors (CMDs), Legislative matters, international banking relations. Appointment of Governor/Deputy Governor of Reserve Bank of India, matters relating to National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD), Agriculture Finance Corporation, Co-operative Banks, Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) and Rural/Agriculture Credit. The Department also administers the financial inclusion programme of the government, social security schemes and other targeted schemes aimed at facilitating flow of credit, matters relating to insurance sector and performance of public sector insurance companies, administration of various Insurance Acts. Matters relating to Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India (IRDAI) and matters relating to pension reforms including the New Pension System (NPS), legislative and other issues regarding the Pension Funds Regulatory and Development Authority (PERDA), etc.

## **Regional Rural Banks**

The Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) were established under Regional Rural Banks Act, 1976 to create an alternative channel to the cooperative credit structure and to ensure sufficient institutional credit for the rural and agriculture sector. RRBs are jointly owned by Government of India, concerned state government and sponsor banks with the issued capital shared in the proportion of 50 per cent, 15 per cent and 35 per cent, respectively.

## **Kisan Credit Card**

The Kisan Credit Card (KCC) scheme was introduced in 1998-99, as an innovative credit delivery system aiming at adequate and timely credit support from the banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs including purchase of inputs in a flexible, convenient and cost effective manner. The scheme is being implemented by all cooperative banks, RRBs and public sector commercial banks throughout the country. KCC is one of the most effective tools for delivering agriculture credit. NABARD monitors the scheme in respect of cooperative banks and RRBs and RBI in respect of commercial banks. A new scheme for KCC has been circulated by RBI and NABARD which provides for KCC as an ATM card which can be used at ATM/Point of Sale (POS) terminal.

The Central Government established a fund to be operationalised by NABARD namely, the Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF), which was set-up within NABARD by way of deposits from Scheduled Commercial Banks operating within the country from the shortfall in their agricultural/priority sector/weaker sections lending. The fund has since been continued, with its allocation being announced every year in the Union Budget. Over the years, coverage under the RIDF has been broad based, in each tranche, and at present, a wide range of 34 activities are financed under various sectors.

## ***Life Insurance Corporation of India***

Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) was established by an Act of Parliament called the Life Insurance Corporation of India Act, 1956. It is governed by the Insurance Act, 1938, LIC Act, 1956, LIC Regulations, 1959 and Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999. As on March 31, 2016, LIC has 08 zonal offices, 113 divisional offices, 2,048 branch offices, 73 customer zones, 1,401 satellite offices and 1,240 mini offices in the country. LIC is present in 14 countries abroad through branch offices/joint ventures companies and wholly owned subsidiary.

## ***Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana***

For the benefit of the weaker sections of the society, Government of India floated a highly subsidized insurance scheme, viz., Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana (AABY) which is administered through Life Insurance Corporation of India. Under this social security scheme below poverty line (BPL) and marginally above poverty line citizens are covered under 48 identified occupations. The scheme provides death cover of ₹ 30,000/- in case of natural death. In case of death or total disability (including loss of two eyes/two limbs) due to accident, a sum of ₹ 75,000/- and in case of partial permanent disability (loss of one eye/limb) due to accident, a sum of ₹ 37,500/- is payable to the nominee/ beneficiary. All these benefits are paid for a nominal premium of ₹ 200/- per member per annum, out of which ₹ 100/- is borne by the central government through Social Security Fund maintained through LIC of India, and the balance premium of ₹ 100/- is borne by the member and/or nodal agency and/or central/state government department which acts as the nodal agency. In addition, there is an add on benefit of scholarship at the rate of ₹ 1,200/- per annum per child for two children per family of the insured members studying from 9th to 12th standard (including ITI courses).

## **Social Security Schemes**

### ***Atal Pension Yojana***

The Atal Pension Yojana (APY) was launched in May, 2015, to address the longevity risks among the workers in unorganised sector who are not covered under any statutory social security scheme. The APY is focussed on all citizens in the unorganised sector, who join the National Pension System (NPS) administered by the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA).

Any Indian citizen between 18-40 years of age can join through their savings bank account/post office savings account. Minimum pension of ₹ 1,000 or ₹ 2,000 or ₹ 3,000 or ₹ 4,000 or ₹ 5,000 is guaranteed by the Government of India to the subscriber at the age of 60 years, with a minimum monthly contribution (for those joining at age at 18) of 42 or 84 or 126 or 168 or 210, respectively. After the subscriber's demise, the spouse of the subscriber shall be entitled to receive the same

pension amount as that of the subscriber until the death of the spouse. After the demise of both the subscriber and the spouse, the nominee of the subscriber shall be entitled to receive the pension wealth, as accumulated till age 60 of the subscriber.

### *Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana*

Government announced three ambitious social security schemes pertaining to the insurance and pension sectors, namely Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti BimaYojana (PMJJBY), Pradhan Mantri Suraksha BimaYojana (PMSBY) and the Atal Pension Yojana (APY) to move towards creating a universal social security system, targeted especially for the poor and the under-privileged. PMJJBY is a one year life insurance scheme, renewable from year to year, offering coverage of two lakhs rupees for death due to any reason and is available to people in the age group of 18 to 50 years (life cover up to 55 years of age) having a bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit. It involves convenient bank account linked enrolment with implementation in IT mode, and premium payment through auto-debit from the bank account of the subscriber. Implementation of this scheme enables affordability and targeting in favour of the poor and the under-privileged and would address the situation of low penetration of life insurance in the country.

### *Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana*

The Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) is a one year personal accident insurance scheme, renewable from year to year, offering coverage for death/disability due to an accident and is available to people in the age group of 18 to 70 years having a bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit. Under the said scheme, risk coverage available will be ₹ 2 lakh for accidental death and permanent total disability and ₹ 1 lakh for permanent partial disability. It involves convenient bank account linked enrolment with implementation in IT mode, and premium payment through auto-debit from the bank account of the subscriber. Implementation of this scheme enables affordability and targeting in favour of the poor and the under-privileged and would address the situation of low penetration of accident insurance in the country.

### *Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana*

With a view to increasing banking penetration and promoting financial inclusion and with the main objective of covering all households with at least one bank account per household across the country, a National Mission on financial inclusion named as (PMJDY) was announced in 2014.

Objectives of PMJDY include: (i) universal access to banking facilities for all households across the country through a bank branch or a fixed point business correspondent (BC) within a reasonable distance. (ii) to cover all households with atleast one basic bank account with RuPay Debit card having inbuilt accident insurance cover of ₹ 1 lakh.

## **Pension Reforms**

### *National Pension System*

With a view to providing adequate retirement income, the National Pension System (NPS) was introduced. It has been made mandatory for all new recruits to the Government (except armed forces) with effect from January 1, 2004 and has also been rolled out for all citizens with effect from May 1, 2009 on a voluntary basis. The features of the NPS design are: self-sustainability, portability and scalability. Based on individual choice, it is envisaged as a low cost and efficient pension system backed by sound regulation. As a pure 'defined contribution' product, returns would be totally market driven. The NPS provides various investment options and choices to individuals to switch over from

one option to another or from one fund manager to another, subject to certain regulatory restrictions. The NPS architecture is transparent and web enabled. It allows a subscriber to monitor his/ her investments and returns. The facility for seamless portability is designed to enable subscribers to maintain a single pension account (Permanent Retirement Account Number-PRAN) throughout the saving period. Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA), set-up as a regulatory body for the pension sector, is engaged in consolidating the initiatives taken so far regarding the full NPS architecture and expanding the reach of NPS distribution network. The process of making NPS available to all citizens entailed the appointment of NPS intermediaries, including institutional entities as Point of Presence (POPs) that serve as pension account opening and collection centers, a Centralized Record Keeping Agency (CRA) and Pension Funds to manage the pension wealth of the investors. The Department of Posts has also been appointed as PoP in addition to other financial institutions which expand the PoP-SP network by more than five times.

### *Swavalamban Scheme*

To encourage the workers in the unorganized sector to save voluntarily for their old age, an initiative called Swavalamban Scheme was launched in 2010. It is a co-contributory pension scheme whereby the Central Government contributes a sum of ₹ 1,000 per annum in each NPS account opened having a saving of ₹ 1,000 to ₹ 12,000 per annum. Government co-contribution is available to eligible subscribers up to the year 2016-17. The scheme operates through 76 aggregators including some state government(s), Public Sector Banks (PSBs), Regional Rural Banks (RRBs), MFIs, NBFCs and private sector entities.

## **Rural Housing Fund**

The Rural Housing Fund was set up in 2008-09 to enable primary lending institutions to access funds for extending housing finance to targeted groups in rural areas at competitive rates.

### *Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana*

Micro Units Development and Refinance Agency Limited (MUDRA), is a refinance institution set-up by the Government of India for development of micro units by extending funding support to encourage entrepreneurship in India, mostly from non-corporate small business sector. Under the guidelines of Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Yojana (PMMY), MUDRA has launched three innovative products namely Shishu, Kishor, and Tarun, which signifies the stage of growth and funding needs of the micro units or entrepreneur. MUDRA shall refinance through state level institutions, NBFCs, MFIs, Regional Rural Banks, Nationalized Banks, Private Banks and other intermediaries. Any Indian citizen who is involved in income generating activity such as manufacturing, processing, trading and service sector and whose credit need is less than 10 lakh can approach either banks, MFIs, financial institutions or NBFC for availing of MUDRA loans under PMMY. It has been since decided to extend funding support under PMMY for activities allied to agriculture also.

### *Credit Guarantee Fund for Skill Development*

To guarantee the loans and advances upto ₹ 1.5 lakh (term loan) or any other limit as may be decided by the settler, sanctioned and disbursed by the lending institutions without any collateral security and/or third party guarantees to the eligible borrowers pursuing skill development courses as per the Skill Loan Scheme. Any person (Indian national) taking skill loan having minimum qualification as per National Skill Qualification Framework (NSQF).

The Department of Disinvestment was set up as a separate Department in 1999 and was later renamed as Ministry of Disinvestment in 2001. From 2004, the Department of Disinvestment is one of the departments under the Ministry of Finance. The Department of Disinvestment has been renamed as Department of Investment and Public Asset Management (DIPAM) from 2016. The mandate of the Department includes all matters related to management of Central Government investments in equity including disinvestment of equity in Central Public Sector Undertakings. Decisions on the recommendations of administrative ministries, NITI Aayog, etc., for disinvestment including strategic disinvestment. All matters related to Independent External Monitor(s) for disinvestment and public asset management. Financial policy in regard to the utilization of the proceeds of disinvestment channelized into the National Investment Fund.

To promote people's ownership of Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) to share in their prosperity through disinvestment; enables efficient management of public investment in CPSEs for accelerating economic development and augmenting Government's resources for higher expenditure; the process of listing of CPSEs on stock exchanges facilitates development and deepening of capital market and spread of equity culture; helps raise budgetary resources of the Government.

## ***Salient Features of Current Disinvestment Policy***

The policy on disinvestment has evolved considerably. The salient features of the policy include: (a) public sector undertakings are the wealth of the Nation and to ensure this wealth rests in the hands of the people, promote public ownership of CPSEs; (b) while pursuing disinvestment through minority stake sale in listed CPSEs, the Government will retain majority shareholding, i.e. at least 51 per cent of the shareholding and management control of the Public Sector Undertakings; and (c) strategic disinvestment by way of sale of substantial portion of Government shareholding in identified CPSEs upto 50 per cent or more, alongwith transfer of management control.

### ***National Investment Fund***

Government constituted the National Investment Fund (NIF) in 2005 into which the proceeds from disinvestment of Central Public Sector Enterprises were to be channelized. The corpus of NIF was to be of a permanent nature and NIF was to be professionally managed to provide sustainable returns to the Government, without depleting the corpus. Selected Public Sector Mutual Funds, namely UTI Asset Management Company Ltd., SBI Funds Management Private Ltd. and LIC Mutual Fund Asset Management Company Ltd. were entrusted with the management of the NIF corpus. As per this Scheme, 75 per cent of the annual income of the NIF was to be used for financing selected social sector schemes which promote education, health and employment. The residual 25 per cent of the annual income of NIF was to be used to meet the capital investment requirements of profitable and revivable PSUs.

In view of the difficult economic situation caused by the global slowdown of 2008-09 and a severe drought in 2009-10, Government approved a change in the policy for utilization of Disinvestment proceeds by granting a one-time exemption to utilize the disinvestment proceeds directly for selected social sector schemes allocated by Department of Expenditure/Planning Commission. In order to align the NIF with the Disinvestment Policy, Government decided that the disinvestment proceeds, with effect from the fiscal year 2013-14, will be credited to the existing NIF which is a public account under the Government Accounts and the funds would remain there until

withdrawn/invested for the approved purposes.

It was also simultaneously decided that the NIF would be utilized for the following purposes: subscribing to the shares being issued by the CPSE on rights basis so as to ensure that 51 per cent ownership of the Government in CPSEs is not diluted; preferential allotment of shares of the CPSE to promoters as per SEBI (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 so that Government shareholding does not go down below 51 per cent in all cases where the CPSEs desire to raise fresh equity to meet their Capex programme, the Government further approved inclusion of the following purposes to be financed from the NIF. Investment by Government in RRBs/ IIFCL/NABRAD/ Exim Bank; equity infusion in various Metro projects; investment in Bhartiya Nabhihiya Vidyut Nigam Limited and Uranium Corporation of India Ltd; investment in Indian Railways towards capital expenditure.

### ***Demonetisation of Banknotes***

The Government demonetised 500 and 1,000 banknotes on November 8, 2016. All 500 and 1000 banknotes of the Mahatma Gandhi series ceased to be legal tenders in India from November 9, 2016. New 500 and 2000 banknotes of the Mahatma Gandhi New Series in exchange for the old banknotes were announced. However, the banknote denominations of 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 of the Mahatma Gandhi series remained legal tender and were unaffected by the policy. The government said that the demonetisation move was an effort to stop counterfeiting of the current banknotes allegedly used for funding terrorism, as well as a crackdown on black money in the country.



# 14 | Corporate Affairs

THE Ministry of Corporate Affairs (MCA) administers the following Acts of the Central Government: (i) Companies Act, 2013; (ii) Companies Act, 1956; (iii) Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008; (iv) The Competition Act, 2002 as amended by Competition (Amendment) Act, 2009; (v) The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016; (vi) The Chartered Accountants Act, 1949; (vii) The Cost and Works Accounts Act, 1959; (viii) The Company Secretaries Act, 1980; (ix) Societies Registration Act, 1860 and Indian Partnership Act, 1932 (in Centrally administered areas), and (x) Companies (Donations to National Funds) Act, 1951.

The Ministry has a three tier organizational structure with the headquarters at New Delhi, seven offices of regional directors at Ahmedabad, Chennai, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, New Delhi and Shillong, fifteen registrars of companies, fourteen official liquidators.

## Central Registration Centre

The project to transform the processing of company incorporation, e-Forms was undertaken with one clear objective, i.e., applications for name reservation and incorporation of a company could be processed and completed within D+1 days (D=Date of Payment Confirmation) in line with global best practices. The MCA rolled out the first phase of Central Registration Centre (CRC) in 2016 for processing name reservation of applicants and second phase of CRC for processing incorporation of company applicants in 2016. The Government Process Re-engineering (GPR) exercise is in pursuance of the Ministry's objective of providing greater "Ease of Doing Business" to all the stakeholders and has resulted in faster processing of incorporation related applications, uniformity in application of rules, and eradicating discretion.

The time taken for processing company incorporation applications has been reduced drastically from between 5 to 15 working days in June 2014, to an average of 0.6 working days in March 2017. Similarly, the processing time for name availability applications has been brought down significantly from between 5 to 6 working days in June, 2014, to an average of 0.4 days in March 2017. In addition, more than 90 per cent applications are being approved within one working day. This has resulted in speed, greater transparency, uniformity and eradication of discretion.

## Ease of Doing Business

The Ministry has prescribed a Simplified Proforma for Incorporating Companies (SPICe) along with e-MOA (Electronic-Memorandum of Association) and e-AOA (Electronic-Articles of Association) which eliminates the requirement of physically signing the Memorandum of Association (MOA) and Articles of Association (AOA) by the applicant and helps entrepreneurs to start business in India,

without much hassles. The fee for filing the incorporation form has been reduced from ₹ 2,000/- to ₹ 500. The integrated form INC-29 has been replaced with SPICe Form. This incorporation form is being processed within 1-2 working days. Electronic integration of MCA21 System with the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) for issue of PAN and first TAN to an incorporated company using the Simplified Proforma for Incorporating Company Electronically (SPICe) has been undertaken. Stakeholders now submit applications for PAN and TAN at the time of submitting applications for incorporation. The PAN allotted by Income Tax Department is being affixed on the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company from February, 2017. This has resulted in reduction in the number of processes and time taken for starting a business in the country.

SPICe is a more versatile form and leverages on digital technology by eliminating the need for hard copies of physically signed documents being attached to an e-form. Using the integrated e-form SPICe, stakeholders can apply for five services simultaneously viz., company name, company incorporation, DIN of the directors, Permanent Account Number (PAN) and Tax Deduction and Collection Account Number (TAN) for the newly incorporated company. All companies incorporated using SPICe e-forms are now receiving their PAN affixed in the Certificate of Incorporation (COI) itself and TAN separately by e-mail. Machine readability of forms, speed in Back Office Processing and positive identification of subscribers due to introduction of digital signatures. This has resulted in reduction in the number of processes and time taken for starting a business in the country.

Rule 15 of the Companies Rules, 2014 (Meetings of the Board and its Powers) has been amended from March 2017 to reduce the threshold to “10 per cent” of the networth/ turnover as the case may be against the earlier threshold of “exceeding 10 per cent” thereby needing approval of members instead of only board. This has increased the shareholders’ rights with regard to voting and disclosure of related-party transactions.

Common seal under Companies Act, 2013 has been made optional. The requirement for obtaining certificate of commencement of business and requirement for minimum paid up share capital for all companies have been done away with under Companies Act, 2013.

The jurisdictional registrar of companies, continue to have jurisdiction over the companies incorporated by the Registrar, CRC under the companies Act, 2013 for all other provisions of the Act and the rules made thereunder, which may be relevant after incorporation. The Official Liquidators function under the overall administrative control of the Ministry, and are attached to corresponding High Courts. They are mainly responsible for implementing court orders regarding liquidation and final dissolution of the companies.

## ***Companies Act, 2013***

The Companies Act, 2013, provides the corporate sector an opportunity for self-regulation, while mandating greater transparency and enhanced disclosures for improved compliance. The Companies Act, 2013 has 470 Sections. Of these, 39 Sections contained in Chapter XIX (Section 253 to 269) relating to revival and rehabilitation of sick companies and part of Chapter XX (Section 289, 304, 323 & 325) relating to winding up have been repealed by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy (IBC) Code, 2016. Of the remaining 431 Sections, 428 have been notified. Remaining 3 Sections relating to (i) Constitution of National Financial Reporting Authority (NFRA) (Section 132), (ii) Registration of Valuers (Section 247), and (iii) Repeal and Transition (Section 465) are at various levels of examination and would be notified in due course.

The Companies Act, 2013 seeks to bring corporate governance and regulatory practices in India at

par with global best practices. The corporate sector has been given more flexibility in regulating its own affairs, subject to full disclosure and accountability of its actions, while minimising Government interference. The Act provides more opportunities for new entrepreneurs and enables wide application of information technology in the conduct of affairs by corporates. Key features of the Act are given here.

## ***Key Features of the Companies Act, 2013***

### *I. Business Friendly Corporate Regulations/Pro-Business Initiatives*

- Provision of self-regulation with disclosures/transparency instead of ‘Government approval based regime’.
- Automation of corporate records/meetings - statutory recognition to (i) maintenance of documents by companies in electronic form, (ii) ‘video-conferencing’ as a mode of conducting Board meetings etc.
- Faster mergers and acquisitions including short form of mergers and cross border mergers.
- Summary liquidation: For companies having net assets of ₹ 1 crore or less, Official Liquidators (OLs) are empowered with adjudicatory powers.
- National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) has been constituted under Section 408 vide notification No. S.O.1932 (E) dated 1st June 1st, 2016.
- Concept of ‘dormant companies’ introduced (companies not engaged in business for two consecutive years can be declared as dormant).
- Concept of One Person Company (OPC) introduced.

### *II. Good Corporate Governance and Corporate Social Responsibility*

- Concept of Independent Directors (IDs) included as a statutory requirement u/s 149 (4).
- Provision for constitution of several committees of the Board (Audit Committee, Nomination and Remuneration Committee, Stakeholders Relationship Committee and CSR Committee).
- Woman Director for prescribed class of companies.
- Mandatory provision for constitution of CSR Committee and formulation of CSR Policy, with mandatory disclosure, for prescribed class of companies.

### *III. Enhancing Accountability of Management*

- The term ‘Officer in Default’ has been reviewed to make it more relevant.
- Terms ‘Key Managerial Personnel’ (KMP) and ‘Promoter’ defined to affix responsibility on key functionaries of the company.
- Duties of Directors defined, including to shareholders, employees, the community and environment.
- Cap on number of Directorships: 20 companies, of which 10 can be public companies.

### *IV. Strengthened Enforcement*

- The Central Government to have powers to order investigation, suo-motu, in public interest.
- Statutory recognition of Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO).

- Special Courts have been constituted under Section 435 vide notification No. S.O.1976(E) dated May 18, 2016.
- Search and seizure of documents, during investigation, without an order from a Magistrate.
- Freezing of assets or disgorgement of illegal gains of company under investigation.

#### *VI. Audit Accountability*

- Recognition of accounting and auditing standards.
- Stricter disqualification norms for auditors.
- Auditor not to perform specified non-audit services.
- Tenure or rotation of auditors prescribed.
- Internal audit for bigger companies.
- Substantial civil and criminal liability for an auditor in case of non-compliance.
- Tribunal empowered to direct a change of auditor in case of a fraud detected.
- Cost records and cost audit for prescribed class of companies.
- Secretarial audit for prescribed class of companies.
- National Financial Reporting Authority (NFRA) to be constituted.
- Protection of minority shareholders.
- Exit option provided, if there is dissent to change in object clause, or during compromises, etc.
- Valuation mandated during compromise, arrangements, etc.
- Effect of merger on minority shareholding to be disclosed.
- Listed companies to have one Director representing small shareholders.

#### *VI. Investor Protection*

- Stringent norms for acceptance of deposits from the public.
- Strengthened role of Investor Education and Protection Fund (IEPF).
- No time bar on claims of dividends from IEPF.
- Class Action Suits recognized.
- Enhanced powers to tribunal for protection of minority rights.

#### ***Companies (Amendment) Act***

The Companies Act, 2013 was amended through the Companies (Amendment) Act, 2015 to facilitate business and address certain immediate concerns raised by stakeholders. These amendments along with the relevant rules have been notified and they provide exemptions under various provisions of the Act to (i) private companies, (ii) government companies, (iii) Section 8 companies and (iv) Nidhis.

#### ***Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016***

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (Code) became functional from May, 2016. Government

of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961 were amended wherein Ministry of Corporate Affairs was entrusted with the responsibility to administer the Code. The Code has been framed with the objective to consolidate and amend the laws relating to reorganization and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in a time bound manner.

## ***Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board***

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI) was established in 2016 under the IBC, 2016. The IBBI has the mandate for regulation of insolvency professionals, insolvency professional agencies and information utilities besides exercising other powers and functions as envisaged under the Code.

## ***Special Courts***

Under Section 435 of the Companies Act, the Ministry of Corporate Affairs has constituted Special Courts by designating 20 existing Session courts/Additional Sessions Courts as Special Courts under Section 435 of the Companies Act, 2013 (the Act). These courts are in Jammu and Kashmir, Maharashtra, Goa, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, West Bengal, Chhattisgarh, Rajasthan, Punjab, Haryana, Meghalaya, Manipur, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu (Coimbatore), Union Territories of Puducherry, Chandigarh, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu, NCT of Delhi.

## **National Company Law and Appellate Tribunal**

The constitution of National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) and National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT) was done in 2016. These bodies have been constituted for faster resolution of corporate disputes and reducing the multiplicity of agencies thereby promoting ‘ease of doing business’ in the country. With the constitution of National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), the Company Law Board (CLB) stands dissolved and cases pending with CLB were transferred to NCLT.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and SICA Repeal Act, 2003 have also been put in place in 2016. With this, the Board of Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR) and Appellate Authority for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction have been dissolved and Benches of NCLT have been designated to exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority of Adjudicating Authority conferred by or under part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. Central Government has also notified provision for transfer of proceedings relating to arbitration, compromise, arrangements and reconstruction to the benches of NCLT. The applications pending before High Courts on winding up shall continue to be dealt by the respective High Courts and fresh applications are required to be filed before NCLT. The Benches of NCLT are being established in a phased manner taking into account the availability of physical infrastructure, members and other supporting staff, etc. NCLAT is having its headquarters at New Delhi. At present the NCLT has its Benches at 10 locations viz., New Delhi, Ahmedabad, Allahabad, Bengaluru, Chandigarh, Chennai, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Kolkata and Mumbai.

The Competition Appellate Tribunal under the provisions of Competition Act was dissolved in 2017 and merged with NCLAT. The appeal against the orders of Competition Commission of India is now with NCLAT. The pending cases of COMPAT have been transferred to NCLAT.

## ***Companies in the Registry***

Total number of companies registered in the country by March, 2017, under the Companies Act, 2013, the Companies Act, 1956 and the previous company Laws, stood at 16,41,333. Of these, 3,01,778 companies were closed; 802 were lying dormant as per Section 455 of Companies Act, 2013; 1,38,206 companies have not filed statutory annual filings consecutively for two years; 5,698 companies are under liquidation; names of 25,264 companies are in the process of being removed under Section 248 of the Companies Act, 2013; and 282 companies were in the process of being reactivated. Taking all these factors into account, there were 11,69,303 active companies in March, 2017.

## ***Corporate Social Responsibility***

In India Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) for companies has been mandated through legislation through Section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013. Section 135, Schedule VII of the Companies Act, 2013, and the Companies (Corporate Social Responsibility Policy) Rules, 2014 came into force from April, 2014. From time to time the Ministry has made amendments to Companies (CSR Policy) Rules, 2014 and issued clarifications and FAQs by way of circulars, so as to facilitate effective implementation of CSR and ensure its compliance. Sensitisation workshops have been organized by the office of Regional Directors in collaboration with the regional chapter of Professional Institutes and Industry Chamber to ensure effective compliance of CSR provisions by companies. Further, on recommendation of the High Level Committee on CSR, Ministry of Corporate Affairs has instituted Annual CSR Awards.

## ***Limited Liability Partnerships***

In India, about 95 per cent of industrial units are Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (MSMEs). As per the survey conducted by MSME, over 90 per cent of these are registered as proprietorships, about 2 per cent to 3 per cent as partnerships and less than 2 per cent as companies. The corporate form does not appear to be widely prevalent amongst MSMEs. Analysis of the data collected by the Ministry of MSME suggests that high compliance cost under the Companies Act, 1956 deterred the MSMEs from adopting the corporate form.

The functioning of a proprietorship or a partnership firm is too opaque, making assessment of credit-worthiness by bankers difficult, and therefore, the MSME sector is at a comparative disadvantage vis-à-vis corporate bodies in accessing loan/credit facilities from banks and other financial institutions. A need was felt for a new corporate form that would provide an alternative to the traditional partnership with unlimited personal liability on the one hand, and the statute-based governance structure of the limited liability company on the other. In this context, the Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) Act was enacted in 2008 and came into force from 2009.

LLP is a form of business entity, which allows individual partners to be protected from the joint and several liabilities of partners in a partnership firm. The liability of partners incurred in the normal course of business does not extend to the personal assets of the partners. It is capable of entering into contracts and holding property in its own name. An LLP would be able to fulfil the compliance norms with much greater ease, coupled with limitation of liability. The corporate structure of LLP and the statutory disclosure requirements are expected to enable higher access to credit in the market. As in March 2017, 88,543 LLPs were registered of which 86,287 LLPs were active.

The Ministry operated an end-to-end e-governance project called ‘MCA21’ for end to end service delivery comprising Company and Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) registration, incorporation, registry and other compliance related services. The project was started in March, 2006 on Build, Own, Operate and Transfer (BOOT) Model with the vision was “to introduce a service-oriented approach in the design and delivery of Government services”. The project was undertaken on a Mission Mode to bring about a service centric approach in the delivery of public services and administration of the Companies and LLP Act, and it specifically focuses on: (i) speedy incorporation of companies and LLPs, and(ii) providing Ease of Doing Business. The project has been implemented in the Ministry’s Headquarters, all Regional Directorates and Registrar of Companies offices, to bring about a service centric approach in timely delivery of public services and administration of Companies Act and LLP Act. All services are provided online and the filed documents are available in public domain.

With the help of e-services, the MCA21 System provides to the stakeholders a convenient, easy to use and secure access and delivers all MCA services with improved speed and certainty. It has brought about transparency, speed and efficiency in the functioning of the Ministry. After successfully launching the next generation SAP based platform version 2 of the MCA21 in March, 2016, the project has embarked on to a new phase with the objective of improving it further.

### ***Cost Audit***

The companies engaged in the production of goods or providing services as specified in orders issued by the central government under Section 148 of the Companies Act, 2013 are required to include the particulars relating to the utilization of material or labour or to other prescribed items of cost in their books of account. Such companies which are required to maintain cost records, and which have prescribed turnover are also required to get their cost records audited by a cost accountant in practice.

The Central Government has notified the Companies (Cost Records and Audit) Rules, 2014 specifying the class of companies and the threshold limit, which require to maintain cost records and conduct audit thereof. The aforesaid rules cover 6 regulated sectors and 33 non-regulated sectors which fall under the ambit of Section 148 of the Companies Act, 2013 for maintenance of cost records and conducting of audit thereof subject to the specified threshold limits. The cost records help the compilation of cost database for the own use of such companies for the purpose of cost management, pricing and other related functions. These records are also used by various government agencies like price-fixation authorities, regulatory bodies, WTO implementation and monitoring agencies, Competition Commission of India (CCI), Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO), revenue authorities, and other institutions. The Ministry analyses the cost audit reports and monitors compliance to the Act/ Rules by the specified companies.

### ***Investor Education and Protection Fund***

The Companies Act provides for establishment of Investor Education and Protection Fund (IEPF) for promoting Investor Awareness and protecting their interests. The amount of dividend, matured deposits, matured debentures, application money, etc., which remained unpaid/unclaimed for a period of seven years from the date they first become due for payment, are transferred to IEPF. Section 205 C of the Companies Act, 1956 did not allow the refund of such amount to individual once it is transferred to IEPF. Section 125 of Companies Act, 2013 allows refund of unpaid amounts transferred

IEPF Authority was made functional from September, 2016. The IEPF Authority is also entrusted with the responsibilities of carrying out investor awareness activities using the amounts transferred to IEPF. Investor Awareness Programmes (IAPs) are organized in association with three professional institutes namely; (a) Institute of Chartered Accounts of India, (b) Institute of Company Secretaries of India and (c) Institute of Cost Accounts of India. In addition, investor awareness activities like Crawler messages on Doordarshan through Prasar Bharti and airing jingles on All India Radio for the period of 90 days to create and increase investor's awareness were taken up.

## **Indian Corporate Law Service**

Ministry of Corporate Affairs is the cadre controlling authority of the Indian Corporate Law service (ICLS). The erstwhile Indian Company Law Service was rechristened in November, 2008 as the Indian Corporate Law Service.

## **Serious Fraud Investigation Office**

The Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO) was set up in July, 2003. The Companies Act, 2013, *inter alia*, has accorded statutory status to SFIO and its functions and powers have been enhanced substantially with number of enabling provisions in the Act and it was established under Section 211 of the Companies Act, 2013.

The main function of SFIO is to investigate corporate frauds of serious and complex nature. It takes up investigation of frauds characterized by complexity, and having inter-departmental and multi-disciplinary ramifications, substantial involvement of public interest to be judged by size of either monetary appropriation or the number of persons affected and the possibility of investigations leading to, or contributing towards a clear improvement in systems, laws or procedures. Investigations are carried out by a multi disciplinary team which includes experts from the field of accountancy, forensic auditing, taxation, customs and central excise, information technology, capital market, financial transaction (including banking) and enforcement agencies like Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI), Intelligence Bureau (IB) and Enforcement Directorate.

## **Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs**

The Ministry set up the Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs (IICA), a society registered under Societies Registration Act, 1860 to serve as a 'Holistic Think-Tank', and a 'Capacity Building, Service Delivery Institution' to help corporate growth, reforms through synergised knowledge management, partnerships and problem solving in a one-stop-shop mode. The institute fulfils the training needs of the officers of the Indian Corporate Law Service (ICLS), and other officials working for the Ministry, corporates, PSUs and banks through its network of various schools and centres. National Foundation for Corporate Social Responsibility is also anchored with IICA. The institute also helps in the continuous improvement of service delivery mechanisms in diverse areas like corporate governance, corporate social responsibility, investor education and protection, business responsibility, finance, competition law, etc.

## **Competition Commission of India**

The Competition Commission of India (CCI) was established in 2003 under the Competition Act,

2002, with the objective of eliminating practices having an adverse effect on competition, promoting and sustaining competition, protecting the interest of consumers and ensuring freedom of trade in India. The Competition Act, 2002 was amended twice by the Government (Amendment) Act, 2007 and the Government (Amendment) Act, 2009. The provisions of the Competition (Amendment), 2002 relating to anti-competitive agreements and abuse of dominant position were brought into force from May, 2009 and those relating to combinations from 2011.

By March, 2017, the CCI received 868 matters relating to anti-competitive agreements and abuse of dominance in diverse sectors such as insurance, travel, transport, cement, automobile manufacture, real estate, pharmaceuticals, financial sector, public procurement and entertainment, etc. It passed final orders in 654 cases (about 75.34 per cent). Penalties have also been imposed by CCI in some of the serious cases of infringements.

In respect of Regulation of Combinations, the Commission received 498 notices (including 9 suo-moto cases) for combination till March, 2017. Out of them, 482 cases were disposed of within the stipulated time period.

# Food and Civil Supplies

15



THE primary objective of the Department of Food and Public Distribution is to ensure food security for the country through: efficient procurement at Minimum Support Price (MSP), storage and distribution of foodgrains; ensuring availability of foodgrains, sugar and edible oils through appropriate policy instruments; including maintenance of buffer stocks of foodgrains; making foodgrains accessible at reasonable prices, especially to the weaker and vulnerable sections of society under a Targeted Public Distribution System.

## Procurement of Foodgrains

Food Corporation of India (FCI), with the help of state government agencies, procures wheat, paddy and coarse grains in various states in order to provide price support to the farmers. Before each Rabi/Kharif crop season, central government announces the Minimum Support Prices (MSP), based on the recommendations of Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP), which takes into consideration the cost of various agricultural inputs and the reasonable margin for the farmers for their produce. Details of number of procurement centres to be opened and arrangements like purchase of packaging material and storage space are also kept in line. Sufficient numbers of procurement centres are opened by FCI/state government agencies in mutual consultation before onset of procurement season, keeping in view the procurement potential and geographical spread of the state concerned. Review is made from time to time on the need for additional procurement centres, if any, during the procurement season and required additional procurement centres are also opened. State governments are encouraged to adopt decentralised procurement (DCP) system of procurement so as to maximise procurement, reduce transportation and increase the reach of MSP operations. Under this system, state governments undertake procurement and distribution of foodgrains by themselves. Procured quantities in excess of state's requirement are taken in the Central Pool for distribution elsewhere.

With the substantial increase in production of foodgrains in recent years and with an emphasis on bringing Green Revolution in Eastern-India, the procurement operations have expanded to many states due to which accumulated Central Pool Stock of foodgrains had reached to a record level of 805.16 lakh tonnes in 2012 against the buffer norm of 319 lakh tonnes. Therefore, a balanced policy approach for procurement, distribution and disposal of foodgrains is now being adopted to provide adequate price support to the farmers, to have optimum level of procurement for meeting TPDS requirement, maintaining buffer stock and to dispose off surpluses without distorting the market in future.

Earlier when production was low, to meet the PDS requirements, the central government

authorized state governments in 1972 under the Essential Commodities Act, 1955 to impose levy on the millers or dealers for procurement of rice. Now Government has abolished the levy system completely from 2015.

## **Stock of Foodgrains in Central Pool**

The stock of foodgrains (rice and wheat) in the Central Pool as in July, 2017 was 533.19 lakh tonnes (210.44 lakh tonnes of rice and 322.75 lakh tonnes of wheat). The stock in July, 2017 was 7.51 per cent higher than the stock of 495.95 lakh tonnes in July, 2016.

The offtake of foodgrains (rice and wheat) from the Central Pool by various states/union territories (UTs) under Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS) and other welfare schemes (OWS), etc. in 2016-17 was 618.94 lakh tonnes as against 636.55 lakh tonnes during 2015-16. The total offtake of foodgrains (rice and wheat) under TPDS during April 2016 to March 2017 is 521.66 lakh tonnes about (96 per cent) comprising 292.95 lakh tonnes of rice and 228.71 lakh tonnes of wheat, as against 495.94 lakh tonnes (94.8 per cent) during 2015-16. Under OWS the offtake is 42.86 lakh tonnes (78.13 per cent) as against 41.35 lakh tonnes (79.15 per cent) during 2015-16.

## **National Food Security**

In order to further strengthen the commitment to food security of the people, Government of India enacted the National Food Security Act, 2013 (NFS), which came into force from 2013. The Act aims to provide for food and nutritional security in human life cycle approach, by ensuring access to adequate quantity of quality food at affordable prices to people to live a life with dignity. The Act marks a paradigm shift in approach to food security—from welfare to a rights based one.

The Act provides for coverage of upto 75 per cent of the rural population and upto 50 per cent of the urban population for receiving subsidized foodgrains under Targeted Public Distribution System, thus covering about two-thirds of the population. This coverage for receiving highly subsidized foodgrains is under two categories—households covered under the Antyodaya Anna Yojana (AAY) and the remaining households as priority households. AAY was launched in 2000 to provide focus on food security of the poorest of the poor, and covers 2.5 crore households. Such households are entitled under the Act to receive 35 kg. of foodgrains per household per month, @ ₹ 1/2/3 per kg. for coarse grains/wheat/rice. Priority households are entitled to receive 5 kg. of foodgrains per person per month at the above mentioned highly subsidized prices.

The Act also contains provisions for setting up of grievance redressal mechanism at the district and state levels. Separate provisions have also been made for ensuring transparency and accountability.

NFSA is now being implemented in all the states/UTs covering about 80.55 crore beneficiaries, against intended coverage of 81.34 crore persons. In Chandigarh, Puducherry and urban areas of Dadra and Nagar Haveli, the Act is being implemented in the cash transfer mode under which food subsidy is being transferred into the bank accounts of beneficiaries who then have a choice to buy foodgrains from open market.

## **End-to-End Computerisation**

Department of Food and Public Distribution is implementing a Plan Scheme on ‘End-to-End Computerisation’ of TPDS Operations on cost sharing basis with states/UTs with funding requirement of ₹ 884.07 crore, out of which Government of India’s share is ₹ 489.37 crore and that of states/UTs

is ₹ 394.70 crore. It has become more important after coming into force of the National Food Security Act, under which prices of foodgrains to be distributed through the TPDS are highly subsidised. The scheme has been extended for a period of one year upto 2018. Its key activities include : (a) digitization of beneficiary database to enable correct identification of beneficiaries; removal of bogus cards and better targeting of food subsidies; (b) online allocation of foodgrains to bring transparency in allocation of foodgrains, upto the fair price shops level; and (c) grievance redressal mechanism and transparency portal to introduce transparency and public accountability in the implementation of TPDS through transparency portals, online grievance registration and toll free helpline numbers.

All states/UTs have been requested to seed Aadhaar numbers in ration cards database. Further, action has also been initiated for implementation of FPS automation which involves, installation of Point of Sale (PoS) devices at FPS for authentication of beneficiaries, recording of sales to beneficiaries at the FPS; and uploading of transaction data in central server.

## ***Targeted Public Distribution System***

In order to maintain supplies and securing availability and distribution of essential commodities, in consonance with the National Food Security Act, 2013 (NFS), the Department notified the Targeted Public Distribution System (Control) Order, 2015.

Clause 9(1) of the TPDS (C) Order, 2015 empowers the state governments to issue an order under Section 3 of the Essential Commodities Act, 1955 for regulating the sale and distribution of the essential commodities. However, such order issued by the state government shall not be inconsistent with the TPDS (C) Order, 2015.

To share the initiatives and best practices as well as the latest development and achievements, the Department has launched the quarterly newsletter namely ‘Khadya Suraksha’.

## **Other Welfare Schemes**

### ***Mid-Day Meal Scheme***

The Mid Day Meal Scheme is implemented by the Ministry of Human Resource Development. The scheme covers students of primary and upper primary classes in the government schools/schools aided by government and the schools run by local bodies. Foodgrains are supplied free of cost @ 100 grams for primary stage and @ 150 grams for upper primary stage per child per school day where cooked/processed hot meal is being served or 3 kgs per student per month where raw foodgrains are distributed. During 2016-17, 27.17 lakh tonnes of foodgrains comprising 22.96 lakh tonnes of rice and 4.21 lakh tonnes of wheat were allocated under the scheme.

### ***Wheat Based Nutrition Programme***

This scheme is implemented by the Ministry of Women and Child Development. The foodgrains allotted under it are utilized by the states/UTs under Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) scheme for providing nutritious/energy food to children in the age group of 0-6 years and expectant/lactating women. During 2016-17, 19.89 lakh tonnes of foodgrain comprising 9.62 lakh tonnes of rice and 10.27 lakh tonnes of wheat were allocated under the scheme. Besides, during the same period, a quantity of 20,994 tonnes of maize and 19,489 tonnes of ragi was allocated under the scheme.

### ***Scheme for Adolescent Girls***

The Ministry of Women and Child Development administers the scheme at the central level. However foodgrains for the scheme are allotted by the Department of Food and Public Distribution at BPL rates to the Ministry of Women and Child Development. The SABLA scheme was launched in 2010 by merging two schemes namely, Nutrition Programme and Adolescent Girls (NPAG) and Kishori Shakti Yojana (KSY) into a single scheme. The scheme aims at empowering adolescent girls of 11-18 years by improvement of their nutritional and health status and upgrading various skills useful to them. It also aims at equipping the girls on family welfare, health hygiene, etc. and guiding them on existing public services. The requirement of foodgrains under the scheme for nutrition is @ 100 grams of grains per beneficiary per day for 300 days in a year. During 2016-17, 2.70 lakh tonnes of foodgrains comprising 1.25 lakh tonnes of rice and 1.45 lakh tonnes of wheat were allocated under the scheme. Besides, during 2016-17, a quantity of 1,750 tonnes of maize and 1,100 tonnes of ragi was allotted to Government of Tamil Nadu under the scheme.

### ***Supply of Foodgrains to Welfare Institutions***

With a view to meeting the requirement of welfare institutions viz., charitable institutions such as beggar homes, nariniketans and other similar welfare institutions not covered under TPDS or under any other welfare schemes, an additional allocation of foodgrains (rice and wheat) not exceeding 5 per cent of the BPL allocation is made to states/UTs at BPL prices. During 2016-17, an allocation of 261071 tonnes of foodgrains (wheat/rice) under the scheme was made to various states/UTs.

### ***Supply of Foodgrains for SC/ST/OBC Hostels***

This scheme was introduced in 1994. The residents of the hostels having 2/ 3rd students belonging to SC/ST/OBC are eligible to get 15 kg foodgrains per resident per month. Allocations of foodgrains under the scheme are made by the Department of Food and Public Distribution based on the requests received from the state/UT governments. During the year 2016-17, an allocation of 240212 tonnes of foodgrains (wheat/rice) was made to various states under the scheme.

### ***Annapurna Scheme***

This scheme is implemented by the Ministry of Rural Development. Indigent senior citizens of 65 years of age or above who are not getting pension under the National Old Age Pension Scheme (NOAPS), are provided 10 kgs. of foodgrains per person per month free of cost under the scheme. Foodgrains are provided by the Department of Food and Public Distribution under the scheme at BPL prices. During 2016-17, a quantity of 7554 tonnes of rice was allocated to the Ministry of Rural Development for further allocation to the beneficiary.

### ***Open Market Sale Scheme (Domestic)***

In addition to maintaining buffer stocks and for meeting the requirement of the Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS) and Other Welfare Schemes (OWS), the FCI sells excess stocks of wheat and rice from the Central Pool at predetermined prices in the open market from time to time under Open Market Sale Scheme (Domestic) through e-tender to enhance the supply especially during the lean season especially in the deficit regions.

### ***Storage of Foodgrains***

#### ***State-wise Capacities of FCI and State Agencies***

FCI has its own grid of covered godowns in all states to safely stock the central pool foodgrains. In addition, it hires capacity from Central Warehousing Corporation (CWC) and state agencies like State Warehousing Corporations as well as private parties. Sufficient storage capacity is available and against 783.17 lakh MT capacity available, the central stock of foodgrains stood at 555.40 lakh MT.

## ***Augmentation of Storage Capacity***

In order to cope with increasing production and procurement of foodgrains, the Department is implementing private entrepreneurs guarantee (PEG) scheme for augmenting the covered storage capacity in the country. Under the PEG scheme, which was launched in 2008, godowns are constructed in PPP mode and the land and construction cost is borne by the selected partners. FCI on its part guarantees 10 year usage of storage capacities to the private investors and 9 years to CWC and SWCs. Locations for construction of godown are identified by the FCI on the basis of recommendations of state level committees to cover the gaps in storage. For consuming areas, the storage gap is assessed on the basis of the 4 months' requirement of PDS and OWS while for procuring states the storage gap has been assessed based on the highest stock levels in the last three years, and keeping in view the potential of procurement. Under the scheme, a capacity of 137.45 MT has been completed in 20 states out of total sanctioned capacity of 150.15 lakh MT by May 2017.

As a part of the modernization of storage facilities, modern storage facilities in the form of steel silos are also being created in Public Private Partnership. Each silo will have capacity of 25,000 or 50,000 MT. This will mechanize the existing supply chain and improve operational efficiency.

## **Warehousing Development and Regulatory Authority**

For the growth and development of warehousing sector, to bring reforms in the agricultural marketing and to increase credit flow in the farm sector, the government introduced a negotiable warehouse receipt system in the country by enacting the Warehousing (Development and Regulation) Act, 2007 which is in place since 2010. The government constituted the Warehousing Development and Regulatory Authority (WDRA) in 2010 for implementation of the provisions of the Act. The Negotiable Warehouse Receipts (NWRs) issued against stocks of farm produces deposited by the farmers in warehouses would help the farmers in seeking loan from banks. It would help the overcoming the situation of distress sale of agricultural commodities by the farmers during peak harvest season. Warehouses need to be registered with the WDRA for issuing NWRs. The warehouses are inspected by the empanelled inspection agencies prior to grant of registration to ensure that basic requirements of scientific and safe storage of agricultural and other commodities are fully met by the warehouses.

The Authority has notified 123 agricultural commodities including cereals, pulses, oilseeds, spices, vegetable oils, edible nuts and other commodities like rubber, tobacco, tea, coffee makhana, etc. and 26 horticultural commodities such as potato, dehydrated onion, garlic, ginger, turmeric, apple and resins for issuance of NWRs.

## **Post Harvest Management of Foodgrains**

### ***Quality Standard for Foodgrains***

The government exercises due control over the quality of foodgrains procured for the central pool. The Quality Control Cells of the Ministry at New Delhi and the field offices at Bengaluru, Bhopal,

Bhubaneshwar, Kolkata, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Pune, Guwahati, Chennai and Patna monitor the quality of foodgrains procured, stored and issue for distribution by FCI and state governments and their agencies. During 2016-17, 1200 Food Storage Depots were inspected by the officers of quality control cells. 38 trainings for 1330 officials of state governments and their agencies were conducted.

## **Indian Grain Storage Management and Research Institute**

Indian Grain Storage Management and Research Institute (IGMRI), Hapur and its field stations at Ludhiana (Punjab) and Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) are engaged in the training and applied Research and Development (R&D) work relating to grain storage management. The IGMRI also conducts various training courses on storage, inspection of foodgrains, pest control, etc, for the officers of storages agencies and pest control operator, etc. 20 long/short term training courses on scientific storage of foodgrains were conducted during 2016-17 by IGMRI and its field stations.

## **Central Grain Analysis Laboratory**

The Central Grain Analysis Laboratory (CGAL) located in New Delhi assists the Department in monitoring the quality of foodgrains at the time of procurement, storage and distribution by analyzing samples collected by quality control officers. A total number of 1655 foodgrain samples for physical parameters, 536 for protein determination, 388 for presence of uric acid in wheat samples were analyzed during 2016-17.

## **Export and Import of Foodgrains**

### **Export Policy of Rice and Wheat**

The Government has allowed free export of non-basmati rice by private parties from privately held stocks from 2011. State Trading Enterprises (STEs) including M/s NCCF and NAFED are also permitted to export privately held stocks on non-basmati rice. Export of wheat was also allowed from the same year. Export of non-basmati rice and wheat is permitted through Custom EDI ports. Export is also permitted through the non-EDI Land Custom Stations (LCS) on Indo-Bangladesh and Indo-Nepal Border subject to registration of quantity with DGFT. Export of rice of seed quality and other [rice in husk (paddy or rough) other than seed quality] is permitted under licence.

### **Export of Wheat and Rice**

A quantity of 68.00 lakh MT of non-basmati rice and 2.66 lakh MT of wheat has been exported under “free export” category during 2016-17.

### **Status of Export on Government Account**

Non-basmati rice and wheat have not been exported from Central Pool stocks of FCI on commercial basis during 2016-17. The Government also permits export of wheat and rice to various friendly countries on diplomatic basis/humanitarian aid on the recommendations of the Ministry of External Affairs. A quantity of 19980 MT of par-boiled rice has been exported to Egyptian government on government to government basis out of Central Pool stocks. A quantity of 100 MT of rice has been provided to Sri Lanka on humanitarian grounds on diplomatic basis.

### **Import of Rice and Wheat**

No import of wheat and rice has been made for Central Pool stock during 2016-17. However, a

quantity of 57,49,434 MT of wheat and 1,144 MT of non-basmati rice has been imported by private traders/millers during 2016-17.

Basic custom duty on import of wheat was reduced from 25 to 10 per cent from 2016. The custom duty on wheat has been imposed @ 10 per cent from 2017. The basic custom duty on non-basmati rice is @ 70 per cent.

## Sugar

### ***Sugar Production***

India is the largest consumer and the second largest producer of sugar in the world. The production of sugar during the current sugar season 2016-17 is estimated to be about 203.00 lakh MT against which 200.74 lakh MT (provisional) has been achieved till June 2017.

### ***Sugarcane Pricing Policy***

With the amendment of the Sugarcane (Control) Order, 1966 in 2009, the concept of Statutory Minimum Price (SMP) of sugarcane was replaced with the 'Fair and Remunerative Price (FRP)' for 2009-10 and subsequent sugar seasons. The cane price announced by the central government is decided on the basis of the recommendations of the Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP) after consulting the state governments and associations of sugar industry. The amended provisions of the Sugarcane (Control) Order, 1966 provides for fixation of FRP of sugarcane having regard to the following factors:- (a) cost of production of sugarcane; (b) return to the growers from alternative crops and the general trend of prices of agricultural commodities; (c) availability of sugar to consumers at a fair price; (d) price at which sugar produced from sugarcane is sold by sugar producers; (e) recovery of sugar from sugarcane; (f) the realization made from sale of by-products viz. molasses, bagasse and press mud or their imputed value; and (g) reasonable margins for the growers of sugarcane on account of risk and profits.

Under the FRP system, the farmers are not required to wait till the end of the season or for any announcement of the profits by sugar mills or the government. The new system also assures margins on account of profit and risk to farmers, irrespective of the fact whether sugar mills generate profit or not and is not dependent on the performance of any individual sugar mill. In order to ensure that higher sugar recoveries are adequately rewarded and considering variations amongst sugar mills, the FRP is linked to a basic recovery rate of sugar, with a premium payable to farmers for higher recoveries of sugar from sugarcane. Accordingly, FRP for 2017-18 sugar season has been fixed at ₹ 255 per qtl. linked to a basic recovery of 9.5 per cent subject to a premium of ₹ 2.68 per qtl. for every 0.1 percentage point increase above that level.

### ***De-regulation of Sugar Sector***

2013-14 was a water-shed for the sugar industry. The central government considered the recommendations of the committee headed by Dr. C. Rangarajan on deregulation of sugar sector and decided to discontinue the system of levy obligations on mills for sugar produced after September, 2012 and abolished the regulated release mechanism on open market sale of sugar. The deregulation of the sugar sector was undertaken to improve the financial health of sugar mills, enhance cash flows, reduce inventory costs and also result in timely payments of cane price to sugarcane farmers. The recommendations of the committee relating to cane area reservation, minimum distance criteria and

## **Ethanol Blending Petrol Programme**

Ethanol is an agro-based product, mainly produced from a by-product of the sugar industry, namely molasses. In years of surplus production of sugarcane, when prices are depressed, the sugar industry is unable to make timely payment of cane price to farmers. The ethanol Blended Petrol Programme (EBP) seeks to achieve blending of Ethanol with motor spirit with a view to reducing pollution, conserve foreign exchange and increase value addition in the sugar industry enabling them to clear cane price arrears of farmers.

The central government has scaled up blending targets from 5 to 10 per cent under the EBP. The procedure of procurement of ethanol under the EBP has been simplified to streamline the entire ethanol supply chain and remunerative ex-depot price of ethanol has been fixed. To facilitate achieving of new blending targets, a “grid” which networks distilleries to OMC depots and details quantities to be supplied has been worked out.

## **Scheme for Extending Financial Assistance to Sugar Undertakings**

The government in 2014 notified a scheme for Extending Financial Assistance to Sugar Undertakings (SEFASU-2014) envisaging interest free loans by bank as additional working capital to sugar mills, for clearance of cane price arrears of previous sugar seasons and timely settlement of cane price of current sugar season to farmers. ₹ 6484.77 crore have been disbursed under the scheme. Interest burden on this loan, for five years is borne by the government through Sugar Development Fund.

## **Soft Loan to Sugar Mills**

A scheme was notified in 2015 to provide soft loan to sugar mills to facilitate clearance of cane price arrears of sugar season of 2014-15. ₹ 4213 cores have been disbursed under the scheme. Interest subvention during moratorium period of one year is borne by the government.

## **Sugar Development Fund**

Under the Sugar Cess Act, 1982, a cess was collected as excise duty on all sugar produced and sold by any factory within the country which has now been abolished through Taxation Laws Amendment Act, 2017. The cess so collected provided funds for SDF through budgetary process. The Sugar Development Fund Act, 1982 can be utilized by the Government of India for making loans for facilitating the rehabilitation and modernization, development of sugarcane, bagasse based co-generation power projects, production of anhydrous alcohol or ethanol from alcohol, conversion of existing ethanol plant into zero liquid discharge plant, making grants for any research project aimed at development of sugar industry, defraying expenditure for the purpose of building up and maintenance of buffer stock of sugar, internal transport and freight charges to the sugar factories on export shipments of sugar, financial assistance to sugar factories towards interest on loan given in terms of any scheme approved by the central government from time to time, marketing and promotion service for raw production, interest subvention on scheme for extending soft loan to sugar mills, production subsidy to sugar mills to offset cost of cane and facilitate timely payment of cane price dues to farmers and for defraying any other expenditure for the purpose of this Act.

## **Production Subsidy**

The government has also extended production subsidy @ ₹ 4.50 per quintal to sugar mills from 2015 to offset cost of cane and facilitate timely payment of cane price dues of farmers for the sugar season 2015-16. Consequent upon sugar prices reaching substantially higher levels than required for operational viability of the sugar industry, the central government had withdrawn production subsidy scheme since 2016.

## **Edible Oils**

The efficient management of edible oils in the country involves steps to ensure sufficient availability of edible oils to the consumer at reasonable rates. As per the third Advance Estimates for 2016-17 (Nov.-Oct.), estimated oilseeds production is about 325.22 lakh tonnes as compared to 252.50 lakh tonnes during the previous year. Production of oils from these oilseeds in 2016-17 is likely to be about 74.09 lakh tonnes.

### ***Vegetable Oil Industry***

There are about 100 Vanaspati units and 505 solvent extraction plants/ refineries in the country with an annual capacity to process around 6800 lakh MT of raw material. Due to various reasons, mainly the seasonal availability of raw material, the total capacity utilization of the edible oil industry is around 35 per cent as per estimates given by the Solvent Extractors Association of India.

### ***Ban on Export of Edible Oils***

Exports of edible oils has been banned from March 2008 with certain exemptions i.e., coconut oil from all Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) ports and through notified Land Customs Stations (LCS), castor oil, organic edible oils and certain oils produced from minor forest produce. Further, export of edible oil has been permitted in branded consumer packs of upto 5 kg subject to Minimum Export Price of USD 900 per tonnes which was reduced from USD 1100 per tonnes in 2015. Export of rice bran oil in bulk has been allowed from 2015. From 2017, groundnut oil, sesame oil, soyabean oil and maize (corn oil) have been exempted from the ban.

### ***Import Duty on Edible Oils***

As there is a continuous demand in excess over the domestic supply of edible oils, its import has been resorted to for more than two decades. In order to maintain uninterrupted supply of edible oils at affordable prices to the consumers and at the same time keeping in mind the interest of the farmers, industry as well as consumers, import duty on crude and refined palm oils was reduced to 7.5 and 15 per cent respectively while import duty on other crude and refined edible oils was kept at 12.5 and 20 per cent respectively.

## **International Cooperation**

India is associated with a number of international agencies working in the field of food related matters. These include World Food Programme (WFP), SAARC Food Bank, Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO), International Grains Council (IGC) and International Sugar Organisation (ISO), etc.

### ***SAARC Food Bank***

In pursuance of the decision taken in the 14th SAARC Summit held in New Delhi in 2007, the Heads

of States of South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) countries have signed the agreement to establish the SAARC Food Bank. The Food Bank will supplement national efforts to provide food security to the people of the region. As per this agreement, SAARC Food Bank is to have a reserve of foodgrains to be maintained by each member states consisting of either wheat or rice, or a combination of both as assessed share of the country.

## ***Food and Agricultural Organisation and Committee on World Food Security***

Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) is one of the largest specialized agencies in the UN System founded in 1945 with a mandate to raise levels of nutrition and standard of living by improving agricultural productivity and living conditions of rural population. The Committee on World Food Security (CFS) serves as a forum in the United Nations System for review and follow-up of policies concerning world food security, including food production, physical and economic access to food. India is a member of both FAO and CFS. Committee on World Food Security (CFS) monitors the progress of implementation of the WFS Plan of Action.

## ***International Grains Council***

India is a member of the International Grains Council (IGC), an inter-governmental forum of exporting and importing countries for cooperation in wheat and coarse grain matters which was previously known as International Wheat Council upto 1995. It administers the Grains Trade Convention, 1995. The IGC Secretariat, based in London since 1949, also services the Food Aid Committee, established under the Food Aid Convention. International Grains Agreement comprises of Grains Trade Convention (GTC) and Food Aid Convention (FAC). India is a signatory to the International Grains Agreement (IGA), 1995 and its Grain Trade Convention (GTC), 1995 which is effective from 1995. IGC has two types of members— importing and exporting members. India has been included in the category of exporting member in July, 2003 and represented in the meetings/sessions of the Council held from time to time.

## ***Food Processing Industries***

The subjects allocated to the Ministry under Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961 are:- (i) industries relating to : (a) processing and refrigeration of certain agricultural products (milk powder, infant milk food, malted milk food, condensed milk, ghee and other dairy products), poultry and eggs, meat and meat products; (b) processing of fish (including canning and freezing); (c) establishment and servicing of development council for fish processing industry; (d) technical assistance and advise to fish processing industry; (e) fruit and vegetable processing industry (including freezing and dehydration); and (f) foodgrains milling industry.

(ii) planning, development and control of, and assistance to, industries relating to bread, oil seeds, meals (edible), breakfast foods, biscuits, confectionery (including cocoa processing and chocolate making), malt extract, protein isolate, high protein food, weaning food and extruded food products (including other ready to eat foods); (iii) beer including non-alcoholic beer; (iv) alcoholic drinks from non-molasses base; (v) specialized packaging for food processing industry, and (vi) aerated water and soft drinks.

## ***Contribution of Food Processing Sector***

Over the years agricultural production in India has consistently recorded higher output. India ranks

number one in the world in the production of milk, ghee, ginger, bananas, guavas, papayas and mangoes. Further, India ranks second in the world in the production of rice, wheat and several other vegetables and fruits. Abundant supply of raw materials, increase in demand for food products and incentives offered by the Government has impacted food processing sector positively. Annual growth rate of this sector during 2015-16 was 6.87 per cent as compared to around 0.76 per cent in agriculture and 10.56 per cent in manufacturing at 2011-12 prices. During 2015-16, the sector constituted as much as 8.71 and 10.04 per cent of GVA in manufacturing and agriculture sector respectively at 2011-12 prices.

## ***Employment in Food Processing Sector***

Food processing industry is one of the major employment intensive segments constituting 12.77 per cent of employment generated in all registered factory sector in 2014-15. According to the Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) data for 2014-15, the total number of persons engaged in registered food processing sector was 17.73 lakhs. Unregistered food processing sector supports employment to 47.9 lakh workers as per the NSSO 67th Round, 2010-11.

## ***Fixed Capital in Food Processing Industries***

In terms of investment in fixed capital, registered food processing sector is growing annually at an average of 15.60 per cent during six years ending 2014-15. As per the latest ASI 2014-15, the Fixed Capital in FP Industry stood at ₹ 1.92 lakh crore.

## ***Export of Processed Food Products***

The value of processed food exports during 2016-17 was of the order of US \$ 31.04 Billion constituting 11.23 per cent of India's total exports (total exports US \$ 276 Billion). [Source: DGC and IS].

## ***FDI in Food Processing Sector***

Cent per cent FDI is permitted under the automatic route in food processing industries manufacturing sector. FDI is allowed through approval route for trading, including through e-commerce in respect of food products manufactured and/or produced in India.

## ***Food Processing and Make in India Programme***

Food processing sector has been identified as one of the priority sector under 'Make in India'. With a view to attract investment to this sector, Ministry of Food Processing Industries has been implementing schemes for development of infrastructure for promoting food processing industries. Mega food parks with common utility like road, electricity, water supply, sewage facility and common processing facility like pulping, packaging, cold storage, dry storage and logistics are being promoted in areas with strong agricultural resource base. These parks provide fully developed plots and factory sheds to entrepreneurs on long term lease basis where they can set up food processing units in "plug and play model".

Ministry has been disseminating information to potential investors to attract investment to the sector through a dedicated "Investors Portal". The Ministry is also collaborating with Invest India to help the investors in terms of locating joint venture partners, extending hand holding services and expedite regulatory approvals. Ministry is also organizing Road Shows to attract FDI including FDI

## ***Centrally Sponsored Scheme: National Mission on Food Processing***

The Ministry had launched a Centrally Sponsored Scheme—National Mission on Food Processing (NMFP) during 12th Plan in 2012. Five ongoing Central Sector Schemes of 11th Plan and four new schemes were merged in the Mission. The CSS-NMFP was implemented through states/UTs. However, the CSS-NMFP was de-linked from the central support in 2015 pursuant to the recommendations of the 14th Finance Commission. Consequently, all nine schemes of the Mission stand discontinued.

Government of India approved a new Central Sector Scheme - Kisan Sampada Yojana - (Scheme for Agro-Marine Processing and Development of Agro-Processing Clusters) in May, 2017 with an outlay of ₹ 6,000 crore for the period 2016-20 coterminous with the 14th Finance Commission cycle. It is a comprehensive package which will result in creation of modern infrastructure with efficient supply chain management from farm gate to retail outlet. It will not only provide a big boost to the growth of food processing sector in the country but also help in providing better prices to farmers and is a big step towards doubling of farmers income, creating huge employment opportunities especially in the rural areas, reducing wastage of agricultural produce, increasing the processing level and enhancing the export of the processed foods.

## ***National Institute of Food Technology, Entrepreneurship and Management***

The Ministry established the NIFTEM at Kundli, in Haryana in May, 2012. NIFTEM has been declared a Deemed University under de novo category. It is running B.Tech., M.Tech. and Ph.D courses and undertakes R&D projects in the area of food technology. Under the scheme, funds will be provided to NIFTEM for creation of academic and administrative infrastructure like foreign students' hostel, sports facilities, hazardous chemical storage, effluent treatment plant, solid waste management system, residential units, etc. Funds will also be provided to promote research activities, expand Village Adoption Programme (VAP) and skill development in the food processing sector. An allocation of ₹ 100 crore has been made during the period of scheme.

## ***Indian Institute of Food Processing Technology***

The Ministry upgraded IIFPT, Thanjavur, Tamil Nadu to a national level institute in 2008. IIFPT is running B.Tech., M.Tech. and Ph.D courses and undertaking R&D projects in the area of food processing. Under the scheme funds will be provided to IIFPT for creation of infrastructure facilities including purchase of additional land (22.7 acres) for expanding campus and creation of academic and administrative infrastructure like machine fabrication and testing centre, sport complex, auditorium, opening training cum incubation centres and residential units, etc. To enable the institute to expand its activities, the North East States will include Sikkim and difficult areas will include and programmes to meet the ever expanding need of food processing sector in the country, an allocation of ₹ 75 crore has been made during the period of scheme.

# Health and Family Welfare



16

THE Ministry of Health and Family Welfare is instrumental and responsible for implementation of various programmes on the national scale in the areas of health and family welfare, prevention and control of major communicable and non-communicable diseases as well as promoting research across the country. It is responsible for formulating health and allied policies, providing guidance to states towards implementing health programs, managing centrally sponsored health schemes and programs, medical education, regulation (drugs and devices) and health infrastructure. Expenditure is incurred by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare either directly under central schemes or by way of grants-in-aid to the autonomous/statutory bodies, etc. The Ministry of Health Family Welfare (MoHFW) has two departments - Department of Health & Family Welfare and Department of Health Research.

Department of AIDS Control has been merged with Department of Health & Family Welfare and now be known as National AIDS Control Organization (NACO). In December 2014, Department of AYUSH was made Ministry of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH) with focused attention on development of education and research in ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and homoeopathy systems. Directorate General of Health Services (DGHS) is an attached office which renders technical advice on all medical and public health matters and is involved in the implementation of various health services.

## National Health Policy

The year 2017 saw the release of a new health policy (NHP) of the country after a gap of 15 years. NHP 2017 addresses the current and emerging challenges necessitated by the changing socio-economic, technological and epidemiological landscape. It envisages providing larger package of assured comprehensive primary healthcare through the health and wellness centres. The policy aims to attain the highest possible level of health and well-being for all at all ages through a preventive and promotive healthcare and universal access to quality health services without anyone having to face financial hardship as a consequence. This would be achieved through increasing access, improving quality and lowering the cost of healthcare delivery. NHP 2017 advocates allocating major proportion (two-thirds or more) of resources to primary care and aims to ensure availability of two beds per 1,000 population distributed in a manner to enable access within golden hour. Besides this, the highlights of the policy include:

- (i) Assurance based approach - It advocates progressively incremental assurance based approach with focus on preventive and promotive healthcare;
- (ii) micro-nutrient deficiency - There is a focus

on reducing micro-nutrient malnourishment and systematic approach to address heterogeneity in micro-nutrient adequacy across regions; (iii) Make-in-India initiative - It advocates the need to incentivize local manufacturing to provide customized indigenous products for Indian population in the long run, and (iv) application of digital health - The policy advocates extensive deployment of digital tools for improving the efficiency and outcome of the healthcare system and aims at an integrated health information system which serves the needs of all stake-holders and improves efficiency, transparency, and citizen experience.

NHP 2017 has been duly supported by the Government through provision of ₹ 47352.51 crores to MoHFW. The amount is a 27.7 per cent increase in allocation over previous year.

## **National Health Mission**

Besides the National Health Policy, the efforts of MoHFW are directed towards achieving the global goals, encompassing reproductive health as well as communicable disease viz., AIDS, TB, malaria, leprosy etc. One of the major focus in the health sector has been to increase the funding to healthcare to at-least 2 per cent of the GDP. As a step towards this goal the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) was launched in 2005 and it morphed into National Health Mission (NHM) with the launch of National Urban Health Mission (NUHM) in 2013. Thereafter, NRHM and NUHM became two sub-missions

under the overarching NHM. NHM envisages achievement of universal access to equitable, affordable and quality healthcare services that are accountable and responsive to people's needs. The main programmatic components include health system strengthening in rural and urban areas, Reproductive-Maternal-Neonatal-Child and Adolescent Health (RMNCH+A) interventions and control of communicable and non-communicable diseases.

## **Mission Indradhanush**

Mission Indradhanush was launched in 2014 to cover all those children who have been partially vaccinated or not vaccinated during routine immunization rounds. The objective the schemes is to increase full immunization coverage to at least 90 per cent children by 2020.

## **Maternal and Neonatal Tetanus Elimination**

Maternal and Neonatal Tetanus Elimination (MNTE) is defined as less than one neonatal tetanus case per 1000 live birth in every district per annum. India has been validated for Maternal & Neonatal tetanus elimination in May 2015, well before the target date of December 2015. Country achieved MNT Elimination through the strengthening of health systems by innovative programmes like Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) and Janani Shishu Suraksha Karayakaram (JSSK) to improve institutional delivery and by strengthening Routine Immunization.

## **New Vaccines**

**Inactivated Polio Vaccine (IPV):** In concurrence with the World Polio End Game strategy, IPV was introduced in November 2015 in six states and expanded throughout the country by June 2016. Till August 2017, around 2.79 crore doses of IPV have been administered to children since its introduction.

**Rotavirus Vaccine:** This vaccine was launched in March 2016 in Andhra Pradesh,

Haryana, Himachal Pradesh and Odisha, to reduce the burden of diarrhea caused by Rotavirus. It has been expanded to five more states namely, Assam, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Tripura and Tamil Nadu. Approximately 88.73 lakh doses of Rotavirus vaccine have been administered to children since its introduction till August 2017.

**Rubella vaccine as Measles Rubella (MR) vaccine:** MR vaccination campaign targeting children from 9 months up to 15 years of age, was launched in 2017 in five states viz., Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Goa, Lakshadweep and Puducherry where subsequent to completion of campaign the MR vaccine was introduced in routine immunization replacing measles containing vaccine 1 & 2 at 9-12 months and 16-24 months of age. A total of 3.3 crore children were vaccinated in MR campaign in these states.

**Adult JE vaccine:** Japanese Encephalitis vaccination in children was introduced in 2006. However, the vaccine was expanded in adult population of districts with high disease burden in 2015. A total of 35 districts have been identified for adult JE vaccination in Assam, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. Adult JE vaccination campaign has been completed in 31 districts during which 3.29 crore adults were vaccinated with JE vaccine

**Pneumococcal Conjugate Vaccine (PCV):** This vaccine is provided to reduce child deaths due to pneumonia - which is a major cause of child mortality. It was launched in 2017 in 3 states i.e. in Himachal Pradesh (12 districts), Uttar Pradesh (6 districts) and Bihar (17 districts) in the first phase. Till August 2017, around 1.74 lakh children were covered.

## **India New Born Action Plan**

This was launched in 2014 with the goal of attaining “Single Digit Neonatal Mortality Rate (NMR) by 2030” and “Single Digit Still Birth rate (SBR) by 2030”. Under this, 661 special newborn care units (SNCU) at district level, 2321 newborn stabilization units (NBSU) at first referral units (FRU) level and 18,323 newborn care corners (NBCC) at delivery points are operational.

## **Mother's Absolute Affection Programme**

“MAA-Mother’s Absolute Affection” which is an intensified programme was launched in 2016 in an attempt to bring undiluted focus on promotion of breastfeeding. The goal of the MAA programme is to revitalize efforts towards promotion, protection and support of breastfeeding practices through health systems to enhance breastfeeding rates. The key components of the programme are - awareness generation, promotion of breastfeeding and inter personal counselling at community level, skilled support for breastfeeding at delivery points, monitoring and award/recognition.

## **Intensified Diarrhoea Control Fortnight**

It is a programme to combat diarrhoeal mortality in children with the ultimate aim of zero child deaths due to childhood diarrhoea. Intensified Diarrhoea Control Fortnight (IDCF) is being implemented as

a campaign in the month of July, since 2014, for control of deaths due to diarrhoea across all states and UTs. Under this, more than 14.7 crore under-5 children have been reached since 2014 by ASHA with prophylactic ORS. Main activities include intensification of advocacy activities, awareness generation activities, diarrhoea management service provision, establishing ORS-zinc demonstration sites, ORS distribution by ASHA through home visitation, detection of undernourished children and their treatment, promotion of infant and young child feeding activities by home visits by ASHA and establishing IYCF corners.

## **National Deworming Day**

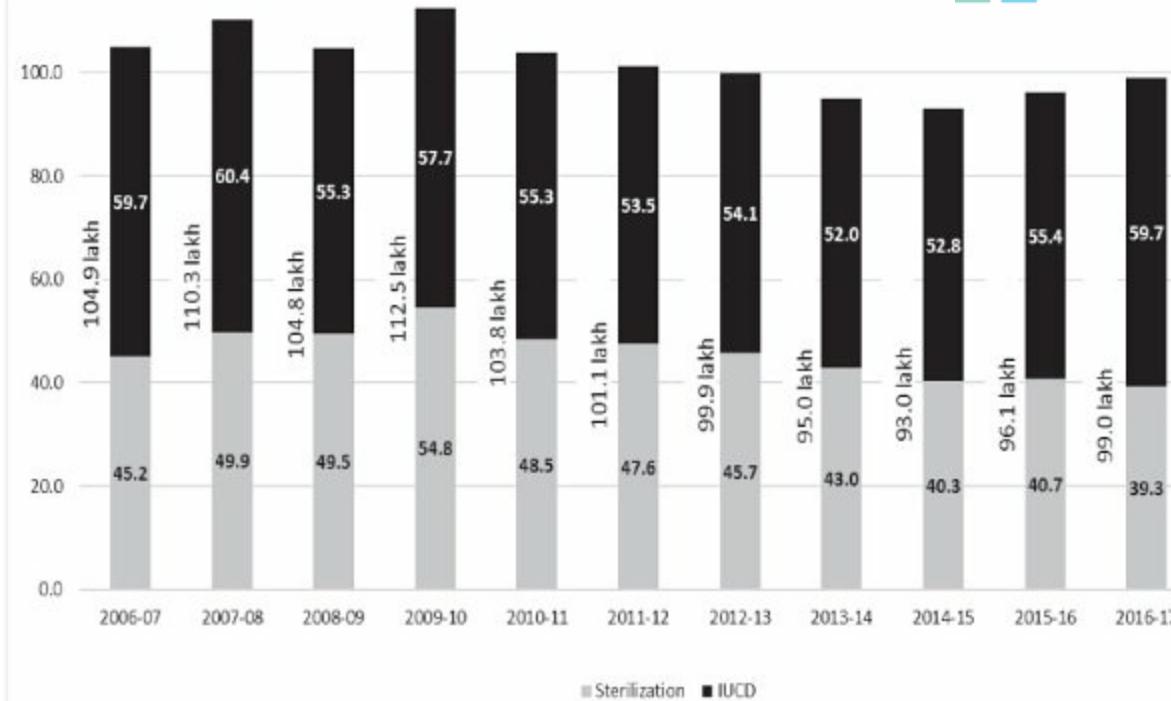
To combat Soil Transmitted Helminth (STH) infections, the Ministry has adopted a single day strategy called National Deworming Day (NDD) wherein single dose of albendazole is administered to children from 1-19 years of age group schools and anganwadi centres. Till February 2017, 27.8 crore children were administered albendazole.

## **Rashtriya Bal Swasthya Karyakram**

This initiative launched in 2013 entails provision for Child Health Screening and Early Intervention Services through early detection and management of 4 Ds i.e. defects at birth, diseases, deficiencies, development delays including disability and free management of 30 identified health conditions including surgery at tertiary health facilities. Children between 0-18 years of age are expected to be covered in a phased manner across the country.

## **Rashtriya Kishor Swasthya Karyakram**

The Rashtriya Kishor Swasthya Karyakram (RKS) was launched to provide information, commodities and services to meet the diverse needs of adolescents. The intervention under RKS are: *Weekly Iron Folic Supplementation*: WIFS is evidence based programmatic response to the prevailing anaemia situation amongst adolescent girls and boys through supervised weekly ingestion of IFA supplementation. *Menstrual Hygiene Scheme*: The scheme aims to ensure that adolescent girls have adequate knowledge and information about menstrual hygiene and the use of sanitary napkins and high quality, safe products are made available to them with knowledge of environmentally safe disposal mechanisms; *Peer Educator Programme*: The Programme aims to ensure that adolescents are benefited from regular and sustained peer education covering nutrition, sexual and reproductive health, and conditions for NCDs, substance misuse, injuries and violence (including GBV) and mental health. To further equip the peer educators, the Ministry launched “Saathiya Resource Kit” in 2017. Understanding the growing number of mobile based app users, Saathiya Salah App has also been made a part of the “Saathiya Resource Kit”. The App is linked to another important piece of cost-effective information platform of a toll-free Saathiya Helpline.



Source: Health Management Information System, MoHFW, Government of India

## **Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakram**

Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakram (JSSK) scheme entitles all pregnant women delivering in public health institutions to absolutely free and no expense delivery including caesarean section.

## **Janani Suraksha Yojana**

Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) is a safe motherhood intervention under the National Health Mission. The objective is to reduce maternal and neonatal mortality by promoting institutional delivery among poor pregnant women.

## **Family Planning**

Mission Parivar Vikas was launched for substantially increasing the access to contraceptives and family planning services in 146 high fertility districts of seven high focus states (Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand and Assam) with TFR of 3 and above.

## **Free Drugs**

The initiative has been launched with an objective to put in place systems such as facility wise Essential Drug List (EDL), robust procurement system, IT backed logistics and supply chain management, proper warehousing and necessary drug regulatory and quality assurance mechanisms, standard treatment guidelines, prescription audit and grievance redressal systems etc, to ensure provision of quality free essential drugs.

## **Free Diagnostic Services**

The objective behind the NHM free diagnostic services initiative is to reduce the out-of-pocket expenditure on diagnostics as well as to improve the quality of care. Support is provided to states for providing essential diagnostics free of cost in public health facilities. Operational Guidelines on this

## **National Ambulance Services**

One of the achievements of NRHM is the patient transport ambulances operating under Dial 108/102 ambulance service. Dial 108 is emergency response system, primarily designed to attend to patients of critical care, trauma and accident victims etc. Dial 102 services essentially consist of basic patient transport aimed to cater to the needs of pregnant women and children though other categories are also taking benefit and are not excluded.

## **National Mobile Medical Unit**

Objective of MMU is to take health care to the door step of the public in the rural and underserved areas, especially in under-served areas. 1122 MMU are operational in the country across 335 districts. A whole range of health care services are provided ranging from treatment of minor ailments, communicable and non communicable diseases, reproductive and child health, family planning services and in some cases free of cost diagnostics services to the population in the target area.

## **National Urban Health Mission**

NUHM is the initiative to strengthen health systems and service delivery in the urban areas. Under this, 1057 cities/ towns are covered and 4544 existing facilities approved for strengthening as U-PHCs.

## **Pradhan Mantri Surakshit Matritva Abhiyan**

The programme aims to provide assured, comprehensive and quality antenatal care, free of cost, universally to all pregnant women on the 9th of every month. PMSMA guarantees a minimum package of antenatal care services to women in their 2nd/3rd trimesters of pregnancy at designated government health facilities. The programme follows a systematic approach for engagement with private sector which includes motivating private practitioners to volunteer for the campaign; developing strategies for generating awareness and appealing to the private sector to participate in the Abhiyan at government health facilities.

## **Pradhan Mantri National Dialysis Programme**

Support is being provided to all states for provision of free dialysis services for poor. Guidelines for dialysis services in district hospitals in PPP mode have been shared with states/UTs and the programme has been implemented with states support in 384 districts. Under this, every facility will have 6 dialysis machines and will be extended up to 10 machines per facility. So far, 1,069 dialysis units and 2,319 dialysis machines have been made operational from which 1.43 lakhs patients have availed services.

## **Kayakalp**

Kayakalp awards were launched to promote cleanliness, hygiene and infection control practices in public health facilities. Under this initiative awards and commendation certificates are given to public healthcare facilities that show exemplary performance i.e., meeting standards of protocols of cleanliness, hygiene and infection control.

# Organ Transplant

National Organ Transplant Programme was launched for carrying out the activities as per Transplantation of Human Organs and Tissues Act, 1994 training of manpower and promotion of organ donation from deceased persons. Under this, an apex level organization, National Organ and Tissue Transplant Organization (NOTTO) was set-up at Safdarjung Hospital, New Delhi including a National Registry (NOTTR) to provide an online system for procurement and distribution of organs and tissues and to promote deceased organ and tissue donation. Further a 24x7 call centre with toll free helpline number (1800114770) has also been established. Further, operational guidelines for National Organ transplant Programme has been released, policy and criteria for organ allocation in case of kidney, liver, heart and lung and cornea have been approved and SoPs for various vital organs has been approved and uploaded on NOTTO website. Till May 2017 more than 1 lakh pledges for organ donation have been received.

## ***Swachh Swasth Sarvatra***

Swachh Swasth Sarvatra is a joint initiative of the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare and Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation launched in 2016.

## ***Mental Health Care***

The Mental Health Care Act, 2017 adopts a rights-based statutory framework for mental health and strengthens equality and equity in provision of mental healthcare services in order to protect the rights of people with mental health problem to ensure that they are able to receive optimum care and are able to live a life of dignity and respect. It strengthens the institutional mechanisms for improving access quality and appropriate mental healthcare services. The Act increases accountability of both government and private sectors in delivery of mental healthcare with representation of persons with mental health problem and their care-givers in statutory authorities such as central and state mental health authority.

## ***HIV & AIDS***

HIV and AIDS (Prevention and Control) Act, 2017, aims to end the epidemic by 2030 in accordance with the sustainable development goals set by the United Nations. A person living with AIDS cannot be treated unfairly at employment, educational establishments, renting a property, standing for public or private office or providing healthcare and insurance services. The Act also aims to enhance access to healthcare services by ensuring informed consent and confidentiality for HIV-related testing, treatment and clinical research. Every person in the care and custody of the state shall have right to HIV prevention, testing, treatment and counseling services.

## ***Pradhan Mantri Swasthya Suraksha Yojana***

The Pradhan Mantri Swasthya Swasthya Suraksha Yojana (PMSSY) envisages creation of tertiary healthcare capacity in medical education, research and clinical care, in the underserved areas of the country. It aims at correcting regional imbalances in the availability of affordable/reliable tertiary healthcare services and also augmenting facilities for quality medical education in the country. PMSSY has two components - setting up of new AIIMS like institutes in underserved regions of the country: and upgradation of existing Govt Medical Colleges (GMCs). Under PMSSY the pace of construction expedited across all PMSSY projects, achieving, on an average more than 42 per cent

## Medical Education

The major step was the passage of Indian Medical Council (Amendment) Act, 2016, a uniform entrance examination for admission to Under Graduate and Post Graduate medical courses in the country viz. National Eligibility-cum-Entrance Test (NEET) has been introduced from the Academic Year 2016-17. It would help curb malpractices in medical admissions especially in private medical colleges, will lead to greater transparency and ensure better standards of Medical Education.

## Dental Education

Under Dental Council of India (DCI) framework 12 new dental colleges were established during 2014-16. In last three years, 1670 BDS seats and 943 MDS seats have been added.

*Centre for Integrative Medicine and Research (CIMR) at the All India Institute of Medical Sciences (AIIMS)*

The Centre for Integrative Medicine and Research is a pioneering initiative by AIIMS, New Delhi in the quest for convergence of contemporary medicine with India's ancient and traditional medical practices and has been envisioned as a "state-of-the-art" research centre. It has been designed as a perfect platform for rigorous research to establish the efficacy of our traditional methods of healing.

*National Health Portal (NHP)* is functioning as citizen portal for healthcare providing health related information to citizens and stakeholders in different languages (currently six languages). A voice portal, providing information through a toll-free number 1800-180-1104 and mobile app has also been launched. It serves as a single point access for information on health and diseases including health messages; on regulations, standards, policies, programmes, commissions etc.; directory services - hospitals, blood banks, ambulances.

*Hospital Information System (HIS)* is being implemented in hospitals for automation of hospital processes to achieve better efficiency and service delivery in public health facilities upto CHC level.

*Online Registration System (ORS)* is a framework to link various hospitals for online registration, payment of fees and appointment, online diagnostic reports, enquiring availability of blood online, etc. As on date, around 124 hospitals including central hospitals like AIIMS - New Delhi and other AIIMS (Jodhpur; Bihar, Rishikesh, Bhubaneswar, Raipur, Bhopal); RML Hospital; SIC, Safdarjung Hospital; NIMHANS; Agartala Government Medical College; JIPMER, etc., are on board ORS.

*Mera Aspataal (My Hospital) application* is an IT based feedback system to collect information on patients' level of satisfaction using a multi-channel approach viz. short message service (SMS), outbound dialling (OBD), web portal, and mobile application. The application automatically contacts the patient (outpatient after the closure of the OPD and the inpatient at the time of discharge) using the above tools to collect information on patients' level of satisfaction.

*Mother and Child Tracking System (MCTS) / Reproductive Child Health (RCH)* application is an individual-based tracking system across all the states & UTs to facilitate timely delivery of antenatal and postnatal care services and immunization to children with an objective of improving IMR, MMR, & morbidity.

*Mobile Academy* is a free audio training course designed to expand and refresh the knowledge base of ASHAs and improve their communication skills. Launched in 2016, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Delhi, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and

Uttarakhand are presently covered under it.

*TB Patient Monitoring System “Nikshay”* for tracking of individuals for treatment-adherence has been implemented across all states for monitoring of TB patients. Also a missed call centre facility with toll free No: 1800-11-6666 for reaching to unreach TB patients has been started, for counselling and treatment support.

*Tobacco Cessation Programme* is a mobile-based interventional initiative for counselling and helping people to quit tobacco, by giving a missed call to 01122901701.

*Diabetes Programme* is a mobile-based initiative for prevention and care of diabetes by giving a missed call to 011-22901701.

*E-CGHS card* enables self-printing of CGHS cards from any location.

*SUGAM* by Central Drugs Standards Control Organisation (CDSCO) enables online submission of applications, their tracking, processing & grant of approvals online mainly for drugs, clinical trials, ethics committee, medical devices, vaccines and cosmetics. Provides a single window for multiple stakeholders (Pharma Industry, Regulators, Citizens) involved in the processes of CDSCO.

## ***Prevention and Control of Cancer, Diabetes, Cardiovascular Disease & Stroke***

The objective of this programme is to prevent and control common Non-communicable diseases through behaviour and life style changes. The programmes provisions for screening as well as preventive NCD services to the population.

## ***Tuberculosis Control Programme***

The goal of Revised National Tuberculosis Control Programme (RNTCP) is to decrease mortality and morbidity due to TB and cut transmission of infection until TB ceases to be a major public health problem in India. Under Revised National Tuberculosis Control Programme (RNTCP), the government provides support to the state /UT governments for human resource, drugs, diagnostics and consumables.

## ***National AIDS Control Programme***

National AIDS Control Programme is a 100 per cent central sector scheme. More than 10 lakh people living with HIV are on ART; one lakh additional patients brought under the ambit of Anti Retro Viral (ARV) treatment in line with ‘Test and Treat’ Policy launched for covering all patients with ART cover irrespective of CD count or clinical stage.

## ***National Tobacco Control Programme***

In 2007-08, the National Tobacco Control programme (NTCP) was launched in 9 states covering 18 districts. Further, in 2008-09, the programme was up-scaled to cover 12 new states covering 24 districts. Currently the programme is under implementation in 29 states covering 53 districts.

## ***National Mental Health Programme***

National Mental Health Programme (NMHP) is being implemented to improve coverage and accessibility of mental health care in the country. For improving reach of mental healthcare, district level activities under it are being supported across all 36 states and UTs. Under it there is provision of regular psychiatric OPD and IPD services at district hospital, free supply of psychotropic drugs, ambulatory support for psychiatric patients, awareness generation activities on mental health in

## **National Programme for Healthcare of Elderly**

The basic aim of the (NPHCE) programme is to provide separate, specialized and comprehensive health care to the elderly people in the country.

## **National Programme on Prevention and Management of Burn Injuries**

The objective of the programme is to reduce incidence, mortality, morbidity and disability due to burn Injuries, to improve awareness among the general masses and vulnerable groups especially the women, children, industrial and hazardous occupational workers and rehabilitation interventions.

## **National Oral Health Programme**

The programme was initiated in 2014-15 with main objective to reduce the morbidity from oral diseases by strengthening the oral health care delivery in the existing public health facilities of the country. Support under the programme is provided to states for contractual appointment of dental surgeons, dental hygienists, dental assistants, procurement of dental equipment, renovation of the space for dental clinic and consumables required for treatment of dental diseases besides activities like awareness creation about oral diseases, capacity building by training the involved health personnel under the programme.

## **National Leprosy Eradication Programme**

Its objective is to reduce leprosy burden in the country by providing quality leprosy services through general health care - to achieve elimination of leprosy as a public health problem in all states and districts i.e., reduce annual new case detection Ratio to < 1 per 100,000 populations at national level. The programme components include case detection and management, disability prevention and medical rehabilitation, IEC including Behaviour Change Communication (BCC) human resource and capacity building and programme management.

## **Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana**

The objectives of (RSBY) is to provide cashless treatment in any public or private empanelled hospitals for most of the diseases that requires hospitalization, which will give improved access to quality health care to the beneficiaries. It has defined BPL and 11 categories of unorganized workers (MGNREGS beneficiaries, building and construction workers, railway porters, domestic workers, street vendors, beedi workers, taxi drivers, rickshaw pullers, rag pickers, mine workers and sanitation workers).

## **Integrated Disease Surveillance Programme**

Integrated Disease Surveillance Programme (IDSP) is a centrally sponsored scheme under NHM implemented in all states and UTs. The main objectives and strategies include strengthening /maintaining a decentralized laboratory based IT-enabled disease surveillance system for epidemic prone diseases to monitor disease trends and to detect and respond to outbreaks in early rising phase through trained rapid response teams. Presently, more than 90 per cent districts report weekly data through e-mail/portal ([www.idsp.nic.in](http://www.idsp.nic.in)). The weekly data are analyzed by SSU/DSU for disease trends. Whenever there is rising trend of illnesses, it is investigated by the RRT to diagnose and control the outbreak

# Food Regulation

19 standards/regulations operationalized including: Food Safety and Standards (Food for Health Supplements, Nutraceuticals, Foods for Special Dietary Uses, Foods for Special Medical purpose, Functional Foods, and Novel Food) Regulations, 2015; revision of standards of silver leaf (Varakh). Allowing use of Ethylene gas for ripening of fruits; harmonization of food additives with codex; standards for raw pulse; microbiological standards for meat and meat products and milk and milk products; standards for proprietary foods; food Safety and Standards (Fortification of Food) Regulations, 2016; Food Safety and Standards (Import Regulations), 2017; Food Safety and standards (Food Recall Procedure) Regulations, 2017;

# Drug Regulation

Medical Device Rules 2017 notified. These provide for risk-based classification, licensing and regulation of medical devices. National Regulatory Authority (NRA) declared functional with the highest maturity level of 4 in respect of 5 functions and 3 in respect of 4 functions. 344 irrational fixed dose combinations (FDCs) are prohibited. New National List of Essential Medicines (NLEM, 2015) finalized. It now includes 376 medicines. Coronary stents added in NLEM, 2015 and their ceiling prices fixed to provide relief to patients.

## Rashtriya Arogya Nidhi

Rashtriya Arogya Nidhi (RAN) was set up in 1997 to provide financial assistance to the patients living below poverty line, who are suffering from major life threatening diseases, to receive medical treatment at Government hospitals. The financial assistance to such patients is released in the form of “one time grant” to the Medical Superintendent of the hospital in which the treatment is being received. Under the scheme central government also provides grant-in-aid to states/union territories (with legislature) to set up State Illness Assistance Fund (SIAF) to the extent of 50 per cent of contribution made by state government/union territories.

## Health Minister's Cancer Patient Fund

The scheme Health Minister's Cancer Patient Fund (HMCPF) within RAN was also set up in 2009. In order to utilize the HMCPF, the revolving fund as under RAN, has been established in 27 Regional Cancer Centres (RCCs). Such step ensures and speeds up financial assistance to needy cancer patients and help fulfill the objective of HMCPF under RAN.

## Health Minister's Discretionary Grant

Under the scheme of Health Minister's Discretionary Grant (HMDG), financial assistance up to ₹ 1,25,000/- is available to the poor and needy patients to defray a part of expenditure on hospitalization for undergoing major surgical intervention and treatment of major diseases. The patients who are not covered under RAN, due to criterion of below poverty line and whose annual income does not exceed ₹ 1,25,000/- can avail the financial assistance under the scheme.

## Global Presence

India is a regular participant and leading speaker at global events viz. World Health Assembly 2017, UN Health Assembly etc. While India hosted the 2017 BRICS event, MoHFW coordinated the health

ministers meet to advocate for continued support of member nations on health issues viz. TB, medical devices and AMR etc. India is the founding member of the Partners in Population & Development (PPD) - an Inter-Governmental Organization, formed during the International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) in 1994 for promoting South-South Cooperation in the field of Reproductive Health, Population and Development. MoHFW held and inaugurated the Seventh Session of the Conference of the Parties to the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC).

## Health Research

### *Indian Council of Medical Research*

As one of the oldest medical research bodies in the world, the Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR) was established in 1911 as the Indian Research Fund Association (IRFA). For over a century, ICMR has spearheaded planning, formulation, coordination, implementation, and promotion of biomedical research both in India and internationally. It has remained the apex and premier medical research organization in the country through its commitments to research, professional development, collaboration, and knowledge dissemination. Across its 32 research institutes as well as through extramural funding of research institutes, medical colleges, and non-governmental organizations, ICMR has made significant scientific contributions to understanding various diseases of national importance such as malaria, Japanese encephalitis, tuberculosis, AIDS, Kala-azar, Filariasis, Leprosy and Poliomyelitis. ICMR has also demonstrated its commitment to current public health concerns including nutrition, reproduction and maternal and child health, occupational and environmental health and health systems research. Its research output and impact has demonstrated considerable and constant growth.

ICMR has also demonstrated its commitment to the future of medical research through its professional development training and capacity building. This includes training programmes, workshops, and short-term research studentships for those preparing for a career in medicine and medical research. It also includes research fellowships and short-term visiting fellowships for upcoming researchers to expand their skills and knowledge early in their career. ICMR also offers Emeritus Scientist positions to enable retired medical scientists and teachers to continue to carry out research on specific topics.

The impact of ICMR spans across the globe with research collaborations spanning every continent. This includes the review and approval of 553 international projects, including 68 funded by ICMR, in the last few years alone. Also, through ICMR's Memoranda of Understandings (MoUs), it has partnered with leading universities from around the world to concentrate efforts on leading health issues such as cancer, diabetes, infectious diseases, and vaccine development. These collaborations facilitate the exchange of scientific information, training, joint projects, and co-authorship of meetings, workshops, seminars, and symposia presentations.

### *Flagship Programmes*

The India TB Research Consortium: ICMR took a lead and initiated a new flagship programme to establish India TB research and development consortium that aims to bring together all major national players (with international collaborators) to address overarching scientific questions to tackle TB in a mission mode.

TB Diagnostic Initiative: Truenat Rif, an indigenous, cost effective, rapid molecular diagnostic kit for TB/MDR-TB has been developed in collaboration with ICMR, DBT and the industry. Feasibility study is currently underway across 100 districts. Active case finding pilot project initiated in five states for bridging gap in last mile delivery of services amongst tribal populations.

## e-Health/M-Health and use of Space Technology Tools

With the changing time, ICMR is focusing its efforts on using e-Health/M-Health and promote the use of space technology tools. ICMR has developed-a mobile based disease surveillance system for malaria (MosQuit) using mobile platform. This technology has been developed by RMRC, Dibrugarh in collaboration with CDAC, Pune, which has been deployed in Tengaghat PHC of Assam. ICMR has also developed various e-learning programmes in Health Research as well as prepared databases like TB-Drugs, DDRTB, Food and Nutrition Database, etc. To address the impact of climate change on human health and promote use of space technology tools ICMR has developed an early warning system of JE for Upper Assam, initiated studies on mapping of malaria and mosquito-genic conditions, developed models for predicting filariasis. These efforts will be up-scaled for larger use in the coming year.

### **Disease Burden Estimation**

State-level disease burden estimation launched at the Univ of Washington, USA in collaboration with the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, to generate state-level disease burden and risk factors estimates to improve health programmes and planning in India.

Preparedness to handle Zika virus outbreak: ICMR-NIV established surveillance at 25 sites in the country for Zika testing. Repeated training and capacity building done for 25 labs + 11 IDSP labs. Four cases of Zika virus were detected through ICMR's surveillance network (3 in Gujarat and 1 in Tamil Nadu). Entomological surveillance for ZV also established.

National Rotavirus surveillance network (NRSN) (2012-2016): The study carried out at 4 Major referral labs, 7 ICMR's Regional labs and 23 hospital sites to see the trend in burden of rotavirus diarrhoea as well as impact of rotavirus vaccine under Universal Immunization Programme.

## **Ayush**

The Ministry of AYUSH was formed in 2014 to ensure the optimal development and propagation of AYUSH systems of health care. Earlier it was known as Department of Indian System of Medicine and Homoeopathy (ISM&H) which was created in 1995 and renamed as Department of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy(AYUSH) in 2003, with focused attention for development of education and research in ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, unani, siddha and homoeopathy. The latest addition to the AYUSH group of health care systems is sowa-rigpa, the Tibetan health tradition.

## **Ayush Systems of Healthcare**

### **Ayurveda**

'Ayurveda' literally means "Science of Life". Ayurveda is evolved from the various Vedic hymns rooted in the fundamental philosophies about life, disease and health. The Charak Samhita and Sushruta Samhita developed around 2500 BC are the main treaties of Ayurveda fully available today.

According to Ayurveda, health is considered as a pre-requisite for achieving the goals of life i.e., Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha. Ayurveda takes an integrated view of the physical, mental, spiritual and social aspects of human beings and about the interrelationships between these aspects.

## ***Yoga***

Yoga is essentially spiritual and it is an art and science of healthy living which focuses on bringing harmony between body and mind. The word ‘Yoga’ has two meanings; the first comes from the root ‘Yujir’ or ‘Union’ the second is derived from a different root ‘yuja’ which means ‘Samadhi’ - the highest state of mind and the absolute knowledge. These two are the most important meanings of the word Yoga according to Panini, the most well-known Sanskrit grammarian.

Yoga is being practiced as part of healthy lifestyle and has become part of our spiritual heritage. In the present era, Yoga is popular world-wide because of its spiritual values, therapeutic credentials, its role in the prevention of diseases, promotion of health and management of lifestyle related disorders. Several clinical studies have lucidly demonstrated the therapeutic potentials of Yoga in the treatment of many lifestyle related or psychosomatic disorders. The speciality of this system is that it can get along with any other systems of health care.

## ***Naturopathy***

Naturopathy is a science of health and healing and a drug less therapy based on well founded philosophy. It has its own concept of health and disease and principles of treatment. Naturopathy is a system of medicine that advocates harmonious living with constructive principles of nature on physical, mental, moral and spiritual planes. It has great health promotive and restorative, and disease preventive as well as curative potential.

## ***Unani***

The Unani system of medicine originated in Greece and passed through many countries before establishing itself in India during the medieval period. It is based on well-established knowledge and practices relating to the promotion of positive health and prevention of disease. The fusion of traditional knowledge of ancient civilizations like Egypt, Arabia, Iran, China, Syria and India. It emphasizes the use of naturally occurring mostly herbal medicines and some medicines of animals, marine and mineral origin. This system of medicine was documented in Al- Qanoon, a medical classics, by Sheikh Bu-Ali Sina (Avicena) 980-1037 AD), in Al-Havi by Razi (850-923 AD) and in many others books written by the Unani physicians.

## ***Siddha***

The Siddha System of medicine is one of the ancient systems of medicine in India having its close links with Dravidian culture. The term Siddha means achievements and Siddhars are those who have achieved perfection in medicine. Eighteen Siddhars are said to have contributed towards the systematic development of this system and recorded their experiences in Tamil language.

## ***Homoeopathy***

The physicians from the time of Hypocrites (around 400 B.C.) have observed that certain substances could produce symptoms of a disease in healthy people similar to those of people suffering from the disease. Dr. Christian Friedrich Samuel Hahnemann, a German physician scientifically examined this

phenomenon and codified the fundamental principles of Homoeopathy. Homoeopathy was brought into India around 1810 A.D. by European missionaries and received official recognition by a Resolution passed by the Constituent Assembly in 1948 and then by the Parliament.

## **Sowa-Rigpa**

Sowa-Rigpa is among the oldest surviving health traditions of the world with a living history of more than 2500 years. It has been in vogue and practised in Himalayan regions throughout particularly in Leh and Laddakh (J&K), Himachal Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Sikkim, Darjeeling, etc. Sowa-Rigpa is effective in managing chronic diseases like asthma, bronchitis, arthritis, etc. The basic theory of Sowa-Rigpa is explained in terms of (i)the body and the mind as the locus of treatment; (ii)antidote, i.e. the treatment;(iii) the method of treatment through antidote;(iv)medicines that cure the disease and lastly (v) pharmacology. Sowa-Rigpa emphasizes the importance of the five cosmological physical elements in the formation of the human body, the nature of disorders and the remedial measures.

## **Ayush Healthcare Infrastructure**

Presently, there are 3632 hospitals with about 58020 beds, 26325 dispensaries, 7,44,563 doctors, 550 educational institutions with admission capacity of about 32256 UG student and 4339 PG students and 9282 drug-manufacturing units under AYUSH systems. Located with 512 district hospitals, 2739 CHCs and 9112 PHCs.

National AYUSH Mission (NAM) was notified in 2014 which envisages better access to AYUSH services including co-location of AYUSH facilities at Primary Health Centres (PHCs), Community Health Centres (CHCs) and District Hospitals(DHs), upgradation of existing Government AYUSH Hospitals, upgradation of existing government/ panchayat/ government aided AYUSH dispensaries and setting up of upto 50 bedded integrated AYUSH hospitals. It also envisages strengthening of AYUSH educational institutions, facilitate the enforcement of quality control of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy (ASU &H) drugs and sustainable availability of ASU & H raw-materials in the States/UTs during 12th Plan.

## **Ayush Drug Quality Control**

Ministry of AYUSH has a Drug Control Cell to look after and co-ordinate in matters related to Ayurvedic, Siddha , Unani and homoeopathy (ASU&H) drugs. In addition, the Ministry has taken up amendment of the Drugs and Cosmetics Rules, 1945 for promoting scientific data based shelf life studies and prohibition of the use of prefix and suffix with the names of classical formulations. Under the centrally sponsored initiative of the National AYUSH Mission, grant-in-aid is provided to the states for strengthening of infrastructural, functional and regulatory capacity for manufacturing and testing of drugs and enforcement of the regulatory provisions. Capacity building programmes for the regulatory and scientific staff of the states are regularly organized at the Pharmacopoeial Laboratory of Indian Medicine (PLIM) and the Homoeopathy Pharmacopoeial Laboratory (HPL).

## **Medical Education in Ayush**

The Central Council of Indian Medicine (CCIM) is the statutory body constituted under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 which lays down the standards of medical education in Ayurved, Siddha and Unani through its various regulations. Similarly, homoeopathy medical education is being regulated by Central Council of Homoeopathy (CCH) through its various regulations under the

Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973. For medical education in Yoga and Naturopathy no such governing body exists. Following courses are being offered by the Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and homoeopathy (ASU&H) colleges. i. Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine and Surgery (B.A.M.S.); ii. Bachelor of Unani Medicine and Surgery (B.U.M.S.); iii. Bachelor of Siddha Medicine and Surgery (B.S.M.S.); iv. Bachelor of Homoeopathy Medicine and Surgery (B.H.M.S.); v. Post-graduate Ayurveda degree in different specialities (M.D./M.S.-Ayurveda); vi. Post-graduate Unani degree in different specialities (M.D./M.S.-Unani); vii. Post-graduate Siddha degree in different specialities (M.D./M.S.-Siddha); viii. Post-graduate Homoeopathy degree in different specialities (M.D.-Homoeopathy)

## ***Under Graduate Education***

There are in all 549 ASU&H (297 Ayurveda, 09 Siddha, 46 Unani and 197 homoeopathy) colleges imparting ASU&H education in the country, out of which 543 ASU&H (295 Ayurveda, 08 Siddha, 45 Unani and 195 Homoeopathy) colleges imparting undergraduate ASU&H education with an admission capacity of 33611 students in India as on 01.01.2016. Out of 543 colleges, 102 ASU&H (57 Ayurveda, 03 Siddha, 10 Unani and 32 Homoeopathy) colleges with 5236 intake capacity (2967 Ayurveda, 160 Siddha, 431 Unani and 1678 Homoeopathy) belong to government sector. Total 295 Ayurveda colleges with 17202 admission capacity 195 Homoeopathy colleges with 13658 admission capacity 45 Unani colleges with 2331 admission capacity and 08 Siddha colleges with 420 admission capacity are imparting Under-graduate medical education in 26 states/ UTs including new state i.e. Telengana.

## ***Post Graduate Courses***

By Jan 2016 out of 549 colleges, there were 181 (123 Ayurveda, 03 Siddha, 12 Unani and 43 homoeopathy) colleges with admission capacity of 4878 students (3646 Ayurveda, 140 Siddha, 174 Unani and 918 Homoeopathy) imparting post graduate education in India.

Out of all medical colleges imparting post graduate ASU&H education, six colleges (02 Ayurveda, 02 homoeopathy, 01 Unani and 01 Siddha) with admission capacity of 225 students (60 Ayurveda, 72 Homoeopathy, 47 Unani and 46 Siddha) were exclusively post graduate institutions.

## ***Autonomous Institutes imparting ASU&H education***

(i) *National Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur:* It offers under-graduate, post-graduate and fellowship programmes in Ayurveda with intake capacity of 92 students in Under-graduate and 104 students in 14 post-graduate courses. It also conducts a Diploma course in Ayurveda Nursing and Pharmacy. The Institute has two hospitals with a bed strength of 300. For the benefits of population belongings to SC and ST, the Institute also organizes regular medical camps in SC and ST inhabited districts of Rajasthan through its mobile clinical unit to provide free medical facility.

(ii) *Institute of Post Graduate Teaching and Research in Ayurveda, Jamnagar:* The Institute offers 10 Post-graduate courses with intake capacity of 50 students and Ph.D. courses. Funded by Government of India it is governed by the Acts & Statute of Gujarat Ayurveda University. The Institute organized various outreach activities in Ayurveda for national programmes and conducted medical camps in rural areas of Gujarat. It has a well-managed hospital with OPD and IPD facilities.

(iii) *National Institute of Homoeopathy, Kolkata:* It offers under-graduate, post-graduate courses in homoeopathy with intake capacity of 93 students in under-graduate and 36 students in 06 post-

graduate courses. It has a 100 bedded hospital attached to it which is being upgraded to a 250 bed hospital. A new hospital building has been constructed by CPWD with additional diagnostic facilities. The academic block has also been augmented from three storey structure to seven.

- (iv) *National Institute of Unani Medicine, Bengaluru*: It offers 8 post-graduate level course in Unani with intake capacity of 47 students and has a 180 bedded hospital. The institute regularly organizes academic activities like CME programmes, workshops, seminars and guest lectures. The hospital of the institute provides clinical services to the patients from general and speciality OPDs for skin diseases, GIT and hepato-biliary disorders, neurological disorders, psychiatric and geriatric care.
- (v) *National Institute of Siddha, Chennai*: It offers 06 post-graduate courses in Siddha with intake capacity of 46 students, provides medical care and undertakes research to promote and propagate the Siddha system of medicine. A 160 bedded In-patient facility provide medical care in accordance with respective PG Departments. The institute organises two medical camps on every Saturday, one in rural area and the other in semi-urban area to provide free medical facilities to promote the Siddha Medicine as well as community oriented approach to students.

## **New Autonomous Institutes**

- (i) *All India Institute of Ayurveda, New Delhi*: It is conceived as an apex institute for Ayurveda with 200 bed referral hospital. The Institute offers postgraduate and Ph.D. courses in Ayurveda with intake capacity of 84 students in 18 post-graduate courses. OPD is already operational in the Institute.
- (ii) *North Eastern Institute of Ayurveda & Homoeopathy, Shillong*: The project consists of Ayurveda and homoeopathy colleges along with attached hospitals of Ayurveda and Homoeopathy with a capacity of 100 and 50 beds respectively.

## **Research in AYUSH**

The Government has set-up five autonomous research councils, namely, Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences (CCRAS), Central Council for Research in Yoga & Naturopathy (CCRYN), Central Council for Research in Unani Medicines (CCRUM), Central Council for Research in Siddha (CCRS) and Central Council for Research in Homoeopathy (CCRH) with the mandate to under-take research in their respective system. Recently, for the management of diabetes mellitus, the Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences(CCRAS) has developed a formulation namely, AYUSH-82 from 05 Ayurvedic medicinal plants. The trials of the drug has shown significant reduction in blood sugar level along with clinical improvement. No toxic effects were noted during the trial. CCRAS has initiated action to commercialize AYUSH-82.

In addition to its research work, the 81 institutes under the Council also provide healthcare facilities. The CCRH through its programme namely, Homoeopathy for Healthy Child enrolled 40,000 children with an aim to help them during dentition period and treatment of disease.

## **National Medicinal Plants Board**

National Medicinal Plants Board (NMPB) is an apex national body which co-ordinates all matters relating to medicinal plants sector in the country. The Board was established in 2000 and acts as advisory body to the concerned ministries, departments and Agencies in strategic planning of medicinal plants related initiatives and to plan and provide financial support to programmes relating to conservation, cultivation and also all round development of medicinal plants sector.

The National AYUSH Mission (NAM) is a turning point as it inter alia envisages better access to AYUSH services through increase in number of AYUSH hospitals and dispensaries, ensure availability of AYUSH drugs and trained manpower. It also aims at Improvement in quality of AYUSH Education through enhancement in the number of upgraded educational Institutions, sustained availability of quality raw materials and improved availability of quality Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy (ASU &H) drugs through increase in number of pharmacies, setting up of drug laboratories in the states which are responsible for enforcement mechanism of ASU &H drugs.

## ***AYUSH Pharmacopoeial Laboratories***

### *(i) Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine (PLIM)*

Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine (PLIM) is a subordinate office of Ministry of AYUSH located at Ghaziabad. The laboratory was established in 1970 as a Pharmacopoeial Standards Setting - cum Drugs testing laboratory at national level for Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani (ASU) Medicine. It acts as an appellate laboratory for testing of Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani (ASU) drugs under Drugs & Cosmetic Act, 1940. The Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine was established with the objective to develop and validate Pharmacopoeial standardization of single drugs and compound formulations for incorporation in Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani Pharmacopoeias and analysis of legal drugs samples received from Drugs Control Authorities and Courts.

### *(ii) Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeial Laboratory (HPL)*

Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia Laboratory, Ghaziabad was set up as a national laboratory for the purpose of laying down standards and testing for identity, purity and quality of homoeopathic medicines. The laboratory also functions as central drug laboratory for the testing of homoeopathic medicines. Standards worked out by the laboratory are published in the Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of India (HPI). The Department of Science and Technology has recognized HPL as Science and Technology Institution.

### *(iii) Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicines & Homoeopathy (PCIM & H)*

Development of quality standards on Ayurvedic, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathic Medicine and their periodic update to the needs of the consumers is the priority of the Ministry of AYUSH. The popularity and demand of ASU&H medicines is increasing rapidly. The Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicines & Homoeopathy (PCIM&H) is an autonomous organization registered under Societies Registration Act, 1860. The main mandate of the commission is publication and revision of the Ayurvedic, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy Pharmacopoeia of India at suitable intervals; Publication and revision of the Ayurveda, Siddha and Unani Formularies as well as Homoeopathic Pharmaceutical Codex; nurture and promote awareness of quality in ASU&H drugs/ formulations and drug research on ASU&H products; exchange information and interact with expert committees of the World Health Organization and other international bodies with a view to harmonize and develop the ASU&H Pharmacopoeial standards to make those internationally acceptable; maintain National repository of authentic reference raw materials used in the manufacture of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy medicine for the purpose of reference and supply of reference standards to the stake holders at a price; generate and maintain repository of chemical reference marker compounds of the plants or other ingredients used in standardizing Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy medicine and supply them as reference standards to the stake holders on price, etc.



THE erstwhile Ministry of Urban Development and Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation have been merged from July 6, 2017 to constitute the Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs. The new ministry is mandated to formulate and administer various policy measures for holistic urban development aimed at improving quality of urban life by addressing issues related inter alia to urban infrastructure and efficient governance.

Urbanization is one of the important realities of the present times. As per census 2011, urban India comprises 7,933 cities and towns of different population sizes and total population of 377.16 million, which is the second largest in the world. The urban system has registered an extraordinary expansion in its base over the 2001-11 decade, and this trend is expected to continue. An estimated 180 million rural people live next to India's 70 largest urban centres, a number that will increase to about 210 million by 2030 (McKinsey Global Institute, 2010). In recent decades, the pattern of India's urbanization has undergone an important shift which is characterised by : (i) increasing numbers and rising population share of metropolitan cities, and (ii) an unprecedented increase in the numbers and population of census towns whose share in urban population has risen to 14.5 per cent from 7.6 per cent in 2001.

Urbanization has brought in an important shift in the structure of the Indian economy whereby 60 per cent of the country's gross domestic product is estimated to accrue in cities. At the same time, urbanization presents significant challenges, largely in the form of demand-supply gaps in housing, infrastructure and services. Urban governance and fiscal systems have also tended to lag behind in adjusting to the complexities that the present day urbanization is associated with. In the backdrop of these challenges, a range of initiatives has been designed to simultaneously tap the vast opportunities and potential of urbanization. Smart Cities Mission, Housing for All, Swachh Bharat Mission, AMRUT, HRIDAY are few initiatives.

## **Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana - Housing for All (Urban) Mission**

To facilitate housing for all by 2022, the Government of India launched the PMAY-Housing for All (Urban) Mission in 2015. The Mission targets urban poor, living in slums and others. It envisages Government interventions for different segments of urban poor as follows: a) slum rehabilitation: redevelopment of slums with participation of private developers using land as a resource - slum rehabilitation grant of 1 lakh per house on an average for all eligible slum dwellers in all such projects; b) promotion of affordable housing for weaker section through credit linked subsidy: the interest rate subvention at 6.5 per cent for both EWS/LIG categories so that interest payable at present is less than 4 per cent. If interest rate varies, even then interest subvention would remain at 6.5 per

cent and interest payable after subvention would vary, the subsidy payout on NPV basis would be about 2.3 lakh per house for both EWS and LIG; c) affordable housing in partnership with public and private sectors: Central assistance at 1.5 lakh per EWS house in projects where 35 per cent of the houses are mandatory for EWS category; and d) subsidy for beneficiary-led individual house construction or enhancement: 1.5 lakh per house for EWS category in slums or otherwise if states/cities make a project. Houses of up to 30 sq.m. carpet area are to be provided with basic civic infrastructure i.e., water, sanitation, sewerage, road, power, telephone line, etc., and social infrastructure such as community centre, parks and playgrounds, livelihood centre, etc. Flexibility is provided in terms of determining size of house and other facilities at the state level in consultation with the Ministry. Under the Mission, economically weaker sections are defined as urban poor with annual income of 3 lakh and low income group with annual income between 3-6 lakh. These limits can be revised by Ministry if required.

All statutory towns as per census 2011 and towns notified subsequently would be eligible for coverage under the Mission. States/UTs will have flexibility to include the planning area as notified with respect to statutory towns and which surrounds the concerned municipal area. Exact number of houses under the Mission would depend on demand survey for which all states/cities will undertake detailed survey including online registration for assessing actual demand by integrating Jan Dhan Yojana/other bank account number and Aadhaar number/voter ID Card/any other unique identification details of intended beneficiaries or a certificate of house ownership from Revenue Authority of beneficiary's native district. Beneficiaries will be validated by state/ ULB. Cities/states will prepare "Housing for All" Action Plan on the basis of available data and survey results.

Some mandatory conditions are envisaged so as to provide an enabling environment facilitating growth of housing especially affordable housing for weaker section in the country by easing the supply side regulations and administrative constraints. States/UTs to make suitable changes for obviating the need for separate Non Agricultural (NA) permission if land already falls in the residential zone earmarked in Master Plan; states/UTs shall prepare/amend the Master Plans earmarking land for affordable housing employing innovative methods such as land pooling; system would be put in place to ensure single-window; time bound clearance for layout approval and building permissions at ULB level; states/UTs shall adopt the approach of deemed building permission and layout approval on the basis of pre-approved layouts and building plans for EWS/LIG housing or exempt approval for houses below certain area of plot; states/UTs would legislate amendments in existing rental laws on the lines of model tenancy act being prepared by the Ministry; states/ UTs shall provide additional FAR/FSI/TDR and relaxed density norms for slum redevelopment and low cost housing.

## ***Technology Sub-Mission***

A Technology Sub-mission under PMAY-HFA (Urban) Mission was set up for adopting modern, innovative, green technologies and building material for faster and quality construction of houses. It would facilitate preparation and adoption of layout designs and building plans suitable for various geo-climatic zones and to also assist states/cities in deploying disaster resistant and environment friendly technologies.

## ***Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana - National Urban Livelihoods Mission***

The National Urban Livelihoods Mission (NULM) and National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM)

have been converged and named as Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana (DAY). Also, the scope of NULM has been enhanced to cover all statutory towns and it has been renamed as DAY-NULM. The primary target of DAY-NULM is urban poor, including urban homeless and particular emphasis is laid on mobilisation of vulnerable sections of urban population such as SCs, STs, minorities, female-headed households, persons with disabilities, destitute, migrant labourers, and especially vulnerable occupational groups such as street vendors, rag pickers, domestic workers, beggars, construction workers, etc. Activities under DAY-NULM are directed also at providing shelters equipped with essential services to urban homeless in a phased manner. Moreover, the Mission addresses livelihood concerns of urban street vendors by facilitating access to suitable spaces, institutional credit, social security and skills for accessing emerging market opportunities. India\_2018\_Google: E published on Google

DAY-NULM includes the following: social mobilization and institution development (SM&ID): NULM envisages mobilisation of urban poor households into thrift and credit-based Self-Help Groups (SHGs) and their federations/ collectives. Capacity Building and Training (CB&T): A multi-pronged approach is planned under NULM for continuous capacity building of SHGs and their federations/collectives, government functionaries at Central, State and city/ town levels, bankers, NGOs, CBOs and other stakeholders. NULM will also create national and state-level mission management units to support the implementation of programme for the poor.

Under DAY-NULM, 6.24 lakh persons have been provided skill training; 1.98 lakh beneficiaries have been placed for wage/self employment and assisted for setting up individual/group micro enterprises; more than 1 lakh Self-Help Groups (SHGs) have been formed and disbursed loans under SHG Bank Linkage programme; 58,437 SHGs have been given Revolving Fund; 815 shelters for urban homeless have been sanctioned, out of which 345 shelters are operational; 7.76 lakh street vendors have been identified in 726 surveyed cities, 1.75 lakh street vendors have been issued ID Cards and street vending plans have started in 70 cities.

### ***Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Act, 2014***

Street vending is an age old profession in the country and it generates livelihood for millions of people. To protect the rights of urban street vendors and to regulate street vending activities, Government of India has enacted the Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Act, 2014, provisions of which are aimed at creating a conducive atmosphere where street vendors are able to carryout their business in a fair and transparent manner, without fear of harassment and eviction. Government of India is assisting the state governments/UT administrations in preparing relevant rules, schemes, etc., which are mandated under the Act. The Ministry has notified rules for UTs of Andaman & Nicobar, Chandigarh, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Diu & Daman and Lakshadweep. Ministry of Home Affairs has delegated the powers and functions to administrators of UTs without legislature for framing of further subordinate legislation. Assam, Chhattisgarh, NCT of Delhi, Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Jharkhand, Uttarakhand and Tripura have notified Rules. Andhra Pradesh, NCT of Delhi, Odisha, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, and Tripura have notified the scheme.

### ***Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016***

The Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016 is aimed at establishing the Real Estate Regulatory Authority for regulation and promotion of the real estate sector and protecting the interest

of consumers. Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation notified the specific Sections of the Act for implementation with effect from May, 2016, towards making of rules and establishment of regulatory authorities and appellate tribunals. Being the competent authority for preparation of the rules under the Real Estate Act, 2016 for UTs without legislature, the Ministry drafted the model rules under the Real Estate Act, 2016 and uploaded the same on the Ministry's website for public comments.

## ***Development Agenda and Sustainable Development Goals***

The United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) in its 68th session adopted 17 goals and 169 targets for the proposed Development Agenda Post-2015 (Millennium Development Goals, MDGs) titled ‘sustainable Development Goals, SDGs’. The UN has stated that these goals and targets will be the main basis for integrating SDGs into Post 2015 Development Agenda, while recognizing other inputs will also be considered in the inter-governmental negotiation process.

## ***Asia Pacific Ministerial Conference on Housing and Urban Development***

It was established in December, 2006, subsequent to the first Asia Pacific Ministers’ Conference on Housing and Urban Development (AMCHUD), held at New Delhi. The objectives of APMCHUD are enshrined in the ‘Delhi Declaration’ adopted unanimously by the countries participating in the conference from the Asia Pacific Region. India was the first Chair of the APMCHUD.

The Asia Pacific Ministerial Conference on Housing and Urban Development (APMCHUD) envisages regional cooperation for promoting sustainable housing and urban development among Asia Pacific countries, in the context of the region facing similar problems and issues in these areas. This inter-government institutional mechanism facilitates collaboration among the Asia Pacific countries for experience sharing and information exchange of knowledge in the field of housing and urban development. It also enables the Asia Pacific countries to speak with a unified voice at regional and international fora on our common concern and challenges as well as approaches to address the same. The APMCHUD is third of such bodies created under the aegis of UN-Habitat after the Assembly of Ministers of Housing and Urban Development of Latin American Countries (MINURVI), established in 1992 as the representative body for the Latin American region and African Ministerial Conference for Housing and Urban Development (AMCHUD) established in 2005 to represent the African region.

## ***National Urban Housing and Habitat Policy***

In the backdrop of the recent transformative changes in the urban development sector especially housing and real estate sector, lessons learnt from implementation of the National Urban Housing Habitat Policy (NUHHP), (2007), new programmes/schemes launched by the government, the SDGs and the new Urban Development Agenda, the time is opportune to review/revise the existing NUHHP, 2007. In order to develop a sustainable and implementable Housing and Habitat Policy, Ministry of HUPA has already initiated the process of dialogue with various stakeholders for formulation of NUHHP, 2017.

## ***Template for State Housing Policy for Urban Areas***

For addressing the overall challenges faced by the housing sector in the country, the Ministry had come up with the National Urban Housing and Habitat Policy (NUHHP), 2007 which envisaged that the states/UTs would prepare a State Urban Housing and Habitat Policy and also a State Urban Housing & Habitat Action Plan. In order to assist the states in formulating the housing policies to

## **Draft Rental Housing Policy**

Urban housing shortage in India, estimated to be 18.78 million during the 12th Plan period with consequent increases resulting in increase in urbanization in future years, is an area of concern. Historically housing policy/programmatic interventions have been oriented towards home ownership, nevertheless, providing housing to all on ownership basis has proved challenging. Growing family needs had resulted in overcrowding and slum like situations due to lack of alternatives such as rental housing and absence of rental housing frameworks in the country. In order to address these issues, the Ministry has come up with the Draft National Urban Rental Housing Policy (NURHP), 2015. The vision of the Draft Policy is 'to create a vibrant, sustainable and inclusive rental housing market in India'.

## **Model Tenancy Act**

Ministry of HUPA has shared with the states and all stakeholders a draft Model Tenancy Act, 2015. The highlights of this model are as follows: framework for the regulation of tenancy for commercial and residential properties; balancing the rights and responsibilities of landlords and tenants through rental contracts; defines period, inheritance, rents payable, obligations of landlord and tenants, etc.; registration of rental contracts with rent authorities outlays process of fast adjudication process for resolution of disputes through rent tribunals; repossession of the premises by the landlord through rent courts; compensation in case of non-vacancy; and not applicable for government/employee housing/charity and religious buildings.

## **Use of Space Technology Based Tools**

To effectively implement and monitor the mission deliverables, Ministry of HUPA through National Remote Sensing Centre (NRSC), Hyderabad, has developed geo-tagging application to track physical progress of houses constructed under the beneficiary-led component of PMAY-HFA(U) Mission, through geo-tagged photographs.

Features of geo-tagging portal for PMAY-HFA(U) include: mobile application on hand held devices for taking geo-tagged photographs of existing houses with beneficiary and monitoring construction by taking periodic photographs. Photographs to be uploaded on Bhuvan Geo-Portal; integration with online MIS being developed for PMAY-HFA (Urban) Mission; it will help in correct identification of beneficiaries, monitoring of construction and timely releases of funds to beneficiary; and using this data, different MIS reports envisaged for use by Centre/state/ULBs.

## **Management Information System**

An online web based Management Information System (MIS) has been designed and developed for monitoring the progress of Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana - National Urban Livelihoods Mission. Training is being imparted to the states for the implementation of MIS. The MIS would include details of beneficiaries, biometric attendance, training and placement details and certificates would be awarded to successful candidates online. This MIS would help the relevant Mission Management Unit to monitor online the progress of the city, ULBs and States on a real-time basis. In order to streamline the implementation and monitoring of Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana-Housing for All (Urban) Mission, a centralised web enabled Management Information System has been developed

which serves as a bridge between the Ministry, state government, state level nodal agencies (SLNA), urban local bodies (ULBs), central nodal agencies (CNA), beneficiaries and other stakeholders to efficiently manage details of beneficiaries, facilitate project management and generate various monitoring reports. Progress regarding erstwhile RAY and JNNURM projects is captured under Integrated Urban Poverty Management System.

## ***Partners in Progress***

***Housing and Urban Development Corporation:*** HUDCO is a techno-financial institution engaged in financing and promotion of housing and urban infrastructure projects. It was established in 1970 as a wholly owned government company with the objective of providing long term finance and undertaking housing and urban infrastructure development programmes. It has been conferred the status of Mini Ratna. HUDCO has been designated as one of the Central Nodal Agency to channelize the subsidy under CLSS of Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (Urban).

***Hindustan Prefab Ltd.:*** HPL is a central public sector enterprise under the administrative control of MoHUPA. It is engaged in project management services for execution of civil construction projects through both technologies, conventional and prefab. HPL is focusing to promote adoption of pre-fabricated and pre-engineered technologies through skill upgradation for achieving fast track construction especially for the attainment of the goal of providing “Housing for all by 2022”. HPL performed a major role under ‘Swachh Bharat Abhiyan’ in construction of toilet blocks in schools for various leading PSUs.

***Building Materials and Technology Promotion Council:*** BMTPC, since its inception in 1990, has been promoting innovative and alternate building materials and construction technologies in the field. As the technology promotion council, it is assisting the Ministry in implementation of Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (Urban) by anchoring the Technology Sub Mission under it. BMTPC is working as secretariat of the Technology Sub-Mission and it has been designated as one of the agencies for scrutiny of projects from various states.

***National Buildings Organisation:*** NBO is an attached office of Ministry of HUPA and is involved in collection, tabulation and dissemination of statistical information on housing and construction activities in the country. It coordinates and collaborates with state governments/municipal authorities/research and training institutions/statistical institutes and act as the nodal agency catering to data and MIS needs of urban policy-makers, planners and researchers in areas relating to urban poverty, slums, housing, etc.

***Central Government Employees Welfare Housing Organisation:*** CGEWHO is registered under the Societies Registration Act of 1860 in Delhi since 1990. It functions under the aegis of MoHUPA as a ‘welfare’ organization for construction of dwelling units for the Central Government employees on “No Profit-No Loss” basis. Projects recently undertaken by it include Mohali (Ph-II), Bhubaneswar (Ph-II), Greater Noida and SAS Nagar.

***National Cooperative Housing Federation of India:*** NCHF is a nation-wide organization of the cooperative housing sector. The primary objective of NCHF is to promote, guide and coordinate activities of housing cooperatives. It undertakes promotional activities in respect of Apex Cooperative Housing Federations (ACHFs) in those states where such organizations do not exist and to strengthen the ACHFs which are comparatively weak. Also, it is involved with education, training, research conferences/seminars, publications, etc. for the benefit of persons and institutions engaged in cooperative housing activities.



## 18 | India and the World

THE primary objective of India's engagement with the world is to ensure a peaceful, stable global environment and create the most propitious climate for India's economic growth and development. The rising profile of the country in global affairs and its emergence as a fast growing economy in an otherwise difficult global environment presents a moment of opportunity that can be utilised to diversify India's strategic and economic options. In this context, India's external engagements have sought to simultaneously advance and deepen relations with each bilateral or multilateral partner, in the specific areas where such engagement brings maximum benefit to Indian interests. The common threads that run through the entire gamut of India's international outreach over this period have been put together here.

During 2016-17, the Government continued its pro-active diplomacy focused on enhancing India's security, strengthening partnerships, and promoting and facilitating India's economic transformation including through participation in global forums. There was further consolidation of our relations with friendly countries both in immediate and extended neighbourhood and beyond. The emphasis was on expanding India's diplomatic canvas to new countries and regions, with high-level exchanges with a number of countries around the world, many of which had not seen such engagements in recent years. This included partners in Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean region. India also participated in a number of global conferences including the UNGA, G-20 Summit, BRICS Summit, ASEAN-India Summit, Nuclear Security Summit, SCO Summit and the East Asia Summit. Our participation may be seen in the context of hosting the 8th BRICS Summit in Goa in October 2016, continued outreach efforts of BIMSTEC and hosting the 6th Heart of Asia Conference in Amritsar in 2016.

Government accorded high priority to relations with countries in our immediate neighbourhood in South Asia in accordance with its "Neighbourhood First" policy. Outgoing visits by Rashtrapati to Nepal and of the Prime Minister to Afghanistan, Sri Lanka and Myanmar; and, incoming visits by the Presidents of Maldives, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Afghanistan and Myanmar; Prime Ministers of Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan and Bangladesh; and State Counsellor of Myanmar. These high level exchanges helped maintain the momentum of deepening our neighbourhood ties.

With the historic launch of the South Asia Satellite, India demonstrated its commitment to sharing the benefits of its technological capabilities with regional partners. As a first responder in emergencies and natural disasters, India provided proactive humanitarian assistance and disaster relief (HADR) to countries reeling from natural calamities. India continued to impart greater energy and pragmatism to the Act East policy based on building security ties, connectivity and stronger economic integration. We strengthened our linkages with countries in the Gulf, West and Central

Asian to not only advance energy ties, but also to seek wider economic cooperation and to leverage relations to promote security objectives.

Government continued to lay emphasis on making India's domestic transformation a central element of its foreign policy engagement. Attracting investments, technologies and best practices from abroad remained important priorities in all our diplomatic engagements. The year saw fast-tracking of international partnerships aimed at promoting and facilitating all of India's flagship development initiatives such as "Make in India", "Smart Cities", "Skill India", "Digital India" and "Namami Gange". Even as India sought stronger economic cooperation with developed countries, it remained committed to using its growing capabilities so as to extend development support to its developing partners countries across the world. This was reflected in our extending concessional credit lines, grant assistance as well as expanding technical and economic cooperation to developing countries in our neighbourhood, in South-East Asia, Central Asia, Africa and Latin America.

The International Day of Yoga was celebrated for the third year running and witnessed even greater participation and coverage. The Indian Council for Cultural Relations (ICCR) organized a number of events across the world to showcase India's rich heritage, including festivals of Indian culture in France and Australia. Apart from organizing the Pravasi Bharatiya Diwas on 7-9 January 2017, the Ministry continued to take innovative steps for connecting and reaching out to the Diaspora abroad. To commemorate the achievements of the Indian Diaspora, a Pravasi Bharatiya Kendra (PBK) has been set-up in Delhi. The tradition of engagement with the Indian Diaspora during high level visits abroad also continued during the year.

## Neighbourhood

**Afghanistan:** An active momentum of high level exchanges was maintained between India and Afghanistan through highly successful visits by the Prime Minister to Herat in June 2016 and by Afghan President Mohammad Ashraf Ghani to New Delhi and Amritsar in September and December 2016, and to Delhi in October 2017. Also noteworthy was the announcement by Prime Minister, in September 2016, of the additional amount of US Dollars One billion towards development assistance in capacity and capability building for Afghanistan. Main highlights of the engagement included the joint co-hosting by India and Afghanistan of the Sixth Ministerial Conference of the Heart of Asia Istanbul Process in Amritsar in December 2016 and India's active participation at the multilateral fora on Afghanistan including the Brussels conference in October 2016. Considerable progress was also made in cooperation in spheres like skill development, security, health, water management, education and connectivity.

**Bangladesh:** India-Bangladesh ties have witnessed a high trajectory sustained by high level interaction between the two countries which continued in 2016-17. Prime Minister of Bangladesh paid a visit in April 2017. During the visit, 22 agreements/MoUs in the fields of defence, space, nuclear energy, ICT, cyber security, development cooperation, judicial cooperation, transport, mass media, etc. were

signed. A large number of commercial agreements in the energy, power, education and health were also signed. A new concessional line of credit of \$4.5 billion for investment in priority sectors in Bangladesh was also announced. A number of cross border connectivity links were launched or announced, namely a bus service connecting Kolkata-Khulna-Dhaka, a train service between Kolkata and Khulna and a rail link between Radhikapur in India with Birol in Bangladesh. During their talks, the two Prime Ministers undertook a comprehensive review of all aspects of the bilateral relationship, including review of implementation of decisions taken during the visit of Indian Prime Minister to Bangladesh in June 2015.

**Bhutan:** India and Bhutan share close and friendly relations characterized by deep mutual trust and understanding. The year 2016-17 saw sustained progress in all areas of cooperation, including hydropower, transport, communication, infrastructure, health, education, culture, IT industry, agriculture, defence and security related matters. The momentum of bilateral ties was carried forward by high level visits and official interactions in different areas of cooperation. Work on development and hydro-power projects progressed at a steady pace in 2016-17. Under the Government of India assistance package of ₹ 4500 crores towards the 11th Five Year Plan of Bhutan (2013-18), GoI has committed ₹ 2,800 crore as Project Tied Assistance (PTA), ₹ 850 crore for Programme Grant and ₹ 850 crore for Small Development Projects (SDPs). Further, GoI has committed Rs 500 crore as Economic Stimulus Package. Apart from these, GoI also provides other subsidies/refunds to RGoB such as against supply of LPG/SKO and Excise Duty Refund to Bhutan and for importing power from Chukha Hydroelectric Project. This is in addition to the overall committed assistance.

**China:** Increased interactions and engagements continued to provide forward-looking momentum to India-China bilateral relations during 2016-17. The G-20 and BRICS Summits providing opportunities for enhanced interaction at the leadership level and also exchanges at the working level between the two countries across the political, economic, security and cultural sphere. Indian Prime Minister met Chinese President on several occasions on the sidelines of multilateral events (G-20 Summit in Hamburg in July 2017, SCO Summit in Astana in June 2017 and the BRICS Summit in Xiamen in September 2017).

**Maldives:** The India-Maldives relationship continued to illustrate the ‘neighbours first’ and ‘India first’ policies of the two governments. President’s third visit to India in April 2016 since assuming office, saw the two countries agree on a comprehensive Defence Action Plan and five other Agreements. Minister of State for External Affairs visited Maldives from February 21-22, 2017 as a Special Envoy of the Prime Minister.

**Mauritius:** India and Mauritius relations experienced an intensive engagement

keeping with the traditional close political, economic, cultural and diaspora linkages. A number of Ministerial level visits further strengthened the traditional linkages. The Protocol to amend the Double Taxation Avoidance Convention (DTAC) was signed, India committed a US\$ 353 million grant package for priority infrastructure projects in Mauritius and discussions began on the conclusion of the CECPA (Comprehensive Economic Cooperation and Partnership Agreement). The people-to-people emphasis in the relationship was underscored through a highly successful Festival of India in Mauritius. Prime Minister of Mauritius visited India in May 2017. Several important agreements, including an MoU for setting up of Civil Services College in Mauritius, Agreement on Maritime Security, MoU for Research and Education in Marine Sciences and Technology and a Dollar Credit Line Agreement Between SBM Mauritius Infrastructure Development Co. Ltd and EXIM of India were concluded during the visit.

**Myanmar:** India and Myanmar share friendly relations rooted through the shared historical, cultural and ethnic ties. The bilateral relations have been further strengthened by the regular exchanges of visits, including at the highest levels. Indian Prime Minister paid a state visit to Myanmar in September 2017 during which several agreements were signed in the fields of health, culture, capacity building, maritime security and collaboration between key institutions. India is committed to meeting Myanmar's developmental needs through development projects, including training, provision of expertise, LOC and/or grants-in-aid.

**Nepal:** India-Nepal friendship and cooperation is characterized by open borders, age-old people-to-people ties and multi-faceted socio-economic interaction. The relationship derives its strength from shared history, common cultural ethos, trade and economic partnership and intense people to people contacts. Developmental partnership remains one of the main pillars of India-Nepal bilateral cooperation. A number of economic and connectivity projects are in different phases of implementation. External Affairs Minister of India visited Nepal to attend the BIMSTEC Foreign Ministerial Meeting in August 2017.

**Pakistan:** The period under review continued to witness efforts by Government to persuade Pakistan of the benefits of cooperative relations. But these efforts continued to be undermined by continued cross-border terrorism launched from Pakistani soil or from territory under Pakistan's control, large scale ceasefire violations by Pakistani Security Forces coupled with unrelenting efforts to infiltrate terrorists into India from across the Line of Control (LoC)/International Border (IB). Stalling of investigations by Pakistan viz. the Pathankot Airbase Terror Attack investigation and the Mumbai Terror Attack trial were major hindrances. The cross border terrorism emanating from

Pakistan affected the wider region and denied a conducive environment for the SAARC Summit to be held as scheduled for November 2016 at Islamabad. Indian diplomacy was successful in highlighting Pakistan's role in supporting terror in Jammu and Kashmir and in combating its efforts to glorify terrorists.

**Sri Lanka:** India-Sri Lanka relations were marked by regular high level exchanges, accelerated progress on projects and a synergy in objectives relating to maintenance of peace and security in the Indian Ocean. The year also saw a number of ministerial level visits between the countries in furtherance of the direction given at the highest political levels. Indian EAM visited Sri Lanka in 2017 and Minister of Foreign Affairs of Sri Lanka, visited India in 2017. Prime Minister of Sri Lanka, visited India in 2017, and discussed a range of bilateral issues and matters of mutual interest with his Indian counterpart.

**IOR:** India has intensified its engagement with member countries of Indian Ocean Rim Association (IORA). At the first IORA Summit which was held in Indonesia in March 2017, India announced several initiatives covering diverse sectors including water, renewable energy, women's empowerment and maritime security.

## **South-East Asia and the Asia-Pacific**

**Australia:** India Australia bilateral relations made rapid strides in a broad range of areas including trade and investment, defence and security, education and skills, energy and resources, science and technology, water resource management etc. During his state visit to India in April 2017, Australian Prime Minister held bilateral discussions with Indian leaders and bilateral agreements on cooperation in combating international terrorism & transnational organized crime, health, sports, environment, climate and wildlife, civil aviation and space technology were signed. Confluence, a widely acclaimed Festival of India was held in seven cities of Australia from August to November, 2016 which featured more than 70 events showcasing Indian culture, arts, dance, Bollywood and culinary skills. Australia returned 3 antique artefacts - illegally smuggled from India and inadvertently acquired by National Gallery of Australia - to India.

**Indonesia:** The state visit of Indonesian President to India in December, 2016 was an important event in the development of bilateral relations between two countries and has provided the necessary momentum to the bilateral relations. Ongoing activities of defence cooperation received further impetus with the visit of Chief of Naval Staff from both side and reciprocal study tours by the National Defence College and LEMHANAS. With a bilateral trade of US\$ 15.9 billion in 2015-16, Indonesia has emerged as the largest trading partner for India in the ASEAN region.

**Malaysia:** Bilateral relations with Malaysia, which were imparted a strong impetus and given the status of ‘Enhanced Strategic Partnership’ during the visit of Indian PM to Malaysia in November, 2015, continued to grow in range and depth over a cross section of areas including but not limited to trade, economy, education, culture, defence cooperation, deradicalisation and counter-terrorism. There were exchanges of high level visits including that of Deputy Prime Minister and Home Minister, Minister of International Trade & Industry from the Malaysian side; a goodwill parliamentary delegation and visit of Secretary (East) from Indian side. The 6th Navy to Navy Staff talks were held in Malaysia and the first ever table top exercise between the two navies were held during the visit of INS Sahyadri, Shakti and Kirch to Malaysia.

**New Zealand:** The past year marked an unprecedented level of bilateral contacts with New Zealand leading to enhanced goodwill and identification of new areas for cooperation. The two sides have finalized an amendment to the Treaty on Avoidance of Double Taxation. In addition, it was decided to establish a ministerial dialogue, annual Foreign Ministry consultations and promote cooperation and dialogue on cyber issues. Speaker of Lok Sabha, led a Parliamentary delegation to New Zealand in September 2016.

**Singapore:** The visit of Indian Prime Minister in 2015 saw the elevation of the bilateral relations to a new level of strategic partnership. During the visit of Singapore Prime Minister in October 2016, three MoUs were signed - on cooperation in intellectual property, in skill development and in setting up a skill centre in Assam.

**Vietnam:** Bilateral ties witnessed steady progress since Indian Prime Minister’s visit to Vietnam in September 2016. During that visit, Vietnam and India agreed to elevate the current strategic partnership to comprehensive strategic partnership and twelve MoUs/Documents were signed during the visit. Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs of Vietnam, visited India in July 2017. Both sides discussed a wide range of bilateral issues of mutual interest. They also exchanged views on issues of mutual interest at regional and multilateral levels, including cooperation at UN and International organizations. Both sides reiterated their desire and determination to work together to maintain peace, stability, growth and prosperity in Asia.

## East Asia

**Japan:** Continuing with the process of transformation of relations under the framework of Special Strategic and Global Partnership, India-Japan relations touched a new high in 2016. Both sides had acknowledged that India-Japan relationship is one of the key relationships of 21st century, which will play a critical role in ensuring peace, stability and prosperity in the region.

**Republic of Korea:** Driven by commonality and convergence of interests, the bilateral relations between India and the Republic of Korea (RoK) have made progress in the recent years to become deep and multifaceted. The bilateral relations, elevated to the level of Special Strategic Partnership during the visit of Prime Minister to RoK in 2015, gained further momentum with several follow-up visits and implementation of decisions taken during the visit.

## Eurasia

**Russia:** Bilateral relations with Russia made remarkable progress during the year with intensified consultations on bilateral, regional and international issues between the two countries and an increased exchange of high level visits which reflected the desire of “old friends” to diversify the relations to attain qualitatively newer heights. The year also witnessed India’s firm commitment to upgrade and deepen its bilateral relations with other countries of the region.

The third International Day of Yoga was celebrated enthusiastically across all the countries in Eurasia. The 4th round of India-Central Asia Dialogue in track 1.5 format was held in New Delhi in December 2016 with the participation of officials and experts from both India and all the five Central Asian Republics. Business meetings, track-II dialogue, exchange of experts and students, pursuit of higher education, cultural and people to people exchanges including for availing medical services in India supplemented official talks paving way for productive and meaningful bonds.

## The Gulf, West Asia and North Africa

India has civilizational links and overarching relationships with the countries in the Gulf region which are in its extended neighbourhood. Our bilateral friendly ties with the GCC countries are deep-rooted in shared history and have been constantly nourished through growing multidimensional cooperation and vibrant people-to-people engagement. The GCC region remains a top priority region for us, being one of our largest trading partners with bilateral trade over US\$ 97 billion in 2015-16; major source of our crude oil and gas requirements; host to the over 8 million strong and growing Indian expatriate community; and source of about US\$ 35 billion annual remittances.

The period witnessed intense political engagement with the countries in the region. Among the key high-level political interactions were the visits of Crown Prince of Abu Dhabi to India in February 2016 and January 2017 as Chief Guest at India’s 68th Republic Day celebrations, which cemented the strategic partnership. Indian Prime Minister paid a highly successful visit to Saudi Arabia in April 2016. This was followed by his visit to Qatar in June 2016. Prime Minister of Qatar paid an official visit to India in December 2016.

**Iran:** Prime Minister’s visit to Tehran in May 2016 was the most important event in India-Iran bilateral relations in more than a decade and half. During the visit, both sides decided to upgrade their engagement with particular focus on cooperation in energy, infrastructure, banking as well as other functional areas. India, Iran and Afghanistan also signed the Trilateral Agreement on Establishment of Transport and

India witnessed deeper engagement with the countries in the West Asia and North Africa (WANA) region through renewal of high level contacts after a long gap. Cooperation with these countries include energy security, food security, defence, security, space, culture, capacity building and IT sectors. Our engagement with Palestine was taken to a higher level, with holding of a historic first ever Joint Commission Meeting (JCM) to diversify cooperation in several areas. Foundation stone for setting up of US\$ 12 million Palestine-India Techno Park in Ramallah was also laid, aimed at connecting Palestine youth with India and IT sector.

**Israel:** Indian Prime Minister undertook a historic first ever visit by an Indian PM to Israel in July 2017, during which the relationship was upgraded to a strategic level, with focused cooperation in agriculture and water. Seven agreements/MoUs were signed in the fields of R&D innovation, water, agriculture and space and a joint statement was also issued. President paid a state visit to Israel in October, 2015, while the Israeli President visited India in November 2016. Increased high-level exchanges and ministerial visits on both sides have expanded cooperation in different functional areas such as trade, agriculture, S&T, culture and security.

Following the visit of Vice President of India in October 2016, Algeria emerged as an important partner for our food security along with Jordan, Tunisia and Morocco through cooperation for setting up Joint Ventures in fertilizer sector. India continued to reaffirm the consistent position on Syria for UN-backed, Syrian-led inclusive political settlement. India dispatched food and medicines to Syria and also contributed US\$ 2 million as humanitarian assistance towards rehabilitation of refugees in Jordan. The strong relationship with Djibouti is well reflected in the successful evacuation of Indian and foreign nationals from Juba (Operation Sankat Mochan). Djibouti continues to be a pivot in India's anti-piracy operations in the Gulf of Aden. India has been actively participating in the capacity building initiatives of Djibouti, Sudan, South Sudan, Eritrea and Somalia in several fields.

## East and South Africa

The period marked a very special and a historic year in India- Africa partnership that saw unprecedented interaction at the leadership level. The India Africa political engagement intensified the focus on the strengthening of the business linkages of trade and investment. The partnerships also focused on emerging issues of cooperation in the areas of blue economy, counter-terrorism and maritime security. Long standing Diaspora linkages form an important aspect of India Africa ties. Progress was made in commitments made under the India Africa Forum Summit process, of which 3 summits have been held.

To underline the role as a leading power in times of disaster, in 2016, grant of US\$ 10 million was given as drought relief to Mozambique, \$1 million to Zimbabwe, US\$ 1 million to Malawi and US\$ 250,000 was given to Tanzania for Kagera earthquake relief. Additional grants given:- US\$ 1 million to University of Nairobi, US\$ 20000 in health sector for Namibia and US\$37530 for equipment to Senate of Madagascar. LOCs to Zimbabwe of US\$ 87.00 million for renovation/ up-gradation of Bulawayo Thermal Power Plant came into effect in August 2016. Various training programmes under

## West Africa

India's friendly relations and multifaceted cooperation with the countries in West Africa region continued to grow and diversify during the year. President's visits to Ghana and Ivory Coast in June 2016 highlighted the significance India attaches to her ties with the region. Vice President's visits to Nigeria and Mali in September 2016 helped sharpen India's focus on the region. India hosted, inter alia, the Foreign Ministers of Ivory Coast, Democratic Republic of Congo and the Petroleum Minister of Nigeria (twice) during the year. The first ever inter governmental Joint Commission meeting with Ivory Coast was held in New Delhi in October 2016.

Several important agreements, including, visa exemption for diplomatic and official passport holders were signed with Ghana and Ivory Coast. The new Indian Chancery complex in Abuja was inaugurated in September by the Vice President of India. An important international conference, "India - West Africa Partnership for enhancing security, development and growth" was organised in Accra in January. Its sequel was held as planned in New Delhi in February 2017. India's partnership in the socio-economic development of West Africa intensified, manifested by, inter alia, successful completion of such significant projects with India's assistance as the construction of the National Assembly complex in Gambia; multi-million dollar sugar factory in Komenda in Ghana; a 9.3 MW hydel power project in Democratic Republic of Congo and a Vocational Training Centre in Burkina Faso etc. India continued to significantly contribute to capacity building especially in human resource development through its ITEC and scholarships programmes, which are greatly appreciated.

## Europe

**Central Europe:** India continued to share close and cordial relations with the countries in Central Europe. The bilateral relations continued to strengthen during the year through a constant exchange of visits, business interactions and cultural exchanges. A special focus during the year was on holding seminars and other such fora to disseminate information about government of India's policies and flagship projects particularly Make in India, Digital India, renewable energy, Skill India, mining technology etc. India and countries in Central Europe continued to extend support to each other in various international fora including for the candidates of the two countries for offices in international organizations. 3rd India-Europe Business Forum was organized in New Delhi in December, 2016 jointly by Ministry of External Affairs and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI).

**West Europe:** Consolidation of bilateral relations with countries in Western Europe continued during the period. Prime Minister visited Brussels for the 13th India-EU summit and bilateral visit to Belgium in 2016. The 14th India-EU Summit was held in Delhi in October 2017. UK Prime Minister visited India in November 2016. Regular high level visits and diversification of bilateral agenda in keeping with India's national priorities remained central to our engagement with Western European countries.

Progress was made on collaboration with various countries in smart cities, Skill India, Clean India and railway modernization programmes. There was greater cooperation between India and Western European countries on fighting international terrorism.

## The Americas

**United States:** India and the United States continued their intensive engagement, as strategic partners, in a broad range of sectors including defence, security and counter-terrorism, civil nuclear cooperation, trade and investment, science and technology, energy, health, education and people-to-people ties. Summit-level interactions continued to lend momentum to bilateral ties. 70 years of diplomatic relations between India and the United States, the countries resolved to expand and deepen the strategic partnership between the countries and advance common objectives including combating terrorist threats, promoting stability across the Indo-Pacific region, increasing free and fair trade, and strengthening energy linkages.

There were also regular exchanges on bilateral, regional and global issues. These included strategic security dialogue, maritime security dialogue, policy planning dialogue, India-US-Afghanistan trilateral dialogue and India-US-Japan trilateral dialogue. Defence and security cooperation was a key component of the bilateral strategic engagement during this period. The signing of Logistics Exchange Memorandum of Agreement (LEMOA); recognition of India as a Major Defence Partner of the US; and the Understanding reached regarding US export control policy towards India in recognition of India as a “Major Defence Partner” of the US were some of the major achievements in the bilateral defence partnership. The United States continued to be a major destination for India’s exports of goods and services.

## Disarmament and International Security Affairs

In 2016-17, India continued to play an active role in various multilateral forums on disarmament and international security affairs in pursuance of its commitment to the goal of universal and non-discriminatory nuclear disarmament as well as general and complete disarmament. India’s stand on disarmament issues was guided by India’s national security interests and its tradition of close engagement with the international community to promote cooperative efforts in dealing with these challenges. India participated actively in the meetings of the UN First Committee, UN Disarmament Commission, Conference on Disarmament, Biological and Toxins Weapons Convention (BTWC), Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons (CCW) and UN Programme of Action on Small Arms and Light Weapons (UNPoA on SALW).

## Multilateral Economic Relations

As the BRICS Chair in 2016, India hosted the 8th BRICS Summit in Goa. The agenda included global political situation and terrorism, global economic situation, global economic growth, global governance, climate change and sustainable development goals (SDGs) and Consolidation of BRICS Cooperation. These and other issues were taken up at the 9th BRICS Summit held in Xiamen,

## Development Cooperation

Development cooperation is an integral part of India's foreign policy. In recent years, India's development programmes abroad have expanded substantially, both in geographical reach and sectoral coverage. These include lines of credit, grant assistance, technical consultancy, disaster relief, humanitarian aid, educational scholarships and a range of capacity-building programmes including short-term civilian and military training courses.

Major developmental projects identified by the host governments as priority areas are under implementation in Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Nepal, Myanmar, Sri Lanka and Maldives in infrastructure, hydroelectricity, power transmission, agriculture, industry, education, health and other sectors. In addition, various projects initiated for development and strengthening cross-border connectivity with India's neighbours are progressing in a satisfactory manner. Beyond the neighbourhood, bilateral projects in archaeological conservation, Information and Communications Technology (ICT) and small and medium enterprises have been undertaken in South East Asia, Central Asia, Africa and Latin America. A key aspect of India's development assistance in the past few years has been the extension of Lines of Credit (LoC) on concessional terms to other developing countries.

Over the years, 241 LoCs aggregating US\$ 18,878.45 million have been allocated to different countries in various sectors, of which US\$ 9,133.14 million has been allocated for African countries and US\$ 9,745.31 million for non-African countries. During 2016-17, 10469 civilian training scholarships were offered to 161 partner countries under the Indian Technical and Economic Cooperation (ITEC) Programme, which includes the capacity building courses offered by India under the Special Commonwealth Assistance for Africa Programme (SCAAP) and the Technical Cooperation Scheme of the Colombo Plan (TCS-CP). These training scholarships also included specially designed courses and training programmes in a variety of disciplines, based on specific requests from partner countries. The ITEC programme also covered deputation of Indian experts abroad to share India's expertise and development experience in the areas requested by partner countries. In addition, about 1900 defence training places were offered to partner countries in premier defence institutions in India. In line with Digital India initiatives, the online-ITEC portal facilitated the continued engagement with ITEC Alumni and provided a comprehensive interface for ITEC activities. Humanitarian assistance was provided to Ecuador, Malawi, Commonwealth of Dominica, Yemen, Syria, Kenya, Mozambique, Ukraine, Lesotho, Namibia and Zimbabwe in 2016-17.

## Economic Diplomacy

Ministry of External Affairs' (MEA) economic engagement worldwide through its missions / posts created opportunities for the country's investors, entrepreneurs, workers and consumers, while also serving the nation's economic objectives.

With a view to make India a venue for major international conferences and to promote dialogues between think-tanks in India and other countries, a number of initiatives were progressed and many new activities organised. The notable ones include organisation of second Raisina Dialogue in January 2017; Gateway of India dialogue in March 2016 and February 2017; the 1st India-China Think Tank Forum in December 2016; the India Ocean Conference in Singapore in September 2016

## **Consular, Passports and Visas**

Up to April 2016, there are about 27 million overseas Indians spread over 146 countries across the globe. Out of these, approximately 11.4 million are Indian passport holders. The vast majority of these Indian nationals are temporary migrants, including women workers and 90 per cent of them work in the Gulf region. Besides the above, Consular Section also deals with cases of arrest and deaths of foreigners in India, including provision of consular access to prisoners for foreign diplomats in India. The Section also coordinates with the Ministry of Home Affairs regarding the welfare of Indian nationals abroad. Consular Section also provides assistance to the general public in finding out the whereabouts and welfare of missing Indian nationals. Issues relating to adoption of Indian children by Persons of Indian Origin, payment of salary dues and death compensation to the families of deceased Indian workers, liaison with the Ministry of Shipping regarding arrest of Indian crew members and Indian vessels, cases of marriage and divorce of Indian nationals under Foreign Marriage Act, 1969, registration of births and deaths of Indian nationals abroad, etc are also being looked after by the Consular Section. Indian Missions/Posts abroad advise and guide the Indian community in an impartial manner in a variety of matters affecting the existence of the community as a whole.

In recent years, the issuance of passports has emerged as the most noticeable statutory and citizen service rendered by the Ministry of External Affairs. Accordingly, the Ministry has made many quantitative and qualitative improvements in the delivery of passport services in the country. Indian passports [together with other travel documents such as Identity Certificates (IC) for Tibetan refugees, Emergency Certificates (EC) for return to India, Police Clearance Certificates (PCC) and Line of Control (LoC) Travel Permits in Jammu and Kashmir] are issued by the Ministry. For Indians living abroad, passports, Overseas Citizen of India (OCI) cards, EC and other miscellaneous consular services, apart from attestation of consular documents, are being rendered by the 184 Indian Missions/Posts abroad.

The pilot project for provision of passport related services utilizing the Head Post Offices(HPO) in the various states was inaugurated in 2017 in Gujarat and at Mysuru in Karnataka. Once having applied for passport on-line through the passport portal, applicants can now schedule an appointment and visit the Post Office Passport Seva Kendra (POPSK) to complete the formalities necessary prior to the issue of a passport. This is an important outreach activity of the Ministry for delivering passport related services to the citizens of the country. New POPSK in all the HPO will be opened in a phased manner.

## **Indian Council for Cultural Relations**

The Indian Council for Cultural Relations (ICCR) undertook a wide range of activities to promote better understanding of India and its culture. It organized summer camps, celebrated International Student Day and International Day of Yoga at Regional Offices and Missions abroad. The Council sponsored 124 Indian cultural groups abroad which performed in about 50 countries and brought out journals in Hindi, English, Arabic, French & Spanish for distribution in various countries.

## **Indian Council for World Affairs**

The ICWA continued to accord high priority to research and study of political and economic

development in Asia, Africa, Europe, United States, Latin America, and wider global geostrategic environments were analyzed. The conclusions were disseminated in the form of Sapru House Papers, Issue Briefs, Policy Briefs and Viewpoints, which were placed on the ICWA website. Further, ICWA continued translating its academic outputs in Hindi which have been posted on its website. In addition, since April 2016, the Council has published three books (translated one book in Hindi), one monograph and one Sapru House Paper. Efforts are under way to revamp ICWA website to make it more user friendly. ICWA has also opened its library for general public and membership rules have been eased. In lines with its mandate ICWA conducted a large number of events, lectures, conferences and outreach activities. The library service was improved and new books were acquired.

## RIS

Research and Information System for Developing Countries (RIS) is a New Delhi-based autonomous policy research institute that specializes in issues relating to international economic development with special focus on trade, investment and technology. RIS is envisioned as a forum for fostering effective policy dialogue and capacity-building among developing countries on global and regional economic issues. The focus of the work programme of RIS is to promote South-South Cooperation (SSC) and collaborate with developing countries in multilateral negotiations in various fora. It is engaged across intergovernmental processes of several regional economic cooperation initiatives. Through its intensive network of think tanks, RIS seeks to enhance policy coherence on international economic issues and the development partnership canvas.



# 19 | Industry

INDUSTRIAL Policy of the Government seeks to maintain a sustained growth in productivity; to enhance gainful employment; to achieve optimal utilisation of human resources; to attain international competitiveness; and to transform India into a major partner and player in the global arena. Specific steps were taken to boost it further. Industrial licensing has been abolished for most of the industries except for those related to security, strategic and environmental concerns. These are (i) electronic aerospace and defence equipment; (ii) industrial explosives including detonating fuses, safety fuses, gunpowder, cellulose and matches; (iii) specified hazardous chemicals i.e., hydrocyanic acid and its derivatives; phosgene and its derivatives and isocyanates and disocyanates of hydrocarbon, not elsewhere specified (example methyl isocyanate); and (iv) cigars and cigarettes of tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes.

The number of industries reserved for public sector has also been reduced. At present, only Atomic Energy and Railway Operations other than construction, operation and maintenance sectors are reserved for public sector. Industries not covered under compulsory licensing and not reserved for public sector are required to file an Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM) with the Secretariat for Industrial Assistance (SIA), Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP). Such memoranda are to be filed by non-MSME category industrial undertakings. Application for Industrial License and Industrial Entrepreneur Memorandum (IEM) has been made online without human interface on 24×7 basis at the e-Biz website.

## Index of Industrial Production

Index of Industrial Production (IIP) is a measure of industrial performance which is compiled and released every month by Central Statistics Office (CSO). CSO revised the base year of IIP in May, 2017 from 2004-05 to 2011-12. The latest series with base year 2011-12 is more representative of the current structure of the industrial sector. It comprises 3 sectors mining, manufacturing and electricity. The weighting diagram for this series is drawn using relative importance of the sectors in GDP, which is based on the National Accounts. IIP is categorized in sectoral and use-based classifications.

As per the new base year, IIP registered growth rate of more than 3 per cent in 2012-13 and 2013-14 reaching the level of 4 per cent in 2014-15. Thereafter, it decelerated to 3.3 per cent in 2015-16. However, in 2016-17, IIP registered growth of 4.6 per cent on account of growth in electricity generation (5.8 per cent), mining (5.3 per cent) and manufacturing (4.4 per cent). During April-August, 2017-18, IIP registered growth of 2.2 per cent as manufacturing grew by 1.6 per cent while mining and electricity generation registered growth of 3.3 per cent and 6.2 per cent respectively.

# Trends in Growth of Eight Core Industries

The Index of eight core industries (ICI) measures the performance of eight core industries i.e. coal, crude oil, natural gas, petroleum refinery products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity. It is a monthly production Index calculated using fixed base year.

In line with the base year change in IIP, the Office of the Economic Adviser, Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, revised the base year of index of eight core industries from 2004-05 to 2011-12. The industries included in the ICI roughly comprise 40 per cent weight in the IIP, although there is no one to one relationship of the item basket in ICI with the item basket in IIP. As per the new base year the ICI registered a growth of 3.8 per cent in 2012-13. In 2013-14, it registered growth of 2.6 per cent. During 2014-15, it registered growth of 4.9 per cent. In 2015-16, it decelerated to 3.0 per cent. During 2016-17, the ICI recovered steam and registered a growth of 4.8 per cent. The production of coal, refinery products, fertilizers, steel and electricity registered positive growth, with steel registering the most positive growth of 10.7 per cent. On the other hand, crude oil, natural gas and cement production registered negative growth.

## Industrial / Economic Corridors

Development of industrial/economic corridors is a very important policy initiative of the Government for boosting industrial development, income and employment.

### *Delhi Mumbai Industrial Corridor*

The Delhi Mumbai Industrial Corridor (DMIC) project is being developed on both sides of the Western Dedicated Freight Corridor (WDFC) as a global manufacturing and investment destination and has made significant progress since 2011. Considered as one of the largest infrastructure projects in the world, DMIC Industrial cities are benchmarked against some of the recently established smart industrial cities in other parts of the world. An institutional framework with a dedicated Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) viz., Delhi Mumbai Industrial Corridor Development Corporation Ltd. (DMICDC) was set up for project development, coordination and implementation of the project.

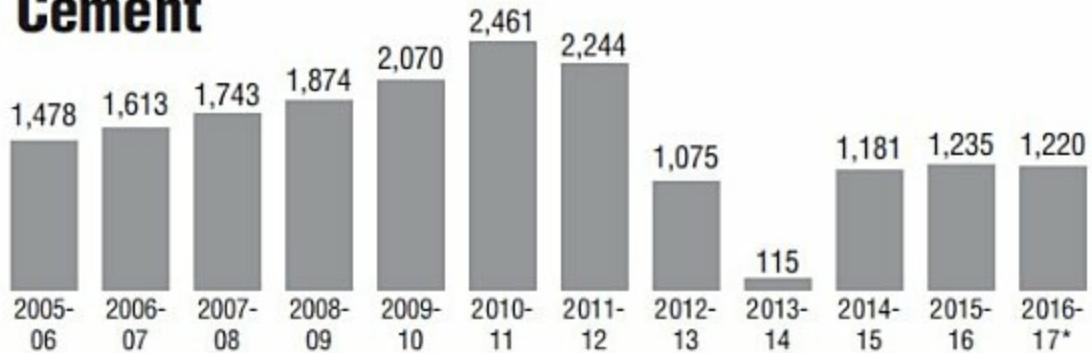
### *National Industrial Corridor Development and Implementation Trust*

In view of the success and importance of DMIC project, four more industrial corridors were assurance namely Amritsar - Kolkata Industrial Corridor (AKIC) Bengaluru - Mumbai Economic Corridor (BMEC), Chennai - Bengaluru Industrial Corridor (CBIC) and East Coast Economic corridor with Vizag - Chennai industrial corridor (VCIC) as the initial phase of development. It has been expanded and re-designated as National Industrial Corridor Development and Implementation Trust (NICDIT).

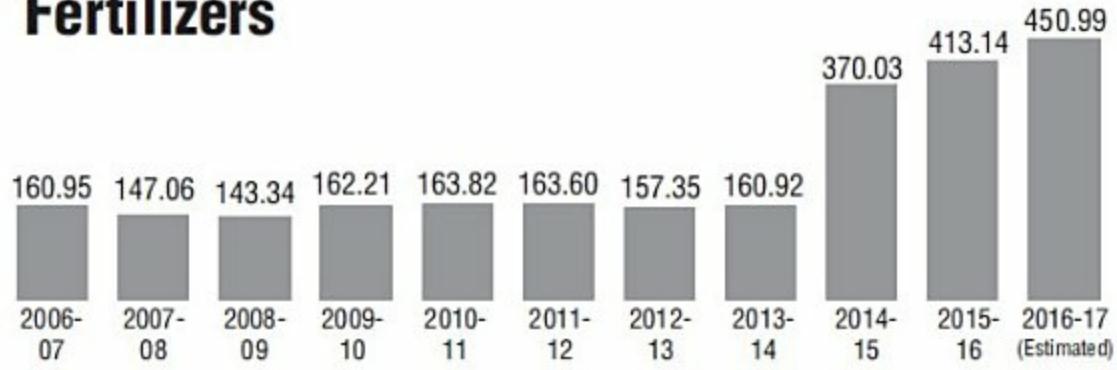
# Production of Selected Industries

(Lakh Tonnes)

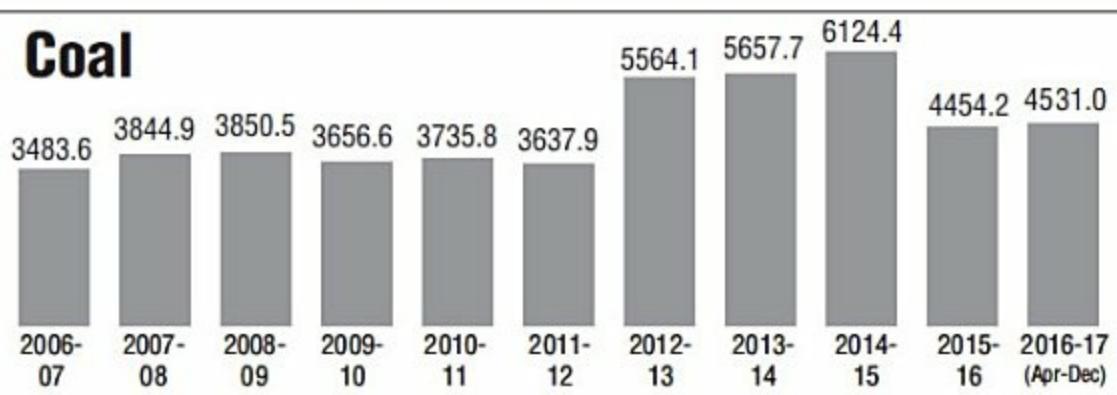
## Cement



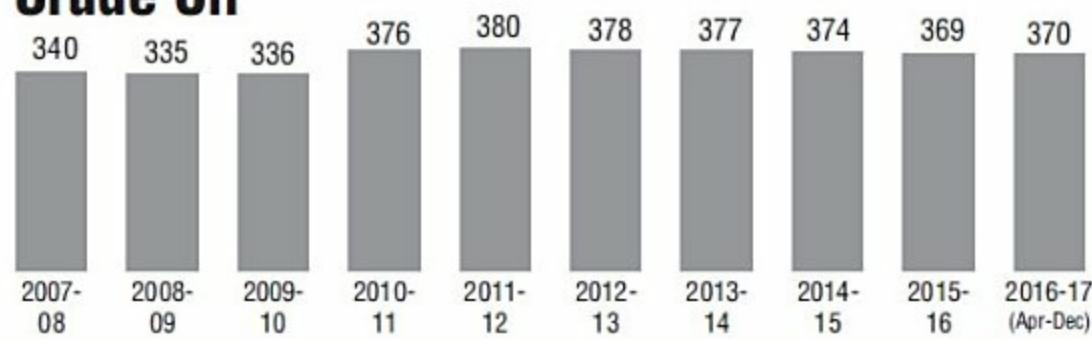
## Fertilizers



## Coal



## Crude Oil



KBK

\*Provisional

## National Manufacturing Policy

National Manufacturing Policy (NMP) was notified in 2011 with the objective of enhancing the share

of manufacturing in GDP to 25 per cent and creating 100 million jobs within a decade or so. The policy is based on the principle of industrial growth in partnership with the states. The central government will create the enabling policy framework, provide incentives for infrastructure development on a Public Private Partnership (PPP) basis. Important instruments/features of the policy are: national investment and manufacturing zones (NIMZs); rationalization and simplification of business regulations; simple and expeditious exit mechanism for manufacturing units; incentives for SMEs; industrial training and skill upgradation measures; financial and institutional mechanisms for technology development, including green technologies; government procurement; and special focus sectors. The NIMZs would be different from SEZs in terms of size; level of infrastructure planning; governance structures related to regulatory procedures; exit policies; fiscal incentives, etc.

## Make in India

After the launch of ‘Make in India’ initiative in 2014, a national workshop was held, wherein ministries/departments concerned with 22 thrust sectors identified under ‘Make in India’, announced their Action Plans for implementation over one and three years. Quantifiable and measurable milestones in respect of each activity of the Action Plans have been identified by the ministries/departments concerned with a view to monitoring the implementation of these Plans. A total of 123 Make in India Action Plans (Short term progress at 61 per cent and Medium Term progress at 27 per cent) across 22 sectors were identified. This Department launched an online ‘Make in India Dashboard’ in 2016, to enable ministries/departments to view and update the progress of their Action Plans on their own in a timely manner.

Under the Make in India initiative a ‘Seven Year Strategy’ was adopted which involves redefining the sectors, adding new sectors like medical devices while removing sectors that lose relevance in an evolving economy, to maximize job creation potential with evolution of the economy. It should also expand its reach to include service sectors, which have the greatest employment potential. Make in India would thus get enlarged to embrace Serve from India. Sectors such as tourism and hospitality are important for their job creation potential. The focus will be on creating more high-end jobs, as also on reducing unemployment and disguised unemployment.

## Startup India

The Startup India initiative aims at fostering entrepreneurship and promoting innovation by creating an ecosystem that is conducive to growth of Startups. The initiative strives for providing a long due impetus to the entrepreneurial set up in economic landscape of the country. It is established globally that Startups are driving the economic growth of nations, creating employment and fostering a culture of innovation. It is, therefore, incumbent on the Government of India to nurture emerging talent and entrepreneurship as part of the larger goal of nation building. The objective is to make India a nation of job creators instead of job seekers. The initiative aims at fostering entrepreneurship and promoting innovation by creating an ecosystem that is conducive to growth of Startups.

The initiative strives for providing a long due impetus to the entrepreneurial setup in economic landscape of India. 19 action items under the Action Plan spanning across areas such as “Simplification and handholding”, “Funding support and incentives” and “Industry-academia partnership and incubation” were announced under which active support is provided to Startups.

## Startup India Hub

To create a single point of contact for the entire Startup ecosystem and enable knowledge exchange and access to funding. Startup India Hub was operationalised in 2016 to resolve queries and handhold Startups. The digital version, Startup India Online Hub was launched in 2017 to serve as a platform where all the stakeholders of the Startup ecosystem can collaborate and synergize their efforts. Startup India web portal and mobile app was developed and operationalized in 2016.

## Foreign Direct Investment

Capital inflows from other countries, particularly in the nature of investment are very important contributors to augmenting availability of capital for funding of infrastructure, industries and other economic ventures. Equity inflows are more stable and bring in new management practices and technology together with investment. For encouraging FDI inflows, the FDI policy is reviewed on an ongoing basis, with a view to make it more investor-friendly. In recent past, the government has brought FDI policy reforms in a number of sectors.

### ***Introduction of composite caps***

Government has now introduced composite cap of foreign investment. Sectoral cap i.e., the maximum amount which can be invested by foreign investors in an entity, unless provided otherwise, is composite and includes all types of foreign investments, direct and indirect, regardless of whether the said investments have been made under Schedule 1 (Foreign Direct Investment), 2 (Foreign Institutional Investor), 2A (Foreign Portfolio Investor), 3 (Non Resident Indian), 6 (Foreign Venture Capital Investor), 9 (Limited Liability Partnership), 10 (Depository Receipt) and 11 (Investment Vehicle) of FEMA. The measure provides full fungibility in difference types of foreign investments.

### ***Establishment of branch office, liaison office or project office***

For establishment of branch office, liaison office or project office or any other place of business in India if principal business of applicant is defence, Telecom, private security or information and broadcasting, it has been provided that approval of Reserve Bank of India is not required in cases where government approval or license/permission by the concerned ministry/ regulator has already been granted. Opening of such offices in stated sectors earlier required RBI approval. This led to duplication of approvals and delays by adding layers of approvals.

### ***Animal Husbandry***

As per earlier policy on this sector, FDI in animal husbandry (including breeding of dogs), pisciculture, aquaculture and apiculture was allowed 100% under automatic route under controlled conditions. It was observed that despite the sector being under automatic route, it did not attract any significant FDI inflows, thus necessitating a review. Therefore, this requirement of ‘controlled conditions’ for FDI in these activities has now been done away with.

### ***Guidelines for FDI on E-commerce sector***

The government has issued Guidelines for FDI on E-commerce sector. 100% FDI under automatic route is now permitted in marketplace model of e-commerce. Various terms like e-commerce, e-commerce entity, marketplace, inventory based model have also been defined to bring clarity.

### ***Investments by NRIs***

'Investments by Non Resident Indians (NRIs), Persons of Indian Origin (PIOs) and Overseas Citizens of India (OCIs) on non-repatriation basis is now deemed to be domestic investment at par with investment made by residents. As per new definition, NRI would mean an individual resident outside India who is a citizen of India or is an 'Overseas Citizen of India' cardholder within the meaning of section 7 (A) of the Citizenship Act, 1955. Such dispensation has also been extended to companies, trusts and partnerships owned by NRIs.

## ***FDI Inflows***

FDI inflows to India have been quite significant since 2000-01. Its equity inflows have risen from US\$ 2.46 billion in 2000-01 to US\$ 43.48 billion in 2016-17. Under international practices of reporting, i.e. including equity capital, equity capital of unincorporated bodies, reinvested earnings and other capital, total FDI inflow was US\$ 4.03 billion in 2000-01 which increased to US\$ 60.08 billion in 2016-17.

## ***Simplifying the Business Environment***

The Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP) in collaboration with the Industry Association CII is conducting State workshops with Industry and Industry Associations to make regulations conducive for business including establishment of online single-window, adoption of national and international best practices, simplification of tax-regime etc.

## ***Registering Property***

Integration of Sub Registrars' offices with the Land Records Department was completed. Registration data is being shared with the Land Records Department as part of the LR-SRO linkage under the National Land Records Modernization Programme. For citizens, various aspects of the registration process have been made available online: citizens can review the property details using e-Search facility; citizens can carry out data entry in the system before going to the SR offices using the public data entry portal; appointment slots can also be booked using the eStepIn system, and make online payment using GRAS.

## ***Invest India***

The government has established "Invest India" as the National Investment Promotion and Facilitation Agency, as a joint venture between the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP), state governments and the Federation of Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industry (FICCI). A full-fledged "Investment Facilitation Cell" has been set-up in 'Invest India', which supports all investment queries apart from handholding and liaisoning with various agencies on behalf of potential investors. To further Government of India's 'Make in India' vision of increasing investments, Department of Industrial Policy & Promotion has provided project-based funding support to Invest India to enable the company operate as a full-fledged investment promotion agency. Invest India acts as a facilitation arm for the Government of India for two of its key initiatives - "Make in India" and "Start-up". Investment India provides complete end-to-end facilitation support to companies looking at investing in India by working very closely with the relevant stakeholders in the Government of India, Industry Associations, Private companies and Indian Embassies abroad.

## ***Intellectual Property Rights***

The term Intellectual Property (IP) reflects the idea that its subject matter is product of mind or intellect. These could be in the form of patents; trademarks; geographical indications; industrial designs; semiconductor integrated circuits layout-design; plant variety protection and copyright. IP, protected through law, like any other form of property, can be a matter of trade, i.e., it can be owned, bequeathed, sold or bought. IP is also foundation of knowledge-based economy. It pervades all sectors of economy and is increasingly becoming important for ensuring competitiveness of enterprises. India has a well-established legislative, administrative and judicial framework to safeguard Intellectual Property Rights, which meets its international obligations while utilizing the flexibilities provided in the international regime to address its developmental concerns. India has a Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) compliant, robust, equitable and dynamic IPR regime.

The Indian IP system maintains a fine balance between private rights through IPRs on one hand, and rights of the society as public interest on the other hand. TRIPS Agreement has allowed policy space to countries to evolve a regime that best suits its condition. This policy space is a sine qua non for sustainable development of the country. India is a party to Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health which clarifies that TRIPS agreement does not and should not prevent members from taking measures to protect public health. India was the first country to ratify the Marrakesh Treaty which facilitates access to published works by visually impaired persons and persons with print disabilities. India's patent regime prevents 'ever greening' and makes affordable generics possible - Millions of people around the world rely on affordable medicines made in India, making 'India the pharmacy of the world'.

All aspects of IPRs concerning patents, trade marks, designs and geographical indications, copyrights and semiconductor integrated circuit layout design are administered by DIPP. These are administered through the Office of the Controller General of Patents, Designs and Trade Marks (CGPDTM), a subordinate Office, with headquarters at Mumbai. These are the Patents Act, 1970 (amended in 1999, 2002, 2005) through the Patent Offices at Kolkata (HQ), Mumbai, Chennai and Delhi; The Designs Act, 2000 through the Patent Offices at Kolkata (HQ), Mumbai, Chennai and Delhi; The Trade Marks Act, 1999 (amended in 2010) through the Trade Marks Registry at Mumbai (HQ) Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata and Ahmedabad; The Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration & Protection) Act, 1999 through the Geographical Indications Registry at Chennai; The Copyrights Act, 1957 (last amended in 2012) through the Copyright Office at New Delhi; The Semiconductor Integrated Circuits Layout-Design Act, 2000; These details are available at <http://www.ipindia.nic.in>.

While DIPP administers, laws regarding patents, trade marks, designs and geographical indications, copyright and the semiconductor integrated circuits layout-design, other aspects of IPR are protected as follows: New varieties of plants are protected through the Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights Act, 2001 - administered by the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation; the Patent Office is also bound to follow the scheme of the Patents Act, 1970 and the Patents Rules, 2003 and 2017 as well as the provisions under the Biological Diversity Act, 2002; and form I of the Patent Rules, 2003 contains an undertaking that is to be signed by applicant to the effect that the invention, as disclosed in specification, uses biological material from India and necessary permission from competent authority shall be submitted by him / them before grant of patent to him / them.

## National IPR Policy

A comprehensive National IPR policy has been approved that will not only stimulate innovation and creativity across sectors, but also provide a clear vision regarding IPR issues. The Policy document is available on the website of the DIPP <http://dipp.nic.in>. The objectives include IPR awareness: outreach and promotion - to create public awareness about the economic, social and cultural benefits of IPRs among all sections of society; generation of IPRs; to stimulate the generation of IPRs; legal and legislative framework - to have strong and effective IPR laws, which balance the interests of rights owners with larger public interest; human capital development - to strengthen and expand human resources, institutions and capacities for teaching, training, research and skill building in IPRs.

### ***Cell for IPR Promotion and Management (CIPAM)***

CIPAM is created to address the 7 identified objectives of the policy. It is a professional body under the aegis of DIPP to ensure focused action on issues related to IPRs. Assist in simplifying and streamlining of IP processes, apart from undertaking steps for furthering IPR awareness, commercialization and enforcement.

### ***Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Intellectual Property Management***

The Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Intellectual Property Management (RGNIIPM) was set up in 2012 at Nagpur as an institute of international importance to provide training, education, research and function as a think tank on Intellectual Property Rights.

### **Modernization of IP Offices**

The following measures have been undertaken to increase transparency and efficiency of the IP offices: dynamic utilities assist in obtaining real time position of all patent and trademark applications; public search - INPASS for patents and trademark search is available on the website; comprehensive e-filing facilities made available for patents and trademarks; auto generation of trademark certificates.

### **Operationalization of the International Search Authority**

Indian Patent Office has operationalized the International Search Authority/ International Preliminary Examining Authority (International Searching Authority (ISA)/International Preliminary Examining Authority (IPEA) status in 2013. Upto July, 2016, 1668 international applications/search copies were received in IPO, 1430 International Search Reports were established and IPEA has received demand for preliminary examination in respect of 40 international applications which are under various stages of examination. 30 international preliminary reports on patentability were issued.

### **National Design Policy**

Announced in 2007, this Policy envisages a key role for design in enhancing competitiveness of Indian industry. Focus is on spread of design education, branding of Indian designs and establishment of a Design Council. This period witnessed both expansion and updation of India's premier design institution i.e. the National Institute of Design (NID) with three campuses at Ahmedabad (main campus), Gandhinagar (PG Campus), and Bangalore (R&D Campus). Intake of students at NID was substantially increased and new courses introduced at undergraduate and post graduate levels. India Design Council (IDC), a Society under the aegis of DIPP, was constituted in 2009. DIPP has set up NID, Vijayawada at its transit campus at Acharya Nagarjuna University and the academic session has

started for its four-year undergraduate programmes.

## **Intellectual Property Appellate Board**

An Intellectual Property Appellate Board (IPAB) has been set up at Chennai to hear appeals against the decisions of Registrar of Trademarks, Geographical Indications and the Controller of Patents (additional information can be seen at <http://www.ipabindia.org>). The Copyright Board has been merged with the Intellectual Property Appellate Board (IPAB).

## **North East Industrial and Investment Promotion Policy**

The North East Industrial and Investment Promotion Policy (NEIIPP), 2007 is a revised version of the erstwhile North East Industrial Policy (NEIP), 1997, and was notified for a period of 10 years up to 2017. The Scheme covers eight north east states recognized under North Eastern Council (NEC) including Sikkim. The scheme provides incentives to all new as well as existing units which go for industrial expansion located anywhere in this region and which commence commercial production within 10 years from the date of notification of NEIIPP, 2007 for a period of 10 years from the date of commercial production. Exceptions are the industries considered hazardous to public health and environment such as tobacco and its substitutes, pan masala, plastic carry bags, refinery products, etc.

## **Modified Industrial Infrastructure Upgradation Scheme**

Industrial Infrastructure Upgradation Scheme (IIUS) was launched in 2003 with the objective of enhancing industrial competitiveness of domestic industry by providing quality infrastructure through public private partnership in selected functional clusters/locations which have potential to become globally competitive. Modified Industrial Infrastructure Upgradation Scheme (MIIUS) was notified in July 2013. Under MIIUS, projects have been undertaken to upgrade infrastructure in existing industrial parks/ estates/ areas. Greenfield projects can also be undertaken in backward areas and North Eastern Region (NER) under the scheme.

## **Indian Leather Development Programme**

Indian Leather Development Programme (ILDP) aims at augmenting raw material base through modernization and technology upgradation of leather units, addressing environmental concerns, human resource development, supporting traditional leather artisans, addressing infrastructure constraints and establishing institutional facilities.

## **Performance of Selected Industries**

The figures of production are based on estimates made from production returns furnished by industrial units and therefore may not always be true reflection of the entire production of the industry concerned. Trade figures are based on estimates of Department of Commerce.

*Cement Industry:* Cement is one of the most technologically advanced industries in the country. The industry plays a crucial role in the development of housing and infrastructure sector of the economy. Price and distribution control of cement has been removed since 1989 and cement industry has been de-licensed in 1991 under Industrial (Development & Regulation) Act, 1951. Since then, Cement Industry has progressed well both in capacity/ production and as well as in process technology. India is producing different varieties of cement like Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC),

Portland Pozzolana Cement (PPC), Portland Blast Furnace Slag Cement (PBFS), Oil Well Cement, White Cement, etc. These different varieties of cement are produced as per Bureau of Indian Standard (BIS) specifications and its quality is comparable with the best in the world. Cement cannot be sold in the country without BIS mark. Indian cement industry has managed to keep pace with global technological advancement. Induction of advanced technology has helped industry immensely to improve its efficiency by conserving energy, fuel and addressing environmental concerns.

India is the second largest manufacturer of cement after China in the world. Cement industry comprises of about 210 large cement plants operating under 64 Companies with an installed capacity of 410 million tonnes. There are approximately 360 mini cement plants with an estimated capacity of 11.10 million tonnes per annum.

*Ceramic Industry:* The Ceramic industry in India is about 50 years old. It comprises ceramic tiles, sanitary-ware and crockery. Ceramic products are manufactured both in the large and small-scale sector with wide variation in type, size, quality and standard by the national and regional players. Ceramic tile industry was estimated to be ₹ 27000 crore in March, 2017 and is growing at around 7-8 per cent CAGR. India continues to rank No.3 in terms of production and consumption of tiles in the world after China and Brazil. The industry gives direct and indirect employment to over 2 lakh people. With the majority of raw materials necessary for the production of tiles available in the country, the Indian tile industry has kept pace with the times embracing modern technology in designing and manufacturing and is capable of producing world class tiles.

*Tyre & Tubes Industry:* Tyres play an integral role to ensure mobility including movement of passengers and essential goods across the urban and rural landscape of the country using all types of vehicles ranging from carts, tractors, trucks and buses to the latest generation passenger cars that ply on the modern expressways. All types of tyres required to meet the domestic demand are manufactured in India. These tyres include moped tyre weighing 1.5 kg to off the road tyres for earthmovers which weigh 1.5 tonnes, bias ply tyres to rugged all steel radial truck tyres to high performance passenger car radial and tubeless tyres etc. India is one of the few countries worldwide which has attained self-sufficiency in manufacturing a wide range of tyres for all applications. With the objective of ensuring the safety of human lives and vehicles and also availability of quality products, a Quality (Control) Order for Pneumatic Tyres and Tubes for Automotive Vehicles was also notified by the Department in 2009. This prohibits import, sale or distribution of pneumatic tyres and tubes which do not conform to the specified Bureau of Indian Standard and which do not bear the standard mark. Indian Tyre industry consists of 39 Companies with 60 tyre manufacturing plants. The large tyre companies are namely, MRF Ltd., Apollo Tyres, JK Tyres, CEAT, Goodyear, Modi Rubber etc. Three Indian companies (MRF Ltd., Apollo Tyres and J K Tyres) are in the list of top 25 Global Tyre companies. Domestic tyre production during 2016-17 was 3058 lakh tyres against 3175 lakh tyres during 2015-16. The Indian tyre companies have a consistent track record of exporting tyres to over 75 countries. The export value has increased to ₹ 10018.55 crore in 2016-17 as against ₹ 9086.82 crore during 2015-16. The export of tyres and tubes was to the tune of ₹ 2631.46 crore during April-June, 2017. The import of Tyres & Tubes rose to a value of ₹ 3407.16 crore in 2016-17 as against ₹ 3375 crore during 2015-16. The import during April-June, 2017 was for a value of ₹ 833.93 crore.

*Rubber Goods Industry:* The rubber goods industry excluding tyre and tubes consists of 4550 small and tiny units generating about 5.50 lakhs direct jobs. The rubber industry manufactures a wide range of products like rubber cots and aprons, contraceptives, footwear, rubber hoses, cables,

camelback, battery boxes, latex products, conveyor belts, surgical gloves, balloons, rubber moulded goods, etc., The main raw materials used by the rubber goods manufacturing industry are natural rubber, various types of synthetic rubber, carbon black, rubber chemicals, etc. The rubber goods worth ₹ 6446.70 crore was exported in 2016-17 as against ₹ 6035 crore in 2015-16. The rubber goods worth ₹ 1589.72 crore was exported during April-June, 2017. The import during 2016-17 also increased to a value of ₹ 11720 crore as against ₹ 11018 crore in 2015-16. The import of rubber goods industry during April-June, 2017 was for a value of ₹ 3423.70 crore.

*Cigarette Industry:* The cigarette industry is an agro-based labour intensive industry. Cigarette included in the First Schedule to the Industries (Development & Regulations) Act, 1951 and requires Industrial License. The production of cigarettes during 2016-17 was 80478.18 mill. (in numbers). The export and import of tobacco or manufactured tobacco substitutes during 2016-17 was ₹ 67,358.29 lakhs and ₹ 16,642.13 lakhs respectively.

*Paints & Allied Products:* The paints and allied Industry which has been exempted from compulsory licensing, mainly consists of paints, enamels, varnishes, pigments, printing inks, etc. These play a vital role in the economy by way of protecting national assets from corrosion. These items are manufactured both in the organized and small scale sector. The production of paints (all types) of all kinds and printing ink during 2016-17 was 802148.24 tonnes and 204929.98 tonnes respectively. The export and import in 2016-17 were ₹ 140,591.69 lakhs and ₹ 334,680.82 lakhs respectively.

*Glass Industry:* Glass industry comes under the category of de-licensed. It covers seven items such as flat glass (including sheet, float, figured, wired, safety, mirror glass), glass fiber and glass wool, hollow glassware, laboratory glassware, table and kitchen glassware, glass bangles and other glassware. There has been growing acceptability of the Indian flat glass products in the global market. The Indian manufacturers had explored new markets. There is considerable scope in demand for glass fibre products particularly due to growth in petrochemical sector and allied products. The production of flat glass, fibre glass, glass bangles and glasswares during 2016-17 were 90298.99 thousand square metres, 122152.67 tonnes, ₹ 30 crores, ₹ 3401.94 crores respectively.

*Paper Industry:* India continued to rule as one of the fastest growing paper market in the world. The growing knowledge base coupled with synergistic contributions from flagship schemes, namely, Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan, (SSA) Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA), Inclusive Education for the Disabled at Secondary School (IEDSS), Adult Education, Right to Education and central government scholarship and education loan scheme, assured a robust demand for paper and paper board. The industry was de-licenced in July, 1997. As per the present policy, FDI up to 100 per cent is allowed on the automatic route for the pulp and paper sector. There are around 850 units which manufacture pulp, paper, paper board and newsprint with an installed capacity of nearly 25 million tonnes out of which 3.5 million tonnes are lying idle. The per capita consumption of paper in India is about 13 kg, which is much lower than world average (58 kg). The Indian paper industry is in a fragmented structure, consisting of small, medium and large paper mills having capacity ranging from 05 to 1500 tonnes per day. These units use wood and agro residues as well as recovered paper as raw material.

*Paper & Paperboard Segment:* Indigenous paper and paper board segment produces all the main varieties of paper that are in demand in the market viz., writing and printing (38 per cent), packaging grade paper (53 per cent), newsprint (8 per cent) and speciality paper. However, certain speciality paper such as coated paper, security papers and cheque paper, etc., are being imported in the country.

**Newsprint:** The newsprint sector in the country is governed by the Newsprint Control Order (NCO), 2004. The mills listed under the schedule of this order are exempt from excise duty, subject to actual user condition. At present, there are 123 mills registered under the Schedule to the NCO. However, only 64 are producing newsprint making the operating installed capacity 2.52 million tonnes per annum. 23 mills have closed operations since being listed in the NCO and 36 mills have discontinued the production of newsprint. Nearly half of the newsprint demand in the country is met by imports.

**Salt Industry:** India continues to hold 3<sup>rd</sup> position in the production of salt in the world after China and USA with annual production of 291.92 lakh tonnes and second largest producer of iodized salt, next to China. From an era of shortfall and import at the time of independence, the country has made spectacular progress due to pragmatic policies in short time, sufficiency was achieved (1953) and made a dent in the export market. Since then the country has never looked back.

**Explosives:** There are 74 factories, in the medium and small scale sector, engaged in the production of explosives. Site Mixed Explosives (SME) has a consolidated licensed capacity of 1656555.5 MT of explosives production. Gun powder has a consolidated capacity of 855.55 MT while slurry/emulsion explosives 686296 MT, PETN/Cast Booster/TNT has 21649.67 MT, safety fuse has 261.6 million meters, detonating fuse has 708 million meters and detonators has 1226.15 million meters of consolidated licensed capacity.

**Light Electrical Industry Sector:** The light electrical industry is a diverse sector having a number of distinct products and sub-products. It includes goods like electrical wires and cables, transmission tower, cranes, lifts and escalators, refrigerators, washing machine, air conditioners, storage batteries, dry cell batteries, electrical lamps and tubes etc.

**Electrical wires and cables:** Electrical wires and cable industry is one of the earliest industries established in the country. A wide range of wires and cables are manufactured in the country which includes communication cables such as jelly filled telephone cables, optic fibre cables, local area network cables, switchboard cables, co-axial cables, VSAT cables, electrical cables such as electrical wires, winding wires, automotive/battery cables, UPS cables, flexible wires, low voltage power cables and EHT power cables.

**Transmission Towers:** Transmission towers support high voltage transmission lines which carry electricity over long distance. These lines typically feed into sub-station so that the electrical voltage can be reduced to a level that can subsequently be used by the customers. There is an increasing trend in India to have larger power stations, particularly mega and ultra-mega power projects. Consequently, while there would be fewer but larger powers generating stations, the demand for transmission of energy would grow substantially. The move to integrate India's transmission networks through a national grid of inter-regional transmission lines will facilitate transfer of power from surplus regions to deficit regions. The industry has facilities for testing transmission towers up to 1000 KV with the objective of catering to future growth of transmission systems in the country as well as to export demand.

**Cranes:** Cranes and hoists are an important category of material handling equipment required by almost all sectors across the industry. Wide range of cranes are manufactured in the country and these include Electric Overhead Travelling (EOT) cranes, mobile cranes, ladle cranes, hydraulic decks, crab cranes, floating cranes, controller cranes, etc. There is a good potential for growth of this sector in view of increased industrial activities in various fields as well as construction industry.

*Lifts and Escalators:* The use of lifts and escalators is increasing rapidly due to substantial investments in construction of multi-storied housing complexes, large malls and supermarkets of international standards, modernization of airports and railway stations apart from industrial sectors. A wide range of lifts and escalators are manufactured in India. These include single speed, double speed, gearless, hydraulic, servo and Variable Voltage Variable Frequency (VVVF) elevators.

*Refrigerators:* In India, refrigerators have the highest aspiration value of all consumer durables with the exception of television. The refrigerator industry has become highly competitive. A number of brands have entered the market and the consumers have wider choices. There are two basic designs adopted in refrigerators presently being manufactured in the country. These are commonly referred to as Direct Cool (DC) and Frost Free (FF). There has been gradual consumer preference shift towards frost free segment. Increasing number of dual income households are shifting the demand from the conventional 180L refrigerators to the larger 220L and higher capacity refrigerators with double doors.

*Washing Machines:* The washing machine market in India can be divided into semi-automatic and fully-automatic. With rising disposable incomes and higher aspirations, there is a gradual shift towards higher capacity washing machines and also towards fully-automatic washing machines. Controls are changing from purely mechanical to fully electronic as micro-controllers are incorporated into the designs. While providing intelligence, micro-controllers boost reliability, drive down costs and improve energy efficiency.

*Air Conditioners:* Air Conditioners (AC) are gradually being treated as a necessity in changed socio-economic environment with changing life style. The air-conditioners market can be classified into three segments: window AC, split AC and central AC. The split ACs are gaining popularity due to limitation of space and increase in number of people living in flats in multi-storied complexes and also due to less noise. Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE), a statutory body under the Ministry of Power has introduced energy efficiency based star rating for air conditioners to help consumers buy the best energy efficient products.

*Lead Acid Storage Batteries:* Lead acid batteries are accumulators of current and power which is discharged over a period of time. They are used in vehicles and also for various industrial uses such as for backup power for UPS application, control rooms, power stations, telecommunications, etc. In addition, it is also used for emergency lights for houses, telephone systems and as power source for mining, etc. A new application of lead acid batteries has emerged today in electric vehicles. The average life of the battery is approximately 2 years; hence these batteries will be needed as replacement throughout the life of the vehicle or the machinery in use. Although there are few large scale manufacturers of the product in India, there are large numbers of very small scale units manufacturing the product in a most unorganized manner. The product manufactured by them normally does not meet the required standards as specified by BIS. In order to ensure safe disposal of lead acid batteries, Ministry of Environment and forest has issued a notification Batteries (Management and Handling) Rules, 2001 under Environment (Protection) Act, 1986.

*Dry Cell Batteries:* Dry cell batteries are one of the most commonly used items. These are the oldest type of batteries which are still being used. Performance of dry cell batteries has undergone progressive improvements through technological developments. New types of dry cell batteries with longer shelf life and greater dependability and also rechargeable cells have come up. Nickel cadmium batteries and other rechargeable batteries are manufactured in the country to meet the requirement of defence, telecommunications and electronics. The growing popularity of cellular

***Electrical Lamps and Tubes:*** Wide range of lamps and tubes are being manufactured in the country which include general lighting service lamps such as incandescent bulbs, halogen lamps, gas discharge lamps such as fluorescent tube light, compact fluorescent lamp, high pressure mercury vapour lamps, metal halide lamps, low pressure and high pressure sodium vapour lamps and variety of special lamps. The higher energy cost have led to the development of energy efficient lamps consuming less power and giving output as close to daylight. Compact Fluorescent Lamps (CFL) which consume about 20 per cent of the electricity for the same light output and last up to 8 times longer than the GLS are getting more popular. LEDs have a great potential to provide highly efficient lighting with little environmental pollution in comparison to the incandescent lamps (ICLs) and fluorescent lamps (FTLs, CFLs). Penetration of LEDs in India could significantly reduce lighting load as almost 22-25 per cent of electricity is consumed for lighting, which is also a major contributing factor of peak demand. Due to higher costs, LEDs are not very popular even though its production has started in the country.

***Light Engineering Industry Sector:*** The light Engineering Industry is a diverse industry with the number of distinct sectors. This industry includes mother of all industries like castings and forgings to the highly sophisticated micro-processor based process control equipment and diagnostic medical instruments. This group also includes industries like bearings, steel pipes and tubes, fasteners, etc. The products covered under the engineering industry are largely used as input to the capital goods industry. Hence the demand of this sector in general depends on the demand of the capital goods industry.

***Roller Bearing Industry:*** Roller bearings are essential components in the rotating parts of virtually all machines such as automobiles, electric motors, diesel engines, industrial machinery and machine tools, etc. Bearings are used in diversified fields. Hence, the product range is vast and diversified. The indigenous manufacturers are manufacturing bearings of quality and precision at par with world renowned manufacturers in the diversified range of general purpose where the demand is large to justify indigenous production on economic consideration. Bearings, generally used for special applications that require high technology are still being imported. There is a considerable scope for development of bearings of smaller size and lighter weight with improved performance in harsh operating conditions like high or low temperature.

***Ferrous Castings:*** Ferrous castings are pivotal to the growth and development of engineering industries since these constitute essential intermediates for automobiles, industrial machinery, power plants, chemical and fertilizer plants. Indian foundry industry is the third largest in the world. This industry is now well established in the country and is spread across a wide spectrum consisting of large, medium, small and tiny sector. The salient feature of the foundry industry is its geographical clustering. Typically, each foundry cluster is known for catering to some specific end use markets. For example, the Coimbatore cluster is famous for pump sets castings, the Kolhapur and Belgaum cluster for automotive castings, Rajkot cluster for diesel engine castings and Batala and Jalandhar cluster for machinery parts and agricultural implements.

***Process Control Instrument Industry:*** Process control instruments cover wide range of instruments and systems required for monitoring and measurement of physical, chemical and biological properties. They are used for measurement and control of process variables like pressure, temperature, humidity, liquid level, flow, specific gravity, chemical composition including pH and

many forms of spectrometry and spectrophotometry. The process control instruments have become an integral part of the modern industrial activity. This industry is a key industry which provides tools for automation. Their importance is significant in high cost, large and sophisticated process industries like fertilizer, steel, power plant, refineries, petrochemicals, cement and other process industries. The present technology is a microprocessor based centralised control system.

*Seamless Steel Pipes and Tubes:* Seamless steel pipes and tubes are produced in different sizes. The wide size range makes them suitable for use in number of versatile area of application. The process of manufacture imparts strength and durability to the pipes and thus can be used for corrosion - resisting applications. These pipes are also used for aircraft, missile and anti-friction bearing, ordnance, etc. Ultra-high strength and corrosion-resistant properties make these perfect for oil and gas industry, chemical industry and automobile industry. Oil sector accounts for around 60 per cent of the total requirement of seamless pipes. Bearings and boiler sector contribute around 30 per cent of demand. The industry is able to manufacture tubes up to 14" outer diameter.

*Electrical Resistance Welded (ERW) Steel Pipes and Tubes:* Based on the customers requirement, ERW steel pipes and tubes are available in various qualities, wall thickness and diameters of the finished pipes. High performance ERW steel pipes and tubes possess high corrosion resistance, high deformability, high strength and high toughness. These pipes are used in fencing, lining pipes, oil country tubulars, scaffolding, water and gas conveyance etc. There has been tremendous increase in the production of ERW steel pipes due to higher demand in oil and gas industry, infrastructure and automobile uses. There are a large number of units in the MSME Sector.

*Submerged-Arc Welded (SAW) pipes:* There are two types of SAW pipes namely longitudinal and helical welded SAW pipes. Longitudinal SAW pipes are preferred where thickness of pipe is more than 25mm and in high pressure gas pipe line. Helical welded SAW pipes are used for low pressure applications. The cost of helical SAW pipes is less than longitudinal pipes. There is huge demand of SAW pipes in the country due to transportation of oil and gas and transmission of water.

*Industrial Fasteners:* The fastener industry in India may be classified into two segments: high tensile and mild steel fasteners. High tensile and mild steel fasteners broadly include nuts, bolts, studs, rivets and screws. Mild steel fasteners are primarily manufactured by the unorganized sector while high tensile fasteners requiring superior technology are dominated by companies in the organized sector. Automobile industry accounts for bulk of the total demand of this industry. Consumer durables and railways are the other primary users of the high tensile fasteners. Automobile sector is likely to drive growth in the fastener industry.

*Steel forgings:* forgings are intermediate products used widely by original equipment manufacturers in the production of durable goods. The composition of the Indian forging industry can be categorized into four sectors - large, medium, small and tiny. A major portion of this industry is made up of small and medium units/enterprises (SMEs). The industry was previously labour intensive but with increasing globalization it is becoming more capital intensive. Among the industries that depend on forgings are automotive; agricultural machinery and equipment; valves, fittings, and petrochemical applications; hand tools and hardware; off-highway and railroad equipment; general industrial equipment; ordnance, marine and aerospace. The key driver of demand of forging is the automobile industry. About 65 per cent of the total forging production is used in this sector.

*Bicycle Industry:* The bicycle industry of India is one of the most established industries. India is the second largest bicycle producer of the world, next only to China. Most of the manufacturing units are located in Punjab and Tamil Nadu with Ludhiana (Punjab) being a major bicycle production hub.

The industry is making endeavour for enhancing export since there is a significant scope for export of Indian bicycles, bicycle spare parts and bicycle accessories. Bicycle companies are now focusing on urban markets and are looking to expand their base in the professional and adventure categories.

***Food Processing Machinery:*** The Indian market for food processing machinery has been growing steadily fuelled by strong domestic demand for processed food and beverage products spurred by increase in income level, increasing number of women joining the work force, rapid urbanization, changing life style and mass media promotion. The most promising areas of growth are fruit and vegetable processing, meat, poultry, dairy and seafood, packaged/convenience food, soft drinks and grain processing. Food Processing Sector is expected to grow at a healthy pace considering the rapid changes in food habits and consumerist culture developing in the country. The machinery manufacturers have honed their expertise in manufacturing dairy machinery and other core equipment of food processing machinery.

***Packaging Machinery Industry:*** Packaging of consumer products or industrial products is emerging as the USP in the marketing strategies. Developments in packaging technology have not only contributed to improving the aesthetic appeal of the products but also the shelf life. In some cases specialized packaging becomes a technical necessity. Considering the growth prospects in industrial sector and growing consumer awareness of packaging, it is expected that there would be substantial growth in this area. There is a wide range of packaging machinery available in the country covering packaging of vast range of items. Some of the commonly available packing machinery includes machines for coding and on-line printing machines, feeding and labelling machines, strip packaging, form fill and seal machines, carton filling, fully automatic bag making machinery and automatic microprocessor controlled packaging machines.

***Water Pollution Control Equipment:*** Due to growing awareness regarding water pollution and stringent environmental control standards being enforced for various uses including process industries, the water/waste water treatment industry is poised for huge growth. The various categories of water pollution control equipment broadly include waste water treatment plants, drinking water treatment plants and effluent treatment plants. Water/waste water treatment is the process of removing contaminants and it includes physical, chemical and biological processes to remove physical, chemical and biological contaminants. The primary treatment is the first step in the treatment process and involves the removal of pollutants that settles or floats. The common industrial equipments are clarifiers and oil - water separator devices. The secondary treatment is designed to substantially degrade the biological content of the sewage. The common equipments are activated sludge, filters, biological reactors etc. The tertiary treatment is a polishing step to remove contaminants that missed in the primary and secondary treatment and removal of suspended solids, refractory organics and toxic components. Tertiary physical processes are filtration and carbon absorption. Chemical process includes precipitation, oxidation and neutralization. The biological processes involve biodegrading. Organisms such as bacteria, fungi, yeasts and algae are commonly used to break down the organic matters. The cell tissues are then removed from the treated water by physical method like clarification. The complete plants are manufactured mostly in the organized sector and many equipments are manufactured in the MSME sector as well.

***Air Pollution Control Equipment:*** Industrialization and urbanization have resulted in a profound deterioration of India's air quality. India's most severe environmental problem, come in several forms, including vehicular emissions and untreated industrial smoke. Air pollution in the country especially in metropolitan cities and large towns has assumed great significance with the adoption of

stringent environmental control standards for various industries. Hence the pollution control equipment industry has acquired importance. Further judicial pronouncements have given a definite direction and urgency for adoption of air pollution control measures. The choice of control method depends on factors such as the nature of pollutant, flow-rate (amount of pollutant emitted), particle size and desired collection efficiency. The air pollution control equipments are broadly classified under the categories such as settling chambers, cyclone and multi -cyclones, bag filters, wet scrubbers, spray tower, venturi scrubber, ionizing scrubber and electrostatic precipitator.

*Industrial Gears:* Industrial gears comprises mainly gears and gear boxes. Gears are used for two basic purposes: increase or decrease of rotation speed and increase or decrease of power or torque. Gears being an important part of a machine have immense usage within various industries. These industries include automotive industries, coal plants industry, steel plants industry, paper industry, in mining and many more. In these industries they behold a wide area of application. They are used in conveyors, elevators, kilns, separators, cranes and lubrication systems. Gearbox is defined as a metal casing in which a train of gears is sealed. The manufacture of gears and gear boxes involve high precision machining and accurate assembly as mechanical power is to be transmitted noiselessly and with minimum losses. Different types and sizes of gears such as spur gears, helical gears, worm gears, spiral gears and many other kinds are manufactured in the country. The demand for gears and gear boxes predominantly depend on the growth of industrial machinery, machine tools, and consumer and automobile sector. Considering the industrial growth prospects, particularly in automobile sector, the demand for gears and gear boxes is expected to grow at a healthy pace.

## Wholesale Price Index

Wholesale Price Index (WPI) measures the average change in the prices of commodities for bulk sale at the level of early stage of transactions. The index basket of the WPI covers commodities falling under the three major groups namely primary articles, fuel and Power and Manufactured products. The prices tracked are ex- factory price for manufactured products, agri-market (mandi) price for agricultural commodities and ex-mines prices for minerals. Weights given to each commodity covered in the WPI basket is based on the value of production adjusted for net imports. WPI basket does not cover services. On account of the structural changes over time in the economy, products and their specification are changing even faster. Under the fixed basket approach the base year is changed at regular intervals. Simultaneously index basket weights and source agencies are also updated to keep the index series representative. So far, six revisions have taken place introducing the new base year, viz. 1952-53, 1961-62, 1970-71, 1981-82, 1993-94 and 2004-05. The current revision is the seventh since its regular introduction.

In the new WPI series significant improvement in concept, coverage and methodology has been made. In the revised WPI basket, the number of items has been increased from 676 to 697. Efforts have been made to enhance the number of quotations from 5482 to 8331. The increase in number of quotations has been done across the major groups to ensure comprehensive coverage and representativeness. New definition of wholesale price index does not include taxes in order to remove impact of fiscal policy. This also brings new WPI series closer to Producer Price Index and is in consonance with the global practices. The item level indices are being compiled based on statistically robust geometric mean as compared to arithmetic mean used in the WPI 2004-05 series.

Due to changes in the structure of the economy overtime, the weights of various groups/sub-groups and items also changes to reflect their relative importance. The revised weights in the new WPI

basket reflect the structure of the economy in the base year i.e. 2011-12. In the revised WPI basket the weight of primary articles group has increased from 20.1 per cent to 22.6 per cent, whereas the weight of fuel and power group has declined from 14.9 per cent to 13.2 per cent. The weight of manufactured products has declined marginally from 64.9 per cent to 64.2 per cent.

## Textiles

Indian textiles are known for its rich and diverse range of manufacturing with the hand-woven sector on one end and capital intensive mill sector on the other. India is the largest producer of cotton and jute and second largest producer of silk and man-made fibre. India has a distinctive advantage of strength across the entire textiles value chain from fibre to spinning, weaving, knitting and apparel manufacturing. It is also blessed with the young, talented and highly skilled work force. All this has given textiles industry a unique positioning in the Indian economy.

*India Handloom Brand:* Indian handlooms have worldwide recognition through India Handloom Brand (IHB) which guarantees high quality, authentic handloom items made with organic substance. It has partnered with 100 retail stores to sell the exclusive IHB items from their stores. 25 retail stores across India have started operations. 23 garment manufacturers are working with the IHB producers for sourcing the fabrics from IHB registered weavers and have designed and launched a separate range of garments. Leading garment brands have been working with IHB in bringing out a separate range of garment line using handlooms. BIBA, Peter England, ONAYA have already launched a separate range of handloom garments. In order to provide direct marketing platform to handloom weavers/artisans, 21 leading e-commerce companies have been engaged for on-line marketing of handloom products.

## New Initiatives

*Weavers Mudra Scheme:* Weavers Mudra Scheme was launched to provide concessional credit to the handloom weavers. Margin Money Assistance to a maximum of ₹ 10,000 per weaver and credit guarantee for a period of 3 years is also provided.

*e-Dhaga App:* Govt of India launched Enterprise Resource Planning System (ERP) and e-Dhaga mobile App in 2016 to bring efficiency in service delivery to the handloom weavers and help them to access information on 24x7 basis. The App is available in 10 languages-Hindi, English, Assamese, Odiya, Kannada, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, Urdu and Bangla.

*Bunkar Mitra Help Line:* To provide a single point of contact to handloom weavers for their professional queries “BunkarMitra” -Helpline 18002089988 for handloom weavers was launched in 2017. This service is available from 10:00 AM to 06:00 P.M on all 7 days in a week in seven languages: Hindi, English, Tamil, Telugu, Bengali, Kannada and Assamese.

*MoU with Financial Corporations:* MOU was signed with National Backward Classes Finance Development Corporation (NBCFDC) and National Schedule Castes Finance Development Corporation (NSFDC) to implement schemes of Government of India for OBC and SC artisans and weavers in 14 identified clusters with necessary forward linkages for income sustainability and enhancement.

*Educational facilities to the children of handloom weavers:* Memorandums of Understanding was signed with Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU) and National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) to provide customized educational service to the weavers for which Ministry

Artisan Helpline No 1800 208 4800 was launched in 2017 in seven languages Hindi, English, Kannada, Assamese, Bengali, Tamil and Telugu.

*Hastkala Sahyog Shivirs:* 394 Hastkala Sahanivars for handloom weavers and handicraft artisans were organized in 2017 in 248 districts across the country. About 94000 weavers and artisans participated in those Shivirs. Various activities such as disbursal of MUDRA loan, supply of looms ,accessories and tool kits to weavers and artisans, issue of Pehchan ID Cards, yarn passbooks, enrolment of family member of weavers under IGNOU and NIOS , awareness programmes on GST, GI, Bunkar Mitra helpline and about the schemes of Handlooms and Handicrafts Departments of the Government were organized in the shivirs.

## Silk

Raw silk production increased from 28,523 MT in 2015-16 to 30,348 MT in 2016-17 registering increase of 6.4 per cent growth. The import substitute bivoltine silk production has increased from 4613 MTs to 5266 MTs registering an increase of 14.16 per cent. Vanya silk production has increased from 8045 MTs to 9075 MT showing an increase of 12.8 per cent. Muga silk has recorded highest ever production of 170 MTs and has set a new momentum of growth.

## Cotton

Cotton is one of the most important cash crops in India and the country accounts for around 25 per cent of the total global fibre production. In the raw material consumption basket of the Indian textile industry, the proportion of cotton is around 59 per cent. Cotton sustains the livelihood of an estimated 5.8 million cotton farmers and 40 - 50 million people engaged in related activities such as cotton processing and trade. India has the largest area under cotton in the world with around 105 lakh hectares under cotton cultivation which is around 35 per cent of the world area. During 2016-17, India's productivity was 540.80 kg/ha. India has emerged as the largest producer of cotton in the world with production of 345 lakh bales in 2016-17 and 2<sup>nd</sup> largest exporter of cotton. To support the cotton industry, Government of India announces Minimum Support Price (MSP) for two basic staples groups viz., medium staple and long staple cotton. Cotton Corporation of India (CCI), a Public Sector Undertaking under the Textile Ministry, is the principal agency of Government of India for undertaking MSP operations in the event of prevailing seed cotton (kapas) price touching the MSP level.

## Jute

India is the largest producer of jute in the world with an average production of about 80 lakh bales of raw jute annually. The Government of India provides support to the jute growers not only through MSP operation by the Jute Corporation of India but also through direct purchase of jute sacking valued at around ₹ 6000 crore annually for packing foodgrains by invoking provisions under the Jute Packaging Material (Compulsory Use in Packing Commodities) Act, 1987. This is a major support not only to the jute farmers but also to jute mill workers. A software platform "Jute-SMART" (Jute Sacking Supply Management & Requisition Tool) was implemented for procurement of jute sacking from 2016. Through this software, different state government agencies are procuring jute bags of around 27.0 to 30.0 lakh bales (68.0 per cent of the total production of jute goods) annually valued at about. ₹ 7,000 crores. This platform is an excellent example of e-Governance where multiple

stakeholders are on the same platform managing the complex transactions relating to procurement of jute sacking in a transparent and fair manner for a number of state governments from a number of jute mills involving various intermediaries. Jute - ICARE has been launched for increasing the income of jute farmers by at least 50 per cent through promotion of certified seeds, better agronomic practices and use of microbial retting of the jute plant. The programme has shown enormous promise so far.

## Technical Textiles

Technical textiles are the future of the textiles Industry. High tenacity fibers are the lightest and toughest fabrics yet. They have a variety of applications in automobile, aerospace, architecture and building, occupational therapy, sport and apparel industries etc. Eleven Focus Incubation Centers (FICs) have been established on plug and play model at a cost of ₹ 59.35 crore, five in COEs and six in IITs (Delhi, Bombay, Kanpur and Kharagpur) in order to help the potential entrepreneurs to enter into technical textiles. 44 Demonstration Centers in North-East (NE) Region and 9 Demonstration Centres in Rest of India have been set up for promoting usage of agro textiles. Textiles Research Associations (TRA) has developed carbon fibre based space communication system. Low cost modular toilets using jute fibres have been developed.

### ***Impetus to the Powerloom Sector***

The powerloom sector in India is predominantly an unorganised sector and has many micro and small units - with 24.86 lakh powerlooms producing 57 percent of the total cloth in the country. With a view to enhance quality and productivity of the powerloom, the Government of India launched implementing the *IN SITU* upgradation of plain Powerlooms as part of PowerTex India under which plain Powerlooms are attached with process control equipment leading to higher productivity, better quality and more than 50 per cent additional value realisation. So far, 1.70 lakh plain Powerlooms have been upgraded under the scheme, with a total Government of India subsidy of ₹ 1.86 crores. Other components under the PowerTex India include support for construction of group work-sheds, setting up of common facility centres, provide venture capital though tex-venture fund, support for solar energy systems and access to credit under PowerTex Mudra loans and PowerTex stand-up India loans.

## Enterprises

The Indian economy thrives through the process of creation of enterprises. The MSMEs have been contributing to expansion of entrepreneurial culture through business innovations. The MSMEs are widely dispersed across sectors of the economy, producing diverse range of products and services to meet demands of local as well as global markets. The contribution of MSMEs in GDP is 33 per cent in manufacturing sector and 45 per cent in exports. It shows the valuable contribution that the MSME sector is making in the economy, both in terms of manufacturing and services.

## Sixth Economic Census

As per the results of the Sixth Economic Census, 2013, non-agricultural enterprises constitute 77.6 per cent or more than three-fourths of all establishments [excluding crop production, plantation, public administration, defence and compulsory social security] in the country. The non-agricultural sector that includes MSMEs and large establishments employed a total of 10,84,11,367 persons. This number is 82.6 per cent of the total employment in agricultural and non-agricultural establishments

## **Khadi and Village Industries Commission**

Khadi and Village Industries Commission (KVIC) established under the Act of Parliament (No. 61 of 1956), and as amended in 1987 and 2006 is a statutory organization under the Ministry of MSME and engaged in promoting and developing Khadi and Village Industries (KVI) for providing employment opportunities in the rural areas, thereby strengthening the rural economy. KVIC has been identified as one of the major organizations in the decentralized sector for generating sustainable non-farm employment opportunities in rural areas at a low per capita investment. KVIC undertakes activities like skill improvement; transfer of technology; research and development; marketing etc. and helps in generating employment/self employment opportunities in rural areas.

## **Coir Board**

The Coir Board is a statutory body established under the Coir Industry Act, 1953 for promoting overall development of the coir industry and improvement of the living conditions of the workers engaged in this traditional industry. The functions of the Board for the development of coir industry inter alia, include undertaking scientific, technological and economic research and development activities; collection of statistics relating to exports and internal consumption of coir and coir products; development of new products and designs; publicity for promotion of exports and internal sales; marketing of coir and coir products in India and abroad; preventing unfair competition among producers and exporters; assisting in the establishment of units for the manufacture of products; promoting cooperative organisations among producers of husk, coir fibre, coir yarn and manufacturers of coir products; ensuring remunerative returns to producers and manufacturers, etc.

## **Central Public Sector Enterprises**

The Department of Public Enterprises is the nodal department for all the Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) and it formulates policy pertaining to CPSEs. It lays down, in particular, policy guidelines on performance improvement and evaluation, autonomy and financial delegation and personnel management in CPSEs. It furthermore collects and maintains information on several areas in respect of CPSEs.

### ***Major Activities***

In fulfilling its role, the Department coordinates with other ministries, CPSEs and concerned organizations. Some of the important tasks of the Department are: coordination of matters of general policy affecting all Public Sector Enterprises; evaluation and monitoring the performance of Public Sector Enterprises, including the Memorandum of Understanding mechanism; matters relating to Permanent Machinery of Arbitration for the Public Sector Enterprises; counselling, training and rehabilitation of employees in Central Public Sector Undertakings under Voluntary Retirement Scheme; measures aimed at improving performance of Central Public Sector Enterprises and other capacity building initiatives of Public Sector enterprises; rendering advice relating to revival, restructuring or closure of Public Sector Enterprises including the mechanisms; and categorisation of Central Public Sector Enterprises including conferring 'Ratna' status.

The Department of Public Enterprises (DPE) presents to Parliament every year a comprehensive report known as the Public Enterprises Survey on the financial and physical performance of Central Public Sector Enterprises in the country. The Public Enterprises Survey covers the CPSE which have been established either as government companies under the Companies Act or as statutory corporations. The Survey, moreover, covers only those government companies in which Central government's share in paid up capital is more than fifty per cent. This does not, however, include public sector commercial banks and public sector insurance companies.

The Public Sector Enterprises are categorized into four schedules namely 'A', 'B', 'C', & 'D'. The categorization of CPSEs has implications mainly for organizational structure and salary of Board level incumbents of concerned CPSE. It also plays a role in grant of autonomy to the Boards of CPSEs under 'Ratna' scheme.

## Public Sector Undertakings

### ***Fertilizer Corporation of India Limited***

Incorporated in 1961, FCI was re-organized along with National Fertilizers Corporation Ltd (NFCL) from 1978 into five companies namely, FCI, NFL, Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation Ltd. (HFCL), Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilizers Ltd. (RCFL) and Projects and Development India Ltd. (PDIL). Following re-organisation, FCI comprised four units located at Sindri (Jharkhand), Gorakhpur (Uttar Pradesh), Ramagundam (Andhra Pradesh) and Talcher (Odisha), with a total annual capacity of 5.87 lakh MT of nitrogen besides an abandoned project at Korbe (Chhattisgarh).

### ***Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation Limited***

The Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation Limited (HFCL) was incorporated in 1978 as a result of the reorganization of the erstwhile Fertilizer Corporation of India Limited (FCIL), and NFL Group of Companies. The HFCL comprised Barauni Unit (Bihar), Durgapur Unit and Haldia Project (West Bengal) and Namrup Unit (Assam). The Namrup Unit was hived off from 2002 to form a separate entity with the name of Brahmaputra Valley Fertilizer Corporation Ltd (BVFCL).

### ***Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilizers Limited***

Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilisers Limited (RCF) was incorporated as a separate company in 1978 as a result of reorganization of the erstwhile Fertilizer Corporation of India Limited. At the time of its formation, the company had only one operating unit at Trombay (near Mumbai) and two major projects under implementation viz. Trombay-IV and Trombay-V expansion. The gas based Thal-Vaishet fertilizer complex about 100 kms from Trombay, was later implemented by RCF and it commenced commercial production in 1985.

### ***National Fertilizers Limited***

National Fertilizers Limited (NFL) was incorporated in 1974 for setting up two nitrogenous plants, at Bathinda (Punjab) and Panipat (Haryana) with LSHS as fee stock, each having urea production capacity of 5.11 lakh MT per annum. Consequent upon the reorganization of the FCI, the Nangal Unit (including Nangal Expansion Project) of FCI was also transferred to NFL in 1978.

Projects and Development India Limited (PDIL), an erstwhile division of the Fertilizers Corporation of India was registered as a separate company in 1978. The company has its registered office at Noida, Uttar Pradesh.

## **Fertilizers and Chemicals Travancore Limited**

Fertilizers and Chemicals Travancore Limited (FACL) was incorporated in 1943. In 1947, FACL started production of ammonium sulphate with an installed capacity of 50,000 MT per annum at Udyogamandal, near Cochin (now Kochi). In 1980, FACL became a PSU and towards the end of 1982, the Government became the major shareholder. From a modest beginning, FACL has grown and diversified into a multi-division, multifunction organization with basic interest in manufacture and marketing of fertilisers and petro-chemicals, engineering consultancy and design and in fabrication and erection of industrial equipments.

## **Madras Fertilizers Limited**

Madras Fertilizers Limited (MFL) was incorporated in 1906 as a joint venture between GOI and AMOCO India Incorporation of USA (AMOCO) with GOI holding 51 per cent of the equity share capital in 1985, AMOCO disinvested their shares, which were purchased by GOI and NIOC in their respective proportions in 1985. The revised share holding pattern was: GOI 67.55 per cent and NIOC 32.45 per cent. The share holding pattern up to 1997 was GOI 69.78 per cent and NIOC 30.22 per cent.

## **Brahmaputra Valley Fertilizer Corporation Limited**

Brahmaputra Valley Fertilizer Corporation Limited (BVFCCL) has two operating units at Namrup, Assam. Its corporate office is also situated at Namrup. The other establishments of the company are liaison offices at Noida and Kolkata and marketing offices at Guwahati, Siliguri and Patna.

## **FCI-Aravali Gypsum and Mineral India Limited**

FCI-Aravali Gypsum and Mineral India Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 as a public sector undertaking in 2003 after being hived off the Jodhpur Mining Organization (JMO) of Fertilizers Corporation of India Limited (FCIL).

## **Steel**

The Ministry of Steel, is responsible for planning and development of iron and steel industry, development of essential inputs such as iron ore, limestone, dolomite manganese ore, chromites, ferro-alloys, sponge iron etc, and other related function.

India has been a net importer of total finished steel since 2007-08 except 2013-14 and 2016-17. Imports of total finished steel grew by 1.1 per cent while exports went up by 12.4 per cent both on CAGR basis in the last five years.

The crude steel performance contributed largely by the strong trends in growth of the electric route of steel making, particularly the electric furnace route which accounted for 57 per cent of total crude steel production in the country during 2016-17 (prov.) and has remained a key driver of crude steel production. India is also leading producer of sponge iron with a host of cost based units located in the

mineral rich states of the country. Over the years, the coal based route has emerged as a key contributor and accounted for 79 per cent of total sponge iron production in the country in 2016-17 (prov.) Capacity in sponge iron making has also increased over the years and stood at 43.4 mt in 2015-16. India has been the world's largest sponge iron producer every year since 2003 except 2016.

India is also an important producer of pig iron. Post liberalization, with setting up several units in the private sector, not only imports have drastically reduced but also India has turned out to be a net exporter of pig iron. The private sector has accounted for 94 per cent of total production for sale of pig iron in the country in 2016-17 (prov.)

### ***Global Ranking of Indian Steel***

World crude steel production stood at 1630 million tonnes (mt) during 2016 (prov.) and showed an increase of 0.6 per cent over 2015 based on the provisional data released by World Steel Association (World Steel). During 2016 (Prov.) Chinese crude steel production reached 808.4 mt. an increase of 0.5 per cent over 2015. China remained the largest crude steel producer in the world accounting for 73 per cent of the Asian and 50 per cent of the world crude steel production during 2016 (prov.) India was the third largest crude steel producer during this period and recorded a growth of 7.4 per cent over 2015.

## **Fertilizer**

Agriculture which accounts for about one seventh of the GDP, provides sustenance to nearly two-third of our population, Besides, it provides crucial backward and forward linkages to the rest of economy. Successive five-year plans have laid emphasis on self-sufficiency and self-reliance in food grain production and concerted efforts in this direction have resulted in substantial increase in agriculture production and productivity. This is clear from the fact that from a very modest level of 32 million MT in 1951-52, food grain production increased to about 252.68 million MT in 2014-15. The target for 2015-16 has been kept at 264.10 MT. In meeting the domestic requirement of food grains and also generating exportable surpluses, the significant role played by chemical fertilizers is well recognized.

As of now, the country has achieved 80 per cent self-sufficiency in production capacity of Urea. As a result, India could manage its substantial requirement of nitrogenous fertilizers through the indigenous industry besides imports. Similarly, 50 per cent indigenous capacity has developed in respect of phosphatic fertilizers to meet domestic requirements. However, the raw-materials and intermediates for the same are largely imported. For potash (K), since there are no viable sources/reserves in the country, its entire requirement is met through imports.

### ***Growth of Fertilizer Industry***

The actual production of all the fertilizers during the year 2015-16 was 413.14 LMT. The estimated production of all the fertilizers during the year 2016-17 is expected to be 430.99 LMT showing an increase of more than 4 per cent in comparison to the previous year. The installed capacity of DAP and Complex fertilizers during 2016-17 have reached a level of 146.00 LMT as against 144.04 LMT in 2015-16. The rapid build-up of fertilizer production in the country has been achieved is a result of a favourable policy environment facilitating investments in the public, co-operative and private sectors.

### ***Production of Major Fertilizers***

The production of urea during the year 2015-16 was 244.75 LMT and the production of DAP and complex fertilizers were 1,20.88 LMT. The estimated production of Urea during 2016-17 is expected to be 243.29 LMT, which is almost equal to previous year and the estimated production of DAP and Complex fertilizers is expected to be 12.26 LMT, representing a growth rate of approximately 6 per cent in comparison to previous year.

## **Chemicals and Petrochemical Industry**

The chemical and petrochemical industry is a knowledge and capital intensive industry. It is an integral constituent of the growing Indian Industry. It includes basic chemicals and its products, petrochemicals, fertilizers, paints, varnishes, gases, soaps, perfumes and toiletry and pharmaceuticals. This industry occupies a pivotal position in meeting basic needs and improving quality of life. The industry is the mainstay of industrial and agricultural development of the country and provides building blocks for several downstream industries, such as textiles, papers, paints, soaps, detergents, pharmaceuticals, varnish, etc.

India produces a large number of fine and speciality Chemicals, which have very specific uses and find wide usage as food additives, pigments, polymer additives and anti-oxidants in the rubber industry, etc. In the chemical sector, 100 per cent FDI is permissible. Manufacture of most of the chemical and petrochemical products is de-licensed. The entrepreneurs need to submit an Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM) to the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion provided no locational angle is applicable. Only the following items are covered in the compulsory licensing list because of their hazardous nature:- hydrocyanic acid and its derivatives; phosgene and its derivatives; and isocynates and di-isocynates of hydrocarbons. The production of major chemicals and petrochemicals in 2016-17 was 25738 thousand MT, compared to 24783 thousand MT in 2015-16, implying a growth of 3.9 per cent.

### **Petroleum Chemical and Petrochemical Investment Regions**

The Petroleum Chemical and Petrochemical Investment Regions (PCPIR) Policy, is to promote the petroleum chemical and petrochemical sector in an integrated and environmental friendly manner on a large scale. The policy document put in place in 2007 is also available on the web site of the department. [www.chemicals.nic.in](http://www.chemicals.nic.in)

### **Hindustan Organic Chemicals Limited**

Hindustan Organic Chemicals Limited (HOCL) was incorporated in 1960 with the objective of attaining self-reliance in basic organic chemicals. The company has two manufacturing units located at Rasayani (Maharashtra) and Kochi (Kerala). The Rasayani unit (Phenol Complex) commenced production from 1987-88. HOCL is the sole manufacturer of strategically important  $N_2O_4$  (Dinitrogen Tetroxide) in India which is supplied by the company to ISRO for its satellites launching programme. HOCL has a subsidiary company M/s Hindustan Fluorocarbons Limited (HFL) located at Rudraram, Telangana, which manufactures Poly tetra fluoro ethylene (PTFE), a high tech engineering plastic, and chloro di-fluoro methane (CFM-22).

### **Hindustan Insecticides Limited**

Hindustan Insecticide Limited (HIL) was incorporated in 1954 for manufacture and supply of DDT. In 1957, the company set up a factory at Udyogmandal, Kerala, for manufacture of DDT and in 1977 at

Rasayani, Maharashtra, for manufacture of Malathion, an insecticide The third unit of HIL was set up at Bhatinda, Punjab, in 2003. Rasayani and Udyogmandal Plants have both DDT manufacturing and agrochemical manufacturing facilities while Bathinda has only formulations manufacturing and packaging facility.

HIL is the sole supplier of DDT to the National Vector Borne Disease Control Programme (NVBDCP) of the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Govt. of India. DDT accounts for almost 50 per cent of the company's turnover. The company exports DDT to some African countries and other products like malathion and mancozeb to countries like Brazil and Argentina. HIL diversified into agro chemicals in the late 1970s to ensure supply of quality pesticides at reasonable prices to the agricultural sector and has a range of technical and formulation grade pesticides. To further consolidate its position, it has also ventured into the seed business. It has got the status of National Level Seed Agency (NLA) from the Union Ministry of Agriculture and is producing and supplying seeds under Govt. sponsored schemes like National Food Security Mission (NFSM), National Mission on Oilseed and Oil Palm (NMOOP) and Mission on Integrated Development of Horticulture (MIDH). In addition, company has diversified into fertilizer segment as well to provide a single stop window for the range of agriculture inputs i.e., Pesticides, Seeds and Fertilizers.

An international training programme for the officials from Ministry of Agriculture, Afghanistan, on seeds marketing, certification etc. was successfully conducted by HIL for the first time in April, 2017.

HIL achieved exports of ₹ 3.28 crore in 2016-17. It exported DDT, malathion and Mancozeb to countries like Zimbabwe, Peru and Myanmar. At the end of 2016-17, the company got export order of about ₹ 22 crore.

### ***Hindustan Fluorocarbons Ltd***

Hindustan Fluorocarbons Ltd. (HFL), a subsidiary company of Hindustan Organic Chemicals Ltd. (HOCL), was incorporated in 1983. It is located at Rudraram, District Medak, Telangana. The company started production in 1987 and is engaged in the manufacture of Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene (PTFE) and of Chloro Di Fluoro Methane (CFM-22). PTFE is extensively used in chemical, mechanical, electrical and electronic industries and has strategic applications in defence and aerospace sectors. CFM-22 is used as a refrigerant and for production of PTFE.

### ***Assam Gas Cracker Project - Brahmaputra Cracker & Polymer Limited***

The Assam Gas Cracker Project (AGCP) was initiated in pursuance of the Memorandum of Settlement signed between Central Government. All Assam Students Union (AASU) and All Assam Gana Parishad (AAGP) in 1985. This project is of economic significance for Assam and the North East Region. The AGCP will have a capacity of 2,20,000 tonnes per annum (TPA) of Polyethylene (PE) and 60,000 tons per annum (TPA) of Polypropylene (PP) alongwith other by products with Natural Gas and Naphtha as feedstock.

### ***Central Institute of Plastics Engineering and Technology***

Central Institute of Plastics Engineering & Technology (CIPET), a premier 15 9001:2008 QMS, ISO/IEC - 17025, ISO/IEC-17020 certified Plastics Institute under the aegis of Department of Chemicals & Petrochemicals, was established in 1968. The diversified activities of CIPET include, skill development, technology support to industry, academics and research and development (STAR) in the field of plastics engineering technology i.e., design, CAD/CAM/ CAE, Tooling, Plastics

Processing, Testing and quality assurance etc. CIPET is pro-actively addressing the needs of plastics and allied industries. The reach of CIPET has been expanded and it is now operating at 30 centres in 18 states across the country. These are 5 High Learning Centres (HLCs) providing undergraduate, postgraduate and doctoral programmes in affiliation with respective state universities, 12 diploma centres focus on diploma and skill oriented programme, 6 Vocational Training Centres (VTCs) provide Vocational Skill Development training programmes aimed at gainful employment to unemployed and underemployed youth, 3 R&D Wings involved in application oriented research in the niche areas of Plastics Engineering and Technology, 3 Specialised Centres provide academic programmes and technology support services relevant to their respective specialized domains and operator level training programmes in plastics processing and recycling technology and 1 polymer data service centre deals with creation of database.

## ***Institute of Pesticide Formulation Technology***

Institute of Pesticide Formulation Technology (IPFT) was established in 1991 as an autonomous institution under the Department of Chemicals and Petrochemicals. IPFT is a NABL accredited laboratory for testing of pesticides technical and formulation, pesticide residues in various food matrices and CWC related chemicals. One of the main objectives of the Institute is the development of user and environment friendly pesticide formulation technology. IPFT has established a healthy support with the Pesticide Industries and has been able to successfully transfer more than fifty formulation technologies to Indian and foreign companies. IPFT is significantly contributing towards new generation pesticide formulations through formulation technologies including Nanotechnology based Nano-emulsions, Micro-emulsions Controlled Release Formulations (CRF), Micro-encapsulation and Tablet Formulations.

IPFT is conducting training courses for various stakeholders in chemical/ agrochemical sector. Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU) recognized IPFT as programme study centre for post graduate diploma in analytical chemistry (PGDAC). This course is useful component of skill development initiative as participants from various stakeholders are attending this PGDAC course.

## **Pharmaceutical Sector**

The Cabinet Secretariat notified creation of a new Department, namely the Department of Pharmaceuticals, which came into being from 2008 with the objective to give greater focus and thrust on the development of pharmaceutical sector in the country and to regulate various complex issues related to pricing and availability of medicines at affordable prices, research and development, protection of intellectual property rights and international commitments related to pharmaceutical sector which required integration of work with other ministries.

## ***Pharmaceuticals Pricing Policy***

The National Pharmaceutical Pricing Policy-2012 was notified in 2012 with the objective to put in place a regulatory framework for pricing of drugs to ensure availability of required medicines - “essential medicines” - at reasonable prices, even while providing sufficient opportunity for innovation and competition to support the growth of industry, thereby meeting the goals of employment and shared economic well being for all. Subsequently, to implement the NPPP-2012, the new Drugs (Prices Control) Order was notified in 2012 to control the prices of specified dosages and strengths as under National List of Essential Medicines-2011(NLEM-2011). This was modified to

include medicines included in NLEM-2015 after the same was received from Ministry of Health and Family Welfare who had constituted an Expert Core Committee to review and recommend the revision of National List of Essential Medicines (NLEM-2011) in the context of contemporary knowledge of use of therapeutic products.

## **Medical Devices**

Medical devices industry is a multi-product industry, producing wide range of products. India is growing as a key market for Medical Devices and Diagnostics. Indian Medical Devices industry depends on imports up to an extent of almost 70 per cent. Most hi-tech innovative products and technology originate from a well-developed ecosystem and innovation cycle which needs to be developed in India to promote indigenous industry and to reduce our dependence on imports. In September, 2014, the Indian Government launched the “Make in India” campaign, with the objective of making India a global manufacturing hub; thus, bringing foreign technology and capital into the country.

### ***Medical Devices Market Size***

The Indian medical devices market has grown from USD 2.02 bn (INR 13,130 crores) in 2009 to USD 3.9 bn (INR 25,259 crores) in 2015 at CAGR of 15.8 per cent.

## **Pradhan Mantri Bhartiya Janaushadhi Pariyojana**

The Jan Aushadhi Scheme was launched in 2008 with the aim of selling affordable generic medicines through dedicated sales outlets i.e. Jan Aushadhi Stores in various districts across the country. Some of the objectives of the scheme include: ensure access to quality medicines; extend coverage of quality generic medicines so as to reduce and thereby redefine the unit cost of treatment per person; create awareness about generic medicines through education and publicity so that quality is not synonymous with only high price ; The first Jan Aushadhi Store was opened at Amritsar in Punjab in 2008. The original target of the campaign was to establish Jan Aushadhi Stores in every district of our country. Recently, “Pradhan Mantri Jan Aushadhi Yojana” (PMJAY) has been renamed as “Pradhan Mantri Bhartiya Janaushadhi Pariyojana” (PMBJP) and “Pradhan Mantri Jan Aushadhi Kendra” (PMJAK) as “Pradhan Mantri Bhartiya Janaushadhi Kendra” (PMBJK).

## ***Indian Drugs and Pharmaceuticals Limited***

Indian Drugs and Pharmaceuticals Limited (IDPL) was incorporated in 1961 with the primary objective of creating self-sufficiency in essential life saving drugs and medicines. The company has presently three manufacturing plants, one each at Rishikesh (Uttarakhand), Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) and Gurgaon (Haryana). IDPL has two wholly owned subsidiaries, namely, IDPL Ltd., Chennai (Tamil Nadu) and Bihar Drugs and Organic Chemicals Ltd. at Muzaffarpur (Bihar). In addition, IDPL has two joint sector undertakings, promoted in collaboration with the respective state governments. These are Rajasthan Drugs and Pharmaceuticals Ltd. (RDPL), Jaipur, and Orissa Drugs and Chemicals Ltd. (ODCL), Bhubaneshwar. However, the Government has decided to de-link RDPL from IDPL and the process of de-linking is underway.

## ***Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Limited***

Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Limited (BCPL) was a sick company in the private sector in

the name and style of Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Works. A new public sector company in the name and style of Bengal Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals Limited (BCPL) was incorporated in 1961. The company has four manufacturing units—one each at Maniktala at Kolkata, Panihati at North 24 Parganas (West Bengal), one at Mumbai (Maharashtra) and at Kanpur (UP). The company manufactures and markets a wide range of industrial chemicals, a large number of drugs and pharmaceuticals besides cosmetics and home products. In the home products, the well known products include Cantharidine Hair Oil and Lamp Brand Phenol.

## Minerals

Ministry of Mines is responsible for survey and exploration of all minerals, other than natural gas, petroleum and atomic minerals; for mining and metallurgy of non-ferrous metals like aluminium, copper, zinc, lead, gold, nickel, etc. and for administration of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Act, 1957 and rules made thereunder in respect of all mines and minerals other than coal, natural gas and petroleum as well as Offshore Areas Mineral (Development and Regulation) Act, 2002 and rules made thereunder.

Ministry of Mines is responsible for legislation for regulation of mines and development of minerals within the territory of India, including mines and minerals underlying the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf, or the exclusive economic zone and other maritime zones of India as may be specified, from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament; regulation of mines and development of minerals other than coal, lignite and sand for stowing and any other mineral declared as prescribed substances for the purpose of the Atomic Energy Act, 1962 (33 of 1962) as declared by law, including questions concerning regulation and development of minerals in various states and the matters connected therewith or incidental thereto; all other metals and minerals not specifically allotted to any other Ministry/ Department, such as aluminium, zinc, copper, gold, diamonds, lead and nickel; planning, development and control of, and assistance to, all industries dealt with by the Ministry; administration and management of Geological Survey of India, Indian Bureau of Mines.

## Mineral Legislation and Reforms

The Central Act to provide for the development and regulation of mines and minerals is the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957, which came into force in 1958. Section 13 of the MMDR Act empowers the Central Government to formulate rules for regulation of grant of mineral concessions for major minerals; in accordance of which Mineral Concession Rules, 1960 have been framed. Section 18 of MMDR Act, 1957 empowers the Central Government to frame rules for the conservation and systematic development of minerals and for the protection of environment in accordance of which Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988 have been framed. Section 15 of MMDR Act, 1957 empowers state governments to frame rules for regulating the grant of quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions in respect of minor minerals; accordingly all state governments and some union territories have framed their own rules in this regard.

The central government by exercising the power under respective power conferring Sections under MMDR, Act, 1957, the following rules were framed and notified to give effect to the newly amended provision of the said Act and also give boost to the mining sector. The newly framed Rules are listed as The Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2015; The Minerals (Non-exclusive Reconnaissance Permits) Rules, 2015; The Mineral (Auction) Rules, 2015; The Minerals (Mining by

Government Companies) Rules, 2015; The Mines and Minerals ( Contribution to District Mineral Foundation) Rules, 2015; The National Exploration Trust Rules, 2015; The Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydrocarbons Energy Mineral Concession) Rules, 2016; The Minerals (Transfer of Mining Lease Granted Otherwise than through Auction for Captive Purpose) Rules, 2016; The Atomic Minerals Concession Rules, 2016; and The Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 2017

## ***National Mineral Exploration Trust***

The Government has notified National Mineral Exploration Trust Rules, 2015 and has also established National Mineral Exploration Trust (NMET) in pursuance of subsection (1) of Section 9C of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 1957, with primary objective to promote regional and detailed mineral exploration in the country to increase overall mineral production and achieve sustainable development of the mineral sector.

## ***National Mineral Exploration Policy***

Government unveiled National Mineral Exploration Policy, 2016 (NMEP) which spells out the strategy and outlines the action plan that the Government will adopt to ensure comprehensive exploration of country's mineral resources (non-fuel and non-coal). The NMEP primarily aims at accelerating the exploration activity in the country through enhanced participation of the private sector.

## ***Transparency, Auction, Monitoring and Resource Augmentation***

To facilitate and expedite various clearances/approvals required after the mineral block is allocated, an Inter-ministerial Group has been constituted to expedite the requisite clearances to enable the early start of mining activity. The Ministry has developed a Transparency, Auction, Monitoring and Resource Augmentation (TAMRA) Portal and mobile application. This will be an interactive platform for all stakeholders to compress the timelines for statutory/ other clearances.

## ***Star Rating of Mines***

The Ministry of Mines launched in 2016 Scheme of Star Rating of Mines/ mining leases for implementation of Sustainable Development Framework (SDF). The Star Ratings are to be awarded, based on evaluation of performance of mines on techno, socio-economic and environmental parameters and give objective reporting of their activities. It has been instituted as a two tier system providing self-evaluation templates to be filled in by the mine operator followed by validation through Indian Bureau of Mines.

## ***Mining Surveillance System***

To curb on menace of illegal mining, a satellite-based monitoring system namely Mining Surveillance System (MSS), was developed and launched which aims to establish a regime of responsive mineral administration through automatic remote sensing detection technology. The latest satellite image is juxtaposed on geo-referenced mining lease maps to check any illegal mining in the vicinity.

## ***Bauxite***

Total resources of bauxite as per United Nations Framework Classification (UNFC) in the country as in 2015 are placed at 3,897 million tonnes. These resources include 656 million tonnes reserves and 3,240 million tonnes remaining resources. By grades, about 81 per cent resources are of metallurgical

grade. The resources of refractory and chemical grades are limited and together account for about 5 per cent. By States, Odisha alone accounts for 51 per cent of country's resources of bauxite followed by Andhra Pradesh (16 per cent), Gujarat (9 per cent), Jharkhand (6 per cent), Maharashtra (5 per cent) and Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh (4 per cent each). Major bauxite resources are concentrated in the east coast bauxite deposits in Odisha and Andhra Pradesh.

### **Chromite**

As per UNFC system, total resources of chromite in the country as in 2015 are estimated at 344 million tonnes, comprising 102 million tonnes reserves (30 per cent) and 242 million tonnes remaining resources (70 per cent). About 96 per cent resources of chromite are located in Odisha, mostly in the Sukinda valley in Jajpur and Keonjhar districts. Minor deposits are scattered over Manipur, Nagaland, Karnataka, Jharkhand, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh and Telangana. Gradewise, charge-chrome grade accounts for 31 per cent resources followed by ferrochrome grade (18 per cent), beneficiable grade (25 per cent) and refractory grade 14 per cent. Low, others, unclassified and not known grades together account for 13 per cent.

### **Copper**

The total resources of copper ore in the country as in 2015 are estimated at 1511.50 million tonnes with about 12.16 million tonnes of copper metal. Of these 207.77 million tonnes (13.74 per cent) fall under Reserve category containing 2.73 million tonnes of copper metal and the balance 1303.73 million tonnes (86.26 per cent) are 'Remaining Resources' containing 9.42 million tonnes of copper metal. Rajasthan is credited with 813.33 million tonnes ore (54 per cent) containing 4.48 million tonnes of copper metal, Madhya Pradesh 283.43 million tonnes ore (19 per cent), containing 3.42 million tonnes copper, Jharkhand, 295.39 million tonnes ore (20 per cent), containing 3.28 million tonnes of copper metal and the rest 7 per cent are accounted for by other states namely Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Haryana, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Odisha, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, Uttarakhand and West Bengal.

### **Gold**

As per UNFC system, as in 2015, the total resources of gold ore (Primary and Placer) in the country were estimated at 527.96 million tonnes. Out of these, 17.23 million tonnes were placed under reserves category and the remaining 510.73 million tonnes under remaining resources category. Total resources of gold (primary), in terms of metal, stood at 654.74 tonnes. Out of these, 70.09 tonnes were placed under reserves category and 584.65 tonnes under remaining resources category. The resources include placer-type gold ore in Kerala estimated at 26.12 million tonnes containing 5.86 tonnes gold metal.

By states, largest resources in terms of gold ore (primary) are located in Bihar (44 per cent) followed by Rajasthan (25 per cent) and Karnataka (21 per cent), West Bengal, and Andhra Pradesh (3 per cent each), Telangana & Madhya Pradesh (2 per cent each). Remaining very small quantity of resources of ore are located in Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Kerala, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu. In terms of metal content, Karnataka remained on top followed by Rajasthan, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, etc.

### **Iron Ore**

Hematite and magnetite are the most important iron ores in India. About 59 per cent hematite ore

deposits are found in the eastern sector. About 92 per cent magnetite ore deposits occur in southern sector, especially in Karnataka. Of these, hematite is considered to be superior because of its higher grade. Indian deposits of hematite belong to the precambrian iron ore series and the ore is within banded iron ore formations occurring as massive, laminated, friable and also in powdery form.

As per UNFC system, the total resources of hematite as in 2015 are estimated at 22,487 million tonnes of which 5,442 million tonnes (24 per cent) are under ‘reserves’ category and the balance 17,045 million tonnes (76 per cent) are under ‘remaining resources’ category. By grades, lumps constitute about 56 per cent followed by fines (21 per cent), lumps with fines (13 per cent) and the remaining 10 per cent are black iron ore, not-known and other grades. Major resources of hematite are located in Odisha - 7,559 million tonnes (34 per cent), Jharkhand - 5,286 million tonnes (24 per cent), Chhattisgarh - 4,858 million tonnes (22 per cent), Karnataka - 2,467 million tonnes (11 per cent) and Goa - 1189 million tonnes (5 per cent). The balance resources of hematite are spread in Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Meghalaya, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh.

Magnetite is another principal iron ore that also occurs in the form of oxide, either in igneous or metamorphosed banded magnetite-silica formation, possibly of sedimentary origin. As per UNFC system, the total resources of magnetite as in 2015 are estimated at 10,789 million tonnes of which ‘reserves’ constitute a mere 53 million tonnes while 10,736 million tonnes are placed under ‘remaining resources’. Classification on the basis of grades shows 20 per cent resources of metallurgical grade while 80 per cent resources belong to unclassified, not-known and other grades. The resources of coal washery and foundry grades constitute meagre proportions. India’s 96 per cent magnetite resources are located in four states, namely, Karnataka - 7,802 million tonnes (72 per cent) followed by Andhra Pradesh - 1,392 million tonnes (13 per cent), Rajasthan - 617 million tonnes (6 per cent) and Tamil Nadu - 507 million tonnes (5 per cent). Assam, Bihar, Goa, Jharkhand, Kerala, Maharashtra, Meghalaya and Nagaland together account for the remaining 4 per cent resources.

## **Lead and Zinc**

The total resources of lead and zinc ores as in 2015 as per UNFC system, are estimated at 749.46 million tonnes. Of these, 106.12 million tonnes (14 per cent) fall under ‘reserves’ while balance 643.34 million tonnes (86 per cent) are classified as ‘remaining resources’. The resources of ore containing + 10 per cent Pb and Zn were estimated at 124.33 million tonnes, ore containing 5 to 10 per cent Pb and Zn were 329.88 million tonnes and ore containing less than 5 per cent Pb and Zn were 295.35 million tonnes.

Rajasthan is endowed with the largest resources of lead-zinc ore amounting to 670.34 million tonnes (89.44 per cent), followed by Andhra Pradesh 22.69 million tonnes (3.02 per cent), Madhya Pradesh 14.84 million tonnes (1.98 per cent), Bihar 11.43 million tonnes (1.52 per cent) and Maharashtra 9.27 million tonnes (1.24 per cent). Resources are also established in Gujarat, Meghalaya, Odisha, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand and West Bengal.

## **Manganese Ore**

The total resources of manganese ore in the country as in 2015 are placed at 496 million tonnes as per UNFC system. Out of these, 94 million tonnes are categorised as reserves and the balance 402 million tonnes are in the remaining resources category. Grade wise, ferro-manganese grade accounts for 7 per cent, medium grade 11 percent, BF grade 28 per cent and the remaining 54 per cent are of

Statewise, Odisha tops the total resources with 44 per cent share followed by Karnataka 22 per cent, Madhya Pradesh 12 per cent, Maharashtra and Goa 7 per cent each, Andhra Pradesh 4 per cent and Jharkhand 2 per cent. Rajasthan, Gujarat and West Bengal together shared the remaining about 2 per cent resources.

## **Nickel**

Important occurrence is nickeliferous limonite in the overburden of chromite in Sukinda Valley, Jajpur district, Odisha, where it occurs as oxide. A suitable process is being developed for its utilisation. Nickel also occurs in sulphide form along with copper mineralisation in East Singhbhum district, Jharkhand. In addition, it is found associated with uranium deposits at Jaduguda, Jharkhand and process is being developed for its recovery. Other reported occurrences of nickel are from Karnataka, Kerala and Rajasthan. Polymetallic sea nodules are another source of nickel. As per UNFC, as in 2015, the total resources of nickel ore have been estimated at 189 million tonnes. About 92 per cent resources; i.e., 175 million tonnes are in Odisha. The remaining 8 per cent resources are distributed in Jharkhand (9 million tonnes) and Nagaland (5 million tonnes). Nominal resources are reported from Karnataka (0.23 million tonnes).

## **Tungsten**

The total resources of tungsten ore in the country, as per UNFC system, as in 2015 have been estimated at 87.4 million tonnes containing 142,094 tonnes WO<sub>3</sub> content. All these resources are placed under 'remaining resources' category. Resources are mainly distributed in Karnataka (42 per cent), Rajasthan (27 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (17 per cent) and Maharashtra (9 per cent). Remaining 5 per cent resources are in Haryana, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand and West Bengal. At Degana, Rajasthan, WO<sub>3</sub> value in vein deposits varies from 0.13 to 0.80 per cent while in gravel deposit, it is, on an average 0.04 per cent. In Sirohi deposit, Rajasthan, WO<sub>3</sub> content ranges from 0.18 to 0.51 per cent.

## **Barytes**

The total resources of barytes in India as in 2015 as per UNFC system are placed at 86.7 million tonnes constituting 59.2 per cent reserves and 40.8 per cent remaining resources. By grades, 64 per cent resources are of oil-well drilling grade followed by 6 per cent of chemical grade 0.5 per cent of paint grade and 27 per cent constitute low grade. About 2.5 per cent resources are of other, unclassified and not-known categories. Andhra Pradesh alone accounts for 92 per cent of the country's barytes resources followed by Telangana and Rajasthan.

## **Diamond**

Diamond occurrences are reported since prehistoric times in the country. Presently, diamond fields of India are grouped into four regions: 1) South Indian tract of Andhra Pradesh, comprising parts of Anantapur, Cuddapah, Guntur, Krishna, and Kurnool districts and Mahaboobnagar in Telangana; 2) Central Indian tract of Madhya Pradesh, comprising Panna belt and Chhatarpur districts; 3) Behradin-Kodawali area in Raipur district and Tokapal, Dugpal, etc. areas in Bastar district of Chhattisgarh; and 4) Eastern Indian tract mostly of Odisha, lying between Mahanadi and Godavari valleys.

As per the UNFC system as in 2015 all India resources of diamond are placed at around 31.84 million carats. Out of these, 0.96 million carats are placed under reserves category and 30.87 million carats under remaining resources category. By grades, about 2.38 per cent resources are of gem variety, 2.64 per cent of industrial variety and bulk of the resources (95 per cent) are placed under unclassified category. By states, Madhya Pradesh accounts for about 90.18 per cent resources followed by Andhra Pradesh 5.73 per cent and Chhattisgarh 4.10 per cent.

## **Dolomite**

Dolomite occurrences are widespread in the country. As per UNFC system, as on 1.4.2015 total resources of dolomite are placed at 8,415 million tonnes, out of which 679 million tonnes are placed under reserves category. Major share of about 88 per cent resources was distributed in eight states: namely, Madhya Pradesh (27 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (15 per cent), Chhattisgarh (11 per cent) Odisha (10 per cent), Karnataka and Rajasthan (7 per cent each), Gujarat (6 per cent) and Maharashtra (5 per cent). The remaining 12 per cent resources are distributed in Arunachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Haryana, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

## **Fire Clay**

India possesses substantial reserves of fireclay. The best deposits occur in association with the coal seams in the lower Gondwana coalfields of Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh and Neyveli lignite fields in Tamil Nadu. Notable occurrences of fireclay, not associated with coal measures, are reported in Gujarat, Jabalpur region of Madhya Pradesh and Belpahar-Sundergarh areas of Odisha. Reserves and resources of fireclay as per UNFC system of 2015 are estimated at 723 million tonnes. Out of the total resources, Odisha accounts for 24 per cent followed by Madhya Pradesh (18 per cent), Tamil Nadu (16 per cent), Jharkhand (9 per cent) and Rajasthan and Gujarat (8 per cent each). Grade wise, refractory-plastic grade accounts for 37 per cent followed by refractory-unspecified (14 per cent) and refractory-non-plastic/semi-plastic (16 per cent). The remaining 33 per cent are of others, unclassified and not known grades.

## **Fluorspar**

As per the UNFC system, the total resources of fluorite in the country in 2015 are estimated at 18.18 million tonnes. Out of these, 0.29 million tonnes are placed under reserves category. By states, Gujarat accounts for 66 per cent of the total resources having 12 million tonnes, followed by Rajasthan with 5.24 million tonnes (29 per cent), Chhattisgarh 0.55 million tonnes (3 per cent) and Maharashtra 0.39 million tonnes (2 per cent). Gradewise, the resources are classified into marketable grade which accounted for 81 per cent of the total resources, followed by low grade (17 per cent) and unclassified grade (2 per cent).

## **Gypsum**

As per UNFC system, the total resources of mineral gypsum in India in 2015 are estimated at 1,330 million tonnes of which 37 million tonnes have been placed under 'reserves' and 1,293 million tonnes under 'remaining resources' category. Of the total resources, fertilizer/pottery grade accounts for about 80 per cent and cement/paint grade 13 per cent. The unclassified and not-known grades together account for 5 per cent resources. The remaining two percent of resources is shared by surgical plaster and soil reclamation grades. By States, Rajasthan alone accounts for 81 per cent resources and Jammu & Kashmir 14 per cent resources. The remaining 5 per cent resources are in Tamil Nadu,

## **Graphite**

Graphite occurrences are reported from various states but the deposits of economic importance are located in Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Odisha, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu. As per the UNFC system, the total resources of graphite in 2015 are placed at about 194.89 million tonnes, comprising 7.96 million tonnes in the reserves category and 186.93 million tonnes under remaining resources category. Arunachal Pradesh accounts for 37 per cent of total resources, followed by Jammu and Kashmir (32 per cent), Odisha (10 per cent), Jharkhand (9 per cent) and Tamil Nadu (4 per cent). However, in terms of reserves, Jharkhand has leading share of about 52 per cent followed by Tamil Nadu 41 per cent.

## **Ilmenite**

Ilmenite and rutile along with other heavy minerals are important constituents of beach sand deposits found right from Ratnagiri coast (Maharashtra) in the west to Odisha coast in the east. These minerals are concentrated in Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Odisha and Andhra Pradesh. As per the UNFC system, the total resources of ilmenite in 2015 are estimated at 355.48 million tonnes (including leucoxene), inclusive of indicated, inferred and speculative categories.

## **Kaolin**

China clay resources in the country as per UNFC system in 2015 have been placed at 2,941.25 million tonnes. The reserves constitute only about 8 per cent of the resources at 229.47 million tonnes. The resources are spread over in a number of states of which Kerala holds about 23 per cent, followed by West Bengal 14 per cent, Rajasthan 18 per cent, Odisha 10 per cent and Karnataka 9 per cent. Out of total resources, about 26 per cent or 771 million tonnes fall under ceramic/pottery grade, 4 per cent are classified under chemical, paper filler and cement grades and about 70 per cent or 2,040 million tonnes resources fall under mixed grade, others, unclassified and not-known categories.

## **Kyanite and Sillimanite**

The total resources of kyanite as per UNFC system in the country in 2015 are placed at 105 million tonnes. Statewise, the share of Telangana is 46 per cent of total resources followed by Andhra Pradesh 30 per cent, Karnataka 13 per cent and Jharkhand 7 per cent. Remaining 4 per cent resources are in Kerala, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal.

The total resources of sillimanite as per UNFC system in the country in 2015 are placed at 70.2 million tonnes. The resources are located mainly in Tamil Nadu and Odisha (25 per cent each), Uttar Pradesh (16 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (13 per cent), Kerala (10 per cent) and Assam (7 per cent). Remaining 4 per cent resources are in Jharkhand, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Rajasthan and West Bengal.

## **Limestone**

The total resources of limestone of all categories and grades as per UNFC system in 2015 are estimated at 203,225 million tonnes. Karnataka is the leading state having 27 per cent of the total resources followed by Andhra Pradesh and Rajasthan (12 per cent each), Gujarat (10 per cent), Meghalaya (9 per cent), Telangana (8 per cent) and Chhattisgarh (5 per cent). The total resources of

chalk of all categories and grades as per UNFC system in 2015 are estimated in Gujarat at 6.75 million tonnes of which 5.06 million tonnes (75 per cent) are under reserves category and 1.69 million tonnes are under remaining resources category.

## **Mica**

Most important mica-bearing pegmatites occur in Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Maharashtra and Rajasthan. Occurrences of mica pegmatites are also reported from Gujarat, Haryana, Karnataka, Kerala, Odisha, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal. As per UNFC, the total resources of mica in the country in 2015 are estimated at 635,302 tonnes. Andhra Pradesh leads with 40 per cent share in country's total resources followed by Rajasthan (28 per cent) Odisha (16 per cent), Maharashtra (13 per cent), Bihar (2 per cent) and balance (less than 1 per cent) in Jharkhand and Telangana.

## **Magnesite**

The total reserves/resources of magnesite as per UNFC system in 2015 are about 394 million tonnes. Substantial quantities of resources are established in Uttarakhand (59 per cent), followed by Rajasthan (14 per cent) and Tamil Nadu (25 per cent). Resources are also located in Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka and Kerala. Occurrences of magnesite in Tamil Nadu are low in lime and high in silica whereas those of Uttarakhand are high in lime and low in silica.

## **Phosphate Minerals**

The total resources of apatite as per UNFC system in 2015 are placed at 24.04 million tonnes. Of the total resources, the bulk (57 per cent) is located in West Bengal followed by Jharkhand (30 per cent) and Meghalaya (5 per cent). The remaining 8 per cent resources are available in Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu. The total resources of rock phosphate as per UNFC system in 2015 are placed at 312.68 million tonnes. Of the total resources, 34 per cent are in Jharkhand, 31 per cent in Rajasthan, 19 per cent in Madhya Pradesh, 8 per cent each in Uttar Pradesh and Uttarakhand. Meagre resources are located in Gujarat and Meghalaya.

## **Other Minerals**

Other minerals occurring in significant quantities in India are bentonite (Rajasthan, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Jharkhand and Jammu and Kashmir), corundum (Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Telangana and Chhattisgarh), calcite (Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Haryana, Karnataka, Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat), fuller's earth (Rajasthan, Telangana, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Madhya Pradesh and Karnataka), garnet (Tamil Nadu, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan and Kerala), pyrites (Bihar, Rajasthan, Karnataka, Himachal Pradesh, West Bengal and Andhra Pradesh), steatite (Rajasthan, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh), wollastonite (Rajasthan and Gujarat), zircon (beach sands of Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Orissa) and quartz and silica minerals and Granite are widespread and occur in nearly all states. Besides, the country has vast marble, slate and sandstone deposits. Marble occurs mainly in Rajasthan, Gujarat and Jammu and Kashmir; slate in Andhra Pradesh and Haryana.

## **Geological Survey of India**

Geological Survey of India (GSI) the premier earth science organization of the country, is the

principal provider of basic earth science information to the Government, Industry and the geoscientific sector. Beginning in 1851 as a department engaged primarily in research for coal, GSI in its last 163 years of existence has expanded its activities manifold and has been involved either directly or indirectly in almost all areas of nation building. The vibrant steel, coal, metal, cement and power industries which expanded phenomenally in the post independence era, bear eloquent testimony to GSI's contribution to national development.

GSI is now the custodian of one of the largest and most comprehensive earth science databases developed over the last one and half century. Its Charter of operation laid down by the Government of India details the scope of activities and responsibilities of GSI that encompasses practically the entire gamut of earth science activities. Creation and updation of national geoscientific information and knowledge base through ground, marine and airborne surveys and their dissemination are the primary goals of GSI. The present activity domains of GSI include surface mapping, aerial and remote sensing surveys, offshore surveys, exploration for mineral and energy resources, engineering geology, geotechnical investigations, geoenvironmental studies, geology of water resources, geohazard studies, research and development, training and capacity building and information services etc.

## **Online Core Business Integrated System and National Aerogeophysical Mapping Programme**

GSI launched, in 2017, an Online Core Business Integrated System (OCBIS) which is a state-of-the-art IT enabled system encapsulating all the main activities of GSI using an online digital platform. The workflow of GSI from data acquisition to data storage, analysis and dissemination is digitally captured in this system, besides all the administrative and financial activities of GSI. All available baseline geoscience data of GSI is uploaded on geospatial platform for viewing and extracting free of cost.

## **Indian Bureau of Mines**

Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM) established in March, 1948, is a multi-disciplinary scientific and technical organisation under Ministry of Mines with statutory and developmental responsibilities for conservation and systematic exploitation of mineral resources other than coal, petroleum and natural gas, atomic minerals and minor minerals.

The Indian Bureau of Mines performs regulatory functions under the relevant provisions of the Mines and Mineral (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 amended in 2015 and rules made thereunder namely enforcement of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 2017, Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbon Energy Minerals) Concession Rules, 2016 and other new rules and Environmental (Protection) Act, 1986 and Rules made thereunder. It also undertakes scientific, techno-economic, research oriented studies in various aspects of mining geological studies, ore beneficiation and environmental studies.

IBM provides technical consultancy services to the mining industry for the geological appraisal of mineral resources, and the preparation of feasibility report of mining projects, including beneficiation plants. It prepares mineral maps and countrywide inventory of mineral resources of leasehold and freehold areas. It also promotes and monitors community development activities in mining areas. IBM also functions as data bank of mines and minerals and publishes statistical information. It also brings out technical publications/ monographs/bulletins on mineral commodities. It advises the central and

The Ministry of Mines has Three Public Sector Undertaking (PSUs) under its administrative control. National Aluminium Company Limited (NALCO), Hindustan Copper Limited (HCL) are operating in the field of mining and mineral processing, and Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited (MECL) is operating in the field of mineral exploration.

## National Aluminium Company Limited

National Aluminium Company Limited (NALCO) is a Navratna CPSE under Ministry of Mines. It was established in 1981 in the public sector, with its registered office at Bhubaneswar. The Company is a group ‘A’ CPSE having integrated and diversified operations in mining, metal and power with sales turnover of ₹ 7,933 crore in financial year 2016-17. NALCO is one of the largest integrated Bauxite-Alumina-Aluminium- Power Complex in the country. The Company has a 68.25 lakh TPA Bauxite Mine and 21.00 lakh TPA(normative capacity) Alumina Refinery located at Damanjodi in Koraput dist. of Odisha, and 4.60 lakh TPA Aluminium Smelter and 1200MW Captive Power Plant located at Angul, Odisha. NALCO has bulk shipment facilities at Vizag port for export of Alumina/Aluminium and import of caustic soda and also utilises the facilities at Kolkata and Paradeep ports. The company has registered sales offices in Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai and Bangalore and 11(eleven) stockyards at various locations in the country to facilitate domestic marketing. NALCO is the first Public Sector Company in the country to venture into international market in a big way with London Metal Exchange (LME) registration since 1989. The Company is listed at Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE) since 1992 and National Stock Exchange (NSE) since 1999. Besides, ISO 9001, ISO 14001, OHSAS 18000 and SA 8000 certification; the Company has also adopted ISO 50001 standards for energy management system.

## Hindustan Copper Limited

Hindustan Copper Limited (HCL), a Mini Ratna Government of India Enterprise under the administrative control of the Ministry of Mines, was incorporated in 1967 under the Companies Act,1956. It was established as a Govt. of India enterprise to take over all plants, projects, schemes and studies pertaining to the exploration and exploitation of copper deposits, including smelting and refining from National Mineral Development Corporation Ltd. It has the distinction of being the nation’s only vertically integrated copper producing company as it manufactures copper right from the stage of mining to beneficiation, smelting, refining and casting of refined copper metal into downstream saleable products.

## Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited

Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited (MECL) a Miniratna Company is a premier mineral exploration Public Sector Undertaking of the country with ISO 9001-2008 certification. Since its inception in 1972, it has completed over 1371 projects of detailed mineral exploration and mine development and has added 160 billion tonnes of mineral resources to the National Mineral Inventory. It is the leading organisation both in government and in private sector, possessing entire spectrum of mineral exploration facilities under one roof. Since its inception in 1972, MECL has grown from strength to strength by adopting modern techniques of exploration and it has now emerged as the premier exploration agency in the country.

# National Institute of Rock Mechanics

NIRM is the only institution in south Asia exclusively devoted to research in rock mechanics. Over the period of last 25 years, the institute has the privilege to provide its expertise to various central, state government agencies and public sector undertakings in the field of mining, hydroelectric projects, nuclear power projects, oil and gas sector and various infrastructure project authorities including rail, road, airports, hospital etc.

## National Institute of Miners' Health, Nagpur

National Institute of Miners' Health, Nagpur (NIMH) is an autonomous institute established under Ministry of Mines, with the objective of promotion of occupational health and prevention of occupational diseases among the persons employed in mining and mineral based industries. The Institute is engaged in research and developmental activities relating to occupational health, work place monitoring etc. The institute has developed the brand image and reputation of providing quality comprehensive technical support services in the field of occupational health and hygiene.

## Jawaharlal Nehru Aluminium Research Development and Design Centre

The Jawaharlal Nehru Aluminium Research Development and Design Centre (JNARDDC), Nagpur is a Centre of Excellence set up in 1989 as a joint venture of Ministry of Mines, Government of India and UNDP with a view to provide major R&D support system for the emerging modern aluminium industry in India. The Centre became functional since 1996. The Centre is recognized as scientific and industrial research organization by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. It is the only institute of its kind in India pursuing the cause of R&D from bauxite to finished product under one roof.

The Centre caters to R&D needs of both primary and secondary aluminium producers in the basic and applied areas of bauxite, alumina and aluminium, JNARDDC has made key contribution in the areas of beneficiation, characterization, technological evaluation, upgradation of bauxites, reduction of energy consumption and environmental pollution by the effective utilization of aluminium industry residue materials such as red mud, dross and scrap etc. and process modelling for the overall interest of the aluminium industry and the nation as a whole.



## 20 | Law and Justice

MINISTRY of Law and Justice is the oldest limb of the Government of India dating back to 1833 when the Charter Act, 1833 was enacted by the British Parliament. The said Act vested for the first time legislative power in a single authority, namely the Governor General of Council. By virtue of this authority and the authority vested under him under section 22 of the Indian Councils Act, 1861 the Governor General in Council enacted laws for the country from 1834 to 1920. After the commencement of the Government of India Act, 1919 the legislative power was exercised by the Indian Legislature constituted there under. The Government of India Act, 1919 was followed by the Government of India Act, 1935. With the passing of the Indian Independence Act, 1947 India became a Dominion and the Dominion Legislature made laws from 1947 to 1949 under the provisions of section 100 of the Government of India Act, 1935 as adapted by the India (Provisional Constitution) Order, 1947. Under the Constitution of India which came into force on January 26, 1950 the legislative power is vested in Parliament.

Ministry of Law and Justice comprises the three Departments namely the Department of Legal Affairs, the Legislative Department and the Department of Justice. The Department of Legal affairs is assigned legal functions including the interpretation of the Constitution and Laws, litigation, legal profession, law reforms, treaties and agreements with foreign countries in the matters of the civil law, legal services including Indian Legal Service, etc. The legislative Department is concerned with the drafting of the principal legislation for the central government. The Department of Justice is concerned with the appointment, resignation and the removal of the Chief Justice of India, the judges of the Supreme Court/High Courts etc.

### Indian Legal System

The Indian Legal System comprises four components namely the basic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution; rights and obligations conferred by ordinary statutes; Organizational set up to enforce these rights and obligations within the Constitutional norms and lastly legal and the judicial personnel. India being a democratic country and there being a representative democracy there is a chain of accountability towards sovereign which lies amongst the people.

### Sources of Law

The main sources of law in India are the Constitution, statutes (legislation), customary law and case law. Statutes are enacted by Parliament, state legislatures and union territory legislatures. Besides, there is a vast body of laws known as subordinate legislation in the form of rules, regulations as well as bye-laws made by central/state governments and local authorities like municipal corporations, municipalities, gram panchayats and other local bodies. This subordinate legislation is made under

the authority conferred or delegated either by Parliament or state or union territory legislatures concerned. Judicial decisions of superior courts like Supreme Court and High Courts are important sources of law. Decisions of the Supreme Court are binding on all courts within the territory of India. Local customs and conventions which are not against statute, morality, etc., are also recognised and taken into account by courts while administering justice in certain spheres.

## ***Enactment of Law***

The Parliament is competent to make laws on matters enumerated in the Union List. State legislatures are competent to make laws on matters enumerated in the State List. Parliament alone has power to make laws on matters not included in the State List or Concurrent List. On matters enumerated in the Concurrent List, laws can be made by both Parliament and the state legislature. But in the event of repugnance, law made by Parliament shall prevail over law made by state legislature, to the extent of repugnancy, be void unless the latter law having been reserved for consideration of President, has received his assent and in that event shall prevail in that state.

## **Judiciary**

At the apex of the entire judicial system exists the Supreme Court of India with a High Court for each state or group of states and under the High Courts there is a hierarchy of subordinate courts. Panchayat Courts also function in some states under various names like Nyaya Panchayat, Panchayat Adalat, Gram Kachehri, etc., to decide civil and criminal disputes of petty and local nature. Different state laws provide for jurisdiction of these courts.

The highest court in each district is that of District and Sessions Judge. This district court is the principal court of civil jurisdiction and can try all offences including those punishable with death. He is the highest judicial authority in a district. Below him, there are courts of civil jurisdiction, known in different states as Munsifs, Sub-Judges, Civil Judges and the like. Similarly, criminal courts comprise Chief Judicial Magistrate and Judicial Magistrate of First and Second class.

## ***Supreme Court***

During the British regime, the King in Council, or Privy Council as it was generally called, was the highest forum to entertain appeals from the judgments and orders passed by the courts in India. On enactment of the Judicial Committee Act, 1833, it came to be called the Judicial Committee of Privy Council. The decisions of the Judicial Committee used to be couched in advisory form, though, in practice, the Crown always accepted its advice, and it was unthinkable that its report will not be given effect to. The Privy Council acted as a channel, through which English concepts came to be assimilated with Indian laws. It served as a bridge between the Indian and the English legal system, over which legal ideas travelled from England to India. It was through this body, that the common law of England was introduced in India under the British regime, as the base of its legal system. During its career as the highest court of appeals from India for the period of about 200 years, Privy Council rendered over 2,500 judgments, and till today these judgments constitute the fountain-source of law on many points in India.

However, there was a rising demand for establishment of Supreme Court in India, since it was felt that appeal to the Privy Council was very costly and beyond the means of common man. More important was the reason that it detracted from the self respect of the Indian people. Government of India Act, 1935 introduced a federal constitution to India, involving distribution of powers between

the Centre and the constituent units. The Federal Court of India began functioning from October 01, 1937. To begin with, Federal Court had a very limited jurisdiction, confined to original jurisdiction in disputes between the centre and constituent units or inter se amongst the latter, advisory jurisdiction and appellate jurisdiction on a certificate from the High Court. Appeals from Federal Court could go to the Privy Council, from the judgments rendered in exercise of original jurisdiction, or by leave of the Federal Court or the Privy Council. In cases involving interpretation of Constitution, the parties had to first go to Federal Court in appeal from the High Court, and in other cases appeals from the High Courts lay directly to the Privy Council. It could give advice on such questions of public importance, as were referred to it by the Governor General, in his discretion. The appellate jurisdiction of the Federal Court was enlarged by enactment of Act No. 1 of 1948 and appeals were provided to Federal Court from the judgement of the High Court in the same circumstances, in which appeals could be brought to the Privy Council, without any special leave and also by special leave of the Federal Court in any other case. However, appeals to the Privy Council were still possible by leave of the Federal Court or of the Council.

After achieving independence in August, 1947, there was demand from the Indian polity for enlarging the jurisdiction of Federal Court and granting more powers to it. From 1949 appeals to the Privy Council were abolished altogether and the entire appellate jurisdiction was vested in the Federal Court. On January 26, 1950, Federal Court gave way to the Supreme Court of India under the new Constitution. Supreme Court of India is located on Tilak Marg, New Delhi.

After its inauguration on January 28, 1950, the apex court commenced its sittings in a part of the Parliament House. The Court moved into the present building on August 4, 1958. The original Constitution of 1950 envisaged a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 7 puisne Judges - leaving it to Parliament to increase this number. In the early years, all the Judges of the Supreme Court sat together to hear the cases presented before them. As the work of the Court increased and arrears of cases began to cumulate, Parliament increased the number of Judges from 7 in 1950 to 10 in 1956, 13 in 1960, 17 in 1977, 25 in 1986 and 30 in 2009. As the number of the Judges has increased, they sit in smaller Benches of two and three—coming together in larger Benches of 5 and more only when required to do so or to settle a difference of opinion or controversy.

The Supreme Court of India comprises the Chief Justice and 30 other Judges appointed by the President of India. Supreme Court Judges retire upon attaining the age of 65 years. In order to be appointed as a Judge of the Supreme Court, a person must be a citizen of India and must have been, for at least five years, a Judge of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession, or an Advocate of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession for at least 10 years or he must be, in the opinion of the President, a distinguished jurist. Provisions exist for the appointment of a Judge of a High Court as an ad hoc Judge of the Supreme Court and for retired Judges of the Supreme Court or High Courts to sit and act as Judges of Supreme Court. The Constitution seeks to ensure the independence of Supreme Court Judges in various ways. A Judge of the Supreme Court cannot be removed from office except by an order of the President passed after an address in each House of Parliament supported by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of members present and voting, and presented to the President in the same Session for such removal on the ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity. A person who has been a Judge of the Supreme Court is debarred from practising in any court of law or before any other authority in India. The proceedings of the Supreme Court are conducted in English only. Supreme Court Rules, 2013 replacing the 1966 Rules, have been framed under Article 145 of the Constitution

to regulate the practice and procedure of the Supreme Court.

Justice Dipak Misra is the 45<sup>th</sup> Chief Justice of India.

O. W.: <http://www.supremecourtofindia.nic.in>

## **High Courts**

High Court stands at the head of the state's judicial administration. There are 24 High Courts in the country, three having jurisdiction over more than one state. Among the union territories, Delhi alone has a High Court of its own. Other six union territories come under the jurisdiction of different state High Courts. Each High Court comprises a Chief Justice and such other Judges as the President may, from time to time, appoint. The Chief Justice of a High Court is appointed by the President in consultation with the Chief Justice of India and the Governor of the state. The procedure for appointing the High Court judges is the same except that the recommendation for the appointment of Judges in the High Court is initiated by the Chief Justice of the High Court concerned.

They hold office up to 62 years of age. To be eligible for appointment as a judge, one must be a citizen of India and should have held a judicial office in India for 10 years or must have practised as an advocate of a High Court or two or more such courts in succession for a similar period.

## **Jurisdiction and Seat of High Courts**

Each High Court has powers of superintendence over all courts and tribunals within its jurisdiction. It can call for returns from such courts, make and issue general rules and prescribed forms to regulate their practices and proceedings and determine the manner and form in which book entries and accounts shall be kept. This table gives the seat and territorial jurisdiction of the high courts.

### **Name of High Courts, their Principal Seats, Benches and their Jurisdiction**

S1 No.	High Court	Principal Seat	Jurisdiction	Permanent Bench and Date from which the Bench began functioning
-----------	------------	-------------------	--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

1	Allahabad	Allahabad	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow (01.07.1948)
2	Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Andhra Pradesh and Telangana	-
3	Bombay	Mumbai	Maharashtra; Goa; Daman and Diu Dadra and Nagar Haveli	Nagpur (01.05.1960) Panaji (01.07.1948) Aurangabad (27.08.1984)
4	Calcutta	Kolkata	West Bengal and Andaman and Nicobar Islands	Circuit Bench Jalpaiguri (yet to begin functioning)
5	Chhattisgarh	Bilaspur	Chhattisgarh	-
6	Delhi	New Delhi	NCT of Delhi	-
7	Gauhati	Guwahati	Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh	Kohima (10.02.1990) Aizawl (05.07.1990) Itanagar (12.08.2000)
8	Gujarat	Sola (Ahmedabad)	Gujarat	-
9	Himachal Pradesh	Shimla	Himachal Pradesh	-
10	Jammu and Kashmir	Jammu and Srinagar	Jammu and Kashmir	-
11	Jharkhand	Ranchi	Jharkhand	-
12	Karnataka	Bengaluru	Karnataka	Circuit Benches at Dharwar (07.02.2008) Gulbarga (07.02.2008)
13	Kerala	Kochi	Kerala and Lakshadweep Is.	-
14	Madhya Pradesh	Jabalpur	Madhya Pradesh	Gwalior (01.11.1956) Indore (01.11.1956)
15	Madras	Chennai	Tamil Nadu and Puducherry	Madurai (24.07.2004)
16	Orissa	Cuttack	Odisha	-
17	Patna	Patna	Bihar	-

S1 No.	High Court	Principal Seat	Jurisdiction	Permanent Bench and Date from which the Bench began functioning
18	Punjab and Haryana	Chandigarh	Punjab, Haryana and Chandigarh	Chandigarh
19	Rajasthan	Jodhpur	Rajasthan	Jaipur (31.01.1977)
20	Sikkim	Gangtok	Sikkim	-
21	Uttarakhand	Nainital	Uttarakhand	Nainital
22	Manipur	Imphal	Manipur	-
23	Meghalaya	Shillong	Meghalaya	-
24	Tripura	Agartala	Tripura	-

**Approved and Working Strength of Supreme Court and High Courts**

Statement showing Approved strength, Working Strength and Vacancies of Judges in the Supreme Court of India and the High Courts (As on 01.10.2017)

Sl. No.	Name of the Court	Approved Strength			Working Strength			Vacancies as per Approved Strength			
		A	Supreme Court of India	31	B	High Court	Pmt.	Addl.	Total	Pmt.	Addl.
1	Allahabad	76	84	160	67	43	110	09	41	50	
2	Telengana & Andhra Pradesh*	46	15	61	32	00	32	14	15	29	
3	Bombay	71	23	94	53	20	73	18	03	21	
4	Calcutta*	54	18	72	28	07	35	26	11	37	
5	Chhattisgarh	17	05	22	08	05	13	09	0	09	
6	Delhi*	45	15	60	38	0	38	07	15	22	
7	Gauhati	18	06	24	07	12	19	11	-06	05	
8	Gujarat	39	13	52	25	06	31	14	07	21	
9	Himachal Pradesh*	10	03	13	06	02	08	04	01	05	
10	Jammu & Kashmir	13	04	17	11	00	11	02	04	06	
11	Jharkhand*	19	06	25	08	06	14	11	00	11	
12	Karnataka	47	15	62	18	08	31	20	11	31	
13	Kerala	27	11	38	26	09	35	01	02	03	
14	Madhya Pradesh	40	13	53	17	18	35	23	-05	18	
15	Madras	56	19	75	44	09	53	12	10	22	
16	Manipur*	04	01	05	02	0	02	02	01	03	

Sl. No.	Name of the Court	Approved Strength			Working Strength			Vacancies as per Approved Strength		
		A Supreme Court of India	31		25		06	Pmt.	Addl.	Total
B. High Court	Pmt.	Addl.	Total	Pmt.	Addl.	Total	Pmt.	Addl.	Total	
17 Meghalaya	03	01	04	03	0	03	0	01	01	
18 Orissa	20	07	27	18	0	18	02	07	09	
19 Patna	40	13	53	21	12	33	19	01	20	
20 Punjab & Haryana	64	21	85	41	10	51	23	11	34	
21 Rajasthan	38	12	50	20	16	36	18	-04	14	
22 Sikkim	03	0	03	03	0	03	0	0	0	
23 Tripura	04	0	04	02	0	02	02	0	02	
24 Uttarakhand	09	02	11	09	01	10	0	01	01	
Total	771	308	1079	512	180	692	259	128	387	

\*Acting Chief Justice

## Power of Supreme Court and High Courts

Supreme Court has power to issue any person or authority and government within its jurisdiction, direction, order or writs, including writs which are in the nature of enforcement of Fundamental Rights and for any other purpose. This power may also be exercised by any high court exercising jurisdiction in relation to territories within which the cause of action, wholly or in part arises for exercise of such power, even if the seat of such government or authority or residence of such person is not within those territories.

## Subordinate Courts

The structure and functions of subordinate courts are more or less uniform throughout the country. Designations of courts connote their functions. These courts deal with all disputes of civil or criminal nature as per the powers conferred on them. These courts follow two important codes prescribing procedures, i.e., the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 and the Code of Criminal Procedure, Cr. P.C., 1973 and further strengthened by state level amendments. As per direction of Supreme Court in WP (Civil) 1022/1989 in the All India Judges Association case, a uniform designation has been brought about in the subordinate judiciary's judicial officers all over the country, viz., District or Additional District Judge, Civil Judge (Senior Division) and Civil Judge (Junior Division) on the civil side and on criminal side, Sessions Judge, Additional Sessions Judge, Chief Judicial Magistrate and Judicial Magistrate, etc., as laid down in the Cr.P.C. Appropriate adjustment, if any, has been made in existing posts by indicating their equivalent with any of these categories by all state governments/UT administrations. Under Article 235 of the Constitution of India, the administrative control over the members of subordinate judicial service vests with the concerned High Court. Further in exercise of powers conferred under provision to Article 309 read with Articles 233 and 234 of the Constitution, the state government shall frame rules and regulations in consultation with the High Court exercising jurisdiction in relation to such state. The members of the State Judicial Services are governed by

## National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms

National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms was set up in 2011 with the twin objectives of increasing access by reducing delays and arrears in the system and enhancing accountability through structural changes and by setting performance standards and capacities. The Mission has been pursuing a co-ordinated approach for phased liquidation of arrears and pendency in judicial administration, which, *inter alia*, involves better infrastructure for courts including computerization, increase in strength of subordinate judiciary, policy and legislative measures in the areas prone to excessive litigation, re-engineering of court procedure for quick disposal of cases and emphasis on human resource development. The Mission has taken several steps in each of the strategic areas towards fulfilment of its objectives. All States have formulated their Litigation Policies with a view to reduce the Governmental litigation. State governments have been requested in make an assessment of the impact of the State Litigation Policies on controlling proliferation of litigation by State agencies. Department of Legal Affairs have formulated National Litigation Policy, 2015, which is under active consideration of the Government.

An important aspect of the judicial reforms relates to re-engineering court procedures and court processes for early disposal of cases. Process service has been identified as a major bottleneck for timely delivery of justice. A research note was prepared and circulated to High Courts for improving the process service in civil and criminal matters. A positive response has been received from several High Courts on the suggestions made in the research note. The subject matter of re-engineering of court process and case management is also under active consideration of the National Court Management System (NCMS) of the Supreme Court. Process re-engineering exercise is being carried out under e-Courts Mission Mode Project. For promotion of alternative methods of dispute resolutions, mediation centres are being set up in court complexes at District and Taluka levels. Government agencies are being encouraged to include arbitration/mediation clauses in government contracts. Shortage of judicial officers/judges in district and subordinate courts is one of the main causes for backlog and pendency of cases in courts. The National Mission has regularly pursued this matter with the State Governments and the High Courts. As a result of the concerted efforts of all the stockholders, the sanctioned strength of judicial officers/judges in district and subordinate courts has increased from 17,715 at the end of 2012 to 20,358 as in June, 2015. The mission is now pursuing the matter with the High Courts for filling up the existing vacancies. Emphasis is also being laid on proper training of all court functionaries.

### Judicial Infrastructure

The primary responsibility of infrastructure development for the subordinate judiciary rests with the state governments. A Centrally Sponsored Scheme has been in place since 1993-94 to assist the States for the development of judicial infrastructure. It covers the construction of court buildings and residential accommodation of judicial officers. Until 2011, the Central and State Governments used to contribute an equal share under the scheme but from 2011-12 onwards the central government was contributing 75 per cent of the funds. In the case of states in the north eastern states the central government provides 90 per cent of the funding. Central funding is, however, subject to budgetary allocation for the scheme. Out of Budget allocation of ₹ 562.99 crore for the scheme in the financial year (2015-16), ₹ 542.62 crore has been sanctioned to state/UTs as on 31<sup>st</sup> December, 2015. Fund

## e-Courts Integrated Mission Mode Project

The e-Courts Integrated Mission Mode Project is one of the e-Governance projects being implemented in High Courts and district/subordinate courts of the country. The project has been conceptualized on the basis of the “National Policy and Action Plan for Implementation of Information and Communication Technology in the Indian Judiciary-2005” by the e-Committee of the Supreme Court of India. The e-Committee was formed in 2004 to draw up an action plan for the ICT enablement of the Judiciary with the Patron in Chief-cum-Adhoc Chairman as the Chief Justice of India.

Out of 14,249, courts to be computerized, at the end of March, 2015 all courts (100 per cent) have been made ready for computerization, out of which LAN has been installed at 13,606 courts (95.49 per cent), hardware at 13426 courts (94.3 per cent) and software is functional at 13,672 courts (95.50 per cent).

## Access to Justice for the Marginalised

In partnership with the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the Department of Justice (DoJ), Ministry of Law and Justice, is implementing a decade long programme on Access to Justice for Marginalised People (2008-2017). The project extends to the eight UNDAF states of Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra and Odisha. This project focuses on strengthening access to justice for the marginalised people by developing strategies that address barriers to accessing justice in legal, social and economic domains. The project is presently in the second phase of implementation. The first phase expanding from 2008 to 2012 made significant contributions.

The second phase of the project extends over five years from 2013 to 2017. In this phase, the project aims to build upon the achievements of previous phase and continues to work on creation of demand for justice and ensuring its supply. Under the project, a technical support team has also been placed with the Department of Justice with the specific purpose of supporting the National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms. The second phase of the project will continue to focus both on the demand and supply side. In terms of geographical coverage, the project will focus efforts in 1-2 selected districts in the eight states of Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Odisha, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh for better impact. The project will try to ensure sustainability of results achieved in the previous phase.

## Legal Affairs

Department of Legal Affairs is the nodal department for reciprocal arrangement with foreign countries for enforcement of arbitral awards pursuant to the New York Convention under section 44(b) of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996. The department of Legal Affairs is the Central Authority under the Hague Convention of 1965 for service aboard of judicial and extra-judicial documents in civil and commercial matters. Under this obligation, around 9309 requests have been processed since May, 2014 till May, 2017.

## Legal Information Management and Briefing System

In line with Digital India mission, this system digitalizes the court case details and brings various stakeholders on a single platform. LIMBS helps to introduce transparency as well as a sense of ownership among various stakeholders during the entire life cycle of a court case. In a very short span, with the help of various ministries and their nodal officers and local admins, LIMBS has captured more than 1.36 L court cases with more than 5500 registered users, more than 14000 advocates, and 1200 courts. Number of Arbitration cases on the portal is 452. More than 200 presentations have been made for concerned officers of the various Ministries/Departments 62 in number.

## ***Way Forward***

Department of Legal Affairs has identified some focus areas to encourage the principles of transparency, objectivity and accountability in its dealings with the public in conformity, inter alia, with the objective of good governance, minimum government, maximum governance and ease of doing business and reducing litigation within the framework and mandate assigned to it. Because of the welfare nature, the size of the government is enormous. New laws and tools are being evolved to meet new situations arising due to growth, development, science and technology, increase in population, paraphernalia and consciousness amongst people about their rights. In this context the following major initiatives/reforms are proposed for vision New India-2022:-

### ***Litigation Assessment***

The Department has taken preliminary steps to formulate litigation assessment/ legal audit/guidelines to examine a case during its journey arising from a dispute to a full blown litigation and its outcome and subsequent implementation aspect or otherwise. If the litigation assessment is carried out at the stage of policy formulation it would have the following results: (i) a holistic picture will emerge in the proposal; (ii) may prevent litigation to crop up; (iii) will bring down case load on the judicial system and; (iv) reduce consequent burden on the public exchequer.

### ***National Litigation Policy***

There are approximately 3.2 crores cases pending in various courts in India. Government is said to be the major litigant and there have been several Law Commission reports suggesting for a Litigation Policy to avoid unwarranted litigation by government and thus bring down load on the court system as well as burden on the public exchequer. Therefore, the draft National Litigation Policy 2017 proposes to put in place a system which prevents, controls and reduces litigation.

### ***Institutionalisation of Arbitration***

Delay in conducting the legal procedure and want of timely disposal of investment related cases/application lead to international arbitration involving huge expenditure to the state exchequer. Hence, streamlining the legal and judicial system to ensure speedy resolution of commercial disputes is the need and a necessary requirement. Department of Legal Affairs, constituted a high level committee to review Institutionalization of Arbitration Mechanism in India, under the chairmanship of Hon'ble Justice Shri B. N. Srikrishna. The report of this Committee has been submitted to the Minister for Law and Justice in July, 2017.

### ***Reforms in Legal Profession***

Legal fraternity represents the most enlightened and traditionally respected section of the society. In a

democratic polity, the role of this dignified profession has always been very important. It is the watchdog of democracy and remains ever vigilant in the matters concerning the rule of law as enshrined and guaranteed by our Constitution. There has been a strong objection on the matter of allowing legal practice in India by foreign lawyers and law firms, inter alia, on the ground of procedural hurdles faced by Indian Lawyers in case they want to practice in foreign countries. Therefore, the issue is of parity in opportunity to practice on reciprocal basis.

## ***Appellate Tribunal for Foreign Exchange***

The Appellate Tribunal for Foreign Exchange was established in 2000 under Section 18 of Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA), 1999. Under Section 19 of FEMA, the central government or any person aggrieved by an order made by Special Director (Appeals), or made by an Adjudicating Authority other than referred to in sub-Section (i) of Section 17, may prefer an appeal to the Appellate Tribunal that may be filed within 45 days from the date of receiving the order by the aggrieved person or the central government.

Section 20 of FEMA provides that the Appellate Tribunal shall consist of a Chairperson and such number of members as the Central Government may deem fit. The jurisdiction of the Appellate Tribunal may be exercised by the Benches. The Bench may be constituted by the Chairperson, with one or more Members as the Chairperson deems fit. The Benches of the Appellate Tribunal shall ordinarily sit in New Delhi and at such other places as the Central Government may, in consultation with the Chairperson, notify and the Chairperson may transfer a Member from one Bench to another. If at any stage it appears that the matter should be heard by a Bench of two Members the Chairperson may transfer the matter to such Bench as he deems fit. A person who is qualified to be a Judge of a High Court or is or has been a Judge of High Court can be appointed as Chairperson of the Tribunal and a person who has been or is qualified to be a District Judge can be appointed as a Member of the Tribunal. Under Section 49 sub-Section (5) clause (b), all appeals which were pending before PERA Board have been transferred and are at the disposal of the Appellate Tribunal constituted under Foreign Exchange Management Act.

## **Enforcement Agencies**

### ***Police***

The police force in the country is entrusted with the responsibility of maintenance of public order and prevention and detection of crimes. Public order and police being state subjects under the Constitution, police is maintained and controlled by states. The police force in a state is headed by the Director General of Police/ Inspector General of Police. State is divided into convenient territorial divisions called ranges and each police range is under the administrative control of a Deputy Inspector General of Police. A number of districts constitute the range. District police is further sub-divided into police divisions, circles and police stations. Besides the civil police, states also maintain their own armed police and have separate intelligence branches, crime branches, etc. Police set up in big cities like Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai, Bengaluru, Hyderabad, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Pune, etc., is directly under a Commissioner of Police who enjoys magisterial powers. All senior police posts in various states are manned by the Indian Police Service (IPS) cadres, recruitment to which is made on All-India basis.

The central government maintains Central Police forces, Intelligence Bureau (IB), Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI), institutions for training of police officers and forensic science institutions to

## **Indo-Tibetan Border Police**

The ITBP was raised in the wake of Chinese aggression in 1962 with a modest strength of 4 Bns under an integrated ‘guerilla-cum-intelligence-cum-fighting Force’ self-contained in supplies, communication and intelligence collection. It has evolved with passage of time into a conventional border guarding Force. Today, ITBPF guards 3,488 kms of Indo-China Border and is manning 173 Border Out Posts (BOPs) with altitudes ranging from 9,000 feet to 18,750 feet in the western, middle and eastern sector of the Indo-China Border along the Himalayas from Karakoram Pass in Ladakh to Jachep La in Arunachal Pradesh. 8 ITBPF Bns are deployed in Maoist affected areas of Chhattisgarh. The Force operates through 05 frontier headquarters, 14 sector headquarters, 56 service battalions, 02 DM battalions, 04 specialized battalions and 14 training centres with a total sanctioned strength of 89,432.

ITBP is basically a mountain trained force and most of the officers and men are professionally trained mountaineers and skiers. They have scaled more than 180 Himalayan peaks including Mt. Everest four times including the 2012 expedition. ITBP mountaineers have also successfully climbed peaks in Nepal, Iran, Japan and South America. ITBP skiers have been national champions and have taken part in winter Olympics. It has also participated in adventurous White Water Rafting, through turbulent and mighty waters of the Brahmaputra, the Indus and the Ganges and has international achievements to its credit in this field.

O. W.: <http://www.itbpolice.nic.in>

## **Border Security Force**

International borders of India with Pakistan both east and west were being manned by the respective state police forces till Indo-Pak war in September, 1965. Certain inherent shortcomings of this arrangement came to light during the war and it was decided to have one single force under the Union of India for guarding the international borders with Pakistan.

Border Security Force was raised in 1965 with the strength of 25 Battalions and 3 Coys. Over the years, the Force has grown in size and as on date, it has 186 Battalions including 3 NDRF battalions, 5 major training institutions, 11 subsidiary training centres and 03 minor training institutions. The Force Headquarters is in New Delhi. Its field formations includes 2 Special Directorates General (Spl DsG) i.e. Spl DG (Eastern Command) and Spl DG (Western Command), 13 Frontiers and 46 sector headquarters, water wing, air wing and other ancillary units. The sanctioned strength of BSF as on 31.12.2016 is 2,57,363.

BSF's role during peace time is as : (i) to promote a sense of security among the people living in the border areas; (ii) to prevent trans-border crimes, unauthorized entry into or exit from the territory of India; (iii) to prevent smuggling and any other illegal activities on the border; (iv) anti-infiltration duties; and (v) to collect trans-border intelligence. Its role during war time is as: (i) holding ground in assigned sectors; limited aggressive action against central armed police or irregular forces of the enemy; (ii) maintenance of law and order in enemy territory administered under the army's control; (iii) guarding of prisoners of war camps; (iv) acting as guides to the army in border areas; (v) assistance in control of refugees; (vi) provision of sectors; and (vii) performing special tasks connected with intelligence including raids.

## **Assam Rifles**

The Assam Rifles raised as Catchar Levy in 1835 is the oldest Central Para Military Force in India. The Force was raised primarily to guard the alluvial plains of Assam from the wild and unruly tribes inhabiting the surrounding hill tracts. This was the earliest embodied unit of what eventually developed into the Assam Rifles. Gradually more such units were raised and employed for establishing posts in the interior and thus acted as the strong arm of the civil administration in extending the authority of the Britishers. The Force also helped in opening up these inaccessible and isolated areas and in undertaking development activities; earning many accolades from the administration. The Assam Rifles' contribution towards assimilation of the people of the north-east into the national mainstream is truly monumental. Their long association with the region reflects in the force being fondly called "The Sentinel of the North-East" and "Friends of the Hill People" security in the north-eastern region and guarding the Indo-Myanmar border.

It has its headquarters at Shillong and the Force is completely deployed in the North East for guarding the Indo-Myanmar Border, spread over 1,631 kilometres. It functions under the control of Ministry of Home Affairs. The Force comprises a Directorate General headquarter, three Inspectorate General headquarters, 12 sector headquarters, 46 battalions, one training centre and the administrative elements with a total strength of 63,747 personnel.

O. W.: <http://www.assamrifles.gov.in>

## **National Security Guard**

Terrorism, both national and international raised its head in the west during the seventies. It manifested in many forms including hijacking of aircraft, taking of hostages, assassination of dignitaries and others. The normal law and order machinery and the defence forces of the West were found wanting to deal with this menace. Specially equipped and trained forces like SAS of UK, Delta Force of USA and GSG-9 of West Germany were raised abroad. The need for creating a special force for executing surgical operations based on tactical intelligence was felt in India when Operation Blue Star was carried out by the army at the Golden Temple, Amritsar in 1984. National Security Guard (NSG) was conceptualised and created after studying and analysing Special Force like SAS in the United Kingdom, GIGN in France, GSG-9 in Germany, Shar-et-matkal in Israel and Delta Force in the USA. Accordingly, NSG was raised in October, 1985 as a Federal Contingency Force under the MHA. It consists of selected and highly motivated personnel from the army as well as the central armed police. 53 per cent of the personnel are drawn from the army while the central armed police like BSF, CRPF and ITBP contribute 47 per cent. NSG has a glorious heritage and is held in high esteem by the nation. Since raising, its commandos have been employed in 114 major successful counter terrorist operations, earning numerous awards and rewards including three Ashok Chakras, two Kirti Chakras, three Shaurya Chakras and 10 PPMG. Nine NSG Commandos have also made the supreme sacrifice in living up to the NSG's motto of Sarvatra Sarvottam Suraksha.

O. W.: <http://www.nsg.gov.in>

## **Central Reserve Police Force**

The Central Reserve Police Force (CRPF) was formed in July 1939 at Neemuch as the Crown Representative's Police. After independence it was renamed as the Central Reserve Police Force and

Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel, the then Home Minister had visualized a multi-dimensional role for it. The CRPF has innumerable achievements to its credit. It was the CRPF which bore the brunt of the first onslaught of the Chinese aggression at Hot Springs in Ladakh in 1959 when a small CRPF patrol was ambushed and heavily out-numbered by the Chinese army. In the ensuing battle, 10 CRPF men laid down their lives. Every year 21<sup>st</sup> October is observed as the Police Commemoration Day. The force proved its mettle in 1965 when a small contingent of Second Bn CRPF, successfully fought and repulsed an attack by a Pakistani Brigade on 9<sup>th</sup> April at Sardar Post in Gujarat, killing 34 Pakistani soldiers and capturing 4 alive. Never in the history of military battles have a handful policemen fought back a full-fledged infantry brigade in such a manner. In this incident six valiant CRPF men also laid down their lives. As a tribute to the saga of our brave men, 9th April is now befittingly celebrated as "Valour Day" in the Force.

The CRPF has also been deployed internationally at Kosovo, Haiti and Sri Lanka. In Sri Lanka, two CRPF Battalions and one company of Mahila Battalion were a part of the Indian Peace Keeping Force. The first major offensive of the LTTE directed against the CRPF, using unconventional warfare was successfully repelled. Now, for the first time in the history of UN, a fully formed women's unit is posted in Liberia as a part of United Nations Peacekeeping Mission. On December 13, 2001 when the terrorists attacked the Parliament House it was the brave CRPF who successfully foiled the attack. In exchange of fire, all the five militants were eliminated. Mahila Ct Kamlesh Kumari who sacrificed her life during the incident was, for her exemplary bravery, awarded the highest peacetime Gallantry Award 'Ashok Chakra' posthumously. When 5 armed terrorists tried to storm the Ram Janambhoomi/Babri Masjid Complex in Ayodhya in July, 2005 and had penetrated the outer security rings, they were confronted by the CRPF posted at the inner security ring. The CRPF Jawans fought bravely and thwarted the evil designs of the terrorists and successfully eliminated all of them on the spot.

From a single battalion in 1939 the Force has now grown to four zones, 20 Adm. Sectors, 2 Ops Sectors, 36 Adm Ranges, 7 Ops Ranges, 228 Bns, 41 group centers, 15 training institutions and 4 composite hospitals. It is the only Central Armed Police Force in the country which has 3 Mahila Battalions. The bulk of the force is deployed in Jammu and Kashmir; left wing extremism affected states and in north-eastern states to tackle terrorist and insurgent activities. It presently has 10 Cobra units, a specially trained force to fight the naxal means. The Cobra battalions have been deployed strategically in the naxal affected areas. CRPF has always been playing a significant role in times of natural disasters. When the destructive Tsunami had caused an unprecedented damage to lives and property or when the J and K earthquake had devastated large areas disrupting life on a massive scale, CRPF played a significant role in the relief, rescue and rehabilitation efforts. We now have two battalions of CRPF designated as Disaster Management battalions and they have been located in Pune and Ahmedabad.

O. W.: <http://www.crpfnic.in>

## **Rapid Action Force**

In 1992, 10 Battalions of CRPF were reorganized and converted into 10 battalions of 4 coys each of Rapid Action Force (RAF). The personnel in RAF are trained and equipped to be an effective strike Force in communal riots and similar situations. These Battalions are located at 10 communally sensitive locations across the country to facilitate quick response in case of any such incident. All these Battalions are organized on an unattached pattern and are working under the supervision of an

Inspector General.

RAF was raised to deal with communal problems and continues to deal with militancy in J and K and Punjab, insurgency in north-east, overseas deployment for UN Peace Keeping in Haiti, Bosnia and Kosovo, rescue and relief (Odisha super cyclone, Gujarat and JandK earthquake). RAF dealt with mammoth human congregations (Amarnath Yatra, Jagannath Yatra, etc.) combating naxalism in LWE affected states guarding of vital shrines in Ayodhya, Kashi, Mathura, Vaishno Devi and Raghunath Temple, Jammu law and order situation on the issue of revocation of transfer of land to Shri Amarnath Shrine Board, dealt with serious law and order problem due to Gujjar agitation in Rajasthan, dealt effectively with serious stone pelting menace in J and K, and monitored successful completion of elections in various states.

### ***Central Industrial Security Force***

Raised in 1969, Central Industrial Security Force (CISF) is providing security cover to 303 units including 59 domestic and international airports and fire protection cover to 87 industrial undertakings. With globalization and liberalization of the economy, CISF is no longer a PSU-centric organization. Instead, it has become a premier multi-skilled security agency of the country, mandated to provide security to major critical infrastructure installations of the country in diverse regions including terrorist and naxal affected areas. CISF is currently providing security cover to 308 units which include atomic power plants, space installations, defence production units, mines, oil fields and refineries, major sea ports, heavy engineering steel plants, fertilizer units, airports, hydro electric/thermal power plants, sensitive government buildings and even heritage monuments (including the Taj Mahal and Red Fort) and also iconic private sector units. The Force is also one of the largest fire protection service providers in the country. It provides fire protection cover to 86 industrial undertakings. CISF has been inducted into Ratnagiri Gas and Thermal Power Station Ltd., Rajiv Gandhi Thermal Power Project, Hissar, Haryana. The specialized task of airport security was assigned to CISF in the wake of hijacking of Indian Airlines plane to Kandhar.

The Force has so far taken over security of all major airports in the country, which includes international airports of Mumbai, Delhi, Chennai and Kolkata. Besides, it has taken over security of 45 government buildings, which include North Block, part of South Block and CGO Complex in Delhi. CISF Act was amended to enable the force to provide security, on payment basis, to private/joint venture industrial undertakings, which are vital for the security and economy of the country. After the Mumbai terrorist attack in November, 2008, the mandate of the force has been broadened to provide direct security cover to private sector also. More than 175 private sector installations have already requested for CISF protection and Infosys Technologies Limited - a multinational information technology services company's headquarter in Bengaluru, became the first private sector company to get the CISF security cover in August 2009. CISF is a cost reimbursement force i.e., it is not a burden on the national exchequer. CISF in October, 2009 started a passenger friendly utility on its official website [www.cisf.gov.in](http://www.cisf.gov.in) for the lost and found articles at all airports where CISF has been deployed.

O. W.: <http://www.cisf.gov.in>

### ***Sashastra Seema Bal***

The ‘Sashastra Seema Bal’ (SSB) is the newest border guarding force of Union of India entrusted with the guarding of Indo-Nepal and Indo-Bhutan borders. “Sashastra Seema Bal” is guarding Indo-Nepal border since 2001 and was also given the additional responsibility of guarding Indo-Bhutan

border in 2004. Sashastra Seema Bal came into existence under the name Special Service Bureau in early 1963 in the wake of Indo-China conflict. Its earlier aim was to build people's morale and inculcate a spirit of resistance in border population in the then NEFA, North Assam, North Bengal, hills of Uttar Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh and Jammu and Kashmir (Ladakh). The area of operation was extended to other border areas in Manipur, Tripura, Jammu, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Mizoram, South Bengal and Nagaland between 1965-1991.

The role of SSB in earlier setup includes : (i) to inculcate a sense of security and spirit of resistance in border population; (ii) promoting national awareness and security consciousness; and (iii) organizing and preparing border population to resist enemy.

## Civil Defence

Civil Defence includes any measures not amounting to actual combat, for affording protection to any person, property, place or thing in India or any part of the territory thereof against any hostile attack whether from air, land, sea or other places or for depriving any such attack of the whole or part of its effect, whether such measures are taken before, during or after the time of such attack, or any measures taken for the purpose of disaster management, before, during, or after any disaster.

The Amendment to the Civil Defence Act, 1968 accorded legal sanction to the additional role of the Civil Defence constituents in the field of disaster management. Civil Defence is primarily organized on voluntary basis except for a small nucleus of paid staff and establishment which is augmented during emergencies. Civil Defence volunteers are in various constructive and nation building activities—including providing assistance to the administration in undertaking social and welfare services and in the prevention, mitigation of natural, man made disasters as well as in post-disaster response and relief operations and law and order situations. The training of its organisation is carried out in three tier levels. The training of master trainers and specialized training is conducted at the National Civil Defence College, Nagpur and team/ leadership training is conducted at state civil defence institutes. Training of the volunteers in Civil Defence Organisation is conducted at local/town levels by trained trainers in the form of short-term training programmes. A centrally sponsored scheme was launched at a cost of ₹100 crores in 2009 for revamping the Civil Defence setup in the country during the 11th Plan. The scheme envisages creation of new Civil Defence Training Institutes (CDTIs) in 10 states and renovation of infrastructure of CDTIs in 17 states, in addition 100 multi hazard districts have been selected for creation of civil defence infrastructure. A pilot project has also been launched in 40 selected towns to train and utilize Civil Defence volunteers in internal security tasks.

## Home Guards

Home Guards is a voluntary force, first raised in India in December, 1946, to assist the police in controlling civil disturbances and communal riots. Subsequently, the concept of the voluntary citizens force was adopted by several states. In the wake of Chinese aggression in 1962, the Centre advised the states and union territories to merge their existing voluntary organisations into one uniform voluntary force known as Home Guards. The role of Home Guards is to serve as an auxiliary to the police in maintenance of internal security, help the community in any kind of emergency such as an air-raid, fire, cyclone, earthquake, epidemic, etc., help in maintenance of essential services, promote communal harmony and assist the administration in protecting weaker sections, participate in socio-economic and welfare activities and perform civil defence duties. Home Guards are of two types-

rural and urban. In border States, Border Wing Home Guard Battalions have also been raised, which serve as an auxiliary to the Border Security Force. The organisation is spread over in all the states and union territories except in Kerala. In seven border states, a total of eighteen (18) Border Wing Home Guards (BWHG) Battalions have also been raised viz., Punjab (6 Bns), Rajasthan (4 Bns), Gujarat (4 Bns) and one each of Bns for Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and West Bengal to serve as an auxiliary to Border Security Force for preventing infiltration on the international border/coastal areas, guarding of VVIPs and lines of communication in vulnerable areas at the time of external aggression.

Home Guards are raised under the Home Guards Act and rules of the states/union territories. They are recruited from various cross sections of the people such as doctors, engineers, lawyers, private sector organisations, college and university students, agricultural and industrial workers, etc., who give their spare time to the organisation for betterment of the community. All citizens of India, who are in the age group of 18-50, are eligible to become members of Home Guards. Normal tenure of membership in Home Guards is 3 to 5 years. Home Guard personnel are also awarded President's Medal for gallantry, distinguished and meritorious services. A Home Guard, whenever called out for duty/training, is paid duty/training allowance at prescribed rates to meet out-of-pocket expenses. Members of Home Guards in the organisation are trained to assist police in maintenance of law and order, prevention of crime, anti-dacoity measures, border patrolling, prohibition, flood relief, fire-fighting, election duties and social welfare activities. In the event of national emergency, some portion of Civil Defence work is also entrusted to the Home Guards. The Ministry of Home Affairs formulates the policy in respect of role, target, raising, training, equipping, establishment and other important matters of Home Guards Organisation. Expenditure on Home Guards is generally shared between centre and state governments as per existing financial policy.

## Fire Services

"Fire Services" is a state subject and has been included as a municipal function in the XII schedule of the Constitution of India in terms of Article 243-W. As such, it is the primary responsibility of the state governments/municipal bodies to enforce the National Building Code and allocate sufficient resources for strengthening and equipping Fire Services to ensure that safety of life and property of citizens within their jurisdiction. The 13<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission recognizing the need to restructure Fire and Emergency Services across the country has recommended that a portion of the grants provided to the urban local bodies should be spent on revamping of fire services within their respective jurisdiction. Further the Finance Commission has also recommended that all municipal corporations with a population of more than 1 million (2001 census) must put in place a fire hazard response and mitigation plan for their respective areas. Government of India as a supplemental initiative is also implementing a centrally sponsored scheme at a cost of ₹ 200 crores for strengthening of Fire and Emergency Services in the country. The Scheme attempts to fill the existing gaps in fire fighting and rescue capabilities through introduction of modern technology such as advanced fire tender, high pressure pump with mist technology, quick response team vehicle, combo tools for search and rescue and capacity building of various stakeholders.

## Personal Law

The people of India are of different religions and faiths. They are governed by different sets of personal laws in respect of matters relating to family affairs, i.e., marriage, divorce, succession,

adoption, wills, etc. The subject matter of personal laws is relatable to entry 5 of List III - Concurrent list in the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution of India and hence the Union Legislature, namely Parliament and subject to the provisions of Article 254 of the Constitution. The state legislatures are also competent to make laws in the field.

## **Marriage**

Law relating to marriage and divorce has been codified in different enactments applicable to people of different religions. These are : (1) The Converts Marriage Dissolution Act, 1866; (2) The Divorce Act, 1869; (3) The Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872; (4) The Kazis Act, 1880; (5) The Anand Marriage Act, 1909; The Indian Succession Act, 1925; (7) The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936; (8) The Dissolution of Muslim Marriage Act, 1939; (9) The Special Marriage Act, 1954; (10) The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955; (11) The Foreign Marriage Act, 1969; and (12) The Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986.

The Special Marriage Act, 1954 which provides for a special form of marriage and the registration of such marriages extends to the whole of India except the state of Jammu and Kashmir, but also applies to the citizens of India domiciled in Jammu and Kashmir. Persons governed by this Act can specifically register marriage under the said Act even though they are of different religious faiths. The Act also provides that the marriage celebrated under any other form can also be registered under The Special Marriage Act, if it satisfies the requirements of the Act. The Section 4(b) (iii) of the Act, was amended to omit the words "or epilepsy." Sections 36 and 38 have been amended to provide that an application for alimony or the maintenance and education of minor children be disposed off within 60 days from the date of service of notice on the respondent. An attempt has been made to codify customary law which is prevalent among Hindus by enacting the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955. This Act, which extends to the whole of India, except the state of Jammu and Kashmir, applies also to Hindus domiciled in territories to which the Act extends and those who are outside the said territories. It applies to Hindus (in any of its forms or development) and also to Buddhists, Sikhs, Jains and also those who are not Muslims, Christians, Parsis or Jews by religion. However, the Act does not apply to members of any scheduled tribes unless the Central Government by notification in the official Gazette otherwise directs. Provisions as regard to divorce are contained in Section 13 of The Hindu Marriage Act and Section 27 of The Special Marriage Act. Common ground on which divorce can be sought by a husband or a wife under these Acts are: adultery, desertion, cruelty, unsoundness of mind, venereal disease, leprosy, mutual consent and being not heard of as alive for seven years.

As regards the Christians, provisions relating to marriage and divorce are contained in The Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872 and in Section 10 of The Indian Divorce Act, 1869 respectively. Under that Section the husband can seek divorce on grounds of adultery on the part of his wife and the wife can seek divorce on the ground that the husband has become convert to another religion and has gone through marriage with another woman or has been guilty of : (a) incestuous adultery; (b) bigamy with adultery; (c) marriage with another woman with adultery; (d) rape, sodomy or bestiality; (e) adultery coupled with such cruelty as without adultery would have entitled her to a divorce, (a system of divorce created by the Roman Catholic Church equivalent to judicial separation on grounds of adultery, perverse practices, cruelty) and (f) adultery coupled with desertion without reasonable excuse for two years or more.

In The Divorce Act, 1869 comprehensive amendments were made through The Indian Divorce

(Amendment) Act, 2001 to remove discriminatory provisions against women in the matter of divorce and to provide for dissolution of marriage by mutual consent. Further, Section 41 of the 1869 Act was amended by The Marriage Laws (Amendment) Act, 2001 to provide that an application for alimony or the maintenance and education of minor children be disposed off within 60 days from the date of service of notice on the respondent. As regards Muslims, marriages are governed by the Mohammedan Law prevalent in the country. As regards divorce, i.e., a Muslim wife has a much restricted right to dissolve her marriage. Unwritten and traditional law tried to ameliorate her position by permitting her to seek dissolution under the following forms : (a) This is a form of delegated divorce. According to this the husband delegates his right to divorce in a marriage contract which may stipulate, on his taking another wife, the first wife has a right to divorce him; (b) : this is a dissolution of agreement between the parties to marriage on the wife's giving some consideration to the husband for her release from marriage ties. Terms are a matter of bargain and usually take the form of the wife giving up her or a portion of it and (c) : this is divorce by mutual consent.

Further, by The Dissolution of Muslim Marriage Act, 1939, a Muslim wife has been given the right to seek dissolution of her marriage on these grounds; whereabouts of the husband have not been known for a period of four years; husband is not maintaining her for a period of two years; (iii) imprisonment of husband for a period of seven years or more; (iv) failure on the part of husband to perform his marital obligations, without a reasonable cause, for a period of three years; (v) impotency of husband; (vi) two-year long insanity; suffering from leprosy or virulent venereal disease; (viii) marriage took place before she attained the age of 15 years and not consummated; and (x) cruelty.

The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 governs the matrimonial relations of Parsis. The word 'Parsi' is defined in the Act as a Parsi Zoroastrian. A Zoroastrian is a person who professes the Zoroastrian religion. It has a racial significance. Every marriage as well as divorce under this Act is required to be registered in accordance with the procedure prescribed in the Act. The provisions of the Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 have been enlarged so as to bring them in line with The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955. Sections 39 and 49 of The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 were amended by The Marriage Laws (Amendment) and education of minor children be disposed off within 60 days from the date of service of notice on the wife or the husband as the case may be. As for the matrimonial laws of Jews, there is no codified law in India. Even today, they are governed by their religious laws. Jews do not regard marriage as a civil contract, but as a relation between two persons involving very sacred duties. Marriage can be dissolved through courts on grounds of adultery or cruelty. Marriages are monogamous.

## ***Adoption***

Although there is no general law governing adoption, it is permitted by The Hindu Adoption and Maintenance Act, 1956 amongst Hindus and by custom amongst a few numerically insignificant categories of persons. Since adoption is legal affiliation of a child, it forms the subject matter of personal law. Muslims, Christians and Parsis have no adoption laws and have to approach the court under The Guardians and Wards Act, 1890. Muslims, Christians and Parsis can take a child under the said Act only under foster care. Once a child under foster care attaining the age of majority, that is eighteen years old, he is free to break away all these connections. Besides, such a child does not have the legal right of inheritance. Foreigners, who want to adopt Indian children have to approach the court under the aforesaid Act.

The Hindu law relating to adoption has been amended and codified into the Hindu Adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956, under which a male or female Hindu having legal capacity can take a son or a daughter in adoption. In dealing with the question of guardianship of a minor child, as in other spheres of family law, there is no uniform law. Hindu law, Muslim Law and the Guardians and Wards Act, 1890 are three distinct legal systems which are prevalent. A guardian may be a natural guardian, testamentary guardian or a guardian appointed by the court. In deciding the question of guardianship two distinct things have to be taken into account - person of the minor and his property. Often the same person is not entrusted with both. Though The Personal Laws (Amendment) Act, 2010, the Hindu Adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956 was amended so as to remove the incapacity of married women to take in adoption of a son or a daughter merely on the basis of her marital status and to provide that the mother with the consent of the father and the father with the consent of the mother shall have equal right to give in adoption of their children.

The Hindu Minority and Guardianship Act, 1956 has codified laws of Hindus relating to minority and guardianship. As in the case of uncodified law 397, it has upheld the superior right of father. It lays down that a child is a minor till the age of 18 years. Prior right of mother is recognised only for the custody of children below five. In case of illegitimate children, the mother has a better claim than the putative father. The act makes no distinction between the person of the minor and his property and therefore guardianship implies control over both. Under the Muslim Law (Shariat), the father enjoys a dominant position. It also makes a distinction between guardianship and custody. For guardianship, which has usually reference to guardianship of property, according to Sunnis, the father is preferred and in his absence his executor. If no executor has been appointed by the father, the guardianship passes on the paternal grandfather to take over responsibility and not that of the executor. Both schools, however, agree that father while alive is the sole guardian. Mother is not recognised as a natural guardian even after the death of the father. As regards rights of a natural guardian, there is no doubt that father's right extends both to the property and person of the child. Even when mother has the custody of minor child father's general right of supervision and control remains. Father can, however, appoint mother as testamentary guardian. Thus, though mother may not be recognised as natural guardian, there is no objection to her being appointed under the father's will.

The Muslim law recognizes that mother's right to custody of minor children is an absolute right. Even the father cannot deprive her of it. Misconduct is the only condition which can deprive the mother of this right. As regards the age at which the right of mother to custody terminates, the Shia school holds that mother's right is only during the period of rearing which ends when the child completes the age of two, whereas Hanafi school extends the period till the minor son has reached the age of seven. In case of girls, Shia law upholds mother's right till the girl reaches the age of seven and Hanafi school till she attains puberty.

The general law relating to guardians and wards is contained in the Guardians and Wards Act, 1890. It clearly lays down that father's right is primary and no other person can be appointed unless the father is found unfit. This Act also provides that the court must take into consideration the welfare of the child while appointing a guardian under the Act. Though The Personal Laws (Amendment) Act, 2010, the Guardians and Wards Act, 1890 was amended so as to include the mother along with the father as a fit person to be appointed as a guardian of a child so that the courts shall not appoint any other person as a guardian of a minor if either of the parents is fit to be the guardian of such minor.

## Maintenance

Obligation of a husband to maintain his wife arises out of the status of the marriage. Right to maintenance forms a part of the personal law. Under the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, right of maintenance extends not only to the wife and dependent children, but also to indigent parents and divorced wives. Claims of the wife, etc., however, depends on the husband having sufficient means. Claim of maintenance for all dependent persons was limited to ₹ 500 per month. But, this limit was removed by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 2001. Inclusion of the right of maintenance under the Code of Criminal Procedure has the advantage of making the remedy both speedy and cheap. However, divorced wives who have received money payable under the customary personal law are not entitled to claim maintenance under the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Under the Hindu Law, the wife has an absolute right to claim maintenance from her husband. But she loses her right if she deviates from the path of chastity. Her right to maintenance is codified in The Hindu Adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956. In assessing the amount of maintenance, the court takes into account various factors like position and liabilities of the husband. It also judges whether the wife is justified in living apart from husband. Justifiable reasons are spelt out in the Act. Maintenance (pending the suit) and even expenses of a matrimonial suit will be borne by either, husband or wife, if the other spouse has no independent income for his or her support. The same principle will govern payment of permanent maintenance.

Under the Muslim Law, The Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986 protects rights of Muslim women who have been divorced by or have obtained divorce from their husbands and provides for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. This Act, provides that a divorced Muslim woman shall be entitled to : (a) reasonable and fair provision and maintenance to be made and paid to her within the period by her former husband; (b) where she herself maintains children born to her before or after her former husband for a period of two years from the respective dates of birth of such children; (c) an amount equal to the sum of or dower agreed to be paid to her at the time of her marriage or at any time there after according to the Muslim Law; and (d) all property given to her before or at the time of marriage or after her marriage by her relatives or friends or by husband or any relatives of the husband or his friends.

In addition, the Act also provides that where a divorced Muslim woman is unable to maintain herself after the period the magistrate shall order directing such of her relatives as would be entitled to inherit her property on her death according to the Muslim Law and to pay such reasonable and fair maintenance to her as he may determine fit and proper, having regard to the needs of the divorced woman, standard of life enjoyed by her during her marriage and means of such relatives and such maintenance shall be payable by such relatives in proportion to the size of their inheritance of her property and at such periods as he may specify in his order.

Where such divorced woman has children, the magistrate shall order only such children to pay maintenance to her and in the event of any such children being unable to pay such maintenance, the magistrate shall order parents of such divorced woman to pay maintenance to her. In the absence of such relatives or where such relatives are not in a position to maintain her, the magistrate may direct state Wakf Board established under Section 13 of the Wakf Act, 1995 functioning in the area in which the woman resides, to pay such maintenance as determined by him.

The Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act, 1936 recognises the right of wife to maintenance-both alimony and permanent alimony. The maximum amount that can be decreed by the court as alimony during the time a matrimonial suit is pending in court, is one-fifth of the husband's net income. In fixing the quantum as permanent maintenance, the court will determine what is just, bearing in mind

the ability of husband to pay, wife's own assets and conduct of the parties. The order will remain in force as long as wife remains chaste and unmarried. The Divorce Act, 1869, governs maintenance rights of a Christian wife. The provisions are the same as those under the Parsi Law and the same considerations are applied in granting maintenance, both alimony and permanent maintenance.

## **Succession**

The Indian Succession Act was enacted in 1925 to consolidate the law applicable to intestate and testamentary succession which was in existence at that time. The Act does not apply to the residents of the union territory of Puducherry. While consolidating the law in respect of succession, two schemes, one relating to succession to property of persons like Indian Christians, Jews and persons married under The Special Marriage Act, 1954 and the other relating to succession rights of Parsis, were adopted.

In the first scheme, applying to those other than Parsis, in the case of a person dying intestate leaving behind a widow and lineal descendants, the widow would be entitled to a fixed share of one-third of property and lineal descendants shall be entitled to the remaining two-thirds. This law was amended subsequently with the objective of improving rights of widows and it was provided that where the intestate dies leaving behind his widows and no lineal descendant and the net value of the estate does not exceed 5,000, the widow would be entitled to the whole of his property. Where the net value of the estate exceeds 5000, she is entitled to charge a sum of 5,000 with interest at four per cent payment and in the residue, she is entitled to her share. The Act imposes no restriction on the power of a person to will away his property.

Under the second scheme, the Act provides for Parsi intestate succession. By The Indian Succession (Amendment) Act, 1991, the Act was amended to provide equal shares for both sons and daughters in their parental properties, irrespective of the fact that it was that of the father or that of the mother. It also enables the Parsis to bequeath their property to religious or charitable purposes, etc., without any restrictions. In effect the amended law provides that where a Parsi dies intestate leaving behind a widow or widower as the case may be and children, the property shall be divided so that the widow or widower and each child receives equal share. Further, where a Parsi dies leaving behind one or both parents in addition to children, or widow/widower and children, the property shall be so divided that the parent or each of the parents shall receive a share equal to half the share of each child.

This Act was amended by The Indian Succession (Amendment) Act, 2002. It was felt that Section 32 of the Principal Act is discriminatory to widows and as such the proviso to Section 32 was omitted to remove discrimination in this regard. Section 213 was also amended by this amending Act to make Christians at par with other communities.

The law relating to testamentary succession among Hindus, Buddhists, Sikhs or Jains, subject to certain restrictions and modifications is carried in Section 57 of the Indian Succession Act, 1925 read within the Third Schedule. The law relating to intestate succession among Hindus is codified in the Hindu Succession Act, 1956. It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir. The remarkable features of the Act are the recognition of the right of women to inherit property of an intestate equally with men and abolition of the life estate of female heirs. Further, (vide The Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act, 2005), the Hindu Succession Act, 1956 was amended so as to provide for the equal share to a coparcener daughter in a joint Hindu property.

A vast majority of Muslims in India follow Hanafi doctrines of Sunni law. Courts presume that

Muslims are governed by Hanafi law unless it is established to be the contrary. Though there are many features in common between Shia and Sunni schools, yet there are differences in some respects. Sunni law regards Quranic verses of inheritance as an addendum to pre-Islamic customary law and preserves the superior position of male agnates. Unlike Hindu and Christian laws, Muslim law restricts a person's right of testation. A Muslim can bequeath only one-third of his estate. A bequest to a stranger is valid without the consent of heirs if it does not exceed a third of the estate, but a bequest to an heir without the consent of other heirs is invalid. Consent of heirs to a bequest must be secured after the succession has opened and any consent given to a bequest during the life time of the testator can be retracted after his death. Shia law allows Muslims the freedom of bequest within the disposable third.

### ***Anand Marriage (Amendment) Act, 2012***

The Anand Marriage Act, 1909 was enacted to remove doubts as to the validity of the marriage rights of the Sikh called "Anand" and it does not provide for the provisions of registration of marriages. The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 applies to all Hindus, Buddhists, Jains or Sikhs by religion. It also applies to all other persons who are not Muslims, Christians, Parsis or Jews unless they establish that they were not governed by Hindu law, custom or usage prior to the Act. Section 8 of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 provides for registration of Hindu marriages and as Sikhs were included in the definition of Hindu, under Section 2 of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, a Sikh marriage performed according to the Sikh marriage ceremony called "Anand" or other customary ceremonies could be registered here under the provisions of Section 8 of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955.

However, vide The Anand Marriage (Amendment), Act, 2012, The Anand Marriage Act, 1909 was amended to provide for registration of Anand marriages commonly known as Anand Karaj.

### **Election Laws and Electoral Reforms**

The Acts in connection with the conduct of elections to Parliament, state legislatures and to the offices of the President and the Vice-President are : (i) The Representation of the People Act, 1950; (ii) The Representation of the People Act, 1951; (iii) The Presidential and Vice-Presidential Elections Act, 1952; (iv) The Delimitation Act, 2002; (v) The Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council Act, 2005; and (vi) The Tamil Nadu Legislative Council Act, 2010. These are administrated by the Legislative Department, Ministry of Law and Justice.

The electoral system of the country, which is also called the first-past-the-post system of elections, has completed sixty six years.

The continuously changing electoral scenario has necessitated reforms of electoral laws on several occasions. In the light of the experience gained during elections, recommendations of the Election Commission, the proposals from different sources including political parties, eminent men in public life and the deliberations in the Legislatures and various public bodies, the successive Governments have taken a number of measures, from time to time, to bring about electoral reforms; though need to effect a comprehensive package of electoral reforms cannot be gainsaid. At present the issue of electoral reforms in its entirety has been referred to the Law Commission of India for its examination and Report. On receipt of the Report of the Law Commission, the matter will be examined in consultation with the stakeholders.

### ***Delimitation of Constituencies***

The periodic readjustment of the Lok Sabha and Assembly constituencies is mandatory in a representative system where single-member constituencies are used for electing political representatives. The electoral boundaries are drawn on the basis of the last published census figures and are relatively equal in population. Equally populous constituencies allow voters to have an equally weighted vote in the Legislature. Electoral constituencies that vary greatly in population—a condition called “malapportionment”—violate a central tenet of democracy, namely, that all voters should be able to cast a vote of equal weight. Delimitation and Elections are the two basic pillars of a parliamentary democracy.

The first Delimitation Commission in India was constituted in 1952, the second in 1962 and the third in the year 1973. The third delimitation exercise—based on 1971 census—was completed in the year 1975. The present delimitation, based on 2001 census, has been undertaken after 30 years. The population has increased by almost 87 per cent and the nature of constituencies in the country, by and large, had become malapportioned.

The Government, as part of the National Population Policy strategy, decided to extend the current constitutional freeze on undertaking fresh delimitation up to 2026 as a motivational measure to enable state governments to fearlessly pursue the agenda for population stabilization. It has also been decided, however, to simultaneously undertake readjustment and rationalization of electoral constituencies, including those reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, based on the population census for the year 1991, without affecting the number of seats allocated to states in the legislative bodies so as to correct the imbalance caused due to uneven growth of population/electorate in different constituencies. The Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001 enacted in 2002 has effected the aforesaid policy decisions of the Government. Pursuant to the enactment of the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001 which provided for readjustment of electoral constituencies, including those reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled tribes. The Delimitation Act, 2002 was enacted. The Delimitation Commission had accordingly been constituted in 2002 under the provisions of the Delimitation Act, 2002 with Shri Justice Kuldip Singh, a retired judge of the Supreme Court as its Chairperson and Shri B.B. Tandon, Election Commissioner in the Election Commission of India and the State Election Commissioner as its members. The main task of the Commission was to readjust the division of territorial constituencies of the seats in the House of the People allocated to each state and the readjustment of the division of territorial constituencies of the total number of seats in the Legislative assembly of each state. Subsequent to that the Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003 was enacted and by that Act the basis of the delimitation of territorial constituencies was changed based on the 2001 census in place of 1991.

Although the rules for delimitation vary across countries, tasks involved in drawing boundaries are generally similar. In India, the drawing of boundaries, generally, entails: (a) allocating seats to the states and districts within a state; (b) creating a database composed of maps, population figures and the details showing geographic/natural/administrative conditions of the area concerned; (c) associating the statutory representatives from the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies; (d) distributing the states and districts into geographic units called the constituencies; (e) having an extensive exercise for public input into delimitation process; (f) summarizing and evaluating the constituencies; and g) passing and publishing the final order. The procedure for delimiting the constituencies in India stands clearly spelt out in The Delimitation Act, 2002. This legal framework provides for an independent and impartial Delimitation Commission. The final orders of the Commission are not subject to any

modification or veto by the Government.

The Delimitation Commission functioned in a transparent manner. The methodology and guidelines were clearly established and published in advance. While framing the constituencies, the Commission—as far as practicable—kept in view the interest of communities such as those sharing a common tribe, race or ethnic background and also those defined geographically or by physical features like mountains, forests, rivers, etc. The Commission drew the boundaries of the constituencies reserved for scheduled castes and scheduled tribes strictly in accordance with the constitutional and statutory provisions. After getting finality of the delimitation exercise, in pursuance of the second proviso to Article 82 and second proviso to clause (3) of Article 170 of the Constitution, a Presidential Order dated February 19, 2008 was issued making new delimitation effective throughout the country. However, Section 10(B) of the Delimitation Act, 2002 deferred the legal effect of the 2007 delimitation order in relation to the state of Jharkhand.

With the issuance of the Presidential Order specifying the date on which the delimitation orders notified by the Delimitation Commission shall take effect, it was necessary to amend the relevant provisions and the First and Second Schedules of the Representation of the People Act, 1950 to reflect the changes made by the delimitation orders notified by the Delimitation Commission. As a consequential requirement, the Representation of the People (Amendment) Act, 2008 amending the Representation of the People Act, 1950 in conformity with the delimitation was enacted and made effective from 2008. By this amendment Act, the First Schedule and the Second Schedule to the Representation of the People Act, 1950 were replaced including other amendments. Further, a new Section 8(A) was inserted in the Representation of the People Act, 1950, which, provided that if the President of India is satisfied that the situation and the conditions prevailing in Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur or Nagaland are conducive for the conduct of delimitation exercise, he may, by order, rescind the said deferment orders issued under Section 10(A) of The Delimitation Act, 2002 in relation to any of those states and provide for the conduct of delimitation exercise in the states by the Election Commission of India. Further, the Election Commission of India, as per sub-Section (2 of Section 8(A) of The Representation of the People Act, 1950 has now been empowered to undertake fresh delimitation in respect to the aforementioned four states as soon as, may be after the deferment orders in respect to these states are rescinded. A fresh delimitation exercise will be initiated as and when conditions prevailing in these states become conducive to the conduct of delimitation exercise.

After the issuance of the Presidential Order of 2008, the Delimitation Commission had issued eight (8) orders/corrigenda amending its earlier orders in respect of Karnataka, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, NCT of Delhi, Bihar and Gujarat.

## ***Reservation of Seats for Women***

During the years, a consistent demand has been made for giving adequate representation to women in Parliament and state legislatures. Such a demand finds support in the 73 and 74 Amendments to the Constitution made in 1992. There was a proposal to amend the Constitution and to provide for reservation in Parliament and state legislatures.

## ***Electronic Voting Machines***

The use of Electronic Voting Machines (EVMs) was started in the country on experiment basis in 1982. It took more than two decades for the universal use of EVMs and during the General Elections to the Lok Sabha in 2004, EVMs were used in all polling stations across the country. Thereafter

EVMs are being used in all the elections of the House of the People and state assemblies. The EVMs were developed at the behest of the Election Commission jointly with two Public Sector Undertakings, Bharat Electronics Limited, Bangalore (BEL) and Electronics Corporation of India Limited, Hyderabad (ECIL) in 1989.

## ***Electors' Photo Identity Cards***

The use of electors' photo identity cards by the Election Commission was started in 1993 throughout the country to check bogus voting and impersonation of electors at elections. The electoral roll is the basis for issue of EPICs to the registered electors. The electoral rolls are normally revised every year with 1st January of the year as the qualifying date. Every Indian citizen who attains the age of 18 years or above as on that date is eligible for inclusion in the electoral roll and can apply for the same. Once he is registered in the roll, he would be eligible for getting an EPIC. The scheme of issuing the EPICs is, therefore, a continuous and ongoing process for the completion of which no time limit can be fixed.

However, constant efforts are being made to issue EPIC to all such persons whose names have already been enrolled in the electoral roll, as early as possible. Some of them are: (i) special photography campaigns are organised to make EPIC of all voters; (ii) voters are allowed to give copies of their photographs which are scanned for making EPIC; (iii) booth level officers are appointed by the Commission to collect photographs and make EPIC of all voters; (iv) 25th January has been declared as the National Voters' Day to focus on enrolment of voters and making EPIC; (v) special publicity campaign is undertaken to inform electors of the procedure of preparation of EPIC; and (vi) instruction has been issued that the EPIC number once issued will be valid throughout the elector's life even if address changes.

## ***Voting Rights to the Citizens of India Living Abroad***

Section 19 of the Representation of the People Act, 1950 provides that every person who is not less than eighteen years of age on the qualifying date and is ordinarily resident in constituency shall be entitled to be registered in the electoral rolls for that constituency. The meaning of "ordinarily resident" is laid down in Section 20 of the said Act. It has been specified under Chapter-III in the Hand Book for Electoral Registration Officers that a person who has gone out of the country for business or employment should be treated as having moved out of that place. Mere ownership or possession of a building or other immovable property will not bestow on the owner, the residential qualification.

There are a large number of Indian citizens residing outside the country due to various reasons. They have been persistently demanding for conferring them the voting rights.

The Government considered all aspects of the demand and accordingly introduced the Representation of the People (Amendment) Bill, 2006 in Rajya Sabha in 2006 to enable the Indian citizens absenting from their place of ordinarily residence in India owing to their employment, education or otherwise outside India, to get their names registered in the electoral rolls of the concerned constituency of their place of ordinarily residence in India as mentioned in their passport so that they would be in a position to cast their votes in elections to the Lok Sabha and to the state legislatures in case they happen to be in their constituency at the time of polls.

In pursuance of the recommendations of the Standing Committee, the Government have withdrawn, with the leave of the Rajya Sabha, the earlier Bill, namely, The Representation of the People

(Amendment) Bill, 2006 introduced on February 27, 2006 in the Rajya Sabha and introduced a fresh Bill, namely, The Representation of the People (Amendment) Bill, 2010 in August, 2010, to amend the Representation of the People Act, 1950 to : (a) provide that every citizen of India, whose name is not included in the electoral roll and who has not acquired the citizenship of any other country and who is absenting from his place of ordinary residence in India owing to his employment, education, or otherwise outside India, (whether temporarily or not), shall be entitled to have his name registered in the electoral roll in the constituency in which his place of residence in India as mentioned in his passport is located; (b) provide that the Electoral Registration Officer shall make corrections of entries in electoral rolls and inclusion of names in electoral rolls after proper verification; and (c) confer power upon the Central Government to specify, after consulting the Election Commission of India, by rules, the time within which the name of persons referred to in sub-paragraph above shall be registered in the electoral roll and the manner and procedure for registering of such persons in the electoral roll.

The said Bill has been enacted as the Representation of the People (Amendment) Act, 2010. In pursuance of the provisions of the said Act the Central Government, in consultation with the Election Commission prepared and published the Registration of Electors (Amendment) Rules, 2011 on February 3, 2011 and Registration of Electors (Second Amendment) Rules 2011 on February 23, 2011. The Central Government has issued necessary notification bringing the Act into force from February, 2011. The overseas Indians can now furnish the documents self-attested by them and get their name enrolled in the electoral roll of their respective constituency.

## **Reservation of Seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes**

Our Constitution makers were fully conscious of the fact that the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes had been an oppressed and under-privileged class in our society over the centuries and they deserved a special dispensation so that their condition may be vastly improved. For this purpose, several special provisions were incorporated in our Constitution. One such provision related to the reservation of seats for these communities in Lok Sabha and state legislative assemblies. This provision found place in Articles 330 and 332 of the Constitution. Similarly, they were also sensitive of the difficulties and problems which were likely to be faced by the persons belonging to Anglo Indian community in the country. Consequently, adequate safeguards were provided for them in our Constitution by giving representation to this small section of the society, under Article 331 of the Constitution by way of nomination of two persons of that community in the House of the People by the President.

Likewise, provision for nomination of one member each by the Governor, wherever necessary, belonging to this community in the state legislative assemblies was also incorporated. Initially, the aforesaid provisions were made only for a period of ten years from the commencement of the Constitution. Although several steps have been initiated by the Government from time to time for improving the socio economic status of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, yet they are still far behind other communities. Even in the political field, they are not yet able to come up and get themselves elected to the representative bodies on their own in adequate numbers. Similarly, there are still a small section of Anglo Indians which need representation in the elected bodies. Consequently, the provision initially made for a period of ten years has been extended from time to time. Recently, through the Constitution (One Hundred Ninth Amendment) Bill, 2009 extension of the period for a further ten years has been passed by both the Houses of Parliament and received the

assent of the President in January, 2010. The said Bill was enacted as the Constitution (Ninety-fifth Amendment) Act, 2009.

# Labour, Skill Development and Employment



21

THE Ministry of Labour and Employment is one of the important and oldest ministries of the Government of India. The main responsibility entrusted to the Ministry is to protect and safeguard the interests of workers in general and the poor, deprived and disadvantaged sections of the society, in particular. Further, the Ministry aims to create a healthy work environment for higher production and productivity and to develop and coordinate vocational skill training and employment services. To keep itself in tandem with the process of liberalisation, the Ministry's attention is focussed on promotion of welfare of labour and providing social security to the labour force both in organised and unorganised sectors. These objectives are sought to be achieved through implementation of various labour laws, which regulate the terms and conditions of service and employment of workers. Labour being the subject in the concurrent list under the Constitution of India the state governments are also empowered to enact legislations.

O. W.: <http://www.labour.gov.in>

## New Initiatives

### *National Career Service Project*

The Ministry is implementing the National Career Service (NCS) project as a mission mode project for transformation of the National Employment Service to provide a variety of employment related services like career counselling, vocational guidance, information on skill development courses, apprenticeship, internships etc. The NCS Portal ([www.ncs.gov.in](http://www.ncs.gov.in)) was made functional. The NCSP is supported by a dedicated helpdesk (multilingual) available from Tuesday to Sunday (8.00 AM to 8.00 PM) on 18004251514 for assisting users.

It has a rich repository of career content of over 3000 occupations. The NCS project has also been enhanced to interlink all employment exchanges with the NCS Portal so that services can be delivered online. The scheme provides for part funding to states for IT upgradation and minor refurbishing of employment exchanges and for organising job fairs.

### *Pradhan Mantri Rojgar Protsahan Yojana*

Pradhan Mantri Rojgar Protsahan Yojana was implemented in 2016-17 with the objective of promoting employment generation and an allocation of ₹ 1,000 crores. Under the scheme, Government of India will pay the Employees Pension Scheme (EPS) contribution of 8.33 per cent for all new

employees enrolling in EPFO for the first three years of their employment. This will incentivise the employers to recruit unemployed persons and also to formalize informal employees. The scheme will be applicable to those having earnings ₹ 15,000/- per month.

## ***Shram Suvidha Portal***

The Ministry has developed a unified web portal ‘Shram Suvidha Portal’, to bring transparency and accountability in enforcement of labour laws and ease complexity of compliance. It caters to four major organisations under the Ministry namely; Office of Chief Labour Commissioner (Central); Directorate General of Mines Safety; Employees’ Provident Fund Organisation; and Employees’ State Insurance Corporation.

## ***Transparent Labour Inspection Scheme***

A computerized list of inspections is generated randomly based on risk based objective criteria. Serious matters are to be covered under the mandatory inspection list. Complaints based inspections determined centrally after examination based on data and evidence. Mandatory uploading of inspection reports within 72 hours.

## ***Single Unified Annual Return***

Ministry of Labour and Employment has started single unified annual return for eight Labour Acts. This facilitates filling of simplified Single Online return by the establishments instead of filing separate returns, under these Acts. (1) The Payment of wages Act, 1936; (2) The Minimum Wages Act, 1948; (3) The Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970; (4) The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961; (5) The Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Condition of Service) Act, 1996; (6) The Payment of Bonus Act, 1965; (7) The Inter-State Migrant Workmen (Regulation of Employment and conditions of Service) Act, 1979; and (8) The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947.

## ***Common Registration***

Facility for Common Registration under five Central Labour Acts has been developed on e-Biz portal of the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion. The Acts covered under this include: The Employees Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952; The Employees State Insurance Act, 1948. The Building and Other Construction Workers (RECS) Act, 1996; The Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970; and The Inter-State Migrant Workmen (RECS) Act, 1979.

## ***Labour Codes***

Ministry of Labour and Employment (MoLE) has taken a number of initiatives for bringing transparency and accountability in enforcement of labour laws, with the objective of strengthening the safety, health, social security measures for every worker and bringing ease of compliance for running an establishment to catalyse creation of employment opportunities. These initiatives include governance reforms through use of technology and also legislative reforms by simplifying, rationalising and amalgamating the existing labour laws into four labour codes.

## ***Legislative Initiatives***

### ***Small Factory Bill***

The Bill provides for regulation of working and service conditions of workers in small manufacturing units employing less than 40 workers. The Bill amalgamates, simplifies and rationalizes the provisions of six Labour Laws at one place for these small factories. The Bill will ease the operation of small factories and thus catalyze the generation of employment through small factories while ensuring, inter alia social security, safety and health of the workers.

## ***Labour Code on Wages***

It rationalizes, amalgamates and simplifies the relevant provisions of the following four labour laws: the Minimum Wages Act, 1948; the Payment of Wages Act, 1936; the Payment of Bonus Act, 1965; and the Equal Remuneration Act, 1976.

## ***Labour Code on Industrial Relations***

This will rationalize, amalgamate and simplify the relevant provisions of the following three labour laws:- the Trade Unions Act, 1926; the Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946; and the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947. Similarly the other two codes i.e. ‘Labour Code on Social Security and Welfare’ and ‘Labour Code on Safety and Working Condition’ will rationalize, amalgamate and simplify the provisions of other various labour laws.

## **Social Security**

### ***Employees’ State Insurance Corporation***

To provide medical care and cash benefits in case of sickness, maternity and employment injuries, the Employees’ State Insurance Act was enacted in 1948. Employees’ State Insurance Corporation (ESIC) is implementing the ESI Scheme introduced since 1952.

*Abhiyan Indradhanush:* Ensuring the change of bed sheet according to VIBGYOR pattern during the week i.e., to be changed everyday.

Medical Helpline No. 1800 11 3839 for emergency and seeking guidance from casualty/emergency of ESIC Hospitals.

Special OPD for senior citizens and differently abled persons in ESIC hospitals, in the afternoon.

Some of the other salient features of ESIC 2.0 were up-grading dispensaries to six bedded hospitals in phases, providing of appropriate cancer detection, cardiology/ treatment, yoga facilities at different levels of hospitals, dialysis facilities in all ESIC model hospitals on PPP mode, all possible pathological facilities in hospital premises by outsourcing or by up-grading, queue management system in every Hospital for helping in registration and pharmacy, behavioural training to para-medical and other staff of the hospitals guiding them to provide due courtesy in dealing with the patients/attendants, feedback system for all indoor patients, proper and attractive signages at the required places in all ESIC hospitals for guidance and proper communications to the visitors, AYUSH facilities to be extended up to the dispensary level in phases, tele-medicine facilities for the beneficiaries in phases.

### ***Digital India - e-initiatives of ESIC***

*e-Biz Platform:* ESIC is the first organization of Central Government, to integrate its services (Registration of Employers via e-Biz portal of Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion of DIPP) to promote ease of business and curb transaction costs. ESIC launched independent public

grievance module 2.0 from 2015 for lodging ESIC related Grievance online through ESIC website ‘www.esic.in’ or ‘www.esic.nic.in’. Launch of dedicated website [www.esichospitals.gov.in](http://www.esichospitals.gov.in) for ESIC Hospitals and Dispensaries in 2015. This website offers a host of hassle free features to the ESIC insured persons and their beneficiaries. This also includes booking of online appointment with ESIC specialist doctors for treatment on a convenient date according to location and specialities of treatment available in all 36 ESIC hospitals.

## **Employees' Provident Fund Organisation**

The Employees' Provident Funds (EPF) and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 provides for Provident Fund, Pension Scheme and Insurance Fund in factories/ establishments employing twenty or more employees in industries mentioned in Schedule-I to the Act. The following three schemes framed are: Employees' Provident funds Scheme, 1952; Employees' Pension Scheme, 1995 and Employees' Deposit-Linked Insurance Scheme, 1976.

The progress achieved by the EPF Organisation under various areas and reforms introduced include: although for monitoring compliance of covered establishments, the system assisted tool in the form of CCTS (Computerized Compliance Tracking System) was provided to the field offices of EPFO, no concrete system or procedure for detection of coverable establishment was available to the compliance machinery. It resulted in belated coverage of establishments with consequential legal implications as the establishments were mostly found coverable from retrospective dates but refused to take up past liability related to statutory dues, payment of interest and damages for belated remittance, prosecution cases etc. The Act is applicable on its own volition and these legal actions are attracted for non compliance for whatsoever reason. The Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 provides for Provident Fund, Pension Scheme and Insurance Fund in factories/ establishments employing twenty or more employees in industries mentioned in Schedule to the Act. The Government of India through the Employees' Provident Fund Organization (EPFO) administers the Employees' Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 and the following three schemes framed there under: Employees' Provident Funds Scheme, 1952; Employees' Pension Scheme, 1995, and Employees' Deposit-Linked Insurance Scheme, 1976.

## **Pension Reforms**

### ***Implementation of Minimum Pension Provisions***

During the year one of the long awaited demands for implementation of the minimum pension was given effect to. The Central Government had started a minimum pension of ₹ 1,000/- per month for member/ widow(er)/ disabled/ nominee/ dependent parent pensioners, ₹ 750/- per month for orphan pensioners and ₹ 250/- per month for children pensioners.

After implementation of the minimum pension notification the pension for all member/ widow(er)/ disabled/ nominee/ dependent parent pensioners whose original pension were less than ₹ 1,000/- p.m. have been fixed at the minimum of ₹ 1,000/- p.m. Deductions on account of benefits availed by members on the basis of choice exercised at the time of making claims like commutation, return of capital and short service are applied on the minimum pension of ₹ 1,000/- p.m. The determination of pension under EPS, 1995 after implementation of the minimum pension notification is in consonance with the provisions of the scheme as well as the amendments introduced thereto.

### ***Online Registration of Establishments***

## **Universal Account Number**

The facility of Universal Account Number (UAN) for EPF subscribers was launched in 2014. Portability is an inherent feature of the UAN programme. UAN provides automatic portability of Provident Fund account on change of employment if the employee has activated his UAN by seeding his Know Your Customer details (through the employer).

## **Industrial Relations**

Maintenance of harmonious industrial relations remains an avowed objective of Ministry of Labour and Employment. Due to constant endeavour of the industrial relations machineries of both the centre and the states, the overall industrial relations climate has generally remained peaceful and cordial.

Twenty-two Central Government Industrial Tribunal (CGIT)-cum-Labour Courts were set up under the provisions of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 for adjudication of industrial disputes in organizations for which the central government is the appropriate government. These Tribunals are located at Dhanbad (Jharkhand), Mumbai, New Delhi and Chandigarh (two courts each) and one each at Kolkata, Jabalpur, Kanpur, Nagpur, Lucknow, Bangalore, Jaipur, Chennai, Hyderabad, Bhubaneswar, Ahmedabad, Ernakulam, Asansol and Guwahati. Further, the two Industrial Tribunals at Mumbai (No.1) and Kolkata also function as National Tribunals. In order to reduce pendency of cases Lok Adalats are being organized by the CGI-cum-Labour Courts as an alternate grievance redressal mechanism.

## **Child Labour**

Child labour is an area of great concern and Government of India is committed to address the issue. Considering the magnitude and nature of the problem, it is following a robust multi-generation schemes. The objective is to pronged strategy to tackle the problem of child labour. It comprises statutory and legislative measures, rescue and rehabilitation, universal elementary education along with social protection and poverty alleviation and employment generation schemes. The objective is to create an environment where families are not compelled to send their children to work. Government has adopted an approach to withdraw and rehabilitate working children from all occupations and processes.

### ***Child Labour Policy***

The National Policy on Child Labour declared in 1987, addresses the complex issue of child labour in a comprehensive, holistic and integrated manner. The Action Plan under this policy is multi-pronged and mainly consists of: a legislative action plan; project based action in areas of high concentration of child labour; and focus on general development programmes for the benefit of the families of child labour.

### ***Legislative Action Plan***

Under the Legislative Action Plan, the Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, was enacted in 1986. This Act was renamed the Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986 in 2016. As per the provisions of the Act, the employment of children below the age of 14 years was prohibited in 18 occupations and 65 processes. Now the Government enacted the Child Labour

(Prohibition and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2016. The Amendment inter alia covers the complete prohibition on employment or work of children below 14 years of age in all occupations and processes; linking the age of the prohibition of employment with the age for free and compulsory education under Right to Education Act, 2009; prohibition on employment of adolescents (14 to 18 years of age) in hazardous occupations or processes and making stricter punishment for the employers contravening the provisions of the Act. In pursuance of National Child Labour Policy, the National Child Labour Project (NCLP) Scheme was started in 1988 to rehabilitate children rescued from child labour. It is an ongoing Central Sector Scheme and at present sanctioned in 270 districts in the country. Under the Scheme, working children are identified through child labour survey, withdrawn from work and put into the special training centres so as to provide them with an environment to subsequently join mainstream education system. In these special training centres, besides formal education, the children are provided stipend, supplementary nutrition, vocational training and regular health check-ups. As poverty is the primary cause of such a social evil, the educational rehabilitation of such children is further complemented by the economic rehabilitation of the families of child labour through the convergence approach so that the children and their families are covered under the benefits of the schemes of various ministries/departments of the Government of India.

### ***Re-alignment of NCLP Scheme with RTE Act, 2009***

With the enactment of Right to Education Act, 2009, there was a need for realignment of the NCLP Scheme with the provisions of RTE Act, 2009. Ministry of Human Resource Development intimated that the NCLP Schools can serve as Special Training Centers for un-enrolled and out of school children in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 of the RTE Act and Rule 5 of the Right of Children for free and compulsory education (RTE) Rules, 2010.

## **Bonded Labour**

### ***Rehabilitation of Bonded Labour***

With a view to supplementing the efforts of the state governments; a centrally sponsored plan scheme for rehabilitation of bonded labour was launched by this Ministry in 1978. Under the Scheme, state governments are provided Central assistance on matching grants (50:50) basis for the rehabilitation of bonded labour. The said Plan Scheme was drastically modified in May 2000 to provide for 100 per cent assistance for conducting district wise surveys for identification of bonded labour, awareness generation activities, and evaluatory studies. The Rehabilitation grant has also been raised from ₹ 10,000/- per identified bonded labour, to ₹ 20,000/- per identified bonded labour. Further, in the case of North-Eastern states, cent per cent rehabilitation grant is provided in case they fail to provide their matching contribution.

## **Wages and Bonus**

### ***Minimum Wages Act***

The Minimum Wages Act, 1948 was enacted to safeguard the interests of the workers mostly in the unorganised sector. Under the provision of the Act, both the Central and state governments are the appropriate governments to fix, revise, review and enforce the payment of minimum wages to workers in respect of scheduled employments under their respective jurisdictions. There are 45 scheduled employments in the Central and as many as 1697 in the state sphere. The enforcement of the

Minimum Wages Act, 1948 is ensured at two levels. While in the Central sphere, the enforcement is done through the inspecting officers of the Chief Labour Commissioner (Central) commonly designated a Central Industrial Relations Machinery (CIRM), the compliance in the state is ensured through the State Enforcement Machinery.

In order to protect the minimum wages against inflation, the Central Government has introduced Variable Dearness Allowance (VDA) linked to Consumer Price Index. As regards states/UT Administrations, 26 of them have made VDA as a component of minimum wages. Both central and state governments are revising the minimum wages in respect of these scheduled employments from time to time. In the central sphere, the rates were last revised in 2016. NFLMW was revised from time to time. The central government revised the NFLMW from ₹ 137/- to ₹160/- per day from 2015. It, however, needs to be noted that the National Floor Level Minimum Wage, is a non-statutory measure.

### ***Payment of Wages***

The Payment of Wages Act, 1936 ensures timely payment of wages and that no unauthorised deductions are made from the wages of the workers. The central government, on the basis of figures of the Consumer Expenditure Survey published by National Sample Survey Office, has enhanced the wage ceiling from ₹ 10,000/- to ₹ 18,000/- per month from 2012.

According to the Payment of Wages (Amendment) Ordinance, 2016 the employer will pay the wages to the employed person also by cheque or crediting it to their bank account and also to enable the appropriate government to specify the industrial or other establishments, by notification in the Official Gazette, which shall pay to every employed person, the wages only by cheque or by crediting in his bank account.

### ***Payment of Bonus***

The Payment of Bonus Act, 1965 has been amended to revise the statutory eligibility limit under Section 2 (13) from ₹ 10,000/- to ₹ 21,000/- per month and the calculation ceiling under Section 12 from ₹ 3,500/- to ₹ 7,000/- or the minimum wage for the scheduled employment, as fixed by the appropriate Government, whichever is higher. The changes in the Payment of Bonus Act, 1965 are effective from 2014.

## **Occupational Safety and Health**

The provisions on Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) of workers as provided for in the Constitution of India are being implemented through the offices of Directorate General of Mines Safety (DGMS) and the Directorate General of Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes (DGFASLI). The DGMS enforces the safety and health provisions for the workers in the mining industry through its Inspectors appointed under the Mines Act, 1952. The DGFASLI, through its Inspectorate of Dock Safety enforces safety provisions in the docks and also acts as the coordinating agency at the national level for the Inspectorate of Factories functioning under different state governments.

The Prime Minister's Shram Awards are given to the workers employed in department/public sector undertakings of the central and state governments and the manufacturing units employing 500 or more workers in the private sector in recognition of their performance, devotion to duty etc. The Vishwakarma Rashtriya Puraskars (VRP) are given to individual workers or group of workers for

their outstanding suggestions leading to improvement in productivity, safety and health as well as the import substitution resulting in the savings of foreign currency. The National Safety Awards (NSA) are given in recognition of good safety performance on the part of the industrial establishments covered under the Factories Act, 1948, the employers covered under the Dock Workers (Safety, Health and Welfare) Act, 1986 and Building and other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996. The National Safety Award (Mines) are given at the national level in recognition of outstanding safety performance in mines covered under the Mines Act, 1952. The National Safety Awards (NSA) are given in recognition of good safety performance on the part of the industrial establishments covered under the factories Act, 1948, the employers covered under the Dock Workers (Safety, Health and Welfare) Act, 1986 and Building and other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996.

## Research and Training

### *National Board for Workers Education*

The Dattopant Thengadi National Board for Workers Education and Development (erstwhile CBWE) established in 1958 to implement the workers education programmes at national, regional and unit/village level. The Board undertakes training programmes, which cover workers from organized, unorganized, rural and informal sectors. The main objective of the Board's training programmes is to create awareness among all sections of the working population. Supervisory and managerial cadres are also covered through joint education programmes. With headquarters at Nagpur, the Board has a network of 50 regional and 8 sub regional directorates spread throughout the country. The six zonal Directorates at Delhi, Guwahati, Kolkata, Chennai, Mumbai and Bhopal monitor the activities of the Regional Directorates of their respective zone. The Board is tripartite in character and consists of representatives from central organisations of workers/ employers, central / state governments and educational institutions.

V.V. Giri National Labour Institute (VVGNLI) (V) Giri National Labour Institute(VVGNLI), an autonomous body of the Ministry of Labour and Employment, set up in 1974, has grown into a premier Institute of labour research and training. Since its inception, the Institute has endeavoured through its research, training, education and publications to reach out to diverse groups concerned with various aspects of labour in the organised and unorganised sectors. The focus of such endeavours is the concern to transfer academic insights and understanding for application to policy formulation and action, so as to ensure a just place for labour in an egalitarian and democratic society.

## Skill Development

Skill development and entrepreneurship efforts across the country have been highly fragmented so far. As opposed to developed countries, where the percentage of skilled workforce is between 60 to 90 per cent of the total workforce, and an abysmal 4.69 per cent of workforce with formal vocational skills. There is a need for speedy reorganization of the ecosystem of skill development and entrepreneurship promotion to suit the needs of the industry and enable decent quality of life to its population. Currently, over 40 Skill Development Programmes (SDPs) are being implemented by over 18 ministries/ departments of the Government of India. However, there are gaps in the capacity and quality of training infrastructure as well as outputs, insufficient focus on workforce aspirations,

lack of certification and common standards and a pointed lack of focus on the unorganized sector. Recognizing the need and urgency of quickly coordinating the efforts of all concerned stakeholders in the field of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship, according to the needs of the Industry, Government of India notified the formation of the first Department of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship in 2014. The department was subsequently upgraded to a full fledged Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship in 2014

## **National Skill Development Mission**

National Skill Development Mission aims to create convergence and expedite cross-sectoral decisions through a high powered decision making framework. It is expected to converge, coordinate, implement and monitor skilling activities on a pan-India basis. The Mission consists of a three tier institutional structure, where the cascading functions of the bodies consist of providing policy directives and guidance, reviewing and monitoring overall progress, and actual implementation in line with Mission objectives. The Mission will also run select sub-missions in high priority areas. The power to identify sub-missions will lie with governing council. At the outset, seven sub-missions have been proposed in the following areas: (i) institutional training, (ii) infrastructure, (iii) convergence, (iv) trainers, (v) overseas employment, (vi) sustainable livelihoods, (vii) leveraging public infrastructure.

## **National Policy on Skill Development and Entrepreneurship**

Ministry is an integral part of the government policy on “Sabka Saath, Sabka Vikaas” and its commitment to overall human resource development to take advantage of the demographic profile of the country’s population in the coming years. Developing a comprehensive and holistic policy document is an integral part of the process. This requires a fresh look at the already existing National Policy on Skill Development (NPSD). The objective of the National Policy on Skill Development and Entrepreneurship, 2015 is to meet the challenge of skilling at scale with speed and standard (quality).

## **Schemes and Initiatives**

### ***Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY)***

PMKVY is the flagship outcome-based skill training scheme of the Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (MSDE). The objective of this skill certification and reward scheme is to enable and mobilize a large number of youth to take up outcome based skill training to become employable and earn their livelihood. The Skill Certification Scheme, Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY), was launched in 2015.

### ***Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Kendras (PMKK)***

The Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship through National Skill Development Corporation (NSDC), implements Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Kendra (PMKK) Scheme for setting up of model skill centre in every district of the country while ensuring coverage of all the parliamentary constituencies.

The PMKK envisages to: create benchmark institutions that demonstrate aspirational value for competency based skill development training at district level to ensure wider reach of program. Focus on elements of quality, sustainability and connect with stakeholders in skills delivery process.

## **Pradhan Mantri Yuva Yojana**

The Scheme aims at creating an enabling ecosystem for entrepreneurship promotion among youth through entrepreneurship education and training, advocacy, easy access to entrepreneurship support network and promotion of social entrepreneurship. The scheme Pradhan Mantri Yuva Udyamita Vikas Abhiyan (YUVA) Yojana was launched in 2016.

## 22 | Mass Communication



THE Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, through the mass communication media consisting of radio, television, films, press and print publications, advertising and traditional modes of communication such as dance and drama, plays an effective role in helping people to have access to free flow of information. The Ministry is involved in catering to the entertainment needs of various age groups and focusing attention of the people on issues of national integrity, environmental protection, health care and family welfare, eradication of illiteracy and issues relating to women, children, minority and other disadvantaged sections of the society. The Ministry is divided into four wings i.e., the Information Wing, the Broadcasting Wing, the Films Wing and the Integrated Finance Wing. The Ministry functions through its 21 media units/ attached and subordinate offices, autonomous bodies and PSUs.

The Information Wing handles policy matters of the print and press media and publicity requirements of the Government. This Wing also looks after the general administration of the Ministry.

The Broadcasting Wing handles matters relating to the electronic media and the regulation of the content of private TV channels as well as the programme matters of All India Radio and Doordarshan and operation of cable television and community radio, etc. Electronic Media Monitoring Centre (EMMC), which is a subordinate office, functions under the administrative control of this Division.

The Film Wing handles matters relating to the film sector. It is involved in the production and distribution of documentary films, development and promotional activities relating to the film industry including training, organization of film festivals, import and export regulations, etc. The Integrated Finance Wing looks after the financial aspects of the Ministry.

### Prasar Bharati

[www.prasarbharati.gov.in](http://www.prasarbharati.gov.in)

Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) is the public service broadcaster in the country, with Akashvani (All India Radio) and Doordarshan as its two constituents. It came into existence on November 23, 1997, with a mandate to organize and conduct public broadcasting services to inform, educate and entertain the public and to ensure a balanced development of broadcasting on radio and television.

### **Objectives**

The major objectives of the Prasar Bharati Corporation as laid out in the Prasar Bharati Act, 1990 are as follows : (i) to uphold the unity and integrity of the country and the values enshrined in the

Constitution; (ii) to promote national integration; (iii) to safeguard citizen's rights to be informed on all matters of public interest and presenting a fair and balanced flow of information; (iv) to pay special attention to the fields of education and spread of literacy, agriculture, rural development, environment, health and family welfare and science and technology; (v) to create awareness about women's issues and to take special steps to protect the interests of children, the aged and other vulnerable sections of the society; (vi) to provide adequate coverage to the diverse cultures, sports and games and youth affairs; (vii) to promote social justice, safeguard the rights of working classes, minorities and tribal communities; and (viii) to promote research and expand broadcasting facilities and development in broadcast technology.

## Prasar Bharati Board

The Corporation, is governed by the Prasar Bharati Board, which comprises a Chairman, an Executive Member (also known as Chief Executive Officer), a Member (Finance), a Member (Personnel), six part-time Members, a representative of the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting and Directors General of All India Radio and Doordarshan as ex-officio Members. The Chairman is a part-time member with a three year tenure subject to an age limit of seventy years. The Executive Member is a whole time member with a five-year tenure subject to an age limit of sixty five years. The Member (Finance) and the Member (Personnel) are whole time members also with a six-year tenure, subject to the age limit of 62 years. The Prasar Bharati Board meets from time to time and deliberates on important policy issues and gives directions to the executive to implement policy guidelines.

## All India Radio

[www.allindiaraadio.gov.in](http://www.allindiaraadio.gov.in)

After the invention of Radio and the starting of broadcasting in the western countries, broadcasting by private Radio Clubs started in a few cities in India like Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai.

The first radio programme was broadcast by the Radio Club of Bombay in June, 1923. It was followed by the setting up of a Broadcasting Service that began broadcasting on July 23, 1927 on an experimental basis at Mumbai and Kolkata simultaneously under an agreement between the Government of India and a private company called the Indian Broadcasting Company Ltd. When this company went into liquidation in 1930, Indian State Broadcasting Service under the Department of "Controller of Broadcasts" was constituted and in 1935 Lionel Fielden was appointed the Controller of Broadcasting in India. The Indian State Broadcasting Service was renamed as All India Radio in January 1936. It remained under Department of Communication, Department of I&B, Department of Information and Arts for periods ranging from 1 to 4 years and finally has been under the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. At the time of partition, India had six radio stations (Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Tiruchirapalli and Lucknow) and three radio stations went to Pakistan (Lahore, Peshawar and Dacca, now in Bangladesh).

A 1,000 kw super power medium wave transmitter each was commissioned at Mogra near Kolkata in 1969 and at Rajkot in 1971. Four 500 kw super power short wave transmitters were inaugurated at Bangalore in 1994. This made it one of the biggest transmitting centres in the world. The first ever FM service was started in Madras on July 23, 1977. All AIR stations were provided with 5 channel receiver terminals in 1985. Multi-track recording studio was commissioned at Mumbai in 1994 and in Chennai in 1995.

## **Infrastructure**

All India Radio came to be known as Akashvani from 1957. AIR took over radio stations being run by native states since British days such as Akashvani Mysore, Hyderabad Radio, and Radio Kashmir, etc.

From a meagre 18 transmitters in 1947 AIR acquired 46 by the end of First Plan, 59 by the end of Second Plan, 110 by the end of Third Plan and 433 by the end of 11th Plan and hence forth by March-2017 total number of transmitters went up to 612, consisting of 143 mw, 48 SW and 421 FM transmitters. The number of radio stations went up from six in 1947 to 420 by March, 2017.

## **Software**

AIR has evolved, over the years, a three-tier system of broadcasting namely national, regional, and local. It caters to the information, education, and entertainment needs of the audience through its stations in this country of continental dimension with plural society. They provide news, music, spoken words, and other programmes in 23 languages and 176 dialects to almost the entire population of the country which crossed 1 billion mark recently.

The entertainment channel of AIR named Vividh Bharati was started on October 3, 1957 and since November 1, 1967, commercials were aired on this channel. The first Radio Sangeet Sammelan was organised in 1954, which has since become annual feature. Akashvani Annual Awards to promote excellence in Programme, Engineering, News and Audience Research were instituted in 1974. Doordarshan was separated from AIR on April 1, 1976. The first broadcast by political parties before Elections went on the air in 1977 from different stations of AIR. The North Eastern Service was commissioned on January 3, 1990 at Shillong in the campus of AIR, Shillong. The public service broadcasting initially in the evening transmission for about five and a half hour daily has since been extended to three transmissions. The programmes are beamed through a 50 kw SW transmitter in Hindi and English besides music programmes in different languages/ dialects of all the states of the North East. Phone-in-Programmes were introduced.

## **Channels and Programmes**

The phenomenal growth achieved by All India Radio through eight decades has made it one of the largest media organisations in the world. Now, it has 420 stations and 612 transmitters. To serve the communication needs of the plural society that India is, the network expanded gradually imbibing new technologies and programme production techniques. All India Radio's services are being digitalized.

## **Objectives**

To provide information, education and entertainment, for promoting the welfare and happiness of the masses (*Bahujana Hitaya Bahujana Sukhaya*), All India Radio strives :- (a) to uphold the unity of the country and the democratic values enshrined in the constitution. (b) to present a fair and balanced flow of information of national, regional, local and international interest, including contrasting views, without advocating any opinion or ideology of its own. (c) to produce and transmit varied programmes designed to awaken, inform, enlighten, educate, entertain, and enrich all sections of the people; (d) to produce and transmit programmes relating to developmental activities in all their facets including extension work in agriculture, education, health and family welfare and science and technology; (e) to serve the rural, illiterate and under-privileged population, keeping in the mind the special needs and interest of the young, social and cultural minorities, the tribal population and those

residing in border regions, backward or remote areas; (f) to serve the rural population, minority communities, women, children, illiterate as well as other weaker and vulnerable sections of the society; and (g) to promote national integration.

## **Three-Tier Broadcasting**

The three-tier system of broadcasting of AIR caters to the information, education, and entertainment needs of the audiences through its stations in this country of continental dimension and with a plural society. They provide news, music, spoken word and other programmes to almost the entire population of the country, 121.0 crore as per the 2011 census. Its vast reach especially in the rural and tribal areas make it the primary and sometimes the only source of information and entertainment.

In National Service the national programmes, which are heard on the Medium Wave in most parts of the country, cater to the first-tier broadcasting. Recently, it has started airing on Short Wave also. The regional and sub-regional stations provide the second-tier of broadcasting giving the programmes in the regional languages and promoting regional cultural facets. In addition, FM Channels at metros cater to the modern needs of the people primarily the youth. The Vividh Bharati has also been shifted to FM broadcasting system at 40 places. The 86 stations on FM mode set up to cater to the needs and tastes of the audiences of small towns in various parts of the country are the Local Radio stations (LRS). Recently, the community radio has become very popular among different electronic media available in the country. All India Radio has also set-up Community Radio Service at five places in the North Eastern India as the voice of the local tribal population.

## **Regional Channels**

Regional Channels are located mostly in the state capitals and in the major linguistic-cultural regions of every state. Altogether 128 such channels are spread over 29 states and 6 UTs of the country. The public service broadcasting arm of AIR, the Regional Channels put out infotainment programmes with the objective of enriching the lives of their listeners. The Regional Channels, broadcast largely on the Medium Wave frequency, follow a composite programming mix. They also promote art and culture with a major emphasis on Indian classical music. Around 40 per cent of the total broadcast on primary channels comprises music, which includes classical, light, folk, film and the music of various other languages. News and current affairs programmes constitute 20 to 30 per cent of the broadcast time. Radio plays and drama, health and family welfare programmes, programmes for women and children, farm and home programmes aimed at empowering rural masses are the other important segments of the primary channels. These channels being the most accessible of all the AIR channels, strive to reach their audiences in the language most understood by all.

## **Local Radio Stations**

At present 86 Local Radio Stations (LRS) are located across the country. These stations are serving the local population of the area, providing utility services and reaching right into the heart of the community.

## **Community Radio Stations**

Community radio centres were set up at 5 places in the North Eastern Region to serve the local tribal population.

## **FM Rainbow**

FM Rainbow channel of All India Radio was launched at a time when radio listening was declining especially in big cities. FM radio filled this gap effectively by ensuring disturbance-free high quality music to its listeners. Even the presentation style of the compere on FM channel was transformed to suit the changing needs of listeners. Inter-personal chatting style of the compères caught the pulse of youth and allured them to come closer to their radio. In its round-the-clock broadcast, the listeners were served with a recipe of whole new gamut of entertainment. Soon FM radio acquired the status of modern radio because it was speaking in their style and providing them the listening pleasure. The old glory of radio was restored once again at least in terms of listening percentages.

At present AIR has 421 FM transmitters across the country, by which it covers 34 per cent of the area and 47 per cent of the population of the country. Out of these, FM Rainbow channel is available at 23 places i.e., Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata, Bengaluru, Lucknow, Panaji, Jalandhar, Kanpur, Kochi, Puducherry, Shillong, Kasauli, Cuttack, Kodaikanal, Tiruchirapalli, Coimbatore, Hyderabad, Vishakhapatnam, Raibareily, Jammu, Srinagar and Vijayawada. Besides this, Delhi Rainbow is also relayed fully from Mussorie, Aligarh, and partly from Dharamshala, and Bhatinda. The FM channel includes pop music, film songs, and classical and devotional music, news headlines, etc.

## **FM Gold**

FM Gold channel was on air in September 1, 2001 at Delhi as a niche infotainment channel with 30 per cent of news and current affairs component and 70 per cent of entertainment programming. At present, FM Gold channel is available daily round the clock. FM Gold channel is available at five places four metros i.e., Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai and Ludhiana. This additional channel gave its listeners an option to choose between the two, besides listening to other parallel running AIR and private FM stations in the area. This channel is trying to provide information interlinked with entertainment and brings information updates on traffic, airlines, railways, weather, etc.

## **DTH Service**

DTH Radio Channel is a satellite service meant for the listeners, who own a TV set. The Service is available through the DTH platform of Prasar Bharati with uplinking facilities at Todapur, Delhi. It is not a terrestrial broadcast service and its programmes cannot be tuned in through the ordinary radio receiver sets. It is a 24 hour service broadcast digitally. The programming is planned in such a way that the repetitions are kept at a minimum.

## **Vividh Bharati**

The popular Vividh Bharati Service provides entertainment for 15 hours a day from 41 CBS-VB centres. Beside this, Vividh Bharati Service is also relayed through 65 Local Radio Stations and 100 watt FM transmitters located across the country.

## **News Services Division**

The News Services Division (NSD) of All India Radio has been expanding its presence across various domains with the aim of reaching diverse cross section of people. The News Services Division has substantially increased its presence on the social media and crossed major milestones in reaching out audiences far and wide.

NSD's 46 Regional News Units (RNUs) play a vital role to cater to the information needs of the people. RNUs make bulletins and programmes in 77 regional languages/ dialects to make news region

specific and people friendly. The RNUs originate 444 bulletins every day for a total duration of about 33 hours that includes regional, external, DTH services and FM headlines. RNUs also mount 12,720 news-based programmes in a month for a total duration of nearly 1706 hours besides broadcasting special programmes when state assemblies are in session.

FM headlines serve immediate needs of information in Indian languages for listeners during their daily busy schedule in cities and towns. At present 249 headline bulletins in 16 languages are being produced by RNUs.

## ***Units of NSD***

To facilitate the news gathering and broadcasting, NSD has various units viz., the Reporting Unit, Talks and Current Affairs Unit, Reference Unit and the Monitoring Unit. With inputs from these units, NSD is able to cover diverse new events and happenings to present a comprehensive view of developments, flagship programmes and new initiatives of the current government like Swachh Bharat Abhiyan, Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana, Adarsh, etc. NSD is able to give wide coverage to Prime Minister's and President's visits/tours abroad.

## ***Mann Ki Baat***

For Mann Ki Baat programme, live webcasting is done on website news on air.nic.in. Special window and page is created for the purpose. A special window and page is created for the purpose.

## ***Transcription and Programme Exchange Service***

AIR also has a Transcription and Programme Exchange Service which includes units like Central Archives, Sound Archives, Digital Sound Archives, Digital Library, Radio Autobiography, Transcription Unit and Refurbishing Unit.

## ***Central Archives***

The Transcription Service was started in April, 1954 and entrusted with the main function of preparing transcription of speeches of all dignitaries with a special reference to the Presidents and Prime Ministers of India. This unit was also performing the duty of the processing of vinyl disc labelled "AIR-TS records" for preservation of recordings for future broadcast. The nomenclature of Service was changed to "Transcription and Programme Exchange Service" from 1959. As the processed records eventually proved to be uneconomical, the processing work had to be closed down in 1967 and new modes of preservation like analogue magnetic tapes, etc., came into use.

## ***Sound Archives***

The Sound Archives of All India Radio can be called the National Audio Archives of the nation as it is the treasure house of precious recordings of music and spoken word in different categories. It is the largest audio library of Indian Music recordings. The library preserves a separate collection of Mahatma Gandhi's speeches including his first and the last prayer speeches recorded on May 11, 1947 at Sodepur Ashram, Calcutta and January 29, 1948 at Birla House, Delhi respectively. The only broadcast by Gandhiji from AIR Delhi on November 12, 1947 is also preserved. The library contains recordings of all the Presidents and Prime Ministers of India. Voice recordings of eminent personalities like Rabindra Nath Tagore, Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, Sardar Patel, Sarojini Naidu etc. have also been preserved. Apart from this, award-winning radio dramas,

## Digital Sound Archives

Transcription and Programme Exchange Service (T&PES) has taken up a mega project of digitizing all the analogue content. Major steps have been taken in this direction. Resultantly, Akashvani has become one of the major digital libraries in the broadcasting network with internationally accepted norms.

## Archives Digital Library

### *Radio Autobiography*

In Radio Autobiography, recordings of eminent personalities from various walks of life are preserved. The Central Archives of All India Radio is a rich repository of priceless recordings of Radio Autobiographies of renowned musicians, public figures, litterateurs etc. Among such eminent persons recorded are Sh. JRD Tata, Ustad Ali Akbar Khan, Sh. Harivansh Rai Bachchan and Dr. Verghese Kurien. With the inputs from different AIR stations, the people of eminence are identified.

### *Programme Exchange Library*

The main purpose of this unit is to exchange good quality programmes among the stations as per their requirements. In PEU Library approx. 8000 tapes containing the recordings of music and spoken word programmes are preserved for this purpose. Besides containing both music and spoken word items in different Indian languages, PEU Library is also preserving the language lessons in Bangla, English, Gujarati, Kannada, Malayalam, Marathi, Odiya, Sanskrit, Tamil and Telugu.

### *Transcription Unit*

One of the important functions of transcription unit is to transcribe the recording of speeches delivered by President and Prime Minister and preserve them in the form of volumes for posterity. Tapes containing the recording of speeches along with transcripts are received from various AIR stations. The bound volumes of all transcriptions are prepared and kept in the archives.

### *Refurbishing Unit*

In order to refurbish the vintage music recordings in archives refurbishing unit was installed some years back with the assistance of United Nations Development Programme. Hundreds of hours of recordings of music and voice of Mahatma Gandhi, Pandit Nehru, etc., were refurbished here. As of now this unit takes care of enhancing the audio quality of the recording being released by AIR and Doordarshan archives.

## External Services Division

The cardinal role played by international/external broadcasting as an instrument of foreign policy and public diplomacy needs no elaboration. Due to its colonial link with England, broadcasting came almost simultaneously in England and India. Similarly, shortly after BBC started its first foreign language broadcast in Arabic in 1938 on All India Radio entered the domain of external broadcast on October 1, 1939 purely as a tool for propaganda for the Allies during the World War II with a service in Pushto language to counter the German Radio Blitzkrieg in the region and supplement the efforts by the BBC in this part of the world. At the dawn of Independence, ESD had to don a new avatar as the

voice of an emerging nation, an old civilization, a tool for diplomacy and also effective propaganda machinery at the time of different crises. Since then the External Services Division of AIR has been a vital link between India and rest of the World, specially with those countries where the interest of India are intertwined because of Indian population staying in those countries.

External Services Division of All India Radio ranks high among the external radio networks of the world both in its reach and range covering about 100 countries in 27 languages. The AIR, through its external broadcasts, aims to keep the overseas listeners in touch with the ethos of India. The languages in which AIR reaches its foreign audience are English, French, Russian, Swahili, Arabic, Persian, Pushto, Dari, Baluchi, Sinhalese, Nepali, Tibetan, Chinese, Thai, Burmese, and Bhasha Indonesia. The services in Hindi, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Gujarati are directed at overseas Indians, while those in Urdu, Punjabi, Sindhi, Saraiki, Kannada and Bengali are meant for listeners in the Indian sub-continent.

## **National Academy of Broadcasting and Multimedia**

National Academy of Broadcasting and Multimedia (NABM) (Programme) hitherto known as Staff Training Institute (Programme) is the apex training institute of Prasar Bharati. It is responsible for training of in-service Programme and Administrative personnel working at various stations of AIR and Doordarshan.

## **Audience Research Unit**

With the changing mass communication scenario, Audience Research has occupied the centre stage. World over, almost all the big media organizations have been doing in-house audience research in one form or the other or 'Market Research' in marketing parlance as no media organization can afford to put their scarce resource at stake without knowing the potential audience(consumers) and market for their media content.

All India Radio has been the pioneer in this field. It has a wide network of Audience Research Units across the country operational since 1946. It provides programme feedback to programme producers to plan, design, and modify the programmes according to the needs, tastes, and aspiration of the target audience.

## **Doordarshan**

[www.ddindia.gov.in](http://www.ddindia.gov.in)

From an experimental service begun at Delhi in September 1959, Doordarshan (DD) over the years has grown tremendously to become one of the leading TV organizations of the world. Over the years, it has not only expanded its network throughout length and breadth of the country but also kept pace with new technological developments in the field of TV broadcasting. Doordarshan is presently operating 34 satellite channels and has a vast network of 67 studios and 1,416 transmitters of varying power providing TV coverage to about 92 per cent population of the country. In addition, it is providing free-to-air DTH service.

## **DD National**

DD National Channel, a public service broadcaster is the largest terrestrial network in the world. It covers about 92.0 per cent population and 81.0 per cent land area of the country. Being a Public

Service Broadcaster the channel continues to make significant contribution to accelerate socio-economic changes, promote national integration, inculcate a sense of unity and fraternity and stimulate scientific temperament among the people. It contributes to dissemination of knowledge/education and information for public awareness about means of population control, family welfare, preservation of environment, ecological balance and measures for women and children welfare. The channel lends a healthy mix of entertainment, information and education. The service is available in terrestrial mode from 05.30 a.m. till midnight. In the satellite mode it is available round-the-clock.

## **DD News**

DD News is the only terrestrial-cum-satellite, multi-lingual news channel of the country. The news channel has been successfully discharging its responsibility to give balanced, fair and accurate news without sensationalizing as well as by carrying different shades of opinion. DD-News channel was launched in November 2003 by converting DD-Metro into a 24-hours news channel. Its satellite footprint is available across the country. DD News terrestrial reach is 49 per cent area of the country. It is currently producing news content in Hindi, English, Urdu and Sanskrit languages. Over 18 hours of Live transmission include telecast of more than 40 news bulletins in these languages. DD News is having 30 Regional News Units (RNUs) across the country which are broadcasting news bulletins.

## **DD India**

Doordarshan opened its windows to the world by launching its international channel on March 14, 1995. The Channel, initially known as DD-World was renamed DD-India in 2002. The programming offers international viewers an update on the Indian social, cultural, political and economic scene.

## **DD Bharati**

DD Bharati Channel was re-launched in 2012 as a niche channel for art and culture to preserve Indian culture and heritage with authenticity and to present it to the wider public. It is the only Channel dedicated to art and culture in India. DD Bharati has entered into partnerships with various national and international public institutions and NGOs to acquire premiere programmes available in their archives, after making very judicious selection keeping the profile and audience of the channel in view.

## **DD Urdu**

DD Urdu came into existence in 2006 which became 24x7 channel with effect from 2007. The transmission features a mix of repeat and non-repeat, acquired and in-house software, which encapsulates heritage, culture, literature, information, education and societal issues specific to the target audience apart from news, live events like Independence Day, Republic Day celebrations, messages of the President and Prime Minister, special programmes on the state leaders. Mandate/the theme that predominantly runs through the transmission relates to modernizing educational and social outlook of the target audience.

## **DD Sports**

Sports Channel of Doordarshan was launched in 1999. The transmission of the channel is round the clock from 2000.

# DD Kashir

DD Kashir channel was launched in 2000 with fourteen and a half hours of transmission per day. This was converted into a 24-hour channel a year later.

## Doordarshan Commercial Service

Doordarshan Commercial Service (DCS) is an independent wing to coordinate all the commercial activities being performed at the headquarters, Doordarshan Kendras, marketing divisions and DCD towards sale of airtime as well as collection of revenue from agencies/clients/ producers. It is responsible for framing of Commercial policies and updating of rate card as per inputs received from Marketing Divisions and regional Kendras, with the approval of Prasar Bharati Board.

## DD Archives

Doordarshan Archives reinvented itself in 2003 with a new approach and prepared itself to meet the challenges of Audio Visual Digital World.

## Audience Research

The Audience Research unit of Doordarshan with its 19 field units located with Doordarshan Kendras all over the country, is involved in Research studies on various aspects of broadcasting since 1976.

## Electronic Media Monitoring Centre

[www.emmc.gov.in](http://www.emmc.gov.in)

Protecting the citizens from undesirable content being aired by television channels is a norm followed by almost all leading democracies in the world. In India, Electronic Media Monitoring Centre (EMMC) is entrusted with the task of monitoring the content being aired by TV channels. EMMC is among one of the premier organisations of the world that monitor the broadcasting sector and the content being aired by broadcasters. The Centre is also one of the youngest among the government-owned media units in the country.

It is worth recalling that the need to monitor content arises in response to grievances and complaints coming from different quarters against invasion of raunchy reality shows, talk shows, news, documentaries and soap operas into the television industry.

EMMC records and monitors the content of around 600 channels, beaming over the Indian Territory, so that any violations of codes framed under the Cable Television Network (Regulation) Act, 1995 could be checked. Cable Television Networks (Regulation) Act, 1995 identifies several codes which must be adhered to by all broadcasting entities. The revised up-linking guidelines and downlinking guidelines for channels beamed at Indian viewers also require monitoring of content for possible violations and remedial measures thereto.

Electronic Media Monitoring Centre identifies topical matters of immense public importance and reports them to the Ministry for evaluation and for taking any action, if needed. EMMC also prepares and submits special reports to the Ministry on topics desired by the Government. Setting up examples of success, the EMMC has taken a big leap forward by starting Radio Monitoring since January 1, 2015. The newly started wing of EMMC is currently monitoring Community Radio Stations (CRS) for

detection of possible violations. At present, 30 Community Radio Stations from across the country are being monitored to check whether they are airing any content that violates the 'General Agreement between Government of India and Community Radio Stations (GOPA)' and 'Programme and Advertisement Code of All India Radio'. In a very short span of time, several apparent violations have been detected in the content being broadcast by CRS and submitted before the Ministry by EMMC. These apparent violations not only include obscene and vulgar programmes but several other types of content too which violate general rules laid by the Ministry.

Because of the ever-increasing number of channels, there is a race among channels to attract as many eyeballs as possible, and this trend has resulted in most of the channels treading on a very thin line and often barging into grey area. The somewhat callous attitude of TV channels towards the regulatory guidelines is becoming a matter of concern, particularly when an average Indian family, increasingly finds itself sitting in front of the TV for a time longer than ever before. The change in trend of TV viewing is also due to the fact that television industry has grown immensely over the past few years. Television shows have evolved over the years as more and more TV shows resort to unwarranted content to capture their audience. It has been observed that some of the TV shows affect young viewers and it is becoming a problem. Television influences the lives of young children in a big way. Children are exposed to all sorts of violence and anomalous culture at home. Public Interest obligation is missed by mass media when they air programmes.

Advertisement sector is a key part of Indian television industry. With the rising influence of TV media on people, it has become a catalyst of consumerism. The scope of creativity is enormous in the field of advertising. People like advertisements because they provide information and create awareness about new products in the market. Our decisions, whether to buy a product or not, are often completely influenced by the promotional activities of the companies concerned. Therefore, due to unfair trade practices, deceptive advertisements and widespread adverse impact of the advertisements of unhealthy products like tobacco and liquor, the Government of India has always endeavoured to curb or at least restrict advertisements of such products by bringing in appropriate legislations, orders and directives. As a reaction to the Government's directive to ban advertisements of products that are adverse to health, the major companies of liquor and tobacco have taken the route of "Surrogate Advertisements". These advertisements are bombarded on viewers lest they forget the liquor and tobacco brands as there is a ban on directly advertising them.

The advent of the "Era of Reality Shows", in the Indian TV industry, has generated fairly good TRP for many a TV channels. Nowadays, when every second TV channel is coming with its own version of the "reality programmes based on borrowed ideas and values", it is very much imperative for the Government to ensure that the 'Freedom of Expression' is not misused to play with the young minds of our country. Such shows have a greater impact on children than other regular TV programmes as they interpret real life situations. Reality shows are meant for adults, and without proper knowledge, understanding, and guidance, children can be misled by such programmes. Some reality shows have children as participants who are under tremendous pressure to perform. Also, children who are left to watch these shows on television can often be baffled at the display and can take them as behaviour expected out of everyone, especially themselves and their peers.

A large number of misleading advertisements make unsubstantiated claims about the impact of certain products. Ministry of I&B has cautioned that advertisements should not dwell on a product's seemingly miraculous properties that cannot be proven. This is in violation of the Advertising Code, particularly rule 7(5) contained in the Cable Television Networks Rules framed under the Cable

# Registrar of Newspapers for India

[www.rni.nic.in](http://www.rni.nic.in)

The Office of the Registrar of Newspapers for India (RNI) is an attached office of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. Under its Statutory and derivative functions, it verifies and approves titles of newspapers, registers them, checks and establishes circulation claims. It also submits to the Secretary, I&B by 31st December every year the “Press in India Report”, highlighting the state of Print Media in the country; the report is subsequently published under the title “Press in India”. Under its non-statutory functions, the RNI issues Eligibility Certificates for import of newsprint, to actual users which are registered with RNI as well as Essentiality Certificates for import of printing machinery, etc.

## ***Title Verification***

RNI receives applications of the intending publishers for title verification, duly forwarded by the DM concerned and processes them for title verification as per the proviso to Section 6 of the PRB Act. During 2015, RNI scrutinized 15,293 applications for verification of titles, of which 9,272 titles were verified. To facilitate the applicants RNI has started online application filling facility on its website. For further processing by the DM concerned, the applicant is required to take out a printout of the filled application and submit to DM concerned for forwarding to RNI. The applicants are intimated through SMS and e-mail at application receipt stage and title verification stage at RNI to facilitate the applicants and ensure transparency. The status of title applications can be checked on RNI website. Discrepancy letters and title verification letters can also be downloaded from RNI website.

## ***De-Blocking of Titles***

After getting the title verified, the publishers are required to get the title registered. If the documents for registration are not received in RNI in 2 years, the title gets de-blocked and is available for verification to any intending applicant.

## ***Registration***

After the title verification, publisher is required to submit a declaration duly authenticated by the District Magistrate concerned, along with a copy of the first issue published within specified days after authentication of declaration as per the Act and an affidavit for no-foreign tie-up. After ascertaining that the publication has been printed and published in conformity with the various provisions of the PRB Act and the rules made thereunder, a registration number is allotted to the newspaper/periodical and entries made in the Register of RNI. The Certificate of Registration (CR) is then issued to the publisher.

## ***Annual Statement***

As per Section 19D of the PRB Act, an Annual Statement in Form-II prescribed in the Registration of Newspapers (Central) Rules 1956 is required to be submitted by the publishers of newspapers to the Press Registrar on or before the last day of May each year containing various information as prescribed under the rules. It is also obligatory on the part of every publisher to print in the publication, a statement indicating the ownership and other relevant particulars in Form IV in the first

issue every year after the last day of February. Annual Statement is the basic document on the basis of which RNI undertakes compilation and analysis of the status of the Press, which is incorporated in its Annual Report, called "Press in India".

## Press Information Bureau

[www.pib.gov.in](http://www.pib.gov.in)

The Press Information Bureau (PIB) is the nodal agency of the Government of India to disseminate information to the print and electronic media on government policies, programmes, initiatives and achievements. It functions as an interface between the Government and the media and also provides feedback to the Government on people's reaction as reflected in the media.

### Prime Minister's Unit

PIB has a dedicated unit for the publicity and media support to the Prime Minister's office. This unit functions all 365 days of the year on 24X7 basis. The PM Unit compiles a number of reports on all days including holidays for PMO, Cabinet Secretariat and other senior officials of PMO. The Unit reaches out extensively to regional/branch offices for ensuring nation-wide publicity efforts, and gathering feedback for perusal of PMO.

### Social Media

With the opening up of the air waves, 24x7 news channels in English, Hindi and other languages have come up in the country. PIB is doing video releases which facilitate more effective projection of the Government's point of view through the electronic media.

PIB has also expanded its presence on social media, both in terms of engagement, followers and the number of platforms in a big way, despite extremely limited resources.

*Twitter:* On Twitter, PIB's handle, @PIB\_India has nearly doubled its number of followers in the last one year, from 3.7 lakhs to nearly 1.3 million.

*New Platforms:* PIB has also expanded its presence to three more platforms: Facebook, Instagram and Vine. On Facebook, within a year, PIB has attracted a reach of more than 1.7 lakh followers on an average. Attractive news pictures are uploaded on PIB's Instagram gallery, [www.instagram.com/pibindia](http://www.instagram.com/pibindia), while the Vine platform is used for looping short news videos. PIB has also launched a blog - [pibindia.wordpress.com](http://pibindia.wordpress.com) - where soft stories and feature-like articles on Government programmes and policies are posted. On YouTube, in the last one year, PIB's YouTube Channel, [www.youtube.com/pibindia](http://www.youtube.com/pibindia) has doubled the number of subscribers, to more than 6,800 while the number of page-views has tripled, to 3.6 lakh, and the number of videos has gone up five times, to more than 750.

### Online Accreditation System

PIB provides accreditation to media representatives including foreign media at the Headquarters in New Delhi. A fully on-line system of accreditation has been operationalised from 2010 onwards to make the process prompt and efficient. PIB provides accreditation to media representatives including foreign media at the PIB Headquarters. The Bureau utilized the process of online accreditation during 2014-15 successfully. During 2015, 474 press accreditation cards have been issued by the Bureau.

### Emergency Control Room

The PIB has a News Room/Control Room which is operational round the year to meet challenges emerging out of any eventuality during any time of the day or night. Arrangements for holding press conferences at short notices and simultaneous web-cast through PIB centres across the country are also kept in a state of readiness to handle any sudden development and unexpected situation even after 9.00 P.M. The Control Room functions on 24X7 basis during emergencies and time of crisis.

## ***Journalists' Welfare Scheme***

The Press Information Bureau has been implementing the scheme of 'Journalists' Welfare Fund'. The revised scheme provides one time ex gratia relief on urgent basis to journalists and their families suffering from hardship. Assistance of up to an amount of ₹ 5 lakh can be sanctioned to the journalist under this scheme. Relief can be given to the family under extreme hardship on account of death of the journalist or to the journalist in case of permanent disability. Assistance is also given towards the cost of treatment of major ailments like cancer, renal failure, heart ailment, brain haemorrhage etc. Financial assistance is also given in case of accidents causing serious injuries requiring hospitalization.

## ***Press Tours***

The media interactive sessions is the 'Media Outreach Programme' which is planned in selected state capitals on issues such as socio-economic development, infrastructure, development schemes etc. Under this initiative, important Union Ministers and senior officials of the concerned Ministries are invited to participate in the event for interaction with national and local media to highlight the important initiatives taken by the Government. Vartalaap is a programme organized for urban/rural journalists to keep them aware/updated about the various Central Government Flagship Schemes for the welfare of urban/rural populace.

## ***Feedback, Feature and Photo Services***

One of the important functions of the Press Information Bureau is to keep the Government informed of public perception about government policies and programmes as reflected in media. The feedback reports prepared by the PIB include inputs from the national English and Hindi dailies published from the capital, inputs from regional language newspapers as sent by the Regional/Branch offices of the PIB, inputs from TV news channels, web media and magazines. PIB Officers provided feedback to their respective Ministries and Departments.

The PIB officers also provided inputs regarding media trends on important matters relating to their Ministries/ Departments. As part of the Special Services, the Feedback Cell in PIB prepared daily digests and special digests based on news stories and editorials from National as well as Regional dailies and periodicals for the use by Ministries. The Feature Unit of the Bureau issued Features, success stories backgrounder, info-nuggets, photo-features which were also sent to the Regional/Branch Offices for translation and circulation to the local media. The Feature Unit of PIB has been issuing on an average over 200 features annually.

## ***International Film Festival of India***

The Press Information Bureau was part of the IFFI 2016 to facilitate dissemination of Festival related information to media at the venue in Goa. It provided favourable and encouraging work environment and facilitated participation of the media persons in the festival. A total of 419 media persons were accredited through online registration process for the coverage of the Festival.

## News Agencies Press

### Trust of India

www.ptinews.com

India's largest news agency, Press Trust of India (PTI) is a non-profit sharing cooperative owned by the country's newspapers with a mandate to provide efficient and unbiased news to all subscribers. Founded in August, 1947, PTI began functioning from 1949. It offers its news services in English and Hindi languages. Bhasha is the Hindi language news service of the agency. PTI subscribers include 500 newspapers in India and scores abroad. All major TV and radio channels in India and several abroad, including BBC in London, receive its services. PTI now has its own satellite delivery system through a transponder on an INSAT satellite for reaching its services directly to subscribers anywhere in the country. Increasingly more and more subscribers are opting for satellite reception. Photo service is delivered by satellite as well as accessed by dial up.

PTI has also begun satellite transmission by Ku band which offers subscribers the option of receiving news through a cheaper and small size satellite receiver. The Agency is on the Internet too. The agency's news services have been showcased on its website <http://www.ptinews.com>. Clients also have the option of taking any of PTI's services through Internet. PTI news is also available through World Space radio broadcast reception. The Photo service is delivered by satellite as well as accessed through dial-up. The agency is now engaged in archiving its photos. It employs more than 400 journalists and 500 stringers to cover almost every district and small town in India. Collectively, they put out more than 2,000 stories and 200 photographs a day.

Its correspondents are also based in leading capitals and important business and administrative centres around the world. It also has exchange arrangements with several foreign news agencies to magnify its global news footprint. Currently, PTI commands 90 per cent of news agency market share in India. Besides the news and photo services, the other services of the agency include mailer packages of feature, science service, economic service and Data India, and screen-based services as News-scan and stock scan. A television wing, PTI-TV, does features and undertakes corporate documentaries on assignment basis. The PTI has arrangements with the Associated Press (AP) and Agency France Press (AFP) for distribution of their news in India. AP's photo and international commercial information are also distributed in the country through PTI.

## United News of India

www.uniindia.com

United News of India (UNI) was incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 in December, 1959 and started functioning effectively from 1961. In the past five decades, UNI has grown into a major news organisation in India and, with its vibrant presence, provided the much-needed spirit of competition in the vital areas of news gathering and dissemination. It also has a full-fledged Hindi wire service 'UNIVARTA' since 1982 and a Photo Service and a Graphics Service in the same decade. In June 1992, it launched the first ever wire service in Urdu. UNI's Photo Service distributes about 200 pictures every day, including sixty international photographs from EPA, the European Press photo Agency and Reuters. Its Graphics Service distributes five or six graphics every day.

## NAM News Network

NAM News Network (NNN) is the internet-based news and photo exchange arrangement of the news agencies belonging to member countries of the non-aligned movement. News and photo contributions of NAM news agencies including Press Trust of India are uploaded onto the NNN website <http://www.namnewsnetwork.org> for online access by all. Malaysian news agency Bernama is at present handling the operation of the website from Kuala Lumpur.

Formally launched in April 2006, NNN replaces the Non-aligned News Agencies Pool (NANAP) which had acted as the news exchange mechanism among non-aligned countries for 30 years. With internet a cheap and reliable mode of communication, NNN contributes to sustained flow of information in the 116 member non-aligned world. NANAP, set up in 1976, was the first attempt of the non-aligned movement to provide for exchange of news among its member countries. At a time when communication costs were very high, NANAP provided for sharing of communication channels of member news agencies to ensure a common network for exchange of news among all countries of the non-aligned movement.

## Press Council of India

[www.presscouncil.nic.in](http://www.presscouncil.nic.in)

The Press Council of India is a statutory quasi-judicial autonomous authority mandated by the Parliament for the twin objective of preserving the freedom of the press and maintaining and improving the standards of newspapers and the news agencies in India exercising equal quasi-judicial functions over the authorities as well the press person. It comprises of a Chairman and 28 members. While the Chairman has, by convention, been a sitting or retired judge of the Supreme Court of India, of the 28 members, 20 represent various segments of the Press and eight overseeing the readers' interest, are representatives of the two Houses of Parliament (3 Lok Sabha and 2 Rajya Sabha) and premier literary and legal bodies of the country i.e. University Grants Commission, Bar Council of India and Sahitya Akademi. The Council has its own funds for performance of its functions under the Act that comprises the fee collected by it from newspapers, other receipts and also Grants in-Aid by from the Central Government.

The Council is presently chaired by Mr. Justice Chandramauli Kumar Prasad. For the financial year 2015-16, the Council has a total sanctioned budget of ₹ 663 lakhs. The Council discharges its functions primarily through adjudications on complaint cases received by it, either against the Press for violation of journalistic ethics or by the Press for interference with its freedom. Where the Council is satisfied, after inquiry, that a newspaper or a news agency has offended against the standards of journalistic ethics or public taste or that an editor or working journalist has committed any professional misconduct, the Council may warn, admonish or censure them or disapprove of their conduct. The Council is also empowered to make such observations as it may think fit in respect of the conduct of any authority, including Government, for interfering with the freedom of the press. The decisions of the Council are final and cannot be questioned in any court of law except by way of writ under relevant article of the constitution.

### ***Complaints before the Council***

During 2016, Press Council of India received 848 complaints, of which 260 cases were filed by the press while 588 were filed against the press carrying over previous pendency. Of these the Council adjudicated 1520 cases (including 4 matters placed directly before the Council).

Section 8C of the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867 entrusts to the Press Council of India, the Appellate Jurisdiction over the Magisterial Orders of non-authentication of a Declaration under Section 6 or its subsequent cancellation under Section 8B of the said Act. The Board consists of a Chairman and another member to be nominated by the Press Council of India among its members.

## **National Press Day 2015**

The National Press Day celebrated annually centred on the subject ‘ Reporting from Conflict Area a Challenge to Media’.

## **New Media Wing**

Set up in 1945, the Research, Reference and Training Division now renamed as “New Media Wing” functions as information serving unit for the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting. It provides background, reference and research material for use of the Ministry, its media units and others engaged in mass communication.

## **Social Media**

Since its inception in 2012, Social Media Cell of Ministry of Information and Broadcasting performs various activities to reach out to the last mile. The Ministry is active on all major social media platforms and has built a strong relationship with the audience. Social media interactions in various formats such as Talkathon and Facebook Live are organised regularly to enable direct communication between ministers, senior officers and general public. On Twitter, the official handle of the Ministry, @MIB\_India has 929 followers with an average of 6 M impressions per month. The Facebook page of the Ministry, @inbministry has 1.3 M followers. Recently, the Ministry has started a Twitter handle in Hindi, @MIB\_Hindi to reach out to the Hindi speaking population on social media space.

## **India-A Reference Annual**

The Division compiles a reference book, ‘India-A Reference Annual’, on development and progress made by Central ministries/departments, states/ union territory administrations and PSUs/autonomous bodies. It is simultaneously published in Hindi titled - ‘Bharat’.

## **National Documentation Centre on Mass Communication**

The National Documentation Centre on Mass Communication (NDCMC) was created in 1976 as a part of the Division on the recommendation of an Expert Committee set up by the Ministry for collecting, interpreting and disseminating information about the events and trends in mass media through its periodical services.

## **Photo Division**

[www.photodivision.gov.in](http://www.photodivision.gov.in)

Photo Division, an independent media unit meant for the visual support of the varied activities of the Government of India, is a subordinate office of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting and the biggest production unit of its kind in the country in the field of photography. Photo Division was established in late 1959 as a culmination of the government’s decision for establishing a separate

department keeping in view the importance of the medium, as the photograph gives the most authentic & truthful record as well as recognize the new medium for right projection, create the archival record under the professional experts. This was done with integrating the photo studios of the Publication Division and the Photo Unit of the Press Information Bureau and D.A.V.P. with a view of eliminating the duplication of the activities. The Division produces photographic visuals of achievements and activities of Government of India for internal and external publicity as well as other purposes. In its 50 years, the Division has a collection of nearly 10 lakhs images in its archive. On the occasion of completion of 50 years of its existence in 2010 the Division introduced National Photography Awards to promote nation's art, culture, development, heritage, history, life, people, society, traditions etc., and to encourage professional and amateur photographers from all corners of the country. The Division has its own official website for the photo publicity of the official assignments. The Division is in the process of selling the photographs through e-commerce gateway.

## **Synergy with other Media Units**

To keep synergy between the other Media Units, the Division has taken up various measures. The Division has launched its official website to explore the global utility of around 8-10 lakh archival and current images. The Division is in progress of introducing E-commerce feature for the sell/buy of images through the official website. A high capacity server is installed for the on-line/off-line retrieval of archival images. The News Photo Network of the Division has been functioning on complete digital mode to avoid the delay in sending photographs to newspapers and Press Information Bureau. The official website of PIB is completely supported by the Division by supplying digital images and hard copies etc., of the Day-today assignments. On assignments of Vice President, Prime Minister and visiting VVIP's the digital camera equipment has been utilized with laptop and V-data cards to download and upload the digital images from venue itself in city as well as in local tours. The Division provides facility to DAVP for the supply of life size digital inkjet images for the exhibition purpose.

## **Publications Division**

[www.publicationsdivision.nic.in](http://www.publicationsdivision.nic.in)

Publications Division is among the premier publishing organisations of the Government of India involved in production, sale and distribution of popular books and journals on matters of national importance. Established in 1941, it is mandated to bring out books and journals highlighting subjects of national importance and India's rich cultural heritage including children's literature. The Division publishes books and journals on diverse aspects of Indian panorama, ranging from art and culture, land and people, flora and fauna, biographies of the Builders of Modern India, cultural leaders of India, life and works of other prominent Indian personalities from different walks of life, India's history and freedom struggle among many other subjects. Publications Division enjoys credibility among the publishers and is well recognised for the authenticity of content and affordable price of publications

The Publications Division has published several books on Gandhian thoughts including the Collected Works of Mahatma Gandhi (CWMG) in 100 volumes, in English and Sampoorna Gandhi Vangmaya in Hindi which is considered to be the most comprehensive and authentic collection of Gandhiji's writings. Publications Division, in collaboration with Gujarat Vidyapith, and under supervision of prominent Gandhian scholars, has also prepared the e-version of the Collected Works

of Mahatma Gandhi (e-CWMG), fully searchable Master copy, in the form of a well-designed set of DVDs. The print version of CWMG based on the Master copy has been reprinted under guidance of an Experts Panel.

Publications Division has published several high quality books which document the rich legacy of the Rashtrapati Bhavan as part of its series to preserve for posterity various aspects of the office of the President of India. It has also published a volume of the history of Indian Elections in collaboration with the Election Commission of India. Another heritage value publication on Supreme Court of India tracing their history and establishment has also been published.

## **Journals**

Besides books, the Publications Division also publishes 18 monthly journals, which include Yojana in English, Hindi and 11 other languages, Aajkal (Hindi and Urdu), Bal Bharati (Hindi), Kurukshetra (English and Hindi) and a weekly journal Employment News (English, Hindi and Urdu). Its journals have a large readership and enjoy a high degree of credibility among the public. These journals reflect the initiatives of the Government and the country's progress in different areas covering a wide range of subjects such as economic development, rural reconstruction, community development, literature, culture, children's literature and information on employment and career opportunities. The journals can be subscribed online, details are available on its website.

Employment News/Rozgar Samachar, is a weekly journal, released every Saturday, and is published simultaneously in Hindi, English and Urdu. Launched in 1976, the weekly carries advertisements for job vacancies as advertised by Centre and state governments, public sector undertakings, autonomous bodies, universities, admission notices for professional courses, examination notices and results of organizations like UPSC, SSC and other general recruitment bodies.

**Creation of Digital Archives and e-books:** Publications Division has undertaken an important task of digitization of its publications with a purpose to preserve and promote the same and is also making e-books of selected saleable titles. The Digital archives is made to preserve the archival value books. Since 2015, the Reference Annual-India and Bharat were digitized and converted into fully searchable and downloadable e-books for use on a variety of electronic devices.

**Online sale of books and journals:** DPD has also developed a portal to sell its printed journals online through Bharatkosh payment gateway developed in collaboration with Controller General of Accounts (CGA), Ministry of Finance.

**Computerisation of Inventory and other Business operations:** The entire business process of Publications Division including inventory management, payment of royalty, sales, accounts, subscribers management, networking with the Sales Emporia have been computerized which enables the websites to sell printed books as well as e books through its Digital Rights Management platform.

The Division has dedicated websites <http://www.publicationsdivision.nic.in>, [www.yojana.gov.in](http://www.yojana.gov.in) for Yojana and <http://employmentnews.gov.in> for Employment News.

Publications Division also has presence on facebook at <https://www.facebook.com/prakashan.vibhag> and Twitter @DPD\_India.

## ***Business and Distribution Network***

The sales and distribution of books and periodicals published by Publications Division is undertaken

through its headquarters in Soochna Bhawan and offices at Delhi Secretariat, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata, Patna, Lucknow, Hyderabad, Thiruvananthapuram. Besides the Yojana regional offices also undertake this work at Guwahati, Kolkatta, Chennai, Ahmedabad, Mumbai, Thiruvananthapuram, Bangalore and Hyderabad. The network of registered Agents empanelled at the HQ and regional offices supplement the Sales and Marketing work. To improve the visibility and to bring its publications nearer to people, DPD participates in major book fairs across the country. Revenue earned through sales, advertisement and subscriptions is deposited in the Consolidated Fund of India. Business enquiries can be made by sending emails to [businesswng@gmail.com](mailto:businesswng@gmail.com), and [pdjucir@gmail.com](mailto:pdjucir@gmail.com).

## Films Division

[www.filmsdivision.org](http://www.filmsdivision.org)

The story of the Films Division is synchronous with the eventful years of the country since Independence and over the last 67 years, the Division has been motivating the broadest spectrum of the Indian public with a view to enlisting their active participation in nation building activities. The aims and objectives of the Division, focused on national perspectives, are to educate and motivate people in the implementation of national programmes and to project the image of the land and the heritage of the country to Indian and foreign audiences. The Division also aims at fostering the growth of the documentary film movement, which is of immense significance for the country in the information, communication and integration. Films Division produces documentaries, short films, animation films and news magazines. It caters to nearly 4000 cinema theatres all over the country and also to the non-theatrical circuits like units of the Directorate of Field Publicity, Doordarshan, educational institutions, film societies and voluntary organizations. The documentaries and newsreels of state governments are also featured in the Division's release on the theatrical circuit. This Division also sells prints, stock shots, DVDs/ VCDs and distribution rights of documentaries and feature films in India and abroad. Apart from production of films, Films Division also gives on hire, its recording theatre, editing rooms and other cine equipment to film makers.

## Archival Research Centre

Archival Research Centre (ARC), a multi station research facility by Films Division has been opened on October 26, 2013. The aim of this facility is to share the enormous wealth of visual history and visual documentation that Films Division has accumulated since its conception. The ARC makes the entire archive of Films Division available to the fifteen research stations presently routed to it. The Films Division archive will be available to these fifteen stations for viewing and research purposes.

## National Museum of Indian Cinema

The concept of National Museum of Indian Cinema (NMIC) is a unique idea to be pursued for the first time in the history of Indian Cinema. In the last 100 years of Indian Cinema, lot of historical material suitable for the film museum has been destroyed, damaged or not taken care of properly due to lack of restoration and preservation facilities of this kind. The Film Museum will not only provide a store house of information to the laymen but it will also help film makers, film students, enthusiasts and critics to know the development of cinema as a medium of artistic expression not only in the country but in all parts of the world, as there is no Film Museum in India.

FD Zone is a collaborative effort of Films Division with independent film makers to organize regular curated screenings of documentaries, short films and animation films and avant-garde and meaningful cinema. For every screening, an independent film maker curates on voluntary basis a mixture of films of Films Division and independent film makers. The Director, cinematographer or editor, sound recordist and other main members of the crew of the independent films screened in the event are invited for interaction with the audience. The screenings are free and open to all.

## National Film Development Corporation Limited

[www.nfdcindia.com](http://www.nfdcindia.com)

The National Film Development Corporation Limited (NFDC), incorporated in 1975, (100 per cent owned GOI body) was formed by the Government of India with the primary objective of planning and promoting an organized, efficient, and integrated development of the Indian film industry. NFDC was reincorporated in the year 1980, by merging the Film Finance Corporation (FFC) and Indian Motion Picture Export Corporation (IMPEC) with NFDC.

The erstwhile Film Finance Corporation (FFC) was set up in 1964, with the primary objective of extending finance to young talented film makers for film production, whereas, the Indian Motion Picture Export Corporation (MPEC), an autonomous body, was set up to regulate the import and export of Films and canalization of new stock into the country. In recognition of the need for a body that could facilitate the growth of the Indian film industry, the Government of India merged the FFC and IMPEC and NFDC. The NFDC has so far funded/ produced over 200 films. These films, in various Indian languages, have been widely acclaimed and have won many national and international awards. The Corporation has its corporate office at Mumbai along with three regional offices situated at Chennai, Kolkata, and Delhi and a branch office at Thiruvananthapuram.

## Directorate of Film Festivals

[www.dff.nic.in](http://www.dff.nic.in)

The Directorate of Film Festivals was set up in 1973 with the prime objective of promoting good cinema. This is undertaken by organizing a range of activities under these broad categories: (a) the International Film Festival of India; (b) the National Film Awards and the Dadasaheb Phalke Award; (c) cultural exchange programme and organizing screening of Indian films through the missions abroad; (d) the selection of Indian Panorama; (e) participation in international film festivals abroad; (f) special film expositions on behalf of the Government of India; and (g) print collection and documentation.

These activities provide a unique platform for exchange of ideas, culture and experiences between India and other countries in the field of cinema. It also provides a powerful platform for Indian cinema and fosters commercial opportunities for Indian films. Within the country, the latest trends in global cinema are made accessible to the general public, film industry and students.

## *International Film Festival of India*

The 47th International Film Festival of India (IFFI), organized jointly by the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting and Government of Goa, successfully concluded on November 28, 2016, after nine days of film screenings, master classes, discussions and other events. 193 films in all from 88 countries were screened at 47th IFFI.

The International Film Festival of India (IFFI) 2016 in collaboration with the International Council for Film, Television and Audiovisual Communication (ICFT), Paris, presented a separate competitive section of 8 films.

## **National Film Awards**

The National Film Awards, the highest awards in the field of cinema continue to underline cinematic excellence. The National Awards along with cinema's highest honour, the Dadasaheb Phalke Award, are presented by the President of India. To commemorate the release of the first Indian Feature Film, Raja Harishchandra on 3rd May 1913, It has been decided to confer the National Film Awards on 3rd May of every year. Accordingly, 64th National Film Awards were given away for 2016.

## **64th National Film Awards**

The award for Best Feature Film was bagged by 'Kasaav' (Marathi) directed by Sumitra Bhave and Sunil Sukthankar. The award for Best Popular Film Providing Wholesome Entertainment was given to 'Sathamanam Bhavathi' (Telugu) directed by V.V.Reddy. The Best Actor award was presented to Akshay Kumar for the film 'Rustom' (Hindi) and Best Actress to Surbhi C M for the film 'Minnaminungu - the Firefly' (Malayalam). The film 'Fireflies In The Abyss' directed by Chandrashekhar Reddy was adjudged the Best Non-Feature Film. The Best Book on Cinema Award was given to 'Lata : Sur Gatha' written by Yatindra Mishra, whereas G. Dhananjayan was awarded Best Film Critic. The prestigious Dadasaheb Phalke Award for the year 2016 was presented to renowned film-maker Shri K. Vishwanath for his commendable contribution to Indian Cinema.

## **BRICS Film Festival**

The First BRICS Film Festival was organized in New Delhi from 2nd-6th September, 2016.

The competition section had 20 films, with 4 from each BRICS nation. 26 out of competition films were screened during the festival. Indian film Thithi bagged the best film award. Film-maker Jianqi Huo (China) won the best director award for Xuan Zang. Russia's Yulia Peresild received the best actress honour for The Battle for Sevastopol. Thabo Rametsi of South Africa won the best actor's trophy for his role in Kalushi, The story of Solomon Mahlangu. Brazil's Phillippe Barcinski got the special jury award for Between Valleys. Songs of the Phoenix from China and 14+ from Russia was felicitated with a special mention certificate.

## **National Film Archive of India**

[www.nfaipune.gov.in](http://www.nfaipune.gov.in)

The importance of preserving cinema as an art and historical document has been recognized all over the world. The task of preserving cinema in all its varied expressions and forms is best entrusted to a national organization having a permanent set-up and the confidence of the film industry and adequate resources and expertise. Thus, the National Film Archive of India (NFAI) was established as a media unit in February, 1964 with the following aims and objectives : to trace, acquire and preserve for posterity the heritage of national cinema and build up a representative collection of world cinema; to classify and document data related to film, undertake and encourage research on cinema and publish and distribute them; to act as a centre for dissemination of films culture in the country and to ensure

the cultural presence of Indian cinema abroad. During the 50 years of its existence NFAI has been making rapid strides in achieving its goals.

## **Film Storage/Preservation**

NFAI houses, nearly 27 state-of-the-art, film preservation facilities/vaults with global standards and specifications. These vaults have the capacity of nearly 2 lakh film reels storage. The film vaults are maintained with following temperatures for black and white films, colour films and nitrate based films:-

<i>Type of films</i>	<i>Temperatures</i>	<i>Relative Humidity</i>
Nitrate Films	10°—12° C	40 per cent
Black & White films	10°—12° C	40 to 50 per cent
Colour films	2°—4° C	30 per cent

## **Film Appreciation Course**

An important activity under dissemination of film culture is screen education scheme which includes long and short term film appreciation courses, conducted in collaboration with various educational and cultural institutions across India.

## **Supply of Films**

NFAI's activities to disseminate film culture in the country are manifold. Its Distribution Library has about 25 active film club/ members throughout the country. The Archive supplies films for various screening programmes and film festivals across India.

## **Participation in Film Festivals**

NFAI participates in various film festivals in India and abroad, showcasing its collection of classic films at various retrospectives and poster exhibitions on unique themes, curated for the festival.

## **National Film Heritage Mission**

National Film Heritage Mission, a ₹ 597.41 crore project was set up in November, 2014 for restoring and preserving the film heritage of India. This is a part of 12th Five Year Plan which will spill over to 13th Five Year Plan. This initiative will be greatly appreciated by the film industry. This new plan scheme has taken care of digitization/restoration of films available with NFAI.

Objectives of the National Film Heritage Mission include: (i) to undertake film condition assessment of the film collection and to ascertain the left over life of the film; (ii) preventive conservation of 1,32,000 film reels; (iii) 2k/4k picture and sound restoration of 1086 landmark feature films and 1152 shorts of Indian Cinema and recording of new picture and sound inter-negatives of each film; (iv) digitization of 1160 feature films and 1660 shorts; (v) construction of archival and preservation facilities for preservation of material restored under NFHM in dust free, low humidity, and low temperature conditions at NFAI campus, Pune; and (vi) training workshops and courses in field of conservation, preservation and archiving in co-ordination with international agencies that are experts in this field.

## **Children's Film Society of India**

Children's Film Society India (CFSI) was established in 1955 to provide value based entertainment to children through the medium of films. CFSI is engaged in production, acquisition, distribution/exhibition and promotion of children's films. The head office of the CFSI is in Mumbai with branch offices at New Delhi and Chennai. The mission of CFSI is to facilitate promotion of children's films by encouraging, strengthening and spreading the children's film movement all over the country and abroad. Films produced/procured by society are exhibited through state/district level Children's Film Festivals as well as through theatrical, non-theatrical exhibition in schools through Distributors, NGOs etc.

## **Production Activities**

*Films completed:* One film namely Pinti Ka Sabun (Hindi feature) was completed during the period April to December 2016. *Films under production:* 6 films namely V3 (Hindi/T.V/ Web series), Ishu (Assamese Feature) , Nani Teri Morni (Nagamese Partly Hindi), School Chalega (Hindi Feature), The Cake Story (Hindi Short film) & Tennis Buddies (Hindi Feature) are under various stages of production. Apart from that, 2 new films namely Chidiakhana (Hindi Feature) and Banarasi Jasoos (Hindi Feature) have been assigned for production. *Dubbing of Films:* Dubbing of 10 films were completed. *Making of prints:* 2 DCPs, 62 Blue rays, 867 DVDs of CFSI's titles were prepared for circulation.

## **National Children's Film Festival**

The second edition of National Children's Film Festival was organized at Jaipur from 14th -16th November, 2016. The theme of the festival was 'Make in India'.

## **Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity**

www.davp.nic.in

Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity (DAVP), established in 1955, is the nodal multi media advertising agency of the Government of India. Over the past 60 years it has been catering to the communication needs of almost all central ministries/departments, autonomous bodies and PSUs by providing them single window, cost effective service. It informs and educates people, both rural and urban, about the government's policies and programmes and motivates them to participate in developmental activities, through its various vehicles of communication viz., print media advertising, audio visual advertising, printed publicity, exhibitions, outdoor publicity, new media and mass mailing. The organizational set up of DAVP at the Headquarters consists of several wings like campaign, advertising, outdoor publicity, printed publicity, exhibition, mass mailing, audio visual wing, design studio, administration and accounts wings. It has two regional offices at Bengaluru and Guwahati to coordinate the Directorate's activities in the regions.

DAVP has a network of 32 Field Exhibition Units spread all over the country. The Field Exhibition Units act as a vital communication link between the government and the people. These Units mount multimedia exhibitions on social and developmental themes in far flung areas of the country to disseminate information about the policies and programmes of the central government on key national issues.

## **Directorate of Field Publicity**

Directorate of Field Publicity, (DFP), a media unit is the only Directorate engaged in interpersonal communication. DFP undertakes well conceived communication programmes among the target and potential beneficiaries through inter-personal and micro level communication activities like briefings to opinion leaders, interactive sessions with target beneficiaries, group discussions, quiz and other competitions like Healthy Mother & Baby shows, photo exhibitions, rallies, film shows, and public meetings. In this process, DFP gets support from other implementing central and state departments/agencies.

There are 22 regional offices which are mostly located at state capitals and 207 Field Publicity Units which are spread all over the country and mostly located at district headquarters. Each regional office has 6 to 14 Field Units under its jurisdiction. The Field Publicity Units are equipped with vehicles and audio visual equipment for their field level activities. DFP's communication teams organized awareness generation programmes on Government schemes and policies among the masses, mainly in remote, rural and media shadow areas.

DFP has adopted ICT in a big way to facilitate functioning of its Regional Offices and Field Publicity Units in a more effective way. All the Regional Offices and Field Units have been equipped suitably to regularly report on programmes, financial and administrative matters 'online'. DFP has an informative website and 22 of its regions have their respective web pages. The Directorate has been using social media like YouTube, Facebook and Twitter for highlighting its outreach activities and promoting deliverable messages on the programmes and schemes of the government.

## Song and Drama Division

The Song and Drama Division was set up in 1954 as a unit of All India Radio and was given the status of an Independent media unit in 1956 with the mandate of development communication. This is the largest organization in the country using performing arts as a medium of communication. The Division uses a wide range of art forms such as drama, ballets, operas, theatrical shows on national themes such as communal harmony, national integration, secularism, promotion of cultural heritage, health, environment, education, etc., through sound and light programmes.

## Film and Television Institute of India

[www.ftiindia.com](http://www.ftiindia.com)

The Film and Television Institute of India (FTII) was set up in 1960. Following the addition of Television wing in 1974, the Institute was re-designated as Film and Television Institute of India. The Institute became a Society in October, 1974 under the Registration of Societies Act, 1860. The Society consists of eminent personalities connected with film, television, communication, culture, alumni of institute and ex-officio government members. The Institute is governed by a Governing Council, headed by a Chairman. The academic policies and plans of the Institute are formulated by the Academic Council. The matters involving finance are controlled by the Standing Finance Committee. The Institute consists of two Wings, The Film wing and the TV Wing, and offers courses in both Film and Television. The Three-year Diploma Courses lead to a Post Graduate Diploma in Film Direction, cinematography, Audiography and Film Editing. The Institute also offers a two-year post graduate diploma course in acting, a two-year post graduate course in art direction and production design, and one-year post graduate certificate course.

Film and Television Institute of India provides the latest education and technological experience in the art and technique of film making and television production. In-service training is provided to officers of all grades of the Doordarshan and others. It is equipped with the latest digital and broadcast grade production set-ups viz. Non Linear, beta cam and A/B roll editing setups, digital cameras viz. Sony BVP-500 P, Soft Chroma Keyer, digital special effect generator, silicon graphics 02 workstations with Alias software, modern movie cameras, rerecording equipment etc. which provide an excellent exposure to the faculty and students of Film and Television Institute.

## **Satyajit Ray Film and Television Institute**

[www.srfti.gov.in](http://www.srfti.gov.in)

Satyajit Ray Film and Television Institute (SRFTI), Kolkata was established as an autonomous educational institution and was registered under the West Bengal Societies Registration Act, 1961. Located at Kolkata and named after the legendary film maestro Satyajit Ray, SRFTI is the second national level film training institute to be established by the Government of India. The institute offers three-year post-graduate diploma courses in direction and screenplay writing, cinematography, editing and audiography. Apart from the basic diploma course, the institute also has the provision to conduct short and medium term courses on areas related to film and television. Research and explorative studies in sociology, culture and technology of film and television are the other areas of focus in SRFTI.

SRFTI is run by a Society constituted by the Government of India. The Society runs the Institute through a governing council that is constituted with select members of Society. The Governing Council is the supreme Body for all executive functions of the Institute. It also constitutes different committees/bodies as deemed necessary viz., Academic Council Standing Finance Committee, etc.

## **Indian Institute of Mass Communication**

[www.iimc.nic.in](http://www.iimc.nic.in)

The Indian Institute of Mass Communication (IIMC), registered as a society under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 came into existence in 1965. The Institute, was established with the basic objective of undertaking teaching, training and research in the area of mass communication.

The Institute conducts a number of post-graduate diploma courses in print journalism, radio and TV journalism and advertising and public relations. Beginning in 1969, the Institute has organized a Post-Graduate Diploma Course in Development Journalism for middle level working journalists from Asian, African, Latin American and East European countries under the auspices of the Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India since 1969. A number of specialized short-term courses ranging from one week to twelve weeks are also organized to meet the ever-growing training needs of communication professionals working in various media/publicity outfits of Central/state governments and public sector organizations. The Institute also collaborates with different national and international agencies in conducting training programmes, seminars, workshops, etc. and in undertaking research projects.

The Institute endeavours to contribute towards the creation and strengthening of an information structure suitable not only for India requirements, but also those of other developing countries. It provides its expertise and consultancy services to other institutions/organs of the Central/ state governments, public sector organizations, universities and other academic institutions. With the

growing popularity of the Institute's training activities and with a view to meeting regional aspirations, the Institute opened a branch at Dhenkanal, Orissa in 1993 for catering to the demands of the eastern region.

At present, the Branch conducts two Post Graduate Diploma Courses— Journalism (English) and Journalism (Odia). The Government of India, through the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting makes financial support to the Institute available. The activities of the Institute are guided by its Executive Council, whose Chairman (Ex Officio) is the Secretary in the Ministry who is also the President of the Institute (Society). The other members of the Council include, *inter alia*, representatives of the Institute's faculty and eminent personalities from the media. Through its continuous hard work over the last more than four decades of its existence and excellent delivery mechanism, the Institute has achieved the envious position of a “Centre of Excellence” in the area of communication teaching, training and research.

## ***Teaching and Training Programme***

The academic and training activities of the Institute can be divided into four programmes : (i.) Post-graduate Diploma programmes for students : These comprise four programmes in Journalism and one in Advertising and Public Relations; 1. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Journalism-English; 2. Postgraduate Diploma Course in Journalism-Hindi; 3. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Journalism-Oriya; 4. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Radio and TV Journalism-English and Hindi; and 5. Post-graduate Diploma Course in Advertising and Public Relations (English and Hindi).

This four month diploma course is highly sought after by mid career level working journalists in Africa, Asia and Latin America and other developing countries. The average intake of participants is 20-25 per batch. The Institute organizes two such courses each year.

## ***Short-term Courses, Workshops, Seminars and Conferences***

With a view to contributing towards better understanding of different issues pertaining to mass communication in the context of India and other developing countries and in order to increase awareness about the emerging techniques and sharpening their basic skills, the Institute has been organizing a variety of short-term courses, workshops, seminars and conferences in various areas of communication and media. The Institute runs regular short-term academic programmes for personnel of different media units of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. A number of specialized short-term courses, ranging from one week to 12 weeks' duration, are also conducted for meeting the professional training needs of defence officials and those working in various media/publicity organizations of the central/ state governments and Public Sector Enterprises.

***Apna Radio AR-I Community Radio :*** The Institute's community radio broadcasts on 96.9 MHz five days a week for two hours each day from 10.30 AM to 5.30 p.m. with a repeat broadcast from 3.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Apna Radio has a range of 15 km around the Institute. The FM radio station has a broadcast studio, two recording studios and several sound editing workstations.

## **Broadcast Engineering Consultants India Limited**

[www.becil.com](http://www.becil.com)

Broadcast Engineering Consultants India Ltd. (BECIL), a profit making PSE was constituted in 1995 to provide the national broadcasters' expertise to the private broadcasters in the country. At present, BECIL is an established consultancy agency, system integrator and turnkey solution provider in all

spheres of Broadcast Engineering. BECIL also undertakes operation and maintenance of various types of broadcast systems. Its clients include government, semi government, overseas and private organisations.

The area of specialisation of BECIL is as follows: establishment of radio and TV transmitting facility including frequency and coverage planning, prediction etc.; setting up state-of-the-art studio facilities for audio and video including ethernet connectivity capable of transmitting live content and data; establishment of cable TV systems and HITs (Head End In The Sky) and wireline broadcasting; turnkey Solution for establishing community radio stations; establishment from concept to commissioning of electronic media monitoring solutions (Radio and TV Terrestrial or Satellite), and security related Surveillance Set ups for GSM, CDMA and VSAT, sales and support for all type of broadcast engineering equipment/system, design and integration of outside broadcast vans (DSNG) with state-of-the-art technology. providing professionals for O&M of broadcast stations, TV studios, satellite earth stations, Electronic Media Monitoring Centre and supply and support for various type of monitoring, interception and encryption, decryption devices for forces and intelligence agencies.

BECIL client list includes Government, Semi Government, Overseas and Private organizations. It has many firsts to its credit like establishment of first teleport in India, first to establish infrastructure, first to set-up multi channel FM transmission in India combining up to 7 FM channels at Bengaluru, first to design and establish HDTV studio set-up for Presidential Secretariat and Lok Sabha TV, to name a few.



23

# Planning

PLANNING in India derives its objectives and social premises from the Directive Principles of State Policy enshrined in the Constitution. Public and private sectors are viewed as complementary. The private sector covers, besides organized industry, small-scale industries, agriculture, trade and housing, construction and related areas. Individual efforts and private initiatives are considered necessary and desirable in the national endeavour for development with optimum voluntary cooperation.

## NITI Aayog

The National Institution for Transforming India (NITI Aayog) came into existence in 2015 replacing the Planning Commission which was established in 1950. The NITI Aayog is the successor to the Planning Commission. The new institution is envisaged to be a catalyst to the developmental process; nurturing an overall enabling environment, through a holistic approach to development going beyond the limited sphere of the public sector and Government of India. This is to be built on the foundation of an empowered role of states as equal partners in national development underlying the principle of cooperative federalism. A knowledge hub of internal as well as external resources; serving as repository of good governance best practices and a think tank offering domain knowledge as well as strategic expertise to all levels of government. A collaborative platform facilitating implementation by monitoring progress, plugging gaps and bringing together the various ministries at the Centre and in states, in the joint pursuit of developmental goals.

### *Objectives*

Founded in 2015, the National Institution for Transformation of India or NITI Aayog has been created to serve as the think tank of the Government of India. The Prime Minister of India serves as the Chair of the institution. The institution plays a leadership role in policymaking in the central government, works closely with state governments, serves as a knowledge hub and monitors progress in the implementation of policies and programmes of the Government of India. The institution provides the central and state governments with relevant strategic and technical advice across the spectrum on key policy elements. These include matters of national and international importance on the economic front, dissemination of best practices from within the country and from other nations, the infusion of new policy ideas and specific issue-based support. Through consultative and other mechanisms, it endeavours to inform of the best practices developed in one or more states or in other parts of the world to all states for possible adoption. It fosters cooperative federalism through structured support and policy guidance to the states on a continuous basis. The institution designs strategic and long-term policy and programme frameworks and initiatives and monitors their progress and their efficacy.

regularly. It uses the lessons learnt from monitoring and feedback to make innovative improvements, including necessary mid-course corrections. Also, NITI Aayog actively monitors and evaluates the implementation of programmes and initiatives, including the identification of the needed resources so as to strengthen the prospects of success of the latter. The Aayog publishes policy research papers on contemporary issues, brings out books on best practices, prepares model laws to help states reform their policies and organizes workshops and conferences. For providing directional and policy inputs it serves as a repository of research on good governance and helps disseminate this research to stakeholders.

## **Composition**

The composition of the NITI Aayog is as follows:

Prime Minister of India is the Chairperson. The Governing Council comprises the Chief Ministers of all the states, Chief Ministers of union territories with legislatures, viz., Delhi and Puducherry and Lt. Governors of other union territories. Experts, specialists and practitioners with relevant domain knowledge as special invitees nominated by the Prime Minister. The full time organizational framework will consist of, in addition to the Prime Minister as Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson is to be appointed by the Prime Minister. Full time and part-time members will be maximum of 2, from leading universities, research organizations and other relevant institutions in an ex-officio capacity. Part time members will be on a rotational basis. Ex officio Members will be maximum of 4 members of the Union Council of Ministers to be nominated by the Prime Minister. Chief Executive Officer is to be appointed by the Prime Minister for a fixed tenure, in the rank of Secretary to the Government of India. Secretariat as deemed necessary.

## **First Plan**

Keeping in view the large-scale import of food grains in 1951 and inflationary pressures on the economy, the First Plan (1951-56) accorded the highest priority to agriculture including irrigation and power projects. About 44.6 per cent of the total outlay of ₹ 2,069 crore in the public sector (later raised to ₹ 2,378 crore) was allocated for this purpose. The Plan aimed at increasing the rate of investment from five to about seven per cent of the national income.

## **Second Plan**

The Second Five-Year Plan (1956-57 to 1960-61) sought to promote a pattern of development, which would ultimately lead to the establishment of a socialistic pattern of society in India. Its main aims were (i) an increase of 25 per cent in the national income; (ii) rapid industrialization with particular emphasis on the development of basic and heavy industries; (iii) large expansion of employment opportunities; and (iv) reduction of inequalities in income and wealth and a more even distribution of economic power. The Plan aimed at increasing the rate of investment from about seven percent of the national income to 11 per cent by 1960-61. It laid emphasis on industrialization, increased production of iron and steel, heavy chemicals including nitrogenous fertilizers and development of heavy engineering and machine building industry.

## **Third Plan**

The Third Plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) aimed at securing a marked advance towards self-sustaining growth. Its immediate objectives were to : (i) secure an increase in the national income of over five

per cent per annum and at the same time ensure a pattern of investment which could sustain this rate of growth in the subsequent Plan periods; (ii) achieve self-sufficiency in food grains and increase agricultural production to meet the requirements of industry and exports; (iii) expand basic industries like steel, chemicals, fuel and power and establish machine building capacity so that the requirements of further industrialization could be met within a period of about 10 years mainly from the country's own resources; (iv) fully utilize the manpower resources of the country and ensure a substantial expansion in employment opportunities; and establish progressively greater equality of opportunity and bring about reduction in disparities of income and wealth and a more even distribution of economic power. The Plan aimed at increasing the national income by about 30 per cent from ₹ 14,500 crore in 1960-61 to about ₹ 19,000 crore by 1965-66 (at 1960-61 prices) and per capita income by about 17 per cent from 330 to 386 over the same period.

## **Annual Plans**

The situation created by the Indo-Pakistan conflict in 1965, two successive years of severe drought, devaluation of the currency, general rise in prices and erosion of resources available for Plan purposes delayed the finalization of the Fourth Five Year Plan. Instead, between 1966 and 1969, three Annual Plans were formulated within the framework of the draft outline of the Fourth Plan.

## **Fourth Plan**

The Fourth Plan (1969-74) aimed at accelerating the tempo of development of reducing fluctuations in agricultural production as well as the impact of uncertainties of foreign aid. It sought to raise the standard of living through programmes designed to promote equality and social justice. The Plan laid particular emphasis on improving the conditions of the less privileged and weaker sections especially through provision of employment and education. Efforts were directed towards reduction of concentration of wealth, income and economic power to promote equity. The Plan aimed at increasing the net domestic product (at 1968-69 factor cost) from ₹ 29,071 crore in 1969-70 to ₹ 38,306 crore in 1973-74. The average annual compound rate of growth envisaged was 5.7 per cent.

## **Fifth Plan**

The Fifth Plan (1974-79) was formulated against the backdrop of severe inflationary pressures. The major objectives of the plan were to achieve self-reliance and adopt measures for raising the consumption standard of people living below the poverty line. This Plan also gave high priority to bring inflation under control and to achieve stability in the economic situation. It targeted an annual growth rate of 5.5 percent in the national income. Four Annual Plans pertaining to the Fifth Plan period were completed. It was subsequently decided to end the Fifth Plan period with the close of the Annual Plan 1978-79.

## **Sixth Plan**

Removal of poverty was the foremost objective of the Sixth Plan (1980-85). The strategy adopted was to move simultaneously towards strengthening the infrastructure for both agriculture and industry. Stress was laid on tackling interrelated problems through a systematic approach with greater management, efficiency and intensive monitoring in all sectors and active involvement of people in formulating specific schemes of development at the local level and securing their speedy and effective implementation. The actual expenditure in the Sixth Plan stood at ₹ 1,09,291.7 crore (current

price) as against the envisaged total public sector outlay of ₹ 97,500 crore (1979-80 prices) accounting for a 12 per cent increase in nominal terms. The average annual growth rate targeted for the Plan was 5.2 per cent.

## Seventh Plan

The Seventh Plan (1985-90) emphasized policies and programmes, which aimed at rapid growth in food grains production, increased employment opportunities and productivity within the framework of basic tenets of planning, namely, growth, modernization, self reliance and social justice. Food grains production during the Seventh Plan grew by 3.23 per cent as compared to a long-term growth rate of 2.68 per cent between 1967-68 and 1988-89 and the growth rate of 2.55 per cent in the eighties due to overall favourable weather conditions, implementation of various thrust programmes and concerted efforts of the Government and the farmers. To reduce unemployment and consequently, the incidence of poverty, special programmes like Jawahar Rozgar Yojana were launched in addition to the existing programmes. Due recognition was accorded to the role, small-scale and food processing industries could play in this regard. The total expenditure during the entire Seventh Plan stood at ₹ 2,18,729.62 crore (current prices) as against the envisaged total public sector outlay of ₹ 1,80,000 crore, resulting in a 21.52 per cent increase in nominal terms. During this Plan period, the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) grew at an average rate of 5.8 per cent exceeding the targeted growth rate by 0.8 per cent.

## Eighth Annual Plans

The Eighth Five-Year Plan (1990-95) could not take off due to the fast-changing political situation at the Centre. The Eighth five-Year Plan commenced in 1992 and that 1990-91 and 1991-92 were treated as separate Annual Plans. Formulated within the framework of the Approach to the Eighth Five-Year Plan (1990-95), the basic thrust of these Annual Plans was on maximization of employment and social transformation.

## Eighth Plan

The Eighth Five-Year Plan (1992-97) was launched immediately after the initiation of structural adjustment policies and macro stabilization policies, which were necessitated by the worsening Balance of Payments positions and the position of inflation during 1990-91. The various structural adjustment policies were introduced gradually so that the economy could be pushed to a higher growth path and improve its strength and thus prevent a crisis in Balance of Payments and inflation in the future. The Eighth Plan took note of some of these policy changes, which were to come about due to these reforms. The Plan aimed at an average annual growth rate of 5.6 per cent and an average industrial growth rate of about 7.5 per cent. These growth targets were planned to be achieved with relative price stability and substantial improvement in the country's Balance of Payments. Some of the salient features of economic performance during the Eighth Five-Year Plan indicate, among other things: (a) a faster economic growth, (b) a faster growth of the manufacturing sector and agriculture and allied sectors, (c) significant growth rates in exports and imports, improvement in trade and current account deficit and a significant reduction in the Central Government's fiscal deficit. However, a shortfall in expenditure in the Central sector due to inadequate mobilization of internal and extra budgetary resources by the PSUs and various departments was witnessed. In the States sector, there was a shortfall as on for the lack of mobilization of adequate resources due to deterioration in the balance of current revenues, erosion in the contribution of state electricity boards

and state road transport corporations, negative opening balance, mounting non-Plan expenditure and shortfalls in the collection of small savings, etc. The total expenditure during the entire Eighth Plan stood at ₹ 4,95,669 crore by taking 1996-97 (RE) as actual] at current prices as against envisaged total public sector outlay of ₹ 4,34,100 crore (1991-92 prices) resulting in a 14.2 per cent increase in nominal terms. The Eighth Plan envisaged an annual average growth rate of 5.6 per cent. Against this, an average annual growth rate of 6.8 per cent was achieved during this plan period.

## Ninth Plan

The Ninth Plan (1997-2002) was launched in the fiftieth year of India's Independence. The Plan aimed at achieving a targeted GDP growth rate of seven per cent per annum and there was emphasis on the seven identified Basic Minimum Services (BMS) with additional Central Assistance earmarked for these services with a view to obtaining a complete coverage of the population in a time-bound manner. These included provision of safe drinking water, availability of primary health service facilities, universalization of primary education, public housing assistance to shelterless poor families, nutritional support to children, connectivity of all villages and habitations and streamlining of the public distribution system with a focus on the poor. The Plan also aimed at pursuing a policy of fiscal consolidation, whereby the focus was on sharp reduction in the revenue deficit of the Government, including the Centre, States and PSUs through a combination of improved revenue collections and control of inessential expenditures, particularly with regard to subsidies and through recovery of user charges and decentralization of planning and implementation through greater reliance on States and Panchayati Raj Institutions.

The specific objectives of the Ninth Plan included : (i) priority to agriculture and rural development with a view to generate adequate productive employment and eradication of poverty; (ii) accelerating the growth rate of the economy with stable prices; (iii) ensuring food and nutritional security for all, particularly the vulnerable sections of society; (iv) providing the basic minimum services of safe drinking water, primary health care facilities, universal primary education, shelter, and connectivity to all in a time-bound manner; (v) containing the growth rate of population; (vi) ensuring mobilization and participation of people at all levels; (vii) empowerment of women and socially disadvantaged groups such as Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes and minorities as agents of socio-economic change and development; (viii) promoting and developing people's participatory institutions like Panchayati Raj Institution, cooperatives and self-help groups; and (ix) strengthening efforts to build self-reliance. The Ninth Plan envisaged an average target growth rate of 6.5 per cent per annum in GDP as against the growth rate of 7 per cent approved earlier in the Approach Paper. The scaling down of the target was necessitated by the changes in the national as well as global economic situation in the first two years of the Ninth Plan. Against this, the achievement in the growth-rate on an average was to be 5.5 per cent per annum.

## Tenth Plan

The Tenth Five-Year Plan (2002-07) was approved by the National Development Council (NDC) in December, 2002. The Plan has further developed the NDC mandate objectives, of doubling the per capita income in ten years and achieving a growth rate of eight per cent of GDP per annum. Since economic growth is not the only objective, the Plan aims at harnessing the benefits of growth to improve the quality of life of the people by setting of the following key targets : Reduction in the poverty ratio from 26 per cent to 21 per cent, by 2007; decadal population growth to reduce from

21.3 per cent in 1991-2001 to 16.2 per cent in 2001-11; growth in gainful employment, at least, to keep pace with addition to the labour force; all children to be in school by 2003 and all children to complete five years of schooling by 2007; reducing gender gaps in literacy and wage rates by 50 percent; literacy rate to increase from 65 per cent in 1999-2000, to 75 per cent in 2007; Providing potable drinking water to all villages; increase in forest/tree cover from 19 per cent in 1999-2000, to 25 per cent in 2007; and cleaning of major polluted river stretches.

The Tenth Plan had a number of new features that include, among others, the following: Firstly, the Plan recognised the rapid growth in the labour force. At current rate of growth and labour intensity in production, India faces the possibility of rising unemployment, which could lead to social unrest. The Tenth Plan therefore aims at creating 50 million job opportunities during the period, by placing special emphasis on employment intensive sectors of agriculture, irrigation, agro-forestry, small and medium enterprises, information and communication technology and other services. Secondly, the Plan addresses the issue of poverty and the unacceptably low levels of social indicators. Although these have been the objectives in earlier Plans, in the current Plan there are specific monitorable targets, which will need to be attained along with the growth target.

The Incremental Capital Output Ratio (ICOR) of the economy was expected to come down to about 3.6 as against 4.5 during the Ninth Plan. This decline in ICOR was achieved mainly through better utilization of existing capacities and suitable sectorial allocation of capital and its efficient utilization. The growth target, therefore, would require an investment rate of 28.4 per cent of GDP. This requirement was to be met from domestic savings of 26.8 per cent of GDP and external savings of 1.6 per cent. The bulk of the additional domestic savings will have to come from reduction in Government dis-saving from -4.5 (2001-02) to -0.5 per cent (2006-07) of GDP. The average growth rate in the last four years of the 10th Plan (2003-04 to 2006-07) was little over 8 per cent, making the growth rate 7.7 per cent for the entire 10th Plan period. Though this was below the target of 8 per cent, it is the highest growth rate achieved in any Plan period.

## **Eleventh Plan**

The Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007-12) provided a comprehensive strategy for inclusive development, building on the growing strength of the economy, while also addressing weaknesses that have surfaced. It set a target for 9 per cent growth in the five year period with acceleration during the period to reach 10 per cent by the end of the Plan.

## **Twelfth Plan**

The Twelfth Plan fully recognizes that the objective of development is broad-based improvement in the economic and social conditions of our people. However, rapid growth of GDP is an essential requirement for achieving this objective. The Approach Paper to the Twelfth Plan, had set a target of 9 per cent average growth of GDP over the Plan period (2012 to 2017). That was before the Euro-zone crisis in that year triggered a sharp downturn in global economic prospects, and also before the extent of the slowdown in the domestic economy was known. Twelfth Plan envisaged that the current slowdown in GDP growth can be reversed through strong corrective action, including especially an expansion in investment with a corresponding increase in savings to keep inflationary pressures under control. However, while our full growth potential remains around 9 per cent, acceleration to this level can only occur in a phased manner, especially since the global economy is expected to remain weak for the first half of the Plan period.

# Policy Making and Programme

## *Closure of Sick Central Public Sector Enterprises*

The Aayog launched a two-layer process whereby a committee headed by the CEO undertook a detailed analysis of the sick CPSEs with the assistance of the National Institute for Public Finance and Policy. This committee reported its findings to a committee headed by the Vice Chairman. A report was prepared with the recommendations and sent to the PMO. A decision was then made by the Cabinet to close several sick CPSEs.

## **Strategic Disinvestment of CPSEs**

The budget announcement 2016-17 had mandated that the NITI Aayog identify CPSEs for strategic disinvestment. The task inter alia included: (i) identification of CPSEs for strategic sale (ii) advice on number of shares to be transferred (iii) recommendation on mode of sale (iv) suggestion on the methods of valuation.

## **Atal Innovation Mission**

The Atal Innovation Mission (AIM) was launched subsuming the Self-Employment and Talent Utilisation (SETU) in 2016 as part of the Start-up India Action Plan. A Mission Directorate was created at NITI Aayog with CEO, NITI Aayog, as the Mission Director. Four managers have since been appointed, between September and November 2016, to enable the operation of all mission activities.

**Establishing Atal Tinkering Labs:** After an initial screening, 595 schools were invited at six cities around the country in the first week of November for the final round of the selection procedure. Each invited school was asked to identify two challenges in their local areas and propose solutions. These solutions were judged by an independent panel of judges in each of the six centers. Based on the marks in this round, 257 top schools were awarded the ATL grant in 2016 in the first phase and financial grants are being rolled out currently to these schools.

## **Digital Payments Movement**

Promoting digital payment options is an integral part of the Government of India's strategy to weed out black money and corruption from public life by facilitating the maximum of government- citizen transactions on the digital platform. To enable this, a Committee was constituted to identify and operationalize in the earliest possible time frame user-friendly digital payment options in all sectors of the economy.

The Committee is now working to evolve an action plan to reach out to the public at large with the objective of creating awareness and helping public at large understand the benefits of switching over to a digital economy. It will also prepare a roadmap for the administrative machinery in the states to facilitate the adoption of digital payment methods. An action plan covering advocacy, awareness and co-ordination of handholding efforts covering public, micro enterprises and other stakeholders has already been devised.

## **Holistic Development of Islands**

NITI Aayog has initiated the process to develop identified islands for maritime trade, shipping,

fisheries, eco-tourism, under-sea mining, oil and gas and other socio-economic activities. It also aims to replace the use of diesel by promoting non-conventional energy sources such as solar energy, wind energy, tidal energy, ocean thermal energy etc., in the islands. NITI Aayog, in consultation with concerned central ministries/departments, UT administrations and other stakeholders, has short-listed 10 islands for holistic development in the first phase viz., Smith, Ross, Long, Avis, and Little Andaman in Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Minicoy, Bangaram, Tinnakara, Cheriyam and Suheli in Lakshadweep.

## **Competitive Cooperative Federalism**

NITI Aayog has been constituted to actualize the important goal of cooperative federalism and to enable good governance in India, to build strong states that will make a strong nation. In a truly federal state, several objectives that ought to be achieved may carry political ramifications throughout the country. It is impossible for any federal government to achieve the national objectives without active cooperation from state governments. It is, therefore, crucial that the centre and state governments work together as equals. Two key aspects of cooperative federalism are: (i)Joint development of the national development agenda by the Centre and the States; (ii) advocacy of State perspectives with Central Ministries.

## **Farmer Friendly Reforms Index**

NITI Aayog has developed the first ever agriculture marketing and farmer friendly reforms index to sensitise states about the need to undertake reforms in the three key areas of agriculture market reforms, land lease reforms and forestry on private land (felling and transit of trees). The index carries a score with a minimum value “0” implying no reforms and maximum value “100” implying complete reforms in the selected areas. States and UTs have been ranked in terms of the score of the index. The indicators aim to reveal the position of each state with respect to ease of doing agri-business, opportunities for farmers to benefit from modern trade and commerce, and options for sale of her/his produce. They also represent competitiveness, efficiency and transparency in agriculture markets.

## **Indices Measuring States' Performance**

In 2016-17, NITI Aayog has undertaken the crucial task developing three major indices that will drive competitive, cooperative federalism in the country. The institution is establishing an outcome based monitoring framework in the critical economic and social development sectors of healthcare, education and water. The primary objective of this framework is to determine the implementation of crucial policy by states through a review of their performance with respect to Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) in each of these sectors. Each state will be requested to submit their respective KPI datasets for review and validation of the given inputs by NITI.

## **Performance on Health Outcomes Index**

A ‘Performance on Health Outcomes’ index to assess the quality of healthcare services provided by the states has been spearheaded by NITI Aayog, along with Ministry of Health and Family Welfare. The index aims to nudge states towards transformative action in the health sector. NITI has also developed guidelines for the exercise indicating features of the index, measures and methods of data.

# School Education Quality Index

NITI Aayog, in partnership with the Ministry of Human Resource Development, has conceptualized and designed the School Education Quality Index (SEQI).

SEQI is a composite index that will report annual improvements of states on key domains of education quality. The larger vision of the index is to shift the focus of states towards outcomes, provide objective benchmarks for continuous annual improvements and encourage state-led innovations to improve quality. Currently 60 per cent of the SEQI score is based on learning outcomes. Therefore, the availability of high quality learning data is critical.

## Water Management Index

In view of the criticality of sustainable management of water resources for India, NITI Aayog is developing a composite water management index, with pro-active engagement of states and union territories. The Index is being developed in consultation with the concerned central ministries/departments, the states and other stakeholders.

## Conference of Chief Secretaries and Planning Secretaries

NITI Aayog organized the National Conference of chief secretaries and planning secretaries of states and union territories in 2016. The conference was intended to, and succeeded in, gathering critical inputs from states of key matters of collaboration between the states and the centre.

## Capacity Building of Urban Local Bodies

The Government of India has initiated urban rejuvenation missions - Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT) and Smart City with the objective of improving availability of basic urban infrastructure in order to improve quality of life of citizens. However, as widely recognized, one of the key limitations in realizing the vision of urban transformation is the capacity constraints of urban local bodies to implement the program. NITI Aayog under its Memorandum of Understanding with Singapore Cooperation Enterprise launched a capacity building programme called the 'Urban Management Programme' in 2016 with the objective of building capacities of Urban Local Bodies, parastatal bodies and state government officials. The programme covered seven states, namely Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat, UP, Delhi and Assam.

# Rural and Urban Development



24

INDIA has been a welfare state since independence and the primary objective of all governmental endeavours has been the welfare of its people. The policies and programmes have been designed with the aim of alleviation of rural poverty which has been one of the primary objectives of planned development in India. It was realized that a sustainable strategy of poverty alleviation has to be based on increasing the productive employment opportunities in the process of growth itself. Elimination of poverty, ignorance, diseases and inequality of opportunities and providing a better and higher quality of life were the basic premise upon which all the plans and blue-prints of development were built. Rural development implies both the economic betterment of people as well as greater social transformation. In order to provide the rural people with better prospects for economic development, increased participation of people in the rural development programmes, decentralization of planning, better enforcement of land reforms and greater access to credit are envisaged. Initially, main thrust for development was laid on agriculture, industry, communication, education, health and allied sectors but later on it was realized that accelerated development can be provided only if governmental efforts were adequately supplemented by direct and indirect involvement of people at the grassroot level.

Accordingly, in 1952, an organization known as Community Projects Administration was set up under the Planning Commission to administer the programmes relating to community development. The Community Development Programme, inaugurated in 1952, was an important landmark in the history of rural development. This programme underwent many changes and was handled by different ministries. In October, 1974, the Department of Rural Development came into existence as a part of Ministry of Food and Agriculture. In August, 1979, this Department was elevated to the status of a new Ministry of Rural Reconstruction. That ministry was renamed as Ministry of Rural Development and again converted into a Department under the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development. It was later rechristened as Ministry of Agriculture in September, 1985. In 1991 the Department was upgraded as Ministry of Rural Development. Another Department viz., Department of Wasteland Development was created under this ministry in 1992.

The Ministry was again renamed as the Ministry of Rural Development in 1999 with three departments viz., Department of Rural Development, Department of Land Resources and Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation. The Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation was made a separate Ministry from July 2011. Presently, the Ministry of Rural Development consists of two departments, namely, Department of Rural Development and Department of Land Resources.

## Major Programmes for Rural Development

## Rural Employment

Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) has come a long way since its inception, and has become a lifeline to millions. The Act aims at enhancing livelihood security of households in rural areas of the country by providing not less than one hundred days of guaranteed wage employment in a financial year to every household whose adult members volunteer to do unskilled manual work. Social inclusion, gender parity, social security and equitable growth are the founding pillars of Mahatma Gandhi NREGA.

The objectives of the scheme are: providing upto 100 days of unskilled manual work in a financial year to every household in rural areas as per demand resulting in creation of productive assets of prescribed quality and durability; enhance livelihood security of the rural poor by generating wage employment opportunities in works that develop the infrastructure base of the area concerned; strengthening and securing the livelihood resource base of the rural poor; ensure empowerment to women; stimulate the local economy by providing a safety net to rural poor by proactively ensure social inclusion and strengthening grass-root democratic institutions.

The government has been working towards bringing positive changes in the programme with new initiatives. Several steps have been taken to strengthen the overall implementation of MGNREGS within the overall framework of MGNREG Act, 2005. Besides ensuring a high budget allocation of meet the objectives of the Act, measures like electronic fund management system (eFMS), Aadhaar seeding, geo tagging of assets and strengthening of Social Audit System are some steps towards bringing in more transparency and accountability in the programme implementation.

## Direct Benefit Transfer

To streamline the fund flow mechanism and bring down delay in payment of wages, the Ministry of Rural Development has implemented National Electronic Fund Management System (NeFMS) in 21 states and 1 union territory. This process reduces the delay in allocation of funds for payment of wages to the states and removes parking of funds at various level. Around 96 per cent of the wages are being paid electronically into the bank/post office accounts of MGNREGA workers through Electronic Fund Management System (eFMS). 9.46 crore active workers have their Aadhaar numbers seeded in NREGASoft-MIS so far, while the number was merely 76 lakh in January, 2014. As of now,

6.01 crore workers have been enabled for Aadhaar Based Payment System (ABPS).

## Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana—National Rural Livelihoods Mission

National Rural Livelihoods Mission, renamed as Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana—National Rural Livelihoods Mission (DAY-NRLM) was launched in 2011. It seeks to reach out to 8-9 crore rural poor households and organize one woman member from each household into affinity based women SHGs and federations at village level and at higher levels. While doing so, DAY-NRLM ensures adequate coverage of vulnerable sections of the society such that 50 per cent of the beneficiaries are members of the scheduled castes and scheduled tribes, 15 per cent from minority groups and 3 per cent from persons with disability, while keeping in view the overall target of 100 per cent coverage of the rural poor households identified through Socio Economic and Caste Census (SECC) and through participatory processes of identification of poor households and approved by Gram Sabha.

The key components of DAY-NRLM include : (i) *Promoting Institutions of Poor*: Strong quality institutions of poor such as SHGs and their federations are set up on a priority basis. In addition to generic thrift and credit based community institutions and their federations, DAY-NRLM promotes specialized institutions like livelihood collectives, producers' cooperatives/companies for livelihoods promotions. The institutions of poor empower their members and act as medium for transfer of knowledge and technology dissemination, and hubs of production, collectivization and trade; (ii) *Training, Capacity Building and Skill Building*: Systematic and multi-pronged approach has been adopted for providing capacity building to SHGs, their federations, government functionaries, bankers, NGOs and other stakeholders. The capacity building is aimed at providing poor with the knowledge and skills to manage their institutions, link up with markets, manage their existing livelihoods and enhance their credit absorption capacity and credit worthiness. Focus is on developing and engaging community professionals and community resource persons (CRP) in order to provide timely support and bring about reduction in poverty levels; (c) *Community Investment Support Fund* : Community Investment Support Fund is routed to SHGs through federations (primary and secondary level) to support development of suitable livelihoods of members and to initiate collective activities, wherever feasible. A part of the CIF is provided as Vulnerability Reduction Fund (VRF) for supporting the inclusion of very poor communities and making credit accessible to them with or without interest; (d) *National Special Fund Support for Convergence under DAY-NRLP* was provided to help states mainstream convergence as an effective method to reduce poverty and empower rural poor. A total of nine NRP states were supported in developing convergence proposal and special fund support to the tune of ₹ 64 crores were provided in converging important schemes under Rural Development, viz., MGNREGA, SBM and various departmental schemes; (e) *Infrastructure creation and Marketing Support*: DAY-NRLM ensures that infrastructure needs for major livelihoods activities of poor are met with. It also provides support for marketing to institutions of poor. The range of activities in marketing support include market research, market intelligence, technology extension, developing backward and forward linkages, building livelihoods collectives and supporting their business plans; (f) *Sensitive support structures*: DAY-NRLM has set up sensitive and dedicated support structures at the national, state, district and sub-district levels. These support structures are staffed with dedicated professionals; (g) *Mahila Kisan Sashaktikaran Pariyojana (MKSP)*: Mahila Kisan Sashaktikaran Pariyojana (MKSP) is a sub-component of NRM to meet the specific needs of women farmers and achieve socio-economic and technical empowerment of the rural women farmers, predominantly small and marginal farmers. Under the programme, 32.56 lakh mahila kisans are being provided support in 15 states at a total outlay of ₹ 100 crore; (h) *Aajeevika Grameen Express Yojana*: The Government of India has introduced a new sub-scheme under Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana-National Rural Livelihoods Mission (DAY-NRLM) entitled "Aajeevika Grameen Express Yojana" (AGEY) from the financial year 2017-18. The main objectives of AGEY are: to provide an alternative source of livelihoods to members of SHGs under DAY-NRLM by facilitating them to operate public transport services in backward rural areas, as identified by the states; to provide safe, affordable and community monitored rural transport services to connect remote villages with key services and amenities (including access to markets, education and health) for the overall economic development of the area by making use of the supports available within the framework of DAY-NRLM.

## **Rural Self Employment Training Institute**

It has been decided to set up one Rural Self Employment Training Institute (RSETI) in each district of

the country. RSETIs are bank lead initiative with the active support of state government. The Government of India provides one time infrastructure support of ₹ 1 crore besides reimbursing the cost of training rural poor candidates, the state government provides land free of cost or at nominal charges and the banks are responsible for day to day functioning of the RSETI. RSETIs are expected to train 750 rural poor youth each year to take up self employment in the area they reside. RSETIs also provide periodic doses of skill upgradation training for making their initiative viable and sustainable in an increasingly competitive environment. Currently 583 RSETIs are functioning in the country.

## ***Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana***

Government of India, as the part of poverty reduction strategy, launched the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY) 2000 as a centrally sponsored scheme to assist the states, though rural roads are in the state list under the Constitution. The primary objective of scheme is to provide connectivity by way of an all-weather road (with necessary culverts and cross-drainage structures, which is operable throughout the year), to the eligible unconnected habitations as per core-network with a population of 500 persons (as per 2001 census) and above in plain areas. In respect of ‘Special Category States’ (North-East, Sikkim, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir and Uttarakhand), the desert areas, the tribal (Schedule V) areas and 88 selected tribal and backward districts, the objective is to connect eligible unconnected habitations as per Core-Network with a population of 250 persons and above (census 2001).

To bring execution of the programme to the desired quality standards, a three tier quality management mechanism has been institutionalized. First-tier of this mechanism is in-house quality control at Programme Implementation Unit (PIU) level. Objective of this tier is process control through mandatory tests on material at field laboratory and workmanship. Second-tier is structured as an independent quality monitoring at state level through State Quality Monitors (SQMs) in which provision of regular inspection of works has been envisaged for ensuring better quality. Under the Third-tier, independent National Quality Monitors (NQMs) are deployed by NRRDA for inspection of road works at random, not only to monitor quality but also to provide guidance by senior professionals to the field functionaries.

## ***Indira Awaas Yojana***

Housing is universally recognized as a basic human need. Reducing rural housing shortage and improving the quality of housing especially for the poor is an important component of the poverty alleviation strategy of the government. The rural housing scheme Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) implemented by Ministry of Rural Development, aimed at providing houses to families below the poverty line (BPL) in rural areas has since inception provided assistance for construction of 360 lakh houses, incurring a total expenditure of ₹ 1,06,798.93 crore in March, 2016.

In the context of government’s priority for “Housing for All” by 2022, the rural housing scheme IAY has been restructured to Pradhan Mantri Awaas Yojana—Gramin (PMAY-G), which came into effect from the financial year 2016-17. The main features of the scheme include : (a) providing assistance for construction of 1.00 crore houses in rural areas over the period of 3 years from 2016-17 to 2018-19; (b) enhancement of unit assistance from ₹ 70,000 to ₹ 1.20 lakh in plains and from ₹ 75,000 to ₹ 1.30 lakh in hilly states, difficult areas and IAP districts; (c) identification of beneficiaries based on the socio-economic and caste census (SECC 2011) data covering households

that are houseless or living in houses with kutcha walls and kutcha roof with two rooms or less after excluding households falling under the automatic exclusion category; (d) setting up of national technical support agency at national level to provide technical support to the implementing agencies and to the beneficiaries in taking up construction of houses and help in achieving the target set under the project.

## **National Social Assistance Programme**

Article 41 of the Constitution of India directs the state to provide public assistance to its citizens in case of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement and in other cases of undeserved want within the limit of its economic capacity and development. Directive Principles of State Policy enshrined in the Constitution of India enjoin upon the state to undertake within its means a number of welfare measures. It is in accordance with these noble principles that the Government of India introduced National Social Assistance Programme (NSAP) in 1995 as a centrally sponsored scheme under which 100 per cent central assistance is extended to the states/UTs to provide the benefits in accordance with the norms, guidelines and conditions laid down by the central government. NSAP is a social assistance programme for poor households—for the aged, widows, disabled and in the case of death of the breadwinner, thereby aiming at ensuring minimum national standards in addition to the benefits that the states are providing or might provide in further. The intention in providing hundred per cent central assistance is to ensure that social protection to the beneficiaries is available throughout the country. States are free to add on and expand their coverage.

Presently NSAP comprises the following schemes for Below Poverty Line Households (BPL) :

*Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme (IGNOAPS)*: Under the scheme, assistance is provided to person of 60 years and above and belonging to family living below poverty line as per the criteria prescribed by Government of India. Central assistance of ₹ 200/- per month is provided to person in the age group of 60-79 years and ₹ 500/- per month to persons of 80 years and above.

*Indira Gandhi National Widow Pension Scheme (IGNWPS)*: Under the scheme central assistance of ₹ 300/- per month is provided to widows in the age-group of 40-79 years and belonging to family living below poverty line as per the criteria prescribed by Government of India. After attaining the age of 80 years, the beneficiary would be shifted to IGNOAPS for getting pension of ₹ 500/-per month.

*Indira Gandhi National Disability Pension Scheme (IGNDPS)*: Under the scheme central assistance of ₹ 300/- per month is provided to persons aged 18-79 years with severe or multiple disabilities and belonging to family living below poverty line as per the criteria prescribed by Government of India. After attaining the age of 80 years, the beneficiary would be shifted to IGNOAPS for getting pension of ₹ 500/- per month.

*National Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS)*: Under the scheme a BPL household is entitled to lump sum amount of money on the death of primary breadwinner aged between 18 and 59 years. The amount of assistance is ₹ 20,000/-.

*Annapurna* : Under the scheme, 10 kg of foodgrains per month are provided free of cost to those senior citizens who, though eligible under IGNOAPS, are not receiving pension under IGNOAPS.

## **Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Grameen Kaushalya Yojana**

Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Grameen Kaushalya Yojana (DDU-GKY) is the flagship placement linked skill-training programme under the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD). Announced in 2014,

DDU-GKY is a critical component of the National Skill Development Policy, and has an ambitious agenda, to benchmark wage placement-linked skill programmes to global standards and requirements. The ultimate aim is to convert India's demographic surplus into a demographic dividend by developing rural India into a globally preferred source of skilled labour. As a result, the scheme will also benefit more than 55 million poor rural youth who are ready-to-be skilled, by providing sustainable employment. In this way the scheme is expected to play a crucial role in generational poverty alleviation. The scheme is a pioneer in standards-led delivery of skilling, the first to notify standard operating procedures for training, and the first to introduce IT solutions for skilling, including mandatory tablets for trainees, Aadhar-linked biometric information on attendance, and geo-tagged time-stamped record of training centres and classes. DDU-GKY has its roots in the Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY). SGSY was formed by the restructuring of the Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) in 1999, with a 15 per cent allocation for special projects. In 2010, SGSY was restructured as the National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM), also known as Aajeevika. The Ministry revised the guidelines in 2013 as Aajeevika Skills with a view to increase the reach of the programme. On Antyodaya Diwas, 25th September 2014, Aajeevika Skills was announced as DDU-GKY with a focus on providing opportunities through skilling for rural poor youth in domestic and global jobs.

## ***Key Features***

DDU-GKY follows a 3-tier implementation architecture in PPP mode, with the National Unit responsible for policy, central investments and technical support, SRLMs/State Skills Missions responsible for state investments, implementation and monitoring controls, and Project Implementing Agencies (PIAs), both public and private training partners with a legacy in skill training, responsible for mobilization, training and placements: i) The focus of this programmes is on the rural youth from poor families, in the age group of 15 to 35 years, belonging to: a) MGNREGA worker household in which household members have together completed 15 days of work; b) RSBY household; c) Antyodaya Anna Yojana card household; d) BPL PDS card households; e) NRLM-SHG household; f) Household covered under auto inclusion parameters of SECC 2011. ii) Full social inclusion of candidates is ensured by the mandatory coverage of socially disadvantaged groups— 50 per cent allocation to SC/ST groups, 15 per cent to minorities, 33 per cent for women and 3 per cent for persons with disabilities. iii) Placement in wage employment is mandated for a minimum of 70 per cent of all successful candidates, with a minimum salary of ₹ 6,000/- per month or the minimum wages, whichever is higher.

iv) The programme promotes the economic strategies—Make In India, through pro-active partnership with industry through multi-pronged engagement— champion employer policy, captive employer policy and industrial internship policy.

## ***Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana***

Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) was launched in 2014 with the aim to develop one village by each Member of Parliament as a model village by 2016 and two more by 2019. The goal of Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) is to translate the comprehensive and organic vision of Mahatma Gandhi into reality, keeping in view the present context. SAGY lays emphasis on inspiring values of national pride, patriotism, unity, self-confidence to be as important as developing infrastructure. In other words, SAGY attempts to develop the value chain through value change. Till now 702 Gram Panchayats have been identified by Members of Parliament under Phase - I and are taking concrete

steps towards their development. This scheme is unique and transformative as it has a holistic approach towards development. It envisages integrated development of the selected village across multiple areas such as agriculture, health, education, sanitation, environment, livelihoods, etc. Far beyond mere infrastructure development, SAGY aims at instilling certain values, such as people's participation, Antyodaya, gender equality, dignity of women, social justice, spirit of community service, cleanliness, eco-friendliness, maintaining ecological balance, peace and harmony, mutual cooperation, self-reliance, local self-government, transparency and accountability in public life, etc., in the villages and their people so that they get transformed into models for others.

## **Key Features**

The distinguishing features of SAGY are as follows: *Village Development Plan*: The Gram Panchayats adopted under SAGY prepared Village Development Plans (VDP) containing prioritized time-bound activities to achieve holistic progress of the village, through convergence of resources. Gram Panchayats have very systematically taken development approach by involving Gram Sabha and they have prepared comprehensive VDP for their development. In order to keep track of the progress of projects listed in the VDP, a Tracking Template has been developed and the progress is monitored online; *Panchayat Darpan*: The Ministry has developed a 35 point impact monitoring tool to gauge the impact of SAGY in the GPs. Progress is measured through outcome indicators broadly covering basic amenities, education, health, sanitation, livelihood, women empowerment, financial inclusion, food security, social security and e-governance. The impact is measured on quarterly (22 indicators), half yearly (7 indicators) and yearly basis (6 indicators). Many Gram Panchayats have ensured 100 per cent immunization, strengthening of PDS system, providing benefits of social security schemes and many others.

## **Land Reforms**

### ***Watershed Programme***

The Integrated Watershed Management Programme (IWMP) was one of the flagship programmes.

### ***Natural Land Reforms Modernization***

The scheme of National Land Reforms Modernization Programme (NLRMP) was renamed as Digital India Land Records Modernization Programme (DILRMP). Under it, 27 states/UTs have computerized the registration of records (RoR) of land in their respective areas, 19 states/UTs have stopped manual issue of RoRs and 22 states/UTs have uploaded in their websites. Besides, 25 states/UTs have done computerization of Registration and 11 states/UTs have done integration of land records with registration. As regards the training during this period, the NIRD and PR organized 864 training programmes with participation of 22, 032 trainees, including 400 NIRD and PR networking programmes in collaboration with 28 states Institutes of Rural Development in the country.

### ***Panchayati Raj***

The mandate of the Ministry of Panchayati Raj (MoPR), which was set up in 2004, is to ensure the compliance of the provisions of Part IX of the Constitution, provisions regarding the District Planning Committees as per Article 243 ZD, and PESA. The Ministry's vision is to attain decentralized and participatory local self-government through Panchayats, or Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs). The Ministry's mission is empowerment, enablement and accountability of PRIs to ensure inclusive development with social justice, and efficient delivery of services. The Ministry works to fulfil its

mandate in various ways. MoPR fosters knowledge creation and sharing so that the issues to be addressed are clearly articulated, meaningful strategies formulated, and there is sharing within government as well as with non-government agencies and experts. It also provides technical assistance and facilities cross-learning across states. In the light of recent changes in policy and to take advantage of the emerging opportunities, the Ministry has repositioned itself with basic changes in its mandate.

### *Constitutional Mandate*

Part IX of the Constitution of India provides for setting up of three tiers of Panchayats (only two tiers in case of states of union territories having population less than 2 million): (i) gram panchayats at village level; (ii) district panchayats at district level; and (iii) intermediate panchayats at sub-district level in between gram panchayats and district panchayats. It also provides for gram sabha (general assembly of registered voters who reside in the area of gram panchayat) as a forum for direct participation of villagers in local governance. The Constitution India has fixed five year term for these panchayats and has made provision for the reservation of seats for women and marginalized sections (scheduled castes and scheduled tribes) of Indian society. While reservation of schedule castes (SCs) & scheduled tribes (STs) is in proportion to their share in population, that for women is at least 33.33 per cent. However, many states have increased the reservation of seats and chairperson posts for women in panchayats to 50 per cent. The Constitution of India also stipulates direct elections of all members of panchayats. For conducting these elections, all states are mandated to constitute a state election commission. Also it is compulsory for states to constitute a State election commission. Also it is compulsory for states to constitute a State Finance Commission (SFC) every fifth year for recommending principles for division of financial resources between state and local governments (both urban and rural). SFCs are to make recommendations to the Governor regarding the distribution between the state and panchayats of the net proceeds to taxes, duties, toll and fees, etc. the determination of taxes, dudies, tolls and fees which may be assigned to, or appropriated by, the panchayats, and grants-in-aid to the panchayats from the Consolidated Fund of the State, as well as measures needed to improve the financial position of panchayats.

Within this broad framework, as local government is a state subject, State legislatures have a critical role in determining various aspects of panchayati raj in their states. States are keys as far as devolution of powers to panchayats is concerned. The Constitution envisaged that Panchayats will function as institutions of local government and prepare plans and implement schemes for economic development and social justice, but leaves the precise devolution of powers and authority to panchayats to the states.

### *Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Sashaktikaran Abhiyan*

To improve the functioning of PRI, the MoPR implemented the Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Sashaktikaran Abhiyan (RGPSA) in the 12th Five Year Plan period i.e., from 2012-13 upto 2015-16. The RGPSC addressed the major constraints of inadequate devolution of powers, lack of manpower, inadequate infrastructure and limited capacity in the effective functioning of panchayats by providing manpower, infrastructure, training and promotion of devolution of power to panchayats and put in place structures of accountability. Substantive funds had been released to the states upto 2014-15 towards the above activities.

### *Rashtriya Gram Swaraj Abhiyan*

The Rashtriya Gram Swaraj Abhiyan (RGGA) will focus on capacity building of Panchayati Raj

Institutions for convergent action to deliver basic services and achieve development goals. Under RGSA comprehensive efforts will be made to support and enhance the capacity building and training facilities for all stakeholders with particular thrust on the aspects of GPDP.

### *e-Panchayat*

e-Panchayat was identified as one of the 27 Mission Mode Projects under the National e-Governance Plan (NeGP) formulated in 2006.

### ***Recommendations of Fourteenth Finance Commission***

Under the Fourteenth Finance Commission (FFC) award for the period 2015— 2020 grants to the tune of ₹ 2,00,292.20 crore are being devolved to gram panchayats in the country constituted under Part IX of the Constitution constituting an assistance of ₹ 488 per capita per annum at an aggregate level for 26 states to ensure stable flow of resources at regular intervals which will augment resources available with them to discharge their statutorily assigned functions. The FFC has not recommended grants to Non-Part IX areas under Schedule VI in Meghalaya, Mizoram, Tripura and Assam, the areas in the hill districts of Manipur, rural areas of Nagaland and Mizoram.

## **Drinking Water and Sanitation**

The Department of Drinking Water Supply (DDWS) was created in the Ministry of Rural Development in 1999, which was subsequently renamed as the Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation in 2010. Keeping in view the significance of rural water supply and sanitation, the Government of India created and notified the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation as a separate Ministry in 2011. The Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation is the nodal Ministry for the overall policy, planning, funding and coordination of the flagship programmes of the Government of India viz., the National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP) for rural drinking water supply and the Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) [SBM(G)] for sanitation in the country.

### ***National Rural Drinking Water Programme***

#### *Swachh Bharat Mission*

Swachh Bharat Mission was launched in 2014. The concept of Swachh Bharat Mission is to provide access for every person to sanitation facilities including toilets, solid and liquid waste disposal systems and village cleanliness. The programme is implemented by the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation. An Action Plan has been drawn up for Swachh Bharat to become a reality by 2019, the 150th birth anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi. The Mission aims to increase the access to sanitation from 39 per cent in 2014 to 100 per cent by October, 2019. The Action Plan calls for an Open Defecation Free (ODF) India in five years. To begin with, as part of Swachh Bharat, priority was given to build toilets for boys and girls in all schools of the country. This was completed within one year. To strengthen delivery mechanism in sanitation in rural areas some important measures have been taken up: (a) signing MoU with states, on water and sanitation for implementation of both water and sanitation, with interchangeability of funds between water and sanitation so that idle funds do not lie in states and targets are not starved of funds in either of the two sectors; (b) release to states with ‘Just in Time’ concept, to be adopted by centre to avoid extra cost of funds to Government of India; (c) enable a system of small loans through agencies like NABARD, SIDBI (or banks through priority sector lending without collateral) to those households for the construction of toilets which are eligible for incentives or need funds to construct better toilets maybe with bathing space; (d) identifying a

Swachhagrahi (motivator) for each village equipping him with skills on sanitation and giving him performance linked incentives; and (f) intensive monitoring at the household level shall be taken up through the IMIS of the ministry, as already name of each household has been collected by Ministry of Drinking Water Supply through baseline data.

## ***Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin)***

Intervention in the rural sanitation sector in the country was initially started in 1954 as a part of the First Five Year Plan. The Government introduced a structured scheme in the form of the Central Rural Sanitation Programm (CRSP) in 1986 primarily with the objective of improving the quality of life of the rural people and also to provide privacy and dignity to women. From 1999, a “demand driven” approach under the “Total Sanitation Campaign” (TSC) emphasizing more on Information, Education and Communication (IEC), Human Resource Development (HRD), capacity development activities to increase awareness among the rural people and generation of demand for sanitary facilities was started. The “Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan” (NBA), the successor programme of the TSC, was launched from 2012, aimed at creating Nirmal villages, provided increased incentives through convergence with MNREGS. Though these programmes had their successes, there still remained a large portion of the rural population which did not have access to toilets. To significantly upscale the programme, and bring the focus on the issue of sanitation, the Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) was launched in 2014. The focus of the new strategy is to move towards a Swachh Bharat by providing flexibility to state governments (sanitation being a state subject), to decide on their implementation policy and mechanisms, taking into account state specific requirements.

The main objectives of the SBM(G) are : a) bring about an improvement in the general quality of life in the rural areas, by promoting cleanliness, hygiene and eliminating open defecation; b) accelerate sanitation coverage in rural areas to achieve the vision of Swachh Bharat by 2nd October 2019; c) encourage cost effective and appropriate technologies for ecologically safe and sustainable sanitation.

The Ministry is reforming the sanitation sector by shifting metric from building toilets to Open Defecation Free villages. Behaviour change is the primary focus and fundamental tool for achievement of ODF outcomes. The Ministry is doing it by its focused Information , Education and Communication (IEC) programme. It promotes gender sensitive information, behaviour change guidelines and various mass education activities. The Ministry issued gender guidelines in 2017 and menstrual management guidelines in 2015.

## ***Swachh Bharat Mission: Making Swachhata Everyone’s Business***

MDWS is mandated to convene and coordinate all activities and initiatives towards achievement of a Swachh Bharat, besides its allocated charge of SBM-Gramin. In fulfilling this responsibility, the Ministry constantly works with all other ministries, the state government, local institutions, NGOs, faith organizations, media and the rest of stakeholders. This approach is based on the call that swachhata has to be everyone’s business and not only that of sanitation departments. A host of special initiatives and projects have come out in quick time in this process. The response from all the stakeholders has been extremely encouraging.

## ***Swachhata Pakhwada***

Swachhata Pakhwada was started in April 2016 with the objective of bringing a fortnight of intense

focus on the issues and practices of Swachhata by engaging GoI ministries and departments in their jurisdiction. An annual calendar is pre-circulated among the ministries to help them plan for the Pakhwada activities.

## **Namami Gange**

Namami Gange Programme is an initiative of Ministry of Water Resources (MOWR), comprising making villages on the bank of river Ganga ODF and interventions dealing with solid and liquid waste management are being implemented by MDWS. All 4470 villages located across 52 districts of Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand and West Bengal has since been made ODF by MDWS with active help of state governments. Now the Ministry has taken up 24 villages on the bank of river Ganga to transform them as Ganga Grams in coordination with NMCG.

## **Swachhta Action Plan**

SAP, a first of its kind inter-ministerial programme for Swachhta, is a concrete realization of the vision that swachhta is everyone's business. All Union ministries/departments have started to work for its realization in a significant manner with appropriate budget provisions.

## **Swachh Iconic Places**

The Ministry has taken up a multi-stakeholder initiative focusing on cleaning up 100 places across the country that are “iconic” due to their heritage, religious and/or cultural significance. The goal of the Initiative is to improve the cleanliness conditions at these places to a distinctly higher level. This initiative is in partnership with ministries of Urban Development, Tourism and Culture with MDWS being the nodal ministry. So far in first two phases, 20 iconic places has been taken up. All these 20 iconic sites have designated PSUs for financial and technical support.

## **National Rural Drinking Water Programme**

The National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP) is a centrally sponsored scheme aimed at providing adequate and safe drinking water to the rural population of the country. The NRDWP is a component of Bharat Nirman which focuses on the creation of the infrastructure. This has resulted in the provision of significant additional resources to the sector and for creating an environment for the development of infrastructure and capacities for the successful operation of drinking water supply schemes in rural areas. Rural drinking water supply is a state subject and is also included in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution amongst the subjects that may be entrusted to panchayats by the states. Thus the participation of the Panchayati Raj Institutions in the rural drinking water supply sector is an important area of focus.

Government of India's major intervention in water sector started in 1972-73 through the Accelerated Rural Water Supply Programme (ARWSP) for assisting states/UTs to accelerate the coverage of drinking water supply in 'problem villages'. A Technology Mission with stress on water quality, appropriate technology intervention, human resource development support and other related activities was introduced in 1986 which was subsequently renamed as the Rajiv Gandhi National Drinking Water Mission (RGNDWM) in 1991. In 1999-2000, Sector Reform Projects were started to involve the community in planning, implementation and management of drinking water schemes which was in 2002 scaled up as the Swajaldhara programme. The programme was revised in 2009 and named as National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP).

# Urban Development

The Ministry of Urban Development has the responsibility of broad policy formulation and monitoring of programmes in the area of urban development. Urban development is a state subject but the Government of India plays a coordinating and monitoring role and also supports urban development through centrally sponsored schemes. The Ministry addresses various issues of urban sector through policy guidelines, legislative guidance and sectoral programmes. Urbanization in India has become an important and irreversible process, and an important determinant of national economic growth and poverty reduction. The process of urbanization is characterized by a dramatic increase in the number of large cities, although India may be said to be in the midst of transition from a predominantly rural to a quasi urban society. At current rate of growth, urban population in India will reach a staggering total of 575 million by 2030 A.D. According to census 2011, as many as 52 cities in India had population of a million plus.

## **National Heritage City Development and Augmentation Yojana**

The National Heritage City Development and Augmentation Yojana (HRIDAY) was launched in 2015 with an initial coverage of 12 cities. The scheme is aimed at preserving and revitalizing the soul and unique character of the heritage cities in the country. The Mission is being operated as a central sector scheme and is initially being implemented in 12 identified cities namely, Ajmer, Amaravati, Amritsar, Badami, Dwarka, Gaya, Kanchipuram, Mathura, Puri, Varanasi, Velankanni and Warangal.

## **Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission**

The JNNURM was launched in 2005 as the first flagship scheme of this Ministry. JNNURM implemented by MoHUPA has two components e.g. basic services for urban poor (BSUP) and integrated housing and slum development programme (IHSDP) which aimed at integrated development of slums through projects for providing shelter, basic services and other related civic amenities with a view to providing utilities to the urban poor. The Mission was initially for a seven year period i.e. upto March, 2012 which was extended upto March 2014 for completion of the already approved projects. During March, 2013, the Mission period was extended by one more year i.e. upto March, 2015 to complete ongoing works. 65 mission cities identified based on urban population (census 2001), cultural and tourist importance was covered under BSUP and the remaining cities were covered under IHSDP).

Under BSUP, project cost is shared in the ratio of 50:50 for cities with population more than 1 million (as per census 2001), 80:20 for other smaller Mission cities and 90:10 for north eastern and special category states. Entire cost of construction of Dwelling Units (DUs) and associated infrastructure was shared as per the above mentioned sharing pattern without any limitation. Under IHSDP, project cost is shared in the ratio of 80:20 for remaining smaller cities and 90:10 for north eastern and special category states. Cost ceiling of ₹ 1 lakh per DU including cost of infrastructure was applicable for projects taken up under IHSDP Scheme.

The programme focuses on higher level of resources and management attention to 65 select cities across the country. Out of the 65 cities, 35 cities are with million plus population and other 30 cities are either state capitals or cities of heritage and tourism importance totalling 55 Mission cities under Urban Infrastructure and Governance (UIG). The other towns of states/UTs are eligible for funding under the Urban Infrastructure Development for Small and Medium

## ***Urban Infrastructure Development***

Ministry of Urban Development is implementing a pilot scheme for urban infrastructure development in satellite towns around seven mega cities. The objectives of this scheme are as under: i) to develop urban infrastructure facilities such as drinking water, sewerage and solid waste management, etc., at satellite towns around the seven mega-cities and to channelize their future growth so as to reduce pressure on the mega cities; ii) to implement reforms such as e-governance, property tax, double entry accounting, creation of barrier free environment, structural safety norms in compliance with the National Building Code, water and energy audit of water and waste water utilities and implementation of service level benchmarks; iii) strengthening implementation of reforms such as levy of reasonable user charges, earmarking of budgets for basic services and at least 10-15 per cent of housing sites for the urban poor, formulation of bye-laws to incorporate provisions for disaster management, water harvesting and reuse and recycle of waste water and implementation of Public Private Partnership (PPP) projects.

## ***Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation***

The Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT) was launched in 2015. The objective of the Mission is to improve basic urban infrastructure in 500 cities/towns which would be known as Mission cities/ towns. The Mission is being operated as a centrally sponsored scheme (CSS). It aims to cover all cities and towns with a population of over one lakh with notified municipalities, including cantonment boards (civilian areas) and certain other cities like capital towns, some cities on stem of main rivers and tourist and hill destinations. The purpose of AMRUT is to (i) ensure that every household has access to a tap with assured supply of water and a sewerage connection; (ii) increase the amenity value of cities by developing greenery and well maintained open spaces (e.g. parks); and (iii) reduce pollution by switching to public transport or constructing facilities for non-motorized transport (e.g., walking and cycling). AMRUT makes states equal partners in planning and implementation of projects, thus actualizing the spirit of cooperative federalism. As of now, 497 cities/towns have been selected under this Mission.

## ***Smart Cities Mission***

This Mission was launched in 2015. Smart Cities Mission is based on the idea of developing the entire urban eco-system on the principles of complete and integrated planning. The focus is on sustainable and inclusive development and the idea is to look at compact areas, create a replicable model which will act like a light house to other aspiring cities. The Smart Cities Mission is meant to set examples that can be replicated both within and outside the Smart City, catalysing the creation of similar cities in various regions and parts of the country. The Mission is operated as a centrally sponsored scheme (CSS). Till December 2016, a total of 60 cities have been selected in this Mission covering a total of 9,152 sq. kms of urban area. In the approach of the Smart Cities Mission, the objective is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure and give a decent quality of life to its citizens, a clean and sustainable environment and application of ‘smart’ Solutions. The focus is on sustainable and inclusive development and the idea is to look at compact areas, create a replicable model which will act like a lighthouse to other aspiring cities. The core infrastructure elements in a smart city would include: (i) adequate water supply; (ii) assured electricity supply; sanitation, including solid waste management; (iv) efficient urban mobility and public transport; (v) affordable

housing, especially for the poor; (vi) robust IT connectivity and digitalization; (vii) good governance, especially e-Governance and citizen participation; (viii) sustainable environment; (ix) safety and security of citizens, particularly women, children and the elderly; and (x) health and education.

In January, 2016, based on the all India competition, 20 cities were selected in round-1. These are Bhubaneshwar (Odisha), Pune (Maharashtra), Jaipur (Rajasthan), Surat (Gujarat), Kochi (Kerala), Ahmedabad (Gujarat), Jabalpur (Madhya Pradesh), Vishakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh), Solapur (Maharashtra), Davanagere (Karnataka), Indore (Madhya Pradesh), NDMC (Delhi), Coimbatore (Tamil Nadu), Kakinada (Andhra Pradesh), Belagavi (Karnataka), Udaipur (Rajasthan), Guwahati (Assam), Chennai (Tamil Nadu), Ludhiana (Punjab), Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh). 13 more cities were chosen in May, 2016 in Fast Track round. These are Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh), Warangal (Telangana), Dharamshala (Himachal Pradesh), Chandigarh (Chandigarh), Raipur (Chhattisgarh), Newtown Kolkata (West Bengal), Bhagalpur (Bihar), Panaji (Goa), Port Blair (A&N Islands), Imphal (Manipur), Ranchi (Jharkhand), Agartala (Tripura), Faridabad (Haryana).

In September, 2016, 27 more such cities made it to the list of being Smart City. These are Amritsar (Punjab), Kalyan-Dombivali (Maharashtra), Ujjain (Madhya Pradesh), Tirupati (Andhra Pradesh), Nagpur (Maharashtra), Mangaluru (Karnataka), Vellore (Tamil Nadu), Thane (Maharashtra), Gwalior (Madhya Pradesh), Agra (Uttar Pradesh), Nashik (Maharashtra), Rourkela (Odisha), Kanpur (Uttar Pradesh), Madurai (Tamil Nadu), Tumakuru (Karnataka), Kota (Rajasthan), Thanjavur (Tamil Nadu), Namchi (Sikkim), Jalandhar (Punjab), Shivamogga (Karnataka), Salem (Tamil Nadu), Ajmer (Rajasthan), Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh), Kohima (Nagaland), Hubballi-Dharwad (Karnataka), Aurangabad (Maharashtra), Vadodara (Gujarat).

## ***Urban Transport***

Increasing urban population coupled with increased city size has led to a rapid growth in the urban travel demand. Rapid growth in the use of personal motor vehicle along with neglect of public transport, pedestrianisation and non-motorized modes has resulted in increased congestion, air pollution, higher incidence of accidents as well as an increasing consumption of petroleum products. Significant improvement in public transport, pedestrianisation and ion-motorized modes are a critical requirement for improving mobility in urban areas and hereby facilitating economic growth. Such improved mobility would also have a beneficial impact on the urban poor by improving their access to employment, education and health care. For urban planning it is necessary to give attention to an appropriate policy for integration of transportation and traffic plans with land use plans for every urban agglomeration. A National Urban Transport Policy has been formulated by the central government. The focus of the policy is to “Move People Not Vehicles”. This policy envisages integrated land use and transport planning, significant improvements in public transport, encouragement of non-motorised modes of travel, provision of adequate parking spaces as also a comprehensive set of measures for capacity building in urban transport planning.

### ***Delhi Metro Phase-3***

Delhi Metro Phase-3 and extensions covers a length of 135.003 km at a cost of ₹ 41,078.79 crore.

### ***Bengaluru Metro Rail Project (Phase-1)***

The Bengaluru Metro Rail Project - Phase 1 comprises 42.3 km with 40 stations, North South and East-West Corridors. The project cost was revised to ₹ 13845.01 crore in July, 2015. The 2.5 km stretch (Reach 3-B) between Jalahalli and Nagasandra has become operational from 01.05.2015. Reach-2 from Magadi Road to Mysore Road, measuring 6.5 km has become operational in 2015. The

Underground-2 (MG Road to City Railway Station) of 4.8 km stretch was commissioned in 2016. The physical and financial progress of Phase-1 is 99.48 per cent and 99 per cent respectively as on December, 2016.

### *Bengaluru Metro Rail Project (Phase-2)*

Government of India approved the Bengaluru Metro Rail Project Phase-2 in 2014 consisting of 61 stations and 72.095 km route length at a total cost of ₹ 26,405.14 crore. The physical and financial progress of Phase-2 is 7.50 per cent and 5.73 per cent respectively as on December, 2016.

### *Chennai Metro Rail Project Phase-1*

The Chennai Metro Rail Project covers a total length of 45.046 km at a total estimated cost of ₹ 14,600 crore. An elevated stretch from Koyambedu to Alandur covering distance of 10.15 km with 7 stations opened for commercial operation in 2015, elevated stretch from Littlemount to Airport Station covering distance of 8.5 km with 5 stations opened for commercial operations in 2016 and an elevated stretch from Alandur to St. Thomas Mount Station covering distance of 1.2 km opened for commercial operation in 2016.

### *Nagpur Metro Rail Project Nagpur*

Nagpur Metro Rail Project covers a length of 38.215 km along two corridors viz., Line-1 (North-South Corridor) covering 19.658 km and 17 stations from Automative Square to MIHAN and Line-2 (East-West Corridor) covering 18.557 km and 19 stations from Prajapati Nagar to Lokmanya Nagar, with an estimated completion cost of ₹ 8,680 crore.

### *Ahmedabad Metro Rail Project Phase-I*

Ahmedabad Metro Rail Project Phase-I consists of two corridors for a total length of 35.96 km namely (i) North-South Corridor (APMC to Motera Stadium-15.42 km); and (ii) East West Corridor (Thaltej Gam to Vastral Gam-covering 20.54) at a total completion cost of ₹ 10,773 crore.

# Scientific and Technological Developments



25

DEPARTMENT of Science and Technology, in its endeavour to strengthen national science and technology capacity and capability, kept its pace to implement several planned initiatives to enable Indian S&T community to increase scientific and technological outputs. Some of the important domains in which the Department devotes its attention are: strengthening the pool of scientists and technologists for carrying out globally competitive R&D in cutting edge areas of science; nurturing R&D institutions and building infrastructural facilities for enhancing global ranking of India in scientific research; support for the establishment of multi-stakeholder mechanisms for partnerships for promoting science; deploying technology through national missions; developing capacity of institutions and industry for technology commercialization for solving national challenges; providing S&T inputs to society for its socioeconomic benefits; and policy formulation for S&T sector.

## Department of Science and Technology

[www.dst.gov.in](http://www.dst.gov.in)

## Science, Technology and Innovation Policy

The new Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) Policy unveiled in 2013 includes a thrust for innovations in science and technology sector. STI policy reveals an aspiration to gain global competitiveness and link science sector to the developmental agenda of the country. Science, research and innovation system for high technology led path for India (SRISHTI) is the main policy goal. Integration of science, research and innovation systems and emergence of India as one of the top five of six knowledge powers in science are expressed aspirations of the new STI policy. To translate this vision into action, the Department has already established a dedicated Policy Research Cell. Five policy research centres in academic institutions have been established to develop and design new programmes and action plans for implementation in science, technology and innovation sector in the country.

## Science and Engineering Research

The research and development in frontier areas of science and engineering has received an overwhelming support with the establishment of the Science and Engineering Research Board (SERB). The multifaceted programmes of the Board have ensured its reach among various S&T

stakeholders. Several new initiatives have been launched by the Board recently to reverse the brain drain at different stages of scientific careers such as Early Career Research Awards (ECRA) for young faculty for setting up laboratory facilities for quick launching of research by new faculty, around 300 candidates will be supported annually under ECRA.

A National Postdoctoral Fellowship (N-PDF) scheme will allow the best of 3000 scientists to stay in India to serve and strengthen R&D institutions, industry and universities. To augment quality manpower in niche areas of research, overseas doctoral fellowship was launched in 2015-16. Under this programme, fellowship to Indian students graduating from Indian universities/ institutes to pursue PhD in select areas of science, technology, engineering and medicine in academic institutions of international repute abroad are to be provided.

A scheme for funding High Risk-High Reward Research to work on cutting-edge innovative science rather than incremental science has been launched to support upto 10 projects per year costing about ₹ 20 crores per project.

## **Attracting Young Talent**

Innovation in science pursuit for inspired research (INSPIRE) is an ongoing initiative for attraction of talent for science and research. About 3.67 lakh students in the age group of 10-15 have been provided INSPIRE awards during past 3 years. Science camps of 5 days duration are organised to provide opportunity to class XI students pursuing science to interact with the science icons from India and abroad including Nobel Laureates to experience the joy of innovations. Around 40,000 students have been awarded scholarship for higher education during last three years. About 3,000 students, who are first rank holders at Masters level and also INSPIRE scholars completed their Masters degree with securing 65 per cent marks at the MSc level, pursuing doctoral degree are receiving INSPIRE fellowship during last three years. INSPIRE faculty awards are provided to post-doctoral researchers in the age group of 27-32 years through contractual and tenure positions for 5 years in basic and applied sciences. Faculty awards have been given to 637 candidates awarded in the last three years.

## **Opportunities for Women Scientists**

Department of Science and Technology launched several initiatives for women in science under its flagship scheme namely KIRAN (Knowledge Involvement in Research Advancement through Nurturing). Through this unique initiative, DST provides opportunity to women scientists who had break in their career, primarily due to family reasons, to pursue research in physical & mathematical sciences, chemical sciences, life sciences, earth & atmospheric sciences and engineering technology. More than 2,500 women scientists are beneficiaries of this scheme. During 2016-17, 227 new R&D projects were supported.

## **Nano Science and Technology**

National Mission of Nano Science and Technology - an umbrella programme-was launched in 2007 to promote R&D in this emerging area of research in a comprehensive fashion. The main objectives of the nano mission are - basic research promotion, research infrastructure development, nano application and technology development, human resource development, international collaboration and orchestrating national dialogues.

# Climate Change

National Mission for Sustaining the Himalayan Ecosystem (NMSHE) and National Mission for Strategic Knowledge on Climate Change (NMSKCC) launched under National Action Plan for Climate Change (NAPCC) are under implementation by the Department. As part of deliverables of these national missions, six major research programmes have been initiated and supported. Himalayas Climate Change Portal (<http://knowledgeportal-nmshe.in/>) was launched to make the knowledge on himalayas readily available for the end users and community

**National Initiative for Developing and Harnessing Innovations (NIDHI)** has been evolved as an umbrella scheme for a seamless innovation ecosystem booster. Major links of the innovation to market value chain would be supported and strengthened at various nodes (each node signifying a cluster of 3 neighbouring districts) across the country to attain the mission of nation building through innovation, entrepreneurship and incubation. The specific components of NIDHI are - grand challenge and competitions for scouting innovations; promotion and acceleration of young and aspiring innovators & startups (PRAYAS) - support from idea to prototype; entrepreneur in residence (EIR) - support system to reduce risk; startup-NIDHI through innovation and entrepreneurship development centres (IEDCs) in academic institutions for encouraging students to promote start-ups; start-up centre in collaboration with MHRD - inculcating a spirit of entrepreneurship in national institutions of higher learning; technology business incubator (TBI) - converting innovations to startups; accelerator - fast tracking a start-up through focused intervention; seed support system (SSS) - providing early stage investment; centres of excellence (COE) - a world class facility to help startups go global and/or scale up.

## Survey of India

[www.surveyofindia.gov.in](http://www.surveyofindia.gov.in)

Survey of India (SOI), the national survey and mapping organisation under the Ministry of Science and Technology, was set up in 1767. In its assigned role as the National Principal Mapping Agency, Survey of India bears a special responsibility to ensure that the country's domain is explored and mapped suitably to provide base maps for expeditious and integrated development and ensure that all resources contribute their full measure to the progress, prosperity and security of India. The primary responsibility of SOI is to maintain topographical map coverage on 1:250K, 1:50K and 1:25K scales. The topographical map coverage on 1:250K and 1:50K scales covering the entire country has been completed and the map sheets are being updated at regular intervals to depict latest spatial information. Surveys on 1:25K scale were taken up as national requirement keeping in view the priorities indicated by the central/ state governments and other user agencies. It has also been called upon extensively to deploy its expertise in the field of geodetic and geophysical surveys, study of seismicity and seismotectonics, glaciology, participation in Indian Scientific Expedition to Antarctica and projects related to digital cartography and digital photogrammetry, etc., to provide basic data to keep pace with Science and Technology Department.

SOI has undertaken creation of digital cartographic data base of topographical maps on various scales. The digital data is being used by various agencies for planning and GIS applications. It also undertakes large scale surveys for various developmental projects including hydro-electric, irrigation, command area, canal area, cantt. area schemes, etc. The Department is responsible to fix the external boundary of India, their depiction on maps published in the country and also advise on the

demarcation of inter-state boundaries. The Survey of India also provides support to other countries e.g., Nigeria, Afghanistan, Kenya, Iraq, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zimbabwe, Indonesia, Bhutan, Mauritius, etc., in the field of mapping, survey education, transfer of technology, and various other surveying technologies under bilateral arrangements. Under UN mandate, Survey of India also provides support to countries in Asia-Pacific region for capacity building in spatial data infrastructures.

Survey Training Institute, Hyderabad established under UNDP assistance is a premier institution for training in various disciplines of surveying and mapping to the trainees sponsored by the Department, other state/central government organisations and neighbouring countries.

Keeping in view a new National Map Policy announced in May, 2005, Open Series Maps based on UTM projection and WGS-84 datum which is compatible with the coordinate system of GPS, used in all activities of surveying and mapping, are being published for users community. Defence Series Maps based on-Lambert Conformal Conic Projection and WGS-84 datum are being published for defence forces which are declared as classified. SOI is in the forefront of providing tidal information for the Indian Ocean by observing sea level data at various ports of India and other countries. These are crucial for scientific study in fields including climatology modelling, analysis of sea level changes, predicting tsunami, etc. Besides, this is also important input for sea navigation.

Geo-spatial data are being generated at various levels and by various agencies. These are being utilized for various application which need the integration of data from various sources. To enable this data integration, SOI has taken in its hand a herculean task of redefining the vertical datum of geoids by establishing a network of well spread standard ground control points throughout the country. This will enable the state cadastral department besides other agencies and industries engaged in acquiring geo-spatial information to carry out their job in a national reference system.

While Survey of India meets the national needs in cartography, some specialised thematic maps required to meet the needs of the specific users are taken care of by the National Atlas and Thematic Mapping Organisation (NATMO) operating under the Department. It also concentrates its attention in a number of areas to integrate resource maps with other relevant socio-economic data and represent them in spatial forms, useful for developmental planning. NATMO is trying to develop the technology of reverse printing for NATMO maps on experimental basis. It is also trying to introduce the technique of using metallic colours in map printing. These facilities are also being modernised.

## Council of Scientific and Industrial Research

[www.csir.res.in](http://www.csir.res.in)

The Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, (CSIR) constituted in 1942 is an autonomous body which is known for its cutting edge R&D knowledge base in diverse S&T areas. Having pan-India presence, CSIR has a dynamic network of 38 national laboratories, 39 outreach centres, 3 innovation complexes and 5 units. Its R&D expertise and experience is embodied in about 4000 active scientists supported by about 7000 scientific and technical personnel. It covers a wide spectrum of science and technology—from radio and space physics, oceanography, earth sciences, geophysics, chemicals, drugs, genomics, biotechnology and nanotechnology to mining, aeronautics, instrumentation, environmental engineering and information technology. It provides significant technological intervention in many areas with regard to societal efforts which include environment, health, drinking water, food, housing, energy, leather, farm and non-farm sectors. CSIR is the nation's custodian for measurement standards of mass, distance, time, temperature, current, etc. CSIR has created and is the custodian of Traditional Knowledge Digital Library (TKDL) which is a powerful weapon against

unethical commercial exploitation of Indian traditional knowledge. It maintains Microbial Type Culture Collection (MTCC) and Gene Bank. Pioneer of India's intellectual property movement, CSIR today is strengthening its patent portfolio to carve out global niches for the country in select technology domains.

## Atomic Energy

www.dae.nic.in

The Department of Atomic Energy (DAE), established in 1954 is engaged in the development of nuclear power technology, applications of radiation technologies in the fields of agriculture, medicine, industry, and basic research. Some of these are : (i) increasing the share of nuclear power through deployment of indigenous and other proven technologies and also developing fast breeder reactors and thorium reactors with associated fuel cycle facilities; (ii) building and operation of research reactors for production of radioisotopes and carrying out radiation technology applications in the field of medicine, agriculture and industry; (iii) developing advanced technologies such as accelerators, lasers and encourage transfer of technology to industry; (iv) support to basic research in nuclear energy and related frontier areas of science, interaction with universities and academic institutions, support to R&D projects having a bearing on DAE's programmes and international cooperation in related areas of research; and (v) contribution to national security. An integrated group of organizations, the department comprises five research centres, three industrial organisations, five public sector undertakings and three service organisations. It has two boards for promoting and funding extramural research in nuclear and allied fields, and mathematics. It also supports seven institutes of international repute, engaged in research in basic sciences, astronomy, astrophysics, cancer research, education, etc. and a society that provides educational facilities to the children of DAE employees.

DAE has wide ranging capabilities in uranium mining and mineral processing, and is self-sufficient in the production of heavy water, zirconium alloy components and other materials and supplies, for pressurised heavy water reactor. The Nuclear Fuel Complex at Hyderabad manufactures fuel assemblies for pressurised heavy water reactors, boiling water reactors and fast breeder reactor.

## Heavy Water Board

The Heavy Water Board has contributed successfully to the first stage of Nuclear Power Programme by producing heavy water for all Pressurised Heavy Water Reactors in a cost effective manner enabling the department to provide nuclear power at an affordable cost to common man. Presently, the Board is not only self-sufficient in meeting the domestic demand of heavy water, but is also geared up to supply heavy water for the future PHWRs and AHWRs as per the envisioned nuclear power programme of DAE. Over a period of time, HWB has emerged as the largest global producer and a trusted supplier of this strategic material.

HWB has made major progress on its extended mandate in the field of development, demonstration and deployment of technologies for in-core and out of core material inputs for Indian Nuclear Power Programme, required at the front-end as well as back-end of nuclear fuel cycle mainly centering around three broad areas such as solvents for front and back end hydrometallurgical operations of nuclear fuel cycle; demonstrating solvent extraction technology for extraction of various rare materials and producing stable isotopes like  $^{10}\text{B}$  for Fast Breeder Reactors and  $^{18}\text{O}$  for societal applications.

## Solvent Technology

In the area of solvents, both the industrial facilities at HWP, Baroda and Talcher for production of TBP (Tributyl Phosphate) and D2EHPA have performed very well enabling HWB to meet the entire requirement of NFC, NRB and all other units of DAE.

Developmental efforts have already been put in place at HWP, Tuticorin in the Versatile Solvent Synthesis Pilot Plant (VSSP) in campaign mode for special and futuristic solvents like D2EHPA-II, TiAP, DHOA and TAPO for collection of data for industrial level production of these solvents. HWB has initiated setting up of Solvent Production Plant (SPP) for industrial scale production of these solvents with an objective to achieve self-reliance. HWB is also planning to take up synthesis of some special solvents viz. DGA, Calixarene, also planning to take up synthesis of some special solvents viz. DGA, Calixarene etc. based on collaborative efforts with DAE units as requested by them.

## Boron Enrichment

In consonance with the material input required for second stage of NPP based on FBRs, HWB, with its decades of experience of handling isotope separation process, took up development, demonstration and deployment of indigenous technologies for production of enriched boron. HWB has now acquired comprehensive capability in this area achieving enrichment levels beyond 95 per cent in multiple chemical forms. To support the second stage of NPP, HWB has successfully delivered the entire quantity of enriched boron for the 1st core of PFBR.

## Sodium

Sodium is another important input for FBRs, used as coolant in the reactor. Networking with the Indian R&D organizations, HWB has developed indigenous and safer closed electrolytic cell technology for production of nuclear grade sodium. Successively larger size cells are tested with the ultimate intent of an industrial scale set up.

## Mineral Exploration and Mining

Atomic Minerals Directorate for Exploration and Research (AMD) continued the accelerated pace of exploration activities during the year by integrated, multi-disciplinary methodology and judicious utilisation of manpower with a focussed approach on augmentation of uranium, thorium and rare metals. This resulted in the augmentation of additional uranium oxide ( $U_3O_8$ ) reserve of over 15,775 tonnes in the areas of Andhra Pradesh, Meghalaya, Rajasthan and Jharkhand.

## Fuel Fabrication

Nuclear Fuel Complex (NFC) manufactures and supplies fuel bundles for Pressurised Heavy Water Reactors (PHWRs) and Boiling Water Reactors (BWRs) of NPCIL. Highest ever production of PHWR fuel bundles, PHWR fuel tubes, niobium metal and SS tubes & job orders was achieved during the period. NFC launched 19 new projects during the XII Plan and 3 new projects during MTA.

## R&D Support to Power Sector

The research and development support to the Nuclear Power Programme is provided by the research centers of DAE. The fuel utilization in Indian Pressurised Water Reactor equilibrium configuration

was enhanced to get a discharge burn-up of 45 GWd/T with a profiled fuel assembly of average 235U content of 4.22 per cent. Numerical models were developed and validated for deflagration, flame acceleration and detonation using experimental data to understand different physical and chemical processes during hydrogen combustion. Fitness-for-Service and assessment of remaining life of hemispherical bottom head of second stage hot tower of HWP, Kota was carried out by finite element analyses and limit load calculations.

## ***Health Safety and Environment***

NPCIL has recorded about 430 reactors of safe operation of reactors by the end of December 2015. Review of safety of operating stations was carried out on a regular basis. It continued to maintain low radiation exposure in the public domain due to operation of nuclear power stations. At all operating stations of NPCIL certified Environmental Management System (EMS) as per (SO-14001: 2004 and Occupational Health and Safety Management System (OHSMS) as per IS-18001: 2007 are maintained and regular audits (internal, external and management) were carried out for continual improvement.

An online thoron monitoring network was installed and made operational at PRTRF at Trombay to monitor the thoron gas concentration at various locations in the facility. Internal exposure assessment of occupational workers from various facilities of BARC at Mumbai and Tarapur was carried out by whole body/lung counting and bioassay (urine/fecal) sample analysis. All the plants of Heavy Water Board are certified for ISO Quality Management System, Environmental Management System and OSHA System. The overall safety standards of heavy water plants were far better than similar chemical industries in the country.

## ***Fast Breeder Reactors***

For the second stage of the Nuclear Power Generation Programme, the Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research (IGCAR) is pursuing development of sodium cooled fast breeder reactors and associated fuel cycle technologies. Breeder reactors produce more fuel than they consume. The Fast Reactor Programme of IGCAR is supported by its research and development endeavour in a range of disciplines such as reactor engineering, metallurgy, materials science, instrumentation, safety, etc. The Fast Breeder Test Reactor (FBTR), operating at Kalpakkam for over 25 years, also caters to technology development related to fast reactors.

## ***Fast Breeder Test Reactor***

During 2015-16, Fast Breeder Test Reactor (FBTR), the flagship of the IGCAR, continued to play an important role in testing the fuel, structural materials and special neutron detectors for FBR programmes.

## ***Thorium Based Reactors***

Nuclear power employing closed fuel cycle is the only sustainable option for meeting a major part of the world energy demand. World resources of thorium are larger than those of uranium. Thorium, therefore is, widely viewed as the ‘fuel of the future’. The Indian Nuclear Power Programme Stage-3 aims at using thorium as fuel for power generation on a commercial scale. In the thorium fuel cycle, thorium 232 is transmuted into the fissile isotope uranium 233 which is a nuclear fuel. As a part of this programme, BARC has been developing a 300 MWe Advanced Heavy Water Reactor (AHWR).

## **Kalpakkam Mini (Kamini) Reactor**

Kamini reactor was operated successfully for neutron radiography of various pyro devices for Department of Space. High temperature fission chambers required for neutron flux measurement of PFBR were successfully tested.

## **Research Reactors**

Dhruva operated at rated power of 100 MWt at a high safety level and availability factor. A number of researchers from across the country utilized the neutron beam facility of the UGC-DAE Consortium for scientific research.

## **Advanced Technologies**

The research centres of DAE are engaged in developing advanced technologies such as accelerators, lasers, advanced materials, robotics, supercomputers, instrumentation and others. BARC, RRCAT, VECC and BRIT are also engaged in the development of radiation technologies and their applications for better crop varieties, techniques for crops protection, radiation based post-harvest technologies, techniques for radio-diagnosis and radiotherapy of diseases particularly cancer, technologies for safe drinking water, better environment and industrial growth.

## **Electronics & Instrumentation**

The Electronics Corporation of India Limited (ECIL) continued to remain engaged in the design, development, manufacture, supply, installation and commissioning of electronic equipment for the Atomic Energy, Defence, Aerospace, Security, Information Technology and e-Governance sectors. Some of the new products introduced during the year were Uranium Analyser; Solid State Digital Video Recorder System; Radar Target Echo Simulator; High Power Solid State Switches; TDM Signal Analyser and De-multiplexer and Linux based ECSCADA Server Software.

## **Robotics**

A robot based frameless stereotactic system is developed at BARC for performing neurosurgery which has accuracy and patient comfort level comparable to frame based system. It automates the frameless stereotaxy using a high precision robot (Parallel Mechanism based Robot). A 4 DOF (Degrees of Freedom) Surgical Coordinate Measuring Mechanism (SCMM), a 6 DOF Parallel Kinematic Mechanism (6D-PKM) based robot and the visualization display to aid the surgeon during neurosurgery are the major components of the system.

## **Cryogenics**

A cryogenic system consisting of cryogen distribution lines for liquid helium and liquid nitrogen, sub-atmospheric vacuum jacketed lines for helium, warm helium lines between the helium buffer tanks and compressors, and a 500 watt helium liquefier is being set-up for the superconducting electron and heavy-ion linacs at VECC. The design of the cryogenic system has been finalized.

## **Radioisotopes & Radiation Technology**

DAE has been playing a significant role in the development and applications of various radioisotopes

Radioisotopes are produced in the Dhruva Research Reactor at Trombay, accelerator at Kolkata and the various nuclear power plants of NPCIL during the report period, a wide variety of radioisotopes for medical, industrial and research applications were produced and supplied by BARC. The Board of Radiation and Isotope Technology (BRIT) produced and supplied a wide range of radioisotope products, and radiation technology equipment for medical and industrial uses. BRIT's plants for radiation sterilization of medical products and radiation processing of spices and allied products continued to offer services to medical and agro-industry. Radiation technology based tools and techniques benefitted variety of industries and social sector.

## ***Homi Bhabha National Institute***

The Homi Bhabha National Institute (HBNI) accredited as a deemed university by Ministry of Human Resource and Development (MHRD) completed ten years of its existence. HBNI continued its academic programmes by offering various courses with its eight boards of studies namely as chemical sciences, engineering sciences, health sciences, life sciences, mathematical sciences, physical sciences, strategic studies and undergraduate studies. Degrees and diplomas including PhD were awarded to students. HBNI continued to strengthen its linkages with premier research and academic institutes in the country and abroad.

## ***Training***

Selection of trainees under Orientation Course for Engineering Graduates & Science Post-Graduates (OCES) and DAE Graduate Fellowship Schemes (DGFS) at BARC were pursued with high standards. At IGCAR the training programmes for Trainee Scientific Officers (TSOs) and doctoral programmes in the frontier areas of engineering and basic sciences for the inducted research scholars continued.

BARC Training School, AMD Campus, Hyderabad continued its activity in the sixth year by imparting induction training to Trainee Scientific Officers (TSO) in geology and geophysics.

The Administrative Training Institute (ATI), with the motto “Prashikshaneshu Dakshprayate-Training Empowers” made its presence at national level by bagging the National Award for Excellence in Training, 2015 During the year, ATI offered wide range of programmes starting from induction to post retirement and periodic in-service programmes, subject specific workshops ensuring depth and range.

## ***Indian Space Programme***

[www.isro.org](http://www.isro.org)

Space activities in the country were initiated with the setting up of Indian National Committee for Space Research (INCOSPAR) in 1962. In the same year, work on Thumba Equatorial Rocket Launching Station (TERLS) near Thiruvananthapuram was also started. Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) was established in August, 1969. The Government of India constituted the space commission and established the Department of Space (DOS) in 1972 and brought ISRO under DOS in 1972. Space Commission formulates the policies and oversees the implementation of the Indian space programme to promote the development and application of space science and technology for the socioeconomic benefit of the country. DOS implements these programmes through, mainly, Indian

Space Research Organisation (ISRO), Physical Research Laboratory (PRL), National Atmospheric Research Laboratory (NARL), North Eastern-Space Applications Centre (NE-SAC) and Semiconductor Laboratory (SCL). Antrix Corporation, established in 1992 as a government owned company, markets the space products and services.

The establishment of space systems and their applications are coordinated by the national level committees, namely, INSAT Coordination Committee (ICC), Planning Committee on National Natural Resources Management System (PC-NNRMS) and Advisory Committee for Space Sciences (ADCOS).

The period March 2016 - June 2017 witnessed numerous achievements of the Indian Space programme. Twelve launch vehicle missions were successfully accomplished that included seven PSLVs, two GSLV-Mk II and one GSLV-MKIII from Satish Dhawan Space Centre (SHAR), Sriharikota while the ten ISRO satellites, four student satellites and 152 foreign satellites were launched by these missions. India's communication satellites GSAT-18 and GSAT-17 were also successfully launched from French Guiana. The Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) had the unique distinction of launching 104 satellites in a single mission while also demonstrating its capability to place satellites in two different orbits in a single mission.

ISRO also demonstrated new technologies in the launch vehicle programme. The Reusable Launch Vehicle-Technology Demonstrator (RLV-TD) and SCRAMJET Engine Technology Demonstrator had their successful maiden test flights. This apart, the launch of Geosynchronous Satellite Launch Vehicle - Mark II (GSLV- Mk II) became the third consecutively successful launch of GSLV carrying the indigenous Cryogenic Upper Stage (CUS). Mars Orbiter Mission (MOM) spacecraft of India completed two years in its orbit around mars while Astro Sat, India's multi-wavelength observatory, successfully completed one year in orbit.

## ***Launch Vehicle Programme***

PSLV, the Indian operational launcher, completed its thirty-eighth launch (PSLV-C36). It was the thirty-seventh consecutive successful mission, proving the reliability of this vehicle in its class. GSLV (Mk-II), equipped with the indigenous Cryogenic Upper Stage (CUS), successfully launched the country's latest weather satellite, INSAT-3DR, on September 08, 2016. This mission (GSLV-F05) further demonstrated the reliability of CUS engine and stage developed by ISRO. This was the fourth flight of GSLV to use the indigenous CUS.

GSLV-MkIII-D1, the first development flight with new version of Indigenous Cryogenic Engine, was successfully launched. This is a major step towards enhancing our launch capability upto 4-tonne class of satellites into Geosynchronous Transfer Orbit (GTO).

This apart, research and development activities as part of the advanced launch vehicle technology initiatives got a boost through the successful testing of Reusable Launch Vehicle, RLV-TD and Scramjet engine technology demonstrator (Scramjet Engine-TD) during the year. Besides, developmental efforts on semi-cryogenic engine are also being pursued for further enhancing the country's launch capability. Development of critical technologies for undertaking human spaceflight has also made progress during the reporting period.

## ***Satellite Programme***

Successful launch of IRNSS-1F and 1G, the sixth and seventh satellites of the IRNSS Constellation, onboard PSLV-C32 and PSLV-C33 signifies the completion of IRNSS constellation, which was

dedicated to the nation. IRNSS satellites employ the standard 1-1K structure with a power handling capability of around 1660 W and a lift-off mass of about 1,425 kg. Like their five predecessors, both IRNSS-1F and 1G carry a navigation payload as well as a ranging payload. In Orbit Tests (IOT) of navigation payload, ranging payload and TT&C transponder of IRNSS-IF and IG were successfully completed during the year and the satellites were cleared for navigation activities.

## ***Space Science Programme***

Mars Orbiter Mission (MOM), India's first inter-planetary mission, completed two years in its orbit around Mars. The health parameters of Mars Orbiter spacecraft are normal and all the five payloads are sending useful data. MOM completed 1000 days in orbit. The Mars Colour Camera has produced nearly 600 images.

## ***Space Applications and Disaster Management Support***

The hallmark of Indian space programme has been the application-oriented efforts and the benefits that have accrued to the country through this programme. The societal services offered by INSAT/GSAT satellites in the area of tele-education and telemedicine were continued during the year. Remote sensing applications projects at national, state and local levels are being carried out through well-established multi-pronged implementation architecture of National Natural Resources Management System (NNRMS) in the country. Indian remote satellite constellation helped in agricultural crops inventory, agricultural drought, forest fire, landslides and earthquake monitoring, gas pipeline monitoring, groundwater prospects mapping, inventory, monitoring of glacial lakes, water bodies and satellite aided search and rescue.

The Disaster Management Support (DMS) programme of ISRO continues to provide space based data and information as well as communication means for the efficient management of disasters. The Decision Support Centre (DMS-DSC) established at National Remote Sensing Centre (NRSC) is engaged in monitoring natural disasters such as floods, cyclones, landslides, earthquakes and forest fires.

## ***Space Commerce***

Antrix Corporation, the commercial arm of the Department of Space, is marketing the Indian space products and services in the global market. Under commercial contracts with Antrix, 209 international customer satellites have been successfully launched by PSLV so far.

## ***International Cooperation***

International cooperation is an integral part of Indian space activities and ISRO continues to lay importance on bilateral and multilateral relations with space agencies and space related bodies with the aim of taking up new scientific and technological challenges, defining international frameworks for exploitation and utilisation of outer space for peaceful purposes, refining space policies and building and strengthening existing ties between the countries. ISRO signed cooperative agreements with the French, UAE, Japanese, US, Vietnamese, Afghanistan and Russian agencies as well the US Geological Survey.

## ***Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology***

Towards capacity building in human resources and to meet the growing demands of the Indian Space

## Earth Sciences

Earth system sciences deals with all the five components of the earth system, viz, atmosphere, hydrosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere and their complex interaction. The Ministry of Earth Sciences (MoES) holistically addresses all the aspects relating the earth system science for providing weather, climate, ocean, coastal state, hydrological and seismological services. The services include forecasts and warnings for various natural disasters. The services provided are being effectively used by different agencies and state governments for saving human lives and minimizing damages due to natural disasters.

### ***Atmospheric and Climate Research***

A high resolution global deterministic weather prediction model was commissioned for generating operational weather forecasts at a horizontal resolution of 12 km. With this, MoES has attained the same capability as in USA in using high resolution weather prediction models. Many major improvements have been made in data assimilation for the ingestion of data from the Indian and International satellites in numerical models.

Under the Monsoon Mission, operational dynamical model systems have been implemented for extended range and seasonal forecasts. For the first time, forecasts on different time scales during the hot weather season (April to May) including heat waves were issued by the India Meteorological Department.

### ***Improved Weather and Cyclone Predictions***

The quality of weather services has shown appreciable improvements during the past three years. Specifically, noticeable improvements were achieved in prediction skills of heavy rainfall and tropical cyclones such as Phailin, Hudhud and Vardah and the heavy rainfall events in Uttarakhand, Jammu and Kashmir and recently in Chennai. For the cyclone, Vardah, which had caused severe damages in the city of Chennai and neighbourhood, accurate predictions were provided almost three days in advance, helping to save thousands of lives. The loss of lives during the last three years due to tropical cyclones has reduced to less than hundred as compared to the thousands during the previous decade.

### ***Agro-Meteorological Advisory Services***

The Ministry in collaboration with the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) provides the Agromet Advisory Services (AAS) for the benefit of farmers. Farmers make use of these services for planning the operations like sowing, irrigation, application of fertilizer and pesticide, harvest and protection of crops from water disasters. The services carried out at 130 agro-met zones (cluster of 4-6 districts) now have been successfully extended to the district level and operated across 608 districts of the country. Currently, about 21.69 million farmers are receiving crop specific agro-meteorological advisories in vernacular languages.

### ***Forecasts for Heat and Cold Waves***

With global warming, surface air temperatures are expected to further increase and frequency of heat

waves may also increase. To provide adequate warnings about heat waves and associated health hazards, MoES for the first time started issuing forecasts for heat waves over the country. A few state governments like Gujarat, Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra and Odisha have initiated state action plans based on these forecasts during the hot weather season, which could help them to warn people in advance about the occurrence of heat waves and thus saving their lives. MoES has also taken initiative to develop such heat wave action plans with other state governments.

## **Ocean Services: Technology and Observations**

### **Potential Fishery Zone (PFZ) Advisories**

The Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services (INCOIS) provides PFZ advisories to 2.75 lakh fishermen on a daily basis to help them to easily locate the areas of abundant fish in the ocean.

### **Ocean State Forecasts**

Ocean state forecasts (forecasts of waves, currents, sea surface temperature, etc.) to fisher folk, shipping industry, oil and natural gas industry, navy, coast guard and other stakeholders have improved considerably during the last three years. Oil spill advisories are being provided to facilitate the indication of eco-sensitive zones, potential fishing zones, fishing avoidance zone during the event of oil spill. The ocean state forecasts were also provided before and during the launch day of Re-usable Launch Vehicle Technology Demonstration (RLV-TD) of the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO).

The ocean forecast services were extended to two other Indian Ocean Rim Countries, namely Sri Lanka and Seychelles on various parameters viz., winds, waves, currents and temperature in map form served under the umbrella of Regional Integrated Multi-Hazard Early Warning System (RIMES) for Afro-Asian Region.

### **Tsunami Warning System**

The Indian Tsunami Warning System established by the Ministry at the Indian Centre for Ocean Information Services (INCOIS), Hyderabad has been recognized as the Regional Tsunami Service Provider (RSTP) for the Indian Ocean region by UNESCO to provide warning to countries of the Indian Ocean. This includes the service of level-2 tsunami advisories for the Indian Ocean. The Indian Tsunami Warning System is equipped to issue warnings within ten minutes of occurrence of earthquakes. The Indian Tsunami Early Warning Centre (ITEWC) kept the watch of all tsunamigenic earthquakes in and around the Indian Ocean and issued appropriate messages in the event of any threats from potential tsunamis.

### **Ocean Observing System**

In 2016, INCOIS deployed 23 ARGO floats in the Indian Ocean having sensors to collect the physical parameters, of which 11 were equipped with both physical and biogeochemical sensors. Over 732 active floats are actively working in the Indian Ocean of which 136 were deployed by India. So far, more than 340856 temperature and salinity profiles, 18993 dissolved oxygen and 7614 chlorophyll profiles were collected by Argo floats in the Indian regions.

### **Open Cage Culture**

Large scale fish production through mariculture is the viable alternative to cope with the ever increasing demand for fish proteins. An open sea cage culture mooring system was designed and developed for commercially important marine finfishes suitable for Indian sea conditions to meet this demand with available marine engineering and biological expertise. The open sea cage culture technology seems to be an ideal alternative livelihood option for the coastal fishers, help generate considerable employment opportunities in the country; to meet the fish food production targets of the nation.

### ***Remotely Operated Vehicles***

Indigenously developed 500m depth rated shallow water/polar remotely operated vehicle (PROWe) was successfully deployed, in the Andaman coral islands and the vehicle was successfully maneuvered in the undulating reef terrain to record high quality under water visuals of coral reef biodiversity with spectral irradiance.

### ***Polar and Cryosphere Research (PACER)***

National Centre for Antarctic and Ocean Research (NCAOR), Goa established a high altitude research station in Himalaya called HIMANSH (literally meaning, a slice of ice), situated above 13,500 ft (>4000 m) at a remote region in Spiti Himachal Pradesh. This station is equipped with instruments such as, automatic station, water level recorder, steam drill, snow ice corer, ground penetrating radar, differential global positioning system, snow fork, flow tracker, thermister string, radiometer, etc. Water level recorders were installed at five locations along with a stretch of 130 km of Chandra river in western Himalaya for hydrological balance/modeling. Glaciers were monitored for mass balance, dynamics, energy balance and hydrology.

### ***Seismology and Geoscience Research (SAGE)***

The national seismological network consisting of 82 observatories has been functioning smoothly. Information pertaining to significant earthquake events were transmitted to all concerned state and central government agencies, dealing with relief and rescue operations in the region and also posted on the website. Scientific deep drilling in Koyna which started in 2016 is aimed at setting up of borehole observatory (s) at depth for directly measuring the in-situ physical properties of the rocks, pore-fluid pressure, hydrological parameters, temperature and other parameters of an intra-plate, active fault zone in the near field of earthquakes— before, during and after their occurrence, leading to a better understanding of the mechanics of faulting, physics of reservoir triggered earthquakes and preparing a predictive model.

### ***Research, Education, Outreach and Training (Reachout)***

It comprises the training programmes of the Ministry, R & D in earth and atmospheric sciences programme for extramural support and the outreach and awareness programme. The basic aim of the programme is to nurture the R & D activities being undertaken in various academic and research institutes of the country and to translate the output into operational use by the Ministry.

### ***Biotechnology***

Realising the tremendous potential of biotechnology in improving human and animal health and productivity, enhancing agricultural activity and providing safe and clean environment, government

set up a multi agency board namely National Biotechnology Board (NBTB) way back in 1982 with participation of DST, UGC, ICMR and CSIR to promote activities in biotechnology. Subsequently, the National Board was upgraded to a fully fledged Department of Biotechnology under the Ministry of Science and Technology in 1986. This provided the much needed impetus to biotechnology and the Department conceived programmes and formulated integrated programmes in line with its allocation of business rules.

The Department of Biotechnology aims at achieving its vision by facilitating emergence of a system that promotes excellence and sustains innovation through implementation of novel schemes/programmes and institutional mechanisms to: ensure availability of required numbers of world class scientists and professionals relevant to R&D and technology development along with a well trained and skilled technical work force for industry; establish adequate infrastructure, biotechnology incubators and clusters; engage public-private partnerships for development of products of social relevance for applications in agriculture, healthcare, environment and industry; and provide a fiscal, regulatory and legal framework that encourages risk taking by investors.

From the setting up of a National Biotechnology Board in 1982, to a full-fledged Department in 1986, the DBT had attained several milestones in its 30 year journey. There have been significant achievements in the growth and application of biotechnology in the areas of agriculture, healthcare, animal sciences, environment and industry. Today, India is among the top 12 biotech destinations in the world and ranks third in the Asia-Pacific region. India has the second-highest number of US Food and Drug Administration (USFDA) -approved plants, after the USA and is the largest producer of recombinant Hepatitis B vaccine

## ***Autonomous Institutions***

DBT being a visionary in biotech research and promotion established 16 autonomous institutes for pursuing research in various disciplines of biotechnology in the specialized areas of agriculture and allied science, health care, animal sciences, environment, and industry engaged in the theme-based research with the projects sponsored by the national and the international agencies. More than 80 technologies developed under the efforts of autonomous institute and many of them have been commercialized through technology transfer. The autonomous institute of DBT have several research leads including IPR/patents.

***National Institute of Immunology (NII), New Delhi*** continued expansion of scientific programmes in a multi-investigators driven mode to address challenging questions in biology for improvement of healthcare. It also promotes state-of-art teaching and training facilities in advanced biological sciences using an inter-disciplinary approach so as to inculcate the highest level of aptitude and ability in the country's skilled manpower pool.

***National Centre for Cell Sciences (NCCS), Pune*** has taken new initiatives in nurturing young scientific talent and research scholars into its PhD programme dealing with cutting-edge research areas in structural biology, stem cell biology, deciphering the role of RNA in biological control processes and the cellular and molecular basis of memory.

***Centre for DNA Fingerprinting and Diagnostics (CDFD), Hyderabad*** is well equipped with world class state-of-the-art instrumentation and computing infrastructure to facilitate working in frontier areas of research in life sciences. It provides services for agricultural and processed food products for testing purity of samples of agricultural commodity using DNA markers that can distinguish different Basmati varieties and also traits identification and validation. The major areas of

research in the institute centred around cell signalling, transcription, structural biology, computational biology and bioinformatics, immunology, genetics and molecular pathogenesis. The institute is taking a lead for establishment of plant DNA fingerprinting research facility recently.

**Institute of Life Sciences (ILS), Bhubaneshwar** is giving focus on infectious disease biology, gene function and regulation and translational research. It has state-of-the-art infrastructural facilities for cutting-edge multidisciplinary research in frontier areas of life science research.

**National Brain Research Centre (NBRC), Manesar** is pursuing interdisciplinary research and teaching on epilepsy and brain mapping. The focus of the institute is on generation of skilled manpower in brain research that would help India to achieve an international leadership in this frontier area of science.

**National Institute of Plant Genome Research (NIPGR), Delhi** is focusing research on understanding of the structure, expression and function of genes along with arrangement of genes on plant genomes and manipulation of plant genes/genomes to breed improved varieties of food and industrial crops for high yields and of better quality products. The institute is making attempts to translate some of the technologies developed through basic research activities for their application in agriculture.

**Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology (RGCB), Thiruvananthapuram** working on research programme on chronic disease biology, tropical disease biology and disease biotechnology.

**Institute of Bio-resources and Sustainable Development (IBSD), Imphal** is involved in conservation and sustainable utilization of bio-resources for the socio-economic development of the north eastern region. The institute has taken initiatives in collaborations with other institutions/organizations/universities nationally and internationally relevant to the bio-resources for sharing and sustainable exploitation.

**Centre of Innovative and Applied Bio-processing (CIAB), Mohali** is giving focus on secondary agriculture and catalyzing research, innovations and knowledge translation for production of secondary agricultural bio-products. The institute is currently involved in processing of agri-farm and food industry spare biomass through chemical, biological and biotechnological approaches and engaged in transmitting knowledge and leads of bio-resources for productive processing and value additive primary and secondary agriculture bio-products for edible and non-edible usage.

**National Institute of Biomedical Genomics (NIBMG), Kalyani** is engaged in accelerating genomics for health and disease and discovering genomic evidence that underpins disease and health-related traits. The institute is pursuing projects on discovery of biological and environmental correlations of pre-term birth and study natural histories of diseases and health related traits.

**Regional Centre for Biotechnology (RCB), Faridabad** is providing world class education, training and conduct innovative research at the interface of multiple disciplines to create high quality human resource in disciplinary and interdisciplinary areas of biotechnology in a globally competitive research milieu.

**Translational Health Science and Technology Institute (THSTI), Faridabad** is working on integrated approach in the field of medicine, science, engineering and technology into translational knowledge and making biomedical innovations accessible to public health. The institute plays a pivotal role in NCR Biotech Science Clusters and targeting at specializing in translational research and related endeavours.

**National Institute of Animal Biotechnology (NIAB), Hyderabad** has taken initiatives on infectious diseases; brucellosis, theileriosis, babesiosis, newcastle disease virus (NDV), leptospirosis, toxoplasmosis, mastitis, peste des petits ruminants virus (PPR) and foot and mouth disease (FMD) and development of new tools for diagnosing and preventing the diseases.

**Institute of Stem Cell Science and Regenerative Medicine (InStem), Bangalore** has successfully attracted outstanding investigators, who have initiated theme driven programmes. A key focus is given to support young investigators through a fellowship programme in stem cell research and applications.

**National Agri Food Biotechnology Centre (NABI), Mohali** engaged in research programmes and technologies for the biotech cluster at Mohali to make Indian agriculture and food industry more innovation driven, remunerative and sustainable. It is providing sustainable and meaningful answers towards quality nutrition and provides multiple biotechnological and inventive products in agriculture and food sector.

### **International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB), Delhi**

is endeavouring to bring excellence in genetic engineering with collaborative partnership of scientists from all over the world. The centre is engaged in conducting training programme on discovery of new drugs against malaria and micro RNAs in plant development and stress management. The broad research areas are malaria, virology, immunology, recombinant gene products, structural and computational biology, plant molecular biology, insect resistance, plant transformation and synthetic biology and bio-fuels.

### **Industrial and Entrepreneurship Development**

Under Industrial and Entrepreneurship Development schemes, the Department supported translational research and public private partnership programme including bio-incubators and biotech parks.

### **Biotechnology Parks and Incubators**

The Department of Biotechnology promotes biotech research and helps to translate research into products and services. One of the means by which development of new commercial products is to be achieved through the setting up the biotechnology parks, where facilities for technology incubation, technology demonstration and pilot plant studies are provided for accelerated commercial development of biotechnology. The Department in partnership with state governments/state government organisations/central government organisations has established biotechnology parks and incubators in different parts of the country to facilitate biotech product development, entrepreneurship, research and innovation.

**Bangalore Life Science Cluster for Multi-scale Basic and Applied Research in Biological Sciences (B-Life), Bengaluru** is established to promote research and technology development through generation of ideas, sharing resources and infrastructure amongst the partnering institutes. The cluster partnering institutes are: Institute for Stem Cell Science and Regenerative Medicine (inStem), National Centre for Biological Sciences (NCBS), Centre for Cellular and Molecular Platforms (C-CAMP), and Institute of Bioinformatics and Applied Biotechnology (IBAB). The clusters are engaged in establishment of innovative institutional model for cutting-edge scientific research, where existing centres of excellence are used for the development of new centres with challenging new mandates.

**NCR Biotech Science Cluster** is established by involving five autonomous institutes of DBT (NII,

NIPGR, NBRC, THSTI and RCB). The cluster is supporting discovery driven research in biology and developments of novel technologies and facilitation of public-private partnerships through biotech business incubators and parks. It creates network with the potential constituent institutions to bring synergistic ecosystem for accelerating discoveries.

## Public Sector Undertakings

The Department has promoted new industry academia interface and stimulating strategic research and innovation capabilities of the Indian biotech industry, particularly start-ups and SME's, for creation of affordable products addressing the needs of the largest section of society. As an interface agency Biotechnology Industry Research Assistance Council (BIRAC) has been set up to foster innovation and entrepreneurship, promote affordable innovation in key social sectors, empowerment of start-ups and small and medium enterprises, contribute through partners for capability enhancement and diffusion of innovation, enable commercialization of discovery and ensure global competitiveness of Indian enterprises. BIRAC has initiated partnerships with several national and global partners to collaborate and deliver the salient features of its mandate. Biotech Ignition Grant (BIG) scheme under BIRAC is encouraging scheme for the young investigators for entrepreneurial and managerial development of SME's in biotechnology through incubators.

The Department is also having two PSUs namely Bharat Immunologicals and Biologicals Corporation Limited (BIBCOL) and Biotechnology Industry Research Assistance Council (BIRAC). BIBCOL is a leading biotechnology company based in Uttar Pradesh, India, currently manufactures and produces a range of pharmaceutical products such as Oral Polio Vaccines (OPV Vaccine), zinc tablet and diarrheal management kit, etc. Its mission is to save the lives of millions of children from avoidable disability through polio vaccination. BIRAC is a not-for-profit Section 8, Schedule B, Public Sector Enterprise, set up by DBT, Government of India as an Interface Agency to strengthen and empower the emerging biotech enterprise to undertake strategic research and innovation, addressing nationally relevant product development needs.

BIRAC is a new industry academic interface and implements its mandate through a wide range of impact initiatives, be it providing access to risk capital through targeted funding, technology transfer, IP management and handholding schemes that help bring innovation excellence to the biotech firms and make them globally competitive. In its three years of existence, BIRAC has initiated several schemes, networks and platforms that help to bridge the existing gaps in the industry-academia innovation research and facilitate novel, high quality affordable products development through cutting edge technologies.



# 26 | Transport

A well-knit and coordinated system of transport plays an important role in the sustained economic growth of country. The present transport system of the country comprises several modes of transport including rail, road, coastal shipping, air transport etc. Transport has recorded a substantial growth over the years both in spread of network and in output of the system. The Ministry of Shipping and the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways are responsible for the formation and implementation of policies and programmes for the development of various modes of transport save the railways and the civil aviation.

## Railways

The Railways in India provide the principal mode of transportation for freight and passengers. It brings together people from the farthest corners of the country and makes possible the conduct of business, sightseeing, pilgrimage and education. The Indian Railways have been a great integrating force during the last more than 164 years. It has bound the economic life of the country and helped in accelerating the development of industry and agriculture. From a very modest beginning in 1853, when the first train steamed off from Mumbai to Thane, a distance of 34 Kms, Indian Railways have grown into a vast network of 7,216 stations spread over a route length of 66,687 km with a fleet of 11,122 locomotives, 53,101 passenger service vehicles, 6,899 other coaching vehicles and 2,51,256 wagons. The growth of Indian Railways in the 164 years of its existence is thus phenomenal. It has played a vital role in the economic industrial and social development of the country. The network runs multi-gauge operations extending over 66,687 route kilometers.

About 35.32 per cent of the route kilometre and 47.09 percent of running track kilometre and 48.26 per cent of total track kilometre is electrified. The network is divided into 17 Zones. Divisions are the basic operating units. The 17 zones and their respective headquarters are given below:

### Zonal Railways

- Central
- Eastern
- East Coast
- East Central
- Northern
- North Central

### Headquarters

- Mumbai
- Kolkata
- Bhubaneshwar
- Hajipur
- New Delhi
- Allahabad

North Eastern	Gorakhpur
Northeast Frontier	Maligaon (Guwahati)
North Western	Jaipur
Southern	Chennai
South Central	Secunderabad
South Eastern	Kolkata
South East Central Railway	Bilaspur
South Western Railway	Hubli
Western	Mumbai
West Central Railway	Jabalpur
Metro Railway	Kolkata

The main objectives of railways planning have been to develop the transport infrastructure to carry the projected quantum of traffic and meet the developmental needs of the economy. Since the inception of the planned era in 1950-51, Indian Railways have implemented nine five-year plans, apart from annual plans in some years. During the Plans, emphasis was laid on a comprehensive programme of system modernization. With capacity being stretched to its limits, investments of cost-effective technological changes become inescapable in order to meet the ever-increasing demand for rail transport. Along with the major thrust directed towards rehabilitation of assets, technological changes and upgradation of standards were initiated in important areas of track, locomotives, passenger coaches, wagon bogie designs, signalling and telecommunication.

### ***Central Public Sector Enterprises***

There are fourteen undertakings under the administrative control of the Ministry of Railways, viz., (i) RITES Ltd., (ii) IRCON International Limited, (iii) Indian Railway Finance Corporation Limited (IRFC), (iv) Container Corporation of India Limited (CONCOR), (v) Konkan Railway Corporation Limited (KRCL), (vi) Mumbai Railway Vikas Corporation Limited (MRVC) (vii) Indian Railway Catering & Tourism Corporation Ltd. (IRCTC), (viii) Railtel Corporation of India Ltd. (Rail Tel), (ix) Rail Vikas Nigam Ltd. (RVNL), (x) Dedicated Freight Corridor Corporation of India Limited (DFCCIL), (xi) Bharat Wagon and Engineering Co. Ltd. (BWEL), (xii) Burn Standard Company Limited (BSCL), (xiii) Braithwaite and Company Limited (BCL) and (xiv) Kolkata Metro Rail Corporation Ltd.

### ***Research and Development***

The Research Design and Standards Organization (RDSO) at Lucknow is the R&D wing of Indian Railways. It functions as a consultant in technical matters.

It also provides consultancy to other organizations connected with railway manufacture and design. RDSO has developed a new design of wider and heavier pre-stressed concrete sleeper RT-8527 for 25 T axle load to achieve higher frame resistance against buckling, higher rubber pad life, and feasibility of reducing de-stressing temperature with likely reduction in rail/weld failures.

### ***Railway Finance***

Though a part of the overall financial figures of the Government of India, the Railway Budget was being presented separately to Parliament since 1924-25 owing to the Separation Convention of 1924. The Railways had its own 16 demands for grants, which also used to be considered and passed by the Parliament separately. The main reason behind the Separation Convention was to secure stability for civil estimates as the Railway finance used to be a sizeable part of the general finances. The Government decided to merge the Railway Budget with the general Budget from the 2017-18. The unified budget will bring the affairs of the Railways to centre stage and present a holistic picture of the financial position of the Government. This merger would facilitate multimodal transport planning between highways, railways and waterways.

Railways would continue to maintain its distinct entity as a departmentally run commercial undertaking and retain its functional autonomy, delegation of financial powers etc. as per the existing guidelines. Instead of the erstwhile scheme of sixteen demands for grants, the Ministry of Finance introduced one demand for grant for the Ministry of Railways.

## ***Freight Traffic***

Rapid progress in industrial and agricultural sectors has generated a higher level of demand for rail transport, particularly in core sectors like coal, iron and steel ores, petroleum products and essential commodities such as food grains, fertilizers, cement, sugar, salt, edible oils etc. Revenue from freight traffic increased from 73.2 million tonnes in 1950-51 to 969.05 million tonnes in 2011-2012. In 2015-16, IR loaded 1108.62 million tonnes of which 1101.51 million tonnes was revenue-earning and 7.11 million tonnes non-revenue-earning, and achieved total net tonne kilometres (NTKMs) of 656 billion as against 683 billion in 2014-15. The freight earnings went up from ₹ 103100.15 crore in 2014-15 to ₹ 106940.55 crore in 2015-16, registering a growth of 3.72 percent.

## ***Passenger Business***

Passenger earnings in 2015-16 were ₹ 44,283.26 crore. This was ₹ 2,093.66 crore (4.96 per cent) higher than the earnings in 2014-15. Suburban traffic contributed 5.82 per cent to the total earnings. The remaining 94.18 per cent came from non-suburban passengers. Earnings from Second and sleeper class mail/express passengers comprised 51.52 per cent of the total passenger earnings.

Indian Railways is a commonly used mode of public transportation. During 2015-16, it carried 8,107 million passengers.

## **Roads**

Road transport is a critical infrastructure for economic development of a country. It influences the pace, structure and pattern of development. The Ministry of Road Transport and Highways encompasses construction and maintenance of national highways (NHs), administration of Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 and Central Motor Vehicles Rules 1989, National Highways Act, 1956 and National Highways Fee (Determination of Rates and Collection) Rules, 2008, formulation of broad policies relating to road transport, environmental issues, automotive norms etc. besides making arrangements for movements of vehicular traffic with neighboring countries. The capacity of national highways in term of handling traffic (passenger and goods) needs to be in tandem with the industrial growth. India is having one of the largest road networks of over 54.72 lakh km. It comprises national highways, expressways, state highways, major district roads, other district roads and village roads with following length distribution:

National Highways / Expressway	1,03,933 km
State Highways	1,61,487 km
Other Roads	52,07,044km
Total	54,72,464 km

Historically investments in the transport sector have been made by the Government. However, to encourage private sector participation, Ministry has laid down comprehensive policy guidelines for private sector participation in the development of National Highways.

### ***Development and Maintenance of National Highways***

The Government is implementing National Highways Development Project (NHDP), the largest Highways Project ever undertaken in the country since 2000. The NHDP is mainly being implemented by National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) and National Highways & Infrastructure Development Corporation Ltd. (NHIDCL). In addition, there is a Special Accelerated Road Development Programme for the North East Region (SARDP-NE) that aims at improving connectivity of district headquarters and remote places in the NE region to state capitals , an Improvement of Road Connectivity in Left Wing Extremism (LWE), and National Highways Interconnectivity Improvement Projects (NHIIP) for rehabilitating and upgrading various stretches of National Highways to 2 lane.

Setu Bharatam is another programme that aims to ensure road safety by making all national highways free of railway level crossings, by 2019, by building railway over bridges/ under passes.

Bharatmala is an upcoming umbrella programme that will subsume unfinished parts of NHDP and also focus on the new initiatives like development of Border and International connectivity roads, economic corridors development, inter corridor and feeder routes, national corridors efficiency improvements, coastal and port connectivity roads, and Green field Express ways.

### ***National Highways Authority of India***

The National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) was set up in 1995. It is responsible for development, maintenance and management of National Highways entrusted to it and for matters related or incidental there to.

### ***National Highways & Infrastructure Development Corporation***

The NHIDCL is a fully owned company of the Ministry that exclusively carries out the task of construction/ up-grading/widening of national highways in parts of the country which share international boundaries with neighbouring countries in order to promote regional connectivity with neighbouring countries on a sustainable basis.

### ***Indian Academy of Highway Engineers***

Indian Academy of Highway Engineers (IAHE) is a registered society under the administrative control of the Ministry. It is a collaborative body of both central and state governments and was set up in the year 1983 with the objective of fulfilling the long felt need for training of highway Engineers in the country, both at the entry level and during the service period.

## **Major Initiatives**

National highways constitute just two per cent of the country's road network but carry 40 per cent of the traffic load. The government is working hard to augment this infrastructure both in terms of length and quality. There are plans to expand the network of national highways so that all parts of the country have an easy access to it. The North East Region, backward and interior areas, border connectivity roads, coastal roads and economically important routes are being given special attention in terms of building road connectivity. Several bridges like the Dhola Sadia in Assam and state of the art tunnels like Chenani Nashri in Jammu and Kashmir are coming up to shorten distances in difficult terrains and make remote areas more easily accessible. World class expressways are coming up in high density traffic corridors.

### ***National Registry of Vehicle and License Records***

Almost 20 crore vehicle records and 10 crore license records across the country are available in the National Registry created under Vahan (for vehicle registration) and Sarathi (for driving license) application. 100 per cent automation of Regional Transport Offices all across the country has been achieved under Transport Mission Mode Project. The consolidated data in state and National Registry act as the base for a large number of online citizen-centric applications and information services.

### ***Road Safety***

The Government has approved a National Road Safety Policy so as to minimise road accidents. It outlines various measures such as promoting awareness, establishing road safety information data base, identification and rectification of road accident black spots , improving road accident data collection and data base management, training of highway engineers and professionals in road safety engineering, improving vehicular safety standards, encouraging safer road infrastructure including application of intelligent transport, effective trauma care, enforcement of safety laws etc. The important schemes on road safety operated by the Ministry include publicity measures and awareness campaign on road safety, Scheme for Setting up Institutes for Driving Training, Refresher Training of Drivers in Unorganized Sector and Human Resource Development, National Highways Accident Relief Service Scheme (NHARSS), setting up of inspection and certification centres and road safety and pollution testing equipment and programme implementation.

### ***e-tolling***

In order to remove traffic bottle neck at toll plazas and ensure seamless movement of vehicles and hassle-free collection of toll, the Government has implemented a nationwide Electronic Toll Collection based on passive Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) conforming to EPC Gen-2, ISO 18000-6C standards. It provides for electronic collection of toll through FASTags. The project was first launched in 2015.

### ***National Green Highways Project***

The Policy aims to develop eco-friendly National Highways with the participation of community, farmers, NGOs and private sector. The initial plantation drive on 1,500 km of national highways at a cost of about ₹ 300 crore was launched as part of the Green Highways (Plantation, Transplantation, Beautification and Maintenance) Policy 2016.

### ***Shipping***

The Ministry of Shipping was formed in 2009 by bifurcating the erstwhile Ministry of Shipping, Road Transport and Highways into two independent ministries. Maritime Transport is a critical infrastructure for the economic development of a country. It influences the pace, structure and pattern of development. The Ministry of Shipping encompasses within its fold shipping and port sectors which also include shipbuilding and ship repair, major ports and inland water transport. It is entrusted to formulate policies and programmes on these sectors and their implementation.

## ***Maritime Development***

India has a long coastline of about 7,517 km, spread on the western and eastern shelves of the mainland and also along the Islands. It is an important natural resource for the country's trade. There are 12 major ports and about 200 non-major ports. Indian shipping industry has over the years played a crucial role in the transport sector of the economy. Approximately 95 per cent of the country's trade by volume and 68 per cent by value is moved through maritime transport. Therefore, shipping and ocean resources, ship design and construction, ports and harbours, issues relating to human resource development, finance, ancillaries and new technologies need to be developed in the light of the emerging scenario. Shipping continues to remain unchallenged as the world's most efficient means of transportation and there is a need to recognize, reward and promote quality within the industry.

## ***Sagarmala Programme***

To harness the coastline, 14,500 km of potentially navigable waterways and strategic location on key international maritime trade routes, the Government of India has embarked on the ambitious Sagarmala Programme to promote port-led development in the country.

## ***Shipping Industry***

Shipping industry is one of the most globalised industries operating in a highly competitive business environment that is far more liberalized than most of the other industries and is, thus, intricately linked to the world economy and trade. Shipping plays an important role in the transport sector of India's economy especially in Exim trade. Approximately 95 per cent of the country's trade in terms of volume and 68 per cent in terms of value is moved by sea.

India's shipping tonnage was only 1.92 lakh Gross Tonnage (GT) on the eve of independence. India has one of the largest merchant shipping fleet among the developing countries and ranks 17th amongst the countries with a cargo carrying fleet of 10.88 million G.T. as on September 30, 2017 and with the average age of the fleet being 18.03 years. The maritime sector facilitates not only transportation of national and international cargoes but also provides a variety of other services such as cargo handling services, shipbuilding and ship repairing, freight forwarding, light house facilities, training of marine personnel, etc.

The salient features of India's shipping policy are the promotion of national shipping to increase self-reliance in the carriage of country's overseas trade and protection of stakeholder's interest in Exim trade.

## ***Ship Building***

Global recession in the shipbuilding industry has affected the financial position of a number of yards, especially in the private sector. Due to market downturn post 2008 all shipyards other than the defence are facing challenging times, with very few global shipbuilding orders coming in. The Indian

shipbuilding industry has continued to concentrate on defence, coastal and inland vessels. The fleet expansion plans of Indian Navy and the vessels for the Indian Coast Guard are the two prime segments which were targeted by the Indian shipyards.

A shipbuilding subsidy scheme was in existence to promote Indian Shipbuilding industry for Central PSU Shipyards since 1971. The scheme was extended to all Indian shipyards in October 2002. This policy which provided shipbuilding subsidy gave a boost to the Indian shipbuilding Industry.

## **Ship Repair**

The Indian share in the global ship repair market continued to be low as there was very little capacity addition. Indian ship owners continued to rely on overseas repair facilities owing to insufficient capacity and high level of taxation. There are 27 shipyards in the country, 6 under central public sector, 2 under state governments and 19 under private sector.

## **Ship Recycling**

India has 25-30 per cent share in the global ship recycling industry. Ship recycling is carried out mainly at Alang-Sosiya in Gujarat. Started in February, 1983, Alang-Sosiya is the largest ship recycling yard in the world. Approximately 10 km long sea front on the western coast of the Gulf of Cambay adjoining to Alang-Sosiya village has been developed as a ship recycling yard. It is blessed with high tidal range, long beach with gentle slope and firm ground, facilitating beaching of ships just at the threshold of the plot. It has high recycling potential of more than 450 ships (approximately 4.5 million LDT) per annum. Ship recycling serves the nation by producing about more than 3.5 million ton per annum of re-rollable steel without exploiting the natural resources and provides a green route to generate secondary steel in place of generation of steel from the ore itself. There are in all 153 ship recycling plots at Alang-Sosiya. About 25000 labourers are directly engaged in ship recycling industry and around 1 to 1.5 lakh persons are benefitted indirectly.

## **Major Ports**

Emerging global economy has opened up new avenues in all the sectors in general and maritime sector in particular. Ports provide an inter-face between ocean transport and land based transport. Ports play a vital role in the overall economic development. There are 12 major ports and about 200 non-major ports along India's Coastline which is about 7517 km. The 6 major ports Kolkata, Paradip, Visakhapatnam, Kamarajar (Ennore), Chennai and V.O. Chidamananar are on the east coast and the other major ports viz., Cochin, New Mangalore, Mormugao, Mumbai, Jawaharlal Nehru Port (Sheva, Navi Mumbai) and Deendayal (erstwhile Kandla) are on the west coast. The major ports are under the direct administrative control of the Central Government and fall in Union List 7th Schedule of Constitution. Ports other than the major ones are under jurisdiction of the respective maritime state government and fall in Concurrent List. Of the total traffic handled by all Indian Ports, 57 per cent is handled by major ports and 43 per cent by others.

**Kolkata Port:** Kolkata Port is the only riverine major port in the country having been in existence for about 138 years. It has a vast hinterland comprising the entire Eastern India including West Bengal, Bihar, Jharkhand, U.P., M.P., Assam, North East hill states and the two landlocked neighbouring countries namely, Nepal and Bhutan. The port has twin dock systems viz., Kolkata Dock System on the eastern bank and Haldia Dock Complex on the western bank of river Hooghly.

**Paradip Port:** Paradip Port is one of the major ports in India. Government of India took over the management of the port from the state government in 1965. The Government of India declared Paradip Port Trust (PPT) as the eighth major port the country 1966 making it the first major port in the east coast commissioned in independent India.

**New Mangalore Port:** New Mangalore Port was declared as the ninth major port in 1974 inaugurated in 1975. The port has 16 berths and one single point mooring with a total capacity of 87.63 MTPA.

**Cochin Port:** The modern port of Cochin was developed during the period 1920-1940 due to the untiring efforts of Sir Robert Bristow. By 1930-31 it was formally opened for vessels up to 30 feet draught. Cochin was given the status of a major port in 1936. The administration of the port got vested in a Board of Trustees in 1964 under the Major Port Trusts Act, 1963. Cochin Port is strategically located on the South-West Coast of India and at a commanding position at the cross-roads of the East-West Ocean trade, it is a natural gateway to the vast industrial and agricultural produce markets of the South-West India. The hinterland of the port includes the whole of Kerala and parts of Tamil Nadu and Karnataka. The hinterland of Cochin Port has further spread over to different areas with the growth of containerization in the country and establishment of Inland Container Depots of different load centres. Cochin with its proximity to the international sea route between Europe and the Far East and Australia can attract a large number of container lines offering immense business opportunities.

**Jawaharlal Nehru Port:** Constructed in the mid 1980's and commissioned in 1989, Jawaharlal Nehru Port has come a long way by becoming a world-class international container handling port. It is a trendsetter in the matter of port development in India through new initiatives like private sector participation. Jawaharlal Nehru Port is an all weather tidal Port having 12 berths with a capacity of 89.37 MTPA.

**Mumbai Port:** Mumbai Port is a fully integrated multi-purpose port handling container, dry bulk, liquid bulk and break bulk cargo. The Port has extensive wet and dry dock facilities to meet the normal needs of ships using the port. The port has 33 berths with a total capacity of 65.33 MTPA.

**Chennai Port:** Chennai Port is an all weather artificial harbour with one outer harbour and one inner harbour with a wet dock and a boat basin with round the clock navigation facilities. It was established in 1875. Chennai Port has 24 berths with a total capacity of 93.44 MTPA.

**Mormugao Port:** Mormugao Port, situated on the west coast of India, is more than a century old port. It has modern infrastructure capable of handling a wide variety of cargo. It is a natural harbour protected by a breakwater and also by a mole. The Port has excellent infrastructure and a conducive work culture. A deep draft channel with 14.4 mtrs. depth permits large vessels to enter the harbour. The port has 7 berths plus trans-shipment with a total capacity of 50.04 MTPA.

**V.O. Chidambarnar Port (Tuticorin):** V.O. Chidambaranar Port is located strategically close to the east-west international sea routes on the south eastern coast of India at latitude  $8^{\circ} 45' N$  and longitude  $78^{\circ} 13' E$ . located in the Gulf of Mannar, with Sri Lanka on the south east and the large land mass of India on the west. The port has 15 berths with a total capacity of 65.90 MTPA.

**Deendayal Port (Kandla):** Deendayal Port (erstwhile Kandla Port) was established in 1950 as a central government project and Union Government took over Kandla for its development as a major port. It has 28 berths including 3 single buoy moorings including an off-shore terminal at Vadinar with a capacity of 150.26 MTPA.

**Visakhapatnam Port:** Port of Visakhapatnam, a natural harbour, was opened to commercial shipping in 1933. It is the only Indian Port possessing three international accreditations viz., ISO 14001; 2004

(EMS)/OHSAS 18001 and ISO 90001:2000 (QMS). The Port has mechanized handling facilities for iron ore, iron pellets, alumina, fertilizer raw material, crude oil and POL products, liquid ammonia, Phosphoric acid, edible oil, caustic soda and other liquid cargoes. The port has 24 berths with a total capacity of 110.75 MTPA.

*Kamarajar Port Limited (Ennore):* Kamarajar Port Limited (KPL), the 12th major port under the Ministry of Shipping was commissioned in 2001, primarily as a coal port dedicated to handling thermal coal requirements of Tamil Nadu Electricity Board (TNEB). KPL has the distinction of being the only corporate port amongst the major ports administered by the central government. The port has 8 berths with a total capacity of 57.00 MTPA.

## Inland Water Transport

India has one of the longest navigable and inland water networks. However, cargo transport through these inland waterways is, presently less than 1 per cent of the total cargo movement in the country. Inland Waterways Authority of India (IWAI) was constituted in 1986, for the development and regulation of inland waterways for shipping and navigation. 111 inland waterways have been declared as ‘National Waterways’ under the National Waterways Act, 2016. After declaration of 106 new national waterways, pre-feasibility studies and techno economic studies/Detailed Project Report (DPR) are being carried out which inter- alia cover the potential of navigability, cargo availability, cost of development, etc.

## Coastal Shipping

Coastal Shipping is fuel efficient, environment friendly and helps in easing traffic congestion on roads. In other large economies like China, USA and Japan the share of waterways is more than that of India. Presently, the share of waterways in transportation of domestic goods is less than its potential.

## Cruise Shipping

‘Cruise Tourism’ is a fast growing component of the leisure industry, worldwide. Through this segment of niche tourism, huge amount of foreign exchange can be earned and income generated onshore by providing the right policy environment and infrastructure. With the steady development of India’s economy, growing middle class and increasing disposable income, the overall environment is conducive for the promotion of cruise tourism within the country.

## Indian Maritime University

Indian Maritime University (IMU) was set up in 2008 in Chennai with campuses at Chennai, Kolkata and Visakhapatnam as a Central University. The existing seven government and government aided maritime training and research institutes viz. Marine Engineering and Research Institute, Kolkata, Marine Engineering and Research Institute, Mumbai, Lal Bahadur Shastri College of Advanced Maritime Studies and Research, Mumbai, T.S. Chanakya, Navi Mumbai, National Maritime Academy, Chennai, Indian Institute of Port Management, Kolkata as well as National Ship Design and Research Centre, Visakhapatnam have been merged with the IMU. The University aims to achieve academic and research excellence in merchant navy, ship design, ship building and repair, supply chain management, and hydrography.

# Lighthouses and Lightships

In the vast ocean, a mariner is not sure of his position unless he is guided by some signal from the land/space. Directorate General of Lighthouses and Lightships (DGLL) provides service to enable the mariners to know their position with respect to a fixed point on the land with the help of visual aids to navigation such as lighthouses, light vessels, buoys, beacons and radio aids to navigation like differential global positioning system (DGPS), radar beacons (Racons), vessel traffic service (VTS) and automatic identification system (AIS) etc. The Director General of Lighthouses and Lightships advises the Government of India in the matters relating to lighthouses and marine aids to navigation.

## ***Director General of Shipping, Mumbai***

The Directorate General of Shipping, an attached office of the Ministry of Shipping, was established in 1949 for administering the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1958 on all matters relating to shipping policy and legislation, implementation of various international conventions relating to safety, prevention of pollution and other mandatory regulations of the international maritime organizations, promotion of maritime education and training, examination and certification, supervision of other subordinate offices for their effective functioning etc.,

## ***Shipping Corporation of India Limited***

The Shipping Corporation of India (SCI) was formed in 1961 by amalgamation of Eastern Shipping Corporation and Western Shipping Corporation through Shipping Corporation Amalgamation Order 1961. The amalgamation envisaged better co-ordination of policies, greater economy and efficiencies of operations between the two companies. Sailing through for five decades, SCI continues to be the country's premier Shipping Line, owning a fleet of 70 vessels.

## ***Cochin Shipyard Limited***

Cochin Shipyard Limited (CSL), located in Kochi in Kerala is one of the largest shipyards in the country which can build ships upto 1, 10,000 DWT and repair ships upto 1, 25,000 DWT. The yard has built and delivered over 100 ships including tankers, bulk carriers, port crafts, offshore vessels, tugs and passenger vessels. The company has exported around 45 ships over the last decade and is currently building one of the most prestigious warships of the Indian Navy Indigenous Aircraft Carrier. Apart from the aircraft carrier, the yard has delivered 20 fast patrol vessels to the Indian Coast Guard. CSL also has a strong presence in ship repair. In the shiprepair segment it has repaired and maintained various types of ships such as merchant vessels, naval crafts, coast guard vessels, dredgers, jack up rigs, etc. It is the only yard which has regularly undertaken dry dock repairs of the aircraft carriers of Indian Navy. CSL had the privilege of receiving INS Viraat for the 13th time - her last refit in 2016-17.

## ***Dredging Corporation of India***

Dredging Corporation of India Ltd. (DCIL) was formed in 1976 to provide integrated dredging and related marine services for promoting the country's national and international maritime trade, beach nourishment, reclamation, inland dredging, environmental protection and ultimately to become a global player, in the field of dredging. Located strategically on the eastern seaboard of India at Visakhapatnam, DCI helps ensure continuous availability of the desired depths in the shipping channels of the major and minor ports, navy, fishing harbours and other maritime organizations. It also

## ***Andaman and Lakshadweep Harbour Works***

Andaman and Lakshadweep Harbour Works (ALHW) a subordinate office under Ministry of Shipping was established during 1965 for the service of A&N Islands and Lakshadweep Islands. The ALHW is entrusted with the responsibilities of formulating and implementing the programme of Ministry of Shipping for providing port and Harbour facilities in the islands.

## ***Hooghly Dock and Port Engineers Ltd***

Hooghly Dock and Port Engineers Limited (HDPEL), Kolkata became a Central Public Sector undertaking in 1984. The Company has two working units in Howrah district of West Bengal, one at Saikia and another at Nazirgunge. The installed capacity in shipbuilding is 1,100 tonnes per annum and in ship-repairs 125 ships per annum. Apart from a dry dock and a jetty, it has six slipways. The yard is capable of constructing various types of ships (including passenger ships) and other vessels such as dredgers, tugs, floating dry docks, fishing trawlers, supply-cum-support vessels, multipurpose harbour, vessels, light house tender vessels, barges, mooring launches, etc., and undertaking repairs of different types of vessels.

## **Civil Aviation**

The Ministry of Civil Aviation is responsible for formulation of national policies and programmes for the development and regulation of the civil aviation sector in the country. It is responsible for the administration of the Aircraft Act, 1934, Aircraft Rules, 1937 and various other legislations pertaining to the aviation sector in the country. In addition to primary functions of framing of policies, the Ministry provides guidance to the organisation in the implementation of policy guidelines, monitors and evaluates their activities and also provides their interface with the Parliament. It also supervises implementation by the organizations of special programmes of the Government, particularly those intended for weaker sections of society.

## ***National Civil Aviation Policy, 2016***

For the first time since Independence and Integrated Civil Aviation Policy was notified in June, 2016, which aims at creating an ecosystem that will push the growth of the civil aviation sector, which in turn, would promote tourism, increase employment and lead to a balanced regional growth. The Policy aims to take flying to the masses by making it affordable and convenient, enhance ease of doing business through deregulation, simplified procedures and e-governance and promote the entire aviation sector chain in a harmonized manner covering cargo, MRO, general aviation, aerospace manufacturing and skill development.

## ***Regional Connectivity Scheme***

The Regional Connectivity Scheme (RCS)-UDAN was envisaged in National Civil Aviation Policy (NCAP) 2016 with the twin objective of promoting balanced regional growth and making flying affordable for masses. The Scheme, which will be in operation for a period of 10 years, envisages providing connectivity to un-served and underserved airports of the country through revival of existing air strips and airports.

## Air Sewa

Air Sewa is an initiative of the Ministry of Civil Aviation launched 2016 to offer people a convenient and hassle-free air travel experience. It works through an interactive web portal ([airsewa.gov.in](http://airsewa.gov.in)) or a mobile app for both android and iOS platforms that includes a mechanism for grievance redressal, back-office operations for grievance handling flight status/schedule information, airport Information and FAQS, Air Sewa initiative has integrated various stakeholders in aviation sector with whom an air traveler has to interact during the air travel.

## Passenger Growth

Passengers carried by domestic airlines during Jan-July 2017 were 657.21 lakhs as against 560.87 lakhs during the corresponding period of previous year thereby registering a growth of 17.18 per cent.

## FDI Liberalization

Government of India has raised the FDI limit for 49 to 100 per cent in scheduled and non scheduled air transport services, FDI in scheduled airlines upto 49 per cent permitted under automatic route and FDI beyond 49 per cent through Government approval. For NRIs, 100 per cent FDI will continue to be allowed under automatic route.

## Directorate General of Civil Aviation

The Directorate General of Civil Aviation (DGCA) is an attached office of the Ministry of Civil Aviation and is headed by Director General (Civil Aviation). The headquarters are located in New Delhi and there are Regional and Sub-regional offices all over the country. DGCA is primarily responsible for regulation of air transport services to/from/within India and for enforcement of civil air regulations, air safety and airworthiness standards. It is also responsible for licensing of pilots, aircraft maintenance engineers and monitoring of flight crew standards; regulation of civil aircraft; investigation of minor air incidents; supervision of training activities of flying/gliding clubsand other such regulatory functions. The regulations are in the forms of the Aircraft Act, 1934, the Aircraft Rules, the Civil Aviation Requirements (CAR), the Aeronautical Information Circulars.

## Bureau of Civil Aviation

The Bureau of Civil Aviation Security (BCAS) was initially set up as a cell in the DGCA in 1978, to coordinate, monitor, inspect and train personnel in Civil Aviation Security matters. It was reorganized into an independent Department in 1987. BCAS is the regulator for civil aviation security in the country and is responsible for laying down the standards for pre-embarkation security and anti-sabotage measures in respect of civil flights and ensuring their compliance through regular inspections and security audits. Its main responsibility is to lay down standards and measures in respect of security of civil flights at international and domestic airports in India and Indian aircraft operators at foreign airports. The aim of BCAS is to safeguard civil aviation operations against acts of unlawful interference and it is the regulatory authority for discharging all relevant national and international obligations in respect of aviation security responsibilities which include, inter alia, planning and co-ordination of all aviation security related activities, operational emergencies and crisis management.

## Airports Authority of India

Airports Authority of India (AAI) came into being in April 1995. AAI is a Mini Ratna-Category-I PSE involved in building, upgrading, maintaining and managing airports infrastructure across the country. It owns and maintains 125 airports (96-operational and 29 - non-operational) comprising 21-International airport (3 - civil enclaves), 8 - custom airports (4 - civil enclaves), 77 - domestic airports and 19-domestic civil enclaves. AAI has completed up-gradation and modernization of 60 airports including 2 metro airports at Kolkata and Chennai creating additional capacity of 102 million passenger per annum (MPPA). The present capacity of Indian Air ports is 282 MPPA.

## ***Air Navigation Services***

AAI provides Air Navigation Services (ANS) at all civil airports in the country. AAI manages the designated Indian air space measuring 2.8 million square nautical miles which includes land area measuring 1.05 million square nautical miles and oceanic airspace measuring 1.75 million square nautical miles Air Navigation Services are also provided by the AAI at 11 other airports that are not managed by AAI namely Delhi, Mumbai, Bengaluru, Hyderabad, Cochin, Lengpui, Diu, Latur, Mundra, Nanded and Sathya Sai Puttaparthi Airports, which are joint venture airports, state government owned airports and private airports.

***GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation (GAGAN)*** is an augmentation system to enhance the accuracy and integrity of GPS signals to meet precision approach requirements in Civil Aviation and it is being implemented jointly by AAI and ISRO. It is fully operational since May 2015 and available on 24 x 7 basis. Presently GAGAN Signal-in-Space is available to users from two geostationary satellites (GSAT-8 and GSAT-10) and third geo-satellite GSAT-15 is in the process of integration with GAGAN system.

## ***Air India***

Consequent upon merger of erstwhile Air India Ltd. and Indian Airlines, a new company viz., National Aviation Company of India Limited (NACIL) was incorporated. Consequently post merger, the new entity is known as “Air India” and the appointed date of the merger is 1 April 2007. The “Maharaja” is retained as its mascot. The Registered Office of the Company is in New Delhi. Air India Ltd. is basically a passenger orientated airlines operating to 72 on -line domestic stations (including Alliance Air) and 42 international destinations in 28 countries. It is in transport services sector under the administrative control of the Ministry of Civil Aviation.

## ***Air- India Air Transport Service Limited***

AIATSL provides ground handling services at 65 airports. Apart from handling the flights of Air India Limited and its airlines subsidiary companies, ground handling is also provided for 24 foreign scheduled airlines, 4 domestic scheduled airlines, 3 regional airlines, 16 seasonal charter airlines, 23 foreign airlines availing perishable cargo handling.

## ***Air-India Charters Limited***

AICL operates a low cost airline under the brand name “Air India Express”. Launched in 2005 with a fleet of 3 leased B737-800 aircraft, it operated from 3 stations in Kerala to 5 stations in the Gulf. As on 31 March 2016, AICL had a fleet of 17 B737-800 owned and 1 B737-800 leased aircraft. It

operated to 12 Indian and 13 foreign on-line stations.

## **Air-India Engineering Services Limited-Aiesl**

AIESL presently provides Maintenance, Repair and Overhaul (MRO) services to a fleet of 135 aircraft of Air India Limited and its subsidiary companies viz. Air India Charters Ltd. and Airline Allied Services Limited and few third party Airlines. MRO services are proposed to be provided to all the airlines and aircraft within the flying distance of 5 hours from the facility.

## **Airline Allied Services Limited- AASL**

As on 31 March 2016 the Company had 3 ATR-42-320s, 5 ATR-72-600 and 3 CRJ-700s leased aircraft in its fleet. At the end of the year, the network of the Company consisted of 29 stations within the Country. Presently, it operates around 196 flights per week.

Alliance Air operates air services in the North East Region under an MoU with the North Eastern Council (NEC). It also operates flights between Agatti and the mainland under an undertaking of grant of Viability Gap Funding (VGF) by the Lakshadweep Administration. Further, it has charter operations on Portblair/Car Nicobar/Portblair with CRJ aircraft once a week on behalf of the Andaman and Nicobar Administration from July 2014.

## **Hotel Corporation of India Limited**

Subsequent to the sale of 3 units of HCI (Centaur Mumbai Airport, Centaur Juhu Beach, Mumbai and Indo Hokke Hotel Ltd., Rajgir) as a part of disinvestment process as approved by the Government of India, at present, there are three units of HCI viz., Centaur Lake View Hotel (CLVH), Srinagar, Centaur Delhi Airport (CHDA) including Chefair Flight Catering (CFCD), Delhi and Chefair Flight Catering (CFCM), Mumbai.

## **Pawan Hans Limited**

Pawan Hans Limited (PHL) was incorporated in October, 1985 (under the name of 'Helicopter Corporation of India Limited') as a government company under the Companies Act. It was established with the primary objective of providing helicopter support services to the oil sector in offshore exploration, operate in hilly and inaccessible areas and make available charter flights for promotion of travel and tourism. The Registered Office of Pawan Hans is located in New Delhi, Corporate Office at Noida and its Regional Offices are at Mumbai, New Delhi and Guwahati. The Company is providing helicopter services to several state governments namely, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Maharashtra, Tripura, Sikkim, Odisha, Himachal Pradesh and Ministry of Home Affairs. The Company has provided 04 Dauphin helicopters to Andaman & Nicobar Islands and 02 Dauphin helicopters to Lakshadweep Islands. The Company is also providing helicopter services to NTPC, GAIL, GSPC and Oil India.

Pawan Hans has emerged as one of Asia's largest helicopter operators having a well-balanced own operational fleet of 43 helicopters at present with pan India presence. Pawan Hans has been able to secure long-term contracts with institutional clients mainly in the oil industry and government sector mainly under competitive tender conditions.

Pawan Hans has been providing helicopter support for offshore operation of ONGC for carrying its men and vital supplies round the clock to drilling rigs situated in Bombay off-shore platforms. Pawan Hans operates to ONGC's Rigs (mother platforms and drilling rigs) and production platforms

(wells) within a radius of 130 nm. from the main land at Mumbai.

Pawan Hans runs the helicopter services from Phata to the Holy Shrine of Kedarnath during the yatra seasons i.e. May-June and September-October every year. Pawan Hans has also provided Helicopter services for the Shri Amarnath Shrine for Shri Amarnathji Yatra 2014, 2015 and 2016.

## ***Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Uran Akademi***

The Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Uran Akademi (IGRUA) was set up at Fursatganj, Raebareli (Uttar Pradesh) to bring about a quantum improvement in the standards of flying and ground training of commercial pilots in the country. The Akademi is equipped with most modern and sophisticated trainer aircraft along with their associated simulator with 180° view. Up-to-date audio-visual training aids and other facilities for effective ground training. It employs qualified flying and ground instructors, with long experience in the field of aviation and flying training. The aim at IGRUA is not only to train to make a pilot but also to make one an effective systems manager in aeronautics. The flying trainees of the Akademi acquire the standard required for their transit with ease into the cockpits of the airlines. It is an Autonomous Body under the control of the Ministry of Civil Aviation. The Akademi has made remarkable expansion of its existing infrastructure, viz., doubling the capacity of hostel from 72 fully furnished rooms to 144 including a 20 room girls' hostel. Re-carpeting of roads, installation of solar water heating system in hostels, installation of air-conditioning plant having capacity of 60 TR X 3, laying of new water supply lines, renovations of sports complex, a newly constructed swimming pool, recreation centre etc., are the other major infrastructure upgradations carried out in the institutional area.

## ***Airports Economic Regulatory Authority of India***

The Airports Economic Regulatory Authority (AERA) is a statutory body constituted under the Airports Economic Regulatory Authority of India Act. 2008 in 2009 with its head office at Delhi.

## ***Rajiv Gandhi National Aviation University***

Rajiv Gandhi National Aviation University (RGNAU) is a Central University under the administrative control of Ministry of Civil Aviation. The university has been established by the Rajiv Gandhi National Aviation University Act, 2013. It is situated at Fursatganj, Raebareli, Dist. Amethi, Uttar Pradesh. The University has been envisaged as the premier institution for higher learning within the aviation milieu aimed at providing cutting edge and critical training and research to enhance the aviation industry within India. The university awards diploma, degree and post graduate degrees in the field of civil aviation.

The objective of the University is to facilitate and promote aviation studies, teaching, training and research in conjunction with the industry to achieve excellence in operations and management of all the sub-sectors within the aviation Industry.



THE Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation lays down policies and programmes for development and regulation of the water resources of the country. It covers sectoral planning, coordination, policy guidelines, technical examination and techno-economic appraisal of projects, providing central assistance to specific projects, facilitation of external assistance and assistance in the resolution of inter-state water disputes, policy formulation, planning and guidance in respect of major, medium and minor irrigation, ground water management, command area development, flood management, dam safety and river development and Ganga rejuvenation (including its tributaries rejuvenation), regulation and development of inter-state rivers, implementation of awards of Tribunals, water quality assessment, bilateral/external assistance and matters relating to rivers common to India and neighbouring countries.

## National Water Mission

With a view to address climate change and the related issues, the National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) laid down the principles and identified the approach to be adopted to meet the challenges of impact of climate change through eight national missions. National Water Mission is one of the missions under NAPCC.

The main objective of the National Water Mission is “conservation of water, minimizing wastage and ensuring its more equitable distribution both across and within states through integrated water resources development and management”. The five identified goals of the mission are: (a) comprehensive water data base in public domain and assessment of impact of climate change on water resource; (b) promotion of citizen and state action for water conservation, augmentation and preservation; (c) focused attention to vulnerable areas including over-exploited areas; (d) increasing water use efficiency by 20 per cent, and (e) promotion of basin level integrated water resources management.

The main activities undertaken under the National Water Mission include: (i) Comprehensive Water Data Base: India-WRIS (Water Resource Information System), a portal for providing information on water resources was developed by Central Water Commission. All the data pertaining to surface and ground water are available on this portal. GIS data pertaining to surface water resources and ground water resources are displayed on the site of India-WRIS; (ii) NWM web portal: An independent Web Portal of NWM is also in place. The portal aims at providing all the information relating to water resources, organisations and their activities on different aspects of water resources at one point; (iii) Assessment of Impact of Climate Change on Water Resources: NWM has identified eight river basins (Mahanadi, Mahi, Luni, Tapi, Sutlej, Sabarmati, Subarnarekha

and western flowing rivers from Tadri to Kanyakumari) to study the impact of climate change in association with research institutes like IITs, NITs, IISc. and NIH under the R & D scheme of the Ministry; (iv) Human Resource Development/and Capacity Building/Awareness Creation: NWM has prepared guidelines for organizing HRD/training/capacity building/mass awareness programmes. 25 training/capacity building/mass awareness programmes have been organized to address various strategies; (v) Preparation of State Specific Action Plans (SSAP) for water resources: National Water Mission has initiated actions to prepare State Specific Action Plan (SSAP) for water sector covering irrigation, agriculture, domestic water supply, industrial water supply and waste water utilization in respect of all the states/UTs.

## **National Water Policy**

The National Water Policy, 2012 was adopted to conserve, develop and better manage water resources in the country. Emphasis on the need for a national water framework law; comprehensive legislation for optimum development of inter-state rivers and river valleys; evolving a system of benchmarks for water uses for different purposes to ensure efficient use of water; setting up of Water Regulatory Authority in each state; and incentivizing recycle and reuse of water are some of the important recommendations in the National Water Policy. The Policy also lays emphasis on community participation in management of water resources projects and services; incentivizing water saving in irrigation through methods like aligning cropping pattern with natural resource endowments, micro irrigation, automated irrigation operation, evaporation-transpiration reduction, etc; undertaking conservation of rivers, river corridors, water bodies and infrastructure in a scientifically planned manner through community participation; and arresting declining ground water levels in over-exploited areas.

## **National Water Resources Council**

The National Water Resources Council (NWRC) was set up in March, 1983. The Prime Minister is the Chairman and Union Minister of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation is the Vice-Chairman of the Council.

## **National Water Board**

A National Water Board was constituted in 1990 to review the progress achieved in implementation of the National Water Policy and to report the progress to the National Water Resources Council from time to time.

## **National Forum of Water Resources**

A National Forum of Water Resources and Irrigation Ministers of States was constituted by Ministry of Water Resources in 2012 with the following terms of reference : (i) to deliberate on various reforms needed in the water resources sector from time to time and attempt towards evolving consensus at the national level; and (ii) to provide appropriate platform for sharing of ideas and facilitating support to new and innovative ideas and initiatives for better water governance proposed by the central and/or state governments.

It is a permanent forum of twelve members with the provision that half of its members would retire after every two years and would be replaced by the ministers from states/union territories from similar regions in the country. Thus, a member shall have a tenure of four years except for six members from the initial constitution who would have a tenure of only two years.

## National Mission for Clean Ganga

“Namami Gange” programme integrates the efforts to clean and protect the river Ganga in a comprehensive manner with a budget outlay of ₹ 20,000 crores for next 5 years. In order to speed up progress, the Centre has decided to take over 100 per cent funding of various activities/ projects and plans to provide for operation and maintenance of the assets for a minimum 10 year period. A PPP/SPV approach is being proposed to be adopted for controlling pollution hotspots. In an attempt to bolster enforcement of pollution, the Centre also plans to establish a Ganga Task Force, a Territorial Army Unit.

### Jal Kranti Abhiyan

Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation celebrated Jal Kranti Abhiyan during the year 2015-16 to consolidate water conservation and management in the country through a holistic approach involving all stakeholders, making it a mass movement. The objectives of Jal Kranti Abhiyan include: strengthening grass root involvement of all stakeholders including Panchayati Raj Institutions and local bodies in the water security and development schemes (e.g. Participatory Irrigation Management (PIM); encouraging the adoption/utilization of traditional knowledge in water resources conservation and its management; and enhancing livelihood security through water security in rural areas.

### Water Resources Potential

The average annual water availability of the country is assessed as 1869 billion cubic meters (BCM). Of this, total utilizable water resource is assessed as 1123 BCM out of which 690 BCM is surface water and 433 BCM replenishable ground water resources.

### Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Programme

The Accelerated Irrigation Benefits Programme (AIBP) was launched in 1996-97 to provide central assistance to major/medium irrigation projects in the country, with the objective to accelerate implementation of such projects which were beyond resource capability of the states or were in advanced stage of completion. Since its inception, 297 irrigation / multi purpose projects have been included for funding under AIBP. Out of this 143 projects have been completed and 5 projects were foreclosed. An irrigation potential of 24.39 lakh ha was created through the completed projects.

### Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana

During 2015-16, Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana (PMKSY) was launched with an aim to enhance physical access of water on farm and expand cultivable area under assured irrigation, improve on farm water use efficiency, introduce sustainable water conservation practices, etc. The objectives of the scheme include : (a) achieve convergence of investments in irrigation at the field level (preparation of district level and, if required, sub district level water use plans); (b) enhance the physical access of water on the farm and expand cultivable area under assured irrigation (Har Khet Ko Pani); (c) enhance the adoption of precision-irrigation and other water saving technologies (more crop per drop); (d) enhance recharge of aquifers and introduce sustainable water conservation practices; (e) promote extension activities relating to water harvesting, water management and crop alignment for farmers and grass root level field functionaries; and (f) attract greater private investments in precision irrigation.

The Centrally Sponsored Command Area Development (CAD) programme was launched in 1974-75 for development of adequate delivery system of irrigation water up to farmers' field with an objective to enhance water use efficiency and production and productivity of crops per unit of land and water for improving socio-economic condition of farmers. The programme envisages integration of all activities relating to irrigated agriculture in a coordinated manner with multi-disciplinary team under a Command Area Development Authority. Initially, 60 major and medium irrigation projects were taken up under the CAD programme, covering a Culturable Command Area (CCA) of about 15 million hectare. The programme was restructured and renamed as Command Area Development and Water Management (CAD&WM) Programme in 2004. The programme is being implemented under Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana (PMKSY) -Har Khet Ko Pani - from 2015-16.

The components of the CAD &WM Programme are : (a) survey, planning and designing of On-Farm Developments (OFD) works; (b) construction of field, intermediate and link drains for letting out surplus water; (c) correction of system deficiencies above the outlet up to distributaries of 4.25 cumec (150 cusec) capacity; (d) one time functional and infrastructure grants to Water Users' Associations; (e) trainings / adaptive trials / demonstrations through Water and Land Management Institutes (WALMIs)/ Irrigation Management and Training Institutes (IMTIs) and other central/state institutions and monitoring and evaluation of the Programme with 75 per cent funding from Government of India.

## ***Programme Implementation***

The Command Area Development and Water Management wing of the Ministry coordinate and monitor the implementation of the Command Area Development Programme at the national level. Progress of the projects is monitored through physical and financial progress reports of the programme received from the states and six monthly monitoring by field units of Central Water Commission. The quality of works is ensured through monitoring, including field visits.

Technical guidelines and manuals have been circulated to the states in this regard. Functionaries are trained on specific subjects from time to time, besides holding various meetings, workshops and seminars on different technical and managerial aspects. The convergence with the MGNREGA is also to be explored for the components of correction of system deficiencies, reclamation of water logged areas and construction of field, intermediate and link drains, in case of earth works.

## ***Financing Pattern***

The funding pattern for all the programme components is on 50:50 sharing basis between the centre and the state except for state sponsored software components such as training of farmers and field functionaries and officials, adaptive trials and demonstrations, seminars/conferences/workshops, monitoring and evaluation of the programme, etc., and one time financial assistance to WALMIs/ IMTIs for strengthening and upgradation of infrastructure and infrastructure grant to WUAs for which the funding pattern is 75:25 basis between the centre and the states.

## ***Reclamation of Water Logged Areas***

Although development of irrigation has increased agriculture production, it has also caused adverse effect in the form of water logging and associated problem of soil salinity/alkalinity in many irrigation commands. The problem of water logging can be mitigated to a large extent by efficient

water management and by adopting suitable preventive measures. However, in spite of best efforts, the problem of water logging has surfaced in many irrigation commands and thus, it is essential to reclaim such areas so as to have optimum agricultural production from them. The Ministry introduced a component of Reclamation of Water Logged Areas under the Centrally Sponsored Command Area Development Programme from 1996. Under PMKSY (Har Khet Ko Pani), convergence is also to be explored in case of earth works. So far 823 schemes of nine states, namely, Bihar, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Odisha and Uttar Pradesh have been approved for reclamation of 122.53 thousand hectare (th. ha) water logged area.

## ***Information, Education and Communication***

The Information, Education and Communication Component of HRD/CB Scheme aims to undertake mass awareness activities of the Ministry and its organizations with a view to create awareness among various target groups about the importance of development and management of water resources in a holistic manner with due emphasis on coordinated effort to address various water related issues.

### ***Jal Kranti Abhiyan***

‘Jal Kranti Abhiyan’ was launched in 2015 simultaneously at Jaipur, Shimla and Jhansi. Jal Kranti Abhiyan is being observed to spread awareness on water conservation and management in the country through a holistic and integrated approach involving all stakeholders and making it a mass movement. Various activities include Jal Gram Yojana, Development of Model Command Area, Pollution Abatement and Mass Awareness Programme. A number of workshops are to be conducted by CWC, CGWB at state/UT level.

### ***Bhujal Manthan***

As a part of Jal Kranti Abhiyan the Ministry through CGWB organized one day “Bhujal Manthan” in Haryana in 2015. Public representatives, ground water experts, representatives of central and state governments, farmers, students, and NGO, etc. from across the country participated in this programme.

### ***Publicity through Print Media***

Half page coloured advertisement on climate change, in leading newspapers of Hindi, English and regional languages, was issued in 2015 to highlight the direct/indirect effects of climate change on water resources, the contributory factors and the recommended practices to conserve water by adopting efficient/ better water management practices to meet the challenges of climate change in connection with 21st Conference of Parties held at Paris in 2015.

### ***Painting Competition on Water Conservation***

A three tier Painting Competition is being organised since 2010 across the country for 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> standard students in three stages, namely, school, state and national level to spread awareness on water conservation. The painting competition on the themes ‘River Pollution’, ‘Clean River’ and ‘Climate Change Impact on Water’ was organised in all states/UTs of the country.

### ***Flood Management***

Devastation by floods is a recurrent annual phenomenon in India. Almost every year, some or the

other part of the country is affected by floods. Floods cause enormous damage to life, property - public and private, and disruptions to infrastructure, besides psychological and emotional instability amongst the people. Rashtriya Barh Ayog (RBA) had estimated in 1980, total flood-prone area in the country as 40 million hectare (mha) which was revised further to 45.64 mha. Proper management of floods constitutes an important element in national development activities. In order to protect human life, land and property from flood fury in the country; the state governments had been engaged in flood management works for last 5 decades and a total of 18.22 m ha area has been provided a reasonable degree of protection by the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan.

## Central Ground Water Board

Central Ground Water Board (CGWB), under the Ministry is a multidisciplinary scientific organization with a mandate to: "develop and disseminate technologies, monitor and implement national policies for the scientific and sustainable development and management of India's ground water resources including their exploration, assessment, conservation, augmentation, protection from pollution and distribution based on principles of economic and ecological efficiency and equity". Major activities of the Board include management of ground water, exploratory drilling, monitoring of ground water levels and water quality through a network of ground water observation wells, implementation of demonstrative schemes for artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting for recharge augmentation, periodic assessment of ground water resources of the country, etc. The Board also takes up special studies on various aspects of ground water such as ground water depletion, sea water ingress, ground water contamination, conjunctive use of surface and ground water, water balance, etc.

### ***Aquifer Mapping and Management Plan***

Aquifers are natural rock formations which can store and economically yield water. In XII Plan CGWB took up the National Project on Aquifer Management (NAQUIM) to facilitate identification, delineation, characterization and effective management of aquifers to ensure sustainability of ground water resources. The project is proposed to span over XII and XIII Plan periods and it is proposed to cover around 23.25 lakh sq. km mappable areas of the country. Major objectives of the project are : (i) delineation of aquifers in 3D on 1:50,000 scale in priority areas (over-exploited, critical and semi-critical categories of assessment units as well as water quality and other problem/ vulnerable areas); (ii) detailed characterization of aquifers including quality of ground water; and (iii) formulation of aquifer management plans. The project also envisages a participatory approach involving stakeholders at grassroots level for ground water management at local levels.

The major activities envisaged under the project include compilation of existing data, data gap analysis, generation of additional data for preparation of aquifer map and formulation of aquifer management plans. Each activity has a number of sub-activities and tasks which are being carried out as per detail protocols for implementation.

### ***Demonstrative Projects on Artificial Recharge to Groundwater & Rainwater Harvesting***

CGWB has implemented demonstrative projects on artificial recharge to ground water and rainwater harvesting in Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Delhi, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra,

## **Central Ground Water Authority**

Central Ground Water Board was constituted as Central Ground Water Authority (CGWA) under sub-Section (3) of Section 3 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 in 1997 for regulation and control of ground water management and development in the country. As part of streamlining the regulatory function of CGWA, district magistrates / deputy commissioners of revenue districts were appointed as authorized officers for grant of permission for extraction of ground water for drinking/domestic uses in notified areas. They have been advised to process requests for grant of permission for extraction of ground water for drinking/domestic purposes in notified areas as per guidelines issued by CGWA.

Central Ground Water Authority has also framed revised guidelines for grant of NoC for ground water abstraction by industries/projects in the country. Central Ground Water Authority has been entrusted with the responsibility of regulating and controlling ground water development and management in the country and issuing necessary directives for the purpose. Total notified areas in the country are 162.

## **Ground Water Development**

There is considerable variation in ground water potential in different parts of the country. While some areas like Indo-Gangetic alluvium have huge ground water potential, many hard rock areas have limited ground water resources. Similarly, the development of ground water resources in different areas of the country has not been uniform. Highly intensive development of ground water in certain areas has resulted in over - exploitation leading to decline in ground water levels, whereas in some other areas it is still sub-optimally developed, leaving scope for future extraction. CGWB carries out periodic assessment of ground water resources jointly with the state ground water departments. As per the latest assessment carried out with 2011 as base year, estimated total annual replenishable ground water resources is 433 billion cubic metres (bcm). Keeping 35 bcm for natural discharge, the net annual ground water availability is estimated as 398 bcm. Annual ground water draft for the entire country for 2011 is estimated as 245 bcm per year.

## **Rajiv Gandhi National Ground Water Training and Research Institute**

The Rajiv Gandhi National Ground Water Training and Research Institute (RGNGWTRI) located at Raipur, Chhattisgarh caters to the training requirements of Central Ground Water Board and other central and state government organizations, academic institutes, NGOs, etc. During XII Plan RGNGWTRI is implementing a three tier (national, state level and block level) training programme keeping in view the requirements of the National Project on Aquifer Management. RGNGWTRI is also mandated to carry out research in the field of ground water.

## **Central Water Commission**

Central Water Commission (CWC) is divided among 3 wings namely, designs and research wing (D&R), water planning and projects wing (WP&P) and river management wing (RM). Allied functions are grouped under respective wings. There is a separate human resources management unit to deal with human resources management and development, financial management, training and

administrative matters of the CWC. In order to achieve better management in the water resources sector and have better coordination with the state government departments, CWC has established 13 regional offices. The offices are located at Bengaluru, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chandigarh, Coimbatore, Delhi, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Nagpur, Patna, Shillong, Siliguri and Gandhi Nagar. National Water Academy, the training institute of CWC, is located at Pune for training of central and state in-service engineers, NGO's, etc.

## ***Hydrological Observations***

Central Water Commission is operating a network of 954 hydro-meteorological observation stations throughout the country on all major river basins to observe (i) water level (gauge), (ii) discharge, (iii) water quality, (iv) silt besides (v) selected meteorological parameters including snow observations at key stations. The data so collected is utilized for planning and development of water resources projects, climate change studies, water availability studies, flood/inflow forecasting, examination of international and inter-state issues, river morphological studies, inland waterway development, reservoir siltation studies and research related activities, etc.

## ***Water Quality Monitoring***

Central Water Commission is monitoring water quality at 396 key locations covering all the major river basins of India. It is maintaining a three tier laboratory system for analysis of the physico-chemical parameters of the water. The level- I laboratories are located at 370 field water quality monitoring stations on major rivers of India where physical parameters such as temperature, colour, odour specific conductivity, electrical conductivity, total dissolved solids, pH and dissolved oxygen of river water are observed. There are 18 level-II laboratories located at selected division offices throughout India to analyze 25 nos. physico-chemical characteristics and bacteriological parameters of water. 5 level-III / II+ laboratories are functioning at Varanasi, Delhi, Hyderabad, Coimbatore and Guwahati where 41 parameters including heavy metals / toxic parameters and pesticides are analyzed. The water quality data is used by different agencies for planning of water resources project, research purposes, etc. The water quality data being so collected are put in various uses related to planning and development of water resources projects.

## ***Flood Forecasting***

There are 187 flood forecasting stations, of which 150 are level forecasting and 37 are inflow forecasting stations on major dams/barrages. It covers 11 major river systems in the country including 72 river sub-basins. They pertain to 20 states viz., Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chattisgarh, Gujarat, Haryana, Jharkhand, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Odisha, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Telengana, Tripura, Uttaranchal, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal and one Union Territory Dadra and Nagar Haveli and National Capital Territory of Delhi. On an average, about 6000 forecasts are being issued during flood season every year. Normally, these forecasts are issued 12 to 48 hours in advance, depending upon the river terrain, the locations of the flood forecasting sites and base stations.

## ***Project Appraisal***

One of the important activities assigned to Central Water Commission is techno-economic appraisal of irrigation, flood control and multipurpose projects proposed by State Governments. Besides these, the hydro-power projects proposed by state power corporations/electricity boards/private sector

organisations for techno-economic clearance by Central Electricity Authority (CEA) are also scrutinised in CWC from the view point of hydrology, civil design, inter-state issues and cost aspects of civil components. Technical aspects of water supply schemes and cost aspects of flood control schemes (except projects for Ganga Basin and Brahmaputra Basin) are also appraised as and when referred by state governments.

## ***Project Monitoring***

A three tier system of monitoring at centre, state and project level was introduced in 1975. At central level, this work was entrusted to CWC. The main objective of monitoring is to ensure the achievement of physical and financial targets and achieve the targets of creation of irrigation potential. Monitoring system is also expected to contribute in identification of the inputs required, analysis of the reasons for any shortfalls/bottlenecks and suggest remedial measures, etc., with a view to complete the projects in a time bound manner. The field inspection is also being supplemented with satellite based online monitoring using processed Cartosat imageries available on BHUVAN web services (SatAIBP).

## ***Monitoring of Glacial Lakes in the Himalayan Regions***

CWC is monitoring glacial lakes/water bodies in the Himalayan Region of Indian River basins on monthly basis from the monsoon season of 2011 onwards. As per the monitoring report of October, 2015, cloud free data of 437 GL/WBs was available. Amongst these, 234 GL/WBs have shown decrease in water spread area, 55 have shown increase, 145 have not shown any significant change (+/-5 per cent) while one glacial lake and two water bodies have dried up. 9 out of 234 have decreased by more than 30 per cent and 6 out of 55 water bodies have shown increase in area by more than 30 per cent.

## ***Design Consultancy***

Central Water Commission is actively associated with design of majority of the mega water resources projects in India and neighbouring countries viz., Nepal, Bhutan, Afghanistan, Myanmar, Sri Lanka and African countries by way of design consultancy or in the technical appraisal of the projects. Four design units are functioning to cater to specific requirements and to attend to special design related problems of different regions.

## ***Dam Rehabilitation and Improvement Project***

Dam Rehabilitation and Improvement Project (DRIP) is the World Bank assisted project with the provision of rehabilitation of about 225 large dams in the seven participating states (namely Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Tamil Nadu and Uttarakhand) along with institutional strengthening component for participating states and Central Water Commission. It has become effective from 2012 for implementation over a period of six-years. The Dam Safety Organisation, CWC has received ISO 9001: 2008 certification for its quality management systems from the Bureau of Indian Standards in 2015. Central Water Commission also received “CBIP Award 2016” for promoting health and safety of large dams under DRIP.

## ***National Register of Large Dams***

As per the latest information compiled under the National Register of Large Dams (NRLD) maintained by CWC, there are 5174 large dams in the country. Out of this, 4861 large dams have been

## **Water Resource Information System**

CWC and ISRO jointly developed Water Resources Information System (India-WRIS) in 2010. Subsequently, four versions of the website of India-WRIS were also launched. The version 4.1 was launched in July, 2015 and is available in public domain at 1:250000 scale. The information system contains several GIS layers on water resources projects, thematic layers like major water bodies, land use/land cover, wastelands, land degradation, etc., environmental layers as well as infrastructure and other administrative layers. The information system has all the basic map viewing and navigation capabilities like zoom, overview, bookmark, table of contents, etc.

## **Training and Capacity Building**

Central Water Commission offers training to water sector professionals every year. These trainings are organised at National Water Academy (NWA), CWC Headquarter and field offices of CWC. The National Water Academy, CWC is a centre of excellence for imparting training on all facets of water resources development and management covering the different areas of planning, design, evaluation, construction, operation and monitoring of water resources projects, and also the application of high-end technology in water sector. The programmes at NWA are open to all stakeholders of water sector including those from NGOs, media, private sector organisations, academic institutions, PSUs, individuals and foreign nationals also.

## **National Water Academy, Pune**

National Water Academy (NWA) is an institute established in 1988 under Central Water Commission at Khadakwasla, Pune. The objective of NWA is to function as ‘Centre of Excellence’ in training and capacity building for all stakeholders on various aspects of water resources planning, development and management and to develop institutional capability at the national level for imparting training in new emerging technologies in water resources sector on continued basis. In the recent past, many new areas have been added to the NWA’s portfolio like e-SWIS (Surface Water Information System); e-water; preparation of probable maximum precipitation (PMP) atlases; monitoring irrigation projects using BHUVAN software; modernization and capacity enhancement of hydropower projects, etc.

## **Central Soil and Materials Research Station**

Central Soil and Materials Research Station (CSMRS), New Delhi, is a premier organization in the country that deals with the field explorations, laboratory investigations, and research in the field of geotechnical engineering and civil engineering materials, particularly for construction of river valley projects, and safety evaluation of existing dams. The research station primarily functions as an adviser and consultant to various departments of Government of India, state governments and government of India undertakings. The research station has excellent facilities and highly qualified officers and has acquired some unique capabilities in the country in geotechnical engineering and construction materials characterisation. It is involved in the safety evaluation of existing hydraulic structures and quality control of construction for various river valley projects including those in neighbouring Bhutan. The sphere of activities of the station include soil mechanics including studies on expansive soils, dispersive soils, organic soils, and quality control of structures comprising of soil; rockfill, soil dynamics, geosynthetics, numerical modelling and quality control of rockfill dams; concrete technology including construction materials survey and characterisation, design of concrete

mixes, roller compacted concrete, substitution of sand with bottom ash, thermal studies and quality control of concrete structures; rock mechanics (i) including foundation rock characterisation, in-situ assessment such as evaluation of in-situ stresses, shear stresses and deformability characteristics and geophysical investigations; and rock mechanics (ii) including rock mechanics laboratory investigations, workshop and instrumentation, and electronics.

## **Central Water and Power Research Station**

CWPRS is in place since 1916 rendering its services through basic and applied research on dam construction, river engineering projects, flood control and energy dissipation, coastal harbours and ports, nuclear power plants, and infrastructure foundations. CWPRS is recognized as the Regional Laboratory for Economic and Social Committee for Asia and Pacific (ESCAP) since 1971. From its inception, CWPRS has been unstintingly working to establish an impetus for improvements in the integrated basic, applied and result-oriented research and development programs, for achieving greater competence and efficacy.

As a premier hydraulic research institute in the country, CWPRS is mandated to provide R&D and consultancy support to a variety of projects using physical hydraulic models, mathematical models and field and laboratory experiments. Basic research is carried out pertaining to water resources and related sciences, for optimization, safety, design and testing of different components of the river training measures and dams and appurtenant structures. With the expertise of seven major civil engineering disciplines under one umbrella, CWPRS has distinct advantage in providing single window solutions to problems involving multiple disciplines.

The research at CWPRS is based on sound engineering practice and many projects handled have a national and international perspective. CWPRS institutes in-depth relations with its clientele, by learning their environments and challenges, to enable it to offer tangible solutions with a sincere perspective. Advisory services are also offered to the government within the sphere of its activities by participation in various expert committees. Disseminating the research findings amongst hydraulic research fraternity, and promoting research activities at other institutions by imparting training to their research manpower, are also undertaken. Considering the infrastructure and expertise available, CWPRS has been identified under World Bank aided National Hydrology Project as a Nodal Agency for providing overall guidance on hydro-meteorological and water quality equipments selection, commission and quality control to all states/union Territories.

## **Farakka Barrage Project**

Farakka Barrage Project with headquarters at Farakka in Murshidabad district of West Bengal is a subordinate office under the Ministry. The Farakka Barrage Project Authority was set up in 1961 to execute and thereafter operate and maintain the Farakka Barrage Project Complex comprising Farakka Barrage, Jangipur Barrage, Feeder Canal, Navigation Lock and associated structures. The project construction commenced in 1961 and the project was commissioned in 1975.

The main objective of the Farakka Barrage Project complex is to divert adequate quantity of Ganga waters to Bhagirathi-Hooghly river system through 38.38 km long feeder canal for preservation and maintenance of Kolkata Port by improving the regime and navigability of the Bhagirathi-Hooghly river system. The increased upland supply from Ganga at Farakka into Bhagirathi reduces salinity and ensures sweet water supply to Kolkata and surrounding areas. The rail-cum-road bridge built across the river Ganga at Farakka establishes direct road and rail communication link to

the North-Eastern Region with rest of the country. The Hooghly-Bhagirathi river system, the Feeder Canal and the Navigation Lock at Farakka form part of the Haldia-Allahabad Inland Waterway (National Waterway No:1). The Feeder Canal also supplies water to 2100 MW Farakka Super Thermal Power Project (FSTPP) of NTPC Ltd. at Farakka.

Since 2005, the Farakka Barrage Project has been entrusted with additional responsibility of undertaking anti-erosion works in its extended jurisdiction along the river Ganga from 40 km upstream of Barrage to 80 km downstream and on tributaries of river Ganga in North Bengal.

### ***Ganga Flood Control Commission***

Ganga Flood Control Commission (GFCC), a subordinate office of the Ministry with its headquarter at Patna, was created in 1972 to deal with floods and its management in Ganga Basin states as secretariat and executive wing of Ganga Flood Control Board.

Ganga Flood Control Commission (GFCC) carries out several activities as outlined include: preparation and updating of comprehensive plan of flood management; techno-economic appraisal of flood management schemes; assessment of adequacy of waterways under road and rail bridges; framing of guidelines for quality control and maintenance; monitoring of all flood management schemes funded by Central Govt. and important flood management schemes funded by state government.

### ***Bansagar Control Board***

Bansagar Control Board is another subordinate office of the Ministry. The Board was set up in 1976. This Board resolution was set up in 1973 for sharing the waters of river Sone and the cost of the Bansagar Dam.

### ***Betwa River Board***

Betwa River Board (B.R.B) was constituted in 1976 to execute the Rajghat Dam Project and Power House. The project authority started construction of the project under the overall guidance of Betwa River Board Act, 1976. The benefits and cost of the this project are shared equally by Uttar Pardesh and Madhya Pardesh. Construction of dam upto top level was completed with installation of radial gates. Since then the impounding of water is being done regularly for generation of power and irrigation in both the states. Impounding of water during monsoon 2015 was done upto FRL. 371.00 and 369 lakh units of power were generated during the year 2015-16. The reservoir created by the Rajghat Dam has been renamed as “Rani Laxmibai Sagar”.

Rajghat Power House, is a joint venture of U.P. and M.P Electricity Boards, envisages construction of a power house with installed capacity of 3 X 15 MW at the toe of Rajghat Dam. The project estimate was approved by Planning Commission.

### ***Sardar Sarovar Construction Advisory Committee***

The Sardar Sarovar Construction Advisory Committee (SSCAC) was constituted by the Government of India in accordance with the directives of the Narmada Water Disputes Tribunal (NWDT) in 1980. Its functions include : scrutinize the project estimates of dam and powerhouse works and recommend for the administrative approval; examine and make recommendations on all proposals pertaining to technical features and designs; examine and make recommendations on the programme of construction of different parts of the project in a coordinated manner; and examine and recommend delegation of

The construction of main dam was started in April 1987. The spillway blocks of the dam couldn't be raised to full height due to litigation in Supreme Court, R&R and environmental issues. The present height of spillway blocks is 121.92 m since December 2006. Over the years SSCAC has contributed effectively in all technical, financial, administrative matters related to the project to the full satisfaction of the participating states. The majority of the Unit-I and Unit-III works are completed. This has been achieved through number of meeting/ discussions/ negotiations and inter departmental and interstate interactions.

## **Tungabhadra Board**

The Tungabhadra Board was constituted in 1953. In the discharge of its assigned functions, the Board exercises powers of a state government. It makes rules for the conduct of its own business. The Governments of Andhra Pradesh, Telangana and Karnataka provide funds in agreed proportions and also depute staff to man the various specified posts, as per an agreed proportion.

## **Upper Yamuna River Board**

“Upper Yamuna” refers to the reach of Yamuna from its origin at Yamunotri to Okhla Barrage at Delhi. It was constituted as the Upper Yamuna River Board for regulation and supply of water to the basin states. The newly formed State of Uttrakhand was also subsequently inducted to the Board. Upper Yamuna River Board is a subordinate office under the Ministry.

## **Brahmaputra Board**

Brahmaputra Board, an autonomous statutory body was set up for planning and implementation of measures for the management of flood and bank erosion in the Brahmaputra Valley for the matter connected therewith. The Board stated functioning with its headquarters at Guwahati from 1982. The jurisdiction of Brahmaputra Board includes both Brahmaputra and Barak valley and covers all the states of North Eastern Region, Sikkim and Northern part of West Bengal falling under Brahmaputra basin. The major functions of the Board are to carry out survey and investigation and to prepare master plan for control of flood, bank erosion and improvement of drainage congestion, development and utilization of water resources of the Brahmaputra and Barak River system for irrigation, hydro power, navigation and for other beneficial purposes. Brahmaputra Board has altogether formulated 57 Master Plans and additional 11 Master Plans. The Board had taken up survey and investigation of multipurpose river valley projects in Brahmaputra and Barak basin and in the south flowing rivers of Meghalaya. The Board had taken up construction of Pagladia Project across Pagladia river in Assam for flood moderation to benefit an area of 40,000 ha, irrigation to 54,160 ha of agricultural land and incidental power generation of 3 MW. The Board has set up North Eastern Hydraulic and Allied Research Institute (NEHARI) at Rudreswar in North Guwahati with the facilities of Hydraulic Laboratory with 4 (four) model trays and 1 (one) flume besides material testing laboratories (soil, concrete, construction material and foundation rock).

Brahmaputra Board has also taken up schemes for protection of floods and bank erosion. On request from Government of Nagaland, protection of Kushiabil, Durgajan and Nagarjan area, at Dimapur, Nagaland from erosion of river Dhansiri (South) was completed in 2005-06 and anti-erosion schemes to protect Mao Clony, Kuki village and Assam Rifles Transit Camp Area from flood

and erosion of river Dhansiri (South) at Dimapur was also completed.

Brahmaputra Board is also entrusted with the task of monitoring of various schemes undertaken by the state of North Eastern Region including Sikkim and northern part of West Bengal under 'Flood Management Programme' with financial assistance of Central Government.

## **National Water Development Agency**

The National Water Development Agency (NWDA) was established in 1982 as a registered society under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 to study the feasibility of the links under peninsular component of National Perspective Plan. The NWDA is fully funded by the Government of India through grant-in-aid. Subsequently in 1990-91, NWDA Society resolved to take up the studies of the Himalayan component also.

The Agency functions with the following main objectives: (a) to carry out detailed surveys and investigations of possible reservoir sites and interconnecting links in order to establish feasibility of the proposal of peninsular rivers development and Himalayan rivers development components forming part of the National Perspective for Water Resources Development; (b) to prepare feasibility report of the various components of the scheme relating to peninsular rivers development and Himalayan rivers development; (c) to prepare pre-feasibility/feasibility/detailed project reports of the intra-state links as may be proposed by the states.

## **Narmada Control Authority**

In pursuance of the decision of the Narmada Water Disputes Tribunal (NWDT), the Government of India framed the Narmada Water Scheme, which, inter-alia, constituted the Narmada Control Authority and Review Committee in 1980 for proper implementation of the decisions and directions of the Tribunal. The Narmada Control Authority (NCA) has been vested with powers for storage, apportionment regulation and control of the Narmada water, sharing of power benefits from Sardar Sarovar Project (SSP), regulated release of water by Madhya Pradesh, acquisition of land likely to be submerged under the Sardar Sarovar Project by the concerned states, compensation, resettlement/rehabilitation of the oustees, sharing of costs and implementation of the environmental safe guard measures. The review committee for Narmada Control Authority (RCNCA), headed by the Union Minister of Water Resources comprises Union Minister for Environment and Forest and Chief Ministers of Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Maharashtra and Gujarat as members which can suo-moto or on the application of any party state. The expenditure of NCA is borne by the party states. The Narmada Control Authority has its headquarter at Indore. Regional and liaison offices at Bhopal, Vadodara and New Delhi and sub-divisional offices at Mandla, Hoshangabad, Kevadia and Indore.

The role of the Authority, will mainly comprise coordination and direction. Normally all bilateral matters would be dealt with mutually by the states concerned and referred to the Authority only if there is a dispute. The Authority is responsible to do any or all things necessary, sufficient and expedient for the implementation of the order of the Tribunal with respect to: the storage, apportionment, regulation and control of the Narmada waters; sharing of power benefits from Sardar Sarovar Project; regulated releases by Madhya Pradesh; compensation and rehabilitation and settlement of oustees; and sharing of costs.

### ***Resettlement and Rehabilitation of Oustees***

The NCA has been entrusted to do any or all things necessary, sufficient and expedient for the implementation of the orders of the NWDT. Out of six items listed for action by the NCA, two related

to R&R are as :- (i) acquisition by the concerned states for Sardar Sarovar Project of lands and properties likely to be submerged under Sardar Sarovar and; (ii) compensation, resettlement and rehabilitation of oustees.

### *Real-Time Data Acquisition System*

As per NWDT Award, the NCA is required to issue appropriate directions for the establishment and maintenance and operation of an effective system of flood forecasting and flood control including reporting of heavy precipitation, and telecommunication system.

### **National Institute of Hydrology**

The National Institute of Hydrology (NIH), established in 1978 as an autonomous organization under Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation (Government of India), is a premier R&D institute in the country to undertake, aid, promote and coordinate basic, applied and strategic research on all aspects of hydrology and water resources development. The Institute has its headquarters at Roorkee (Uttarakhand). To carry out field related research covering different regions of the country, the Institute has four regional centers located at Belgaum, Jammu, Kakinada and Bhopal, and two centres for flood management studies at Guwahati and Patna. The objectives of the Institute are: (a) to undertake, aid, promote and coordinate systematic and scientific work on all aspects of hydrology; (b) to cooperate and collaborate with other national, foreign and international organizations in the field of hydrology; (c) to establish and maintain a research and reference library in pursuance of the objectives of the society and equip the same with books, reviews, magazines and other relevant publications; and (d) to do all other such things as the Society may consider necessary, incidental or conducive to the attainment of the objectives for which the Institute has been established. To fulfil these objectives, the Institute has established state-of-art laboratory facilities in the area of nuclear applications in hydrology, water quality, soil water, remote sensing and GIS applications, snow and glacier, numerical ground water modelling and hydrological instrumentation.

The Institute acts as a center of excellence for transfer of technology, human resources development and institutional development in specialized areas of hydrology, and conducts user defined, demand-driven research through collaboration with relevant national and international organizations. It vigorously pursues capacity development activities by organizing training programmes for field engineers, scientists and researchers, NGOs. Some of the significant contributions of NIH include studies for solution of real-life problems related to augmentation of water supply and water management in cities, riverbank filtration, glacier contribution in stream flow of Himalayan rivers for hydroelectric power projects, watershed development, water availability studies for lakes, coastal groundwater dynamics and management, watershed development, storm water drainage network in cities, flood inundation mapping and flood risk zoning, drought assessment, and water quality assessment in major cities.

### **National Projects Construction Corporation Limited**

National Projects Construction Corporation Limited (NPCC) was established in 1957 as a premier construction company to create necessary infrastructure for economic development of the country. NPCC comply with quality management requirements of ISO 9001-2008 for execution of civil works for thermal and hydro electric projects, river valley projects, industrial structures, project management consultancy services for buildings, housings, roads, bridges and infrastructure projects. In its 59 years of existence the Corporation has successfully associated itself with completion of

several national projects from concept to commissioning stage. Some of them are in remote and hazardous location over the country. The Corporation is making profit for the last five years. National Project Construction Corporation Ltd. has been conferred with “Udyog Ratan Award 2015” to CMD and “Excellence Award 2015” by Institute of Economic Studies. It has also been assigned a credit rating of A+ by ICRA.

## **Consultancy Services**

Consultancy services have made a niche in the innovative as well as conventional fields and have effectively contributed in the development process of the nation. Healthy growth trends all over the world call for requisition of services of consultants for high quality jobs and realization of the need for professional involvement has widened the vistas for consultants to operate. An awareness now exists among clientele that for meeting the aspirations of the people, services of consultants facilitate use of the state-of-the-art technology and timely outputs. Immediately after Independence, attention was focussed on the construction of water resources and power projects. Nearly 4300 large dams (including 695 under construction) have been build and constructed along with canal systems and allied structures. Some of the multipurpose projects like Bhakra Dam, Hirakud Dam, Nagarjuna Dam and Dantiwada Dam find mention amongst the world's largest projects.

To utilise the expertise of the engineers who had carried out pioneering work and to share the knowledge and experience with other developing countries and in turn earning of foreign currency through export of technology, the Govt. of India encouraged the establishment of Water and Power Consultancy Services (WAPCOS).

WAPCOS provided opportunities to Indian engineers to work in diverse geographical and climatic regions thereby enhancing India's knowledge and expertise. India came to be recognised for its cost effective technical know-how and dedicated technical manpower. Diplomatic initiatives were facilitated to forge long-term friendships with other developing countries and consultancy services contributed in their own small way in the economic development by earning valuable foreign exchange. Gradually other consultancy organisations established themselves and finally earned name and fame on the strength of the Indian human resources and innovative technology. Allocation of funds for water resources development projects in real terms got reduced from the middle of the seventies due to financial, social and inter-state issues, diminishing returns as compared to planned returns, etc. The on-going projects slowed down, the planned projects could not take off as per projected schedules and essential maintenance of the completed projects declined to bare minimum levels and at times, deferred also. At this stage international financial institutions stepped forward to provide monetary aid in the form of loan assistance for modernisation of existing canal systems, rehabilitation of irrigation and drainage works already deteriorating for want of maintenance, command area development and large scale financial assistance for the construction of new major and medium water resources development projects. The projects to be financed by the international agencies were required to be appraised at the evaluation and planning stage and also monitored during the execution stages. Further, the loan assistance was not limited to water resources sector alone and gradually this was extended to all sectors related to infrastructure development like roads, ports and harbours, water supply, sanitation, etc. The demand for consultancy services grew at a very fast pace and there was rapid multiplication of the consultancy organisations/ individual consultants.

Main fields of specialization of the company cover irrigation and drainage, flood control and land reclamation, river management, dams, reservoir engineering and barrages, integrated agriculture

development, watershed management, hydropower and thermal power generation, power transmission and distribution, rural electrification, ground water exploration, minor irrigation, water supply and sanitation (rural and urban), environmental engineering including environmental impact assessment and environmental audit, ports and harbours and inland waterways, roads and bridges; rain water harvesting; ghats development; survey and investigations, system studies and information technology, city development plans, financial management systems, quality control and construction supervision, roads and bridges. The company provides concept to commissioning services for developmental projects in India and abroad.



IN 1985-86, the erstwhile Ministry of Welfare was bifurcated into the Department of Women and Child Development and the Department of Welfare. Simultaneously, the Scheduled Castes Development Division, Tribal Development Division and the Minorities and Backward Classes Welfare Division were shifted from the Ministry of Home Affairs and also the Wakf Division from the Ministry of Law to form the then Ministry of Welfare. Subsequently, the name of the Ministry was changed to the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment in May, 1998. In October, 1999, the Tribal Development Division moved out to form a separate Ministry of Tribal Affairs. In January, 2007 the Minorities Division along with Wakf Unit also shifted away from the Ministry and was formed as separate Ministry. The Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment (SJ and E) was bifurcated into two Departments which are, Department of Social Justice and Empowerment and Department for Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities.

## **Welfare of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes**

The Constitution contains several provisions in the nature of safeguards for the Scheduled Castes. The following two Acts specifically aim at curbing (i) untouchability and (ii) atrocities against SCs and STs, and are therefore very important for the Scheduled Castes:- (i) The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955, and (ii) The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989.

### **Protection of Civil Rights**

In pursuance of Article 17 of the Constitution of India, the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955 was enacted. Subsequently, it was amended and renamed in the year 1976 as the "Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955". Rules under this Act, viz "The Protection of Civil Rights Rules, 1977" were notified in 1977. The Act extends to the whole of India and provides punishment for the practice of untouchability. It is implemented by the respective state governments and union territory administrations.

### ***Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act***

The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 (The PoA Act) came into force in 1990. This legislation aims at preventing commission of offences by persons other than scheduled castes and scheduled tribes against scheduled castes and scheduled tribes.

Comprehensive Rules under this Act, titled "Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Rules, 1995 were notified in the year 1995, which, *inter-alia*, provide

norms for relief and rehabilitation. These Rules had not been amended thereafter.

## **Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Amendment Act, 2015 and 2016**

Despite the deterrent provisions made in the PoA Act, continuing atrocities against the members of Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) had been a cause of concern. High incidence of occurrences of offences against members of SCs and STs also indicated that the deterrent effect of the PoA Act was not adequately felt by the accused. It was, therefore, considered appropriate to strengthen the Act and make the relevant provisions of the Act more effective. Based on the consultation process with all the stakeholders, amendments in the PoA Act were proposed to broadly cover five areas. There have been addition of several new offences and rephrasing of existing ones. The establishment of exclusive special courts for the speedy trial of offences of atrocities against the members of SCs and STs and Specification of Exclusive Special Public Prosecutor are provided. A new chapter relating to “Rights of Victims and Witnesses” is inserted. Certain duties and responsibilities are imposed upon the State for making necessary arrangement for protection of victims, their defendants and witnesses.

Relief amount for 47 offences of atrocities is provided for and phasing of payment of relief amount rationalised. Relief amount is enhanced between ₹ 85,000/- to ₹ 8,25,000/- depending upon the nature of the offence. The admissible relief is to be paid within seven days. Investigation and filing of charge sheet is to be done within sixty days.

### **National Commission for Scheduled Castes**

The National Commission for SCs and STs (NCSC) which was set up under Article 383 of the Constitution in 1990 was bifurcated into two Commissions namely, National Commission for Scheduled Castes and National Commission for Scheduled Tribes after the 89th Constitutional (Amendment) Act, 2003. The National Commission for Scheduled Castes is responsible for monitoring the safeguards provided for Scheduled Castes and also to review issues concerning their welfare. Functions of the NCSC as enumerated in the Article 338(5) of the Constitution are:- (a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the scheduled castes under the Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards; (b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the scheduled castes; (c) to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State; (d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards; (e) to make in such reports, recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the scheduled castes; and (f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the scheduled castes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

O. W.: <http://www.ncsc.nic.in>

## **Educational Empowerment**

This is also a centrally sponsored scheme, which is implemented by the state governments and union territory administrations, which receive 100 per cent central assistance from Government of India for the total expenditure under the scheme, over and above their respective committed liability. The level of committed liability of respective state governments/union territory administrations for a year is equivalent to the level of actual expenditure incurred by them under the scheme during the terminal year of the last Five Year Plan. The scheme was started in 1977-78. Initially, it covered only hostellers. Subsequently, in 1991 day scholars were also brought within the purview of the scheme. Under the scheme financial assistance is provided for pre-matric education to children of the following target groups, viz. (i) scavengers of dry latrines, (ii) tanners, (iii) flayers and (iv) waste pickers.

### **Pre-Matric Scholarship for SC Students**

The scheme has been introduced in 2012. The Scheme is centrally sponsored scheme and implemented by the state governments and union territory administrations, which provides 100 per cent assistance from Government of India for expenditure under the Scheme, over and above their committed liability. The level of committed liability of a state government/union territory administration for a year will be equivalent to the level of actual expenditure incurred by them under the Scheme during the terminal year of the previous Five Year Plan Period, and will be required to be borne by them by making provision in their own budget.

### **National Overseas Scholarship for SCs**

The Scheme provides for fees charged by institutions as per actual, monthly maintenance allowance, passage visa fee and insurance premium etc. annual contingency allowance, incidental journey allowance. Only two children of the same parents/ guardians are eligible to get benefit under the Scheme. The second child of the same parents/guardian will be considered only if the slots are still available for that year. The prospective awardees should not be more than 35 years of age. The total number of awards (maximum) to be given each year is 100 and 30 per cent of the awards have been earmarked for women candidates. During 2016- 17 the unfilled slots of 2014-15 and 2015-16 will also be carried forward to 2016-17 and Scheme will remain open through out the year so the students can apply any time. Financial assistance under the Scheme is provided for a maximum period of 4 years for Ph.D and 3 years for Masters programme. The income ceiling from all sources of the employed candidate or his/her parents/guardians should not be more than ₹ 50,000/- per month

### **Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatrawas Yojana**

The objective of the Scheme is to provide hostel facilities to SC boys and girls studying in middle schools, higher secondary schools, colleges and universities. The state governments/union territory administrations and the central and state universities/institutions are eligible for central assistance, both for fresh construction of hostel buildings and for expansion of the existing hostel facilities while NGOs and deemed Universities in the private sector can avail the benefit only for expansion of their existing hostel facilities.

### **Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowship for SC Students**

The scheme provides financial assistance to Scheduled Caste students for pursuing research studies

leading to M. Phil, Ph.D, and equivalent research degree in universities, research institutions and scientific institutions. University Grants Commission (UGC) is the nodal agency for implementing the scheme. About 2000 Junior Research Fellowships (JRF) per year are awarded to scheduled caste students. Number of fellowships were increased from 1333 in 2010 to 2000 in 2011. In case of non-availability of adequate number of Scheduled Caste candidates, the number of fellowships not availed during a year will be carried forward to the next academic session. In case, the number of candidates exceeds the number of available awards, the UGC selects the candidates based on the percentage of marks obtained by the candidates in their post Graduation examination. There is no income ceiling prescribed under the Scheme.

## **Special Central Assistance**

### ***Scheduled Castes Sub Plan***

Special Central Assistance (SCA) to Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP) is a central sector scheme, started in 1980, under which 100 per cent grant is given to the states/UTs, as an additive to their Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP). The main objective is to give a thrust to family oriented schemes of economic development of SCs below the poverty line.

### ***Scheduled Castes Development Corporations***

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme for participating in the equity share of the Scheduled Castes Development Corporations (SCDCs) in the ratio of 49:51 (central/state) was introduced in 1979. At present, SCDCs are functioning in 27 states/UTs. The main functions of SCDCs are identification of eligible SC families and motivating them to undertake economic development schemes, sponsoring the schemes to financial institutions for credit support, providing financial assistance in the form of margin money at low rate of interest and subsidy in order to reduce the repayment liability and providing necessary tie up with other poverty alleviation programmes. These corporations are playing an important role in providing credit and inputs by way of margin money loans and subsidy to the target group.

### ***National Scheduled Castes Finance and Development Corporation***

The National Scheduled Castes Finance and Development Corporation (NSFDC) was set up in February, 1989 under Section 8 of the Companies Act, 2013 (formerly Section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956). The broad objective of NSFDC is to provide financial assistance in the form of concessional loans to scheduled castes families, and skill-cum-entrepreneurial training to the youth of the target group, living below double the poverty line for their economic development.

### ***Venture Capital Fund for Scheduled Castes***

Government announced the setting up of a Venture Capital Fund for Scheduled Castes in 2014. This was to promote entrepreneurship among the scheduled castes and to provide concessional finance to them.

### ***Credit Enhancement Guarantee Scheme for Scheduled Castes***

In 2014, the government announced that a sum of ₹ 200 crore will be allocated towards credit enhancement facility for young and start-up entrepreneurs, belonging to scheduled castes, who aspire to be part of neo-middle class category with an objective to encourage entrepreneurship in the lower

## National Safai Karamcharis Finance and Development Corporation

National Safai Karamcharis Finance and Development Corporation (NSKFDC) was incorporated in 1997 as a company not for profit under Section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956. NSKFDC is a apex corporation under the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. The target group of the Corporation are “Scavengers”.

## Welfare of Persons with Disabilities

In order to give focused attention to different policy issues and meaningful thrust to the activities aimed at welfare and empowerment of the Persons with Disabilities, a separate Department of Disability Affairs was carved out of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment in 2012. The Department acts as a nodal agency for matters pertaining to disability and persons with disabilities including effecting closer coordination among different stakeholders : related central ministries, state/UT governments, NGOs etc., in matters pertaining to disability. According to Census 2011, there are 2.68 crore persons with disabilities in the country (who constitute 2.21 per cent of the total population). Out of the total population of persons with disabilities, about 1.50 crore are men and 1.18 crore are women. These include persons with visual, hearing, speech and locomotor disabilities, mental illness, mental retardation, multiple disabilities and other disabilities.

### **Constitutional Provisions**

The Constitution of India through its Preamble, *inter-alia* seeks to secure to all its citizens; justice, social, economic and political; liberty of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship; equality of status and of opportunity. Part-III of the Constitution provides for a set of six Fundamental Rights to all the citizens (and in a few cases to non-citizens also). These include - Right to Equality; Right to Freedom; Right against Exploitation; Right to Freedom of Religion; Cultural and Educational Rights and Right to Constitutional Remedies. All these rights are also available to the Persons with Disabilities even though no specific mention of such persons appear in this Part of the Constitution.

The Directive Principles of State Policy have been incorporated in Part-IV of the Constitution. Even though non-justiciable, these have been declared as fundamental in the governance of the country. These principles are intended to be the imperative basis of State policy. These are really in the nature of instructions issued to future legislatures and executives for their guidance. Article 41: Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases, provides: “The State shall, within the limits of its economic capacity and development, make effective provision for securing the right to work, to education and to public assistance in case of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement and in other cases of undeserved want. Besides, Eleventh Schedule to Article 243-G and Twelfth Schedule to Article 243-W, which pertain to the powers and responsibilities of the Panchayats and Municipalities respectively with respect to implementation of schemes for economic development and social justice, include welfare and safeguarding the interests of Persons with Disabilities among other weaker sections of the society.

The Department deals with the following Legislations governing different aspects of disability and welfare and empowerment of the Persons with Disabilities:- The Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992; The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995; and The National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral

Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities (DEPwD) has formulated the accessible India Campaign (Sugamya Bharat Abhiyan), as a nation-wide campaign for achieving universal accessibility for PwDs. The campaign targets three separate verticals for achieving universal accessibilities namely the built up environment, transportation eco-system and information and communication eco-system. The campaign has ambitious targets with defined timelines and will use IT and social media for spreading awareness about the campaign and seeking commitment/engagement of various stakeholders. The Department has asked various states to identify about 50 to 100 public buildings in big cities and also identify citizen centric public websites, which if made fully accessible would have the highest impact on the lives of PwDs. Once identified “Access Audit” of these buildings and websites will be conducted by professional agencies. As per the audit findings, retrofitting and conversion of buildings, transport and websites would be undertaken by various government departments. This will be supported by the Scheme of Implementation of Persons with Disabilities Act (SIPDA), an umbrella scheme run by the Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities (DEPwD) for implementing various initiatives for social and economic empowerment of PwDs.

Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities is collaborating with Ministry of Home, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare and Ministry of Tourism for creating “Accessible police station”, “Accessible hospitals” and “Accessible tourism” respectively across the country. The Department is also coordinating with the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting for enhancing accessibility of television programmes by incorporating features like captioning, text to speech and audio description. DEPwD is also in the process of creating a mobile app, along with a web portal for crowd sourcing the request regarding inaccessible places. With the app, downloaded on his/her mobile phone, any person would be able to click a photograph or video of an inaccessible public place (like a school, hospital, government office etc.) and upload the same to the Accessible India portal. The portal will process the request for access audit, financial sanction and find retrofitting of the building to make it completely accessible. The mobile app and portal will also seek engagement of big corporates and PSUs to partner in the campaign by offering their help to conduct access audit and for accessibility conversion of the buildings/transport and websites.

## ***Persons with Disability***

Section 2 (t) of The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995, defines as a person suffering from not less than 40 percent of any disability as certified by a medical authority. The disability being blindness (b) low vision (c) leprosy cured (d) hearing impairment (e) loco-motor disability (f) mental illness (g) mental retardation (h) autism (i) cerebral palsy or (j) a combination of any two or more of (g), (h) and (i) (Section 2 (i) of the PwD Act, 1995 read alongwith Section 2(j) of The National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999).

## ***Mental Health Act***

Mental illness has been recognized as one of the disabilities under The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995. The treatment and care of the mentally ill persons are governed by The Mental Health Act, 1987. The Act is administered by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare.

## **Persons with Disabilities Act**

A comprehensive law, namely, The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 was enacted and enforced in February, 1996. The law deals with both prevention and promotion aspects of the rehabilitation such as education, employment and vocational training, creation of barrier-free environment, provision of rehabilitation services for persons with disabilities, institutional services and supportive social security measures like unemployment allowance and grievance redressal machinery both at the Central and state Level. National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities: The National Trust is a statutory body under "The National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999". The main objectives of the Trust are to enable and empower persons with these disabilities to live independently as fully as possible, to extend support to registered organisations providing need-based services and to evolve procedure for appointment of legal guardians for persons with disabilities requiring such protection.

### **Chief Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities**

The Chief Commissioner is an important statutory functionary, appointed under Section 57 of The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995. The functions and duties of the Chief commissioner include coordinating the work of State Commissioners for persons with disabilities, monitoring of utilisation of funds disbursed by the central government, taking steps to safeguard rights and facilities made available to persons with disabilities and also to look into complaints with respect to deprivation of rights of persons with disabilities. The Chief Commissioner can also take *suo moto* notice of non-implementation of any rule, law, etc. meant for persons with disabilities and is vested with the powers of a civil court relating to summoning of witness, discovery, requisitioning and production of any document, etc.

### **Rehabilitation Council**

The Rehabilitation Council of India is a statutory body set up under the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992. The Council is responsible for regulating the training policies and programmes for various categories of professionals in the area of rehabilitation and special education. Its functions include: (i) standardisation and regulation of training courses at different levels in all the training institutions throughout the country, (ii) recognition of institutions/universities running training courses in the area of rehabilitation of the disabled within and outside the country on a reciprocal basis, (iii) promotion of research in rehabilitation and special education (iv) maintenance of a central rehabilitation register for professionals possessing the recognised rehabilitation qualifications in the area of rehabilitation and (v) encouragement of continuing rehabilitation education programmes in collaboration with organisations working in the area of disability.

O. W.: <http://www.rehabcouncil.nic.in>

### **National Institutes**

In order to effectively deal with the multi-dimensional problem of the disabled population, the following National Institutes/apex level Institutes have been set-up in each major area of disability; (i) National Institute for the Visually Handicapped, Dehradun, (ii) National Institute for Orthopedically Handicapped, Kolkata, (iii) Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing

Handicapped, Mumbai, (iv) National Institute for the Mentally Handicapped, Secunderabad, (v) National Institute of Rehabilitation Training and Research, Cuttack, (vi), Institute for the Physically Handicapped, New Delhi, (vii) National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities, Chennai. These institutes are mainly responsible for conducting innovative researches, organise training programmes for manpower development and deliver services in the country. Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation of India: The Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation of India (ALIMCO), Kanpur is a public sector body, engaged in manufacturing of aids and appliances for persons with disabilities. The products manufactured by the Corporation conform to ISI standards approved by the Bureau of Indian Standards. Marketing of products is done through Regional Marketing Centres at Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai, Bhubaneshwar and Delhi and also through National Institutes, voluntary organisations.

Five Composite Regional Centres (CRCs) for the Persons with Disabilities are located at Srinagar, Lucknow, Bhopal, Sundernagar and Guwahati. These centres conduct training programmes to prepare professionals in the field of rehabilitation as well as provide rehabilitation services to the disabled. Four Regional Rehabilitation Centres for Spinal Injuries and other Orthopaedic Disabilities at Mohali, Cuttack, Jabalpur and Bareilly are providing services for basic management and follow-up of the spinally injured so as to make the affected persons functionally independent.

## ***Economic Development***

The National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation (NHFDC) is an apex-level financial institution for extending credit facilities to persons with disabilities for their economic development. Funds assistance is disbursed through the channelising agencies authorized by the state governments/UT administrations and non-governmental organisations. It also extends loans for pursuing education at graduate and higher levels. Besides, it assists in the upgradation of technical and entrepreneurial skills to enable beneficiaries to manage their production units efficiently.

O. W.: <http://www.nhfdc.nic.in>

Under the scheme for Assistance to Disabled Persons for Purchase/Fitting of AIDs and Appliances assistance is given for procuring durable, sophisticated and scientifically manufactured, standard aids and appliances that can promote their physical, social and psychological rehabilitation by reducing the impact of disability and enhance their economic potential. The scheme is implemented through agencies like voluntary organisations, National Institutes under the Ministry, ALIMCO, Zilla Panchayats, DRDAs, etc. The implementing agencies are provided grant-in-aid for purchase, fabrication and distribution of aids and appliances. The scheme also includes under its ambit medical/surgical correction and intervention that may be essential prior to fitment of aids and appliances.

## **Tribal Affairs**

### ***Development of Scheduled Tribes***

The Ministry of Tribal Affairs was set up in 1999 after the bifurcation of Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment with the objective of providing more focused approach on the integrated socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes (STs), the most underprivileged of the society, in a coordinated and planned manner.

### ***Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas***

Scheduled Tribes live in contiguous areas unlike other communities. It is, therefore, much simpler to have an area approach for development activities and also regulatory provisions to protect their interests. In order to protect the interests of Scheduled Tribes with regard to land alienation and other social factors, provisions of the “Fifth Schedule” and “Sixth Schedule” have been enshrined in the Constitution.

The Fifth Schedule under Article 244 (1) of Constitution defines “Scheduled Areas” as such areas as the President may by Order declare to be Scheduled Areas after consultation with the Governor of the state. The Sixth Schedule under Article 244 (2) of the Constitution relates to those areas in the states of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram which are declared as “Tribal Areas” and provides for District Councils and/or Regional Councils for such Areas. These Councils have been conferred with wide ranging legislative, judicial and executive powers. The Fifth Schedule Areas: The criteria for declaring any area as a “Scheduled Area” under the Fifth Schedule are: (a) preponderance of tribal population, (b) compactness and reasonable size of the area, (c) a viable administrative entity such as a district, block or taluk, and (d) economic backwardness of the area as compared to neighbouring areas. The specification of “Scheduled Areas” in relation to a state is done by a notified Order of the President, after consultation with the state governments concerned. The same applies for altering, increasing, decreasing, incorporating new areas, or rescinding any orders relating to “Scheduled Areas”.

The advantages of Scheduled Areas are that: (a) the Governor of a state, which has Scheduled Areas, is empowered to make regulations in respect of the following: (i) prohibit or restrict transfer of land from tribal people; (ii) regulate the business of money lending to the members of Scheduled Tribes. In making any such regulation, the Governor may repeal or amend any Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the state which is applicable to the area in question. (b) The Governor may be through public notification direct that any particular Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the state, shall not apply to a Scheduled Area or any part thereof in the state or shall apply to such area subject to such exceptions and modifications as he may specify. (c) the Governor of a state having Scheduled Areas therein, shall annually, or whenever so required by the President of India, make a report to the President regarding the administration of the Scheduled Areas in that state and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to the State as to the administration of the said area. (d) Tribes Advisory Council (TAC) shall be established in states having Scheduled Areas. The role of TAC is to advise the state government on matters pertaining to the welfare and advancement of the scheduled tribes in the state as may be referred to it by the Governor. The TAC will consist of not more than twenty members of whom about 3/4 are from ST-MLAs. The TAC may also be established in any state having scheduled tribes but not Scheduled Areas on the direction of the President of India (e) The Provisions of the Panchayats (Extension to Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996 (PESA), vide which the provisions of Panchayats, contained in Part IX of the Constitution, were extended to Scheduled Areas, also contain special provisions for the benefit of Scheduled Tribes. The Sixth Schedule - Tribal Areas: The Sixth Schedule under Article 244 of the Constitution identifies Autonomous districts in the tribal areas in Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram. It also makes provisions for recognition of Autonomous Regions within these Autonomous Districts. These have been specified in Parts I, II, II A and III of the table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule. In other words, areas where provisions of Sixth Schedule are applicable are known as Tribal Areas. The state-wise details of Tribal Areas are as under:-

Part-I Assam 1. The North Cachar Hills District; 2. The Karbi-Anglong District; and 3. The Bodo

Land Territorial Area Districts; Part II Meghalaya 1. Khasi Hills District, Jaintia Hills District; and 3. The Garo Hills District; Part II Tripura; Tripura Tribal Areas District; and Part III Mizoram 1. The Chakma District 2. The Mara District; and 3. The Lai District

The district or regional councils are empowered to make rules with the approval of the Governor with regard to matters like establishment, construction or management of primary schools, dispensaries, markets, cattle ponds, ferries, fisheries, roads, road transport and waterways in the district. The Autonomous Councils of the North Cachar Hills and Karbi Anglong have been granted additional powers to make laws with respect to other matters like secondary education, agriculture, social security and social insurance, public health and sanitation, minor irrigation etc. The Councils have also been conferred powers under the Civil Procedure Code and Criminal Procedure Code for trial of certain suits and offences, as also the powers of a revenue authority for their area for collection of revenue and taxes and other powers for the regulation and management of natural resources.

## ***Procedure for Declaration as ST***

The term scheduled tribes is defined in the Constitution of India under Article 366(25) as such tribes or tribal communities or parts of groups within such tribes or tribal communities as are deemed under Article 342 to be scheduled tribes for the purposes of this Constitution. Article 342 prescribes the procedure to be followed in the matter of specification of scheduled tribes. In terms of Article 342(1), the President may, with respect to any state or union territory, and where it is a state, after consultation with the Governor thereof, notify tribes or tribal communities or parts thereof as scheduled tribes. This confers on the tribe or part of it a constitutional status invoking the safeguards provided for in the Constitution, to these communities, in their respective states/UTs. Thus, in terms of Article 342(1), only those communities who have been declared as such by the President through an initial public notification will be considered as scheduled tribes. Any further amendment in the list is to be done through an Act of Parliament (Article 342(2)). Parliament may, by law, include in or exclude from the list of scheduled tribes, any tribe or tribal community or parts thereof. The list of scheduled tribes is state-specific. In other words, a community declared as scheduled tribe in one state need not be so in another.

## ***Scheduling and De-Scheduling of Tribes***

Thus, the first specification of scheduled tribes in relation to a particular state/ union territory is by a notified order of the President, after consultation with the state governments concerned. The criteria generally adopted for specification of a community as a scheduled tribe are : (a) indications of primitive traits; (b) distinctive culture; (c) shyness of contact with the community at large; and (d) geographical isolation i.e. backwardness. These are not spelt out in the Constitution but have become well established. They take into account the definitions in the 1931 Census, the reports of the first Backward Classes Commission (Kalelkar Committee), 1955, the Advisory Committee on Revision of SC/ ST lists (Lokur Committee), 1965 and the Joint Committee of Parliament on the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Orders (Amendment) Bill, 1967 (Chanda Committee), 1969. There are over 700 tribes (with many of them overlapping in more than one State) as notified under Article 342 of the Constitution of India, spread over different states and Union Territories of the country. It is worth noting that no community has been specified as a scheduled tribe in relation to the states of Haryana and Punjab and the Union Territories of Chandigarh, Delhi and Puducherry.

## **Ascertaining ST Status**

Where a person claims to belong to a scheduled tribe by birth, it should be verified: (a) that the person and his parents actually belong to the community claimed; (b) that the community is included in the Presidential Order specifying the scheduled tribes in relation to the concerned state; (c) that the person belongs to that state and the area within that state in respect of which the community has been scheduled; (d) he may profess any religion; (e) that he or his parents/ grandparents, etc., should be permanent resident of the state/UT on the date of notification of the Presidential Order applicable in his case; (f) a person who is temporarily away from his permanent place of residence at the time of the notification of the Presidential Order-applicable in his case, say for example to earn a living or seek education, etc. can also be regarded as a Scheduled Tribe, if his tribe has been specified in that order in relation to his home state/union territory; (g) but he cannot be treated as such in relation to the place of his temporary residence notwithstanding the fact that the name of his tribe has been scheduled in respect of that State where he is temporarily settled, in any Presidential Order; (h) in the case of persons born after the date of notification of the relevant Presidential Order, the place of residence for the purpose of acquiring Scheduled Tribe status, is the place of permanent abode of their parents at the time of the notification of the Presidential Order under which they claim to belong to such a tribe. This does not apply to the STs of the Lakshadweep Islands for whom there is a requirement of being born in the Union Territories in order to be eligible for ST status.

The guiding principle is that no person who is not a scheduled tribe by birth will be deemed to be a member of scheduled tribe merely because he or she has married a person belonging to a scheduled tribe. Similarly, a person who is a member of a scheduled tribe will continue to be a member of that scheduled tribe, even after his or her marriage with a person who does not belong to a scheduled tribe. The candidates belonging to scheduled tribes may get scheduled tribe certificates, in the prescribed form, from any one of the following authorities: District Magistrate/Additional District Magistrate/ Collector/Deputy Commissioner/Additional Deputy Commissioner/Deputy Collector/1st Class Stipendiary Magistrate/City Magistrate/Sub Divisional Magistrate/ Taluka Magistrate/Executive Magistrate/Extra Assistant Commissioner [not below the rank of 1st Class Stipendiary Magistrate]; (ii) Chief Presidency Magistrate/ Additional Chief Presidency Magistrate/ Presidency Magistrate; (iii) Revenue Officers not below the rank of Tehsildar; (iv) Sub-Divisional Officer of the Area where the candidate and/or his family normally resides; (v) Administrator/ Secretary to the Administrator/ Development Officer (Lakshadweep Islands).

Action is to be taken under the relevant provisions of the Indian Penal Code if any official is found to have issued a Scheduled Tribe certificate carelessly and without proper verification. This will be in addition to other action to which they are liable under the appropriate disciplinary rules applicable to them.

## **Certification on Migration**

Migrants from other states/union territories persons belonging to a Scheduled Tribe who have migrated from one state to another for the purpose of employment, education etc. experience great difficulty in obtaining ST certificates from the state from which they have migrated. In order to remove this difficulty, it has been decided that the prescribed authority of a state government/union territory administration may issue a Scheduled Tribe certificate to a person who migrated from another state, on the production of the genuine certificate issued to his father/mother by the prescribed authority of the state of the father/mother's origin except where the prescribed authority feels that a

detailed enquiry is necessary through the state of origin before issue of the certificate. The certificate will be issued irrespective of whether the tribe in question is scheduled or not in relation to the state/union territory to which the person has migrated to.

## **National Commission for Scheduled Tribes**

National Commission for Scheduled Tribes (NCST) was set up with effect from 19th February, 2004 by amending Article 338 and inserting a new Article 338A in the Constitution, through the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003. The Chairman and the Vice-Chairman of the Commission have been conferred the rank of Union Cabinet Minister and Minister of State respectively, while the members of the Commission have been given the rank of a Secretary to the Government of India. The main duties of the Commission are to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the scheduled tribes and to evaluate the working of such safeguards; and to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the scheduled tribes. The Commission is vested with all the powers of a civil court trying a suit while investigating any matter or inquiring into any complaint relating to deprivation of rights and safeguards of the scheduled tribes.

## **Tribal Sub Plan**

The present Tribal Sub Plan (TSP) strategy was initially developed by an Expert Committee set up by the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare in 1972 for rapid socio-economic development of tribal people and was adopted for the first time in the Fifth Five Year Plan. The TSP strategy, with some modifications, continues till this day and the salient features with respect to TSP for states, are: The funds provided under the Tribal Sub Plan of the state have to be at least equal in proportion to the ST population of each state or UT; tribals and tribal areas of a state or union territories are given benefits under the TSP, in addition to what percolates from the overall Plan of a state/UT; The Sub-Plan should; a) identify the problems and need of tribal people and critical gaps in their development; b) identify all available resources for TSP; c) prepare a broad policy framework for development; e) define a suitable administrative strategy for its implementation; and f) specify the mechanism for monitoring and evaluation.

Ministry has issued revised guidelines for Inter-state allocation of funds and implementation of programmes / activities under proviso to Article 275(1) of the Constitution of India and under special central assistance to Tribal Sub Plan (SCA to TSP) in June, 2016. These guidelines provide focused approach on sectoral allocation and revised Inter-State allocation factoring population, area and outcome based performance as parameters. Further, Inter-District allocation is also clearly spelt out. Major ST Communities are also given priority. Conjunctural use with dovetailing of financial resources from ongoing activities of line department is resorted to ensure larger spatial and higher demographic coverage. Meetings of Project Appraisal Committee (PAC) have been held during this year to consider the proposals of 26 state governments under Special Central Assistance to Tribal Sub-Plan (SCA to TSP), Grants under Article 275(1), and Development of PVTG scheme.

## **National Scheduled Tribes Finance and Development Corporation**

With a view to pay a focused attention and accelerate the pace of economic development of scheduled tribes, the erstwhile National Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Financial Development Corporation was bifurcated and National Scheduled Tribes Finance and Development Corporation (NSTFDC) was set up in April, 2001 under the Ministry of Tribal Affairs. The NSTFDC has been

granted license under Section 25 of the Companies Act (A Company not for profit). In order to achieve the mandate set for the NSTFDC, (for undertaking selfemployment ventures/activities) financial assistance is extended by NSTFDC to the scheduled tribes, who are having annual family income upto double the poverty line. NSTFDC also provides financial assistance as grant for skill and entrepreneurial development of the target group. The financial assistance is channelized through government owned agencies nominated by the respective ministries/state governments and union territories administrations. NSTFDC also provides financial assistance for procurement and marketing minor forest produce so as to avoid the distress sale of produce/ products by the scheduled tribes.

## ***Eligibility Criteria***

The beneficiary (ies) should belong to ST community and annual family income of the beneficiary (ies) should not exceed double the poverty line (DPL) income limit (presently DPL is ₹ 39,500/- per annum for the rural areas and ₹ 54,500/-per annum for the urban areas). In the case of Self Help Groups (SHGs), all the members of the SHG should belong to the ST community having annual family income upto Double the Poverty line (DPL). Similarly for cooperative society, loan is extended to the eligible STs through cooperative society having minimum 80 per cent or more STs as member of the said cooperative society. NSTFDC is implementing following programmes for the economic development of STs.

Term loan is provided for income generating activities. Marketing Support Assistance is provided for financial support for meeting the working capital requirement of the central/state government owned agencies and national level federations for undertaking procurement and/or marketing of minor forest produce/agricultural produce collected/ grown by the STs and /or related product/services. Marketing support assistance extended to the beneficiaries through the SCAs, the interest is at par with rates of interest for long term loan and the assistance is extended to the central/ state/UT owned organizations, national level federations directly involved in procurement, the interest rate is 7 per cent per annum. Assistance by way of grant is also given.

## ***Special Schemes***

Adivasi Mahila Sashaktikaran Yojana (AMSY) is an exclusive scheme for the economic development of ST women, at a highly concessional rate of interest. Under the scheme NSTFDC provides term loan for scheme(s)/ project(s) costing upto ₹ 50,000/- per individual unit/profit centre. Financial assistance up to 99 per cent of the cost of the scheme(s)/project(s) is provided by the NSTFDC.

Micro-credit scheme is meant to provide financial assistance for undertaking small self-employment ventures/activities by the eligible STs through existing profit making SHGs. SCAs shall provide eligible amount of subsidy or margin money as per their scheme(s) for the target group and remaining amount may be provided as term loan by NSTFDC.

## ***Tribal Cooperative Marketing Development Federation of India Ltd.***

O. W.: <http://www.trifed.in>

The Tribal Cooperative Marketing Development Federation of India Limited (TRIFED), was set up in 1987 as a national level apex body under the Multi State Cooperative Societies Act, 1984 (MSCS Act, 1984) After the enactment of the Multi-State Cooperative Societies Act, 2002 (MSCS Act, 2002) TRIFED is deemed to be registered under the latter Act and is also listed in the Second Schedule to

the Act as a National Cooperative Society.

The bye-laws of TRIFED were revised in April, 2003 in tune with the new Multi State Cooperative Societies Act, 2002 read with the Multi State Cooperative Societies Rules, 2002. Under its revised mandate TRIFED has stopped bulk procurement in Minor Forest Produce (MFP) and surplus Agricultural Produce (SAP) from Tribals. (This procurement is now done by the State-level Tribal Cooperatives Societies/Federations). TRIFED now functions as a ‘market developer’ for tribal products and as ‘service provider’ to its member federations.

TRIFED is now engaged in the marketing development of tribal products (natural and organic products, handicrafts, ratification etc.) through its own shops (TRIBES India) and shops selling its products on consignment basis.

### ***Recognition of Forest Rights of STs***

The Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 seeks to recognize and vest the forest rights and occupation in forest land in forest dwelling scheduled tribes and other traditional forest dwellers who have been residing in such forests for generations but whose rights on ancestral lands and their habitat were not adequately recognized in the consolidation of state forests during the colonial period as well as in independent India resulting in historical injustice to them. The Act has been notified for operation with effect from December 31, 2007.

Rules, for implementing the provisions of the Act, were notified in 2008 and they envisage the constitution of various Committees under the Act, viz, the sub divisional level committee, district level committee and the state level monitoring committee, by the state governments. All the states have been requested to nominate the nodal officer for implementing the provisions of the Act. The state governments were also requested to take necessary steps to ensure that awareness is created about the objectives, provisions and procedures of the Act and the Rules through various measures including awareness programmes and printed material such as posters in the regional languages; ensure the translation and publication of the Act and the Rules in all the regional languages and arrange to distribute to all gram sabhas, forest right committees and all departments of the government including panchayati raj, rural development, tribal and social welfare and forest departments; undertake the orientation of officials, civilian representative and non-Governmental organizations in the State, who can then be called upon to assist as resource persons in the awareness programmes; and sensitize the sub-divisional and district level committees on the objectives, provisions and procedures of the Act and the Rules.

As per the Act, the responsibility for recognition and vesting of forest rights and distribution of land rights rests with the state government. All the state governments have been directed that the entire process of vesting of forest rights as per the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 should be completed at the earliest. Web-based MIS for online monitoring of the implementation of the Act has been made operational from 2008 for testing purposes on website [http:// www.tribal.gov.in](http://www.tribal.gov.in). However, final website would be operational which is at present under process of getting security-audit clearance.

### ***Vanbandhu Kalyan Yojana***

The central government launched an approach, namely, “Vanbandhu Kalyan Yojana” (VKY) with a view to translate the available resource into overall development of tribal population with an

outcome-based orientation. The VKY has been adopted as a strategic process. It aims at creating enabling environment for need based and outcome oriented holistic development of tribal people. This process envisages to ensure that all the intended benefits of goods and services under various programmes / schemes of central as well as state governments actually reach the target groups by convergence of resources through appropriate institutional mechanism.

### ***Umbrella Scheme for Education of ST Children***

The Ministry is re-engineering its educational schemes with the objective of providing adequate educational infrastructure for STs and incentive for education for ST children through scholarships. This is intended to be achieved through convergence of schemes of line ministries along with simplification of process for availing scholarships and also through technological aids in improving learning activities. As needs vary from state to state, the proposed new scheme is expected to give flexibility to each state/UT. In the proposed Umbrella Scheme, the following schemes have been merged: (a) Establishing and strengthening of ashram schools; (b) establishing and strengthening of hostels; (c) vocational training in tribal areas; (d) post-matric scholarship; and (e) pre-matric scholarship.

### ***Overseas Scholarships***

The Ministry of Tribal Affairs has approved the revised Scheme of National Overseas Scholarships (NOS) for ST students. The scheme is providing scholarship to students selected for pursuing higher studies abroad for PostGraduation, Ph. D and Post-Doctoral research programmes. The Ministry has revised some of its provisions to make it more beneficial for ST students.

To expand the scope of field of study, the number of awards has been increased from existing 15 to 20. In order to make the scheme more inclusive, out of total 20 awards, 3 have been earmarked for Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups (PVTGs) and 30 per cent awards have been earmarked for girl candidates. Now with the inclusion of more subjects into the scheme and reorganizing field of study by grouping various subjects under broadbased fields, more ST students would be benefited as the number of subjects has increased from 35 to 52.

### ***Forest Rights Act, 2006***

By 2016, about 16.82 lakh individual titles were granted over an area of 55.47 lakh acres of forest land with an average of 3.30 acres of average land per title. Similarly, 48,192 community titles have been distributed over an area of about 47 lakh acres of forest land. Odisha has the distinction of issuing highest number of titles which is 4,05,509 (3,99,996 individual titles and 5,513 community titles). Madhya Pradesh has the distinction of having highest forest area over which titles have been issued under this Act. The total forest area over which titles have been issued in Madhya Pradesh is 21,10,991.87 acres.

### ***Welfare of Other Backward Classes***

The Second Backward Classes Commission (commonly known as Mandal Commission), constituted under Article 340, submitted its Report in 1980. In the light of this report, the Government of India provided 27 per cent reservation in central government posts for persons belonging to the socially and economically backward classes, (also referred to as “Other Backward Classes” or OBCs). The Government of India in 1993 reserved 27 per cent of vacancies in civil posts and services under the

Central Government, to be filled through direct recruitment in favour of the Other Backward Classes (OBCs). With the amendment of Article 15 of the Constitution in January, 2006 and the enactment of the Central Educational Institutions (Reservation in Admissions) Act in January, 2007, listing of other backward classes has become relevant for admission in Central Educational Institutions also. Under this Act, OBC students are entitled to 27 per cent reservation in Central Educational Institutions in a phased manner, over a period of three years commencing from the academic session 2008-09. The National Commission for Backward Classes (NCBC) was set up in August, 1993 as per the provision of the National Commission for Backward Classes Act, 1993.

O. W.: <http://www.ncbc.nic.in>

### ***Pre-Matric Scholarship for OBCs***

In this scheme, the expenditure is shared between centre and state in 50:50 ratio. The aim of this Scheme is to motivate children of OBCs studying at pre-matric stage. The income ceiling for eligibility is ₹ 44,500/- per annum.

### ***Post-Matric Scholarship for OBCs***

The objective of the scheme is to provide financial assistance to the OBC students studying at post-matriculation or post-secondary stage to enable them to complete their education. The income ceiling of parents/guardians for eligibility is ₹ 1.00 lakh per annum (including self income, if employed. The scholarship for Commercial Pilot License (CPL) course is also covered under this scheme. Upto 20 awards per year for the whole country are provided on the first-come-first-serve basis. The selected candidates, undergoing training in Govt. of India flying institutes only, are provided an amount of ₹ 5000/- per flying hour in single/multiengine aircraft for 200 hours. In addition, maintenance allowance of ₹ 750 p.m. for hostellers and ₹ 350 p.m. for day scholars is also paid.

### ***Construction of Hostels for OBC Boys and Girls***

This Scheme aims at providing hostel facilities to students belonging to socially and educationally backward classes, especially from rural areas, to enable them to pursue secondary and higher education. The funding pattern as per the guidelines are: (i) the cost of construction for boys hostels is shared between the centre and the state in 60:40 ratio. For the girls hostels the ratio is 90:10; (ii) in case of union territories, the central assistance is 100 per cent and for north eastern states. it is 90 per cent (iii) For central universities /institutes, the central government share is 90 per cent and the remaining 10 per cent is borne by the central university institute for both boys and girls; (iv) the private universities/ institutions and NGOs can avail central assistance up to 45 per cent of the cost. The remaining 55 per cent shall be borne by state and university/institution/ NGO in 45:10 ratio; (v) The amount of grant will be released in 3 installments in 50:45:5 ratio, of which 5 per cent grant will be released after completion of the work and occupation of the rooms by the OBC boys and girls. The construction work of the hostel has to be completed within eighteen months from award of work order or two years from the release of central assistance, whichever is earlier. In no case the time will be extended beyond 2 years. Any cost escalation due to delay in project will be borne by the state/institute.

### ***National Fellowship for OBC Students***

*Assistance for Skill Development of Other Backward Classes (OBCs)/De-notified, Nomadic and Semi-Nomadic Tribes (DNTs)/Economically Backward Classes (EBCs)*

The aim of the scheme is to involve the voluntary sector to improve educational and socio-economic conditions of the target group i.e., OBCs/DNTs/EBCs, with a view to upgrade skill to enable them to start income generating activities on their own or get gainfully employed in some sector or the other.

The scheme aims at providing financial assistance to the OBC students in obtaining quality higher education leading to degrees such as M.Phil and Ph.D in universities, research institutions and scientific institutions. The scheme is designed to provide a total number of 300 junior research fellowships per year from the year 2014-15 onwards and 300 senior research fellowships from 2016-17 to Other Backward Class (OBC) students. The UGC is the nodal agency for implementing the scheme and notifies the scheme through advertisements in the media at a suitable date. The scheme covers all universities/institutions recognized by the University Grants Commission (UGC). Fellowships are awarded to research students pursuing M. Phil. and Ph.D. The rate of fellowship for JRF level is ₹ 25000 per month and for SRF level, it is ₹ 28000 per month.

*Dr. Ambedkar Scheme of Interest Subsidy on Educational Loans for Overseas Studies for the Students belonging to the Other Backward Classes (OBCs) and Economically Backward Classes (EBCs).*

The objective of the scheme is to award interest subsidy to meritorious students belonging to the Other Backward Classes (OBCs) and Economically Backward Classes (EBCs) so as to provide them better opportunities for higher education abroad and enhance their employability. For the eligibility of OBC candidates, total income from all sources of the employed candidates, or his/her parents/guardians in case of unemployed candidate, shall not exceed present creamy layer criteria. For the eligibility of EBC candidates, total income from all sources of the employed candidate or his/her parents/guardians in case of unemployed candidate, shall not exceed ₹ 2.50 lakh per annum. Out of the total outlay for a year, a minimum of 50 per cent amount is earmarked for interest subsidy to the girl students.

*Post-Matric Scholarship to the EBC Students*

This is a centrally sponsored scheme being implemented through the state government and UT administrations. The objective of the scheme is to provide financial assistance to the EBC students studying at post-matriculation or post-secondary stage. The income ceiling of parents/guardians for eligibility is ₹ 1.00 lakh per annum (including self income, if employed).

*Dr. Ambedkar Pre-Matric and Post-Matric Scholarship for DNTs*

This is a centrally sponsored scheme launched from 2014-15 for the welfare of those DNT students who are not covered under SC, ST or OBC. The income ceiling for eligibility is ₹ 2.00 lakh per annum. This scheme is implemented through state governments/UT administrations. The expenditure is shared between centre and state in 75:25 ratio.

*Nanaji Deshmukh Scheme of Construction of Hostels for DNT Boys and Girls*

This is a centrally sponsored scheme launched from 2014-15 being implemented through state governments/UT administrations/central universities. The Scheme aims at providing hostel facilities to those DNT students who are not covered under SC, ST or OBC, to enable them to pursue secondary and higher education. The income ceiling for eligibility is ₹ 2.00 lakh per annum. The Central Government will provide a maximum of 500 seats per annum throughout the country. The cost norm under the scheme is ₹ 3.00 lakh per seat for the hostel (which is shared between centre and state in 75:25 ratio) and ₹ 5,000/- per seat for furniture. The construction work of the Hostel has to be completed within eighteen months from award of work order or two years from the release of central

### *National Backward Classes Finance and Development Corporation*

National Backward Classes Finance and Development Corporation (NBCFDC) was incorporated in 1992 as a Company not for profit with an objective to promote economic and developmental activities for the benefit of backward classes and to assist the poorer sections of these classes in skill development and self employment ventures. It is a Government of India Undertaking under the aegis of Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. The Corporation extends various types of loans to the target group i.e., members of backward classes. The members of backward classes having annual family income of less than double the poverty line (i.e. ₹ 98,000/- in rural areas and ₹ 1,20,000/- in urban areas) are eligible to obtain loan under NBCFDC schemes through SCAs. Besides other developmental activities, the Corporation is promoting, marketing facilities for the artisans of the target group by providing opportunities to participate in the country's leading fairs like India International Trade Fair, Dilli Haat, Surajkund Crafts Mela as well as in the exhibitions/fairs organized in their respective States.

NBCFDC helps traditional artisans by way of providing them platform to exhibit their products in these exhibitions to establish marketing linkages. The stalls are allotted free of cost to all the beneficiary artisans. NBCFDC also motivates the State Channelizing Agencies (SCAs) to organize or participate in exhibitions to showcase the schemes of the Corporation and also to exhibit the diverse products and services for which NBCFDC has provided financial assistance to the members of backward classes in different parts of the country through SCAs.

## **Social Defence**

In the areas of Social Defence the Ministry is committed towards welfare of older persons and rehabilitation of drug addicts. The programmes for the targeted groups are as follows:

### *National Policy for Older Persons*

The existing National Policy on Older Persons (NPOP) was announced in 1999 to reaffirm the commitment to ensure the well-being of the older persons. The Policy envisaged state support to ensure financial and food security, health care, shelter and other needs of older persons, equitable share in development, protection against abuse and exploitation, and availability of services to improve the quality of their lives. The primary objectives were: to encourage individuals to make provision for their own as well as their spouse's old age; to encourage families to take care of their older family members; to enable and support voluntary and non-governmental organizations to supplement the care provided by the family; to provide adequate healthcare facility to the elderly; to promote research and training facilities to train geriatric care givers and organizers of services for the elderly; etc.

### *National Council for Older Persons*

The government has reconstituted National Council for Older Persons (NCOP) to advise and aid the government on developing policies and programmes for older persons. It provides feedback to the government on the implementation of the national policy on older persons and the specific initiatives for older persons. The NCOP is the highest body to advise and coordinate with the government in the formulation and implementation of policy and programmes for the welfare of the aged. Under

Integrated Programme for Older Persons financial assistance upto 90 per cent of the project cost is provided to NGOs for establishing and maintaining old age homes, day care centres, mobile medicare units and to provide non-institutional services to older persons. In order to have a definite structure as well as regional representation, the National Council for Older Persons (NCOP) has been reconstituted and renamed as National Council of Senior Citizens (NCSrC) in 2012.

## Drugs and Psychotropic Substances

The Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act, 1985, was enacted, *inter alia*, to curb drug abuse. Section 71 of the Act (Power of Government to establish centres for identification, treatment, etc of addicts and for supply of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances) provides that “The Government may, in its discretion, establish as many centers as it thinks fit for identification, treatment, education, after-care, rehabilitation, social reintegration of addicts and for supply, subject to such conditions and in such manner as may be prescribed, by the concerned Government of any narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances to the addicts registered with the Government and to others where such supply is a medical necessity.” Accordingly the Department has been supporting Integrated Rehabilitation Centre for Addicts (IRCAs) under the Scheme of Prevention of Alcoholism and Substance (Drugs) Abuse being run by voluntary organizations.

### ***Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Policy***

Ministry of Finance in consultation with all stakeholders including the Department of Social Justice and Empowerment has brought out the Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Policy (NDPS Policy) which aims to: (a) spell out the policy of India towards narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances; (b) serve as a guide to various Ministries and organisations in the Government of India and to the state governments as well as international organisations, NGOs, etc., and (c) re-assert India’s commitment to combat the drug menace in a holistic manner.

## Welfare Measures for the Minorities

Six religious communities viz., Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Zoroastrians (Parsis) and Jains have been notified as minorities as per provisions under the National Commission for Minorities (NCM) Act, 1992. The government has taken the following measures for the welfare of Minorities: The Ministry of Minority Affairs was created in January, 2006 to ensure a focused approach to the issues relating to the minorities and to play a pivotal role in the overall policy planning, coordination, evaluation and review of the regulatory and development programme for the benefit of the minority communities. The Ministry is also responsible for the administration and implementation of the: (i) National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992; (ii) Warka Act, 1995 and (iii) Durgah Khwaja Saheb Act, 1955. In a short period of time, not only the Ministry has been made fully functional but concerted efforts have been made to streamline the ongoing programmes/schemes and to launch innovative and effective schemes/ programmes for the welfare of minority communities. The details/ developments pertaining to scheme run by the Ministry as well as its subordinate organizations are as under:

O. W.: <http://www.ncm.nic.in>

O. W.: <http://www.minorityaffairs.gov.in>

### ***15-Point Programme for the Welfare of Minorities***

The Prime Minister's New 15-Point Programme for the Welfare of Minorities was announced in 2006. The objectives of the programme are: (a) enhancing opportunities for education, (b) ensuring an equitable share for minorities in economic activities and employment, through existing and new schemes, enhanced credit support for self-employment and recruitment to state and central government jobs, (c) improving the conditions of living of minorities by ensuring an appropriate share for them in infrastructure development schemes, (d) prevention and control of communal disharmony and violence. An important aim of the new programme is to ensure that the benefits of various government schemes for the underprivileged reach the disadvantaged sections of the minority communities. In order to ensure that the benefits of these schemes flow equitably to the minorities, the new programme envisages location of a certain proportion of development projects in minority concentration areas. It also provides that, wherever possible, 15 per cent of physical targets and financial outlays under various schemes should be earmarked for minorities.

## **Scholarship Schemes for Minority Students**

This Ministry is implementing following three scholarship schemes for the educational empowerment of students belonging to the notified minority communities:- (i) pre-matric scholarship; (ii) Post-matric scholarship; and (iii) merit-cum-means based scholarship

To improve transparency in scholarship schemes, a new and revamped version of National Scholarship Portal was launched for various Ministries of Government of India including Ministry of Minority Affairs for extending scholarships during 2016-17. All the above three scholarship schemes of this Ministry are on NSP 2.0 portal. The scholarships are transferred in the bank accounts of students in Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) mode. Wherever Aadhaar numbers are available, the bank accounts of students are being linked and transferred to such accounts.

*(I) Pre-Matric Scholarship Scheme:* The Pre-matric scholarship scheme to students belonging to the Minority Communities was approved in 2008. It is a central sector scheme with 100 per cent central funding. The student who secure 50 per cent marks in the previous examination and whose parents/guardians' annual income does not exceed ₹ 1.00 lakh, are eligible for award of the Pre-matric scholarship under the scheme. Under the scheme, 30 lakh fresh scholarships are proposed to be awarded every year in addition to the renewals. 30 per cent of scholarships have been earmarked for girl students.

*(ii) Post-Matric Scholarships Scheme:* The scheme of Post-matric scholarship for students belonging to the minority communities was launched in 2007. It is a central sector scheme awarded for studies in India in a government higher secondary school/college including residential government higher secondary school/college and eligible private institutes selected and notified in a transparent manner by the state government/union territory Administration concerned. Students who secure 50 per cent marks in the previous year's final examination and whose parent/guardians annual income does not exceed ₹ 2.00 lakh are eligible for award of scholarship. Under the scheme, 5 lakh fresh scholarships are proposed to be awarded every year in addition to the renewals. 30 per cent of scholarships have been earmarked for girl students. In case sufficient numbers of girl students are not available then eligible boy students are given these scholarships. 37.32 lakh fresh scholarships and renewals were awarded during the Plan period (2012-17).

*(iii) Merit-cum-Means based Scholarship:* The merit-cum means based scholarship scheme is a central sector scheme launched in 2007. 100 per cent scholarship expenditure is being borne by the central government. Scholarships are awarded for pursuing professional and technical courses, at

undergraduate and postgraduate levels, in institutions recognized by appropriate authority. Under the scheme, 60,000 fresh scholarships are proposed to be awarded every year in addition to the renewals. 30 per cent of these scholarships are earmarked for girl students, which may be utilized by eligible boy students, if adequate numbers of eligible girl students are not available. 85 institutes for professional and technical courses have been listed in the scheme, Eligible students from the minority communities admitted to these institutions are reimbursed full course fee. A course fee of ₹ 20,000 per annum is reimbursed to students studying in other institutions. Besides, a student is also eligible for maintenance allowance of up to ₹ 10,000/- p.a. To be eligible, a student should have secured admission in any technical or professional institution, recognized by an appropriate authority. In case of students admitted without a competitive examination, students should have secured not less than 50 per cent marks. The annual income of the family from all sources should not exceed ₹ 2.50 lakh.

## **National Commission for Minorities**

The Minorities Commission which was set up in 1978 became a statutory body with the enactment of the National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992 and renamed as the National Commission for Minorities. The first statutory National Commission was set up in 1993. The NCM Act, 1992 was amended in 1995 which provided for a Vice Chairperson in the Commission. With the 1995 amendment, the Commission's composition was expanded to 7 members (including a Chairperson and a Vice Chairperson). The provision under Section 3(2) of the Act stipulates that five members including the Chairpersons shall be from amongst the minority communities.

O. W.: <http://www.ncm.nic.in>

## **State Commission for Minorities**

Thirteen state governments namely Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Government of NCT of Delhi, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal have set up statutory commissions for minorities. Manipur and Uttarakhand have set up non-statutory commissions.

# **National Commission for Religious and Linguistic Minorities**

## **Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities**

The Office of the Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities (CLM) was established in 1957. in pursuance of the provision of Article 350-B of the Constitution. Article 350-B envisages investigation by CLM of all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the linguistic minorities in India under the Constitution and reporting to the President upon these matters at such intervals as the President may direct and the President causes all such reports to be laid before each House of the Parliament and sent to the government administration of states/UTs concerned. The CLM Organization has its headquarters at Delhi with three zonal offices at Belgaum, Chennai and Kolkata. Ths CLM interacts with states/UTs on all the matters pertaining to the issues concerning implemantation of the Constitutional and nationally agreed safeguards provided to lingustic minoritiers.

## **Constitutional Safeguards for Linguistic Minorities**

Under the Constitution of India, certain safeguards have been granted to the religious and linguistic minorities. Article 29 and 30 of the Constitution seek to protect the interests of minorities and recognize their right to conserve their distinct language, script or culture and to establish and

administer educational institutions of their choice. Article 347 makes provision for Presidential direction for official recognition of any language spoken by a substantial proportion to the populations of a state or any part thereof for such purpose as the President may specify. Article 350 gives the right to submit representation for redressal of grievances to any authority of the Union or a state in any of the languages used in the Union/states. Article 360A provides for instruction in the mother tongue at the primary stage of education to children belonging to linguistic minority groups. Article 350B provides for a Special Officer designated as Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities to investigate all matters relating to the safeguards provided for linguistic minorities under the Constitution.

## ***Central WAKF Council***

A Wakf is a permanent dedication of movable or immovable properties for purposes recognised by the Muslim Law as religious, pious or charitable. Apart from these religious aspects, the Wakfs are also instruments of social and economic upliftment. Administration of Central Legislation for Wakfs is the responsibility of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. For the purpose of advising the central government on matters relating to working of the State Wakf Boards and the proper administration of the Wakfs in the country, the Central Wakf Council was established as a statutory body by the Central Government in 1964, under Section 8A of the Wakf Act, 1954 (now read as Sub-Sec(1) of the Section 9 of Wakf Act, 1995). The present Council was reconstituted in 2005. The Union Minister in charge of Wakf is the Chairperson of the Council. The Central Wakf Council is also playing a vital role in the development of the society by way of implementing development of urban Wakf properties and educational development programmes.

O. W.: <http://www.centralwakfcouncil.org>

## ***Dargah Khawaja Saheb Act***

It is an Act to make provision for the proper administration of Dargah and Endowment of the Dargah Khwaja Moin-ud-din Chishty (R.A.). Under this central Act, the administration, control and management of the Dargah endowment has been vested in a representative committee known as the Dargah Committee appointed by the central government. The Dargah of Khwaja Moin-ud-din Chishti at Ajmer in Rajasthan is a Waqf of international fame. It is being administered under the Dargah Khwaja Saheb Act, 1955. With the help of the Government of India, the Ministry of Urban Development and with the active involvement of the government of Rajasthan through local administration, the Dargah Committee is implementing a scheme of providing lodging facilities for lakhs of pilgrims who visit the holy Dargah during the annual Urs. The facility was earlier named “Vishram Sthali” and has been renamed “Gharib Nawaz Mehankhana”. The infrastructure is meant to provide facilities/ amenities to the zaireen of Dargah Khwaja Sahab.

## ***Women and Child Development***

The development of women and children is of paramount importance and sets the pace for overall development. A separate Ministry of Women and Child Development came into existence from 2006 with the prime intention of addressing gaps in state action for women and children and for promoting inter ministerial and inter-sectoral convergence to create gender equitable and child centred legislation, policies and programmes. The Ministry has the main responsibility to advance the rights and concerns of women and children and to promote their survival, protection, development and

participation in a holistic manner. The Ministry has a vision of empowered women living with dignity and contributing as equal partners in development in an environment free from violence and discrimination and well nurtured children with full opportunities for growth and development in a safe and protective environment. Its mission for children is to ensure development, care and protection through cross-cutting policies and programmes, spread awareness about their rights, facilitate access to learning, nutrition, institutional and legislative support for enabling them to grow and develop to their full potential.

O. W.: <http://www.wcd.nic.in>

### ***Acts relating to Women and Children***

The Ministry is in charge of the administration of the following Acts relating to women and children:

(a) The Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act, 1956 (as amended in 1986), (b) The Indecent Representation of Women (Prevention) Act, 1986 (60 of 1986), (c) The Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961 as amended in 1986, (d) The Commission of Sati (Prevention) Act, 1987 (3 of 1988), (e) The Prohibition of Child Marriage Act, 2006 (notified in January, 2007), (f) Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005, (g) National Commission for Women Act, 1990, (h) Infant Milk Substitutes, Feeding Bottles and Infant food (Regulation of Production, Supply and Distribution) Act, 1992 (41 of 1992), (i) Commission for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005, and (j) Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act 2000. (k) The Protection of Children from Sexual Offences (POCSO) Act and POCSO Rules, 2012 and (l) Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal), 2012. The Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children), Amendment Bill was passed in Parliament in August, 2011. The Ministry's mandate primarily includes formulation of plans, policies and programmes for women and children; enactment and amendment of legislations related to them; and overall guidance and coordination of efforts of governmental and non-governmental organizations working in the field of women and child development. The Ministry's schemes and programmes play a supplementary and complementary role to the development programmes of the Ministry.

### ***Beti Bachao Beti Padhao***

Beti Bachao Beti Padhao is one the flagship programmes of the Government, launched in 2015 to address the declining Child Sex Ratio (CSR) and address other related issues of disempowerment of women. CSR is the number of girls against 1000 boys in the age group of 0-6 years. It is a tri-ministerial, convergent effort of Ministries of Women and Child Development, Health and Family Welfare and Human Resource Development with focus on the following: awareness and advocacy campaign; multi-sectoral action in select 161 districts (low on CSR); enabling girls' education; effective enforcement of pre-conception and pre natal diagnostic techniques (PC&PNDT) Act

The specific objectives of the scheme include preventing gender biased sex selective elimination; ensuring survival and protection of the girl child and ensuring education and participation of the girl child. The multi-sectoral, action in districts lays special focus on effective implementation and monitoring of PC&PNDT Act, promotion of early registration of pregnancy, institutional deliveries and registration of births by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare; making schools girl-friendly: enrolment of girls in schools, retention of girls in secondary schools, availability of functional toilets by the Ministry of Human Resource Development; awareness generation, advocacy, community mobilization and training of stakeholders, local champions, rewards to institutions and frontline

workers by the Ministry of Women and Child Development. The scheme is envisaged to bring an improvement in sex ratio at birth (SRB) in the short term while child sex ratio (CSR) with manifestation of over-all development such as improved health and nutrition, gender parity in education, better sanitation, opportunities and removal of asymmetries between the genders is endeavored in the long term. In a short span of time, the clarion call of Beti Bachao Beti Padhao is resonating across the country. This programme has been successful in establishing improvement in CSR as a national agenda. It has stirred national consciousness with the political leadership and government, both at the central and states/UTs level owning the initiative. Several innovative interventions have been demonstrated on ground in the selected districts.

This has resulted in building around the increased issue of awareness, sensitization and conscious declining CSR in the public domain. Encouraging results are emerging with improving trends seen in sex ratio at birth, institutional deliveries. ANC Registrations and girls enrolment in School at Secondary levels in majority of the selected districts.

Social Media Presence:

BBBP Facebook Page:

<https://www.facebook.com/WCD.BetiBachaoBetiPadhao>

You Tube channel on BBBP (for films! audio-video spots):

[www.youwbe.com/user/BetiBachaoBetiPadhao](http://www.youwbe.com/user/BetiBachaoBetiPadhao)

Vand aspedia:[http://vikaspedia.in/social-welfare/women-and-child-development/child-development-i/girl-child-welfare/beti-bachao-beti padhao](http://vikaspedia.in/social-welfare/women-and-child-development/child-development-i/girl-child-welfare/beti-bachao-beti-padhao)

BBBP Mobile Application:

<https://apps.mgov.gov.in/descp.do?appid=792>

## ***Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana***

Government announced Pan India implementation of maternity benefit programme to eligible pregnant women and lactating mothers. The programme was named as Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana (PMMVY).

PMMVY is a centrally sponsored scheme under which the grant-in-aid is being released to states/UTs in cost sharing ratio between the centre and the states and UTs with legislature as 60:40, for north-eastern states and Himalayan states it will be 90:10 and 100 per cent for union territories without legislature.

The scheme envisages providing cash incentive amounting to ₹ 5,000/-directly to the bank/post office account of PW and LM in DBT mode during pregnancy and lactation in response to individual fulfilling specific conditions.

## ***One Stop Centres***

Women who suffer violence face huge problems in getting justice as they have to register FIRs and engage lawyers to fight court cases. In many cases the medical evidence gets destroyed due to lack of knowledge or pressure from perpetrators. As a result, very often women suffer violence but do not complain. In order to assist such women, a new initiative to establish One Stop Centres country (OSC) was conceived and is being implemented across the country since April 2015. A woman who has suffered violence can get medical, police, legal and psychological counselling assistance at these

centres. These also have a place for them to temporarily stay in case their condition so warrants. The OSC, popularly known by the name of Sakhi will be integrated with 181 and other existing helplines. The first Centre was inaugurated at Raipur, Chhattisgarh on 16th July, 2015. So far 138 such centres have been operational in 31 states/ UTs., catering to the needs of the women affected by violence. Over 4000 women have been assisted in these centres, which have come up in the last six months or so. At least one such centre will be established in each district by the end of 2018-19. The scheme is implemented through the state/UT government. The management committee headed by District Collector is responsible for the day to day operation of the OSC.

## ***Universalisation of Women Helpline***

The Scheme of Universalisation of Women Helpline is being implemented since April, 2015, intended to provide 24 hours emergency and non-emergency response to women affected by violence through referral (linking with appropriate authority such as police, One Stop Centre, hospital) and information about women related government schemes programmes across the country through a single uniform number (181). Women Helpline will be integrated with One Stop Centre Scheme and women in need of redressal services will be referred here. The scheme envisages that the states/UT s will utilise or augment their existing women helplines through a dedicated single national number. Department of Telecommunication, has allocated short code 181 to all states/UT s. So far, women helplines have been operational in 22 states/UT5 i.e., Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Chandigarh (UT), Delhi, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, Kerala, Uttarakhand, Mizoram, Jharkhand, Bihar, Punjab, Maharashtra, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh, Meghalaya, Haryana, Nagaland, West Bengal, Sikkim and Meghalaya.

## ***Panic Button on Mobile Phones***

To provide emergency response to women in distress, MWCD had taken up the installation of physical panic button on mobile phones. Based on extensive stakeholder consultations initiated by the Ministry the ‘Panic Button and Global Positioning System in Mobile Phone Handsets Rules, 2016’ have been notified by the Department of Telecommunications. Under these rules, all new feature phones will have the facility of panic button configured to the numeric key 5 or 9 and all smart phones will have it configured to three times short pressing of the on-off button. Further, all new mobile phones will be required to have the facility of identifying the location through satellite based OPS. An Emergency Response Support System (ERSS) is also being set up under Nirbhaya Fund in collaboration with MHA, which will integrate all emergency numbers to 112 with state-of-art technology to respond to distress signals sent from panic button.

## ***Mahila Police Volunteers***

The broad mandate of Mahila Police Volunteers (MPVs) is to report to authorities/police the incidences of violence against women such as domestic violence, child marriage, dowry harassment and violence faced by women in public spaces. Haryana has become the first state to operationalise the Mahila Police Volunteers scheme. It was launched jointly by the WCD Ministry and Haryana government in 2016 for the districts of Karnal and Mahendragarh in Haryana. Other states are expected to follow the same soon.

## ***Reservation for Women in Police Force***

The WCD Ministry has been working along with the Ministry of Home Affairs to improve overall

police responsiveness to gender sensitive cases and to bring visibility to more women and strengthen gender sensitivity in police force. An advisory has been issued to all state governments to increase representation of women in police to 33 per cent of the total strength. As a result, reservation has been extended in 14 states/union territories. So far 8 states viz., Bihar, Gujarat, Odisha, Nagaland, Rajasthan, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Telangana and 6 UTs namely Chandigarh, Daman and Diu, Lakhadweep and Dadra and Nagar Haveli, NCT Delhi, Puducherry have already extended such reservation.

## ***Inclusion of Acid Attack as Disability***

Taking note of the long lasting damage or disfigurement on the life of a person attacked with acid as well as constant medical attention, MWCD requested Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment to include acid attack induced damage or disfigurement within the list of specified disabilities. The recently enacted Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 notified in 2016, included acid attack as a kind of disability. Acid attack victims can now avail disability benefits.

## ***Guidelines for Matrimonial Websites***

In view of the increasing number of crimes committed against women on the account of information shared in matrimonial websites, it was decided to look into the issue and put in place a regulatory framework in order to check this misuse. The Ministry has already carried out extensive work for the preparation of the due diligence guidelines for the matrimonial websites and prepared a concept paper detailing extent of the problem, existing safeguards, existing legal remedies, etc., which has been circulated to stakeholders concerned.

## ***NRI Matrimonial Disputes***

Due to increase in Indian Diaspora and consequent overseas marriages, women whether residing in India or abroad, are facing issues related to desertion, domestic violence, exparte divorce and custody of children etc. As the issues involve inter-country jurisdiction, women engaged in such cases face legal hurdles due to lack of information regarding procedures when the other party is residing abroad. To spread information MWCD has prepared Standard Operating Procedures (SoPs) for women involved in NRI matrimonial disputes. These SoPs narrate the step wise correct legal recourse to be undertaken by women to facilitate speedy access to justice. These are also intended to serve as an effective reference manual for court and police officials across the country who are investigating such disputes or representing such women's interest in courts.

## ***Gender Budgeting Initiatives***

Gender Budgeting (GB) is a powerful tool for achieving gender mainstreaming so as to ensure that benefits of development reach women as much as men. It is not an accounting exercise alone but an ongoing process of keeping a gender perspective at various steps of budget planning, allocation, implementation, impact/outcome assessment, review and audit. To institutionalize such budgeting in the country, the setting up of Gender Budgeting Cells (GBC5) in all ministries/departments was mandated by the Ministry of Finance in 2007. The MWCD as the nodal agency for gender budgeting is undertaking several initiatives for taking it forward at the national and state levels. 57 central ministries and departments have set up GBCs which are expected to serve as a focal point for coordinating gender budgeting initiatives, both intra and interministerial. 21 states and union territories have designated Gender Budgeting nodal centres.

## **Gender Champions**

The initiative of Gender Champions is being implemented through educational institutions to sensitize young students and create awareness on laws, legislations, legal rights and life skills education. The Gender Champion guidelines developed by MWCD are being operationalized in collaboration with the Ministry of Human Resource Development. A Training Module for Gender Champions has been developed for adoption by educational institutes.

## **Mandatory Mention of Widows' Name on Death Certificates**

To ensure that a widow is facilitated to get all her entitlements after the death of her husband, WCD Ministry is working with the office of Registrar General of India as well as the state governments to ensure that the name of the widow is compulsorily mentioned in the death certificate of her husband.

## **Shelter Home for Widows**

It is the largest ever such facility being established or funded by the Government. The Home, which will have a capacity to house 1000 women, is being constructed on 1.424 hectare of land at an estimated cost of ₹ 57 crore (including cost of the land) at Vrindavan. The design of the Home has been prepared in consultation with HelpAge India and is old age friendly.

## **Training for Women Heads of Panchayats**

Although 33 per cent posts of heads of Gram Panchayats have been reserved for women, they are unable to exercise real authority for betterment of villages due to lack of training and continued dominance/interference by their husbands etc. In order to empower these women at grass root level, WCD has initiated a massive programme to train over 2 lakh women heads of Panchayats. The training has started from May, 2016 onwards in partnership with Ministry of Rural Development. The training modules cover all aspects of village level management including basic knowledge of government schemes, social issues and their resolution, management of panchayat finances, village infrastructure etc. This scheme is being implemented in collaboration with Ministry of Panchayati Raj.

## **Extending Maternity Leave Duration**

The WCD Ministry has been working to extend the maternity leave period for working women to seven months to enable them to provide exclusive breastfeeding to children for six months after child birth and complementary foods thereafter to help reduce incidence of malnutrition. Ministry of Labour and Employment carried out suitable amendments in the Act, which are as follows: i. enhancement of maternity leave under Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 from existing 12 weeks to 26 weeks; ii. extension of maternity benefit to adopting mothers and commissioning mothers; iii. establishment of crèche facility within the office/factory premises.

The Act is now called the Maternity Benefit (Amendment) Act, 2017.

## **Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace**

To ensure safety and security of women at workplaces, the Ministry of Women and Child Development is working towards the effective implementation of the Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act, 2013. In this regard, advisories and monitoring framework have been issued to state governments/central ministries/departments to ensure

the effective implementation of the sexual harassment Act, expeditious inquiry into the complaint and to prevent further victimisation of the complainant. In addition, MWCD has also prepared and released a Handbook on the SH Act which provides information about the provisions of the Act in an easy-to-use practical manner.

### ***Village Convergence and Facilitation Service***

Village Convergence and Facilitation Service (VCFS) is an initiative launched in 2015 aimed at creating awareness through community engagement. Dedicated village coordinators are selected to facilitate convergence on women's issues and work in close coordination with the gram panchayat and its sub-committees. In this manner, issues pertaining to education, health, nutrition, legal rights, safety and security of women are addressed and access to schemes/programs being implemented by the government such as Beti Bachao Beti Padhao, Jan Dhan Yojana. One Stop Centre, Women Helpline etc. are provided. VCFS has been extended from 100 gender critical districts to cover 303 districts across the country.

### ***Rashtriya Mahila Kosh***

Rashtriya Mahila Kosh (RMK) is a society, registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 and an apex micro-finance organization established in 1993. The main objective of RMK is to provide micro-credit to poor women through intermediary organizations (IMO), which includes Section 25 companies, NGOs among others for various livelihood support and income generating activities at concessional terms in a client-friendly procedure to bring about their socio-economic development. The target beneficiaries are entrepreneurs from different economic activities ranging from traditional and modern handicraft to small business such as petty shop, etc. The loans are sanctioned through various schemes of RMK viz., main loan scheme, loan promotion scheme, etc.

### ***Women of India Exhibitions/Festivals***

The Initiative was started in 2014 to link women organic farmers and entrepreneurs directly to the market. Three such exhibitions/ festivals have already been held in Delhi, many more such exhibitions/festivals are being organised in locations outside Delhi. Such events are being held to provide a platform so that women entrepreneurs and farmers especially from rural India get an opportunity to exhibit and sell their products. Such exhibitions/festivals empower women through knowledge sharing and creating entrepreneurial opportunities to make societal balance through financial inclusion.

### ***Mahila e-Haat***

The Ministry of Women and Child Development launched “Mahila e-Haat”, a unique direct online digital marketing platform for women entrepreneurs/ SHOs/NOOs in 2016. This can become a game changer initiative as it can become a catalyst in strengthening women entrepreneurship and financial inclusion. The USP of Mahila e-haat is facilitating direct contact between the vendor and buyer. It is easy to access as the entire business of e-Haat can be handled through a mobile.

### ***National Policy for Women***

The Draft National Policy for Women, 2016, is in its last stages of finalization. The policy has been revised after 15 years and is expected to guide government action on women's issues over the next 15-20 years. The policy addresses women's issues on a life-cycle continuum and encompasses a

## New Passport Rules

In a major move, on insistence of the Ministry of WCD, the Ministry of External Affairs issued new Passport Rules (<https://www.mea.gov.in/pressreleases.html>) in 2016 for the benefit of single/divorced mothers and their children including adopted/adoptable children. Now, as per the revised Rules, submission of father's name is not mandatory and a person can obtain passport only by specifying his/her mother's name. Further, a person does not need to submit her/his marriage/ divorce certificates.

## Legislation on Trafficking

Ministry of Women and Child Development has drafted a comprehensive legislation on Trafficking - "Trafficking of Persons (Prevention, Protection and Rehabilitation) Bill, 2017" with a view to fill the existing gaps and cover all aspects of trafficking by including various offences pertaining to trafficking prevention, protection and rehabilitation of victims. The draft Bill also proposes to tackle trafficking by creating a strong legal, economic and social environment for the victims by putting in place dedicated institutional mechanisms at district, state and national level.

## Children's Issues

### *Missing/Trafficked/Runaway Children*

**Khoya-Paya Portal:** In order to bring citizen participation for protecting children, a new citizen based portal Khoya-Paya was launched in 2015 which enables posting of information of missing and sighted children. It also provides facility for matching the two databases - missing and sighted children. Between June

2015 and March, 2017, 7671 missing/sighted children cases were closed on the portal. The railway stations are to have NGOs/Child Help Groups/ Childline Units working with them for restoration of children to their parents/ guardians or their rehabilitation in the absence of parents/guardians.

Awareness campaign via posters in railway coaches was launched in 2015. One lakh posters have been put in trains in the first phase.

**Expansion of Childline:** This Childline is a nation-wide initiative for rescuing and assisting children in distress conditions. Over the years, CHILDLINE (1098 helpline number) has been extended to 412 locations from 316 cities and will be expanded to another 100 cities soon.

### **POCSO e-Box**

Children are often unable to complain about sexual abuse because it is usually done by someone known to them. In order to provide them with a safe and anonymous mode of making a complaint, an internet based facility, e-Box, has been provided. Here, a child or anyone on his/her behalf can file a complaint with minimal details. As soon as the complaint is filed, a trained counsellor immediately contacts the child and provides assistance. The counsellor also registers a formal complaint on behalf of the child wherever required. POCSO e-box launched in August, 2016, has received and handled 300 complaints.

## Juvenile Justice

The Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Model Rules, 2016 (JJ Model Rules, 2016) was notified thereby repealing the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Rules, 2007 (JJ Rules, 2007). The JJ Model Rules, 2016 are based on the philosophy that children need to be reformed and reintegrated into society. The Rules are appreciative of the developmental needs of children and therefore the best interest of the child is the primary consideration. Child friendly procedures are incorporated across the board. The JJ Model Rules, 2016 prescribe detailed child friendly procedures for the Police, Juvenile Justice Board and children's court. Some of these procedures include: no child to be sent to jail or lock-up, a child not to be handcuffed, a child to be provided appropriate medical assistance, parent/guardian to be informed about legal aid, etc. The Juvenile Justice Board and the Children's Court are required to put the child at ease and to encourage him/her to state the facts and circumstances without any fear, after understanding the questions put across in a language understood by the child.

Various new forms have been added in the JJ Model Rules, 2016 to review the progress of children in Juvenile Justice System and to ensure adequate rehabilitation and restoration services for them. Some of the new forms are case monitoring sheet, detailed individual child care plan, application for registration of child care institutions, certificate for registration, quarterly report by Juvenile Justice Board/ Child Welfare Committee, etc. Further, monitoring provisions have been strengthened.

## Comprehensive Adoption Reforms

Government has notified Juvenile Justice Act, 2015 and Chapter VIII of the Act provisions for adoption of orphaned, abandoned and surrendered children and also adoption of children by relative. The Act has adequate safeguards for the children to ensure their best interest and it provides for reporting of all adoptions in the country including relative adoptions. Further, all adoptions under the Act have to proceed as per the Adoption Regulations framed by Central Adoption. Central Adoption Resource Agency has been reconstituted as Central Adoption Resource Authority (CARA) under this Act. Legal adoption through CARA and CARINGS only.

The Adoption Regulations were notified in 2017 and in supersession of Guidelines Governing Adoption of Children, 2015. Registering online with Central Adoptions Resource Authority (CARA) is mandatory to adopt a child from anywhere in India. Central Adoption Resource Information and Guidance System (CARINGS) is the only official portal of CARA for legal adoption process. Under Section 80 and 81 of the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2015 any person or agency who indulges in illegal adoption shall be punished. By adopting a child illegally, you may unintentionally become part of a child trafficking network. Adoption is a socio-legal process and there is no role of touts/middlemen in adoption as they may mislead people to adopt a child illegally. The Adoption Regulations contain the provisions for in-country and inter-country adoptions of OAS (orphaned, abandoned and surrendered) children. Procedures related to adoption by relatives both within the country and abroad have been defined in the Regulations. Adoption of step-children has been brought in. There are 32 Schedules annexed to the Regulations including model adoption applications to be filed in the Court and this would considerably address delays prevalent in obtaining the Court order.

## National Nutrition Mission

National Nutrition Mission (NNM) is proposed to achieve improvement in nutritional status of children (0-6years), adolescent girls and pregnant women and lactating mothers in a time bound manner over a period of three years with the objectives of preventing and reducing under-nutrition in children (0-3 years); reducing the prevalence of anaemia among young children (6-59 months); reducing the prevalence of anaemia among women and adolescent girls (15-49 years) and reducing low birth weight.

## ***Anganwadi Services***

The Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) Scheme now known as Anganwadi Services Scheme was launched in 1975 with the objective to improve the nutritional and health status of children in the age-group 0-6 years; lay the foundation for proper psychological, physical and social development of the child; reduce the incidence of mortality, morbidity, malnutrition and school dropouts; achieve effective co-ordination of policy and implementation amongst the various departments to promote child development; and enhance the capability of the mothers to look after the normal health and nutritional needs of the children through proper nutrition and health education. The beneficiaries of the scheme are children below six years of age, pregnant and lactating mothers. It is self selecting and is open to all the beneficiaries without any precondition. The above objectives are achieved by providing a package of six services by AWWs/ AWHs under the ICDS scheme, viz., supplementary nutrition, pre-school non-formal education, nutrition and health education, immunization, health check-up; and referral services. The concept of providing a package of services is based primarily on the consideration that the overall impact will be much larger if the different services develop in an integrated manner as the efficacy of a particular service depends upon the support it receives from related services. These services are provided through 14 lakhs sanctioned Anganwadis spread across the country. Sections 4, 5, 6 and 7 of the National Food Security Act are applicable to the ICDS as these Sections made a provision for providing nutritious food to the children including malnourished children and pregnant and lactating mothers. As per the provisions of the Act, the Rules for providing SNP under the ICDS were notified in 2017.

## ***Improving Anganwadi Infrastructure***

The Government is committed to repositioning the Anganwadi Centre (AWC) as a vibrant early childhood development centre to become the first village outpost for health, nutrition and early learning. Towards this end, several steps have been taken for improvement and strengthening of ICDS scheme covering programmatic, management and institutional areas.

## ***Supplementary Nutrition***

In pursuance of the provisions contained in the National Food Security Act (NFS), 2013, the Ministry has notified the (under the Integrated Child Development Scheme Rules, 2017) in 2017 to regulate the entitlement specified under provisions of said Act for every pregnant woman and lactating mother till 6 months after child birth, and every child in the age group of 6 months to 6 years (including those suffering from malnutrition) for 300 days in a year, as per the nutritional standards specified in Schedule II of the said Act. In case of non-supply of the entitled quantities of foodgrains or meals to entitled persons, such persons shall be entitled to receive such food security allowance from the concerned state government, within such time and manner as may be prescribed by the central government.

# **ICDS System**

MWCD implementing International Development Association (IDA) assisted in 162 high burden districts of 8 states in the country covering 3.68 lakh Anganwadi Centres with the following project development objective: (i) to strengthen the Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) policy framework, systems and capacities, and facilitate community engagement, to ensure greater focus on children under three years of age; (ii) to strengthen convergent actions for improved nutrition outcomes. One of the key activities in ICDS Systems Strengthening and Nutrition Improvement Project (ISSNIP) is Information and Communication Technology enabled Real Time Monitoring (ICT-RTM) of ICDS. It intends to leverage ICT to set up a real time monitoring system for improving the service delivery mechanism and ensuring better supervision of ICDS Scheme by deploying a mobile solution driven by a customized ICDS-Common Application Software (ICDS-CAS) at the Anganwadi Centres in selected States. A memorandum of co-operation was signed with Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF) to support the design, development and deployment of Common Application Software (CAS) to drive the IT enabled Real Time Monitoring of ICDS and Support System. Accordingly, a customised Common Application software (ICDS-CAS) has been developed by BMGF.

## ***Scheme for Adolescent Girls***

Scheme for Adolescent Girls (SAG) was introduced in the year 2010-11 and is operational in 205 selected districts across the country. It aims at all-round on pilot basis development of adolescent girls of 11-18 years. The scheme is being implemented through the state government/UTs with the cost sharing ratio between the centre and the states and UTs (with legislation) in the ratio of 50:50 for nutrition and 60:40 for rest of the components. For eight north eastern states (Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura and Sikkim) and three special category Himalayan states (H.P., JandK and Uttrakhand), the share of centre and state is in the ratio of 90:10. Union territories (without legislation) are funded 100 per cent of the financial norms or the actual expenditure incurred whichever is less. Anganwadi Centre (AWC) is the focal point for the delivery of the services. The scheme has two major components-nutrition and non-nutrition. Under the nutrition component, the out of school adolescent girls (11-14years) attending AWCs and all girls (14-18 years) are provided supplementary nutrition in the form of takehome ration/hot cooked meal. Each adolescent girl is given 600 calories and 18-20 grams of protein and micronutrients (which is approx. 1/3 of recommended dietary allowance) per day for 300 days in a year. The nutrition provided is as per the norms for pregnant and lactating mothers. While the nutrition component aims at improving the health and nutrition status of the adolescent girls, the non-nutrition component, addresses the development needs. In the non-nutrition component, out of school adolescent girls of 11-18 years are being provided IFA supplementation, health check-up and referral services, nutrition and health education, Adolescent Reproductive Sexual Health (ARSH) counselling/ guidance on family welfare, life skill education, guidance on accessing public services and vocational training (only 16-18 year old adolescent girls). The scheme also aims at mainstreaming out of school girls to school system.

## ***Junk Food Guidelines***

Junk Food Guidelines have been developed and forwarded to MHRD and MoHFW for implementation. MHRD has requested all CBSE affiliated schools to follow them. MHRD has been requested to issue an advisory to all the states/ UTs accordingly. It has also been suggested in the

guidelines that vendors/ street vendors should not be permitted to sell these foods during school timings in a vicinity of 200 meters from any school. The guidelines also provide a list of suitable food items to be offered in the school canteen.

## ***Major Initiatives of Food and Nutrition Board0***

Food and Nutrition Board (FNB) under MWCD is in process of setting up of 4 food testing Laboratories viz., central laboratory at Faridabad and 3 regional food testing laboratories at Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata for analyzing the food and nutritional supplements for Food Safety and Quality to ensure Nutritional and Feeding Norms for Supplementary Nutrition in ICDS Scheme.

MWCD, taking note of the widely prevalent deficiencies of iron, vitamin-A, Iodine and other micronutrients in the population, particularly among women and children, has taken the initiative towards addressing this issue through Fortification of Foods. In this regard, a comprehensive regulation on Fortification of Foods namely ‘Food Safety and Standards (Fortification of Foods) Regulations, 2016 was operationalized which sets the standards for fortification of major staple foods namely, wheat flour, rice, milk, edible oil and salt. A logo for fortified foods has also been launched.

## ***National Plan of Action for Children***

The National Plan of Action for Children (NPAC), 2016 is based on the principles embedded in the National Policy for Children, 2013. The Action Plan has four key priority areas; survival, health and nutrition; education and development; protection; and participation. The NPAC seeks to ensure convergence of ongoing programmes and initiation of new programmes so as to focus on objectives through well-defined strategies and activities to achieve desired level of outcome for children.

## ***Miscellaneous Issues***

### ***Direct Benefit Transfer***

Government of India has adopted Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) using Aadhaar as the identifier of beneficiaries for delivery of services, benefits or subsidies of various central sector and centrally sponsored schemes to individuals as well as groups where money is spent from the Consolidated Fund of India. In pursuance of directions of the Government for implementation of DBT in its schemes, MWCD has identified 15 schemes/components for its implementation.

For transfer of maternity benefits under Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana, the Ministry has launched <https://pmmvy-cas.nic.in/> portal for direct transfer of incentives in the account of the beneficiary. This portal is also local government director code (LGD) embedded and hence records the location.

## ***Engagement on Social Media***

The Ministry is active on social media platforms of Facebook, Twitter and YouTube with followers numbering in lakhs. Social media is being used as a medium to spread awareness among the general public on issues concerning women and children, aiding positive attitude and behaviour change. This medium is also being leveraged to disseminate information on the various schemes and programmes of the government so as to increase citizen engagement. In line with the agenda of the government to use the power and reach of social media to reach out to citizens, the Ministry has started# HelpMeWCD where women and children can send in their grievances. The Ministry is also running a

grievance redressal cell which registers and responds to direct complaints via email from women and children across the country.

# Youth Affairs and Sports



29

THE youth represent the most dynamic and vibrant segment of the population. India is one of the youngest nations in the world, with about 65 per cent of the population under 35 years of age. The youth in the age group of 15-29 years comprise 27.5 per cent of the population. It is estimated that by the year 2020, the population of India would have a median age of 28 years only. This 'demographic dividend' offers a great opportunity. In order to capture this demographic dividend, it is essential that the economy has the ability to support the increase in the labour force and the youth have the appropriate education, skills, health awareness and other enablers to productively contribute to the economy. The Government of India makes significant investment on programmes for the youth, through various Ministries/Departments.

## National Youth Policy

The National Youth Policy, 2014 (NYP-2014) was launched in 2014, replacing the erstwhile National Youth Policy, 2003. NYP-2014 has been finalised after extensive consultations with all the stakeholders. The Policy defines 'youth' as persons in the age-group of 15-29 years.

## Schemes for Youth

The Department of Youth Affairs was operating a number of schemes for development and empowerment of youth. Some of the schemes had Annual outlay of less than ₹ 10 crores. In order to improve the effectiveness of these schemes, it was considered necessary to merge these schemes into a single scheme, which can act as the flagship scheme of the Department. This would help in achieving better synergies between the schemes and thereby, improve their effectiveness and help in achieving better outcomes with the available resources.

The Department undertook a comprehensive exercise to re-structure/ consolidate all the schemes which are now being operated by Department of Youth Affairs into 3 flagship Schemes as follows:

S. No. Names of Old Schemes	Names of New Schemes
1. Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS)	Merged into a new 'brella' scheme called "Shriya Yuva Sashaktikaran Karyakram (RYSK)"
2. National Youth Corps (NYC)	
3. National Programme for Youth & Adolescent Development (NPYAD)	

4. International Cooperation
5. Youth Hostels (YH)
6. Assistance to Scouting & Guiding Organisations
7. National Discipline Scheme (NDS)
8. National Young Leaders Programme (NYLP)
9. National Service Scheme (NSS)
10. Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development (RGNIYD)

National Service Scheme (NSS)

Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development (RGNIYD)

## **Rashtriya Yuva Sashaktikaran Karyakram**

### ***Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan***

Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS), launched in 1972, is one of the largest youth organisations in the world. NYKS currently has about 8.7 million youth enrolled through 3.04 lakh youth clubs/mahila mandals. NYKS has presence in 623 districts through Nehru Yuva Kendras (NYKs). The objective of the programme is to develop the personality and leadership qualities of the youth and to engage them in nation-building activities. The areas of focus of the NYKS activities include literacy and education, health and family welfare, sanitation and cleanliness, environment conservation, awareness on social issues, women empowerment, rural development, skill development and self-employment, entrepreneurship development, civic education, disaster relief and rehabilitation, etc. The youth associated with Nehru Yuva Kendras are not only socially aware and motivated but are also inclined towards social development work through voluntary efforts.

### ***National Youth Corps***

The scheme of National Youth Corps (NYC) was launched in 2010-11 and the same is being implemented through NYKS. The main objectives of the scheme are as follows: to set up a group of disciplined and dedicated youth who have the inclination and spirit to engage in the task of nation-building; to facilitate the realization of inclusive growth (both social and economic); to act as group modulators and peer group educators; and to act as role models for the younger cohort, especially towards enhancement of public ethics, probity and dignity of labour.

Under the scheme, youth in the age-group of 18-25 years are engaged as volunteers to serve upto maximum 2 years in nation-building activities. The minimum qualification for NYC volunteers is Class-X passed and they were initially paid honorarium of ₹ 2,500/- per month, but the same was increased to ₹ 5,000/- per month from 2016. The selection of NYC volunteers is done by a Selection Committee, headed by District Collector/Deputy Commissioner of the concerned district. The volunteers are given 15-day induction training at the time of joining and 7-day refresher training in the second year of their tenure.

Normally, 2 NYC volunteers are deployed in every block. They act as an extended arm of NYKS in the block and play an active role in implementation of various programmes and initiatives of NYKS.

National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development (NPYAD) scheme was introduced from 01.04.2008. Under it, financial assistance is provided to Government/ non-Government organisations for taking up youth and adolescent activities. The assistance under NPYAD is provided under 5 major components, namely: (a) youth leadership and personality development training; (b) promotion of national integration; (c) promotion of adventure; Tenzing Norgay National Adventure Awards; (d) development and empowerment of adolescents; (e) technical and resource development.

## **Youth Hostels**

Youth Hostels are built to promote youth travel and to enable the young people to experience the rich cultural heritage of the country. The construction of the Youth Hostels is a joint venture of the central and state governments. While the central government bears the cost of construction, the state governments provide fully developed land free-of-cost, with water supply, electricity connection and approach roads. Youth Hostels are located in areas of historical and cultural value, in educational centres, in tourist destinations, etc. Such hostels provide good accommodation for the youth at reasonable rates. Out of 83 currently operational hostels, 11 have been transferred to Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan, Sports Authority of India, concerned state governments, for optimum use for youth and sports development and the remaining 72 hostels are under direct control of the Ministry.

## **Assistance to Scouting and Guiding Organisation**

The Department provides assistance to the scouting and guiding organisations, with a view to promote the scouts and guides movement in the country. This is an international movement aimed at building character, confidence, idealism and spirit of patriotism and service among young boys and girls. Scouting and guiding also seeks to promote balanced physical and mental development among the boys and girls. The financial assistance is provided to scouting and guiding organisations for various programmes such as organization of training camps, skill development programmes, holding of jamborees, etc. The activities, inter alia, include programmes related to adult literacy, environment conservation, community service, health awareness and promotion of hygiene and sanitation.

## **National Young Leaders Programme**

A new central sector scheme, namely, ‘National Young Leaders Programme (NYLP)’ was launched in 2014, with a view to develop leadership qualities among the youth to enable them to realise their full potential and in the process, to contribute to the nation-building process. The programme aims at motivating the youth to strive for excellence in their respective fields and to bring them to the forefront of the development process. It seeks to harness the immense youth energy for nation-building. The beneficiaries are the youth in the age-group of 15-29 years, in line with the definition of ‘youth’ in the National Youth Policy, 2014. The programme has the following components: Neighbourhood Youth Parliament (NYP); Youth for Development Programme (YFDP); National Young Leaders Awards (NYLA); National Youth Advisory Council (NYAC); National Youth Development Fund (NYDF).

## **National Service Scheme**

National Service Scheme (NSS) was introduced in 1969 with the primary objective of developing the personality and character of the student youth through voluntary community service. Education through

Service is the purpose of the NSS. The ideological orientation of the NSS is inspired by the ideals of Mahatma Gandhi. Very appropriately, the motto of NSS is “not me, but you”. An NSS volunteer places the ‘community’ before ‘self’. NSS aims at developing the following qualities/ competencies among the volunteers: to understand the community in which the NSS volunteers work and to understand themselves in relation to their community; to identify the needs and problems of the community and involve themselves in problem-solving exercise; to develop among themselves a sense of social and civic responsibility; to utilize their knowledge in finding practical solutions to individual and community problems; to gain skills in mobilizing community participation; and to practise national integration and social harmony.

## **Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development**

Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development (RGNIYD), Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu, is an ‘Institute of National Importance’ under the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports. The RGNIYD was set up in 1993 as a society under the Societies Registration Act, 1975 and was conferred the status of ‘Deemed to be University’ under ‘De-novo’ category in 2008, by the Ministry of Human Resources Development. The institute functions as a vital resource centre with its multi-faceted functions of offering academic programmes at post graduate level encompassing various dimensions of youth development, engaging in seminal research in the vital areas of youth development and conducting training/capacity building programmes in youth development, besides the extension and outreach initiatives across the country.

## **Sports**

Sports and games have always been seen as an integral component in all round development of human personality. Apart from being means of entertainment and physical fitness, sports have also played a great role in generation of spirit of healthy competition and bonding within the community. Achievements in sports have always been a source of national pride and prestige. With modern sports being highly competitive, the use of modern infrastructure, equipment and advanced scientific support has changed the scenario of sports at the international level. Keeping in line with the growing demands for advanced infrastructure, equipment and scientific support, Government of India has taken several initiatives and is providing the necessary assistance to sportspersons by way of training and exposure in international competitions backed up with scientific and equipment support.

## **National Sports Policy**

National Sports Policy, 2001 envisages mainly broadbasing and promotion of excellence in sports. The salient features of this Policy are: (i) broadbasing of sports and achievement of excellence; (ii) upgradation and development of infrastructure; (iii) support to national sports federations and other appropriate bodies; (iv) strengthening of scientific and coaching support to sports; (v) incentives to promote sports; (vi) enhanced participation of women, scheduled tribes and rural youth; (vii) involvement of corporate sector in sports promotion; and (viii) promotion of sports mindedness among the public at large.

## **Khelo India**

The Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports was implementing a Centrally Sponsored Scheme called the Panchayat Yuva Krida aur Khel Abhiyan (PYKKA) from 2008-09 to 2013-14. The scheme aimed at

creation of basic sports infrastructure at Village and Block Panchayat levels through development and maintenance of playgrounds and mass participation in sports through conduct of annual sports competitions. Separately, a Urban Sports Infrastructure Scheme(USIS) was also introduced in 2010-11 and continued upto 2015-16.

Khelo India is the new umbrella scheme after merger of on-going schemes like Rajiv Gandhi Khel Abhiyan (RGKA), Urban Sports Infrastructure Scheme (USIS) and National Sports Talent Search System Programme (NSTSSP). The objectives of the scheme include: mass participation of young population in sports through annual sports competitions; identification of sporting talent; creation of sports infrastructure at block, district and state/UT level.

The revamped Khelo India scheme will now have twelve components and is being introduced to achieve the twin objectives of the National Sports Policy 2001- broadbasing of sports and achieving excellence in sports, which in turn will infuse sports culture in the country and enable it to derive benefits that sports offers, namely, holistic development of children and youth, community development, gender equity, healthy nation, national pride and economic opportunities related to sport development.

## Promotion of Excellence in Sports

### (a) Scheme of Assistance to National Sports Federation

Under this scheme, the Government of India provides assistance to National Sports Federations (NSFs) for conducting national and international tournaments in India, participation in international tournaments abroad and organising coaching camps; procuring sports equipment, and engagement of foreign coaches. For international events held in India, the quantum of financial assistance has been enhanced from ₹ 10 lakhs to ₹ 30 lakhs per tournament. The amount for holding national championships has also been revised to ₹ 5 lakhs for seniors, ₹ 7 lakhs for juniors, and ₹ 10 lakhs for sub-juniors. Medical insurance policy of ₹ 5 lakhs and Personal Accident Policy of ₹ 25 lakhs for athletes has also been allowed. To promote traditional tournaments, a new provision of assistance of up to ₹ 5 lakhs each for such events has been made. Assistance of ₹ 25 lakhs will be made available for holding prestigious tournaments within the country.

### (b) Scheme of HRD in Sports

The Scheme of Human Resource Development in sports, a central sector scheme was launched in 2013-14 after thorough revision of the scheme of Talent Search and Training. The main focus of the scheme is to give emphasis on the academic and intellectual side of sports management by awarding fellowships to deserving candidates for specialized studies at Masters and Doctoral levels in specific disciplines of sports and games particularly where human resources are found to be inadequate

### (c) National Sports Development Fund

National Sports Development Fund (NSDF) was established by the central government in 1998 with a view to mobilising resources from the government as well as the non-governmental sources, including the private/corporate sector and non-resident Indians, for promotion of sports and games. To make contributions to the fund attractive, 100 per cent exemption from income tax is available on all contributions. The funds available under NSDF are used for promotion of sports in general and specific sports disciplines and individual sportspersons for achieving excellence at the national and international level in particular; imparting special training and coaching in relevant sport disciplines to sportspersons, coaches and sports specialists; to construct and maintain infrastructure as may be

required for promotion of excellence in sports; to supply equipment to governmental and non-governmental organizations and individuals with a view to promoting excellence in sports; to identify problems and take up research and development studies for providing support to excellence in sports, etc.

## Incentive Schemes for Sportspersons

Various schemes to give incentives to sportspersons to take up sports are also implemented.

### *Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award*

The scheme was launched in the year 1991-92 with the objective of honouring sportspersons to enhance their general status and to give them greater dignity and place of honour in society. Under this scheme, an amount of ₹ 7.5 lakh is given as award for the most spectacular and outstanding performance by a sportsperson over a period of four years immediately preceding the year in which award is to be given.

### *Arjuna Award*

The award was instituted in 1961. To be eligible for the award, a sportsperson should have not only good performance consistently for the previous four years at the international level with excellence for the year for which award is recommended, but should have also shown qualities of leadership, sportsmanship and a sense of discipline. The awardee is given a statuette, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of five lakh. Not more than fifteen awards are given every year.

### *Dhyan Chand Award for Life Time Achievement*

This award was instituted in 2002. This award is given to honour those sportspersons who have contributed to sports by their performance and continue to contribute to promotion of sports even after their retirement from active sporting career. The awardee is given a statuette, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of five lakh. Not more than three awards are given every year.

### *Dronacharya Award*

This award was instituted in 1985 to honour eminent coaches who have successfully trained sportspersons or teams and enabled them to achieve outstanding results in international competitions. The awardee is given a statuette of Guru Dronacharya, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of five lakh. Not more than five awards are given every year.

### *Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Trophy*

This trophy was instituted in 1956-57. The top overall performing university in the inter-university tournaments is given the MaulanaAbulKalam Azad (MAKA) Trophy, which is a rolling trophy. A small replica of the MAKA Trophy is also awarded for retention by the university. In addition, the university also gets a cash prize of 10 lakh. The second and third best universities also receive cash awards amounting to five lakh and three lakh respectively.

### *Rashtriya Khel Protsahan Puraskar*

With a view to recognizing the contribution made to sports development by entities other than sportspersons and coaches, Government has instituted a new award titled ‘Rashtriya Khel Protsahan Puraskar’ from 2009, which has four categories, namely, identification and nurturing of budding/young talent, encouragement to sports through Corporate Social Responsibility, employment of sportspersons and Sports Welfare Measures and Sports for Development. The award consists of a

This scheme was introduced in 1986 to encourage and motivate outstanding sportspersons for higher achievements and to attract the younger generation to take up sports as a career. Under the scheme, special awards are given to sportspersons and their coaches for winning medals in recognized international sports events held in a year at the following rates:

## (a) Category Open Category Sports

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (in Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Olympic Games (Summer & Winter)	75 lakh	50 lakh	30 lakh
2	Asian Games	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
3	Commonwealth Games	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
4	World Championships or World Cup (conducted in Four Year Cycle)/All England Championship of Badminton	40 lakh	25 lakh	15 lakh
5	World Championships/ World Cup (Held once in two years)	20 lakh	14 lakh	8 lakh
6	World Championships/World Cup (Held annually)	10 lakh	7 lakh	4 lakh
7	Asian Championships (Held once in 4 years)	15 lakh	10 lakh	5 lakh
8	Asian Championships (Held once in 2 years)	7.5 lakh	5 lakh	2.5 lakh
9	Asian Championships (Held annually)	3.75 lakh	2.5 lakh	1.25 lakh
10	Commonwealth Championships (Held once in 4 years)	15 lakh	10 lakh	5 lakh
11	Commonwealth Championships (Held once in 2 years)	7.5 lakh	5 lakh	2.5 lakh
12	Commonwealth Championships (Held once in 1 year)	3.75 lakh	2.5 lakh	1.25 lakh
13	World University Games	3.75 lakh	2.5 lakh	1.25 lakh

## (b) Category :- Para - Sports

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (in Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Paralympic Games (Summer & Winter)	75 lakh	50 lakh	30 lakh
2	Para Asian Games	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
3	Commonwealth Games (Para Athletes)	30 lakh	20 lakh	10 lakh
4	IPC World Cup/ Championship (Held biennially)	20 lakh	14 lakh	8 lakh
5	IPC World Cup/ Championship (Held biennially)	10 lakh	7 lakh	4 lakh

## (c) Category:- Blind-Sports

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (in Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	IBSA World Championship	10 lakh	7 lakh	4 lakh

### (d) Category:- Special Olympics-Sports

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (in Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Deaflympics	15 lakh	10 lakh	5 lakh

### (e) Category:- Special Olympics-Sports

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (in Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Special Olympics (Summer/Winter)	5 lakh	3 lakh	1 lakh

### (f) Category: - Blind Cricket World Cup

S. No.	Name of Event	Amount of Award Money (in Rupees)		
		Gold Medal	Silver Medal	Bronze Medal
1	Blind Cricket World Cup (held in 4 years)	5 lakh		

Cash award is also given to coaches who have trained the medal winners for at least 180 days immediately preceding the tournament. Award money to a coach is 50 per cent of the award money given to the sportsperson coached. In case, there is more than one coach, the award money is distributed among them equally.

## Scheme of Sports Fund for Pension to Meritorious Sportspersons

This scheme was launched in 1994. However, a proposal to double the amount of pension subject to certain eligibility conditions is under consideration of the Department. As per present scheme, those sportspersons, who are Indian citizens and have won gold, silver and bronze medals in olympic games, world cup/ world championships, asian games, commonwealth games and paralympic games, have attained the age of 30 years and have retired from active sports career are eligible for life

(a)	Medalists at the Olympic Games	10,000/- p.m.
(b)	Gold medalists at the World Cups/ World Championships in Olympic and Asian Games disciplines	8,000/- p.m.
(c)	Silver or Bronze medalists of the World Cups/World Championships in Olympic and Asian Games disciplines	7,000/- p.m.
(d)	Gold medalists of the Asian/ Commonwealth Games	7,000/- p.m.
(e)	Silver and Bronze medalists of Asian/ Commonwealth Games	6,000/- p.m.
(f)	Gold medalists of Paralympic Games	5,000/- p.m.
(g)	Silver medalists of Paralympic Games	4,000/- p.m.
(h)	Bronze medalists of Paralympic Games	3,000/- p.m.

### **Pandit Deendayal Upadhyay National Welfare Fund for Sportspersons**

The name of National Welfare Fund for sportspersons was changed to Pandit Deendayal Upadhyay National Welfare Fund for sportspersons from 2017. This fund was set up in 1982 with a view to assisting outstanding sportspersons of yesteryears, living in indigent circumstances who had won glory for the country in sports. Assistance from the Fund is given in the form of lumpsum financial assistance, to sportspersons or their families in case of sustaining a fatal injury during training for, or participation in, an international competition; sportsperson sustaining injury other than a fatal injury, families of sportspersons living in indigent circumstances, for medical treatment of sportspersons, and for sports promoters (referees, coaches and umpires) living in indigent circumstances. Assistance is provided to those whose monthly income from all sources is less than ₹ 2,00,000/- per annum.

### **Sports Authority of India**

The Sports Authority of India (SAI) was established in 1984 as a registered society primarily to ensure effective maintenance and optimum utilization of the sports infrastructure that was built in Delhi during ASIAD, 1982. It is now the nodal agency in the country for broadbasing sports and for training of sportspersons to achieve excellence in national and international sports. The Society for National Institute of Physical Education and Sports (SNIPES) was merged with SAI in 1987. Subsequently Netaji Subhash National Institute of Sports (NSNIS), Patiala and its allied centres at Bengaluru, Kolkata and Gandhinagar, and Lakshmibai National College of Physical Education at Thiruvananthapuram came under SAI. It has now regional centres at Bengaluru, Gandhinagar, Kolkata, Sonepat, Bhopal, Imphal, Chandigarh and Lucknow. SAI also operates a High Altitude Training Center (HATC) at Shillaroo (HP).

SAI operates various schemes at sub-junior, junior and senior levels, namely, National Sports Talent Contest (NSTC), Army Boys Sports Company (ABSC), SAI training centres (STC) and Special Area Games (SAG) to achieve excellence at national and international level. SAI has also set up centres of excellence for elite sportspersons at each of its regional centres and one at the National Institute of Sports, Patiala.

For optimum utilization of its five stadia which were renovated at substantial cost for Commonwealth Games, 2010, Sports Authority of India has introduced 'Come and Play Scheme' in

2011. The designated areas in the SAI stadia viz., Jawaharlal Nehru Stadium, Dr. Karni Singh Shooting Ranges, Dr. SPM Swimming Pool Complex, Major Dhyan Chand Hockey Stadium and Indira Gandhi Indoor Stadium (Gymnastics, Wrestling and Cycling Velodrome) were thrown open in 2011 for both imparting professional training to establish sportspersons and also to beginners with the objective of encouraging participation in sports and for optimum utilization of stadia. ‘Come and Play Scheme’ received a very enthusiastic response and more than 10,000 trainees enrolled for using the sports facilities for practice and training in disciplines such as badminton, boxing, basketball, cricket, cycling, football, hockey, gymnastics, judo, shooting, swimming, table tennis, volleyball, weightlifting and wrestling.

After the successful launch of the Scheme in Delhi, SAI launched the ‘Come and Play Scheme’ in all its centres spread across the country from 2011 with the objective of encouraging the local youth to use the sports facilities available at these centres and to impart coaching, primarily to the beginners, to encourage participation in sports. This would result in optimal utilization of the sports facilities. The Scheme would also lead to talent scouting. Meritorious talent emerging from this Scheme will also form a pool and entry link for induction into regular residential sports promotional schemes of STC and SAG. Talent emerging from this Scheme can also be financed under various other schemes of the Ministry and SAI.

## **Lakshmibai National Institute of Physical Education**

The Institute was established initially as a College on August 17, 1957, the centenary year of the first war of Independence. The University is located at Gwalior, where Rani Lakshmibai of Jhansi had laid down her life for the country’s freedom struggle. In recognition of the services rendered in the field of physical education and sports by the Institute, it was upgraded to a “Deemed University” in 1995. The LNIPE is fully funded by the Government of India. The Institute offers the following full time courses: (1) Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) (4 year degree course), (2) Master of Physical Education (MPE) (2 year course), (3) M. Phil in Physical Education (1 year course) and (4) Ph.D in Physical Education. Apart from these, following certificate, diploma and post-graduate courses are also being conducted by the Institute: (a) adventure sports, (b) special sports, (c) youth affairs, (d) information technology, (e) sports coaching, (f) yoga and alternate therapies, (g) sports management, and (h) sports journalism. The Institute also conducts in-service training programmes in physical education for ex-army personnel, refresher/orientation course for physical education teachers in universities, colleges and schools. The Institute attracts students from abroad also. A North East Campus of LNIPE has been established at Guwahati (Assam) and is functioning since 2010-11.

## **National Anti Doping Agency**

Doping is the deliberate or inadvertent use by sportspersons of a substance or method banned by Medical Commission of International Olympic Committee/ World Anti Doping Agency (WADA). In pursuit of gold and glory, large numbers of sportspersons all over the world are tempted to use performance enhancing substances in an effort to gain a competitive edge over others. India is no exception to this malaise. Recognizing the urgent need for embarking upon a concerted effort to check doping in collaboration with the global anti doping community, the Government of India became one of the members of the Foundation Board of WADA, set up with the initiative of the International Olympic Committee. The National Anti-Doping Agency (NADA) was established by the central

government with the objective of acting as the independent Anti-Doping Organisation for India. NADA has accepted the World Anti-Doping Code (the Code). This agency is the national organization responsible for promoting, coordinating, and monitoring the doping control programme in sports in the country. The Anti Doping rules of NADA are compliant with the Anti Doping Code of WADA.

## National Dope Testing Laboratory

National Dope Testing Laboratory (NDTL) is an autonomous body under the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports.

This is responsible for testing dope samples and conducting advance research on the subject by maintaining close association with the WADA and WADA accredited laboratories. National Dope Testing Laboratory (NDTL) achieved WADA accreditation in September 2008 after undergoing probation from October, 2006. The NDTL has now become highly acclaimed WADA accredited laboratory in the world and 6th in the Asian region.

NDTL has state-of-the-art facilities for both routine and research activities. Apart from human dope testing, it has diversified in the area of horse dope testing and proficiency testing programme in the field of drugs.

# 30 States and Union Territories



## Andhra Pradesh

*Area :* 1,60,200 sq. km

*Capital :* Hyderabad

*Population* : 4.9 crore (as per prov. census 2011)

*Principal Languages* : Telugu, Urdu, Hindi, Banjara

THE earliest mention of the Andhras is said to be in *Aitereya Brahmana* (2000 BC). It indicates that the Andhras, originally an Aryan race living in north India migrated to south of the Vindhya range and later mixed with non-Aryans. Regular history of *Andhra Desa*, according to historians, begins with 236 BC, the year of Ashoka's death. During the following centuries, *Satavahanas*, *Sakas*, *Ikshvakus*, Eastern *Chalukyas*, and *Kakatiyas* ruled the Telugu country. Other dynasties that ruled over the area in succession were the kingdoms of Vijayanagar and Qutub Shahi followed by Mir Qumruddin and his successors, known as the Nizams. Gradually, from the 17th century onwards, the British annexed territories of the Nizam and constituted the single province of Madras. After Independence, Telugu-speaking areas were separated from the composite Madras Presidency and a new Andhra State came into being on 1st October 1953. With the passing of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, there was a merger of Hyderabad State and Andhra State, and consequently Andhra Pradesh came into being on 1 November 1956.

Andhra Pradesh is situated on the country's southeastern coast. It is the eighth largest state in the country covering an area of 160,205 sq. km. According to 2011 census, the state is tenth largest by population, with 49,386,799 inhabitants.

The state has the second longest coastline of 974 km (605 mi) among all the states of India, second only to Gujarat. It borders Telangana in the north west, Chhattisgarh in the north, Odisha in the north-east, Karnataka in the west, Tamil Nadu in the south and water body of Bay of Bengal in the east. A small enclave of 30 sq.km of a district of Puducherry, lies in the Godavari delta to the north east of the state.

### ***Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014***

Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014 commonly called Telangana Act is an Act of Indian Parliament proclaiming the bifurcation of the Andhra Pradesh into two states, Telangana and residuary Andhra Pradesh. The Act consists of all aspects of division of assets and liabilities,

## **Agriculture**

Agriculture is the main occupation of about 62 per cent of the people in the state. Rice is a major food crop and staple food contributing about 77 per cent of the foodgrain production. Other important crops are jowar, bajra, maize, ragi, small millets, pulses, castor, tobacco, cotton and sugarcane. Forests cover 23 per cent of the state's area. Important forest products are teak, eucalyptus, cashew, casuarina, bamboo, softwood, etc.

## **Irrigation**

A total of 86 projects (44 major+30 medium+4 flood banks+8 modernisation) have been taken up under *Jalayagnam* programme. The programme aims at completing the ongoing and new projects in a record time to provide immediate irrigation to water starved areas on top priority by mobilizing funds from all possible sources.

## **Power**

Important power projects in the state are the Nagarjunasagar and Neelam Sanjiva Reddy Sagar (Srisailam Hydel Project), Upper Sileru, Lower Sileru, Tungabhadra Hydel Projects and Nellore, Ramagundam, Kothagudem, Vijayawada and Mudanur Thermal Power Projects. The Srisailam Hydro Electric Project (Right Bank) with an installed capacity of 770 MW and the Srisailam Left Bank HES capacity of 900 MW and the Nagarjunasagar complex with 960 MW are the principal sources of hydel generation. Vijayawada Thermal Power Station with an installed capacity of 1,260 MW and Kothagudem Thermal Power Station with an installed capacity of 1,220 MW are the main sources of thermal power generation. The 1,000 MW coal-based Simhadri Thermal Power Station aims at supplying the entire energy generated to the state.

## **Industries**

The state government is extending various incentives for SSI and tiny sector and large and medium scale industries. The state government has been promoting the manufacturing sector in a big way by providing concessions in power tariff, allotting land and relaxing labour laws in Special Economic Zones (SEZs). The state has recommended to the centre for setting up 59 IT/ITES SEZs, with active private sector participation.

## **Mines and Geology**

Andhra Pradesh is well known globally for its variety of rocks and minerals and is called Ratna Garbha. The state has the largest deposits of quality chrysotile asbestos in the country. Other important minerals found in the state are copper ore, manganese, mica, coal and limestone. The Singareni Coal Mines supply coal to the entire south India. The state produces about 100 to 110 million tonnes of industrial minerals and 200 million cubic metres of stone and building material. AP stands first in barytes and limestone production in the country.

## **Information Technology**

Andhra Pradesh has been forging ahead in the sphere of Information Technology. It is ahead of other states in exploiting the opportunities to the hilt. The state government has introduced many schemes to utilize the maximum number of skilled human resources in the IT Sector.

## Transport

**Roads :** The total R&B road network in the state is 69,051 km of which, the national highways passing through the state constitute 4,472 km and the state highways constitute 10,519 km. Major district roads constitute 32,170 km and rural roads 21,714 km. The density with reference to R&B road network in the state is 0.23 km per one sq.km. and 0.86 km per 1000 persons.

**Railways :** Of the railways route covering 5,107 km in Andhra Pradesh, 4,633 km is broad-gauge, 437 km is metre-gauge and 37 km is narrow gauge.

**Aviation :** Important airports in the state are located at Shamshabad, Tirupathi and Visakhapatnam. International flights are operated from Shamshabad.

**Ports :** There is one major port at Visakhapatnam under Government of India and 13 non-major ports under state government. Ports offer tremendous potential for development and for the growth of a wide spectrum of maritime activities such as international shipping, coastal shipping, ship repairs, fishing, captive ports for specific industries, all weather ports, tourism and sports, etc.

## Tourist Centres

Andhra Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation continues to strive for promotion of new tourism products such as eco-tourism, beach-tourism and cruise-tourism. The Corporation currently runs a chain of 52 hotels with 1043 rooms and 2222 beds in prime locations fostering homely ambience. An impressive fleet of 144 buses cater to varied tour packages connecting important tourism locations within and outside the state.

Charminar, Salarjung Museum, Golconda Fort in Hyderabad, Thousand Pillar Temple and Fort in Warangal, Sri Lakshmi Narasimha Swamy Temple at Yadagirigutta, Buddha Stupa at Nagarjunakonda, Nagarjuna Sagar, Sri Venkateswara Temple at Tirumala-Tirupathi, Sri Mallikarjunaswamy Temple at Srisailam, Kanaka Durga Temple at Vijayawada, Sri Satyanarayana Swamy Temple at Annavaram, Sri Varaha Narasimha Swamy Temple at Simhachalam, Sri Sita Rama Temple at Bhadrachalam, Araku Valley, Horsley Hills, Nelapattu, etc. are the major tourist attractions in Andhra Pradesh.

O. W.: <http://www.ap.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri E.S.L. Narasimhan
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri N. Chandra Babu Naidu
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Dinesh Kumar
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Andhra Pradesh and Telangana

## Arunachal Pradesh

<i>Area</i>	: 83,743 sq. km
<i>Capital</i>	: Itanagar
<i>Population</i>	: 13.84 lakh (as per prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Nyishi, Adi, Bengali, Nepali, Hindi, Mohpa, Assamese, Wancho, Tangsa, Mishmi, Mishing, Nocte,

## **History and Geography**

Arunachal Pradesh became a full-fledged state on February 20, 1987. Till 1972, it was known as the North-East Frontier Agency (NEFA). It gained the Union Territory status on 20 January 1972 and renamed as Arunachal Pradesh. On August 15, 1975, an elected Legislative Assembly was constituted and the first Council of Ministers assumed office. The first general election to the Assembly was held in February 1978. Administratively, the state is divided into sixteen districts. The capital of the state is Itanagar in Papum Pare district. Itanagar is named after Ita fort, meaning fort of bricks, built in the 14th century AD. Arunachal Pradesh finds mention in the literature of *Kalika Purana* and *Mahabharata*. This place is the Prabhu Mountains of the *Puranas*.

The widely scattered archaeological remains at different places in Arunachal Pradesh bear testimony to its rich cultural heritage.

## **Agriculture and Horticulture**

Agriculture is the mainstay of the people of the state and mainly depends on *jhum* cultivation. Encouragement is being given to the cultivation of cash crops like potatoes and horticulture crops like apples, oranges and pineapples.

## **Industries and Minerals**

For conservation and exploration of the vast minerals the Arunachal Pradesh Mineral Development and Trading Corporation Limited (APMDTCL) was set up in 1991. Namchik-Namphuk coal fields are taken up by APMDTCL. To provide training to craftsmen in different trades there are two industrial training institutes at Roing and Daporijo.

## **Festivals**

Some of the important festivals of the state are *Mopin* and *Solung* of the Adis, *Lossar* of the Monpas, *Boori-boot* of the Hill Miris, *Sherdukpens*, *Dree* of the Apatanis, *Si-Donyi* of the Tagins, *Reh* of the Idu-Mishmis, *Nyokum* of the Nyishis, etc. Animal sacrifice is a common ritual in most festivals.

## **Tourist Centres**

Places of tourist interest are Tawang, Dirang, Bomdila, Tipi, Itanagar, Malinithan, Likabali, Pasighat, Along, Tezu, Miao, Roing, Daporijo, Namdapha, Bhismaknagar, Parshuram Kund and Khonsa.

O. W.: <http://www.arunachalpradesh.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	: Brig. Dr. B.D. Mishra (Retd.)
-----------------	---------------------------------

<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Pema Khandu
-----------------------	--------------------

<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Satya Gopal
------------------------	--------------------

<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under Guwahati High Court
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

## **Assam**

*Area* : 78,438 sq. km

*Capital* : Dispur

*Population* : 3.12 crore (census 2011)

*Principal Language* : Asamiya, Bodo

## **History and Geography**

Assam is situated in the north-east corner of the country between 89° 42' E to 96° E longitude and 24° 8' N to 28° 2' N latitude. For centuries, people and communities have been attracted to the fertile environs of Assam and its abundant natural resources. Streams of people have met and mingled, cultures and customs have merged and in this process a rich and composite culture has been evolved.

Assam, also known as a “Land of Red River and Blue Hills”, is one of the most attractive and beautiful states of the country. The mighty river Brahmaputra flows through it, serving as a lifeline for its people settled on both sides of its banks. The word ‘Assam’ is believed to have derived from the Sanskrit word Asoma meaning peerless or unparalleled. Another academic interpretation claims that the word came from the Ahoms, who ruled the land for about six hundred years prior to its annexation by the British. The influence of several races like Austric, Mongolian, Dravidian and Aryan that came to this land long long ago; have contributed to its rich composite culture.

Assam was known as Pragjyotisha or the place of eastern astronomy during the epic period and later named as Kamrupa. The earlier epigraphic reference to the kingdom of Kamrupa is found in the Allahabad pillar inscription of King Samudragupta. Kamrupa is mentioned as a *pratyanta* or frontier state outside the Gupta Empire, but with friendly and subordinate relation to it. Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese scholar pilgrim who visited Kamrupa in about 743 AD on an invitation of its monarch, Kumar Bhaskar Varman, left a record of the kingdom he called Kamolupa. Kamrupa also figured in the writings of the Arabian historian Alberuni in the eleventh century. Thus, from the epic period down to the twelfth century AD, the eastern frontier kingdom was known as Pragjyotisha and Kamrupa and kings called themselves ‘Lords of Pragjyotisha’.

The advent of the Ahoms across the eastern hills in 1228 AD was the turning point in Assam history. They ruled Assam nearly for six centuries. The Burmese entered through the eastern borders and over-ran the territory at a time when court intrigues and dissensions were sapping the vitality of the Ahom royalty. It became a British protectorate in 1826 when the Burmese ceded Assam to the British under the provision of the Treaty of Yandaboo.

Assam covers an area of 78,438 sq. km, which represents 2.39 per cent of the total land area of the country. International boundaries that extend up to nearly 3,200 km, surround the state. Assam - the gateway to the north-eastern states is surrounded by Bhutan and Arunachal Pradesh on the north, Manipur, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh on the east and Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram on the south and Bangladesh, Meghalaya and West Bengal on the west.

## **Physiography**

A significant geographical aspect of Assam is that it contains three of six physiographic divisions of India—the Northern Himalayas (eastern Hills) the Northern Plains (Brahmaputra Plain), and Deccan Plateau (Karbi Anglong). As the Brahmaputra flows in Assam the climate here is cold and there is widespread rainfall. The hills of Karbi Anglong, North Cachar and those in and close to Guwahati (also Khasi-Garo Hills) now eroded and dissected are originally parts of the South Indian Plateau

system. In the south, the Barak originating in the Barail Range (Assam-Nagaland border) flows through the Cachar district with a 25-30 miles (40-50 km) wide valley and enters Bangladesh with the name Surma river. The almond shaped valley is built mostly by aggregation work of the Brahmaputra and its tributaries. Most of the prominent towns and cities of Assam are situated in this valley whose length and breadth are 725 kms and 80-100 kms respectively. Running through a narrow passage at the Meghalaya plateau and Bhutan-Arunachal-Himalayas, the valley finally opens out into the North Bengal Plains.

The second natural division of Assam is the Barak or Surma valley which is surrounded by north Cachar, Manipur and Mizoram. This valley is dominated by the Barak river. It flows through the valley and finally empties itself to the old bed of Brahmaputra in Bangladesh. This valley has hills and ‘Beels’ or lakes in plenty. Flood is a common feature lending the quality of fertility to the valley.

The two valleys are separated by long range of hills. The Karbi Hills and the N.C. Hills are located in the south of the Brahmaputra valley. Karbi Hills are a part of the Meghalaya plateau. These hills are dotted with plain areas. The average height of this plateau is 600 metres with occasional peaks like Chenghehision (1,359 m) and Dunbukso (1,361 m). Greenery is the hallmark of these hills, slowly reaching their full height towards the middle of the Dima Hasao district, merging with the Barail range, which is the highest hill range in Assam. The elevation of the Barail range varies from 1,000 to 1,200 metres above sea level. The south side of the Barail range is very steep. It attains a maximum height of 1,953 metres in Mahadeo peak to the east of Haflong. This valley is full of dense forest and rare wildlife.

## **Economy**

The state finances have improved considerably. Over the years with industry and businesses picking up.

## **Agriculture**

Assam is endowed with abundant fertile land and water resources with a total geographical area of 78,438 sq. km. The mighty river Brahmaputra and the Barak with their 121 small and tiny tributaries and branches flow through the two valleys keeping the state fertile and cool all along.

Assam has achieved 40 per cent increase in the contribution of agriculture to state GDP. Rice production has increased to 54.40 lakh MT. Likewise, production of foodgrains has also increased from 41.72 lakh MT to 57.22 lakh MT.

## **Forest & Wildlife**

Assam has a total 29,282 sq. km. area of forest and tree cover which covers 37.33 per cent of total geographical area of the state. It has 13,870 sq. km of Reserved Forests; 3103 sq. km of Proposed Reserved Forests; 5,850 sq. km of Unclassed State forests; and 3,925 sq. km of Protected Area Network. (Source: FSI Data-2009 and “Assam 2011”, page-152).

About 180 species of mammals are found in the state which includes globally threatened species such as Golden Langoor, Hoolock Gibbon, Pigmy Hog, Hispid Hare, White-winged Wood Duck, Tiger, Clouded Leopard, Elephant, Swamp Deer, Gangetic Dolphin, etc. More than 800 species of birds and about 195 species of reptiles are found in the state. Strong enforcement of wildlife conservation measures have resulted increase in the tiger population of the state. The tiger population has risen to 167 in 2014 from 143 during 2010-11. The rhino population in Assam stands at 2,624 as

## **Industry**

Today's Assam embarks on the new charter in the path of development, laying emphasis on new capital formation through the creation of ecologically compliant assets in a sustainable manner. Loans are extended for small industries and service sector under PMRY scheme (till 2008) and under PMEGP. Under these schemes, 2,76,022 unemployed youths have been offered self-employment opportunities between 2001 and 2014. Under Mukhyamantrir Karmajyoti Achoni (MMKA), tools, equipment and raw materials worth ##### 3,946.11 lakh were distributed among the beneficiaries of various SHGs till 2014. The state government launched Angel Fund in 2010-11 to extend loans up to ##### 5.0 lakh at a nominal rate of interest to the entrepreneurs for setting up of small scale industries.

## **Power**

The state's power generation in 2014-15 was 1,894.7 MU as against 935 MU in 2001. Number of consumers accordingly has increased to 33 lakh as compared to 9 lakh in 2001. Similarly, per capita availability of electricity has also increased to 232 units as against 83 units in 2001. This has become possible due to timely execution of renovation and modernization works in all areas of power generation, distribution and transmission.

## **Transport & Communication**

The state government has been placing great priority on expanding and improving the rural road network and construction of RCC bridges by replacing old timber bridges. Since 2001, more than 23,000 km of all-weather roads and about 3800 RCC bridges have been constructed. Moreover, construction of about 5,000 km all-weather roads including construction of 1,250 numbers of RCC bridges is in progress.

## **Festivals**

Assam, being an inseparable part of this great country, shares all the religious festivals observed elsewhere. The state also has an exclusive range of festivals which have enriched the cultural mosaic of the land. *Bihu* is by far the most important festival of Assam. While *Rongali Bihu* or *Bohag Bihu*, coinciding with the Assamese New Year, is the principal *Bihu*, the harvest festival, known as the *Bhogali Bihu* or *Magh Bihu* is also equally important. There is a third *Bihu* called the *Kangali Bihu* or *Kati Bihu*, which is solemnly observed to prey of love and yearning, sometimes having distinct erotic overtones, with characteristically catchy and earthy tunes. The Bodos, the largest tribal group, perform *Kherai puja* as a festival, which assumes the shape of a fair in most places. The *Kherai puja* is accompanied by shamanistic dance performed by female artists who get into a trance, other with vigorous movements of the head, tossing and swinging the dishevelled hair. *Bathow* is another important puja of the Bodos.

## **Tourism**

Over the years, Assam, the "Gateway of the North-East" has emerged as a popular tourist destination. The natural beauty and bounty, the environment, rich topography, the unique flora and fauna, the biodiversity, virgin forest, proud hills and green valleys all contribute in making Assam a major hub

for wildlife and echo-tourism. Assam is located about 79.5 m above sea level. The five national parks, nineteen wildlife sanctuaries and three bird sanctuaries are treasure houses of rare flora and fauna.

Important places of tourism are Kamakhya Temple, Umananda (Peacock Island) Temple, Navagraha (temple of nine planets), Basistha Ashram, Doul Govinda Temple, State Zoo, State Museum, Madan Kamdev Temple—a magnificent archeological place of interest, Saraihat Bridge, Srimata Sankaradeva Kalakshetra Science Museum, Kaziranga National Park, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.assam.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Prof. Jagdish Mukhi
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Sarbananda Sonowal
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Vinod Kumar Pipersenia
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Guwahati High Court

## Bihar

<i>Area</i>	: 94,163 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Patna
<i>Population</i>	: 10.41 crore (2011 census)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

## History and Geography

Bihar finds mention in the *Vedas*, *Puranas*, epics, etc., and was the main scene of activities of Buddha and the 24 Jain Tirthankars. Great rulers of the state before the Christian era were Bimbisar, Udayin, who founded the city of Pataliputra, Chandragupta Maurya and Emperor Ashoka of Maurya dynasty, the Sungas and the Kanvas. Then came the Kushan rulers followed by Chandragupta Vikramaditya of the Gupta dynasty. Muslim rulers made inroads into the territory during the medieval period. The first conqueror of Bihar was Mohammed- bin-Bakhtiar Khalji. The Tughluqs and then the Mughals followed the Khaljis.

One of the major states of the Indian Union, Bihar is bound on the north by Nepal, on the east by West Bengal, on the west by Uttar Pradesh and on the south by Jharkhand. Bihar has a number of rivers, the most important of which is the Ganga. The other rivers are the Sone, Punpun, Falgu, Karmanasa, Durgawati, Kosi, Gandak, Ghaghara, etc.

## Agriculture

Bihar has a total geographical area of about 93.60 lakh hectares, out of which only 55.54 lakh hectares is the net cultivated area with a gross cultivated area of 72.95 lakh hectares. The principal food crops are paddy, wheat, maize and pulses. Main cash crops are sugarcane, potato, tobacco, oilseeds, onion, chillies, jute and mesta. Bihar has a notified forest area of 6.22 lakh hectare, which is 6.65 per cent of its geographical area. About 30.64 thousand hectares net area and 44.33 thousand hectare gross area had received irrigation from different sources.

## Irrigation

Bihar has an irrigation potential of 28.73 lakh hectares created through major and medium irrigation schemes and 6.63 lakh hectares through minor irrigation schemes.

O. W.: <http://www.gov.bih.nic.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Satya Pal Malik
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Nitish Kumar
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Anjani Kumar Singh
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Patna High Court

## Chhattisgarh

<i>Area</i>	: 1,35,192 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Raipur
<i>Population</i>	: 2.56 crore (census 2011)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

## History and Geography

Chhattisgarh, carved out of Madhya Pradesh came into being in November 2000 as the 26th state of the Union. It fulfils the long-cherished demand of the people. In ancient times the region was known as Dakshin-Kausal. This finds mention in *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata* also. Between the sixth and twelfth centuries Sarabhpurias, Panduavanshi, Somvanshi, Kalchuri and Nagvanshi rulers dominated this region. Kalchuris ruled in Chhattisgarh from 980 to 1791 AD. With the advent of the British in 1845, Raipur gained prominence instead of capital Ratanpur. In 1904 Sambalpur was transferred to Odisha and estates of Sarguja were transferred from Bengal to Chhattisgarh.

Chhattisgarh is bounded by southern Jharkhand and Odisha in the east, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra in the west, Uttar Pradesh and western Jharkhand in the north and Andhra Pradesh in the south. Area-wise, Chhattisgarh is the ninth largest state and population-wise it is seventeenth populous state of the nation.

## Agriculture

Total geographical area of Chhattisgarh is 137.90 lakh ha. out of which arable land is about 47.70 lakh ha. Area under kharif crop is around 47.60 lakh ha. and rabi is 16.61 lakh ha.

The main kharif crop of this region is paddy which is about 76 per cent of total kharif crops. Apart from it other main crops grown here are maize, soyabean, groundnut, urdbean and pigeon pea. Similarly main rabi crops grown here are wheat, gram, lathyrus, mustard and linseed.

The agro climate zones of Chhattisgarh are three viz., Northern Hill Zone, Chhattisgarh Plain and Plateau of Baster. The average annual rainfall of this area is about 1307.3 mm.

## Irrigation and Power

When the state came into being, the total irrigation capacity was 13.28 lakh hectares which has 23 per cent of total sown area which has now increased to 18.44 lakh hectares which is 33.15 per cent of total sown area.

## **Mineral Resources**

Chhattisgarh has the perfect geological set up to host a number of economically crucial minerals. Large deposits of coal, iron ore, limestone, bauxite and dolomite are found in various parts of the state. Districts of north Chhattisgarh such as Surguja, Raigarh, Koriya and Bilaspur are known for huge coal deposits.

## **Industry**

The economy of Chhattisgarh is largely natural resource driven and it leverages the state's rich mineral resources. The key sectors where Chhattisgarh has a competitive advantage include cement, mining, steel, aluminium and power. One of the most mineral-rich states in India, Chhattisgarh provides a lucrative opportunity for cement production at the most competitive prices.

## **Transport**

**Roads:** The total length of the roads in the state under PWD is 31803 km. The length of national highway is 2226 km; state highways 5240 km 10,539.80 km; main district roads; and 13798 km other district and rural roads. The length of roads in Chhattisgarh has increased from 17.75 km to 21.40 km per 100 km.

**Railways :** Raipur, Bilaspur, Durg, Rajnandgaon, Raigarh and Korba are important railway stations.

## **Tourist Centres**

Chhattisgarh situated in the heart of India, is endowed with a rich cultural heritage and attractive natural diversity. The state is full of ancient monuments, rare wildlife species, carved temples, Buddhist sites, palaces, water falls, caves, rock paintings and geographical formations.

O. W.: <http://www.cgstate.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Balram Das Tandon
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Dr. Raman Singh
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Vivek Kumar Dhand
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Chhattisgarh High Court

## **Goa**

<i>Area</i>	: 3,702 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Panaji
<i>Population</i>	: 14.59 lakh (prov. census 2011)

## **History and Geography**

Goa, known in the bygone days as Gomanchala, Gopakapattam, Gopakapuri, Govapuri, Gomantak, etc., abounds in a rich historical heritage. Early history of Goa is obscure. In the first century of the Christian era, it was a part of the Satavahana empire, followed by the Kadamba, the Rashtrakutas of Malkhed, the Chalukyas and the Silharas. The empire of the Yadavas by the end of the 14th century was displaced by the Khiljis of Delhi and thus Muslim rule came to Goa. After the discovery of the sea route to India by Vasco-da-Gama in 1498, many Portuguese expeditions came to India. In 1510, Alfonso de Albuquerque with the help of the emperor of Vijayanagar attacked and captured Goa. With the arrival of the Jesuit priest Francis Xavier in 1542, proselytisation began in Goa. However, the Portuguese continued to rule over the territory except for an interlude during the latter half of the 17th century when Shivaji conquered a few areas in and around Goa.

Even after India's independence, Goa continued to be in the hands of the Portuguese. However, they could not fulfil the aspirations of the Goan people and ultimately on 19 December 1961, Goa was liberated and made a composite Union Territory with Daman and Diu. In May 1987, Goa was conferred statehood and Daman and Diu was made a separate Union Territory. It is situated on the western coast of the Indian peninsula. On its north runs the Terekhol river which separates Goa from Maharashtra and on the south lies north Canara district of Karnataka. On the east lie the Western Ghats and in the west the Arabian Sea. Panaji, Margao, Vasco, Mapusa and Ponda are the main towns of Goa.

## **Agriculture**

The total cultivated area in Goa is 160,320 hectares while the total production is 108,333 tonnes. A subsidy of upto 90 per cent is also provided for construction of polyhouses and green houses. Similar subsidies are provided for drip irrigation and for construction of biogas plants.

## **Water Resources**

The Water Resources Department apart from supplying raw water for irrigation has also augmented raw water supply to the PWD. Assonora Water Works has been augmented with a 25 MLD raw water from Chapora river at Sal and 10 MLD from Amthane tank.

## **Industries**

All schemes under the State Industrial Policy as well as the State Biotech Policy will continue to be in force and are to be popularized further. To provide encouragement to artisans of Goan handicrafts, it is proposed to develop Goa Haat-cum-shilpagram, new emporia in Goa and outside Goa and develop e-portal for the sale of handicraft items across the globe.

## **Transport**

*Roads:* Of the motorable roads, national highway constitutes 264 km, state highways 279.4 km and other roads MDR/RR/4501.18 km.

*Railways :* Goa is linked with Mumbai, Mangalore and Thiruvananthapuram through the Konkan Railway, which has introduced several fast trains on these lines. Vasco da Gama is connected with

**Aviation :** Mumbai, Delhi, Thiruvananthapuram, Cochin, Chennai, Agatti and Bengaluru are linked with Dabolim through regular airline services.

**Ports :** Mormugao is the major port in the state which handles cargo vessels. Minor ports are located at Panaji, Tiracol, Chapora, Betul and Talpona, out of which Panaji is the main operative port. One off-shore berth at Panaji has also been commissioned.

## **Tourist Centres**

Important tourist centres are Colva, Calangute, Vagator, Baga, Harmal, Anjuna and Miramar beaches; Basilica of Bom Jesus and St. Cathedral churches at Old Goa; Kavlem, Mardol, Mangeshi, Bandora Temples; Aguada, Terekhol, Chapora and Cabo de Rama Forts; Dudhsagar and Harvalem waterfalls and Mayem lake resort. The state has rich wildlife sanctuaries, viz., Bondla, Cotigao, Molem and Dr Salim Ali Bird Sanctuary at Chorao covering an area of 354 sq km.

## **Forest**

Goa has a good forest cover of 34 per cent against the national requirement of 33 per cent and nearly 62 per cent of tree cover.

## **Health**

Goa became the first state in the country to launch diabetic registry. The new district hospital at Margao, new district hospital at Mapusa and the new 170 bedded ID hospital at Ponda are important hospitals.

O. W.: <http://www.goa.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	: Smt. Mridula Sinha
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Manohar Parrikar
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Dharmendra Sharma
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Goa Bench of Bombay High Court

## **Gujarat**

<i>Area</i>	: 1,96,024 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Gandhinagar
<i>Population</i>	: 60,439,692 (prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Gujarati

## **History and Geography**

The history of Gujarat goes back to 2000 BC. It is believed that Lord Krishna left Mathura to settle in the west coast of Saurashtra which later came to be known as Dwarka. Later it witnessed various kingdoms as Mauryas, Guptas and others. It was during the rule of Chalukyas (Solankis) that Gujarat

witnessed progress and prosperity. In spite of the plundering of Mahmud Ghazni, the Chalukya kings were able to maintain general prosperity and well-being. After this glorious respite, Gujarat faced troubled times under the Muslims, Marathas and the British rule. Before independence, the present territories of Gujarat used to be in two parts - the British and the Princely territories. With the reorganization of the states, the Union of the States of Saurashtra and the Union Territory of Kachchh along with the former British Gujarat became a part of the biggest bilingual State of Bombay. Gujarat officially formed as a state in May 1960. It is situated on the west coast of India. The state is bounded by the Arabian Sea on the west, Pakistan and Rajasthan in the north and north-east respectively, Madhya Pradesh in the south-east and Maharashtra in the south.

## **Agriculture**

In order to boost agricultural growth and to further improve it, the state government celebrated 2014-15 as *krishi vikas varsh*. 'Krishi Mahotsav' is being organized every year to make farmers aware of modern technologies and methods of scientific farming. Gujarat is the major producer of cotton, groundnut and tobacco and provides inputs for important industries like textiles, oil and soap. Other important cash crops are paddy, wheat and bajra.

## **Electricity**

Gujarat has become the first state in the country to come with a solar policy in 2009, with a view to give boost to the solar energy sector. Installed capacity of this project is about 400 MW.

## **Roads**

Road network plays a crucial role in the development of the state. As a novel approach, the state government has involved private sector in the building of a sound road network. With a view to meet up the needs of increasing population, BRTS facility has been started in Ahmedabad for speedy commuting.

## **Ports**

During the last decade, Gujarat has acquired a status of an important maritime state of the country. Nearly 80 per cent of the total traffic on the non-major ports and about 48 per cent of the total traffic on all the ports of the country is being recorded on the ports of Gujarat, which is a matter of pride for the state. There are 41 minor and intermediate and one major port—Kandla Port.

## **Festivals**

*Tarnetar fair* is held at village Tarnetar of Surendranagar district in the honour of Lord Shiva. This fair is held every year in the month of *Bhadrapada* (August/ September). *Madhavrai fair* at Madhavpur near Porbandar is held on the ninth day of the bright half of the month of *Chaitra* (March/April). *Ambaji fair* dedicated to *Amba* mother goddess is held in Banaskantha district. The biggest annual fair, *Janmashtami*, the birthday of Lord Krishna, is celebrated at Dwarka and Dakor with great enthusiasm. *Navratri* - world's longest dance festival, *Jagannath Rath Yatra* famous chariot festival, *Modhera Dance Festival-Utrardh Mhotsav* in the backdrop of famous Sun Temple in north Gujarat, *Rann Utsav*— basking in moonlit nights in the vast stretches of Rann of Kutchh and other festivals are *Makar-Sankranti*, *Dang Darbar*, *Shamlaji fair*, and *Bhavnath fair*.

## **Tourist Centres**

Religious spots like Dwarka, Somnath, Palitana, Pavagadh, Ambaji, Bhadreshwar, Shamlaji, Taronga and Girnar; Porbandar, birth place of Mahatma Gandhi, monuments of architectural and archaeological surprises like Patan, Siddhpur, Ghurali, Dabhoi; Vadnagar, Modhera, Lothal and Ahmedabad; beaches like Ahmadpur-Mandvi, Chorvad, Ubharat, and Tithal; the hill station Saputara, lion sanctuary of Gir forest and wild ass sanctuary in small desert of Kachchh area are major tourist attractions in the state. Moreover Sabarmati Riverfront: Displays development level and tourism potential. Sursagar lake in Vadodara, centre of tourists' attraction, Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuary—Home for migrant birds from across the globe.

O. W.: <http://www.gujaratindia.com>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Om Parkash Kohli
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri. Vijay Rupani
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri J.N. Singh
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Gujarat High Court

## Haryana

<i>Area</i>	: 44,212 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Chandigarh
<i>Population</i>	: 2.54 crore (2011 census)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

## History and Geography

Haryana has a proud history dating back to the Vedic Age. The state was home to the legendary Bharata dynasty, after which the country was named Bharat.

The land of Haryana has been the cradle of Indian culture and civilization. Archaeological findings by Guy E. Pilgrim in 1915 established that 15 million years ago, the early man lived in the Shivaliks. *Vamana Purana* states that King Kuru ploughed the field of Kurukshetra with a golden plough, drawn by the Nandi of Lord Shiva, and reclaimed an area of seven 'kosas'.

Replete with myths, legends and Vedic references, Haryana's past is steeped in glory. It was on the soil of Haryana that Saint Ved Vyas wrote *Mahabharata*. It was here that Lord Krishna preached the gospel of duty to Arjuna about 5,000 years ago. It was here that the epic battle of Mahabharata was fought. Being the gateway to north India, the region has been the battleground of many a war. The Huns, the Turks and the Tughlaqs invaded India and decisive battles were fought on this land. At the end of the 14th century, Taimur led an army through this area to Delhi. Later, the Mughals defeated the Lodhis in the historic battle of Panipat in 1526. Another decisive battle was fought in 1556 at this very site, establishing the supremacy of the Mughals up to the advent of the British rule, and the rise of Delhi as the imperial capital of India.

An adjunct to Delhi, Haryana practically remained anonymous until the uprising in 1857. After the British crushed the rebellion, they deprived the Nawabs of Jhajjar and Bahadurgarh, the Raja of

Ballabghar and Rao Tula Ram of Rewari in Haryana region, of their territories. These were either merged with British territories or handed over to the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind, making Haryana a part of the Punjab province. With the reorganization of Punjab in November 1956, Haryana was born as a full-fledged state.

Strategically located, Haryana is bounded by Uttar Pradesh in the east, Punjab in the west, Himachal Pradesh in the north, and Rajasthan in the south. The National Capital of Delhi juts into Haryana. With just 1.37 per cent of the total geographical area and less than two per cent of India's population, Haryana has carved a place of distinction for itself. Ranked among the most prosperous states in the country, Haryana has the second highest per capita income in India, after Goa.

## **Agriculture**

Agriculture is the mainstay of more than 65 per cent population in Haryana with the second largest contribution to the food bowl of the country. Under the diversification of crops, more and more area is being brought under cash crops like sugarcane, cotton and oilseeds, vegetable and fruits. Sustainable agriculture is being promoted through the propagation of resource conserving technologies and organic farming.

## **Irrigation**

The 1,429-strong network of canals constitutes the bedrock of the irrigation system in Haryana with 6.83 lakh tubewells and pumpsets playing no mean role. The major irrigation projects in the state are Western Yamuna Canal System, Bhakra Canal System and Gurgaon Canal System. Giving practical shape to the lift irrigation system for the first time in India, Haryana has raised water from lower levels to higher and drier slopes through the Jawaharlal Nehru Canal, Project. The state is among the beneficiaries of the multipurpose Sutlej-Beas project, sharing benefits with Punjab and Rajasthan.

## **Power**

The first state in the country to have achieved hundred per cent rural electrification way back in 1970, Haryana is well on way to becoming power surplus from a power deficit state.

## **Education**

Haryana is emerging as an education hub and shaping into a modern-day Takshila and Nalanda. Making elementary education available at reachable distance to all children and opening a large number of institutes of higher learning, offering global standard education, the state is moving fast on the road to becoming a modern hub of education. According to 2011 census, the literacy rate in Haryana is 76.64 per cent against the all-India literacy rate of 74.04 per cent. Haryana's female literacy rate is 66.77 per cent and male literacy rate is 85.38 per cent. The rural population is served by primary schools within a radius of 1.01 km, middle schools within a radius of 1.17 km, high schools within a radius of 1.45 km, and senior secondary schools within a radius of 2.10 km.

## **Industry**

The investment and industry-friendly policies pursued by the state government have made Haryana the cynosure of all investing eyes and put the state on threshold of industrial revolution. Haryana today is the largest producer of passenger cars, tractors, motorcycles, bicycles, refrigerators, scientific instruments, etc. Besides, it is the largest exporter of basmati rice. Panipat handlooms and carpets are

known all over the world besides its tasty *panchranga* pickle.

## **Health**

Healthcare has been made both affordable and reachable by setting up a state-wide network of district and sub-divisional hospitals. These are being beefed up with staff and equipment and deficiencies in referral services are being removed. The state-wide network of health centres includes 56 hospitals, 109 community health centres, 467 primary health centres, 2,630 sub-centres, 15 district TB centres, 639 ayurvedic, homeopathy and unani centres, 90 urban RCH centres are functioning.

## **Information Technology**

Out of the 85 proposals for setting up IT/cyber parks in the state, recommended by the committee constituted for the purpose, 35 companies have been granted licences by the town and country planning department.

## **Transport**

Road and rail transport are the main carriers of passenger traffic in Haryana with aviation too playing a small role. It is one state where all villages are linked with metalled roads. The length of the roads in the state is more than 35,303 km.

Railways also play an important role in carrying both interstate and intrastate passengers. Kalka, Ambala, Kurukshetra, Panipat, Rohtak, Jind, Hisar and Jakhal are important railway stations. There is a railway workshop at Jagadhari. Aviation too plays its role. There are civil aerodromes at Pinjore, Karnal, Hisar, Bhiwani and Narnaul.

## **Tourist Centres**

A pioneer in highway tourism, Haryana has set up a vast network of 43 tourist complexes all over the state. Having 846-roomed accommodation in them, Haryana tourism attracts 70 lakh tourists every year. The state government has adopted a multi-pronged strategy to promote tourism. Besides, tourist facilities have been set up at the district headquarters, and in important towns, to cater to the needs of tourists and local people. Some of the important tourist complexes are Surajkund and Baddhkal Lake near Delhi; Sultanpur Birds Sanctuary (Sultanpur); Sohna and Damdama in Gurgaon; and the fascinating pocket of pines in the Morni Hills. The other important resorts are Ethnic India (Rai Sonipat), Blue Jay (Samalkha), Skylark (Panipat), Karna Lake and Oasis (Uchana), Parakeet (Pipli), Kingfisher (Ambala), Magpie (Faridabad), Dabchick (Hodal), Shama (Gurgaon), Jungle Babbler (Dharuhera), Gaurriyya (Bahadurgarh), Myna (Rohtak), Blue Bird (Hisar), Red Bishop (Panchkula), and Pinjore Gardens (Pinjore).

O. W.: <http://www.haryana.gov.in>

## **Government**

*Governor*

: Prof. Kaptan Singh Solanki

*Chief Minister*

: Shri Manohar Lal Khattar

*Chief Secretary*

: Shri Depinder  
Singh Dhesi

# Himachal Pradesh

<i>Area</i>	: 55,673 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Shimla
<i>Population</i>	: 68.65 lakh (census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi and Pahari

## History and Geography

Himachal Pradesh, a beautiful land is situated in the lap of the western Himalayas, located between  $30^{\circ}22'$  and  $33^{\circ}12'$  North latitude and between  $75^{\circ}47'$  and  $79^{\circ}41'$  East longitude. This wonderful land inhabited by people of various castes and religions groups, is also called as "Dev Bhumi: the abode of gods and goddesses". Himachal derives its name from the Himalayas, literally means "land of snowy mountains". The territory of this state can be divided into three zones, Outer Himalayas or the Shivaliks, Inner Himalayas or Mid-Mountains and the Greater Himalayas or Alpine Zone. The entire state is punctuated with stone as well as wood temples. The rich culture and traditions have made Himachal a unique world in itself. The shadowy valleys, rugged crags, glaciers, gigantic pines, roaring rivers and exquisite flora and fauna compose the symphony that is forever vibrant Himachal.

Himachal Pradesh has a very eventful career. On 15<sup>th</sup> April 1948, the Pradesh was born as a result of the integration of some thirty erstwhile Princely Hill States; twenty six Shimla Hill States and four Punjab Hill States. At the time of its inception, the total area of Himachal Pradesh was 27,018 sq. km. with a population of 9, 35,000. On the recommendations of Punjab Boundary Commission, the Government of India, while reorganizing Punjab into two separate states of Punjab and Haryana decided to integrate the Punjab hill areas of the districts of Kangra, Shimla, Kullu and Lahaul-Spiti, Nalagarh area of Ambala district, parts of Una tehsil of Hoshiarpur district, and of Pathankot tehsil of Gurdaspur district with Himachal Pradesh. The integration came about on November 1, 1966 and Himachal's territorial area increased to 55,673 sq.km. The new state was inaugurated in Shimla in 1971. With this, emergence of Himachal Pradesh as the eighteenth state of the Indian Union.

## Agriculture

Agriculture provides direct employment to about 70 per cent of the main working population of the state. Income from agriculture and allied sectors accounts for nearly 22.1 per cent of the total state domestic product. Out of the total geographical area of 55, 673 sq. km., area of operational holding is about 9.79 lakh hectares.

The agro-climatic conditions in the state are congenial for the production of cash crops like seed potato, off-season vegetables and ginger. In order to increase the production of food grains, emphasis has been laid on distribution of seeds of high yielding varieties to the farmers. "Mukhya Mantri Jaivik Kheti Purskar Yojna" has been started to boost the morale of the farmers. Himachal Pradesh has bagged "Krishi Karmanya Puraskar" on national level for the consecutive years in 2014-2015 and 2015-2016. For the welfare of farmers, 2,061 bank branches in the state are implementing Kisan Credit Card Scheme. "Mukhya Mantri Khet Sanrakshan Yojna" was launched to protect the farms from wild animals by providing solar fencing. Subsidy on anti-hail nets has been increased from 50

per cent to 80 per cent.

## **Horticulture**

Himachal Pradesh is called the “Fruit Bowl” of the country. Horticulture plays an important role in the agrarian economy. Over 2.27 lakh hectare area has been brought under fruit cultivation and fruit production has reached 10.28 lakh MT. The state has favourable climatic conditions to produce a variety of fruits such as apple, pear, peach, plum, apricot, mango, litchi, guava, strawberry and citrus fruits. For protection of horticulture crops from hailstorms, 15, 51,813 sq. meter area has been brought under anti-hail nets. The Horticulture Technology Mission is being implemented for the integrated development of horticulture. This Mission is based on the “End To End Approach” taking into account the entire gamut of horticulture development with all backward and forward linkages in a holistic manner. To ensure remunerative prices in apple, mango and citrus fruits produce to the farmers, state government has starting marketing intervention scheme.

## **Roads**

Being a hilly state, the roads are very important and main mode of communication for the people. There were only 288 km of roads in the state at time of its formation in the year in 1948. The state government has constructed 36,256 km of motorable road till December, 2016.

“Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojna” has shown remarkable progress in the state. “Mukhya Mantri Gram Sadak Yojna” has also been implemented to provide last mile connectivity to villages/habitations.

## **Hydro-Power Generation**

Hydel-power potential is the key to prosperity of the state and out of the total available potential of 27,436 MW, the state has harnessed 10,351 MW power so far. Cent per cent electrification had been achieved in the state.

## **Irrigation and Water Supply**

Water is an essential amenity for the development of any state. Irrigation facility for the agriculture and horticulture is being provided in the state. Out of the total 3.35 lakh hectare area that can be provided assured irrigation facility, 2.69 lakh hectare area has been brought under irrigation schemes. Water treatment plants are being provided in all the drinking water supply schemes.

## **Forestry**

Forest in Himachal Pradesh covers an area of 37, 033 sq. km which comes to 66.52 per cent of the total geographical area of the state. The strategy of government in forestry management is conservation along with rational utilization and side by side expanding its base. Forest plantation is being carried out under productive forestry scheme and soil conservation schemes. A new scheme “Sub-Mission on Agro Forestry” was launched with the objective to increase tree plantation in an integrated manner along with crops and livestock to improve employment opportunities of small farmers. Wildlife and nature conservation schemes aim at improving the habitat and facilitating provisions of areas (sanctuaries and national parks) so as to accord protection to the various species of birds and animals facing extinction.

## **Tourism**

The state is endowed with all the basic resources necessary for thriving tourism activity like geographical and cultural diversity, clean and peaceful environment and beautiful streams, sacred shrines, historic monuments and hospitable people. Tourism industry has been given very high priority and the government has developed appropriate infrastructure for its development which includes public utility services, roads, communication network, airports, transport facilities, clean toilets at bus stands, restaurants and petrol pumps, water supply and other civic amenities. Besides there are 2,604 hotels having about 70869 of bed facility, about 787 home stay units are there in the state.

Tourism contributes 6.8 per cent to state GDP and it is set to increase. Incentive of revised rates of electricity duty has been given to the new tourism industry. Package tours are being developed and focus is kept on the adventure, religious heritage, winter sports, trekking and outdoor activities.

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Dev Vrat
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Jai Ram Thakur
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri V.C. Pharka
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Himachal Pradesh

## Jammu and Kashmir

<i>Area</i>	: *2,22,236 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Srinagar (Summer)
	Jammu (Winter)
<i>Population</i>	: 1.25 crore (2011 census)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Urdu, Dogri, Kashmiri, Pahari, Punjabi, Ladakhi, Balti, Gojri and Dadri

\* includes 78,114 sq km under illegal occupation of Pakistan, 5,180 sq km illegally handed over by Pakistan to China and 37,555 sq km under illegal occupation of China. The population figures exclude population of areas under unlawful occupation of Pakistan and China where census could not be taken.

## History and Geography

According to the most popular legend that is also recorded in *Rajtarangani* and *Nilmat Purana*, two most authoritative books, Kashmir was once a large lake and it was Kashyap Rishi who drained off the water, making it a beautiful abode. But geologists have their own theory, which says that geographical changes made way for the outflow of water by subsidence of the mountain at Khadianayar, Baramulla and thus emerged the Valley of Kashmir, the paradise on earth. Ashoka introduced Buddhism to Kashmir in the 3<sup>rd</sup> century B.C. which was later strengthened by Kanishka. Huns got the control of the valley in the early 6th century. The valley regained freedom in 530 AD but soon came under the rule of the Ujjain empire. After the decline of the Vikramaditya dynasty, the valley had its own rulers. There was a synthesis of Hindu and Buddhist cultures. Lalitaditya (697-738 AD) extended his rule up to Bengal in the east, Konkan in the south, Turkistan in the north-west and Tibet in the north-east. Considered as the most famous Hindu ruler, he was known for constructing

beautiful buildings. Islam came to Kashmir during 13th and 14th centuries AD. Zain-ul-Abedin (1420-70) was the most famous Muslim ruler, who came to Kashmir when the Hindu King Sinha Dev fled before the Tatar invasion. Later Chaks over-ran Haider Shah, son of Zain-ul-Abedin. They continued to rule till 1586 when Akbar conquered Kashmir. In 1752, Kashmir passed on from the control of the Mughal emperor to Ahmed Shah Abdali of Afghanistan. The valley was ruled by the Pathans for 67 years.

Name of Jammu figures in the *Mahabharata*. The finds of Harappan remains and artefacts of Mauryan, Kushan and Gupta periods at Akhnoor have added new dimensions to its ancient character. The land of Jammu was divided into 22 hill principalities. Raja Maldev, one of the Dogra rulers, conquered many territories to consolidate his kingdom. Raja Ranjit Dev ruled over Jammu from 1733 to 1782. His successors were weak and thus Maharaja Ranjit Singh annexed the territory to Punjab. He later handed over Jammu to Raja Gulab Singh, a scion of the old Dogra ruling family, who had grown powerful among Ranjit Singh's governors and had annexed almost the whole of Jammu region. The state was governed by Dogra rulers till 1947 when Maharaja Hari Singh signed the *Instrument of Accession* in favour of the Indian Union on 26 October 1947.

## **Transport**

**Roads :** The state is connected to the rest of the country through just one highway (NH 1A), 400 km stretch (approx.) maintained by Border Roads Organization (BRO). As railway network is still in infancy stage, this has rendered the state totally dependent on road connectivity which provides links to the remote areas of the state. The Jammu-Srinagar National Highway (NH1A) is considered to be the most expensive road for maintenance in the world.

**Railways :** Because of the difficult terrain railway network has not developed as in other parts of the country. At present Jammu is the rail head of the state and the line has been extended upto district Udhampur only (53 km). In July 2014, the first Katra-Udhampur train was flagged off.

**Aviation :** There are three major airports in the state providing aerial transport among three regions of the state and the country. Out of the three, Srinagar airport has been upgraded as international airport (named as Sheikh-ul-Alam Airport), while the facilities at Jammu and Leh airports have also been upgraded. One more airport at Kargil headquarters is connected by Dakota service.

## **Agriculture**

Agriculture constitutes an important sector of the state economy as around 70 per cent of the population derive greater part of their income directly or indirectly from this sector. Economy continues to be predominantly agrarian as 49 per cent (2011) of the total working force with 42 per cent as cultivators and 7 per cent as agriculture labourers depend directly on agriculture for their livelihood. Agriculture has a significant contribution in the export of rare produce like saffron, honey and basmati and remains an important source of raw material demanded by many industries.

## **Irrigation**

Irrigation is an essential input of agriculture and is practiced in all parts of the world where rainfall does not provide enough ground moisture. A major constraint to the development of agriculture is the fact that only 50 per cent of the ultimate irrigation potential of the state has been harnessed. The ultimate irrigation potential has been assessed at 1,358 thousand hectare, which includes 250 thousand hectare to be developed through major and medium irrigation and 1,108 thousand hectare through minor irrigation.

## Horticulture

Jammu and Kashmir is well known for its horticulture produce both in India and abroad. The state offers good scope for cultivation of all types of horticulture crops covering a variety of temperate fruits like apple, pear, peach, plum, apricot, almonds, cherry and sub-tropical fruits like mango, guava, citrus, litchi, etc. Apart from this, well-known spices like *saffron* and *zeera* are cultivated in some parts of the state.

## Industry

To usher in new era of industrialization comprehensive industrial policy came into being in 2004 to be lasted till 2015 under which planned incentives are being taken to raise the state which is predominantly known as consumer state for most of its requirements to a level of self sufficiency and in the near future to a producer state.

## Handloom

It is also labour intensive cottage industry having considerable potential for generation of employment opportunities. To give boost to this industry the state government is laying focus on product design and diversification, providing credit facilities, enhancing weavers' productivity through upgradation of skills and use of efficient looms, market access to handloom products.

## Tourism

Jammu and Kashmir is an important tourist destination and has been a place of attraction for tourists since centuries. The lush green forests, sweet springs, perennial rivers, picturesque alpine scenery and pleasant climate of Kashmir valley—the paradise on earth—has remained an internationally acclaimed tourist destination, whereas Jammu region—the land of temples is attracting a large number of pilgrim tourists and the important destination has been the Shri Mata Vaishno Devi Shrine. Ladakh region—the moon land has been a much sought after destination especially for the foreign tourists and is famous for adventure tourism.

## Power

The estimated hydro power potential is 20,000 megawatts (MWs), of which 16,480 MWs were identified.

## Fairs and Festivals

The fairs and festivals are a reflection of diverse cultural and social heritage of the state. All Hindu, Muslim and Sikh fairs and festivals are celebrated with full vigour and enthusiasm regardless of the religion. Like all parts of India, Jammu and Kashmir also celebrates Diwali, Holi, Eid-ul-Fitr, Eid-ul-Azha, Milad-un-Nabi.

## Government

*Governor*

: Shri N.N. Vohra

*Chief Minister*

: Smt. Mehbooba Mufti Sayeed

*Chief Secretary*

: Shri B.B. Vyas

# Jharkhand

<i>Area</i>	: 79,716 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Ranchi
<i>Population</i>	: 3,29,88,134 (as per 2011 census)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Hindi

## ***History and Geography***

Jharkhand which came into being in November 2000 as the 28th state of the Union is the homeland of the tribals who had dreamed of a separate state for a long time. According to legend, Raja Jai Singh Deo of Odisha had declared himself the ruler of Jharkhand in the 13<sup>th</sup> century. It largely comprises forest tracks of Chhotanagpur plateau and Santhal Pargana and has distinct cultural traditions. In post-Independence era, the Jharkhand Mukti Morcha started a regular agitation which impelled the Government to establish the Jharkhand Area Autonomous Council in 1995 and finally a full-fledged state.

Jharkhand is bounded by West Bengal in the east, Uttar Pradesh and Chhattisgarh in the west, Bihar in the north and Odisha in the south.

## ***Agriculture***

The state has an area of 79,714 sq km of which 18,423 sq km is forest land. Agriculture and allied activities are the major source of Jharkhand's economy. The total cultivable land is only 38 lakh hectare.

## ***Irrigation and Power***

Damodar, Maurakshi, Barakar, North Koyel, South Koyel, Sankh, Subarnarekha, Kharkai, and Ajay are major water resources in the state. The net sown area is 1.8 million hectare of which 8 per cent is irrigated. The installed capacity of power in the state is 2,590 MW.

## ***Industry and Minerals***

Some of Jharkhand's major industries are Bokaro Steel Plant in the public sector, Tata Iron and Steel Company (TISCO) in Jamshedpur in the private sector. Other important industries are Tata Engineering and Locomotive Company (TELCO), Timken India Limited (Jamshedpur), Bharat Coking Coal Limited (Dhanbad), Khilari Cement Factory (Palamu), Indian Aluminum (Muri), ACC Cement (Chaibasa), Central Coalfields Limited (Ranchi), Usha Martin, Usha Beltron, Uranium Corporation (I) Limited (Jadugora), Hindustan Copper Limited (Mussabani), Tin Plate Company of India Limited (Jamshedpur), Indian Explosive Limited (Gomia), Hindalco Bauxite (Lohardaga), etc.

The state is rich in mineral resources. The important available minerals are coal, iron ore, limestone, copper ore, bauxite, pyrite, china clay, kyanite, fine clay, dolomite, graphite, bentonite, soap stone, quartz sand and silica sand. The nascent state has the enormous potential for exploitation of coal, mica and other minerals particularly in Singhbhum, Bokaro, Hazaribagh, Ranchi, Koderma and Dhanbad.

## **Transport**

**Roads** : The total length of roads is 4,311 km. This includes 1,500 km national highways and 2,711 km state highways.

**Railways** : The state has a well-developed railway system. Ranchi, Bokaro, Dhanbad, Jamshedpur are some of the major railway stations.

**Aviation** : Ranchi is connected with Delhi, Patna and Mumbai. Cities which have air strips are Jamshedpur, Bokaro, Giridih, Deoghar, Hazaribagh, Daltonganj and Noamundi.

## **Tourist Centres**

There are many scenic attractions in the state, namely, Ichagarh Bird Sanctuary, Udhwa Sanctuary-Sahibganj (Patura Lake), Chachro Crocodile Breeding Centre-Koderma (Tilaya Dam), Chandrapura Bird Sanctuary, Jawaharlal Nehru Zoological Garden (Bokaro), Tenughat Bird Sanctuary, Dalma WildLife Sanctuary (Jamshedpur), Tata Steel Zoological Park (Jamshedpur), Palkote Wildlife Sanctuary (Gumla), Bhagwan Birsa Zoological Gardens (Ranchi), Birsa Deer Sanctuary (Kalmati Ranchi), Betla National Park (Palamau), Ranchi Aquarium (Ranchi), Hazaribagh National Park, Tatolio Hot Water Stream (Dumka) and Saranda Forest.

Apart from this, Jharkhand has some famous temples like, Jharkhand Dham, Langta Baba Temple/Majar, Bindhvashini Temple, Masanjore Dam, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.jharkhand.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	: Smt. Draupadi Murmu
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Raghubar Das
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Smt. Raj Bala Verma
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Jharkhand

## **Karnataka**

<i>Area</i>	: 1,91,791 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Bengaluru
<i>Population</i>	: 6.11 crore (prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Kannada

## **History and Geography**

Karnataka has a recorded history of more than 2,000 years. Apart from its subjection to the rule of Nandas, Mauryas and the Satavahanas, Karnataka came to have indigenous dynasties like the Kadambas of Banavasi and the Gangas from the middle of the 4th century AD. The world renowned Gomateshwara monolith at Shravanabelagola was installed by a Ganga minister Chavundaraya. The colossal rock cut image of Sri Gomateshwara is the most magnificent among all Jaina works of art. Numerous visitors arrive at Shravanabelagola to gaze at this and other monuments. The Chalukyas of Badami (500-735 AD) reigned over a wider area, from Narmada to the Kaveri from the days of

Pulikeshi II (609-642 AD) who even defeated the mighty Harshavardhana of Kanauj. This dynasty created fine, everlasting and the most beautiful monuments at Badami, Aihole and Pattadakal, both structural and rock-cut. Aihole has been one of the cradles of temple architecture in the country. The Rashtrakutas (753-973 AD) of Malkhed who succeeded them heaped tributes on the rulers of Kanauj successively in the so-called ‘Age of Imperial Kanauj’. Kannada literature developed during this period. Outstanding Jain scholars of India lived in their court. The Chalukyas of Kalyana (973 to 1189 AD) and their feudatories, the Hoysalas of Halebidu built exquisite temples, encouraged literature and various fine arts. Noted jurist Vijnaneshwara (work: *Mitakshara*) lived at Kalyana. The great religious leader Basaveshwara was a minister at Kalyana. Vijayanagar empire (1336-1646) patronised and fostered indigenous traditions and encouraged arts, religion and literature in Sanskrit, Kannada, Telugu and Tamil. Overseas trade flourished. The Bahamani Sultans (Capital: Gulbarga, later Bidar) and the Bijapur Adilshahis raised fine Indo-Saracenic buildings and encouraged Urdu and Persian literature. Advent of the Portuguese resulted in the introduction of new crops (tobacco, maize, chillies, groundnut, potato, etc.). After the fall of the Peshwa (1818) and Tipu (1799), Karnataka came under British rule. Christian missionaries introduced English education and printing during the 19th century. Revolution in transport, communication and industries was ushered in. The urban middle-class emerged. Mysore dynasty initiated and helped industrialisation and cultural growth.

Freedom movement was followed by the movement for the unification of Karnataka. After Independence, the Mysore state was created in 1953, wherein all the Kannada dominant areas under different dispensations were unified and the enlarged Mysore state carved in 1956 and was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

Karnataka is situated between  $11^{\circ}31'$  and  $18^{\circ}14'$  north latitudes and  $74^{\circ}12'$  and  $78^{\circ}10'$  east longitudes. It is bounded by Goa and Maharashtra on the north; Telangana and Andhra Pradesh on the east; Tamil Nadu on the south east and Kerala on the south.

## ***Forestry and Wildlife***

The forest department manages about 20.15 per cent of the geographical area of the state. Forests have been classified as reserved forests, protected forests, unclassified forests, villages forests, and private forests. There are 5 national parks and 23 wildlife sanctuaries. To overcome shortage of fuel wood, fodder and timber, degraded forests and waste lands are being developed. Emphasis is also being laid on the conservation, protection and development of the fragile ecosystem of the Western Ghats. Several wildlife protection schemes such as Project Tiger and Project Elephant are being implemented with the central assistance. The concept of Joint Forest Planning and Management applied to the two externally aided projects viz., Western Ghats Forestry and Environment Project (DFID) and Forestry and Environment Project for Eastern Plains (JBIS) has resulted in village forest planning and management through establishment of Village Forest Committees.

## ***Agriculture***

The state has 66 per cent rural population and 55.60 per cent of workers are agricultural labourers. The state has 60 per cent (114 lakh ha) cultivable land and 72 per cent of the cultivable area is rainfed; only 28 per cent is under irrigation. The state has 10 agro climatic zones. The red soil constitutes major soil type, followed by black soil. The net sown area of the state constituted 51.7 per cent of the total land.

## Dairy

Karnataka is one of the major milk producers and the Karnataka Milk Federation has 21 dairy processing plants with a capacity of 26.45 lakh litres a day and 42 chilling centres having 14.60 lakh litres of chilling capacity.

## Horticulture

Horticulture crops are grown in an area of 16.80 lakhs hectare and the produces amount to 101 lakh tonnes. The Union Government earmarked ##### 171.29 crore for Karnataka under National Horticulture Mission.

## Power Generation

Karnataka was the pioneer in establishing hydroelectric projects in the country. It has 7222.91 power generation installed capacity and 31,229 million units of electricity was generated.

## Biotechnology

Karnataka state and Bengaluru city in particular have become the largest bio-clusters in the country.

## Transport

**Roads :** Total road length has increased from 83,749 km to 2,15,849 km.

**Ports :** The state has a maritime coastline of 155 nautical mile (300 kilometres) and has only one major port at Mangalore, i.e., New Mangalore Port and studded with ten minor ports —Karwar, Belekeri, Tadria, Honnavar, Bhatkala, Kundapur, Hangarkatta, Malpe, Padubidri and Old Mangalore. Out of ten ports, Karwar is the only all weather port while the other nine are the riverine anchorage lighterage ports.

**Aviation :** The Civil Aviation Sector has seen tremendous growth with international air passenger traffic growth of 50 per cent and domestic air passenger growth at 44 per cent.

## Tourism

Karnataka “One State Many Worlds” is becoming a hub of tourist attraction of south India. The IT and BT Centre in Bengaluru has received more tourists in the recent past. The state is known for its heritage monuments and eco-tourism destinations. The Golden Chariot named after the famous Stone Chariot in Hampi, a world heritage site, in southern India will travel through timeless historical heritage sites, resplendent palaces, wildlife and golden beaches. Its 7 nights/8 days colourful journey begins every Monday from Bengaluru and traverses through Mysore, visiting Srirangapatna, Mysore Palace, the Nagarhole National Park (Kabini) and continuing to the historical sites of Shravanabelagola, Belur—the 11th century cradle of Hoysala architecture and a world heritage site, Halebidu, Hampi and thereafter entering into the triangular heritage sites of Badami, Pattadakal, Aihole and finally the Golden Beaches of Goa before ending in Bengaluru.

O. W.: <https://www.karnataka.gov.in>

## Government

Governor

: Shri Vajubhai Vala

## Kerala

<i>Area</i>	: 38,852 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Thiruvananthapuram
<i>Population</i>	: 3,34 crore (as per census 2011)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Malayalam

### ***History and Geography***

Kerala is in the extreme south-west of the Indian subcontinent. When independent India amalgamated small states together Travancore and Cochin states were integrated to form Travancore-Cochin state in July 1949. However, Malabar remained under the Madras province. Under the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, Travancore-Cochin state and Malabar were united to form Kerala state in November, 1956.

In between the high Western Ghats on the east and the Arabian Sea on the west, the width of the state varies from 35 km to 120 km. According to the geographical features, the state can be divided into hills, valleys, midland plains and coastal belt. 44 rivers (41 west flowing and 3 east flowing) cut across the state with their innumerable tributaries and branches. The backwaters form an attractive and economically valuable feature of Kerala.

### ***Agriculture***

Kerala, the land of lush green paddy fields, cool coconut groves, fragrant spice garden, dubbed as “God’s Own Country” is nestled in the southern tip of India. Fertile soil and warm humid tropical climate make Kerala an ideal place for cultivation of a wide variety of crops which included coconut, rice, rubber, banana, spices, fruits, vegetables, cashew nut, tubers, coffee, tea, medicinal plants, arecanut, etc.

### ***Industry***

To transform Kerala into a vibrant entrepreneurial society with faster, inclusive and sustainable economic growth in order to achieve global standards in every domain, the government has taken steps to implement investor friendly industrial policy to enable constructive investment in all sectors.

### ***Irrigation***

The surface irrigation constitutes major chunk of irrigation infrastructure. There are 18 dams intended for irrigation. Irrigation development is mainly centered on the development of surface water resources mainly on the major and medium irrigation projects. In each Plan, priority in allocation was given for the development of major and medium irrigation projects. Rice is the major crop benefited through irrigation infrastructure. With the fast changes taking place in the farm front with notable reduction in the area under rice cultivation, even the distribution system already developed for gravity irrigation to service rice cultivation now require realignment.

## Drinking Water

Demand for water is increasing due to multitude of human activities in the country. The primary responsibility of providing drinking water facilities in the country rests with the respective state governments. In urban and rural areas of the state, 29 per cent and 71 per cent of the population were covered.

## Power

Power sector plays a vital role in all developmental activities in Kerala. Obviously power crisis is the prime obstacle to start new initiatives in the industrial field. Kerala is a power deficit state which imports 60 per cent of power from other states. A major achievement is that it has achieved full electrification in all villages.

## Transport

Transport sector plays a pivotal role in the overall development of the country which enables social, cultural and trade development between countries. Transport infrastructure consists of fixed installations, roads, railways, airways, waterways, canals, pipelines and terminals. Kerala holds a good transport system. The roads are maintained by National Highway Authority, public works department, local bodies, Department of Irrigation, Kerala State Electricity Board, Department of Forest, railways, etc.

*Port Sector* : Kerala lies in the south west corner of the Indian peninsula. It has a coastal length of 585 km and has an average width of about 60 km with one major port at Kochi and 17 minor ports. The geographical location of the state is very close to international shipping route. There are 17 minor ports, out of which 3 are considered as intermediate ports based on berthing, cargo handling and storage facilities available in them. These have contributed much to the development of industry, trade, commerce and agriculture in the country.

*Railways* : Railways are essentially the cause for industrial upsurge in the nation and it still remained the largest employment provider for the huge population of the country. The total railway route in Kerala has a length of 1257 km and covers 13 railway routes.

*Air Transport* : Kerala has three airports at Thiruvananthapuram, Kochi and Kozhikode, handling both international and domestic flights. Thiruvananthapuram and Kozhikode airports are owned by Government of India and Kochi airport is owned by Kochi International Airport Ltd., a company set up by Government of Kerala with public private participation.

## Festivals

Kerala is the home of many colourful festivals. *Onam* is the most typical of festivals which coincides with the harvest season. It is now celebrated on astronomical New Year Day. *Navarathri* is celebrated as *Saraswathi Pooja*. *Maha Shivarathri* is celebrated on the banks of Periyar river as a spectacular festival which is compared to *Kumbhamela*. The 41-day festival, which coincides with *Makaravilakku* in Sabarimala Ayyappan Temple, attracts lakhs of people from India and abroad. The *Vallamkali* or boat race is typical of Kerala. All the boat festivals have a religious origin except *Nehru Trophy Boat Race* conducted in the Punnamada Lake. Thrissur celebrates *Pooram* festival in April - May every year with an impressive procession of caparisoned elephants and display of unparalleled pyrotechnics. Main Christian festivals are Christmas and Easter. Mormon Convention held every year on the Pumba riverbed is the biggest gathering of Christians in Asia. The Muslims

## Tourism

Kerala, located on the south western tip of India, enjoys unique geographical features that have made it one of the most sought after tourist destinations in the world. Fondly referred to as “God’s Own Country”, Kerala was selected by the National Geographic Traveller as one of the 50 destinations of a lifetime and one of the thirteen paradises in the world. Its unique eco-tourism initiatives, culture and traditions coupled with its varied demography has made Kerala one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world. An equable climate, serene beaches, tranquil stretches of back waters; lush hill stations and exotic wildlife are the major attractions of this land. A unique advantage of Kerala is that most of the destinations here are only a two-four hour drive from the other.

O. W.: <http://www.kerala.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Justice (Retd.) P. Sathasivam
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Pinarayi Vijayan
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Dr. K. M. Abraham
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Kerala and Lakshadweep

## Madhya Pradesh

Area	3,08,252 sq km
Capital :	Bhopal
Population :	7.27 crore (prov. census 2011)
Principal Language	: Hindi

## History and Geography

Madhya Pradesh is the second largest Indian state in size with an area of 3,08,000 sq.km. Geographically it occupies a pivotal position in the country. King Ashoka, first of all, ruled over Ujjain. A sizeable portion of Central India was part of the Gupta empire (300-500 A.D.). The Muslims here in the beginning of 11th century. First of all, Mahmud Ghazni came over here and then Mohammad Gouri, who incorporated some parts of Central India into the ruling territory of Delhi. This part was also part of the Mughal empire. During the period between the beginning of the influence of Marathas and the death of Madhoji Scindia in 1794, Marathas were on the ascendant in Central India but later on the small states started coming into existence. These small states became the cause of perpetuation of British power in the country.

Queen Ahilyabai Holkar of Indore, the Gond Maharani Kamalapati and Queen Durgawati, etc., were women rulers whose names have left an indelible imprint on Indian history for their outstanding rule. Madhya Pradesh came into being in November 1956. It was reorganised in November 2000 to create a new Chhattisgarh state. The successive state, now, is bounded in north by Uttar Pradesh, east by Chhattisgarh, south by Maharashtra and west by Gujarat and Rajasthan.

## Economy

Madhya Pradesh has gone from strength to strength in economic growth that has emerged as a study of success all over the country. Its GSDP has gone up from more ##### 1 lakh crore to a whopping ##### 5 lakh crore over the decade.

## Agriculture

Madhya Pradesh has posted country's highest agricultural growth rate which had averaged above 20 per cent over last four years. The state leads the country in production of pulses, oilseeds, soyabean, gram, pea, garlic, guava and medicinal and aromatic herbs. Horticulture is being promoted in a big way.

## Irrigation

Top priority has been given to irrigation following which the area under irrigation has increased from mere 7.5 lakh hectare ten years back to 40 lakh hectare now. Narmada-Kshipra Link Project has been implemented. Three major, five medium and over 700 minor irrigation projects have been completed over last five years, thereby increasing the canal irrigation capacity by over 2.5. times.

## Power

Madhya Pradesh has witnessed a total turn-around in power sector. Power availability has increased from just 4500 MW twelve years ago to 17,169 MW now. Country's largest 130 MW solar energy plant has been established in Neemuch.

## Industry

In order to promote micro, small and medium industries, a separate MSME department has been set up. Following implementation of MSME Promotion Policy of State Government 50,000 units were registered under industry based memorandum. With an investment of over ##### 5 thousand crore these units have provided jobs to over 2 lakh people.

## Department of Happiness

A Department of Happiness has been set up in the state as part of efforts to create an enabling atmosphere for people to live a happy and blissful life. The concept of happiness that Madhya Pradesh aspires to pursue is primarily based on time tested Indian wisdom besides taking into account the indices that determine national growth as also the experiences of other countries in our strategies and action plans.

## Transport

**Roads :** The total length of roads in the state is 58,423 km. The length of national highway in the state is 4,709 km while state highway extends to 10,501 km.

**Railways :** The main rail route linking northern with southern India passes through the state. Main junctions are Bhopal, Bina, Gwalior, Indore, Itarsi, Jabalpur, Katni, Ratlam and Ujjain. The divisional railways headquarters are at Bhopal, Ratlam and Jabalpur.

## Festivals

A number of festivals are celebrated in the state. An important tribal festival is *Bhagoriya* marked by

traditional gaiety and enthusiasm. *Shivratri* is celebrated in Khajuraho, Bhojpur, Pachmarhi and Ujjain and has its own local flavour while *Ramnavami* festival at Chitrakoot and Orchha has a unique sense of devotion imbued with tradition. Festivals of Orchha, Malwa, Pachmarhi bring to the fore repertoire of culture and art of the people. Tansen Music Festival, Gwalior; Ustad Allauddin Khan Music Festival Maihar; Kalidas Samaroh, Ujjain; and Festival of Dances at Khajuraho was some of the well-known art festivals of Madhya Pradesh. An annual Narmada Festival has been started from this year at Bedhaghat in Jabalpur, famous for its marble rocks. A Shivpuri festival has been started at Shivpuri. Betwa festival has also been started at Vidisha.

## **Tourist Centres**

Perfectly preserved medieval cities, refreshing and enchanting wildlife sanctuaries and some of the holiest and most revered pilgrim centres offer to the tourist the most fulfilling experience. Tranquil beauty of Pachmarhi, glittering splendour of marble rocks and roaring sound of Dhuandhar Fall at Bedaghat, Kanha National Park, with its unique Barasingha, and Bandhavgarh National Park with its prehistoric caves and wildlife are some of the major attractions of the state. Gwalior, Mandu, Datia, Chanderi, Jabalpur, Orchha, Raisen, Sanchi, Vidisha, Udaygiri, Bhimbetika, Indore and Bhopal are the places well-known for their historical monuments. Maheshwar, Omkareshwar, Ujjain,

Chitrakoot and Amarkantak are major centres of pilgrimage. Unique temples of Khajuraho are famous all over the world. The temples of Orchha, Bhojpur and Udaypur attract large number of tourists as well as pilgrims. Archaeological treasures are preserved in the museums at Satna, Sanchi, Vidisha, Gwalior, Indore, Mandsaur, Ujjain, Rajgarh, Bhopal, Jabalpur, Rewa and many other places. Omkareshwar, Maheshwar and Amarkantak have been declared holy cities for their integrated development in accordance with their religious significance.

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Om Prakash Kohli (Addl. Charge)
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Shivraj Singh Chouhan
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Basant Pratap Singh
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Madhya Pradesh

## **Maharashtra**

<i>Area</i>	: 3,07,713 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Mumbai
<i>Population</i>	: 11.24 crore (census 2011)
<i>Principal Language</i>	: Marathi

## **History and Geography**

The first well-known rulers of Maharashtra were the Satavahanas (230 BC to 225 AD), who were practically the founders of Maharashtra, and have left a plethora of literary, epigraphic, artistic, and

archaeological evidence. Then came the Vakatakas, who established a pan-Indian empire. Under them, this area witnessed an all-sided development in the fields of learning, arts and religion. Some of the Ajanta Caves and Fresco Paintings reached their pinnacle during their rule. After the Vakatakas and after a brief interlude of the Kalachuri dynasty, the most important rulers were the Chalukyas followed by the Rashtrakutas and the Yadavas apart from the Shilaharas on the coast. The Yadavas, with Marathi as their court language extended their authority over large parts of the Deccan.

While the Bahamani rule brought a degree of cohesion to the land and its culture, a uniquely homogeneous evolution of Maharashtra as an entity became a reality under the able leadership of Shivaji. A new sense of Swaraj and nationalism was evolved by Shivaji. His noble and glorious power stalled the Mughal advances into this part of India. The Peshwas established the Maratha supremacy from the Deccan Plateau to some areas in northern India.

Maharashtra was in the forefront during freedom struggle and it was here that the Indian National Congress was born. A galaxy of leaders from Mumbai and other cities of the state led the Congress movement under the guidance of Tilak and then Mahatma Gandhi. Maharashtra was the home of Gandhiji's movement, while Sevagram was the capital of nationalistic India during the Gandhian era.

The administrative evolution of Maharashtra is the outcome of the linguistic reorganisation of the states of India, effected in May, 1960. The state was formed by bringing together all contiguous Marathi-speaking areas, which previously belonged to four different administrative hegemonies. They were the districts between Daman and Goa that formed part of the original British Bombay Province; five districts of the Nizam's dominion of Hyderabad; eight districts in the south of the Central provinces (Madhya Pradesh) and a sizeable number of petty native-ruled state enclaves lying enclosed within the above areas, were later merged with adjoining districts. Located in the north centre of Peninsular India, with the command of the Arabian Sea through its Port of Mumbai, Maharashtra has a remarkable physical homogeneity, enforced by its underlying geology. The dominant physical trait of the state is its plateau character. Maharashtra is a plateau of plateaus, its western upturned rims rising to form the Sahyadri Range parallel to the sea-coast and its slopes gently descending towards the east and south-east. Satpura ranges cover the northern part, while Ajanta and Satmala ranges run through central part. Arabian Sea guards the western boundary of the state, while Gujarat and Madhya Pradesh are on the northern side. Chhattisgarh and Telangana cover the eastern boundary of the state. Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh are on its southern side.

## Agriculture

About 65 per cent of the total workers in the state depend on agriculture and allied activities. Principal crops are rice, jowar, bajra, wheat, tur, moong, urad, gram and other pulses. The state is a major producer of oilseeds. Groundnut, sunflower, soyabean are major oilseed crops. Important cash crops are cotton, sugarcane, turmeric and vegetables.

## Industry

The state has been identified as the country's powerhouse and Mumbai, its capital as the centre point of India's financial and commercial markets. Industrial sector occupies a prominent position in the economy of Maharashtra. Food products, breweries, tobacco and related products, textiles and textile products, paper and paper products, printing and publishing, rubber, plastic, chemical and chemical products, machinery, electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, and transport equipment and parts contribute substantially to the industrial production.

## **Transport**

**Roads** : Total length of roads in the state is 2.43 lakh km consisting of 4,376 km of national highways, 34,157 km of state highways, 50,256 km of major district roads, 46,817 km of other district roads, and 1,06,601 km of village roads.

**Railways** : Maharashtra has 5,983 km of railway routes which is 9.2 per cent of total railway route in the country.

**Aviation** : There are 3 international and 5 domestic airports in the state. To reduce congestion in Mumbai International Airport, an additional airport is coming up at Navi Mumbai.

**Ports** : Mumbai is a major port. There are 2 major and 48 notified minor ports in the state.

## **Tourist Centres**

Some important tourist centres are Ajanta, Ellora, Elephanta, Kanheri and Karla caves, Mahabaleshwar, Matheran and Panchgani, Jowhar, Malshej Ghat, Amboli, Chikhaldara, Panhala hill stations and religious places at Pandharpur, Nashik, Shirdi, Nanded, Aundha Nagnath, Trimbakeshwar, Tuljapur, Ganapatipule, Bhimashankar, Harihareshwar, Shegaon, Kolhapur, Jejuri and Ambajogai.

O. W.: <http://www.maharashtra.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	:	Shri Chennamaneni Vidyasagar Rao
-----------------	---	----------------------------------

<i>Chief Minister</i>	:	Shri Devendra Fadnavis
-----------------------	---	------------------------

<i>Chief Secretary</i>	:	Shri Sumit Mallick
------------------------	---	--------------------

<i>Jurisdiction</i>	<i>of</i>	Maharashtra, Goa, Daman and Diu, Dadra
---------------------	-----------	----------------------------------------

<i>High Court</i>	and Nagar Haveli
-------------------	------------------

## **Manipur**

<i>Area</i>	:	22,327 sq km
-------------	---	--------------

<i>Capital</i>	:	Imphal
----------------	---	--------

<i>Population</i>	:	28.56 lakh (2011 census)
-------------------	---	--------------------------

<i>Principal Language</i>	:	Manipuri
---------------------------	---	----------

## **History and Geography**

Manipur has a long and glorious history from before the beginning of the Christian era. The political history of Manipur could be traced back to 33 A.D. with the coronation of Nongda Liren Pakhangba. After Pakhangba a number of kings ruled over the kingdom of Manipur. The independence and sovereignty remained uninterrupted until the Burmese invasion and occupation for around seven years in the first quarter of the 19th century (1819-1826). Then, Manipur came under British rule in 1891. Manipur regained its independence in 1947 and merged into Indian Union in 1950. Thus, it became a Part C State under the purview of Chief Commissioner. During 1950-51, an advisory form of Government was introduced and in 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 30 elected and

2 nominated members. Later, in 1963 a Territorial Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was set up under the Government of Union Territories Act, 1963. The status of administrator was raised from that of a Chief Commissioner to that of a Lt. Governor in December, 1969. Manipur became a full-fledged state in 1972 with a Legislative Assembly of 60 members of whom 19 are reserved for Scheduled Tribes and one for Scheduled Castes. The state is represented in the Lok Sabha by two members and by one member in the Rajya Sabha.

The state is situated in the extreme north-eastern border of the country. It is bound on the east by upper Myanmar, on the north by Nagaland, on the west by Cachar district of Assam and on the south by Chin hills of Myanmar and Mizoram. Manipur has a total border line of about 854 km of which about 352 km are international boundary line with Myanmar on the east and south-east. This state is in a geographically unique position, since it virtually is the meeting point between India and South-East Asia. Manipur lies between  $23.80^{\circ}$  N and  $25.68^{\circ}$  N latitude and between  $93.03^{\circ}$  E and  $94.78^{\circ}$  E longitude.

The state has a total area of 22,327 sq. km. There is a small oval shaped plain in the central part. This central plain known as Imphal Valley is at a height of about 790 metres above Mean Sea Level (MSL). This valley is surrounded by hills on all sides. The hill covers about 9/10 of the total area of the state. The hill ranges are higher on the north and gradually diminish in height towards the south. The valley itself slopes down towards the south.

## **Agriculture**

Agriculture and allied activities are the only mainstay of the state's economy where about 70 per cent of the population depends on it. The state has two topographical zones — valley and hills. The valley is known as the 'Rice Bowl' of the state. The valley has sub-tropical to tropical to sub-temperate climates. The hills have sub-temperate to temperate climate with an average altitude of 3000 metres above MSL. It has distinct winter, warm, humid and rainy summer. The average rainfall during the last ten years has been recorded 1482.20 mm, with heavy precipitation during the month of June, July and August. The growth of agriculture in the state has been quite uneven for the reason that its production still depends on seasonal rainfall.

## **Forest**

In terms of forest canopy density classes, it has 701 sq. km of very dense forests, 5474 sq. km. moderately dense forests and 11,105 sq. km open forests.

## **Irrigation**

Major and medium irrigation projects had been introduced in the state. So far 8 (eight) major and medium irrigation and multipurpose projects have been taken up of which 5 projects viz. Loktak Lift Irrigation Project, Khoupum Dam Project, Imphal Barrage Project, Sekmai Barrage Project and Singda Multipurpose Project have been completed.

## **Commerce and Industries**

The handloom industry is by far the largest and most important cottage industry. It improves the socio-economic conditions of handloom weavers and has attained high degree of excellence. As per the 3rd National Handloom Census of Weavers and Allied Workers 2010, Manipur topped in distribution of handloom workers. There are 218,753 handloom workers (200,607 weavers, 18, 146 workers)

which is 4th position among the top states of the country, 1,90,634 looms which is 3rd position and consuming 186,703 kg of yarn KVIC/ private owners. Manipur is, therefore, among the top four states of the country promoting and nurturing the handloom industry for generating employment to a large section of the state's population.

## **Power**

Power supply in Manipur is fully dependent on the Central Generating Stations situated in the North Eastern Region (NER). As the generating stations in the NER are mainly of hydel in nature, during lean period there is a shortfall in generation and therefore the available share of Manipur reduces drastically.

## **Transport**

**Roads:** Road transport is the only means of communication in the state and there are no inland waterways, railways or ropeways. All development activities depend entirely on the road transport facilities. Three national highways : i) NH-39, ii) NH-53 and iii) NH-150 criss-cross the state connecting all districts. Imphal, the capital is connected by NH-39 with Nagaland on the north and Myanmar on the east, on the west with Assam by NH-53 and Mizoram on the south by NH-150.

**Aviation :** Imphal airport is the second largest airport in the north eastern region, which is connected to Agartala, Aizwal, Dimapur, Guwahati, Kolkata, Pune, Silchar, Bengaluru and New Delhi.

**Railways:** The state was included in the railway map of India with the opening of a rail head at Jiribam in 1990. It is 225 km from Imphal. Dimapur (Nagaland), 215 km from Imphal is the nearest rail-head. The Jiribam - Tupul - Imphal railway line has been declared as a national project. Construction of the line is in good progress and is targeted for completion by 2014 (upto Tupul) and 2016 (upto Imphal).

## **Festivals**

A year in Manipur represents a cycle of festivals. Hardly a month passes by without a festival which to the Manipuris is a symbol of their social, cultural and religious aspirations. Important festivals of the state are *Lai Haraoba*, *Rasa Leela*, *Cheiraoba*, *Ningol Chak-Kouba*, *Rath-Jatra*, *Idul Fitri*, *Imoinu Iratpa*, *Gaan-Ngai*, *Lui-Ngai-Ni*, *Idul Zuha*, *Yaoshang (Holi)*, *Durga Puja*, *Mera Houchongba*, *Diwali*, *Kut*, *Christmas*, etc.

## **Tourist Centres**

Manipur is not only the gateway of the north eastern region but is also a fascinating destination for discerning tourists. Blessed with a salubrious climate, natural beauty and scenic splendour, the state extends to the tourists a warm welcome. Some important tourist centres in the state are Kangla, Shree Shree Govindajee Temple, Khwalramband Bazar (Ima Keithel), War Cemeteries, Shaheed Minar, Nupi Lan (Women's War) Memorial Complex, Khonghampat Orchidarium, INA Memorial (Moirang), Loktak Lake, Keibul Lamjao National Park, Sendra, Moreh, Siroy Hills, Dzuko Valley, State Museum, Kaina Tourist Home, Khongjom War Memorial Complex, India Peace Memorial (Red Hill), etc.

O. W.: <http://www.manipur.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	: Dr. Najma A. Heptulla
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri N. Biren Singh
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Rajani Ranjan Rashmi
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Manipur

## Meghalaya

<i>Area</i>	: 22,429 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Shillong
<i>Population</i>	: 29.67 lakh (prov. 2011 census)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Khasi, Garo & English

### History and Geography

Meghalaya was created as an autonomous state within the state of Assam in 1970. The full-fledged state of Meghalaya came into existence in 1972. It is bound on the north and east by Assam and on the south and west by Bangladesh. Meghalaya literally means the ‘Abode of Clouds’ and is essentially a hilly state. It is predominately inhabited by the tribal Khasis, Jaintias and Garos population. The Khasi Hills and Jaintia Hills which form the central and eastern part of the state form an imposing plateau with rolling grassland, hills and river valleys. The southern face of the plateau is marked by deep gorges and abrupt slopes, at the foot of which, a narrow strip of plain runs along the international border with Bangladesh.

Carved from the erstwhile state of Assam, Meghalaya became a full fledged State on January 21, 1972. Bounded on the north and east by Assam and on the south and west by Bangladesh, Meghalaya is spread over an area of 22, 429 square kilometers, and lies between  $24^{\circ} 57'$  and  $26^{\circ} 10'$  north latitude and  $89^{\circ} 46'$  and  $92^{\circ} 53'$  east longitudes.

### Agriculture

Meghalaya is basically an agricultural state with about 81 per cent of its total population depending entirely on it for their livelihood. The hilly terrain and land conditions of the state do not offer much scope in bringing additional area under wet condition, but the state has a vast potential for developing horticulture. The agro-climatic variations offer much scope for cultivation of temperate as well as tropical fruits and vegetables. Besides the major food crops of rice and maize, the state is also renowned for its horticultural crops like orange, lemon, pineapple, guava, litchi, banana, jackfruits and temperate fruits such as plum, pear, peach, etc. Potato, ginger, turmeric, black pepper, arecanut, tezpata, betel, short-staple cotton, jute, mesta, mustard and rapeseed etc., are some of the important cash crops. Apart from these, the state has achieved success in the cultivation of non-traditional crops like tea, cashew nut, oilseeds, tomato, mushroom, wheat, etc.

### Forest

The total forest area is 9,49,56,000 hectares which includes reserved forest, protected forest, national park and unclassed forest. The principal timber species are sal, teak, titachap, gomari, bol, pine, birch and makri-sal. The principal forest products include timber, bamboo, reed, broomstick, cane,

ipecac, medicinal herbs and plants, cinnamon and thatch grass. Azaleas and rhododendrons grow wild in the forests of Khasi Hills and Jaintia Hills forest and many kinds of wild and rare orchids are also found in many parts of the state. Pitcher plants, the insect-eating plants of botanical wonder is found in plenty in the Jaintia Hills, West Khasi Hills and South Garo Hills and it is said that such a plant is found nowhere else in the world. Many rare and interesting plants like wild citrus and pygmy lily are also found.

## ***Wildlife***

The state is also rich in wildlife. There are elephants, tigers, bears, wild-boars, leopards, golden cats, leopard cats and jungle cats, deers of various kinds, binturongs, slow loris, monkeys of different types including capped-langurs, golden langurs and hoolock, flying squirrels and giant squirrels. There are also many rare and interesting birds including the hornbills, partridges, pheasants, teals, snipes, geese, ducks and quails. The state has two national parks, viz, Nokrek and Balpakram and two wildlife sanctuaries, viz, Nongkhlai and Siju.

## ***Industry***

The most important non-agro based industry is cement. Because of its rich limestone deposits, the state has a number of cement plants operating in different parts. The number of small scale industrial units covering service industry, bakeries, furniture making, iron and steel fabrication, tyre retreading etc., are increasing. The Meghalaya Industrial Development Corporation encourages private entrepreneurs to register themselves so that they may benefit from support and training to set up industries in small and tiny sectors by way of financing and equity participation.

## ***Places of Interest***

Meghalaya is dotted with a number of lovely tourist spots. Shillong, the capital city, has a number of beautiful spots. They are the Ward's Lake, the Phan Nonglait Park, the expensive Polo Grounds, the Elephant Falls, the Shillong Peak over looking the city. Umiam, lies 17 km away from Shillong and has been developed into a popular tourist centre in the state. Shillong Peak, an ideal picnic spot rises 1960 metres above the sea level and is 10 km from the city. Sohra, 56 km from Shillong, is noted for its heavy rainfall. It is 1,300 metres above sea-level. Mawsynram, is situated on the South West of Shillong by the side of Shillong-Mawphlang-Balat road. It closely rivals Sohra in annual rainfall.

Jakrem, 64 km from Shillong, is a popular health resort with hot springs of sulphur water which is believed to have medicinal properties. Ranikor, 140 km from Shillong. It is also a place of scenic beauty. Dawki, 96 km from Shillong. It is an excellent picnic spot with silver streams and deep waters with magnificent views of the Khasi Hills on one side and Bangladesh on the other.

## ***Transport***

Being a hilly state, with 4/5th of the population living in the rural areas, the necessity of proper road network is of utmost importance. The state is not served by railways and river transportation is not feasible. Hence roads are the only means of bulk transportation here.

**Roads:** Six national highways pass through the state. The state has 9350 km of road length with road density of 41.69 km per 100 sq.kms.

**Aviation:** The only airport in the state at Umroi, 35 km from Shillong is functional.

## Natural Features

The Khasi Hills and Jaintia Hills which form the central and eastern part of Meghalaya is an imposing plateau with rolling grasslands, hills and river valleys. The southern face of the plateau is marked by deep gorges and abrupt slopes. At the foot of these slopes, a narrow strip of plain land runs along the international border with Bangladesh.

The Garo hills which form the western part of Meghalaya is lower in elevation. The greater part of Garo Hills range in height from 450 m to 600 m and drop steeply to the Brahmaputra valley on the north and to the plains of Bangladesh on the south, Nokrek Peak (1412m) east of Tura town, is the highest peak in western Meghalaya.

A number of rivers, none of them navigable, reign this mountainous state. In the Garo hills, the Manda, the Damring and the Janjiram flow towards the north while the Ringge and the Ganol flow in the westerly direction. Those that flow to the south are the Simsang, which is the biggest river in Garo hills and the Bhogai.

O. W.: <http://www.meghalaya.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Ganga Prasad
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Dr. Mukul Sangma
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	Shri Yeshi Tsiring
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	High Court of Meghalaya
<i>High Court</i>	

## Mizoram

<i>Area</i>	: 21,081 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Aizawl
<i>Population</i>	10.97 lakh (Prov. 2011 census)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Mizo, English and Lushai

## History and Geography

Mizoram is a mountainous region which became the 23rd state of the Indian Union in February 1987. It was one of the districts of Assam till 1972 when it became a Union Territory. After being annexed by the British in 1891, for the first few years, Lushai hills in the north remained under Assam while the southern half remained under Bengal. Both these parts were amalgamated in 1898 into one district called Lushai Hills District under the Chief Commissioner of Assam. With the implementation of North-Eastern Reorganization Act in 1972, Mizoram became a Union Territory and as a sequel to the signing of the historic memorandum of settlement between the Government of India and the Mizo National Front in 1986, it was granted statehood in 1987. Sandwiched between Myanmar in the east and the south and Bangladesh in the west, the state occupies an area of great strategic importance in the north-eastern corner of India. Mizoram has a great natural beauty and an endless variety of

landscape rich in flora and fauna.

The Mizos came under the influence of the British Missionaries in the 19th century. Now most of the Mizos are Christians. Mizo language has no script of its own. The missionaries introduced the Roman script for the Mizo language and formal education.

## Agriculture

About 60 per cent of the people of the state are engaged in agricultural and allied activities. The main pattern of the agriculture followed is *jhum* or shifting cultivation. Of the total 21 per cent is put on paddy/seasonal crops. About 63 per cent of the total crop area is under *jhum* cultivation. To replace the destructive and unproductive *jhum* cultivation with sustainable means of occupation, the state government has launched an innovative programme called the New Land Use Policy covering all the districts. The area under Jhum cultivation has decreased from 44,947 hectare at the beginning of 11th Plan to 20,064 hectare during 2014-15 which account for above 55.36 per cent reduction. The significant reduction in *jhum* area is mainly due to the implementation of NLUP, oil palm development programme, sugarcane cultivation programme, RKVY, and RAD.

## Horticulture

Owing to the fact that more than 60 per cent of the population depends on land based activities for their livelihoods, horticulture plays a vital role and occupies very important place in the economy of Mizoram. Because of its advantageous agro-climatic condition, hilly terrain nature of the landscape and well distributed rainfall during monsoon season horticulture is a sustainable land based activities for development of the economy. Out of the estimated total of 21 lakh hectare of land 6.30 lakh hectare is available for cultivation of horticulture crops. The main horticulture crops are mandarin orange, banana, passion fruit, grapes, hatkora, pineapple, papaya, etc. and flowers like anthurium, bird of paradise, orchid, chrysanthemum, rose and other subsidiary seasonal flowers. Spices like ginger, turmeric, black pepper, bird's eye chillies are also grown. A multi-purpose packaging house has been set up at the Horticulture Centre, Chite in collaboration with M/s Argos (Agri Projects) Ltd., Israel.

Floriculture was a growing occupation in Mizoram. Cultivation of anthurium was introduced in 2002 and today anthurium cut flowers are exported outside the state and overseas market. Commercial cultivation of rose under hi-tech green house was introduced in 2006 and about 10,000 rose cut flowers are being harvested everyday.

## Forest

Mizoram has one of the highest forest cover among the states of India. India State of Forest Report-2015 indicated that about 91.47 per cent of the state's total geographical area is under forests cover. Tropical semi evergreen, tropical moist deciduous, subtropical broadleaved hill and subtropical pine forests are the common vegetation types found. Bamboo resources covers around 31 per cent (about 6446 sq.km) of its geographical area and as many as 35 species of bamboo have been identified in the state of which *Melocanna baccifera* (mautak) contributes about 77 per cent of the total bamboo coverage.

*Jhum* cultivation, or slash-and-burn practice, was a historic tradition and a threat to its forest cover. This practice is reduced in recent decades from a government supported initiative particularly New Land Use Policy of the state.

The popular and effective Green Mizoram Programme has been continuing with stress on the survival of the trees planted under which mass afforestation and maintenance activities have been taken up every year. 4700 hectares of plantation have also been created under the National Afforestation Programme.

## **Irrigation**

Due to hilly nature of the state, all irrigation projects are confined to minor irrigation. As per estimation of Mizoram Remote Sensing Application Centre, the total Wet Rice Cultivation potential area is 74,644 ha. So far, 439 minor irrigation projects covering 18,228 ha command area have been completed. 25 new minor irrigation projects are proposed to be cover during 2016-17 which will cover an area of 1,117.90 ha. and create an irrigation potential of 1656 ha. The proposed projects will benefit 791 of farmers covering different parts of the state.

## **Industry**

Due to its topographical and geographical disadvantages coupled with underdeveloped infrastructure and transport bottleneck, growth in industry is very modest. However, with the opening up of border trade with Myanmar and Bangladesh, the ‘Look/Act East Policy’ of the Government of India and the peaceful condition of the state, industrialization is gaining momentum.

Small industries dominate the industrial scenario acquiring prominent place in the socio-economic development of the state. With the objectives of promoting industries in rural areas, the state government has been running two commonly facility centre and one Regional Industrial Development Corporation (RIDC) with an intake of 35 trainers.

Scientific cultivation of tea has also been taken up. Establishment of apparel training and design centre, gems cutting and polishing are in the pipeline to encourage setting up of Export Oriented Units (EOUs). Of the cottage industries, handloom and handicraft are given high priority and the two sectors are nourishing to meet consumers’ demand in the state and in neighbouring states of Meghalaya, Nagaland, etc.

## **Power**

As per the 18th Power Survey of India, the bulk power requirement of Mizoram is 201 MW and the allocated share is 103.09 MW (real time power availability is normally 60 MW). Per capita consumption is 280 kWh. The present peak demand is 102 MW but the state generates only about 15 MW from the installed capacity of 29.35 MW. The rest of the requirement has to be imported from various sources like Loktak, Ranganadi, etc from central sector utilities like NEEPCO, NHPC, NTPC, etc.

## **Transport**

**Road:** Road serves as the most important means of communication, transportation of goods and passengers within the state, inter-state and with international borders. Total road length in the state is 6349.60 km and road density is 300012 km/100 sq km approximately. There are six national highways passing through the length and breadth of Mizoram. NH 54 connects Aizawl with the rest of the country through Silchar, Assam. Aizawl is also accessible by road from Shillong and Guwahati.

**Railways:** Broad gauge rail link has been established in Bairabi, Mizoram near Assam border.

**Aviation:** The airport at Lengpui is connected by flights to and from Kolkata, Imphal and Guwahati.

## Festivals

Being predominantly an agricultural community all the activities of the Mizo centre around jhum cultivation. 'Kut' is the Mizo term for festival. Among the various cultural festivals, only three, viz., Chapchar Kut, Mim Kut and Thalfavang Kut are being observed now a days.

## Tourist Centres

Mizoram is a place with flora and fauna rich landscape and pleasant climate. Aizawl, the capital city is located at 3715 ft above sea level, is a religious and cultural centre. Champhai is a beautiful resort on the Myanmar border. Tam Dil, a natural lake with virgin forest, is 76km from Aizawl and 10 km from tourist resort of Saitual. Vantawng Falls, 5 km from the town of Thenzawl is the highest and most beautiful waterfall in the state. 2 km from Vantawng one can find a quaint and beautiful fall known as Tuirihiau. Thenzawl is also the main centre for handlooms. Phawngpui is the highest peak at an elevation of 2157 m and a trekkers delight. Just 30 km from Aizawl is beautiful Reiek Peak. A typical Mizo village which is a recreation of an old Mizo village is located at Falkawn, 24 km from Aizawl. Hmuifang Tlang about 50 km and Sialsuk Tlang about 66 km from Aizawl respectively are popular tourist destination. The Department of Tourism has opened tourist lodges in all the bigger towns all over the state and highway restaurants and travellers inns in other township. There is also a recreational centre at Beraw Tlang, Aizawl and Alpine Picnic Hut at district park near Zobawk. Reiek Tlang, where the Tourism Department created a typical Mizo village, modern Mizo village, resort.

O. W.: <http://www.mizoram.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	Lt. General Nirbhay Sharma (Retd.)
<i>Chief Minister</i>	Shri Lal Thanhawla
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	Shri Lalmalsawma
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	Falls under the jurisdiction of Guwahati High Court. There is a Bench at Aizawl.

## Nagaland

<i>Area</i>	16,579 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	Kohima
<i>Population :</i>	19.79 lakh (Prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages :</i>	English, Hindi and 16 tribal dialects, Nagamese

## **History and Geography**

Nagaland became the 16th state of the Indian Union in 1963. It is bordered by Myanmar on the east, Arunachal on the north, Assam on the west and Manipur on the south. It lies between the parallels of 98 degree and 96 degree east longitude and 26.6 degree and 27.4 degree latitude north of the equator.

The Naga people belong to the Indo-Mongoloid group of people living in a contiguous areas of the north-eastern hills of India and the upper portion of western Myanmar. The major recognised tribes of Nagaland are Angami, Ao, Chakhesang, Chang, Khamtiungan, Kuki, Konyak, Kachari, Lotha, Phom, Pochury, Rengma, Sangtam, Sumi, Yimchungrii and Zeliang. The Naga languages differ from tribe to tribe and sometimes even from one village to another. They are, however, under the Tibeto-Burman family.

In the 12th and 13th centuries, gradual contacts with the Ahoms of present day Assam was established but this did not have any significant impact on the traditional Naga way of life. However, in the 19th century the British appeared on the scene and ultimately the area was brought under British administration. After Independence this territory was made a centrally administered area in 1957, administered by the Governor of Assam. It was known as the Naga Hills Tuensang Area. This failed to quell popular aspirations and political unrest began. Hence, in 1961, the area was renamed as Nagaland and given the status of state of the Indian Union, which was formally inaugurated in December 1963.

## **Agriculture**

Nagaland is basically a land of agriculture with about 70 per cent of the population depending on agriculture. The contribution of this sector is very significant. Rice is the staple food. It occupies about 70 per cent of the total area under cultivation and constitutes about 75 per cent of the total food production in the state. The major land use pattern is slash and burn cultivation locally known as *jhum*. Total cultivable area is 7,21,924 hectares.

## **Forest**

Out of the total land area of 16,579 sq.km, forest area occupies approximately 8,62,930 sq.km. There are Rangapahar wildlife sanctuaries in Dimapur district, Fakim wildlife sanctuaries in Tuensang district and Singphan wildlife sanctuaries in Mon district, Intanki National Park in Peren district and Zoological Park in Dimapur district.

## **Power**

The state has an installed generation capacity of 27.84 MW only from small hydro electric power projects against the requirement of 95 MW. The main source of power is from the Central Sector Power allocation.

## **Irrigation**

The state has so far been constructing minor irrigations to divert small hill streams to the valleys and terraced field for rice cultivation covering an area of 82,150 hectares.

## **Transport**

The state is connected to the rest of the country with airport and railway stations at Dimapur and National Highway-39 which passes through the state from Dimapur via Kohima to Manipur. This NH-

39 is soon to be an international route under the Look East Policy of the central government. The rest of the state is connected only with roads covering about 24,709 km, this includes the NH-61 and state highways. The state is also inter-connected with postal services in all district headquarters, telephone line and mobile services.

## Tourism

With the opening of the state to the international tourist by relaxation of Restricted Area Permit (RAP), a good number of foreign tourists as well as domestic tourists visit Nagaland every year.

The Hornbill festival conceived by the Tourist Department and held in the first week of December is an annual event where all tribes of the state come together to celebrate, exhibit and sell their traditional wares, foodstuffs and crafts. Three traditional festivals, namely *Sekrenyi* at Toupema in Kohima district (Feb), *Monyu* at Pongo in Longleng sub-division (April) and *Moatsu* at Chuchuyimlang in Mokokchung district (May) have been identified as festival destinations.

Music and dances are an intrinsic part of Naga life. Folk songs and ballads eulogizing bravery, beauty, love, generosity, etc, are transmitted from generation to generation. Likewise dancing is an important part of every festive occasion. Feasting, singing, dancing and merry-making invariably accompany festivals. Name of the tribes and their festivals are Angami-Sekrenyi, Ao-Moatsu, Chakhesang-Sukhrunye and Tsukhenye, Chang-Naknyulem, Khamniungan-Tsokum, Kuki-Mimkut, Konyak-Aoleang Monyu, Kachari-Bushu, Lotha-Tokhu Emong, Phom-Monyu, Pochury-Yemshe, Rengma-Ngada, Sumi-Tuluni, Sangtam-Amongmong, Yimchungru-Metemneo, and Zeliang-Meileingi/Hega Langsimngi/Chegagadi.

## Industries

Under the 'Year of Entrepreneur 2010' Entrepreneur Awareness Programme was held in all the (11) eleven districts of Nagaland. The state has set up 17 Citronella Demonstration Farms (i.e. 'Economic Plant') all over the state. The Nagaland Handloom and Handicrafts Development Cooperation Ltd, Dimapur is the state owned corporation, which is responsible for the promotion and marketing of handloom and handicraft products. An Industrial Growth Centre has been established at Ganeshnagar, Dimapur to facilitate entrepreneurs and educated unemployed youth to promote industries.

O. W.: <http://www.nagaland.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	Shri P. B. Acharya
<i>Chief Minister</i>	Shri T. R. Zeliang
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	Shri Pankaj Kumar
<i>Jurisdiction of : High Court</i>	Falls under Guwahati High Court.

## Odisha

<i>Area</i>	1,55,707 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	Bhubaneswar
<i>Population :</i>	41,947.358 (2011 census)

## **History and Geography**

The history of Odisha dates back to antiquity, its most famous old names being Kalinga, Utkal and Odra. By the time of Mahavir and Buddha, the Kalinga region on the entire east coast acquired recognition and fame. Mauryan Emperor, Ashoka's invasion of Kalinga was an epoch-making event of ancient times of far reaching consequences. Kalinga was conquered but the conquest changed the heart of the conqueror. The transformation of Ashoka changed the course of religion and cultural history not only of India but also of the whole of Asia. The next great era of Odishan history commenced during the reign of Mahameghavahana Kharavela who ruled in the 1st half of the second century B.C. During Kharavela's reign the empire of Kalinga extended upto the river Ganga in the north and the river Godavari in the south. Subsequently the great dynasties such as the Shailodvabas, Bhoumakaras, Somavamsis, Gangas were not only great empire builders, but also promoters of art, literature and culture. The world famous Sun Temple at Konark was built in the thirteenth century by Narasimha Deva, the famous Jagannath temple at Puri in the twelfth century by Anangabhima Deva and the Lingaraj temple, Bhubaneshwar in the eleventh century by Jajati-II. Odisha was ruled successively by five Muslim kings till 1592 from mid-16th century, when Akbar annexed it into the Mughal empire with the decline of the mughal empire, Marathas occupied Odisha. They continued to hold it till the British took over the province in 1803.

Modern Odisha was born in 1936. The state, the land of Lord Jagannath, situated on the shores of Bay of Bengal is surrounded by West Bengal on the north-east, Jharkhand on the north, Chhattisgarh and Telangana on the west and Andhra Pradesh on the south. Its diverse landscape comprises coastal plains, mountainous terrain, plateaus, verdant river valleys and slopes dotted with watersheds, springs, lakes and forest cover of varying density.

## **Agriculture**

Agriculture continues to be the backbone of the state's economy. About 65 per cent of the population is dependant on the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO) survey of 2012-13 indicates that farm income has doubled as compared to the survey of 2002-03. The food grain production touched an all-time high of 118.24 lakh metric tonnes during 2014-15 registering 22.7 per cent growth.

## **Irrigation**

During the last two years, 2.94 lakh hectares of additional irrigation potential was created through all sources. 54 Parbati Giri megga-lift irrigation projects, 17,000 deep wells, 3,000 shallow tube wells, 7,099 micro river lifts, 2,512 lift irrigation projects, and 4,300 check dams are targeted to be completed during 2017-18.

## **Transport**

**Roads:** To improve road connectivity in a time bound manner and considering connectivity as means to socio-economic growth, the state government has allotted significant amount of resources for this sector. A road infrastructure development action plan was prepared with an investment of ##### 1,411 crores under the Odisha State Road Project. Civil works have been started in Bhawanipatna-Khariar road corridor, Anandpur-Bhadrak-Chandbali road corridor, Berhampur-Taptapani road corridor and Jagatpur-Chandbali road corridor. The thrust of the government is to provide proper

road connectivity, infrastructure, safe drinking water and sanitation facility to holistically develop the rural areas. All weather connectivity has been provided to habitations through the construction of 481 bridges.

**Railways:** Odisha is well connected with the national rail network. It has rail lines of 2339 km including 91 km. narrow gauge. The Odisha railway network is a part of the East Coast Railways, which is the largest carrier of commercial load in both freight as well as passenger traffic in the country.

**Aviation:** The expansion and modernization of Bhubaneswar airport is in progress. Direct link is available from Bhubaneswar to places like Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai, Bengaluru and Hyderabad. There are 13 airstrips and 16 helipads at different places in the state.

**Ports:** Government is taking steps to develop modern all weather deep sea ports at the potential port sites to give impetus to maritime trade and port based industries. Dhamra Port, which has been developed in PPP mode has started its commercial operation during this year.

**Tourism:** A new tourism policy is being formulated by the government aiming at strengthening the tourism prospects of Odisha, increasing private sector participation, augmenting tourism infrastructure and improving marketing and promotion of tourism. To further enhance the security of the tourists, government has created a separate wing called tourist police and deployed them at Sea Beach at Puri, Konark and Gopalpur. Tourist police cells have also been created in Golden Triangle and Diamond Triangle.

Considering the tourism potential of Odisha, Government has identified tourism as one of the focused areas of development. 320 places have so far been identified as tourist centres. Steps have been taken to make Odisha a most preferred tourist destination and placing it prominently on the national and international tourist map.

O. W.: <http://www.odisha.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	Dr. S.C. Jamir
<i>Chief Minister</i>	Shri Naveen Patnaik
<i>Chief Secretary :</i>	Shri Aditya Prasad Padhi
<i>Jurisdiction of : High Court</i>	State of Odisha

## Punjab

<i>Area :</i>	50,362 sq km
<i>Capital :</i>	Chandigarh
<i>Population</i>	: 2,77,43,338
<i>Principal Language:</i>	Punjabi

## History and Geography

Ancient Punjab formed part of the vast Indo-Iranian region. In later years it saw the rise and fall of the Mauryas, Bactrians, Greeks, Sakas, Kushans and Guptas. Medieval Punjab saw a supremacy of the

Muslims. Ghaznavi was followed by the Ghoris, the slaves, the Khiljis, the Tughlaks, the Lodhis and the Mughals. Fifteenth and sixteenth centuries marked a period of watershed in the history of Punjab. Through teachings of Guru Nanak, Bhakti movement received a great impetus. Sikhism began as a socio religious movement, which was more interested in fighting evils in religion and society. It was Guru Gobind Singh, the tenth Guru, who transformed the Sikhs into the Khalsa. They rose to challenge tyranny and after centuries of servitude, established a Punjabi Raj based on secularism and patriotism. Maharaja Ranjit Singh, in the works of a Persian writer, changed Punjab from Madam-Kada to Bagh-Bahist (from the abode of sorrow to the garden of paradise). But soon after his death the entire edifice collapsed due to internal intrigues and British machinations. After two abortive Anglo-Sikh wars, Punjab was finally annexed to the British Empire in 1849.

The fight against the British rule had begun long before Mahatma Gandhi's arrival on the scene. The revolt found expression through the movement of a revivalist or reformist character. First it was the Namdhari sect, which believed in self-discipline and self-rule. Later, it was Lala Lajpat Rai who played a leading role in the freedom movement. Punjab was in the vanguard of India's freedom struggle on all fronts in India and abroad. Punjab's hardships did not end with Independence. It had to face the misery of partition with large-scale blood shed and migration. Besides their rehabilitation, there was the task of re-organization of the state.

Eight princely states of East Punjab were grouped together to form a single state called PEPSU—Patiala and the East Punjab States Union—with Patiala as its capital. PEPSU state was merged with Punjab in 1956 with its capital at Chandigarh. Later in 1966, Haryana was carved out of Punjab. Situated in the north-western corner of the country, Punjab is bound on the west by Pakistan, on the north by Jammu and Kashmir, on the north-east by Himachal Pradesh and on the south by Haryana and Rajasthan.

The state ranks seventh as gross producer of wheat in the world and it generates third largest marketable surplus after Canada and Australia which is about one tenth of the global trade in wheat. In case of rice, its marketable surplus is second only to Thailand. This has become possible due to the excellent conditions with respect to creation of infrastructure, adoption of appropriate technologies, good extension services and government incentives and enabling state policies. The state government has continued to give greater thrust on development of agriculture. The record productivity of cotton i.e., 756 kg lint per ha was achieved during 2016-17. Area under cotton rose from 2.53 lakh hac to 3.5 lakh hac during 2017-18.

Horticulture is a high value segment of agriculture. In Punjab, with only 4 per cent of total cropped area, horticulture crops are contributing approx. 10.50 per cent GDP to the total agriculture produce.

## **Irrigation**

Since both surface as well as ground water resources in the state have already been fully utilised as such the increase in agricultural production solely depends on the improved efficiency of water use. State is focusing on significant improvements in the economy of water use and in the operational efficiency by modernisation of existing canal system which is centuries old. During the year 2016-17 the work of lining of watercourses in a length of 4758 km was carried out and an area of 210375 hectare brought under better irrigation facilities by the Punjab Water Resources Management and Development Corporation. An area of 6700 hectare was brought under irrigation by installation of deep tube well sand laying under ground pipelines.

## **Power**

Punjab has already achieved status of power surplus state with commissioning of three new thermal power plants at Rajpura (1400 MW), Talwandi Sabo (1980 MW) and Goindwal Sahib (540 MW) thus totalling to 3920 MW. With this, now the gross installed capacity is 13960 MW including its own installed capacity and share from NRSE projects, BBMB and other Central Sector projects. On green energy front, PSPCL has installed capacity/share from central sector projects of 1253 MW which include solar projects of capacity 830 MW and rest from non solar projects including biomass and mini/micro hydel projects.

## **Roads**

The total road network length is 71742 km, consisting of 2630 km national highways 1133 km state highways, 1826 km major district roads and 5119 km of other district roads(ODRs) and 61034 km rural link roads. Out of the link roads PWD B&R looks after 31696 km and Punjab Mandi Board looks after 29338 km of link roads.

## **Aviation**

Punjab has two international airports at Amritsar (Rajasansi) and Mohali. First phase of the terminal building at Mohali airport is complete and awaiting commissioning.

## **Fairs and Festivals**

Besides festivals of Dussehra, Diwali, Holi, other important festivals/fairs/ melas are Maghi Mela at Mukatsar, Rural Sports at Kila Raipur, Basant at Patiala, Holla Mohalla at Anandpur Sahib, Baisakhi at Talwandi Sabo, Urs at Rauza Sharif at Sirhind, Chappar Mela at Chappar, Skeikh Farid Aagman Purb at Faridkot, Ram Tirath Mela at Village Ram Tirath, Shaheedi Jor Mela at Sirhind, Harballab Sangeet Sammelan Baba Sodal at Jalandhar. In addition to these, three heritage festivals at Amritsar, Patiala, Kapurthala are also celebrated every year and are very popular among the tourists.

## **Government**

<i>Governor</i>	Shri V.P. Singh Badnore
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Capt. Amarinder Singh
<i>Chief Secretary :</i>	Shri Karan Avtar Singh
<i>Jurisdiction of : High Court</i>	Punjab, Haryana & Chandigarh

## **Rajasthan**

<i>Area</i>	: 3,42,239 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	Jaipur
<i>Population</i>	: 6.86 crore
<i>Principal Languages</i>	Hindi and Rajasthani

## **History and Geography**

Rajasthan is the largest state in India area-wise. Prior to independence it was known as Rajputana or Rajputs—a martial community who ruled over this area for centuries. The history of Rajasthan dates back to the pre-historic times. Around 3,000 and 1,000 BC, it had a culture akin to that of the Indus Valley civilization. It were the Chauhans who dominated Rajput affairs from seventh century and by 12th century they had become an imperial power. After the Chauhans, it were the Guhilots of Mewar who controlled the destiny of the warring tribes. Besides Mewar, the other historically prominent states were Marwar, Jaipur, Bundi, Kota, Bharatpur and Alwar. Other states were only offshoots of these. All these states accepted the British Treaty of Subordinate Alliance in 1818 protecting the interest of the princes. This naturally left the people discontented.

After the revolt of 1857, the people united themselves under the leadership of Mahatma Gandhi to contribute to the freedom movement with the introduction of provincial autonomy in 1935 in British India agitation for civil liberties and political rights became stronger in Rajasthan. The process of uniting scattered states commenced from 1948 to 1956 when the States Reorganization Act was promulgated, first came Matsya Union (1948) consisting of a fraction of states, slowly and gradually other states merged with this Union. By 1949, major states like Bikaner, Jaipur, Jodhpur, and Jaisalmer joined this Union making it the United State of Greater Rajasthan. Ultimately in 1958, the present state of Rajasthan formally came into being, with Ajmer state, the Abu Road Taluka and Sunel Tappa joining it.

The entire western flank of the state borders with Pakistan, while Punjab in north, Haryana in north-east, Uttar Pradesh in east and Madhya Pradesh in south-east and Gujarat lies in south-west of the state.

## **Agriculture**

Estimated total sown area in the state is 241.21 lakh hectare. Principal crops in the state are wheat, barley, jowar, millet, maize, gram, oilseeds, kharif pulses and cotton. Cultivation of vegetable and citrus fruits such as orange and malta have also picked up over last few years. Red chilies, mustard, cumin seeds and methi are commercial crops.

## **Industry**

Endowed with a rich culture, Rajasthan is also rich in minerals and is fast emerging on the industrial scenario of the country. Some of the important central undertaking are Hindustan Zinc Smelter Plant at Devari (Udaipur), Chanderia (Chittorgarh), Hindustan Copper Plant at Khetri Nagar (Jhunjhunu), Hindustan Salt Ltd. at Sambhar (Jaipur), HMT Ltd. at Ajmer and Precision Instruments Factory at Kota. Major industries are textiles and woollens, engineering goods, electronic items, automobile, food processing, gems and jewellery, cement, marble slabs and tiles, glass and ceramics, oxygen, zink, fertilizers, railway wagons, ball bearings, water and electricity metres, sulphuric acid, handicraft items, television sets, synthetic yarn, insulators, stainless steel, re-rolling, steel-foundry and insulting bricks. Besides precious and semi-precious stones, caustic soda, calcium carbide, nylon and tyres, etc. are other important industries.

Rajasthan has rich deposits of zinc concentrates, emerald, garnet, gypsum, silver, asbestos, felspar and mica. The state also abounds in exports, so Exports Promotion Industrial Park of the state has been established and made operational at Sitapura (Jaipur), Boranada (Jodhpur). Inland Container Depots have been established at Jaipur, Bhilwara, Jodhpur, and Bhiwadi (Alwar) to promote the exporters. Special Economic Zone for gems and jewellery at Sitapura (Jaipur) and Special Economic

## Minerals

The state is one of the leading mineral producing states in the country. The state has a glorious heritage in the field of mining and is second only to Jharkhand as regards to mineral wealth. It is referred to as museum of minerals; having resources of both metallic and non-metallic minerals including building stones and also resources of radioactive minerals, lignite, petroleum and natural gas. Important minerals with which the name of state is associated are non-ferrous metals such as lead-zinc, copper, ferromagnesian metals such as tungsten, a number of industrial minerals and different varieties of dimensional and decorative stones. There are 79 varieties of minerals available out of which 57 are produced commercially. Presently it is the sole producer of lead-zinc, wollastonite, calcite and selenite and leading producer of silver, gypsum, marble, ochre, ball clay, rock phosphate, cadmium and feldspar in the country.

Different varieties of marble, granite, sandstone and Kota stone of the state has a large demand not only in the country but also world over. With the discovery of oil and natural gas in western Rajasthan the state has become the second highest producer of crude oil after Bombay High.

More than 85 per cent of the country's potash, lead-zinc, silver and wollastonite resources are located in the state. The state possess substantial share of the total resources of potash (94 per cent), lead-zinc ore (89 per cent), wollastonite (88 per cent), silver ore (87 per cent), gypsum (82 per cent), fuller's earth (74 per cent), diatomite (72 per cent), feldspar (66 per cent), marble (64 per cent), asbestos (61 per cent), copper ore (50 per cent), calcite (50 per cent), talc-soapstone-steatite (49 per cent), granite (42 per cent), ball clay (38 per cent), rock phosphate (30 per cent), fluorite (29 per cent), tungsten ore (27 per cent), laterite (26 per cent), gold ore (primary) (23 per cent), mica (21 per cent) and china clay (16 per cent).

## Power

The installed power capacity in the state was 15,986.87 MW in which 5,357.35 MW produced from state owned projects, 853.44 MW from collaboration projects, 2,803.47 MW from the allocation from central power generating stations, 3,916.61 MW from wind, solar and biomass projects and 3,056.00 MW from private sector projects.

## **Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme**

In first phase Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme was initiated in six districts—Banswara, Dungarpur, Jhalawar, Karoli, Sirohi and Udaipur. In second phase this scheme was initiated in other six districts Barmer, Chittorgarh, Jaisalmer, Jalore, Sawai Madhopur and Tonk. In third phase this scheme was launched in rest of the districts of the state.

## Transport

**Roads :** The estimated total length of roads is 2,07,019 km.

**Railways :** Jodhpur, Jaipur, Bikaner, Sawai Madhopur, Kota, Bharatpur and Udaipur are main railway junctions of the state. Total length of railway line is 5,871.65 km (4801.18 km broad gaze, 983.71 km gaze and 86.76 km narrow gaze) in the state.

**Jaipur Metro:** Jaipur Metro is a rapid transit system in Jaipur city. In June 2015, it began commercial

service between Chandpole and Mansarovar. It is India's sixth metro rail system after those in Kolkata, Delhi NCR, Bengaluru, Gurugram and Mumbai. It is the first metro in the country to run on double storey elevated road and track. The construction work is on for the next phase.

**Aviation :** All eminent cities are regular connected with Jaipur airport under domestic air services in which Delhi, Mumbai, Ahmedabad, Kolkata, Chennai, Hyderabad, Bengaluru, Pune and Guwahati are important domestic air services. International air services are also available for Dubai, Mascott and Sharjah from Jaipur airport.

## **Festivals**

Rajasthan is a land of festivals and fairs, besides the national festivals of Holi, Deepawali, Vijayadashmi, Christmas, etc., auspicious days related to deities of gods and goddesses, saintly figures, folk heroes and heroines are celebrated. Important fairs are Teej, Gangaur, Holi-Dhulandi, Kite and Rajasthan Divas (Jaipur), annual Urs of Ajmer Sherif and Galiakot Pushkar Fair (Ajmer), Ramdevji Cattle Fair (Nagaur), Camel Festival (Bikaner), Desert Festival (Jaisalmer), Beneshwar Fair (Dungarpur), Braj-Holi Festival (Bharatpur), Kailadevi Fair, Shri Mahaveer Fair (Karouli), Ranakpur Festival, Godwar Festival (Pali), Mewar Festival (Udaipur), Summer and Winter Festivals in Mount Abu (Sirohi), Kajli Teej and Bundi Festival (Bundi), Dussehra Festival and Adventure Festival (Kota), Matsya Festival (Alwar), Marwar Festival (Jodhpur), Chandrabhaga Fair (Jhalawar), Jambheshwar Fair and Koloyat Fair (Nokha Bikaner) and Khatu Shyamji Fair (Khatu-Sikar), etc.

## **Tourists Centres**

Jaipur, Jodhpur, Udaipur, Bikaner, Mount Abu (Sirohi), Ranthambore National Park (Tiger Reserve)-(Sawai Madhopur), Sariska Tiger National Park (Alwar), Keoladeo National Park (Bharatpur), Ajmer, Jaisalmer, Pali, Bundi, Kota, Jhalawar, Shekhawati (Sikar) and Chittorgarh are important places of tourists interest in the state.

O. W.: <http://www.rajasthan.gov.in>

## **Government**

*Governor*

Shri Kalyan Singh

*Chief Minister*

Smt. Vasundhara Raje

*Chief Secretary :*

Shri Ashok Jain

*Jurisdiction of : High Court*

Rajasthan

## **Sikkim**

*Area :* 7,096 sq km

*Capital :* Gangtok

*Population :* 6.11 lakh (provisional census 2011)

*Principal Languages :* Lepcha, Bhutia, Nepali, Limboo, Sikkimese

## History and Geography

The early history of Sikkim starts in the 13th century with the signing of a blood-brotherhood treaty between the Lepcha Chieftain Thekong Tek and Bhutia Chieftain Khye-Bumsa at Kabi Lungtsok in North Sikkim. This follows the historic visit of three revered Lamas to Yuksam in 1641 in West Sikkim where they consecrated Phuntsog Namgyal, a sixth generation descendant of Khye-Bumsa as the first Chogyal of Sikkim, thus heralding the beginning of the Namgyal dynasty in Sikkim. With the march of history, events in Sikkim saw the process of democratisation and became an integral part of the Indian Union in 1975. Sikkim, the land blessed by Guru Padmasambhava during his sojourn to Tibet in 8th century, are inhabited by people from different communities and live in total harmony. Sikkim is perhaps the most peaceful state of the Indian Union to promote communal harmony, a feat which is much to be expected in a plural society like India.

The world's third highest mountain, Khangchendzonga, is regarded as the guardian deity of Sikkim. Sikkim is one of the 18 biodiversity hotspots in the world. More than 5000 species of angiosperms are found in the state, nearly one third of the total species of angiosperms are found in the country. There are over 4,500 species of flowering plants, 362 species of ferns and allies, over 550 species of wild orchids, atleast 36 species of rhododendrons besides many variations and wild natural hybrids, 11 species of oaks, 30 species of primulas, 28 bamboos, over 700 species of butterflies, probably thrice as many moths, at least 48 species of freshwater fish, around 50 species of amphibians, over 80 reptiles, 600 species of birds and around 150 species of mammals in the state.

Rare and globally threatened snow leopard, Tibetan argali sheep, red panda, as well as highest altitude domesticated bovid, the yak, black-necked crane and fairrieanum orchid are some of the important species found here.

## Tourism

Situated in the eastern Himalayas, Sikkim is one of the most beautiful states of the Indian Union. It is home to the third highest mountain in the world, Mt. Khangchendzonga which is also worshipped as the guardian deity. It is adorned with snowy mountains, luxuriant forests with exotic flora and fauna, pristine waterfalls, sacred lakes, holy caves, medicinal hot-springs, cascading rivers and gentle streams making it a tourist destination for all seasons. An interlace of mixed culture of various communities residing here, the state celebrates festivals and activities of each other with grand fervour. There are tours for everyone, from those seeking solitude for meditation to the adventurous or those seeking leisure holiday. For the more adventurous there is trekking in the mountains, river rafting, bird watching, mountain biking, rock climbing, paragliding and angling as well as the mountain flights for experiencing the snow clad mountains.

## Agriculture

In the agriculture sector, the state has made immense breakthrough with the introduction of crops like baby corn, sweet corn, etc., bringing manifold increase in income to the farming community. Focus is on crops which can grow under moisture stress conditions and which have high global demands of the likes of buckwheat, millet and such other cereals.

## Horticulture

The production of fruits has increased from 5250 tonnes to 22240 recording to growth of 323 per cent. Vegetable production has increased from 22130 tonnes to 78820 tonnes registering 256 per cent

## **Irrigation and Power**

The Department of Irrigation and Flood Control has covered 3866.68 hectares of agricultural land in Eleventh Five Year Plan.

## **Power**

The total hydro power potential of Sikkim as assessed by Central Water Commission, is around 8,000 MW. With the view to harness the immense hydro power potential of the state, the Government of Sikkim in the year 2004 constituted the Hydro Committee to examine the various aspects related to hydro power development and make recommendations for early implementation of the hydro power projects.

## **Transport**

*Roads* : Gangtok is connected by roads with Darjeeling district of West Bengal and also with all the district headquarters within Sikkim. The total road length of the state is 3,672.32 km and 216 bridges, which includes 873.40 km road maintained by the Border Roads Organisation.

*Railways and Aviation* : The closest railway stations are Siliguri (113 km) and New Jalpaiguri (125 km) connecting Kolkata, Delhi and other important cities and Bagdogra airport. Greenfield airport is being constructed at Pakyong in East Sikkim. There is a regular helicopter service between Gangtok and Bagdogra.

## **Information Technology**

The state government has made encouraging steps to improve the lives of common people through several IT-oriented projects. To meet the objectives various initiatives have been taken like the establishment of 45 community service centres and state-wide area network all across even in remote areas as a step to bring IT to the grassroot level of people. This has greatly increased the government's interface with the public and enhanced the quality of some state services. CSC in Sherethang which is an achievement for the state government and its citizens, is declared as the highest cyber cafe in the world by the Limca Book of Records.

O. W.: <http://www.sikkim.gov.in>

## **Government**

*Governor*

Shri Shrinivas Patil

*Chief Minister*

Shri Pawan Kumar

*Chief Secretary*

Chamling

*Jurisdiction of High Court*

Dr A.K. Srivastava

Sikkim

## **Tamil Nadu**

*Area*                            1,30,060 sq km

*Capital*                        Chennai

*Population :*              7.21 crore ( census 2011)

*Principal Language :*      Tamil

## ***History and Geography***

Tamil Nadu has a hoary antiquity. Though early *Sangam* classics throw historical references it is only from the Pallavas we pass to recorded history. South India had remained under the hegemony of the Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandiyas for centuries. The Pallavas held supremacy from about the second quarter of the fourth century AD. They were the originators of the famous Dravidian style of temple architecture. The last Pallava ruler was Aparajita in whose reign the later Cholas under Vijayalaya and Aditya asserted themselves by about the 10th century. At the end of the 11th century, Tamil Nadu was ruled by several dynasties like the Chalukyas, Cholas and Pandiyas. In the two centuries that followed, the imperial Cholas gained paramountcy over South India.

Muslims gradually strengthened their position, which led to the establishment of the Bahamani Sultanate, by the middle of the 14th century. At the same time, the Vijayanagar Kingdom quickly consolidated itself and extended its sway over the whole of South India and at the close of the century, Vijayanagar became the supreme power in South. However, it crumbled at the battle of Talikota in 1564 to the confederate forces of the Deccan Sultans.

Even during the period of the tumultuous confusion that followed the battle of Talikota, European commercial interest had appeared as rivals in the area of South India. The Portuguese, the Dutch, the French and the English came in quick succession and established trading centres known as 'Factories'. East India Company which had established their factory at Masulipatnam, now in Andhra Pradesh, in 1611 gradually annexed territories by encouraging enmity among the native rulers. Tamil Nadu was one of the first of British settlements in India. The state is the successor to the old Madras Presidency which in 1901 covered the bulk of the southern peninsula. The composite Madras state was later reorganised and the present Tamil Nadu was formed.

Tamil Nadu is bound on north by Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka, on west by Kerala, on east by the Bay of Bengal and on south by the Indian Ocean.

## ***Agriculture***

The Mettur Dam was opened in 2011 bringing an additional paddy area of 1,80,000 acres. Around 1,22,230 farmers are benefited. To reduce the burden of the farmers, 4 per cent VAT exemption to agricultural inputs and farm machineries. 63.40 lakh farmers are benefited.

## ***Tourism***

As a veritable treasure trove of art and culture, the state has always been a great attraction to offer to the tourists. It is the consummate expression of art and culture of past period than elsewhere in the country. The state possesses the glorious sculptures, frescoes and murals adorning walls and pillars, giant temple towers (gopurams). Tamil Nadu has multifarious tourist attractions which include 1076 km of pristine coastline, more than 30,000 temples and places of worship date back beyond the beginning of the Christian era, waterfalls, wildlife sanctuaries, hill stations, dam sites, arts, exotic culture, beautifully made handicrafts and handlooms, heritage, cuisine, business opportunities, etc.

To facilitate the visiting tourists, Tamil Nadu Tourism is making a concerted effort in improving the basic infrastructure and services in a big way in all important tourist centres. Alternate demand through promotion of medical tourism, educational tourism, adventure tourism, rural tourism and business tourism also enabled a quantum leap in tourist arrivals.

## **Geology and Mining**

Minerals form the basic resources for several important industries and contribute substantially to the Gross State Domestic Product and Industrial Growth. Minerals are considered to be the backbone for the economic growth and deemed to be the wealth of the country. The developmental activities of the state and its economic prosperity are reflected by the availability of mineral, wealth and its prudent exploitation.

The state is endowed with several industrial minerals like lignite, limestone, garnet sand, silica sand, quartz and feldspar, graphite, oil and natural gas, magnesite, iron ore, etc., and also common use minor mineral deposits including world famous black granite and multi colour granite deposits which enabled in setting up of cement, refractory, glass, ceramic and granite polishing industries.

## **Transport**

*Roads:* The length of road network under the control of Highway Department is 62,294 km.

*Railways :* (1) Total length of route km is 3846 km. (2) Running Track km as on March 2015 : 4943 km

The major stations are: Chennai Central, Tiruchirappalli, Madurai, Tirunelveli, Nagarkoil, Coimbatore , Erode, Salem, Jolarpettai, Katpadi and Arakkonam.

*Ports:* Major ports are Chennai, Ennore and Thoothukudi. There are 23 declared minor ports including 7 government. Minor ports namely Cuddalore, Nagapattinam, Rameswaram, Pamban, Colachel, Kanneyakumari and Valinokkam. There are 16 declared captive minor ports including Kattupalli, Ennore Minor Port, PY-3 Oilfield and Thirukkadaiyur which are operational and others are at various stages of obtaining statutory clearances and development.

O. W.: <http://www.tn.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Governor :</i>	Shri. Banwarilal Purohit
-------------------	--------------------------

<i>Chief Minister :</i>	Thiru Edappadi K. Palaniswami
-------------------------	-------------------------------

<i>Chief Secretary :</i>	Dr. Girija Vaidyanathan
--------------------------	-------------------------

<i>Jurisdiction of : High Court</i>	Madras High Court
-------------------------------------	-------------------

## **Telangana**

<i>Area : Capital :</i>	114840 sq. km
-------------------------	---------------

	Hyderabad
--	-----------

<i>Population</i>	3,51,93,978 (as per 2011 census)
-------------------	----------------------------------

<i>Principal Languages</i>	Telugu and Urdu
----------------------------	-----------------

In 2014 Telangana was formed as 29th state of India with Hyderabad as its capital. Earlier Telangana was part of Andhra State as per the linguistic re-organisation of states in 1956. Telangana state has 10 districts including Hyderabad, Adilabad, Khammam, Karimnagar, Mahbubnagar, Medak, Nalgonda, Nizamabad, Rangareddy and Warangal.

## **History of Telangana**

The name Telangana refers to the word Trilinga Desa, earned due to the presence of three ancient Shiva temples at Kaleswaram, Srisailam and Draksharamam. A more historical reason is that during the reign of Nizams the region was known as Telugu Angana to differentiate it from the areas where Marathi was spoken. The region has been ruled by great dynasties such as Satavahanas, Kakatiyas, Chalukyas, Mughals, Qutubshahis, Asafjahis. The Kakatiyas contributions to architecture are considered very impressive. Among Kakatiyas, Prataparudra was a great ruler who ruled till AD 1323. The Satavahanas ruled Telangana region for about 400 years right from the 2nd century BC to beyond the 2nd century AD.

There have been several movements to revoke the merger of Telangana and Andhra, major ones occurred in 1969, 1972 and 2009. The movement for a new state of Telangana gained momentum over the decades. In 2009 the Government of India announced the process of formation of the Telangana. Violent protests led by people in the Coastal Andhra and Rayalaseema regions occurred immediately after the announcement, and the decision was put on hold in December, 2009. The movement continued in Hyderabad and other districts of Telangana. There have been large scale strikes, protests and demonstrations coupled with many suicides also demanding separate statehood.

In July, 2013 the process of formation of a separate state gained momentum. After various stages, the Bill was placed in the Parliament and in February, 2014 Andhra Pradesh Reorganization Bill was passed by the Parliament for the formation of Telangana state comprising ten districts from north-western Andhra Pradesh.

## **Geography**

Telangana is situated on the Deccan plateau in the central stretch of the eastern seaboard of the Indian Peninsula. It covers 114,800 sq km (44,300 sq miles). The region is drained by two major rivers, with about 79 per cent of the Godavari river catchment area and about 69 per cent of the Krishna river catchment area, but most of the land is arid due to higher elevation of most of the state compared to rivers. Telangana is also drained by several minor rivers such as the Bhima, the Manjeera and the Musi. The state is surrounded by Maharashtra on north and north-west; Karnataka on the west; Chhattisgarh on the north-east and Odisha lies on its west.

## **Agriculture**

Rice is the major food crop of the state. Other important crops are tobacco, mango, cotton and sugarcane. The major kharif coarse cereals maize, jowar, bajra, ragi are produced in the state. Out of the total geographical area 40.5 per cent is under net area sown, 23.9 per cent is under forests, 10.5 per cent is under current fallow lands, 7.7 per cent is under non-agricultural uses and 5.4 per cent is under barren and uncultivable land. Net cropped area is 46.54 lakh hectares. Agriculture production depends upon the distribution of rainfall. The influence of south-west monsoon is predominant.

## **Arts and Crafts**

Handicrafts have been an integral part of the state. The region offers many astounding handicrafts like bidri crafts, banjara needle crafts, dokra metal crafts, nirmal arts, bronze castings, lacquerware, etc. Be it an intricate needle craft or the surprising bronze castings, metal craft or the classic stone craft, Telangana has a wide assortment of handicrafts.

## Festivals

‘Bathukamma’ is a colourful and vibrant festival and this unique festival of flowers stands as a symbol of cultural identity. “Bonalu” is an annual Hindu festival celebrated in the state in which Goddess Mahakali is worshipped. Dussehra, Samakka Saarakka Jaathara, Peerla Panduga, Ramzan are also largely celebrated in Telangana.

O. W.: <http://www.telangana.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	Shri E.S.L. Narasimhan
<i>Chief Minister</i>	Shri Kalvakuntla Chandrashekhar Rao
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	Shri Shekhar Prasad Singh
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	Hyderabad High Court

## Tripura

<i>Area :</i>	10,486 sq km
<i>Capital :</i>	Agartala
<i>Population</i>	: 36.74 lakh (prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Bengali and Kokborok

## History

Tripura has its unique tribal culture and a fascinating folklore. The history of Tripura can be learnt from *Rajmala* chronicles of King Tripura and writings of historians. There are references of Tripura even in the *Mahabharata* and the *Puranas*. According to *Rajmala*, the rulers were known by the surname *Fa* meaning *father*. There is a reference to rulers of Bengal helping Tripura kings in the 14th century. Kings of Tripura had to face frequent Mughal invasions with varying successes. They defeated the Sultans of Bengal in several battles. Nineteenth century marked the beginning of the modern era in Tripura when King Maharaja Bir Chandra Kishore Manikya Bahadur modelled his administrative set-up on the British India pattern and brought in various reforms. His successors ruled Tripura till 15 October 1949 when the state merged with the Indian Union. Initially, a part ‘C’ State, it became a centrally administered territory with the Re-organisation of States in 1956. In 1972, Tripura attained the status of a full-fledged state.

Tripura is strategically situated between the river valleys of Myanmar and Bangladesh. Encircled almost on three sides by Bangladesh, it is linked with Assam and Mizoram in the north-east.

## Agriculture

The economy of Tripura is primarily dependent on agriculture. 24 per cent land is being utilized by

this sector, and 51 per cent population is dependent on agriculture for their livelihood.

## Irrigation

Tripura is predominantly a hilly state having geographical area of 10,49,169 hectare. Amid the undulating terrain the recently assessed land under cultivation is 2,55,241 hectares. Irrigable land is 1,17,00 hectares.

## Tourism

Tripura is a small but picturesque state in the north eastern region of the country. The area is about 10,491,69 sq km. to its north, south and south east it has an international boundary with Bangladesh while to its east; it shares a common boundary with two states of Assam and Mizoram. There are 19 ethnic tribes, Bengali, Manipuri and others, inhabiting this panoramic tiny state.

The scenic beauty of Tripura, its rich and varied culture, archaeology and architecture, its handloom and handicraft which is exquisite in colour, excellent in design and craftsmanship, its verdant forests, and lakes, its excellent bracing climatic conditions, its enhancing and abounding floral treasures and panoramic view points and above all its very hospitable ethnic population are so attractive that anyone who visits the state once cannot resist his temptation to come oftener.

O. W.: <http://www.tripura.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	Shri Tathagata Roy
<i>Chief Minister :</i>	Shri Manik Sarkar
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	Dr. Sanjeev Ranjan
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	High Court of Tripura

## Uttarakhand

<i>Area</i>	53,483 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	Dehradun
<i>Population</i>	1.01 crore (census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	Hindi, English, Garhwali, Kumauni

## History

Uttarakhand finds mention in the ancient Hindu scriptures as Kedarkhand, Manaskhand and Himavant. The Kushanas, Kunindas, Kanishka, Samudra Gupta, Pauravas, Katuris, Palas, Chandras and Panwars and the British have ruled it in turns. It is often called the Land of the Gods (*Dev Bhoomi*) because of its various holy places and abundant shrines. The hilly regions of Uttarakhand offer pristine landscapes to the tourists. Uttarakhand was earlier a part of the United Province of Agra and Awadh which came into existence in 1902. In 1935, the name of state was shortened to the United Province. In January 1950, the United Province was renamed as Uttar Pradesh and Uttarakhand remained a part of Uttar Pradesh before it was carved out in 2000. It is incepted as the 27th state of India.

Located in the foothills of the Himalayas, the state has international boundaries with China (Tibet) in the north and Nepal in the east. On its northwest lies Himachal Pradesh while on the south is Uttar Pradesh.

## Agriculture

About 90 per cent of the population depends on agriculture. The total cultivated area in the state is 7,67,459 hectare.

## Industry and Minerals

The state is rich in mineral deposits like limestone, marble, rock phosphate, dolomite, magnesite, copper graphite, gypsum, etc.

## Irrigation and Energy

Agricultural land under irrigation is 5,61,733 hectare. The state has excellent potential for hydropower generation. There are a number of hydroelectric projects on the rivers Yamuna, Bhagirathi, Bhilangana, Alaknanda, Mandakini, Saryu, Gauri, Kosi and Kali generating electricity.

## Transport

*Roads* : The total length of metalled roads is 33,914 km. The length of PWD roads is 25,665 km. The length of roads built by local bodies is 2,674 km.

*Railways* : The main railway stations are Dehradun, Haridwar, Roorkee, Kotdwara, Kashipur, Udhamsingh Nagar, Haldwani, Ramnagar and Kathgodam.

*Aviation* : There are air strips at Jolly Grant (Dehradun) and Pantnagar (Udham Singh Nagar). Air strips at Naini-Seni (Pithoragarh), Gauchar (Chamoli) and Chinalisaur (Uttarkashi) are under construction. Pawan Hans Ltd. is also operating helicopter service from Rudraprayag to Kedarnath for pilgrims.

## Festivals

The world-famous *Kumbh Mela/Ardh Kumbh Mela* is held at Haridwar at every twelfth/sixth year interval. Other prominent fairs/festivals are *Devidhura Mela* (Champawat), *Purnagiri Mela* (Champawat), *Nanda Devi Mela* (Almora), *Gauchar Mela* (Chamoli), *Baisakhi* (Uttarkashi), *Magha Mela* (Uttarkashi), *Uttaraini Mela* (Bageshwar), *Vishu Mela* (Jaunsar Bhabar), *Peerane-Kaliyar* (Roorkee), and *Nanda Devi Raj Jat Yatra* held every twelfth year.

## Tourist Centres

Prominent places of pilgrimage/tourist interests are Gangotri, Yamunotri, Badrinath, Kedarnath, Haridwar, Rishikesh, Hemkund Sahib, Nanakmatta, etc. Kailash Mansarovar Yatra can be performed through Kumaon region. The world-famous Valley of Flowers, Pindari Glacier, Roop Kund, Dayara Bugyal, Auli and hill stations like Mussoorie, Dehradun, Chakrata, Nainital, Ranikhet, Bageshwar, Bhimtal, Kausani, Lansdowne, etc. are the other tourist destinations.

O. W.: <http://www.uk.gov.in>

## Government

*Governor*

Dr. K. K. Paul

*Chief Minister*

Shri Trivendra Singh

*Chief Secretary*

Shri Utpal Kumar Singh

*Jurisdiction of High Court*

Uttarakhand

## Uttar Pradesh

<i>Area</i>	2,36,286 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	Lucknow
<i>Population</i>	19.98 crore (prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	Hindi and Urdu

### History

The history of Uttar Pradesh is very ancient and interesting. It is recognised in the later Vedic Age as Brahmarshi Desha or Madhya Desha. Many great sages of the Vedic times like Bhardwaja, Gautam, Yagyavalkaya, Vashishta, Vishwamitra and Valmiki flourished in this state. Several sacred books of the Aryans were also composed here. In the sixth century BC Uttar Pradesh was associated with two new religions—Jainism and Buddhism. It was at Sarnath that Buddha preached his first sermon and laid the foundations of his order and it was in Kushinagar in Uttar Pradesh where Buddha breathed his last. Several centres in Uttar Pradesh like Ayodhya, Prayag, Varanasi and Mathura became reputed centres of learning. In the medieval period Uttar Pradesh passed under Muslim rule and led the way to new synthesis of Hindu and Islamic cultures. Ramananda and his Muslim disciple Kabir, Tulsidas, Surdas and many other intellectuals contributed to the growth of Hindi and other languages.

Uttar Pradesh preserved its intellectual excellence even under the British administration. The British combined Agra and Oudh into one province and called it United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. The name was shortened to the United Provinces in 1935. In January 1950, the United Provinces was renamed as Uttar Pradesh. The state is bounded by Uttarakhand and Himachal Pradesh in the north, Haryana in the west, Madhya Pradesh in the south and Bihar in the east. Uttar Pradesh can be divided into two distinct regions (i) Southern Hills and (ii) Gangetic Plains.

### Agriculture

Agriculture is the main occupation of 66 per cent of the population. The net cultivated area is 164.17 lakh hectare.

### Industry and Minerals

There were 6,12,338 small scale industries involving a total investment of 7172 crores. Under the public sector, mining of limestone, magnesite, coal, rock phosphate, dolomite and silicon-sand is carried out. The bulk production of minor and some of the major minerals like limestone, silica-sand, magnesite, pyrophyllite and diaspora is mostly with the private sector. Important mineral based industries include large cement plants in Sonebhadra.

### Irrigation and Power

UP Power Corporation, UP State Power Generation and UP Hydel Power Corporation had been

## Transport

**Roads** : The total road length of PWD is 146728 km. This includes 3820 km of national highways, 8391 km of state highways, 119726 of other district roads and 134517 km of rural roads.

**Railways** : Lucknow is the main junction of the northern network. Other important railway junctions are Agra, Kanpur, Allahabad, Mughalsarai, Jhansi, Moradabad, Varanasi, Tundla, Gorakhpur, Gonda, Faizabad, Bareilly and Sitapur.

**Aviation** : There are airports at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Allahabad, Agra, Jhansi, Bareilly, Hindon (Ghaziabad), Gorakhpur, Sarsawa (Saharanpur) and Fursatganj (Raebarelli).

## Festivals

The biggest congregation, perhaps of the world, *Kumbha Mela* is held at Allahabad every twelfth year and *Ardh Kumbh Mela* every sixth year. *Magh Mela* is also held at Allahabad in January when the people come in large numbers to have a dip in the holy Sangam. Among other fairs is the fortnight long *Jhoola* fair of Mathura, Vrindavan and Ayodhya, when dolls are placed in gold and silver *jholas* or cradles. A dip in the Ganga on Kartik Poornamasi is supposed to be the holiest and there are big congregations at Garhmukteshwar, Soran, Rajghat, Kakora, Bithur, Kanpur, Allahabad, Varanasi and Ayodhya. A famous cattle fair is held at Bateswar in Agra district. Dewa in Barabanki district has become famous because of the Muslim saint Waris Ali Shah. Besides, important festivals of the Hindus, Muslims, etc., are widely celebrated in the state.

## Tourist Centres

Besides ancient places of pilgrimage like Varanasi, Vindhyaachal, Ayodhya, Chitrakoot, Prayag, Naimisharanya, Mathura, Vrindavan, Dewa Sharief, Dargah of Sheikh Saleem Chisti in Fatehpur Sikri, Sarnath, Shravasti, Kushinagar, Sankisa, Kampil, Piprahwa and Kaushambi, places like Agra, Ayodhya, Sarnath, Varanasi, Lucknow, Jhansi, Gorakhpur, Jaunpur, Kannauj, Mahoba, Devgarh, Bithur, and Vindhyaachal have rich treasures of Hindu and Islamic architecture and culture.

O. W.: <http://www.up.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Ram Naik
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Shri Yogi Aditya Nath
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Rajiv Kumar
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Allahabad High Court

## West Bengal

<i>Area</i>	: 88,752 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Kolkata
<i>Population</i>	: 9.13 crore (prov. census 2011)

## History

The name of Bengal or *Bangla* is derived from the ancient kingdom of Vanga, or Banga. However, Stone Age tools dating back 20,000 years have been excavated in the state. The region was settled by Dravidian, Tibet-Burman, and Austro-Asiatic peoples and was a part of the Vanga kingdom of ancient India. It was a part of Magadha empire. It was one of the four main kingdoms of India during the times of Mahaveera and Buddha, and consisted of several *Janapadas*. Bengal was referred to as Gangaridai by the ancient Greeks around 100 BC, meaning, speculatively, a land with the river Ganga in its heart. The first recorded independent King of Bengal was Shashanka, reigning around the early 7th century. After a period of anarchy, the Buddhist Pala dynasty ruled the region for four hundred years, followed by a shorter region of the Hindu Sena dynasty.

Islam came to Bengal in 12th century by Sufi missionaries. Later, occasional Muslim raiders reinforced the process of conversion by building mosques, madrassas and Sufi Khanqahh. Bengal was ruled by various Muslim rulers and governors till the Mughal period in the 16th century.

History of modern Bengal begins with the advent of Europeans, more precisely, with the English trading companies. The Battle of Plassey in 1757 changed the course of history when the English first gained a strong foothold in Bengal and India as well. Bengal was partitioned in 1905 to achieve some political returns. The land frontiers touch Bangladesh in the east and are separated from Nepal in the west, Bhutan lies in the north-east, while Sikkim is on the north. On the west are the states of Bihar and Jharkhand, while in the south lies Odisha and the Bay of Bengal washes its southern frontiers.

## Agriculture

Agriculture is the main source of income for about 70 per cent of the population. Jute and rice are the principal crops grown in the state, along with tea, maize, tobacco and sugarcane.

## Industry

The state policy on industrial promotion and economic development welcomes foreign technology and investment, private sector investment in power generation, improvement and upgradation of industrial infrastructure. The thrust areas are petrochemicals and downstream industries, electronics and information technology, iron and steel, metallurgical and engineering, textile, leather and leather products, food processing, medicinal plants, edible oil, vegetable processing and aquaculture.

## Power and Irrigation

Provision of electricity is vital for the socio-economic development as it accelerates economic growth, generates employment, eliminates poverty and is an essential input for human development. The power sector in West Bengal is predominantly thermal in view of the easy and cheaper availability of cost; the state has an adverse hydel-thermal power mix of 3:97. Significant ground has been broken in the renewable energy sector. WBREDA, the nodal agency for implementation of technology demonstration projects in the state, have benefited a large number of remote villages in the Sundarbans, parts of West Midnapur and Bankura and areas of Malda, Murshidabad.

## Transport

Transport Department is primarily responsible for providing better transportation facilities both for passengers and goods by way of formulation and implementation of policies and creation of transport

oriented infrastructures. The state transport undertakings are playing a pivotal role in social commitment. The Department has taken some initiatives to improve the scenario like computerization of motor vehicles department, road safety schemes, bus stand schemes, TOIP schemes, pollution control, replacement of existing 2-stroke auto rickshaws by 4-stroke auto rickshaws to reduce automobile pollution, replacement of buses of more than 15 years old, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.westbengal.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Governor</i>	: Shri Keshari Nath Tripathi
<i>Chief Minister</i>	: Km. Mamata Banerjee
<i>Chief Secretary :</i>	Shri Malay Kumar De
<i>Jurisdiction of : High Court</i>	Calcutta High Court

## Andaman and Nicobar Islands

<i>Area</i>	: 8,249 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Port Blair
<i>Population</i>	: 3,79,944 (2001 census)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	: Hindi, Nicobarese, Bengali, Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu

### History and Geography

The union territory of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands is situated between 6° and 14° latitude and 92° and 94° longitude. The Islands located north of 10° north latitude are known as Andaman Group of Islands while islands located south of 10° north latitude are called Nicobar Group of Islands. The climate of the Islands can be defined as humid, tropical coastal climate. The Islands receive rainfall from both the south-west and north-east monsoons and maximum precipitation is between May and December.

The original inhabitants of Islands lived in the forests on hunting and fishing. There are four Negrito tribes, viz., Great Andamanese, Onge, Jarawa and Sentinalese in the Andaman Group of Islands and two Mongoloid tribes, viz., Nicobarese and Shompens in the Nicobar Group of Islands.

### Agriculture

Out of the geographical area of 8249 sq.km only 6 per cent i.e., around 50,000 ha which has been reduced to 47,000 ha (of the Tsunami 2004) is at present under agriculture. Paddy, the main food crop, is mostly cultivated in Andaman Group of Islands, whereas coconut and arecanut are the cash crops of Nicobar Group of Islands. Field crops, namely, pulses, oilseeds and vegetables are grown followed by paddy during rabi season. Different kinds of fruits such as mango, sapota, orange, banana, papaya, pineapple and root crops are grown on hilly land. Spices, viz. pepper, clove, nutmeg and cinnamon are grown under multilayer cropping system. Rubber, red oil, palm and cashew are grown on a limited scale in these Islands.

## Forests

Recorded forest is 7,171 sq km of the total geographical area of the Islands. Many types of forests are found, such as tropical wet evergreen, tropical semi-evergreen, moist deciduous, littoral mangrove and swamp forests. A large variety of timbers are also found. The most valuable timbers are padauk and gurjan. These species are not found in Nicobar.

## Wildlife

There are 96 wildlife sanctuaries, 9 national parks and 1 biosphere reserve in these Islands. Mammals—out of 55 terrestrial and 7 marine mammal species reported so far, 32 species are endemic. Birds—as many as 246 species and sub -species of birds are reported to inhabit these Islands and of these 99 species and sub-species are endemic. Reptiles - there are 76 terrestrial reptiles found here, of these, 24 species are endemic. Marine Life - Islands harbour more than 1,200 species of fish, 359 species of echinoderms, 1067 species of moluscs and many more lower forms of life. Among vertebrates dugongs, dolphins, whales, salt water crocodiles, sea turtles, sea snakes, etc., are common. Reefs are mostly fringing type on eastern coast and barrier type on the western coast.

## Industry

There are 1833 registered MSMEs and handicrafts units. Two units are 100 per cent export oriented in the line of fish/prawn processing activity. Apart from this, there are shells and wood based handicraft units. SSI units are engaged in the production of paints and varnishes, mini flour mills, soft drinks and beverages, steel furniture and fixtures, readymade garments, steel gate grills and structures. MSMEs handicraft units are also engaged in shell crafts, bakery products, rice-milling, furniture-making, etc. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands Integrated Development Corporation in the public sector has spread its wings in the field of tourism, fisheries, industries and industrial financing and functions as authorized agents.

## Transport

The Motor Transport Department operates from 14 stations in northern and southern Islands. The Department has a fleet of 264 buses in operation mainly in rural area. Computerized advanced ticketing for ATR express service is in operation since 2007 where advance tickets can be obtained.

## Tourism

Andaman and Nicobar Islands have been recognised as an eco-friendly tourist's destination. As a tourist paradise, these Islands have something very special to offer like historic Cellular Jail, Ross and Havelock Islands. The Andaman tropical evergreen rain forests, beautiful silver sandy beaches, serpentine mangrove-lined creeks, marine life abounding in rare species of plants, **animals**, corals, etc. provide a memorable experience to the tourists. There is a tremendous scope for enjoying nature in the beach resorts, water sports and adventure water sports, adventure tourism like trekking, island camping, nature trail, scuba diving, etc.

Tourism Department runs guest houses in various parts for comfortable accommodation. The important places of tourist interest are Anthropological Museum, Marine Museum, Water Sports Complex, Gandhi Park, North Bay, Viper Island, Ross Island, Chidiya Tapu, (Bird watching), Red Skin Island, Corbyn's Cove Beach, Islands like Neil Island, Havelock Island, Cinque, Little Andaman, Diglipur (Ross and Smith), etc.

The Islands are well connected to the mainland by air and sea. Air Deccan, Jetlite, Air India operate to Port Blair from Kolkata and Chennai. There are regular passenger services from Chennai, Kolkata and Vishakhapatnam.

O. W.: <http://www.and.nic.in>

## Government

<i>Lt. Governor</i>	: Admiral D. K. Joshi
<i>Chief Secretary</i>	: Shri Anindo Majumdar
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under the jurisdiction of Calcutta High Court

## Chandigarh

<i>Area</i>	: 114 sq km
<i>Capital</i>	: Chandigarh
<i>Population</i>	: 10.55 lakh (census 2011)
<i>Languages</i>	: Hindi, Punjabi

## History and Geography

Chandigarh is a fully grown town of most modern architectural splendour. The city nestles in a picturesque setting in the foothills of Shivalik hills and enjoys the popular epithet the “City Beautiful”. Representative of modern architecture and town planning, the city is a creation of the French architect, Le Corbusier. Chandigarh and the area surrounding it, were constituted as a Union Territory on 1 November 1966. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab and Haryana states. It shares its boundary on north and west by Punjab and on the east and south by Haryana.

## Transport

Chandigarh administration comprehending the need for a user-friendly transport system has decided to launch a Mass Rapid Transport System shortly. The UT administration and the state governments of Punjab and Haryana have come together for implementation of the project.

CTU has computerized 70 per cent of its working and is in the process of further computerization. The undertaking will also install a Global Positioning System to monitor its fleet in a phased manner.

## Rural Development

In order to sensitize the poor and weaker sections of the society about the rights and different benefits being extended to them by the State Legal Services Authority, 14 legal awareness seminars have already been organized in different villages of the UT.

Cement concrete paving and underground drains in village Kajheri and Palsora have been completed. 70 per cent work in village Mauli Jagran has been completed.

## Information Technology

Chandigarh has become a role model in using Information Technology to provide fast and user

friendly services to the masses. Under the e-Governance initiatives of the Department, seven more Gram Sampark Centres have been set up in the villages of Dhanas, Khudda Jassu, Kaimbwala, Raipur Khurd, Raipur Kalan, Makhan Majra and Bahlana. Gram Sampark Centres in villages Palsora, Dadu Majra, Hallo Majra, Khuda Alisher, Daria, Mauli Jagran and Maloya are operative. The administration is working on energy conservation. A work order has been issued to the Tata BP Solar Ltd. for commissioning the Energy Park at the Botanical Garden. Under the solar lighting initiative, all street lights in the villages would be replaced with solar based street lights.

## **Industries**

The administration is developing the Phase-III of the industrial area at the revenue estate of village Mauli Jagran.

## **Tourism**

Administration has taken many innovative and novel measures like Wedding Tourism. With the focus on extending efficient medical, educational and entertainment oriented facilities, administration is promoting cinematic tourism, sports tourism and medical tourism in a big way.

## **Power**

Provision of sufficient electricity to all the residents is also getting attention of the administration. To improve the voltage profile and to reduce the load on the power distribution network the electricity wing had planned to add 80 MVAR automatic capacitor banks at various existing 66 KV grid substations located at different points in the periphery of UT. Use of CFL is mandatory in all government buildings. Similarly, all institutional buildings will have to provide solar lighting in their parking spaces within their complexes.

O. W.: <http://www.chandigarh.gov.in>

## **Government**

<i>Administrator</i>	:Shri.V.P. Singh Badnore
<i>Advisor to the Administrator</i>	:Shri Parimal Rai
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under Punjab and Haryana High Court

## **Dadra and Nagar Haveli**

<i>Area:</i>	491 sq km
<i>Capital:</i>	Silvassa
<i>Population:</i>	3. 44 lakh
<i>Principal Languages:</i>	Gujarati, Hindi, English

## **History and Geography**

The Portuguese ruled this territory until its liberation by the people in 1954. From 1954 till 1961 the

territory functioned almost independently by what was known as “Free Dadra and Nagar Haveli Administration”. However, the territory was merged with the Indian Union in 1961 and since then is being administered by the Government of India as a Union Territory. After liberation from the Portuguese rule, a *Varishtha Panchayat* was working as an advisory body of the administration. This was dissolved in August 1989 and a Pradesh Council for Dadra and Nagar Haveli District Panchayat and 11 Village Panchayats were constituted as per constitutional amendments. Dadra and Nagar Haveli has an area of 491 sq km and it is surrounded by Gujarat and Maharashtra. It consists of two pockets, namely, Dadra and Nagar Haveli. The nearest railway station is at Vapi which is 18 km from Silvassa, which is also the capital of this UT. Silvassa Municipal Council came in existence in 2006 and is formed of two towns namely- Silvassa and Amla. Another five villages viz., Dadra, Naroli, Samarvani, Mast and Rakholi are treated as non-statutory census towns in population census 2011.

## **Agriculture**

Dadra and Nagar Haveli is a predominantly rural area with about 79 per cent tribal population. It has about 21,115 hectare land under cultivation. Major crop is paddy (*Kharif*) while *Nagli* and hill millets are the other crops of the area. Among fruits mango, chiku, banana, etc., are also produced. Forests cover 40 per cent of the total geographical area. Sugarcane cultivation has also been taken up in a big way in the UT. Efforts are afoot to adopt a multiple cropping system in assured irrigated areas. The Wadi Development programme in the tribal area of both Dadra and Nagar Haveli is being implemented by the Bhartiya Agro Industries Foundation (BAIF) an NGO with the financial allocation from NABARD.

## **Industry**

Prior to 1965-66 there was no industry. There were a few traditional craftsmen who used to make pots, leather items, viz., chappals, shoes and some other items of bamboo. Industrial development started on a low-key during 1967-68 with the establishment of an industrial estate under the cooperative sector by Dan Udyog Sahakari Sangh Ltd. Thereafter, three government industrial estates were developed at Silvassa, Masat and Khadoli. With the inception of the economic liberalization policy, a real boost in industrial development was seen. There are 1863 small sector industrial units and 430 MSI/LSI units functioning in the Union Territory providing gainful employment to over 46,000 people.

## **Irrigation and Power**

Prior to liberation of the territory, there was no irrigation facility and cultivators had to fully depend upon rainfall. After the merger of the territory with the Indian Union, adequate steps were taken under minor irrigation sector. So far 128 lift irrigation schemes have been completed creating an additional irrigation potential of 1,851 hectare. Under medium irrigation project viz. Damanganga Reservoir Project, about 115 km of minor canals and distributaries are falling in the union territory. Development works have been completed in field channels in all respects in 4,300 hectare and testing is done in 4,049 hectare.

## **Transport**

The Union Territory depends heavily on Maharashtra and Gujarat road network as the territory can be accessed only after crossing these two states from Mumbai. At present road length is about 635 km out of which 570 km is surfaced. Almost all villages are connected with all-weather roads. The rail

route from Mumbai to Ahmedabad links Vapi also. Mumbai is the nearest airport. Recently, the work of widening of roads has been taken up to meet the requirement of increasing vehicular traffic. To meet the need of rapid industrialisation, four-lane work has been taken up in Silvassa and adjoining areas, besides other spillover works.

## **Tourism**

Tourism sector has been assigned high priority, keeping in view the dense forest area and favourable climate.

The prominent places of tourist interest are Tadekeshwar Shiva Mandir, Bindrabin, Deer Park at Khanvel, Vanganga Lake and Island Garden, Dadra, and Vanvihar Udhyan, Mini Zoo, Bal Udhyan, Tribal Museum and Hiravan Garden at Silvassa. To attract tourists, annual celebration of festivals like Tarpa and World Tourism Day is a regular event.

## **Festivals**

Normally all festivals of Hindus, Muslims and Christians are celebrated in the territory, while tribals celebrate their own festivals. *Diwaso* is celebrated by Dhodia and Varli tribes and *Raksha Bandhan* is celebrated by Dhodia tribe. Other festivals include *Bhawada* amongst Varlis, Koli tribes and *Khali Puja* by all tribes after harvesting of crops and Gram Devi before harvesting of crops.

O. W.: <http://www.dnh.nic.in>

## **Government**

<i>Administrator</i>	: Shri Praful Khoda Patel
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Falls under Bombay High Court

## **Daman and Diu**

<i>Area :</i>	111 sq km
<i>Capital :</i>	Daman
<i>Population :</i>	2,42,911 (prov. census 2011)
<i>Principal Language :</i>	Gujarati

## **History and Geography**

Daman and Diu along with Goa was a colony held by the Portuguese even after Independence. In 1961, it was made an integral part of India. After Goa was conferred statehood on 30 May 1987, Daman and Diu was made a separate Union Territory. Daman lies about 193 km away from Mumbai. It is bound on the east by Gujarat, on the west by the Arabian Sea, on the north by the Kolak river and on the south by Kalai river. The neighbouring district of Daman is Valsad in Gujarat. Diu is an island connected by two bridges. The neighbouring district of Diu is Junagadh of Gujarat.

## **Agriculture and Irrigation**

Total irrigated area is 393.93 ha and unirrigated is 3304.73 ha. Important field and garden crops are paddy, ragi, bajra, jowar, groundnut, pulses and beans, wheat, banana, sapota, mango, coconut and

sugarcane. There are no major forests in the territory.

## **Industry and Power**

There are 2930 small-scale and medium-scale industries in Daman and Diu. Two industrial areas have been developed by Omnibus Industrial Development Corporation at Daman. The other industrial areas are Dabhel, Bhimpore, Kachigam and Kadaiya.

All villages have been electrified. Daman and Diu have got adequate power allocation from central sector power stations in western region.

## **Transport**

*Roads* : The total length of roads is 191 km and 78 km respectively.

*Railways* : There is no railway link with Daman and Diu. The nearest railway station from Daman is Vapi on western railway on Mumbai-Delhi route. The nearest railway station from Diu is Delvada on metre-gauge.

*Aviation* : There are airports both in Daman and Diu. Diu is connected by air and there is regular air service from Mumbai.

## **Tourist Places**

Important tourist places in Daman are Bom Jesus Church; Our Lady of Sea Church; Our Lady of Remedios Church; Forts of Moti Daman and Nani Daman; Jampore and Devka Beaches; Public Garden at Nani Daman and Moti Daman Jetty; Pergola Garden; Moti Daman; Amusement Park, Devka; Damanganga Tourist Complex, Kachigam; Satya Sagar Udyan; Mirasol Garden; Mirasol Water Park.

In Diu, St. Paul's Church; Diu Fort and Panikota Fort; Nagoa and Chakratirth and Children's Park at Ghoghla and Summer House are worth seeing.

O. W.: <http://www.daman.nic.in>

## **Government**

<i>Administrator</i> :	Shri Praful Khoda Patel
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i> :	Falls under Bombay High Court

## **Delhi**

<i>Area</i> :	1,483 sq km
<i>Capital</i> :	Delhi
<i>Population</i> :	1.68 crore (as per census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i> :	Hindi, Punjabi, Urdu and English

## **History and Geography**

Delhi finds prominent reference right from the times of the epic *Mahabharata*. Its control passed from one ruler/dynasty to another, beginning with the Mauryas, Pallavas, Guptas of Central India and then going on to the Turks of Afghan during the 13th to 15th centuries, and finally to the Mughals in the

16th century. In the latter half of the 18th century and early 19th century, British rule was established in Delhi. In 1911, Delhi became the centre of all activities after the capital was shifted from Kolkata (Calcutta). It was made a Union Territory in 1956. Lying in the northern part of the country, Delhi is surrounded by Haryana on all sides except the east where it borders with Uttar Pradesh. The 69th constitutional amendment is a milestone in Delhi's history as it got a Legislative Assembly with the enactment of the National Capital Territory Act, 1991.

## **Agriculture**

The principal food crops are wheat, bajra, jowar, gram and maize. However, emphasis has now shifted from food crops to vegetables and fruit crops, dairy and poultry farming, floriculture, etc., as these are more remunerative than food crops in the territory.

## **Industry**

Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but also the largest centre of small industries. These units manufacture a wide variety of items like television, tape recorders, light engineering machines and automobile parts, sports goods, bicycles and PVC goods including footwear, textiles, fertilizers, medicines, hosiery, leather goods, software, etc.

## **Irrigation and Power**

Due to fast urbanisation of the rural areas of Delhi, cultivable command area under irrigation is getting reduced day by day. Two schemes, namely, "Keshopur Effluent Irrigation Scheme Phase-III" and "Improvement and Extension of Effluent Irrigation System from Coronation Treatment Plant" are under execution. Irrigation of about 350 hectare with state tube-wells and 1,376 hectare from effluent water is being provided in the rural area of NCT of Delhi. In addition about 4,900 hectare of land is being irrigated from western Yamuna canal network.

The availability of power for Delhi from its own generating units at Rajghat Power Houses, IP Station and Gas Turbines including Badarpur Thermal Station is of the order of 850-900 MW. The remaining power is drawn from Northern Regional Grid. Delhi has also envisaged a number of generating projects to be taken up. Pragati Combined Cycle Power Project has been established at Indraprastha Estate. A 330 MW Pragati Power Project under construction is scheduled to be commissioned soon. To streamline the distribution of power, DVB has been privatised and Delhi is now served by two of the best electric utilities in India, BSES and Tata Power (NDPL).

## **Transport**

Delhi is well connected by roads, rail and air with all parts of India. It has three airports—Indira Gandhi International Airport for the international flights, Palam Airport for domestic air services and Safdarjung Airport for training purposes. It has five important railway stations — Delhi Junction, New Delhi Railway Station Nizamuddin Railway Station, Anand Vihar Railway Station and Sarai Rohilla Railway Station. Delhi has three interstate bus terminals at Kashmere Gate, Sarai Kale Khan and Anand Vihar.

Keeping in view the rising vehicular pollution and chaotic traffic condition in the city of Delhi, it has been decided to start Mass Rapid Transit System (MRTS) in Delhi. The project is under implementation and it uses the state-of-the-art modern technology. The metro rail project runs in Delhi. Now Delhi Metro comprises six lines.

## Festivals

Being a cosmopolitan city, all major festivals of India are celebrated here. Moreover, some tourism festivals have become regular annual events of Delhi. Delhi Tourism and Transportation Development Corporation organises Roshnara Festival, Shalimar Festival, Qutab Festival, Winter Carnival, Garden Tourism Festival, Jahan-e-Khusrao Festival and Mango Festival every year.

## Tourist Places

Important tourist places are Lal Quila (Red Fort), Jama Masjid, Qutab Minar, India Gate, Laxmi Narain Mandir (Birla Mandir), Humayun's Tomb, Lotus Temple, Akshardham, etc. Delhi Tourism and Transportation Development Corporation Limited conducts city sight-seeing and excursion tours. The Corporation has also introduced adventure tourism activities such as para-sailing, rock-climbing and boating in Delhi. The Corporation has also developed two Delhi Haats where beverages and food items of different states are available at one place. More such Haats are planned in different parts of Delhi. The Corporation is also running Coffee Homes in different parts of Delhi. The "Garden of Five Senses" has also been opened in the South District of Delhi, which attracts a lot of tourists visiting Delhi.

O. W.: <http://www.delhi.gov.in>

## Government

<i>Lt. Governor :</i>	Shri Anil Baijal
<i>Chief Secretary :</i>	Shri Anshu Prakash
<i>Chief Minister :</i>	Shri Arvind Kejriwal
<i>Jurisdiction of High Court</i>	: Delhi

## Lakshadweep

<i>Area :</i>	30 sq km
<i>Capital :</i>	Kavaratti
<i>Population :</i>	64 thousand (census 2011)
<i>Principal Languages</i>	Malyalam, Dhivehi (language of Maldives)

## History and Geography

Not much is known of the early history of these Islands. The Islands supposed to have been inhabited first by Amini, Andrott, Kavaratti and Agatti. It was earlier believed that the islanders were originally Hindus and later converted to Islam under the influence of Arab traders sometime in the 14th century. But archaeological evidences unearthed indicate that there were Buddhist settlements around the 6th or 7th century. Earliest Muslim converts or settlers pre-date the year 139 AH of the Hijri year (eighth century) of which period grave stones have recently been discovered in Agatti. This would tend to bear out the traditional belief that Islam was brought to the Island by Arab Saint, Ubaidulla in 41 AH.

Probably independent till 16th century the Islands were driven to seek the assistance of Raja of Chirakal to help them avert establishment of Portuguese domination. This enabled him to establish his authority and, later, the Islands were transferred in jaggeer to Ali Raja, head of Moplah community in Cannanore, who later became an independent ruler himself. The Arakkal rule was not popular and in 1787, Tipu Sultan acceded to the petitions of the Northern Islands to annex these Islands. After the fall of Tipu Sultan, the Islands were passed to East India Company but continued to be ruled de facto by the rulers of Cannanore till their ultimate annexation by the British in the early 20th century. In 1956, the Islands were constituted into a single territory and since then, have been directly administered by the Union Government through an administrator. The Laccadives, Minicoy and Amindivi Group of Islands were renamed Lakshadweep in 1973. Lakshadweep, a Group of Coral Islands, consists of 11 inhabited Islands, 16 uninhabited Islands, 3 reefs and 6 submerged sand banks. These lie scattered in the Arabian Sea about 280 km off Kerala coast between 8° and 12° 3' North Latitude and 71° and 74° East Longitude.

## **Agriculture**

Coconut is the only major crop with a production of 60 million nuts per year. The area under cultivation is about 2,689 hectare. Lakshadweep coconut is branded as an organic product. In India, Lakshadweep stands first in coconut production and productivity per hectare is 20,600 and average yield per palm per year is 82 coconuts. The Lakshadweep coconuts are the highest oil content nuts in the world (82 per cent).

## **Fisheries**

Fishing is another major activity. The sea around the Islands is highly productive. The Islands stand first in the country in per capita availability of fish.

## **Industries**

Coconut fibre extraction and conversion into fibre products is the main industry in the Islands. Under Government Sector, there are 7 coir fibre factories, 5 coir production-cum-demonstration centres and 7 fibre curling units, functioning under coir sector. These units produced coir fibre and coir yarn in addition to other coir products like curled fibre, corridor mat, mat and mattings. A few coir twisting units also function in private sector.

## **Transport**

At present M.V. Kavaratti, M.V. Arabian Sea, M.V. Lakshadweep Sea, M.V. Bharat Seema, M.V. Amindivi and M.V. Minicoy accommodate the passenger traffic in mainland-islands and inter-island sector. Further three 150 Passenger High Speed Vessels (HSC Parali, HSC Valiyapani and HSC Cheryapani), three 50 Passenger High Speed Vessels (HSC Skip Jack, HSC Blue Marlin and HSC Black Marlin), one 15 Passenger High Speed Vessel HSC Viringili and two 100 passenger Ferry Vessels (M.V. Kadeeja Beevi and M.V. Hameedath Bee) provides connectivity between inter-island sectors. Moreover three 150 Passenger HSCs also connect island and mainland depending upon the requirements. The cargo transportation from mainland to islands are handled with four cargo barges, MV Ubaidulla, M.V. Thinnakara, MV. Laccadives and M.V. Cheriyam.

The administration operates two Pawan Hans helicopters on charter for the inter-Island service and evacuation of patients from Islands to Kavaratti/ Agatti and mainland. Besides connectivity is

## Tourist Centres

Tourism is developing into an important industry. Important tourist places are Agatti, Bangaram, Kalpeni, Kadmat, Kavaratti and Minicoy, etc.

O. W.: <http://www.lakshadweep.gov.in>

## Government

*Administrator*

: Shri Farooq Khan

*Collector and Development Commissioner*

*Jurisdiction of High Court :* Falls under Jurisdiction of Kerala High Court

## Puducherry

*Area :* 490 sq km

*Capital :* Puducherry

*Population :* 12.47, 953 (2011 census)

*Principal Languages :* Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, English and French

## History and Geography

The Union Territory of Puducherry, an ex-French enclave, comprises four isolated regions of Puducherry, Karaikal, Mahe and Yanam. Puducherry, the capital of the territory was once the original headquarters of the French Government in India. The French Government handed over the administration of their territories in November 1954. The territories thus handed over were constituted into the Union Territory of Puducherry. Puducherry region is bounded on the east by the Bay of Bengal and on the three sides by Tamil Nadu as a conclave of Cuddalore and Villupuram districts of Tamil Nadu.

## Agriculture

In order to enhance the area under pandal cultivation and to improve the production potential the farmers are encouraged for cultivation of gourd vegetables by providing monetary assistance for erecting permanent pandal structures which remained as a constraint for the farmers due to high initial investment cost. Assistance of 50 per cent subsidy to a maximum of 1 lakh per acre is being provided. It offers viable option for the vegetable growers to get increased and stable income per unit area.

## Industry

The union territory has a total area of 479 sq.km with a total population of 12.44 lakh as per last census. With its reputation of being an investor-friendly, the union territory having proven track record of attracting surplus investment and has witnessed vibrant industrial growth over the years.

Even though there was some industrial slow down for a few years because of the general down turn in the economy, the growth continues. Puducherry has nearly 77 large and 9,067 micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs) and with an investment of ##### 2909 cores, these industries are deemed to be the life blood of economy providing employment to about one lakh persons.

## **Tourism**

The old part of the UT is known as Boulevard Town since it is bounded by four boulevards that once constituted the outer limits of the city's fortification. The Boulevard Town presents two distinct architectural styles in the Tamil and French Quarters, which are separated by a canal and unified by a rectilinear grid plan. There are few monumental buildings, and the architectural character of the town is the result of hundreds of traditional-style houses (both in Tamil and French Quarters) that form the unique streetscapes so distinctive of Puucherry. Some must-see sights include Arikamedu, a famous historical site that was discovered by the Romans in 200 B.C and is being excavated, Aayi Mandapam, a monument built during the reign of Napoleon III, Eglise De Sacre Coeur De Jesus or Church of Sacred Heart of Jesus, known for its Gothic architecture and the Mansion of Ananda Rangapillai, a fine specimen of Indo-French architecture that was built in 1773.

## **Electricity**

The present power requirement of the union territory is met from the power allocations made by the Government of India in various Central Generating Stations (CGS) and from purchase of power from neighbouring State Electricity Boards (TANGEDCO & KSEB). There is a gas based power plant of capacity 32.5 MW at Karaikal region owned by the Puducherry Power Corporation Limited to meet the partial requirement of Karaikal region.

## **Government**

Lieutenant Governor	Dr. Kiran Bedi LPS. (Retd.)
Chief Minister	Shri V. Narayanasamy
Chief Secretary	Shri Manoj Parida
Jurisdiction of High Court	Falls under jurisdiction of Madras High Court

# Diary of National Events



31

December 16, 2016—December 31, 2017

*December 16-31, 2016*

- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee addressed the inaugural session of the ninth World Confluence of Humanity, Power and Spirituality, organized by ASSOCHAM, Srei Foundation and the Times Group.
- ‘Swasthya Raksha Programme’ launched by the AYUSH Ministry to promote health and health education in villages.
- The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India notifies Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2016 .
- Prime Minister unveils first ever Indian Institute Of Skills Of India At Kanpur; also inaugurates Kaushal Pradarshini to portray major skill development initiatives of MSDE.
- Union Minister, Shri Shripad Naik inaugurates the North-Eastern Institute of Ayurveda & Homoeopathy at Shillong.
- Prime Minister, lays the foundation stone of Pune Metro Project (Phase-1).
- Prime Minister, inaugurates National Institute of Securities Markets (NISM) campus at Patalganga.
- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee inaugurated the 17th National Jamboree of the Bharat Scout and Guides.
- Union Minister for Health & Family Welfare Shri J P Nadda and Union Minister of Human Resource Development Shri Prakash Javadekar jointly launches ‘Swachh Swasth Sarvatra’ to commemorate Good Governance Day.

*January, 2017*

- Prime Minister inaugurates— India’s first international stock exchange— the India International Exchange in Gandhinagar.
- Prime Minister inaugurates Vibrant Gujarat Global Summit 2017.
- The Pinaka Rocket converted to a Guided Pinaka was successfully test-fired from Launch Complex-III, ITR, Chandipur .
- The Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) entered into a Bilateral Advance Pricing Agreement (BAPA) with Indian subsidiary of a Japanese trading company.

- The Union Minister for Finance and Corporate Affairs, Shri Arun Jaitley presented the first combined Budget of independent India, that includes Railways, in Parliament.
- The Union Cabinet approves ‘Pradhan Mantri Gramin Digital Saksharta Abhiyan’ for covering 6 crore rural households.
- Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology (MeitY) launches Cyber Swachhta Kendra - Botnet Cleaning and Malware Analysis Centre .

March, 2017

- Union Minister for Chemicals & Fertilizers and Parliamentary Affairs, Shri Ananth Kumar presents the 7<sup>th</sup> National Awards for Technology Innovation in Petrochemicals and Downstream Plastics Processing Industry (2016-17)
- The Union MoS (I/C) for Development of North Eastern Region, MoS PMO, Personnel, Public Grievances, Pensions, Atomic Energy and Space, Dr Jitendra Singh laid the foundation stone of 10 KW FM Radio Station at Malhar village in Udhampur district, Jammu.
- The President, Shri Pranab Mukherjee presented Nari Shakti Puraskars 2016 at a special ceremony held in New Delhi on the occasion of International Women’s Day.
- Lok Sabha passes the Maternity Benefit (Amendment) Bill, 2016 which inter-alia includes increasing maternity benefit to women covered under the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961.
- ISRO successfully launches 104 satellites, in a single launch, onboard India’s Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle ‘PSLV-C37 Satish Dhawan Space Centre, Sriharikota.
- Dr. Mahesh Sharma, Minister of State (I/C) for Culture and Tourism inaugurates the “National Tribal and North East Conclave-2017” organized by Lalit Kala Akademi under Ministry of Culture.
- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee presents Padma Vibhushan, Padma Bhushan and Padma Shri awards at a civil investiture ceremony held at Rashtrapati Bhavan.

April, 2017

- Minister of State (I/C) for Petroleum and Natural Gas, Shri Dharmendra Pradhan formally launched BS-IV grade transportation fuels across the country from Bhubaneswar.
- The Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi dedicates India’s longest highway tunnel - the Chenani-Nashri tunnel in Jammu & Kashmir- to the nation.
- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee presented Gallantry Awards and Distinguished Service Decorations at a defence investiture ceremony held at Rashtrapati Bhavan.
- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee inaugurated the first NIMCARE World Health Day Summit 2017 in New Delhi.
- India moves 12 notches up from 52nd to 40th Position in Travel and Tourism Competitive Index of World Economic Forum.
- The Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi inaugurated “Swachhagraha Bapu Ko Karyanjali”-a mission, an exhibition to mark 100th Anniversary of Champaran Satyagrah at the National Archives of India (NAI).
- Loans extended under the Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojana (PMMY) during 2016-17 have crossed

the target of ₹ 1,80,000 crore for 2016-17.

- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee laid the foundation stone of Bengaluru Dr. B.R. Ambedkar School of Economics.
- India develops National Action Plan to combat Antimicrobial Resistance.
- The President of India, Shri Pranab Mukherjee inaugurated 3rd edition of the Global Exhibition on Services (GES-2017)\

May, 2017

- The Minister of Road Transport and Highways Shri Nitin Gadkari inaugurated the three day India Integrated Transport and Logistics Summit (IITLS).
- Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO) successfully launched the South Asia satellite-GSAT-09.
- The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs has approved the setting up of Indian Agricultural Research Institute (IARI) in Assam.
- Union Minister of State (IC) for Power, Coal, New & Renewable Energy and Mines, Shri Piyush Goyal launched the Saral Eindhan Vitaran Application (SEVA), developed in-house by Coal India Limited (CIL) for power sector consumers.
- The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs has given its approval for fixing the Fair and Remunerative Price (FRP) of sugarcane at ₹ 255/- per quintal (qt) for sugar season 2017-18 .
- Veteran Telugu Director Kasinadhuni Vishwanath conferred the prestigious Dadasaheb Phalke award at the 64th National Film Awards.

June, 2017

- The Minister of Road Transport & Highways and Shipping Shri Nitin Gadkari launched INAM-Pro + . INAM-Pro+ is an upgraded version of INAM-Pro, the web portal designed by National Highways and Infrastructure Development Corporation Ltd (NHIDCL).
- The first developmental flight (GSLV MkIII-D1) of India's heavy lift launch vehicle GSLV Mk-III successfully conducted.
- The Union Minister of State (Independent Charge) for Development of North Eastern Region (DoNER), MoS PMO, Personnel, Public Grievances, Pensions, Atomic Energy and Space, Dr Jitendra Singh announced the launch of, "Hill Area Development Programme" (HADP) for Northeast in Imphal (Manipur).
- Furthering the agenda for cooperative federalism, NITI Aayog has launched SATH, a programme providing 'Sustainable Action for Transforming Human capital' with the state governments.
- The Ministry of Health and Family Welfare launches the Intensified Diarrhoea Control Fortnight (IDCF) in order to intensify efforts to reduce child deaths due to diarrhoea.
- India's spice exports rises 12 per cent to record all-time high in value and volume in 2016-17.
- Minister for Science and Technology Dr. Harshvardhan launches a Mobile App "Celebrating Yoga" developed by Department of Science and Technology, Ministry of Science and Technology.
- Shri Ram Nath Kovind elected the 14<sup>th</sup> President of India.
- ISRO's Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle PSLV-C38 successfully launched the 712 kg Cartosat-2 Series Satellite along with 30 co-passenger satellites from Satish Dhawan Space Centre SHAR,

July, 2017

- Goods and Services Tax (GST) launched.
- “JIGYASA” - Student-Scientist connect programme launched .
- The Union Cabinet has approved the establishment of the International Rice Research Institute (IRRI), South Asia Regional Center (ISARC) at the campus of National Seed Research and Training Center (NSRTC) in Varanasi.
- The Union Cabinet has given its ex-post facto approval for the promulgation of the Central Goods and Services Tax (Extension to Jammu & Kashmir) Ordinance, 2017 and replacement of the Ordinance by the Central Goods and Services Tax (Amendment) Bill, 2017.
- The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs has approved the proposal of Department of Rural Development for revision of cost of Socio Economic and Caste Census 2011 (SECC 2011).

August, 2017

- The Loan and Project Agreements for Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB) lending of US\$ 329 million for Gujarat Rural Roads Project have been signed between the Government of India/ Government of Gujarat and the AIIB.
- The Union Cabinet has approved the creation of a non-lapsable pool in the public account for secondary and higher, education known as “Madhyamik and Uchchatar Shiksha Kosh” (MUSK) into which all proceeds of “Secondary and Higher Education Cess” will be credited.
- The Union Cabinet approved a new Metro Rail Policy .
- India’s exclusive rights to explore polymetallic nodules from seabed in Central Indian Ocean Basin (CIOB) have been extended by five years.
- Union Home Minister launches the Digital Police Portal under Criminal Tracking Network & Systems(CCTNS) project .
- The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs has approved the renaming of- SAMPADA (Scheme for Agro-Marine Processing and Development of Agro-Processing Clusters) as “Pradhan Mantri Kisan Sampada Yojana (PMKSY) ” for the period of 2016-20.

September, 2017

- The President of India, Shri Ram Nath Kovind laid the foundation stone of ‘Saurashtra Narmada Avataran Irrigation Yojana’ (SAUNI) Phase-II Link-4 in Rajkot.
- The Union Cabinet has approved the introduction of the Payment of Gratuity (Amendment) Bill, 2017 in the Parliament.
- The Union Cabinet has given its approval for introduction of the Dentists (Amendment) Bill, 2017.
- The Union Cabinet has approved the revamped Khelo India programme at a cost of ₹1,756 crore for the period 2017-18 to 2019-20.
- The Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi has launched a new scheme Pradhan Mantri Sahaj Bijli Har Ghar Yojana -“Saubhagya” to ensure electrification of all willing households in the country in rural as well as urban areas.

- Shri. Venkaiah Naidu takes oath as 13th Vice President of India.
- Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi and Japanese Prime Minister Shinzo Abe jointly laid the foundation stone for India's first ever high speed rail project between Mumbai and Ahmedabad.
- Starting 15th September 2017, the whole country has taken up sanitation initiatives, for over 15 days, in an unprecedented campaign to highlight, once again, the jan aandolan that is the Swachh Bharat Mission.
- The Union Home Minister Shri Rajnath Singh launched the Platform for Effective Enforcement for No Child Labour (PENCIL) Portal at the National Conference on Child Labour.
- PM dedicates Sardar Sarovar Dam to the nation; attends closing ceremony of Narmada Mahotsav; he also visits the construction site of the Statue of Unity, dedicated to Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel at Sadhu Bet.
- The Union Cabinet approved the implementation of umbrella scheme of "Modernisation of Police Forces (MPF)" for years 2017-18 to 2019-20.
- Smt. Nirmala Sitharaman assumed office as the defence minister of India. She is the second woman since Smt. Indira Gandhi to hold this post.

## October, 2017

- Prime Minister launches Intensified Mission Indradhanush (IMI).
- The Union Home Minister Shri Rajnath Singh inaugurates the four-day First 'BIMSTEC Disaster Management Exercise- 2017' (BIMSTEC DMEx-2017).
- The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs has approved two new World Bank supported schemes of ₹ 6,655 crore - Skills Acquisition and Knowledge Awareness for Livelihood Promotion (SANKALP) and Skill Strengthening for Industrial Value Enhancement (STRIVE).
- INS Kiltan (P30), third Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) stealth corvettes built under Project 28 (Kamorta Class) was commissioned into the Indian Navy by Raksha Mantri, Smt. Nirmala Sitharaman.
- Government constitutes commission under Article 340 of Constitution to examine sub-categorization of Other Backward Classes in the Central List.
- Ministries of Power and Textiles have joined hands under a new initiative SAATHI (Sustainable and Accelerated Adoption of efficient Textile technologies to Help small Industries).
- "Paryatan Parv" organised by the Ministry of Tourism in collaboration with other central ministries, state governments and stakeholders from 5th to 25th October 2017 to reinforce the idea of Ek Bharat Shrestha Bharat.
- India win the Asia Cup for hockey 2017, for men.
- The World Bank released the Doing Business (DB) Report, 2018. India has leapt 30 ranks over its rank of 130 in the Doing Business Report 2017 ranks and is now 100<sup>th</sup> among 190 countries assessed by the Doing Business Team.

## November, 2017

- The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs has approved the revision in the price of ethanol under Ethanol Blended Petrol (EBP) Programme for supply to the Public Sector Oil Marketing Companies.
- Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO) achieved yet another feat with the

- Himachal Pardesh goes to poll to elect a new legislative assembly.
- The Union Cabinet has approved creation of National Testing Agency (NTA) as a Society registered under the Indian Societies Registration Act, 1860, and as an autonomous and self-sustained premier testing organization to conduct entrance examinations for higher educational institutions.
- Cabinet approves the establishment of the National Anti-profiteering Authority under GST.
- Swachh Bharat Mission celebrates World Toilet Day.
- The 48<sup>th</sup> International Film Festival of India inaugurated by Minister of Textile and Information and Broadcasting in Goa.
- Prime Minister inaugurates the Global Conference on Cyber Space.
- The Global Entrepreneurship Summit gets underway in Hyderabad.
- Controller General of Accounts launches the upgraded version of Central Pension Accounting Office ([www.cpaao.nic.in](http://www.cpaao.nic.in)).

*December, 2017*

- Union Cabinet approves the setting up of National Nutrition Mission for monitoring, supervising and guiding the nutrition related interventions.
- First ever International Conference-cum-Exhibition on AYUSH and Wellness inaugurated.
- Gujarat goes to poll to elect a new legislative assembly.
- First meeting of Fifteenth Finance Commission held.
- Shri Vijay Rupani takes over as 14th Chief Minister of Gujarat; Shri Jairam Thakur becomes the 13 th Chief Minister of Himachal Pardesh.
- Extension of deadline to March 31, 2018 for linking of Aadhar Number and PAN for banks, insurance, etc.



# 32 General Information

## Table of Precedence

The Table, with respect to the rank and precedence of the persons named therein as approved by the President, is given as under :

1. President
2. Vice-President
3. Prime Minister
4. Governors of States within their respective States
5. Former Presidents
- 5A. Deputy Prime Minister
6. Chief Justice of India  
Speaker of Lok Sabha
7. Cabinet Ministers of the Union  
Chief Ministers of States within their respective States  
Deputy Chairman, NITI Aayog  
Former Prime Ministers  
Leaders of Opposition in Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha
- 7A. Holders of Bharat Ratna Decoration
8. Ambassadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary and High Commissioners of Commonwealth Countries accredited to India  
Chief Ministers of States outside their respective States  
Governors of States outside their respective States
9. Judges of Supreme Court
- 9A. Chairperson, Union Public Service Commission  
Chief Election Commissioner  
Comptroller & Auditor General of India
10. Deputy Chairman, Rajya Sabha  
Deputy Chief Ministers of States  
Deputy Speaker, Lok Sabha  
Members of the NITI Aayog  
Ministers of State of the Union (and any other Minister in the Ministry of Defence for defence matters)
11. Attorney General of India

- Cabinet Secretary  
 Lieutenant Governors within their respective Union Territories
12. Chiefs of Staff holding the rank of full General or equivalent rank
13. Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary accredited to India.
14. Chairmen and Speakers of State Legislatures within their respective States.  
 Chief Justices of High Courts within their respective jurisdictions
15. Cabinet Ministers in States within their respective States  
 Chief Ministers of Union Territories and Chief Executive Councillor,  
 Delhi within their respective Union Territories  
 Deputy Ministers of the Union
16. Officiating Chiefs of Staff holding the rank of Lieutenant General or equivalent rank
17. Chairman, Central Administrative Tribunal  
 Chairman, Minorities Commission  
 Chairperson, National Commission for Scheduled Castes  
 Chairperson, National Commission for Scheduled Tribes  
 Chief Justices of High Courts outside their respective jurisdictions  
 Puisne Judges of High Courts within their respective jurisdictions
18. Cabinet Ministers in States outside their respective States  
 Chairmen and Speakers of State Legislatures outside their respective States  
 Chairman, Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission  
 Deputy Chairmen and Deputy Speakers of State Legislatures within their respective States  
 Ministers of State in States within their respective States  
 Ministers of Union Territories and Executive Councillors, Delhi, within their respective Union Territories  
 Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Chairman of Delhi Metropolitan Council within their respective Union Territories
19. Chief Commissioners of Union Territories not having Councils of Ministers, within their respective Union Territories  
 Deputy Ministers in States within their respective States  
 Deputy Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Deputy Chairman of Metropolitan Council, Delhi, within their respective Union Territories
20. Deputy Chairman and Deputy Speakers of State Legislatures, outside their respective States  
 Ministers of State in States outside their respective States  
 Puisne Judges of High Courts outside their respective jurisdictions
21. Members of Parliament
22. Deputy Ministers in States outside their respective States
23. Army Commanders/Vice-Chief of the Army Staff or equivalent in other services  
 Chief Secretaries to State governments within their respective States  
 Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities  
 Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes  
 Members, Minorities Commission  
 Members, National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes  
 Officers of the rank of full General or equivalent rank
24. Secretaries to the Government of India (including officers holding this office ex-officio)

Secretary, Minorities Commission  
Secretary, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Commission  
Secretary to the President  
Secretary to the Prime Minister  
Secretary, Rajya Sabha/Lok Sabha  
Solicitor General  
Vice-Chairman, Central Administrative Tribunal  
Officers of the rank of Lieutenant General or equivalent rank

25. Additional Secretaries to the Government of India

Additional Solicitor General  
Advocate Generals of States  
Chairman, Tariff Commission  
Charge d'affaires and Acting High Commissioners *en pied* and *ad interim*  
Chief Ministers of Union Territories and Chief Executive Councillor, Delhi outside their respective Union Territories  
Chief Secretaries of State Governments outside their respective States  
Deputy Comptroller and Auditor General, Deputy Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Deputy Chairman, Delhi Metropolitan Council, outside their respective Union Territories  
Director, Central Bureau of Investigation  
Director General, Border Security Force  
Director General, Central Reserve Police Force  
Director, Intelligence Bureau  
Lieutenant Governors outside their respective Union Territories  
Members, Central Administrative Tribunal  
Members, Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission  
Members, Union Public Service Commission  
Ministers of Union Territories and Executive Councillors, Delhi, outside their respective Union Territories  
Principal Staff Officers of the Armed Forces of the rank of Major General or equivalent rank  
Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Chairman of Delhi Metropolitan Council, outside their respective Union Territories

26. Joint Secretaries to the Government of India and officers of equivalent rank Officers of the rank of Major-General or equivalent rank

## NOTES

- Note 1** The order in this Table of Precedence is meant for State and Ceremonial occasions and has no application in the day-to-day business of Government.
- Note 2** Persons in the Table of Precedence will take rank in order of the number of the articles. The entries in the same article are arranged alphabetically. Those included in the same article will take precedence *inter se* according to date of entry into that article. However, where the dignitaries of different States and Union Territories included in the same article are present at a function outside their States or Union Territories and there is difficulty in

ascertaining their dates of entry, they may be assigned precedence *inter se* in the alphabetical order of the name of States and Union Territories concerned after those whose precedence is determined according to date of entry into that article.

**Note 3** In Article 7, former Prime Ministers will take precedence over the Cabinet Ministers of the Union and the Leaders of Opposition in the Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha. The Chief Ministers of States within their respective States will take precedence over the Cabinet Ministers of the Union in official functions held in the respective States.

**Note 4** In Article 8 :  
(a) Ambassadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary and High Commissioners of Commonwealth countries accredited to India will *en bloc* rank above Governors of States outside their respective States.  
(b) Governors of States outside their respective States will *en bloc* rank above Chief Ministers of States outside their respective States.

**Note 5** The Ministry of External Affairs may assign appropriate ranks to foreign dignitaries and Indian Ambassadors, High Commissioners and Ministers Plenipotentiary during their visit to India.

**Note 6** Notwithstanding the procedure laid down in Note 2, the rank *inter se* and precedence of the persons in Article 10 shall be assigned in the following order :

- (1) Deputy Chairman, Rajya Sabha
- (2) Deputy Speaker, Lok Sabha
- (3) Ministers of State of the Union and any other Minister in the Ministry of Defence for defence matters
- (4) Deputy Chief Ministers of States
- (5) Members of NITI Aayog.

However, the Deputy Chief Ministers of States outside their respective States will always rank below all other dignitaries figuring in this article.

**Note 7** The Chairman of State Legislative Councils will rank above the Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in cases where they were elected on the same date.

**Note 8** When Members of Parliament are invited *en bloc* to major State functions, the enclosures reserved for them should be next to the Chief Justice, Speaker of the Lok Sabha, Ambassadors, etc.

**Note 9** Speakers of Legislative Assemblies in Union Territories and Chairman of the Delhi Metropolitan Council, Delhi, will take precedence over Ministers and Executive Councillors, included in the same article.

**Note 10** In Article 23 :  
(a) Secretaries in the Ministry of External Affairs other than the Foreign Secretary, between themselves, will take precedence in the order to their seniority in Grade-I of the Indian Foreign Service and both of them will take precedence after the Foreign Secretary.

- (b) Members of the Minorities Commission and the Scheduled Castes and Schedule Tribes Commission will always take precedence over the Secretaries of these Commissions.
- (c) In official functions held at Delhi/New Delhi, Army Commanders/Vice Chief of the Army Staff or equivalent in other Services will always rank after Secretaries to the

**Note 11**

In Article 25 :

- (a) Additional Secretaries in the Ministry of External Affairs, among themselves, will take precedence in the order of their seniority in Grade-II of the Indian Foreign Service;
- (b) Additional Solicitor General will take precedence above the Advocate General of States;
- (c) Lieutenant Governors will take precedence over the Chief Ministers and Chief Executive Councillor, Delhi, and the latter will take precedence over Speakers of Legislative Assemblies and Chairman, Metropolitan Council, Delhi;
- (d) Deputy Speakers of Legislative Assemblies of Union Territories and Deputy Chairman of Delhi Metropolitan Council will take precedence after Ministers of Union Territories and Executive Councillors, Delhi.

**Note 12**

For the purpose of Article 26, the posts equivalent to the posts of Joint Secretaries to the Government of India will be determined by the Ministry of Home Affairs.

## PRESIDENTS OF INDIA<sup>2</sup>

Name	Tenure
Dr Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963).....	January 26, 1950-May 13, 1962
Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975).....	May 13, 1962-May 13, 1967
Dr Zakir Husain (1897-1969).....	May 13, 1967-May 03, 1969
Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980).....	May 03, 1969-July 20, 1969 (Acting)
Justice Muhammad Hidayatullah (1905-1992).....	July 20, 1969-August 24, 1969 (Acting)
Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980).....	August 24, 1969-August 24, 1974
Dr. Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed (1905-1977) .....	August 24, 1974-February 11, 1977
B.D. Jatti (1912-2002).....	February 11, 1977-July 25, 1977 (Acting)
Neelam Sanjiva Reddy (1913-1996).....	July 25, 1977-July 25, 1982
Giani Zail Singh (1916-1994).....	July 25, 1982-July 25, 1987
R. Venkataraman (1910-2009).....	July 25, 1987-July 25, 1992
Dr Shankar Dayal Sharma (1918-1999) .....	July 25, 1992-July 25, 1997
K.R. Narayanan (1920-2005).....	July 25, 1997-July 25, 2002
Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam (1931-2015).....	July 25, 2002-July 25, 2007
Smt. Pratibha Devi Singh Patil (b-1934).....	July 25, 2007-July 25, 2012
Shri Pranab Mukherjee (b-1935).....	July 25, 2012-July 25, 2017
Shri Ram Nath Kovind (b-1945).....	July 25, 2017-till date

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF INDIA<sup>3</sup>

Name	Tenure
Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975).....	May 13, 1952-May 12, 1962
Dr Zakir Hussain (1897-1969).....	May 13, 1962-May 12, 1967
Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980).....	May 13, 1967-May 03, 1969
Gopal Swarup Pathak (1896-1982) .....	August 31, 1969-August 30, 1974
B.D. Jatti (1912-2002).....	August 31, 1974-August 30, 1979
Justice Muhammad Hidayatullah (1905-1992)	August 31, 1979-August 30, 1984
R. Venkataraman (1910-2009).....	August 31, 1984-July 24, 1987
Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma (1918-1999).....	September 03, 1987-July 24, 1992
K.R. Narayanan (1920-2005).....	August 21, 1992-July 24, 1997
Krishan Kant (1927-2002).....	August 21, 1997-July 21, 2002
Bhairon Singh Shekhawat (1923-2010).....	August 19, 2002-July 21, 2007
Mohammad Hamid Ansari (b-1937).....	August 11, 2007-August 10, 2017
M. Venkaiah Naidu (b-1949).....	August 11, 2017-till date

## PRIME MINISTERS OF INDIA<sup>4</sup>

Name	Tenure
Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964).....	August 15, 1947-May 27, 1964
Gulzari Lal Nanda (1898-1998).....	May 27, 1964-June 09, 1964 (Acting)
Lal Bahadur Shastri (1904-1966) .....	June 09, 1964-January 11, 1966
Gulzari Lal Nanda (1898-1998).....	January 11, 1966-January 24, 1966 (Acting)
Indira Gandhi (1917-1984).....	January 24, 1966-March 24, 1977
Morarji Desai (1896-1995) .....	March 24, 1977-July 28, 1979
Charan Singh (1902-1987).....	July 28, 1979-January 14, 1980
Indira Gandhi (1917-1984).....	January 14, 1980-October 31, 1984
Rajiv Gandhi (1944-1991).....	October 31, 1984-December 02, 1989
Vishwanath Pratap Singh (1931-2008).....	December 02, 1989-November 10, 1990
Chandra Shekhar (1927-2007).....	November 10, 1990-June 21, 1991
P.V. Narasimha Rao (1921-2004).....	June 21, 1991-May 16, 1996
Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b-1924) .....	May 16, 1996-June 01, 1996
H.D. Deve Gowda (b-1933) .....	June 01, 1996 April 21, 1997
I.K. Gujral (1919-2012) .....	April 21, 1997 March 19, 1998
Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b-1924) .....	March 19, 1998 -May 22, 2004
Dr. Manmohan Singh (b-1932) .....	May 22, 2004-May 26, 2014
Narendra Modi (b-1950) .....	May 26, 2014 - till date

## CHIEF JUSTICES OF INDIA<sup>5</sup>

Name	
Harilal J. Kania .....	
M. Patanjali Sastri .....	
Mehr Chand Mahajan.....	
B.K. Mukherjea .....	
S.R. Das .....	
Bhuvneshwar Prasad Sinha .....	
P.B. Gajendragadkar.....	
A.K. Sarkar .....	
K. Subba Rao .....	
K.N. Wanchoo .....	
M. Hidayatullah .....	
J.C. Shah.....	
S.M. Sikri.....	
A.N. Ray .....	
M.H. Beg .....	
Y.V. Chandrachud.....	
P.N. Bhagwati .....	
R.S. Pathak.....	
E.S. Venkataramiah .....	
S. Mukherjee .....	
Ranganath Misra .....	
K.N. Singh .....	
M.H. Kania .....	
L.M. Sharma .....	
M.N. Venkatachaliah.....	
A.M. Ahmadi .....	
J.S. Verma .....	
M.M. Punchhi.....	
A.S. Anand.....	
S.P. Bharucha .....	
B.N. Kirpal.....	
G.B. Pattanaik .....	
V. N. Khare .....	
S. Rajendra Babu.....	
R.C. Lahoti.....	
Y.K. Sabharwal .....	
K.G. Balakrishnan.....	
S.H. Kapadia .....	
Altamas Kabir .....	
P. Sathasivam .....	

January 26, 1950—November 06, 1951
November 07, 1951—January 03, 1954
January 04, 1954—December 22, 1954
December 23, 1954—January 31, 1956
February 01, 1956—September 30, 1959
October 01, 1959—January 31, 1964
February 01, 1964—March 15, 1966
March 16, 1966—June 29, 1966
June 30, 1966—April 11, 1967
April 12, 1967—February 24, 1968
February 25, 1968—December 16, 1970
December 17, 1970—January 21, 1971
January 22, 1971 April 25, 1973
April 26, 1973—January 28, 1977
January 29, 1977—February 21, 1978
February 22, 1978—July 11, 1985
July 12, 1985—December 20, 1986
December 21, 1986—June 18, 1989
June 19, 1989—December 17, 1989
December 18, 1989—September 25, 1990
September 25, 1990—November 24, 1991
November 25, 1991—December 12, 1991
December 13, 1991—November 17, 1992
November 18, 1992—February 11, 1993
February 12, 1993—October 24, 1994
October 25, 1994—March 24, 1997
March 25, 1997—January 17, 1998
January 18, 1998—October 09, 1998
October 10, 1998—October 31, 2001
November 01, 2001—May 05, 2002
May 06, 2002—November 07, 2002
November 08, 2002—December 18, 2002
December 19, 2002—May 01, 2004
May 02, 2004—May 31, 2004
June 01, 2004—October 31, 2005
November 01, 2005—January 13, 2007
January 14, 2007—May 11, 2010
May 12, 2010—September 28, 2012
September 29, 2012—July 18, 2013
July 19, 2013—April 26, 2014

R.M. Lodha .....  
 H.L. Dattu .....  
  
 T.S. Thakur .....  
 Jagdish Singh Khehar .....  
 Dipak Mishra .....

April 27, 2014—September 27, 2014  
 September 28, 2014—December 02, 2015  
  
 December 03, 2015—January 03, 2017  
 January 04, 2017—August 27, 2017  
 . August 28, 2017—till date

## CHIEF ELECTION COMMISSIONERS OF INDIA<sup>6</sup>

Name	Tenure
Sukumar Sen .....	March 21, 1950—December 19, 1958
K.V. K. Sundaram .....	December 20, 1958—September 30, 1967
S.P. Sen Verma .....	October 01, 1967—September 30, 1972
Dr Nagendra Singh .....	October 01, 1972—February 06, 1973
T. Swaminathan .....	February 07, 1973—June 17, 1977
S.L. Shakdhar .....	June 18, 1977—June 17, 1982
R.K. Trivedi.....	June 18, 1982—December 31, 1985
R.V. S. Peri Sastri.....	January 01, 1986—November 25, 1990
Smt V. S. Ramadevi .....	November 26, 1990—December 11, 1990
T.N. Seshan .....	December 12, 1990—December 11, 1996
M.S. Gill.....	December 12, 1996—June 13, 2001
J.M. Lyngdoh.....	June 14, 2001—February 07, 2004
T.S. Krishna Murthy .....	February 08, 2004—May 15, 2005
B.B. Tandon.....	May 16, 2005—June 29, 2006
N. Gopalaswami .....	June 30, 2006—April 20, 2009
Navin B. Chawla .....	April 21, 2009—July 29, 2010
S.Y. Quraishi .....	July 30, 2010—June 10, 2012
V.S. Sampath.....	June 11, 2012—January 15, 2015
H.S. Brahma .....	January 16, 2015—April 18, 2015
Nasim Zaidi .....	April 19, 2015—July 05, 2017
Achal Kumar Joti .....	July 06, 2017 till date

## CABINET SECRETARIES<sup>7</sup>

Cabinet Secretary	From	To
Shri N.R. Pillai	06-02-1950	13-05-1953
Shri Y.N. Sukthankar	14-05-1953	31-07-1957
Shri M.K. Vellodi	01-08-1957	04-06-1958
Shri Vishnu Sahay	01-07-1958	10-11-1960
Shri B.N. Jha	10-11-1960	08-03-1961
Shri Vishnu Sahay	09-03-1961	15-04-1962
Shri S.S. Khera	15-04-1962	18-11-1964

Shri Dharam Vira	18-11-1964	27-06-1966
Shri D.S. Joshi	27-06-1966	31-12-1968
Shri B. Sivaraman	01-01-1969	30-11-1970
Shri T. Swaminathan	01-12-1970	02-11-1972
Shri B.D. Pande	02-11-1972	31-03-1977
Shri N.K. Mukarji	31-03-1977	31-03-1980
Shri S.S. Grewal	02-04-1980	30-04-1981
Shri C.R. Krishnaswamy Rao	30-04-1981	08-02-1985
Shri P.K. Kaul	08-02-1985	22-08-1986
Shri B.G. Deshmukh	23-08-1986	27-03-1989
Shri T.N. Seshan	27-03-1989	23-12-1989
Shri V.C. Pande	23-12-1989	11-12-1990
Shri Naresh Chandra	11-12-1990	31-07-1992
Shri S. Rajgopal	01-08-1992	31-07-1993
Shri Zafar Saifullah	31-07-1993	31-07-1994
Shri Surendra Singh	01-08-1994	31-07-1996
Shri T.S.R. Subramanian	01-08-1996	31-03-1998
Shri Prabhat Kumar	01-04-1998	31-10-2000
Shri T.R. Prasad	01-11-2000	31-10-2002
Shri Kamal Pande	01-11-2002	14-06-2004
Shri B.K. Chaturvedi	14-06-2004	13-06-2007
Shri K.M. Chandrasekhar	14-06-2007	13-06-2011
Shri Ajit Kumar Seth	14-06-2011	13-06-2015
Shri Pradeep Kumar Sinha	13-06-2015	till date

## CIVILIAN AWARDS

### Bharat Ratna

Bharat Ratna is the highest civilian award. It is given in recognition of exceptional service/performance of the highest order in any field of human endeavour. Since its inception in 1954, 45 persons have been decorated with Bharat Ratna so far. In 2015, the President of India conferred the award on Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya (Posthumous) and Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee.

### RECIPIENTS OF BHARAT RATNA

S. No.	Name	Awarded in
1.	Shri Chakravarti Rajagopalachari (1878-1972)	1954
2.	Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975)	1954
3.	Dr Chandrasekhara Venkata Raman (1888-1970)	1954
4.	Dr Bhagwan Das (1869-1958)	1955
5.	Dr Mokshagundam Visvesvaraya (1861-1962)	1955

6.	Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964)	1955
7.	Pt. Govind Ballabh Pant (1887-1961)	1957
8.	Dr Dhondo Keshav Karve (1858-1962)	1958
9.	Dr Bidhan Chandra Roy (1882-1962)	1961
10.	Shri Purushottam Das Tandon (1882-1962)	1961
11.	Dr Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963)	1962
12.	Dr Zakir Hussain (1897-1969)	1963
13.	Dr Pandurang Vaman Kane (1880-1972)	1963
14.	Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri (Posthumous) (1904-1966)	1966
15.	Smt. Indira Gandhi (1917-1984)	1971
16.	Shri Varahagiri Venkata Giri (1894-1980)	1975
17.	Shri Kumaraswamy Kamraj (Posthumous) (1903-1975)	1976
18.	Mother Mary Teresa Bojaxhiu (Mother Teresa) (1910-1997)	1980
19.	Acharya Vinoba Bhave (Posthumous) (1895-1982)	1983
20.	Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan (1890-1988)	1987
21.	Shri Marudur Gopalan Ramachandran (Posthumous) (1917-1987)	1988
22.	Dr Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (Posthumous) (1891-1956)	1990
23.	Dr Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela (1918-2013)	1990
24.	Shri Rajiv Gandhi (Posthumous) (1944-1991)	1991
25.	Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel (Posthumous) (1875-1950)	1991
26.	Shri Morarji Ranchhodji Desai (1896-1995)	1991
27.	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (Posthumous) (1888-1958)	1992
28.	Shri Jehangir Ratanji Dadabhai Tata (1904-1993)	1992
29.	Shri Satyajit Ray (Posthumous) (1922-1992)	1992
30.	Shri Gulzari Lal Nanda (Posthumous) (1898-1998)	1997
31.	Smt. Aruna Asaf Ali (Posthumous) (1909-1996)	1997
32.	Dr A.P.J. Abdul Kalam (1931-2015)	1997
33.	Smt. Madurai Shanmukhavadivu Subbulakshmi (1916-2005)	1998
34.	Shri Chidambaram Subramaniam (1910-2000)	1998
35.	Loknayak Jayaprakash Narayan (Posthumous) (1902-1979)	1999
36.	Professor Amartya Sen (b-1933)	1999
37.	Lokpriya Gopinath Bordoloi (Posthumous) (1890-1950)	1999
38.	Pandit Ravi Shankar (1920-2012)	1999
39.	Sushil Lata Dinanath Mangeshkar (b-1929)	2001
40.	Ustad Bismillah Khan (1916-2006)	2001
41.	Pandit Bhimsen Gururaj Joshi (b-1922-2011)	2009
42.	Prof. C.N.R. Rao (1934)	2014
43.	Shri. Sachin Ramesh Tendulkar (b-1973)	2014
44.	Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya (Posthumous) (1861-1946)	2015
45.	Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee (b-1924)	2015

## Padma Awards

Padma awards are amongst the highest civilian awards of the country. There are three categories of Padma Awards- ‘Padma Vibhushan’, ‘Padma Bhushan’ and ‘Padma Shri’. These are given for distinguished service in any field including art, literature and education, science, engineering, sports, medicine, etc. Padma Awards are announced on the eve of the Republic Day every year. In 2017, the President of India conferred 88 Padma Awards as listed below. The list comprises 7 Padma Vibhushan, 7 Padma Bhushan and 74 Padma Shri awardees. 19 of the awardees are women and the list also includes 10 persons from the category of foreigners, NRIs, PIOs and Posthumous Awardees.

### Padma Vibhushan Recipients

- : Shri K J Yesudas
- : Sadhguru Jaggi Vasudev
- : Shri Sharad Pawar
- : Shri Murli Manohar Joshi
- : Prof. Udipti Ramanhandra Rao
- : Late Shri Sunder Lal Patwa (Posthumous)
- : Late Shri P A Sangma (Posthumous)
- : Shri Vishwa Mohan Bhatt
- : Prof. (Dr.) Devi Prasad Dwivedi
- : Shri Tehemton Udhwadia
- : Shri Ratna Sundar Maharaj
- : Swami Niranjana Nanda Saraswati
- : H. R. H. Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn (Foreigner)
- : Late Shri Cho Ramaswamy (Posthumous)

### Padma Shri Recipients

- : Smt. Basanti Bisht
- : Shri Chemanchery Kunhiraman Nair
- : Smt. Aruna Mohanty
- : Smt. Bharathi Vishnuvardhan
- : Shri Sadhu Meher
- : Shri T K Murthy
- : Shri Laishram Birendrakumar Singh
- : Shri Krishna Ram Chaudhary
- : Smt. Baoa Devi
- : Shri Tilak Gitai
- : Dr. Prof. Aekka Yadagiri Rao
- : Shri Jitendra Haripal
- : Shri Kailash Kher
- : Smt. Parassala B Ponnammal
- : Smt. Siikri Bommagowda
- : Shri Mukund Nayak
- : Shri Purushottam Upadhyay

- : Smt. Anuradha Paudwal
- : Shri Wareppa Naba Nil
- : Shri Tripuraneni Hanuman Chowdary
- : Shri T.K. Viswanathan
- : Shri Kanwal Sibal
- : Shri Birkha Bahadur Limboo Muringla
- : Smt. Eli Ahmed
- : Dr. Narendra Kohli
- : Prof. G. Venkatasubbiah
- : Shri Akkitham Achyuthan Namboothiri
- : Shri Kashi Nath Pandita
- : Sim Chamu Krishna Shastry
- : Shri Harihar Kripalu Tripathi
- : Shri Michel Danino
- : Shri Punam Suri
- : Shri VG Patei
- : Smt. V Koteswaramma
- : Shri Balbir Dutt
- : Smt. Bhawana Somaaya
- : Shri Vishnu Pandya
- : Dr. Subroto Das
- : Dr. (Smt.) Bhakti Yadav
- : Dr. Mohammed Abdul Waheed
- : Dr. Madan Madhav Godbole
- : Dr. Devendra Dayabhai Patel
- : Prof. Harkishan Singh
- : Dr. Mukut Minz
- : Shri Arun Kumar Sharma
- : Shri Sanjeev Kapoor
- : Smt. Meenakshi Amma
- : Shri Genabhai Dargabhai Patel
- : Shri Chandrakant Pithawa
- : Prof. Ajoy Kumar Ray
- : Shri Chintakindi Mallesham
- : Shri Jitendra Nath Goswami
- : Shri Daripalli Ramaiah
- : Shri Girish Bhardwaj
- : Shri Karimul Hak
- : Shri Bipin Ganatra
- : Smt. Nivedita Raghunath Bhide
- : Sliri Appasaheb Dharmadhikari

- : Baba Balbir Singh Seechewal
- : Shri Virat Kohli
- : Shri Shekar Naik
- : Shri Vikasa Gowda
- : Smt. Deepa Malik
- : Shri Mariyappan Thangavelu
- : Smt. Dipa Karmakar
- : Shri P R Shreejesh
- : Smt. Sakshi Malik
- : Shri Mohan Reddy Venkatrama Bodanapu
- : Shri Imrat Khan (NRI/PIO)
- : Shri Anant Agarwal (NRI/PIO)
- : Shri H.R. Shah (NRI/PIO)
- : Late (Smt.) Suniti Solomon (Posthumous)
- : Shri Asoke Kumar Bhattacharyya (Posthumous)
- : Dr. Mapuskar (Posthumous)
- : Smt. Anuradha Koirala (Foreigner)

## **JEEVAN RAKSHAK PADAK SERIES OF AWARDS**

Jeevan Raksha Padak series of awards are given for courage and promptitude under circumstances of great danger to the life or bodily injury of the rescuer, displayed in an act or a series of acts of humane nature, in saving the life of a person from drowning, fire, rescue operations in mines, etc. There are three categories of Jeevan Raksha Padak awards, viz., Sarvottam Jeevan Raksha Padak, Uttam Jeevan Raksha Padak and Jeevan Raksha Padak. Recommendations for Jeevan Raksha Padak series of awards are received from the State Governments/Union Territory Administrations and Ministries /Departments of the Government of India. On the basis of the recommendations of the Awards Committee, the President conferred the award of Sarvottam Jeevan Raksha Padak to 5 persons, Uttam Jeevan Raksha Padak to 8 persons and Jeevan Raksha Padak to 23 persons, for the year 2016.

### **Sarvottam Jeevan Raksha Padak (5)**

1. Ms. Roluahpuii (Posthumous), Mizoram
2. Shri Shishir Kumar Yadavannavr (Posthumous), Karnataka
3. Shri Vadmitra Choudhary, (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh
4. Shri Rakesh Kumar CN (Posthumous), Karnataka
5. Shri Suresh NB (Posthumous), Kerala

### **Uttam Jeevan Raksha Padak (8)**

1. Shri Mrigesh Narayan Barua, Assam
2. Dr. C. Gopakumar (Posthumous), Kerala
3. Shri Govind Laxman Tupe, Maharashtra
4. Shri Churchill, Mizoram

5. Smt. Roluahpuii, Mizoram
6. Shri Bir Bajrangbali Pandey, West Bengal
7. Master Maurice Yengkhom, Manipur
8. Master Shivansh Singh (Posthumous), Uttar Pradesh

### **Jeevan Raksha Padak (23)**

1. Shri Yashwant Kumar Pisda, Chhattisgarh
2. Shri Dara Singh, Haryana
3. Shri Dinesh Kumar, Himachal Pradesh
4. Shri Ratheeshan Nambolan, Kerala
5. Master Anandhakrishnan A, Kerala
6. Master Akhil K. Shibu, Kerala
7. Shri Tejesh Brijlal Sonawane, Maharashtra
8. Shri Manoj Sudhakarrao Barahate, Maharashtra
9. Shri Isac Lalrinchhana, Mizoram
10. Shri Lalmohan Mohanta, Odisha
11. Kum. Nazia, Uttar Pradesh
12. Shri Pankaj Kumar Pandey, Tamil Nadu
13. Shri. Anoop Mishra, Uttar Pradesh
14. Shri Kapil Kumar Shishodia, Uttar Pradesh
15. Shri Neelkant Ramesh Harikantra, Maharashtra
16. Shri Manohar Mahato, West Bengal
17. Shri Balen Rajbongshi, West Bengal
18. Shri Dharmendra Kumar Yadav, West Bengal
19. Master Kamlesh Pradhan, Chhattisgarh
20. Kum. Angelica Tynsong, Meghalaya
21. Master Sai Krishna Akhil Kilambi, Telangana
22. Shri Tshewana Thinlay Lachungpa, Sikkim
23. Shri Altaf Ahmed Khan, Jammu & Kashmir

### **SAHITYA AKADEMI AWARDS 2016**

<b>Language</b>	<b>Title and Genre</b>	<b>Author</b>
Assamese	Meghmalar Bhraman (Poetry)	Jnan Pujari
Bengali	Mahabharater Astadashl (Essays)	Nrisingha Prasad Bhaduri
Bodo	Ang Maboroi Dong Dasong (Poetry)	Anju (Anjaii Narzary)
Dogri	Cheta (Short Stories)	Chhatrapal
English	Em and the big Hoom (Novel)	Jerry Pinto
Gujarati	Anekek (Poetry)	Kamal Vora
Hindi	Paarijat (Novel)	Nasira Sharma
Kannada	Swatantryada Ota (Novel)	Boluwaru Mohammad

Kashmiri	Aane Khane (Criticism)
Konkani	Kale Bhangar (Novel)
Maithili	Barki Kaki at Hotmail Dot Com (Short Stories)
Malayalam	Shyamamadhavam (Poetry)
Manipuri	Chephtaraba Eshingpun (Short Stories)
Marathi	Aalok (Short Stories)
Nepali	Janmabhurni Mero Swadesh (Novel)
Odia	Prapti (Short Stories)
Punjabi	Masia di Raat (Play)
Rajasthani	Murdjat Ar Dujee Kahariyan (Short Stories)
Sanskrit	Kavyanirjhari (Poetry)
Santali	Nalha (Poetry)
Sindhi	Akhar Katha (Poetry)
Tamil	Oru Siru Isai (Short Stories)
Telugu	Rajanigandha (Poetry)
Urdu	Mabad-e-Jadidiyat Se Naye Ahed Ki Takhliqiyat Tak (Criticism)

\* Award for Bengali language to be declared later

## NOBEL LAUREATES

**KAILASH SATYARTHI** (b. 1954): The Nobel Peace Prize of 2014 was awarded to Kailash Satyarthi for struggle against the suppression of children and young people and for the right of all children to education. Satyarthi was born in Vidisha, Madhya Pradesh. He completed his degree in electrical engineering and a post-graduate degree in high voltage engineering. In 1980, he left his career as an electrical engineer to set up Bachpan Bachao Andolan (Save Childhood Movement). He also heads the Global March Against Child Labour, a movement to mobilise worldwide efforts to protect and promote the rights of all children.

**VENKATRAMAN RAMAKRISHNAN** (b. 1952) : Venkatraman Ramakrishnan was awarded the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 2009 for studies of the structure and function of the ribosome, molecular machine that makes protein. He was born in Chidambaram, Tamil Nadu. Dr. Ramakrishnan earned his B.Sc. in Physics (1971) from M. S. University in Baroda, Gujarat and Ph.D. (1976) in Physics from Ohio University in the USA. Making a transition from physics to biology, he studied a molecule called rhodopsin, as a graduate student in biology at the University of California, San Diego, from 1976 to 1978.

**AMARTYA SEN** (b-1933) : Prof. Amartya Sen is the recipient of the Nobel Prize for Economics for the year 1998, becoming the first Asian to have been honoured with the award. The Santiniketan-born economist who is a pioneer in Welfare Economics has to his credit several books and papers on aspects of welfare and development. An economist with a difference, Prof. Sen is a humanist. He has distinguished himself with his outstanding writings on famine, poverty, democracy, gender and social issues. The ‘impossibility theorem’ suggested earlier by Kenneth Arrow states that it was not possible to aggregate individual choices into a satisfactory choice for society as a whole. Prof. Sen showed

mathematically that societies could find ways to alleviate such a poor outcome.

**SUBRAMANIAN CHANDRASHEKHAR (1910-1995)** : The Nobel Prize for Physics in 1983 was awarded to Dr S. Chandrashekhar, an Indian-born astrophysicist. Educated in Presidency College, Chennai, Dr Chandrashekhar happened to be the nephew of his Nobel forbear, Sir C.V. Raman. He later migrated to the United States where he authored several books on Astrophysics and Stellar Dynamics. He developed a theory on white dwarf stars which posts a limit of mass of dwarf stars known also as Chandrashekhar Limit. His theory explains the final stages of stellar evolution.

**MOTHER TERESA (1910-1997)** : The Nobel Peace Prize was awarded to Mother Teresa in 1979. Of Albanian parentage, Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhiu was born at Skopje, now in Yugoslavia. She joined the Irish order of the Sisters of Loretto at Dublin in 1928 and came to Kolkata in 1929 as a missionary, only to find the misery of the abandoned and the destitute. Concern for the poor and the sick prompted her to found a new congregation, Missionaries of Charity. Having become an Indian citizen, Mother Teresa served the cause of dying destitutes, lepers and drug addicts, through *Nirmal Hriday* (meaning Pure Heart), the main centre of her activity. Her selfless service and unique devotion, not only to helpless fellow-Indians but also to the cause of world peace, earned her and India the first Nobel Peace Prize.

**HARGOBIND KHOORANA (b. 1922-2011)** : Hargobind Khorana was awarded the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1968. Of Indian origin, Dr Khorana was born in Raipur, Punjab (now in Pakistan). He took his doctoral degree in Chemistry from Liverpool University and joined the University of Wisconsin as a Faculty Member in 1960. His major breakthrough in the field of Medicine — interpreting the genetic code and analysing its function in protein synthesis — fetched him the Nobel Prize.

**CHANDRASEKARA VENKATA RAMAN (1888-1970)** : India's first Nobel Prize for Physics was claimed in 1930 by the renowned physicist Sir C.V. Raman. Born at Thiruvanaikkaval near Tiruchirapalli in Tamilnadu, Raman studied at Presidency College, Chennai. Later, he served as Professor of Physics at Calcutta University. Recipient of many honours and awards, including the title of 'Sir', Sir C.V. Raman received the Nobel Prize for an important optics research, in which he discovered that diffused light contained rays of other wavelengths—what is now popularly known as Raman Effect. His theory discovered in 1928 explains the change in the frequency of light passing through a transparent medium.

**RABINDRANATH TAGORE (1861-1941)** : Rabindranath Tagore was the first Indian ever to receive a Nobel Prize. Popularly known as *Gurudev*, India's Poet Laureate Tagore was born on May 07, 1861 in Kolkata. He was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in recognition of his work *Geetanjali*, a collection of poems, in 1913. Tagore wrote many love lyrics. *Geetanjali* and *Sadhana* are among his important works. The poet, dramatist and novelist is also the author of India's National Anthem. In 1901, he founded the famous Santiniketan which later came to be known as Vishwabharati University.

## COMMANDERS-IN-CHIEF

Name	Tenure
General Sir Rob Lockhart .....	August 15, 1947-December 31, 1947
General Sir Roy Bucher .....	January 01, 1948-January 14, 1949
General (Late Field Marshal) K.M. Cariappa .....	January 15, 1949-January 14, 1953
General Maharaj Rajendra Sinhji .....	January 15, 1953-March 31, 1955

# CHIEFS OF ARMY STAFF

Name	Tenure
General Maharaj Rajendra Sinhji .....	January 15, 1953-May 14, 1955
General S.M. Srinagesh.....	May 15, 1955-May 07, 1957
General K.S. Thimayya.....	May 08, 1957-May 07, 1961
General P.N. Thapar .....	May 08, 1961-November 19, 1962
General J.N. Choudhuri .....	November 20, 1962-June 07, 1966
General P.P. Kumaramangalam.....	June 08, 1966-June 07, 1969
Field Marshal S.H.F.J. Manekshaw.....	08 June 1969-15 January 1973
General G.G. Bewoor .....	January 16, 1973-May 31, 1975
General T.N. Raina .....	June 01, 1975-May 31, 1978
General O.P. Malhotra.....	June 01, 1978-May 31, 1981
General K.V. Krishna Rao.....	June 01, 1981-July 31, 1983
General A.S. Vaidya .....	August 01, 1983-January 31, 1985
General K. Sundarji .....	February 01, 1985-May 31, 1988
General V.N. Sharma.....	June 01, 1988-June 30, 1990
General S.F. Rodrigues .....	July 01, 1990-June 30, 1993
General B.C. Joshi.....	July 01, 1993-November 19, 1994
General S. Roychowdhury .....	November 20, 1994-September 30, 1997
General V.P. Malik .....	October 01, 1997-September 30, 2000
General S. Padmanabhan .....	October 01, 2000-December 30, 2002
General N.C. Vij.....	December 31, 2002-January 31, 2005
General J.J. Singh .....	February 01, 2005 -September 30, 2007
General Deepak Kapoor .....	September 30, 2007-March 30, 2010
General V.K. Singh .....	March 31, 2010 - May 31, 2012
General Bikram Singh .....	June 01, 2012 - July 31, 2014
General Dalbir Singh.....	August 01, 2014 - December 31, 2016
General Bipin Rawat .....	January 01, 2017 - till date

Source : [indianarmy.nic.in](http://indianarmy.nic.in)

# CHIEFS OF NAVAL STAFF

Name	Tenure
Rear Admiral J.T.S. Hall .....	August 15, 1947-August 14, 1948
Admiral Sir Edward Parry .....	August 14, 1948-October 13, 1951
Admiral Sir Mark Pizey .....	October 13, 1951-July 21, 1955
Vice Admiral Sir Stephen Carlill .....	July 21, 1955 April 21, 1958
Vice Admiral R.D. Katari.....	April 22, 1958-June 04, 1962
Vice Admiral B.S. Soman.....	June 04, 1962-March 03, 1966
Admiral A.K. Chatterjee .....	March 03, 1966-February 27, 1970

Admiral S.M. Nanda .....	February 28, 1970-February 28, 1973
Admiral S.N. Kohli.....	February 28, 1973-February 28, 1976
Admiral J.L. Cursetji .....	February 29, 1976-February 28, 1979
Admiral R.L. Pereira .....	February 28, 1979-February 28, 1982
Admiral O.S. Dawson.....	February 28, 1982-November 30, 1984
Admiral R.H. Tahiliani .....	November 30, 1984-November 30, 1987
Admiral J.G. Nadkarni .....	November 30, 1987-November 30, 1990
Admiral L. Ramdas .....	November 30, 1990-September 30, 1993
Admiral V.S. Shekhawat.....	September 30, 1993-September 30, 1996
Admiral Vishnu Bhagwat .....	September 30, 1996-December 30, 1998
Admiral Sushil Kumar.....	December 30, 1998 -December 29, 2001
Admiral Madhvendra Singh.....	December 29, 2001 -July 31, 2004
Admiral Arun Prakash .....	July 31, 2004 -October 30, 2006
Admiral Sureesh Mehta .....	October 31, 2006 -August 31, 2009
Admiral Nirmal Verma .....	August 31, 2009 -August 31, 2012
Admiral D.K. Joshi .....	August 31, 2012 - April 16, 2014
Admiral Robin K. Dhawan .....	April 17, 2014 -May 31, 2016
Admiral Sunil Lanba .....	June 01, 2016 - till date

Source : [india.gov.in](http://india.gov.in)

## CHIEFS OF AIR STAFF

Name	Tenure
Air Marshal Sir Thomas W. Elmhirst .....	August 15, 1947-February 21, 1950
Air Marshal Sir Ronald I. Chapman.....	February 22, 1950-December 09, 1951
Air Marshal Sir Gerald E. Gibbs .....	December 10, 1951-March 31, 1954
Air Marshal S. Mukherjee .....	April 01, 1954-November 08, 1960
Air Marshal A.M. Engineer .....	December 01, 1960-July 31, 1964
Air Chief Marshal Arjan Singh .....	August 01, 1964- July 15, 1969
Air Chief Marshal P.C. Lal .....	July 16, 1969-January 15, 1973
Air Chief Marshal O.P. Mehra .....	January 16, 1973-January 31, 1976
Air Chief Marshal H. Moolgavkar.....	February 01, 1976-August 31, 1978
Air Chief Marshal I.H. Latif.....	September 01, 1978-August 31, 1981
Air Chief Marshal Dilbagh Singh .....	September 01, 1981-September 03, 1984
Air Chief Marshal L.M. Katre .....	September 04, 1984-July 01, 1985
Air Chief Marshal D.A. La Fontaine.....	July 03, 1985-July 31, 1988
Air Chief Marshal S.K. Mehra .....	August 01, 1988-July 31, 1991
Air Chief Marshal N.C. Suri .....	July 31, 1991-July 31, 1993
Air Chief Marshal S.K. Kaul.....	August 01, 1993- December 31, 1995
Air Chief Marshal S.K. Sareen.....	December 31, 1995-December 31, 1998
Air Chief Marshal A.Y. Tipnis.....	December 31, 1998-December 31, 2001

Air Chief Marshal S. Krishnaswamy .....	December 31, 2001-December 31, 2004
Air Chief Marshal S. P. Tyagi .....	Downloaded From December 31, 2004-March 31, 2007 <a href="http://www.freepdfmaterials.org">www.freepdfmaterials.org</a>
Air Chief Marshal F. H. Major .....	March 31, 2007-May 31, 2009
Air Chief Marshal P. V. Naik.....	May 31, 2009-July 31, 2011
Air Chief Marshal N.A.K. Browne.....	July 31, 2011-December 31, 2013
Air Chief Marshal Aroop Raha .....	January 01, 2014-December 31, 2016
Air Chief Marshal B. S. Dhanoa .....	January 01, 2017-till date

---

Source : *indianairforce.nic.in*

## WINNERS OF PARAM VIR CHAKRA

Major Som Nath Sharma, Kumaon Regiment  
Posthumous-November 1947 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)  
2nd Lt. R.R. Rane, Corps of Engineers  
April 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)  
Company Havaldar Major Piru Singh, Rajputana Rifles  
Posthumous-July 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)  
L/NK Karam Singh, Sikh Regiment  
October 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)  
Naik Jadunath Singh, Rajput Regiment  
Posthumous-February 1948 (Kashmir Operations 1947-48)  
Captain Gurbachan Singh Salaria, Gorkha Rifles  
Posthumous-December 1961 (Congo)  
Major Dhan Singh Thapa, Gorkha Rifles  
October 1962 (Ladakh)  
Subedar Joginder Singh, Sikh Regiment  
Posthumous-October 1962 (NEFA)  
Major Shaitan Singh, Kumaon Regiment  
Posthumous-November 1962 (Ladakh)  
CQMH Abdul Hamid, Grenadiers  
Posthumous-September 1965 (Operation against Pakistan)  
Lt. Col. A.B. Tarapore, Poona Horse  
Posthumous-October 1965 (Operation against Pakistan)  
Flg. Officer Nirmal Jit Singh Sekhon, Flg. Pilot  
Posthumous-December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)  
Major Hoshiar Singh, Grenadiers  
December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)  
2nd Lt. Arun Khetarpal, 17 Poona Horse  
Posthumous-December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)  
L/NK Albert Ekka, Brigade of Guards  
Posthumous-December 1971 (Indo-Pakistan conflict)  
Naib Subedar Bana Singh, J & K Light Infantry  
June 1987 (Operations in Siachen Glacier)  
Major Ramaswamy Parameswaran, Mahar Regiment,

Posthumous-November 1987 (IPKF Operations in Sri Lanka)  
 Capt Vikram Batra, 13 J & K Rifles  
 Posthumous-June 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)  
 Lt Manoj Kumar Pandey, 11<sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles  
 Posthumous-July 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)  
 Rifleman Sanjay Kumar, 13 J&K Rifles  
 July 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)  
 Gdr Yogender Singh Yadav, 18 Grenadiers  
 July 1999 (OP Vijay in Kargil)

---

## GALLANTRY AWARDS

The following Gallantry Awards were announced on Republic Day, 2017:

Award	Total	Posthumous
<b>Gallantry Award</b>		
Kirti Chakra	02	01
Shaurya Chakra	12	03
Bar to Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal/Vayu Sena Medal (Gallantry)	03	-
Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal/Vayu Sena Medal (Gallantry)	97	-
<b>Distinguished Awards</b>		
Param Vishisht Seva Medal	29	-
Uttam Yudh Seva Medal	05	-
Bar to Ati Vishisht Seva Medal	02	-
Ati Vishisht Seva Medal	49	-
Yudh Seva Medal	14	-
Bar to Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal/Vayu Sena Medal (Devotion to duty)	04	-
Sena Medal/Nao Sena Medal/Vayu Sena Medal (Devotion to duty)	58	-
Bar to Vishisht Seva Medal	04	-
Vishisht Seva Medal	119	-

The following Gallantry Awards were announced on Independence Day, 2017 :

Award	Total	Posthumous
Kirti Chakra	05	03
Shaurya Chakra	17	06
Sena Medal (Gallantry)	85	10
Nao Sena Medal (Gallantry)	03	-
Vayu Sena Medal (Gallantry)	02	-

# LIST OF STATE-WISE NATIONAL HIGHWAYS IN THE COUNTRY

Sl. No.	Name of State	National Highway No.	Total Length (in km)
1	Andhra Pradesh	16 G.Q., 216, 216A, 716, 26, 326, 326A, 30, 40, 140, 42, 44 N.S., 65, 165, 365 BB, 565, 67, 69, 71, 75, 340, 765, 340C, 516D, 544D, 167, 167B, 167A, 516E, 544DD, 544E, 65&5 - All new numbers	6,286
2	Arunachal Pradesh	13, 15, 115, 215, 315, 415, 515, 315A, 113, 313, 513, 713, 713A - All new numbers	2,537
3	Assam	31, 31B, 31C, 36, 37, 37A, 38, 39, 44, 51, 52, 52A, 52B, 53, 54, 61, 62, 117A New, 127B New, 127E New, 151, 152, 153, 154, 315A New, 127C New & 127D New, 208A New, 329 New, 329A New, 427 New, 627 New, 702 New, 702C New, 702D New, 7I5A New	3,845
4	Bihar	2, 2C, 19, 28, 28A, 28B, 30, 30A, 31, 57, 57A, 77, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 110, 120 New, 122A New, 131A New, 133 New, 133B New, 219 New, 227 A New, 327A New, 327 Ext. New, 333 New, 333 A New, 333B New, 527A New, 527C New, 727 A New, 120 New	4,839
5	Chandigarh	5 New	15
6	Chhattisgarh	6, 12A, 16, 43, 45 Ext New, 78, 111, 130A New, 130B New, 130C New, 130D New, 149B New, 163A New, 200, 202, 216, 217, 221, 343 New, 930 New	3,232
7	Delhi	9, 19, 44, 48, 148A, 248BB - All new numbers	79
8	Goa	748, 66, 366, 566 - All new numbers	262
9	Gujarat	NE-1, 53 New, 48 New, 47 New, 41 New, 27 New, 147 New, 151 New, 51 New, 68 New, 56 New, 64 New, 58 New, 848 New, 848A New, 848 B New, 251 New, 753 B New, 341 New, 351 New, 953 New, 927D New, 168-A New, 168 New	5,017
10	Haryana	1, 2, 8, 10, 11 New, 21A, 22, 54 New, 64, 65, 71, 71 A, 72, 73, 73A, 71B, 148B New, 236, 248 A New, 254 New, 334B New, 352A, 444A New, 703 New, 709 Ext New, 709A New, NE-II	2,641
11	Himachal Pradesh	1A, 3 New, 20, 20A, 21, 21 A, 22, 70, 72, 72B, 88, 73A, 154A New, 305 New, 503 New, 503A New, 503 Ext. New, 505 New, 505A New, 705 New, 907 A New	2,642
12	Jammu Kashmir	& 1A, IB, 1C, ID, 3 New, 144 New, 144A New, 301 New, 444 New, 501 New, 701 New, 244 New	2,601
13	Jharkhand	2, 6, 23, 31, 32, 33, 43 New, 75, 78, 80, 98, 99, 100, 114A New, 133 New, 133A New, 133B New, 143A New, 220 New, 333 New, 333A New, 343 New & 419 New	2,661
14	Karnataka	4, 4A, 7, 9, 13, 17, 48, 50 New, 63, 67, 67 New, 150 New, 150 Ext. New, 150A New, 160 New, 161A, 161 New, 166E New, 167 New, 169A New, 173 New, 206, 207, 209, 212, 218, 234, 275 New, 367 New, 544 DD New, 544E New, 548B New, 561 A New, 752K New,	6,791

15	Kerala	766C New 66, 85, 183, 185, 544, 744, 766, 966, 183A, 966A, 966B -All new numbers	1,782
16	Madhya Pradesh	3, 7, 12, 12A, 25, 26, 26A, 26B, 27, 34 New, 43Ext. New, 45 Ext. New, 56 New, 59, 59A, 69, 69A, 75, 76, 78, 86, 92, 135B New, 146B New, 161G New, 339B New, 346 New, 347A New, 347B New, 347C New, 543 New, 548C New, 552Ext. New, 752B New, 752C New, 752G New, 753L New, 927A New, 943 New	7,854
17	Maharashtra	3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 26B, 50, 50 New, 63 New, 69, 130D New, 150 Ext. New, 161 New, 161A New, 161E New, 161G New, 161H New, 204, 211, 222, 247 New, 848 New, 160 New, 166 New, 166A New, 166E New, 266 New, 347A New, 347C New, 348 New, 348A New, 353B New, 353C New, 353D New, 353E New, 353I New, 353J New, 353K New, 361 New, 361B New, 361C New, 361H New, 543 New, 547E New, 548 New, 548A New, 548B New, 548C New, 548CC New, 548D New, 548E New, 561 New, 561A New, 752E New, 752G New, 752H New, 752I New, 752K New, 753 New, 753A New, 753B New, 753E New, 753F New, 753J New, 753L New, 753M New, 848A New, 930 New, 930D New, 953 New, 965 New, 965C New, 965G New	15,436
18	Manipur	39, 53, 102A New, 102B New, 102 C New, 129A New, 108A New, 129 New, 137 New, 137A New, 150, 155, 702A New	1,746
19	Meghalaya	40, 44, 217 New & 127B New	1,204
20	Mizoram	2, 6, 108, 302, 502A, 306A, 102B, 306, 502 -All new numbers	1,422
21	Nagaland	36, 39, 61, 150, 155, 129A New, 229 New, 329A New, 702 New, 702A New, 702B New, 702D New	1,547
22	Odisha	5, 5A, 6, 20 New, 23, 43, 55 New, 57 New, 60, 130C New, 153B New, 157 New, 200, 201, 203, 203A, 215, 217, 220 New, 326 New, 326A New	4,838
23	Puducherry	45A & 66 - All New numbers	64
24	Punjab	1, 1A, 10, 15, 20, 21, 22, 64, 70, 71, 72, 95, 103 A New, 154A New, 205A New, 254 New, 344A New, 344B New, 503 Ext. New, 503A New, 703 New, 703A New, 754 New & 148B New	2,769
25	Rajasthan	3, 11 New, 123 New, 8, 11, 11 A, 11B, 11C, 12, 14, 15, 25 Ext. New, 54 New, 65, 458 New, 71B, 76, 58 Ext New, 758 New, 79, 79A, 89, 90, 113, 112, 114, 116, 148B New, 148D New, 158 New, 162A New, 162 Ext. New, 168 New, 168A New, 248A New, 325 New, 709 Ext. New, 927A New	7,906
26	Sikkim	10, 310, 310A, 510, 710, 717A, 717B - All new numbers	463
27	Tamil Nadu	32, 36, 38, 40, 42, 66, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 132, 136, 138, 181, 183, 332, 336, 381, 532, 536, 544, 648, 716, 744, 944, 948, 16 G.Q., 44 N.S., 48 G.Q., 544H, 136, 179A - All new numbers	5,381
28	Telangana	30, 44, 61, 161, 161B, 63, 163, 163 extn., 63 extn., 363, 563, 65, 365, 365B, 365BB, 565, 765, 150, 167, 353C, 365A, 167 extn., 353B,	3,786

		765D, 161AA, 161BB, 248BB -All new numbers	
29	Tripura	8, 108, 108A, 208, 208A, 108B - All new numbers	
30	Uttar Pradesh	2,2A, 3,123 New (3A Old), 7,11,12A, 19,21 New, 24,24A, 24B, 25,25A, 26,27, 28, 28B, 28C, 29, 56, 56A, 56B, 58, 72A, 73, 74, 75, 76, 86, 87, 91,91 A, 92,93 ,96, 97, 119, 135BNew, 219 New, 227 ANew, 231,232, 232A, 233, 235, 330 New, 330A New, 330 B New, 334B New, 334C New, 552 Ext. New, 709 A New, 727 A New, 730 New, 730A New, 731 A New, 931 New, 931A New & NE-II	8,711
31	Uttarakhand	9 New, 58, 72, 72A, 72B, 73, 74, 87, 94,107ANew, 108, 109, 123, 119, 121 , 125, 309ANew, 309B New, 334A, 707ANew	2,842
32	West Bengal	2,2B,6,10 New, 31, 31A, 31C, 31D, 32,34,35,41, 55,60,60A, 80, 81,114ANew,116BNew,117,131ANew,133ANew, 317ANew,327BNew,419New,512New, 717 New, 717ANew	2,998
33	Andaman & Nicobar	&4 New	331
34	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	&848A New	31
35	Daman and Diu	and848B New, 251 New	22
<b>Total</b>			<b>115,435</b>

Sources: Ministry of Road Transport & Highways <http://morth.nic.in>

## AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

1. *The Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1950*—This amendment provided for several new grounds of restrictions to the right to freedom of speech and expression and the right to practise any profession or to carry on any trade or business as contained in Article 19 of the Constitution. These restrictions related to public order, friendly relations with foreign States or incitement to an offence in relation to the right to freedom of speech, and to the prescribing of professional or technical qualifications or the carrying on by the State, etc., of any trade, business, industry or service in relation to the right to carry on any trade or business. The amendment also inserted two new Articles, 31A and 31B and the Ninth Schedule to give protection from challenge to land reform laws.
2. *The Constitution (Second Amendment) Act, 1952*—By this amendment, the scale or representation for election to the Lok Sabha was readjusted.
3. *The Constitution (Third Amendment) Act, 1954*—This amendment substituted entry 33 of List III (Concurrent List) of the Seventh Schedule to make it correspond to Article 369.
4. *The Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955*—Article 31 (2) of the Constitution was amended to re-state more precisely the State's power of compulsory acquisition and requisitioning of private property and distinguish it from cases where the operation of regulatory or prohibitory laws of the States results in “deprivation of property”. Article 31A of the Constitution was also amended to extend its scope to cover categories of essential welfare legislation like abolition of zamindaris, proper planning of urban and rural areas and for effecting a full control over the mineral and oil resources of the country, etc. Six Acts were also included in the Ninth Schedule. Article 305 was also amended to save certain laws providing of State Monopolies.

5. *The Constitution (Fifth Amendment) Act, 1955*—This amendment made a change in Article 3 so as to empower President to specify a time limit for state legislatures to convey their views on the proposed Central laws affecting areas, boundaries, etc., of their states.
6. *The Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956*—This amendment made some changes in Articles 269 and 286 relating to taxes on sale and purchase of goods in the course of inter-state trade and commerce. A new entry 92 A was added to the Union List of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution.
7. *The Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956*—This amendment purported to give effect to the recommendations of the State Reorganisation Commission and the necessary consequential changes. Broadly, the then existing states and territories were changed to have two-fold classification of states and union territories. The amendment also provided for composition of the House of the People, re-adjustment after every census, provisions regarding the establishment of new High Courts, High Court Judges, etc.
8. *The Constitution (Eighth Amendment) Act, 1960*—Article 334 was amended with a view to extending the period of reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and to the Anglo-Indian community by nomination in Parliament and in the State Legislatures for a further period of ten years.
9. *The Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960*—The purpose of this amendment is to give effect to the transfer of certain territories to Pakistan in pursuance of the agreement entered into between Governments of India and Pakistan. This amendment was necessitated in view of the Judgement of Supreme Court in *In Re Berubari Union* by which it was held that any agreement to cede a territory to another country could not be implemented by a law made under Article 3 but would only be implemented by an amendment of the Constitution.
10. *The Constitution (Tenth Amendment) Act, 1961*—This Act amended Article 240 and the First Schedule in order to include areas of Dadra and Nagar Haveli as a Union Territory and to provide for its administration under the regulation making powers of President.
11. *The Constitution (Eleventh Amendment) Act, 1961*—The purpose of this amendment was to amend Articles 66 and 71 of the Constitution to provide that the election of President or Vice President could not be challenged on the ground of any vacancy in the appropriate electoral college.
12. *The Constitution (Twelfth Amendment) Act, 1962*—This amendment sought to include Goa, Daman and Diu as a Union Territory and to amend Article 240 for the purpose.
13. *The Constitution (Thirteenth Amendment) Act, 1962*—By this amendment, a new Article 371A was added to make special provisions with respect to state of Nagaland in pursuance of an agreement between Government of India and Naga People's Convention.
14. *The Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962*—By this Act, Pondicherry was included in the First Schedule as a Union Territory, and this Act has also enabled the creation of Legislature by Parliamentary law for Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Tripura, Goa, Daman and Diu and Pondicherry.
15. *The Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963*—This amendment provided for increase in the age of retirement of High Court Judges and for the provision of compensatory allowance to judges who are transferred from one High Court to another. The Act also provided for appointment of retired judges to act as judges of High Court. Article 226 was also enlarged to empower High Court to issue direction, orders or writs to any Government authority, etc., if the cause of action for the exercise of such power arose in the territories wherein the High Court exercise jurisdiction notwithstanding that seat of such Government authority is not within those territories. The Act also provided for the exercise of powers of Chairman of the Service Commissions, in their absence, by one of their Members.

16. *The Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963*—Article 19 was amended by this Act to impose further restriction on the rights to freedom of speech and expression, to assemble peacefully and without arms and to form associations in the interests of sovereignty and integrity of India. The oath of affirmation to be subscribed by candidates seeking election to Parliament and State Legislatures have been amended to include as one of the conditions that they will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India. The amendments are intended to promote national integration.
17. *The Constitution (Seventeenth Amendment) Act, 1964*—Article 31A was further amended to prohibit the acquisition of land under personal cultivation unless the market value of the land is paid as compensation and the definition of “estate” as contained in that Article had also been enlarged with retrospective effect. The Ninth Schedule had also been amended to include 44 more Acts.
18. *The Constitution (Eighteenth Amendment) Act, 1966*—Article 3 was amended by this Act to specify that the expression “State” will include a union territory also and to make it clear that the power to form a new state under this Article includes a power to form a new state or union territory by uniting a part of a state or a union territory to another state or union territory.
19. *The Constitution (Nineteenth Amendment) Act, 1966*—Article 324 was amended to effect a consequential change as a result of the decision to abolish Election Tribunals and to hear election petitions by High Courts.
20. *The Constitution (Twentieth Amendment) Act, 1966*—This amendment was necessitated by the decision of the Supreme Courts in Chandramohan vs. State of Uttar Pradesh in which certain appointments of District Judges in State of Uttar Pradesh were declared void by Supreme Court. A new Article 233A was added and the appointments made by Governor were validated.
21. *The Constitution (Twenty-first Amendment) Act, 1967*—By this amendment, Sindhi Language was included in the Eighth Schedule.
22. *The Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969*—This act was enacted to facilitate the formation of a new autonomous state of Meghalaya within state of Assam.
23. *The Constitution (Twenty-third Amendment) Act, 1969*—Article 334 was amended so as to extend the safeguards in respect of reservation of seats in Parliament and State Legislatures for Schedules Castes and Scheduled Tribes as well as for Anglo-Indians for a further period of ten years.
24. *The Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971*—This amendment was passed in the context of a situation that emerged with the verdict in Golaknath’s case by Supreme Court. Accordingly, this Act amended Article 13 and Article 368 to remove all doubts regarding the power of Parliament to amend the Constitution including the Fundamental Rights.
25. *The Constitution (Twenty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1971*—This amendment further amended Article 31 in the wake of the Bank Nationalisation case. The word ‘amount’ was substituted in place of ‘compensation’ in the light of the judicial interpretation of the word ‘compensation’ meaning ‘adequate compensation’.
26. *The Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971*—By this amendment, the privy and privileges of the former rulers of Indian states were abolished. This amendment was passed as a result of Supreme Court decision in Madhav Rao’s case.
27. *The Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971*—This amendment was passed to provide for certain matters necessitated by the reorganisation of north-eastern states. A new Article 239B was inserted which enabled the promulgation of Ordinances by Administrators of certain union territories.
28. *The Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972*—The amendment was enacted to abolish the special privileges of the members of Indian Civil Services in matters of leave, pension

and rights as regard to disciplinary matters.

29. *The Constitution (Twenty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1972*—The Ninth Schedule to the Constitution was amended to include therein two Kerala Acts on land reforms.

30. *The Constitution (Thirtieth Amendment) Act, 1972*—The purpose of the amendment was to amend Article 133 in order to do away with the valuation test of Rs 20,000 as fixed therein, and to provide instead for an appeal to Supreme Court in Civil proceedings only on a certificate issued by High Court that the case involves a substantial question of law of general importance and that in opinion of High Court, the question needs to be decided by Supreme Court.

31. *The Constitution (Thirty-first Amendment) Act, 1973*—This Act, *inter alia*, raises the upper limit for the representation of states in the Lok Sabha from 500 to 525 and reducing the upper limit for the representation of union territories from 25 members to 20.

32. *The Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973*—This Act provided the necessary constitutional authority for giving effect to the provision of equal opportunities to different areas of the State of Andhra Pradesh and for the constitution of an Administrative Tribunal with jurisdiction to deal with grievances relating to public services. It also empowered Parliament to legislate for the establishment of a Central University in the State.

33. *The Constitution (Thirty-third Amendment) Act, 1974*—By this amendment, Articles 101 and 190 were amended in order to streamline the procedure for resignation of Members of Parliament and State Legislatures.

34. *The Constitution (Thirty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1974*—By this Act, twenty more land tenure and land reforms laws enacted by various State Legislatures were included in the Ninth Schedule.

35. *The Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974*—By this Act a new Article 2A was added thereby conferring on Sikkim the status of an associate State of Indian Union. Consequent amendments were made to Articles 80 and 81. A new schedule, *i.e.*, Tenth Schedule, was added laying down terms and conditions of association of Sikkim with the Union.

36. *The Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975*—This was enacted to make Sikkim a full-fledged State of Indian Union and to include it in the First Schedule to the Constitution and to allot to Sikkim one seat each in the Council of States and in the House of the People. Article 2A and the Tenth Schedule inserted by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act were omitted and Articles 80 and 81 were suitably amended.

37. *The Constitution (Thirty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1975*—By this Act, Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh was provided with a Legislative Assembly. Article 240 of the Constitution was also amended to provide that as in the case of other union territories with Legislatures, the power of President to make regulations for the Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh may be exercised only when the assembly is either dissolved or its functions remain suspended.

38. *The Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975*—This Act amended Articles 123, 213 and 352 of the Constitution to provide that the satisfaction of President or Governor contained in these Articles would be called in question in any court of law.

39. *The Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975*—By this Act, disputes relating to the election of President, Vice-President, Prime Minister and Speaker are to be determined by such authority as may be determined by Parliamentary Law. Certain Central enactments were also included in the Ninth Schedule by this Act.

40. *The Constitution (Fortieth Amendment) Act, 1976*—This act provided for vesting in the Union of all mines, minerals and other things of value lying in the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf or the exclusive economic zone of India. It further provided that all other resources

of the exclusive economic zone of India shall also vest in the Union. This act also provided that the limits of the territorial waters, the continental shelf, the exclusive economic zone and the maritime zones of India shall be as specified from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament. Also some more Acts were added to the Ninth Schedule.

41. *The Constitution (Forty-first Amendment) Act, 1976*—By this Act, Article 316 was amended to raise the retirement age of Members of State Public Service Commissions and Joint Public Service Commissions from 60 to 62 years.

42. *The Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976*—This act made a number of important amendments in the Constitution. These amendments were mainly for purpose of giving effect to the recommendations of Swaran Singh Committee.

Some of the important amendments made are for the purpose of spelling out expressly the high ideals of socialism, secularism and the integrity of the nation, to make the Directive Principles more comprehensive and giving them precedence over those Fundamental Rights which have been allowed to be relied upon to frustrate socio-economic reforms. The amendment Act also inserted a new chapter on the Fundamental Duties of citizens and made special provisions for dealing with anti-national activities, whether by individuals or by associations. The judiciary provisions were also amended by providing for a requirement as to the minimum number of judges for determining question as to the constitutional validity of law and for a special majority of not less than two-third for declaring any law to be constitutionally invalid.

To reduce the mounting arrears in High Courts and to secure the speedy disposal of service matters, revenue matters and certain other matters of special importance in the context of socio-economic development and progress, this amendment Act provided for the creation of Administrative and other tribunals for dealing with such matters while preserving the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to such matters under Article 136 of the Constitution. Certain modifications in the writ jurisdiction of High Courts under Article 226 were also made.

43. *The Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977*—This Act, *inter alia*, provided for the restoration of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and High Courts, curtailed by the enactment of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976 and accordingly Articles 32A, 131A, 144A, 226A and 228A included in the Constitution by the said amendment, were omitted by this Act. The Act also provided for the omission of Article 31 which conferred special powers on Parliament to enact certain laws in respect of anti-national activities.

44. *The Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978*—The right to property which had been the occasion for more than one amendment of Constitution was omitted as a Fundamental Right and it was made only as a legal right. It was, however, ensured that the removal of the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights would not affect the right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice. Article 352 of the Constitution was amended to provide “armed rebellion” as one of the circumstances for declaration of emergency. Internal disturbance not amounting to armed rebellion would not be a ground for the issuance of a Proclamation. The right to personal liberty as contained in Articles 21 and 22 is further strengthened by the provision that a law for preventive detention cannot authorise, in any case, detention for a longer period than two months unless an Advisory Board has reported that there is sufficient cause for such detention. The additional safeguard has also been provided by the requirements that Chairman of an Advisory Board shall be a serving Judge of the appropriate High Court and that the Board shall be constituted in accordance with the recommendations of the Chief Justice of that High Court.

With a view to avoid delays, Articles 132 and 134 were amended and a new Article 134A was inserted to provide that a High Court should consider the question of granting a certificate for appeal to Supreme Court immediately after the delivery of the judgement, final order or sentence concerned on the basis of an oral application by a party or, if the High Court deems it so to do, on its own. The other amendments made by the Act are mainly for removing or correcting the distortions which came into the Constitution by reason of the amendment initiated during the period of internal emergency.

45. *The Constitution (Forty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1980*—This was passed to extend safeguards in respect of reservation of seats in Parliament and State Assemblies for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes as well as for Anglo-Indians for a further period of ten years.

46. *The Constitution (Forty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1982*—Article 269 was amended so that the tax levied on the consignment of goods in the course of inter-state or commerce shall be assigned to the states. This Article was also amended to enable Parliament to formulate by law principle for determining when a consignment of goods takes place in the course of inter-state trade or commerce. A new entry 92B was also inserted in the Union List to enable the levy of tax on the consignment of goods where such consignment takes place in the course of inter-state trade or commerce.

Clause (3) of Article 286 was amended to enable Parliament to specify, by law, restrictions and conditions in regard to the system of levy rates and other incidence of tax on the transfer of goods involved in the execution of a works contract, on the delivery of goods on hire-purchase or any system of payment of instalments, etc.

Article 366 was also suitably amended to insert a definition of “tax on the sale or purchase of goods” to include transfer for consideration of controlled commodities, transfer of property in goods involved in the execution of a works contract, delivery of goods on hire-purchase or any system of payment by instalments, etc.

47. *The Constitution (Forty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1984*—This amendment is intended to provide for the inclusion of certain land Reforms Acts in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution with a view to obviating the scope of litigation hampering the implementation process of those Acts.

48. *The Constitution (Forty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1984*—The Proclamation issued by President under Article 356 of the Constitution with respect to the State of Punjab cannot be continued in force for more than one year unless the special conditions mentioned in clause (5) of the said Article are satisfied. As it is felt that the continued force of the said Proclamation is necessary, therefore, the present amendment had been effected so as to make the conditions mentioned in clause (5) of Article 356 inapplicable in the instant case.

49. *The Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984*—Tripura Government recommended that the provisions of the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution may be made applicable to tribal areas of that State. The amendment involved in this Act is intended to give a constitutional security to the autonomous District Council functioning in the State.

50. *The Constitution (Fiftieth Amendment) Act, 1984*—By Article 33 of the constitution, Parliament is empowered to enact laws determining to what extent any of the rights conferred by Part III of the constitution shall, in their application to the members of the armed forces or the forces charged with the maintenance of public order, be restricted or abrogated so as to ensure proper discharge of their duties and maintenance of discipline among them.

It was proposed to amend Article 33 so as to bring within its ambit:

- (i) the members of the Force charged with the protection of property belonging to or in the charge or possession of the state; or

(ii) persons employed in any bureau or other organisation established by the state for purposes of intelligence or counter-intelligence; or

(iii) persons employed in or in connection with the telecommunication systems set up for the purposes of any Force, bureau or organisation.

Experience has revealed that the need for ensuring proper discharge of their duties and maintenance of discipline among them is of paramount importance in the national interest.

51. *The Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984*—Article 330 has been amended by this Act for providing reservation of seats for Scheduled Tribes in Meghalaya, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram in Parliament and Article 332 has been amended to provide similar reservation in the Legislative Assemblies of Nagaland and Meghalaya to meet the aspirations of local tribal population.

52. *The Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985*—It amends the Constitution to provide that a Member of Parliament or a State Legislature who defects or is expelled from the party which set him up as a candidate in the election or if an independent member of the House joins a political party after expiry of six months from the date on which he takes seat in the House shall be disqualified to remain a member of the House. The Act also makes suitable provisions with respect to splits in and merger of political parties.

53. *The Constitution (Fifty-third Amendment) Act, 1986*—This has been enacted to give effect to the Memorandum of Settlement of Mizoram which was signed by Government of India and Mizoram Government with Mizoram National Front on 30th June 1986. For this purpose, a new Article 371G has been inserted in the Constitution *inter alia* preventing application of any Act of Parliament in Mizoram in respect of religious or social practices of Mizos, Mizos' customary law and procedure, administration of civil and criminal practice involving decisions according to Mizos' customary law and ownership and transfer of land unless a resolution is passed in the Legislative Assembly to that effect. This, however, will not apply to any Central Act already in force in Mizoram before the commencement of this amendment. The new Article also provides that the Legislative Assembly of Mizoram shall consist of not less than 40 members.

54. *The Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986*—This Act increases the salaries of Supreme Court and High Court judges as follows :

Chief Justice of India	₹ 10,000 per month
Judges of Supreme Court	₹ 9,000 per month
Chief Justice of High Court	₹ 9,000 per month
Judges of High Court	₹ 8,000 per month

This Act amended Part 'D' of the Second Schedule to the Constitution to give effect to the above increases in the salaries of judges and to make an enabling provision in Articles 125 and 221 to provide for changes in the salaries of judges in future by Parliament by law.

55. *The Constitution (Fifty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1986*—This Act seeks to give effect to the proposal of Government of India to confer statehood on the Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh and for this purpose, a new Article 371H has been inserted which, *inter alia*, confers, having regard to the sensitive location of Arunachal Pradesh to vest special responsibility on Governor of the new State of Arunachal Pradesh with respect to law and order in the State and in the discharge of his functions, the Governor shall after consulting the Council of Ministers, exercise his individual judgement, as to the action to be taken and this responsibility shall cease when President so directs. The new Article also provides that the new Legislative Assembly of the new State of Arunachal

Pradesh, shall consist of not less than thirty members.

56. *The Constitution (Fifty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1987*—Government of India has proposed to constitute the territories comprised in Goa District of the Union Territory of Goa, Daman and Diu as the State of Goa and the territories comprised in Daman and Diu districts of that Union Territory as a new Union Territory of Daman and Diu. In this context, it was proposed that the Legislative Assembly of the new State of Goa shall consist of 40 members. The existing Legislative Assembly of the Union Territory of Goa, Daman and Diu has 30 elected members and three nominated members. It was intended to make this Assembly with the exclusion of two members representing Daman and Diu districts the provisional Legislative Assembly for the new State of Goa until elections are held on the expiry of the five year terms of the existing Assembly. It was, therefore, decided to provide that the Legislative Assembly of the new State of Goa shall consist of not less than 30 members. The special provision required to be made to give effect to this proposal is carried out by this amendment.

57. *The Constitution (Fifty-seventh amendment) Act, 1987*—The Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984 was enacted to provide for reservation of seats in the house of the people for scheduled tribes in Nagaland, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh and also for reservation of seats for scheduled tribes in the legislative assemblies of Nagaland and Meghalaya by suitably amending articles 330 and 332. Even though these states are predominantly tribal, the underlying objective of the aforesaid act was to ensure that the members of scheduled tribes in these areas do not fail to secure a minimal representation because of their inability to compete with the advanced sections of the people. The Constitution (fifty-first amendment) Act, though formally enforced, could not be fully implemented unless parallel action is taken to determine the seats which are to be reserved for Scheduled tribes in these areas. The number of seats reserved for Schedule Castes and Schedule Tribes in the Legislative Assembly of any State under article 332 of the constitution will have to be determined having regard to the provisions of article 332 (3) of the Constitution. However, in view of the historical background with respect to the areas comprised in north-eastern states, the circumstances obtaining in these areas in the State of development of Scheduled Tribes and other relevant considerations, it was considered necessary to provide for special arrangements with regard to the reservation for Scheduled Tribes in these areas for a temporary period so as to facilitate easy transition of these areas to the normal arrangements as envisaged in the Constitution. Article 332 of the Constitution was further amended for making a temporary provision, until the re-adjustment of seats on the basis of first census after the year 2000 under article 170 of the Constitution for these states, for the determination of the number of seats reserved for Scheduled Tribes. This amendment seeks to provide that if all the seats in the Legislative Assembly of such States in existence on the date of coming into force of this constitution amendment act are held by the members of Scheduled Tribes, all the seats except one shall be reserved for scheduled tribes and in any other case such number of seats as bears to the total number of seats a proportion not less than the number of members belonging to Scheduled Tribes in the existing assembly bears to the total number of seats in the existing assembly. The Act achieves these objectives.

58. *The Constitution (Fifty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1987*—There has been general demand for the publication of authoritative text of the Constitution in Hindi. It is imperative to have an authoritative text of the Constitution for facilitating its use in the legal process. Any Hindi version of the Constitution should not only conform to the Hindi translation published by the Constituent Assembly, but should be in conformity, with the language style and terminology adopted in the authoritative texts of Central Acts in Hindi. The Constitution has been amended to empower President of India to publish under his authority the translation of the Constitution in Hindi signed by the Members of the

Constituent Assembly with such modification as may be necessary to bring it in conformity with the language, style and terminology adopted in the authoritative texts of Central Acts in Hindi language. President has also been authorised to publish the translation in Hindi of every amendment of the Constitution made in English.

59. *The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988*—The Act amends Article 365 (5) of the Constitution so as to facilitate the extension of a Presidential Proclamation issued under clause (1) of Article 356 beyond a period of one year, if necessary upto a period of three years, as permissible under clause (4) of Article 356 with respect to the State of Punjab because of the continued disturbed situation there. The Act also amends Article 352 of the Constitution pertaining to the Proclamation of Emergency in its application to the State of Punjab and includes internal disturbance as one of the grounds for making a Proclamation in respect of the State of Punjab only. As a consequence of amendment in Article 352, Articles 358 and 359 in relation to the State of Punjab will be operative only for a period of two years from 30 March 1988, which is the date of commencement of the amendment.

60. *The Constitution (Sixtieth Amendment) Act, 1988*—The Act amends clause (2) of Article 276 of the Constitution so as to increase the ceiling of taxes on professions, trades, callings and employment from Rs 250 per annum to Rs 2,500 per annum. The upward revision of this tax will help state governments in raising additional resources. The proviso to clause (2) has been omitted.

61. *The Constitution (Sixty-first Amendment) Act, 1989*—The Act provides for reducing voting age from 21 to 18 years by amending Article 326 of the Constitution to provide to the unrepresented youth of the country an opportunity to give vent to their feelings and help them become a part of political process.

62. *The Constitution (Sixty-second Amendment) Act, 1989*—Article 334 of the Constitution lays down that the provisions of the Constitution relating to the reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes and the representation of the Anglo-Indian community by nomination in the Lok Sabha and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States shall cease to have effect on the expiry of a period of 40 years from the commencement of the Constitution. Although the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes have made considerable progress in the last 40 years, the reasons which weighed with the Constituent Assembly in making provisions with regard to the aforesaid reservation of seats and nomination of members, have not ceased to exist. The Act amends Article 334 of the Constitution to continue the reservation for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes and the representation of the Anglo-Indians by nomination for a further period of 10 years.

63. *The Constitution (Sixty-third Amendment) Act, 1989*—The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988 was enacted in March 1988 making certain changes in regard to making a Proclamation of Emergency in Punjab and to the duration of President's rule in State. On reconsideration, the Government decided that the special powers in regard to the Proclamation of Emergency in Punjab as envisaged in the said amendment is no longer required. Accordingly the provision to clause (5) of Article 356 and Article 359A of the Constitution have been omitted.

64. *The Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990*—This Act amends clauses (4) and (5) of Article 356 of the Constitution with a view to facilitate the extension of the proclamation issued under clause (1) of Article 356 of the Constitution on 11th May 1987 upto a total period of three years and six months in relation to the State of Punjab.

65. *The Constitution (Sixty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1990*—Article 338 of the Constitution provides for a Special Officer for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes to investigate all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes under the Constitution and

to report to the President on their working. The Article has been amended for the constitution of a National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes consisting of a Chairperson, Vice Chairperson and five other Members who shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal. The amended Article elaborates the duties of the said Commission and covers measures that should be taken by the Union or any state for the effective implementation of the reports presented by the Commission. It also provides that the Commission shall, while investigating any matter or inquiring into any complaint have all the powers of a Civil Court trying a suit and the reports of the said Commission shall be laid before Parliament and the Legislature of the states.

66. *The Constitution (Sixty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1990*—The Act protects 55 State Acts relating to land reforms and ceiling on agricultural land holdings enacted by States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamilnadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and administration of the Union Territory of Puducherry, from challenge in courts, by including them in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution.

67. *The Constitution (Sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990*—The three year period in the case of proclamation issued on 11th May 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab was extended to three years and six months by the Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990. This Act further amends clause (4) of Article 356 so as to further extend the period upto a total period of four years.

68. *The Constitution (Sixty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1991*—The three year period in the case of proclamation issued on 17th May 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab was earlier extended to four years by the Constitution (sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990. This Act further amends clause (4) of Article 356 so as to further extend the period upto a total period of five years.

69. *The Constitution (Sixty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1991*—The Government of India appointed on 24th December 1987 a Committee to go into various issues connected with the administration of Delhi and to recommend measures, *inter alia*, for the streamlining of the administrative set up. After detailed inquiry and examination, it recommended that Delhi should continue to be a union territory and may be provided with a Legislative Assembly and a Council of Ministers responsible to such assembly with appropriate powers to deal with matters of concern to the common man. The Committee also recommended that with a view to ensuring stability and permanence, arrangements should be incorporated in the constitution to give the national capital a special status among the union territories. This act has been passed to give effect to the above recommendations.

70. *The Constitution (Seventieth Amendment) Act, 1992*—While considering the (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Bill, 1991 and the Government of National Capital Territory Bill, 1991 views were expressed in both the Houses of Parliament in favour of including also the elected members of the legislative assemblies of union territories in the electoral college for the election of the President under Article 54 of the Constitution.

At present Article 54 relating to the election of the President provides for an electoral college consisting of only the elected Members of Parliament as well as the legislative assemblies of the states (not of union territories). Similarly, Article 55 providing for the manner of such election also speaks of legislative assemblies of states.

Accordingly, an Explanation was inserted in Article 54 to provide that reference to ‘State’ in Article 54 and 55 would include the National Capital Territory of Delhi and the Union Territory of Puducherry for constituting the electoral college for election of the President. This would enable the elected members of the Legislative Assembly created for the Union Territory of Puducherry under the provisions of Article 239A and of the proposed Legislative Assembly of the National Capital

Territory of Delhi under Article 239AA to be included in the electoral college.

71. *The Constitution (Seventy-first Amendment) Act, 1992*—There have been demands for inclusion of certain languages in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution. This Act amends the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution to include Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali languages in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution.

72. *The Constitution (Seventy-second Amendment) Act, 1992*—For restoring peace and harmony in the areas of the State of Tripura where disturbed conditions prevailed, a Memorandum of Settlement was signed by the Government of India with Tripura National Volunteers on 12 August 1988.

In order to implement the said Memorandum, Article 332 of the Constitution has been amended by the Constitution (Seventy-second Amendment) Act, 1992 for making a temporary provision for the determination of the number of seats reserved for the Scheduled Tribes in the State Assembly of Tripura, until the re-adjustment of seats is made on the basis of the first Census after the year 2000 under Article 170 of the Constitution.

73. *The Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1993*—Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines one of the Directive Principles of State Policy lays down that the State shall take steps to organise village *panchayats* and endow them with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government.

In the light of the above, a new Part IX relating to the Panchayats has been inserted in the Constitution to provide for among other things, *Gram Sabha* in a village or group of villages; constitution of *Panchayats* at village and other level or levels; direct elections to all seats in Panchayats at the village and intermediate level, if any and to the offices of Chairpersons of Panchayats at such levels; reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in proportion to their population for membership of Panchayats and office of Chairpersons in Panchayats at each level; reservation of not less than one-third of the seats for women; fixing tenure of five years for Panchayats and holding elections within a period of six months in the event of supersession of any Panchayat.

74. *The Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1993*—In many states local bodies have become weak and ineffective on account of a variety of reasons, including the failure to hold regular elections, prolonged supersession and inadequate devolutions of powers and functions. As a result, Urban Local Bodies are not able to perform effectively as vibrant democratic units of self-government.

Having regard to these inadequacies a new part IX-A relating to the Municipalities has been incorporated in the Constitution to provide for among other things, constitution of three types of Municipalities, i.e., *Nagar Panchayats* for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban areas and Municipal Corporations for larger urban areas.

75. *The Constitution (Seventy-fifth Amendment) Act, 1994*—The operation of the Rent Control Legislations, as are today in various states, suffers from major weaknesses and has led to various unintended consequences. Some of the deleterious legal consequences include mounting and mending litigation, inability of the courts to provide timely justice, evolution of practices and systems to bypass the operations of rent legislations and steady shrinkage of rental housing market.

The Supreme Court taking note of the precarious state of rent litigation in the country in case of Prabhakaran Nair and others vs. State of Tamilnadu (Civil Writ Petition 506 of 1986) and other writs observed that the Supreme Court and the High Courts should be relieved of the heavy burden of rent litigation. Tiers of appeals should be curtailed. Laws should be simple, rational and clear, litigations

must come to end quickly.

Therefore, this Act amends Article 323B in Part XIVA of the Constitution so as to give timely relief to the rent litigants by providing for setting up of state-level Rent Tribunals in order to reduce the tiers of appeals and to exclude the jurisdiction of all courts, except that of the Supreme Court, under Article 136 of the Constitution.

76. *The Constitution (Seventy-sixth Amendment) Act, 1994*—The policy of reservation of seats in educational institutions and reservation of appointments or posts in public services for Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes has had a long history in Tamilnadu dating back to the year 1921. The extent of reservation has been increased by the State Government from time to time, consistent with the needs of the majority of the people and it has now reached the level of 69 per cent (18 per cent Scheduled Castes, one per cent Scheduled Tribes and 50 per cent Other Backward Classes).

The Supreme Court in *Indira Sawhney and others vs. Union of India and others* (AIR, 1993 SC 477) on 16th November 1992 ruled that the total reservations under Article 16(4) should not exceed 50 per cent.

The Tamilnadu Government enacted a legislation, namely, Tamilnadu Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Reservation of Seats in Educational Institution and of appointments or posts in the Services under the State) Bill, 1993 and forwarded it to the Government of India for consideration of the President of India in terms of Article 31-C of the Constitution. The Government of India supported the provision of the State legislation by giving the President's assent to the Tamilnadu Bill. As a corollary to this decision, it was necessary that the Tamilnadu Act 45 of 1994 was brought within the purview of the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution so that it could get protection under Article 31B of the Constitution with regard to the judicial review.

77. *The Constitution (Seventy-seventh Amendment) Act, 1995*—The Schedule Castes and the scheduled tribes have been enjoying the facility of reservation in promotion since 1955. The Supreme Court in its judgment dated 16th November 1992 in the case of *Indira Sawhney and others vs. Union of India and others*, however, observed that reservation of appointments or posts under Article 16(4) of the Constitution is confined to initial appointment and cannot extend to reservation in the matter of promotion. This ruling of the Supreme Court will adversely affect the interests of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. Since the representation of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in services in the States have not reached the required level, it is necessary to continue the existing dispensation of providing reservation in promotion in the case of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. In view of the commitment of the Government to protect the interests of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, the Government have decided to continue the existing policy of reservation in promotion for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. To carry out this, it was necessary to amend Article 16 of the Constitution by inserting a new clause (4A) in the said Article to provide for reservation in promotion for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.

78. *The Constitution (Seventy-eighth Amendment) Act, 1995*—Article 31B of the Constitution confers on the enactments included in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution immunity from legal challenge on the ground that they violate the fundamental rights enshrined in Part III of the Constitution. The Schedule consists of list of laws enacted by various State Governments and Central Government which, *inter alia*, affect rights and interest in property including land.

In the past, whenever, it was found that progressive legislation conceived in the interest of the

public was imperilled by litigation, recourse was taken to the Ninth Schedule. Accordingly, several State enactments relating to land reforms and ceiling on agricultural land holdings have already been included in the Ninth Schedule. Since, the Government is committed to give importance to land reforms, it was decided to include land reform laws in the Ninth Schedule so that they are not challenged before the courts. The State Governments of Bihar, Karnataka, Kerala, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamilnadu and West Bengal had suggested the inclusion of some of their Acts relating to land reforms in the Ninth Schedule.

Since the amendment to Acts which are already placed in the Ninth Schedule are not automatically immunised from legal challenge, a number of amending Acts along with a few principal Acts have been included in the Ninth Schedule so as to ensure that implementation of these Acts is not adversely affected by litigation.

79. *The Constitution (Seventy-ninth Amendment) Act, 1999*—By this Act the Government has extended the reservations of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes as well as for the Anglo-Indians in the House of the People and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States for another ten years.

80. *The Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000*—Based on the recommendations of the Tenth Finance Commission, an alternative scheme for sharing taxes between the Union and the States has been enacted by the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000. Under the new scheme of devolution of revenue between Union and the States, 26 per cent out of gross proceeds of Union taxes and duties is to be assigned to the States in lieu of their existing share in the income-tax, excise duties, special excise duties and grants in lieu of tax on railway passenger fares.

81. *The Constitution (Eighty-first Amendment) Act, 2000*—By this amendment the unfilled vacancies of a year which were reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for being filled up in that year in accordance with any provision for reservations made under Article 16 of the Constitution, shall be considered as a separate class of vacancies to be filled up in any succeeding year or years, and such class of vacancies shall not be considered together with the vacancies of the year in which they were filled up for determining the ceiling of fifty per cent reservation against total number of vacancies of that year.

82. *The Constitution (Eighty-second Amendment) Act, 2000*—The amendment provides that nothing in Article 335 shall prevent the State from making any provision in favour of the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for relaxation in qualifying marks in any examination or lowering the standards of evaluation for reservation in matters of promotion to any class or classes of services or posts in connection with affairs of the Union or of a State.

83. *The Constitution (Eighty-third Amendment) Act, 2000*—The Act amended Article 243M of the Constitution to provide that no reservation in Panchayats need be made in favour of the Scheduled Castes in Arunachal Pradesh wholly inhabited by tribal population.

84. *The Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001*—The Act amended provisos to articles 82 and 170(3) of the Constitution to readjust and rationalise the territorial constituencies in the States, without altering the number of seats allotted to each State in House of People and Legislative Assemblies of the States, including the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes constituencies, on the basis of the population ascertained at the census for the year 1991 so as to remove the imbalance caused due to uneven growth of population/electorate in different constituencies. It is also to refix the number of seats reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People and the Legislative Assemblies of the States on the basis of the population ascertained at the census for the year 1991 so as to remove the imbalance caused due to uneven growth of

population/electorate in different constituencies. It is also to refix the number of seats reserved for Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People and the Legislative Assemblies of the States on the basis of the population ascertained at the census for the year 1991.

85. *The Constitution (Eighty-fifth Amendment) Act, 2001*—This Act amended article 16(4A) of the Constitution to provide for consequential seniority in the case of promotion by virtue of rule of reservation for the Government servants belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes. It also provides retrospective effect from 17th day of June 1995.

86. *The Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002*—The Act deals with insertion of a new article 21A after article 21. The new article 21A deals with Right to Education—"The State shall provide free and compulsory education to all children of the age of six to fourteen years in such manner as the State may, by law, determine".

Substitution of new Article for Article 45. For Article 45 of the Constitution, the following article shall be substituted, namely, Provision for early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years. Article 45: "The State shall endeavour to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years."

Article 51A of the Constitution was amended and a new clause (k) was added after clause (j), namely, "(k) who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years."

87. *The Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003* - In Article 81 of the Constitution, in clause (3), in the proviso, in clause (ii), for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

In Article 82 of the Constitution, in the third proviso, in clause (ii), for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

In Article 170 of the Constitution, - (i) in clause (2), in the Explanation, in the proviso, for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted; (ii) in clause (3), in the Explanation, in the third proviso, for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

In Article 330 of the Constitution, in the Explanation, in the proviso, for the figures "1991", the figures "2001" shall be substituted.

88. *The Constitution (Eighty-eighth Amendment) Act, 2003* - It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

After Article 268 of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, namely :

"268A. (1) Taxes on services shall be levied by the Government of India and such tax shall be collected and appropriated by the Government of India and the States in the manner provided in clause (2).

(2) The proceeds in any financial year of any such tax levied in accordance with the provisions of clause (1) shall be - (a) collected by the Government of India and the States; (b) appropriated by the Government of India and the States, in accordance with such principles of collection and appropriation as may be formulated by Parliament by law".

In Article 270 of the constitution, in clause(1), for the words and figures "Article 268 and 269", the words, figures and letter "Articles 268, 268A and 269" shall be substituted.

In the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution, in **List I-Union List**, after entry 9.2B, the following entry shall be inserted, namely : "92C. Taxes on services".

89. *The Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003*-It shall come into force on such date as

the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

In Article 338 of the Constitution, - (a) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely :

“National Commission for : Scheduled Castes”; India\_2018\_Google: E published on Google

(b) for clauses (1) and (2), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:

“(1) There shall be a Commission for the Scheduled Castes to be known as the National Commission for the Scheduled Castes.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine”;

(c) in clauses (5), (9) and (10), the words “and Scheduled Tribes”, wherever they occur, shall be omitted.

After Article 338 of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, namely:

“338A. (1) There shall be a Commission for the Scheduled Tribes to be known as the National Commission for the Scheduled Tribes.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine.

(3) The Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal.

(4) The Commission shall have the power to regulate its own procedure.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Commission - (a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Tribes under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards; (b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the Scheduled Tribes; (c) to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State; (d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards; (e) to make in such reports recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes; and (f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the Scheduled Tribes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

(6) The President shall cause all such reports to be laid before each House of Parliament along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the Union and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(7) Where any such report, or any part thereof, relates to any matter with which any State Government is concerned, a copy of such report shall be forwarded to the Governor of the State who shall cause it to be laid before the Legislature of the State along with a memorandum explaining the

action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the State and reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(8) The Commission shall, while investigating any matter referred to in sub-clause(a) or inquiring into any complaint referred to in sub-clause (b) of clause (5), have all the powers of a civil court trying a suit and in particular in respect of the following matters, namely:

(a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person from any part of India and examining him on oath; (b) requiring the discovery and production of any document; (c) receiving evidence on affidavits; (d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office; (e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses and documents; (f) any other matter which the President may, by rule, determine.

(9) The Union and every State Government shall consult the Commission on all major policy matters affecting Scheduled Tribes”.

90. *The Constitution (Ninetieth Amendment) Act, 2003*-In Article 332 of the Constitution, in clause (6), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely :

“Provided that for elections to the Legislative Assembly of the State of Assam, the representation of the Scheduled Tribes and non-Scheduled Tribes in the constituencies included in the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, so notified, and existing prior to the constitution of the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, shall be maintained”.

91. *The Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment), Act, 2003* - In Article 75 of the Constitution, after clause (1), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely :

“(1A) The total number of Ministers, including the Prime Minister, in the Council of Ministers shall not exceed fifteen per cent of the total number of members of the House of the People.

(1B) A member of either House of Parliament belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of that House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to be appointed as a Minister under clause (1) for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or where he contests any election to either House of Parliament before the expiry of such period, till the date on which he is declared elected, whichever is earlier”

In Article 164 of the Constitution, after clause (i), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:

“(1A) the total number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in the Council of Ministers in a State shall not exceed fifteen per cent of the total number of members of the Legislative Assembly of that State :

Provided that the number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in a State shall not be less than twelve:

Provided further that where the total number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in the Council of Ministers in any State at the commencement of the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003 exceeds the said fifteen per cent or the number specified in the first proviso, as the case may be, then, the total number of Ministers in that State shall be brought in conformity with the provisions of this clause within six months from such date as the President may by public notification appoint.

(1B) A member of the Legislative Assembly of a State or either House of the Legislature of a State having Legislative Council belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of that House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to be appointed as a

Minister under clause (1) for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or where he contests any election to the Legislative Assembly of a State or either House of the Legislature of a State having Legislative Council, as the case may be, before the expiry of such period, till the date on which he is declared elected, whichever is earlier”

After Article 361A of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, namely :

316B. A member of a House belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of the House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to hold any remunerative political post for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or till the date on which he contests an election to a House and is declared elected, whichever is earlier.

*Explanation :* For the purposes of this Article,—

(a) the expression “House” has the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of paragraph 1 of the Tenth Schedule :

(b) the expression “remunerative political post” means any office—(i) under the Government of India or the Government of a State where the salary or remuneration for such office is paid out of the public revenue of the Government of India or the Government of the State, as the case may be, or (ii) under a body, whether incorporated or not, which is wholly or partially owned by the Government of India or the Government of a State and the salary or remuneration for such office is paid by such body, except where such salary or remuneration paid is compensatory in nature’.

In the Tenth Schedule to the Constitution,—(a) in paragraph, 1, in clause (b), the words and figure “paragraph 3 or, as the case may be,” shall be omitted; (b) in paragraph 2, in sub-paragraph (1), for the words and figures “paragraphs 3, 4 and 5”, the words and figures “paragraphs 4 and 5” shall be substituted; (c) paragraph 3 shall be omitted.

92. *The Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003*—In the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution,—(a) existing entry 3 shall be re-numbered as entry 5, and before entry 5 as so renumbered, the following entries shall be inserted, namely:

“3. Bodo;

4. Dogri”.

(b) existing 4 to 7 shall respectively be re-numbered as entries 6 to 9; (c) existing entry 8 shall be re-numbered as entry 11 and before entry 11 as so renumbered, the following entry shall be inserted, namely:

“10. Maithili”.

(d) existing entries 9 to 14 shall respectively be re-numbered as entries 12 to 17;

(e) existing entry 15 shall be re-numbered as entry 19 and before entry 19 as so re-numbered, the following entry shall be inserted, namely :

“18. Santhali”.

(f) existing entries 16 to 18 shall respectively be re-numbered as entries 20 to 22.

93. *The Constitution (Ninety-third amendment) Act, 2006*—Greater access to higher education including professional education, is of great importance to a large number of students belonging to the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and other socially and educationally backward classes of citizens. The reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and the Other

Backward Classes of citizens in admission to educational institution is derived from the provisions of clause (4) of articles 15 of the constitution. At present, the number of seats available in aided or State maintained institutions, particularly in respect of professional education, is limited, in comparison to those in private unaided institutions.

Clause (i) of article 30 of the Constitution provides the right to all minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice. It is essential that the rights available to minorities are protected in regard to institutions established and administered by them. Accordingly, institutions declared by the State to be minority institutions under clause (1) of article 30 are excluded from the operation of this enactment.

To promote the educational advancement of the socially and educationally backward classes of citizens, i.e., the Other Backward Classes or of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in matters of admission of students belonging to these categories in unaided educational institutions, other than the minority educational institutions referred to in clause (1) of article 30, the provisions of article 15 were amplified. The new clause (5) of said article 15 shall enable the Parliament as well as the State Legislatures to make appropriate laws for the above mentioned purpose.

94. *The Constitution (Ninety-fourth amendment) Act, 2006*—In Article 164 of the Constitution, in Clause (I), in the proviso, for the word “Bihar”, the words “Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand” shall be substituted.

95. *The Constitution (Ninety-fifth amendment) Act, 2009*—In Article 334, Extended the reservation of the seats for SCs and STs in the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies from Sixty Years to Seventy Years.

96. *The Constitution (Ninety-Sixth Amendment) Act, 2011*—In Schedule 8 of the Constitution, Substituted “Odia” for “Oriya”.

97. *The Constitutions (Ninety-Seventh Amendment) Act, 2011*—Added the words “Or Co-operative Societies” after the world “Or Unions” in Article 19(i)(c) and insertion of article 43B, i.e., Promotion of Co-operative Societies and added Part 1x8, i.e. The Co-operative Societies.

98. *The Constitution (Ninety-Eighth Amendment) Act, 2012*—Inserted Article 371J in the constitution. The objective was to empower the Governor of Karnataka to take steps to develop the Hyderabad-Karnataka region.

99. *The Constitution (Ninety-Ninth Amendment) Act, 2014*-Inserted new articles-124 A, 124B and 124C after article 124 of the constitution. The Act also provided for the composition and the functions of the proposed National Judicial Appointments Commission.

100. *The Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015*—amended the First Schedule of the Constitution, for the purpose of giving effect to the acquiring of territories by India and transfer of territories to Bangladesh through retaining of adverse possession and exchange of enclaves, in pursuance of the Agreement between India and Bangladesh concerning the demarcation of the land boundary, signed on 16th May 1974 and its Protocol, signed on 6th September, 2011.

101. *The Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016*—The act amends the constitution to introduce “The Goods and Services Tax (GST)”. It amended the articles 248, 249, 250, 268, 269, 270, 271, 286, 366 & 368. Amended the Sixth & Seventh Schedules. Omitted article 268A. Inserted new articles 246A (Special provision with respect to goods and services tax), 269A (Levy and collection of goods and services tax in course of inter-State trade or commerce) and 279A (Goods and Services Tax Council). The act also provided for compensation to States for loss of revenue on account of introduction of goods and services tax.



# Appendices

## GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

Shri Ram Nath Kovind—President

Shri M. Venkaiah Naidu—Vice-President

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(As on December 31, 2017)<sup>1</sup>

Shri Narendra Modi

Prime Minister and also in-charge of:  
Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and  
Pensions; Department of Atomic Energy;  
Department of Space; and  
All important policy issues and all other portfolios not  
allocated to any Minister

## CABINET MINISTERS

Shri Raj Nath Singh

Minister of Home Affairs

Smt. Sushma Swaraj

Minister of External Affairs;

Shri Arun Jaitley

Minister of Finance; and Minister of Corporate Affairs;

Shri Nitin Jairam Gadkari

Minister of Road Transport and Highways;

Minister of Shipping; and Minister of Water

Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation

Minister of Commerce and Industry

Minister of Statistics and Programme Implementation

Minister of Drinking Water and Sanitation

Minister of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution

Minister of Women and Child Development

Minister of Chemicals and Fertilizers; and Minister of Parliamentary Affairs

Minister of Law and Justice; and Minister of Electronics and

Information Technology

Minister of Health and Family Welfare

Minister of Civil Aviation

Minister of Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises

Minister of Food Processing Industries

Minister of Steel  
Minister of Tribal Affairs  
Minister of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare  
Minister of Social Justice and Empowerment  
Minister of Textiles; and  
Minister of Information and Broadcasting  
Minister of Science and Technology;  
Minister of Earth Sciences; and Minister of Environment, Forest and Climate Change  
Minister of Human Resource Development  
Minister of Petroleum and Natural Gas; and Minister of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship  
Minister of Railways; and Minister of Coal  
Minister of Defence  
Minister of Minority Affairs

## **MINISTERS OF STATE (Independent Charge)**

Rao Inderjit Singh  
Shri Santosh Kumar Gangwar  
Shri Shripad Yesso Naik  
Dr. Jitendra Singh  
Dr. Mahesh Sharma  
Shri Giriraj Singh  
Shri Manoj Sinha

Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Planning; and  
Minister of State in the Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers  
Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Labour and Employment  
Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH)  
Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Development of North Eastern Region;  
Minister of State in the Prime Minister's Office;  
Minister of State in the Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions;  
Minister of State in the Department of Atomic Energy; and  
Minister of State in the Department of Space  
Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Culture; and  
Minister of State in the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change  
Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises  
Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Communications; and Minister of State in the

Col. Rajyavardhan Singh Rathore

Shri Raj Kumar Singh

Shri Hardeep Singh Puri

Shri Alphons Kannanthanam

Ministry of Railways

Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry Youth Affairs and Sports; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting

Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Power; and

Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy

Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs

Minister of State (Independent Charge) of the Ministry of Tourism; and

Minister of State in the Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology

## MINISTERS OF STATE

Shri Vijay Goel

Minister of State in the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation

Shri Radhakrishnan P.

Minister of State in the Ministry of Finance; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Shipping

Shri S. S. Ahluwalia

Minister of State in the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation

Shri Ramesh Chandappa Jigajinagi

Minister of State in the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation

Shri Ramdas Athawale

Minister of State in the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment

Shri Vishnu Deo Sai

Minister of State in the Ministry of Steel

Shri Ram Kripal Yadav

Minister of State in the Ministry of Rural Development

Shri Hansraj Gangaram Ahir

Minister of State in the Ministry of Home Affairs

Shri Haribhai Parthibhai Chaudhary

Minister of State in the Ministry of Mines; and

Shri Rajen Gohain

Minister of State in the Ministry of Coal Minister of State in the Ministry of Railways

General (Retd.) V.K. Singh

Minister of State in the Ministry of External Affairs

Shri Parshottam Rupala

Minister of State in the Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Panchayati Raj

Shri Krishan Pal

Minister of State in the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment

Shri Jaswantsinh Sumanbhai Bhabhor

Minister of State in the Ministry of Tribal Affairs

Shri Shiv Pratap Shukla

Minister of State in the Ministry of Finance

Shri Ashwani Kumar Choubey

Minister of State in the Ministry of Health and Family

Shri Sudarshan Bhagat	Welfare
Shri Upendra Kushwaha	Minister of State in the Ministry of Tribal Affairs
Shri Kiren Rijiju	Minister of State in the Ministry of Human Resource Development Minister of State in the Ministry of Home Affairs
Dr. Virender Kumar	Minister of State in the Ministry of Women and Child Development; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Minority Affairs
Shri Anantkumar Hegde	Minister of State in the Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship
Shri M. J. Akbar	Minister of State in the Ministry of External Affairs
Sadhvi Niranjan Jyoti	Minister of State in the Ministry of Food Processing Industries
Shri Y.S. Chowdary	Minister of State in the Ministry of Science and Technology; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Earth Sciences
Shri Jayant Sinha	Minister of State in the Ministry of Civil Aviation
Shri Babul Supriyo	Minister of State in the Ministry of Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises
Shri Vijay Sampla	Minister of State in the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment
Shri Arjun Ram Meghwal	Minister of State in the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation
Shri Ajay Tamta	Minister of State in the Ministry of Textiles
Smt. Krishna Raj	Minister of State in the Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare
Shri Mansukh L. Mandaviya	Minister of State in the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways; Minister of State in the Ministry of Shipping; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers
Smt. Anupriya Patel	Minister of State in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
Shri C. R. Chaudhary	Minister of State in the Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Commerce and Industry
Shri P. P. Chaudhary	Minister of State in the Ministry of Law and Justice; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Corporate Affairs
Dr. Subhash Ramrao Bhamre	Minister of State in the Ministry of Defence
Shri Gajendra Singh Shekhawat	Minister of State in the Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare
Dr. Satya Pal Singh	Minister of State in the Ministry of Human Resource and Development; and Minister of State in the Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation

# MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT

RAJYA SABHA (Statewise List as on December 31, 2017)

**Chairman**

**Shri M Venkaiah Naidu**

**Deputy Chairman**

**Prof. P.J. Kurien**

Name	Party/Group
STATES	

## ANDHRA PRADESH (11)

1. Chowdhury, Smt. Renuka	INC
2. Reddy, Dr. T. Subbarami	INC
3. Rao, Dr. K. Keshava	TRS
4. Khan, Shri Mohd. Ali	INC
5. Chowdary, Shri Y. S.	TDP
6. Chiranjeevi, Dr. K.	INC
7. Goud T., Shri Devender	TDP
8. Seetharama Lakshmi, Smt. Thota	TDP
9. Prabhu, Shri Suresh	BJP
10. Venkatesh, Shri T.G.	TDP
11. Reddy, Shri V. Vijayasai	YSRCP

## ARUNACHAL PRADESH (1)

12. Mukut Mithi, Shri	INC
-----------------------	-----

## ASSAM (7)

13. Daimary, Shri Biswajit	BPF
14. Sinh, Dr. Sanjay	INC
15. Kalita, Shri Bhubaneswar	INC
16. Singh, Dr. Manmohan	INC
17. Kujur, Shri Santuse	INC
18. Narah, Smt. Ranee	INC
19. Bora, Shri Ripun	INC

## BIHAR (16)

20. Singh, Shri Gopal Narayan	BJP
21. Bharti, Smt. Misha	RJD
22. Sinha, Shri R. K.	BJP
23. Thakur, Shri Ram Nath	JD (U)
24. Harivansh, Shri	JD (U)
25. Perween, Smt. Kahkashan	JD (U)

26. Pradhan, Shri Dharmendra	BJP
27. Singh, Shri Ram Chandra Prasad	JD (U)
28. Sahani, Dr. Anil Kumar	JD (U)
29. Jethmalani, Shri Ram	RJD
30. Mahendra Prasad, Dr.	JD (U)
31. Prasad, Shri Ravi Shankar	BJP
32. Singh, Shri Bashistha Narain	JD (U)
33. Thakur, Dr. C.P.	BJP
34. Ansari, Shri Ali Anwar	JD (U)
35. Yadav, Shri Sharad	JD (U)

## CHHATTISGARH (5)

36. Vora, Shri Motilal	INC
37. Jangde, Dr. Bhushan Lal	BJP
38. Judev, Shri Ranvijay Singh	BJP
39. Verma, Smt. Chhaya	INC
40. Netam, Shri Ram Vichar	BJP

## GOA (1)

41. Tendulkar, Shri Vinay Dinu	BJP
--------------------------------	-----

## GUJARAT (11)

42. Rupala, Shri Parshottam	BJP
43. Patel, Shri Ahmed	INC
44. Jaitley, Shri Arun	BJP
45. Gohel, Shri Chunibhai Kanjibhai	BJP
46. Tundiya, Mahant Shambhuprasadji	BJP
47. Vadodia, Shri Lal Sinh	BJP
48. Mistry, Shri Madhusudan	INC
49. Vegad, Shri Shankarbhai N.	BJP
50. Mandaviya, Shri Mansukh L.	BJP
51. Irani, Smt. Smriti Zubin	BJP
52. Shah, Shri Amit Anil Chandra	BJP

## HARYANA (5)

53. Batra, Shri Shadi Lal	INC
54. Singh, Chaudhary Birender	BJP
55. Selja, Kumari	INC
56. Kashyap, Shri Ram Kumar	INLD
57. Subhash Chandra, Dr.	IND

## HIMACHAL PRADESH (3)

58. Nadda, Shri Jagat Prakash	BJP
59. Anand Sharma, Shri	INC
60. Thakur, Smt. Viplove	INC

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR (4)

61. Manhas, Shri Shamsher Singh	BJP
62. Fayaz, Mir Mohammad	J&K PDP
63. Laway, Shri Nazir Ahmed	J&K PDP
64. Azad, Shri Ghulam Nabi	INC

## JHARKHAND (6)

65. Gupta, Shri Prem Chand	RJD
66. Naqvi, Shri Mukhtar Abbas	BJP
67. Nathwani, Shri Parimal	IND
68. Balmuchu, Dr. Pradeep Kumar	INC
69. Sanjiv Kumar, Shri	JMM
70. Poddar, Shri Mahesh	BJP

## KARNATAKA (12)

71. Ramamurthy, Shri K. C.	INC
72. Nirmala Sitharaman, Smt.	BJP
73. Reddy, Shri D. Kupendra	JD (S)
74. Gowda, Prof. M.V. Rajeev	INC
75. Patil, Shri Basawaraj	BJP
76. Rangasayee Ramakrishna, Shri	BJP
77. Chandrasekhar, Shri Rajeev	IND
78. Ramesh, Shri Jairam	INC
79. Hariprasad, Shri B.K.	INC
80. Kore, Dr. Prabhakar	BJP
81. Fernandes, Shri Oscar	INC
82. Khan, Shri K. Rahman	INC

## KERALA (9)

83. Ravi, Shri Vayalar	INC
84. Antony, Shri A.K.	INC
85. Kurien, Prof. P.J.	INC
86. Abdul Wahab, Shri	IUML
87. Narayanan, Shri C.P.	CPI (M)
88. Abraham, Shri Joy	KC (M)

89. Veerendra Kumar, Shri M.P.	JD (U)
90. Ragesh, Shri K.K.	CPI (M)
91. Somaprasad, Shri K.	CPI (M)

## MADHYA PRADESH (11)

92. Ganesan, Shri La.	BJP
93. Uikey, Smt. Sampatiya	BJP
94. Akbar, Shri M. J.	BJP
95. Tankha, Shri Vivek K.	INC
96. Chaturvedi, Shri Satyavrat	INC
97. Jha, Shri Prabhat	BJP
98. Javadekar, Shri Prakash	BJP
99. Jain, Shri Meghraj	BJP
100. Gehlot, Shri Thaawar Chand	BJP
101. Jatiya, Dr. Satyanarayan	BJP
102. Singh, Shri Digvijaya	INC

## MAHARASHTRA (19)

103. Patil, Smt. Rajani	INC
104. Chavan, Smt. Vandana	NCP
105. Tripathi, Shri D.P.	NCP
106. Desai, Shri Anil	SS
107. Sancheti, Shri Ajay	BJP
108. Dalwai, Shri Husain	INC
109. Goyal, Shri Piyush	BJP
110. Dhoot, Shri Rajkumar	SS
111. Raut, Shri Sanjay	SS
112. Shukla, Shri Rajeev	INC
113. Patel, Shri Praful	NCP
114. Chidambaram, Shri P.	INC
115. Mahatme, Dr. Vikas	BJP
116. Sahasrabuddhe, Dr. Vinay P.	BJP
117. Sable, Shri Amar Shankar	BJP
118. Athawale, Shri Ramdas	RPI(A)
119. Kakade, Shri Sanjay Dattatraya	IND
120. Memon, Shri Majeed	NCP
121. Pawar, Shri Sharad	NCP

## MANIPUR (1)

122. Singh, Shri K. Bhabananda	BJP
--------------------------------	-----

## **MEGHALAYA (1)**

123. Syiem, Smt. Wansuk INC

## **MIZORAM (1)**

124. Tlau, Shri Ronald Sapa INC

## **NAGALAND (1)**

125. Kenye, Shri K. G. NPF

## **NATIONAL CAPITAL TERRITORY OF DELHI (3)**

126. Karan Singh, Dr.	INC
127. Dwivedi, Shri Janardan	INC
128. Hashmi, Shri Parvez	INC

## **ODISHA (10)**

129. Tirkey, Shri Dilip Kumar	BJD
130. Swamy, Shri A.V.	IND
131. Deb, Shri Pratap Keshari	BJD
132. Nekkanti, Shri Bhaskar Rao	BJD
133. Acharya, Shri Prasanna	BJD
134. Swain, Shri Narendra Kumar	BJD
135. Mohanty, Shri Anubhav	BJD
136. Deo, Shri A.U. Singh	BJD
137. Hembram, Smt. Sarojini	BJD
138. Biswal, Shri Ranjib	INC

## **PUDUCHERRY (1)**

139. Gokulakrishnan, Shri N. AIADMK

## **PUNJAB (7)**

140. Bajwa, Shri Pratap Singh	INC
141. Malik, Shri Shwait	BJP
142. Dullo, Shri Shamsher Singh	INC
143. Bhunder, Shri Balwinder Singh	SAD
144. Dhindsa, Sardar Sukhdev Singh	SAD
145. Soni, Smt. Ambika	INC
146. Gujral, Shri Naresh	SAD

## **RAJASTHAN (10)**

147. Dungarpur, Shri Harshvardhan Singh	BJP
148. Verma, Shri Ramkumar	BJP
149. Mathur, Shri Om Prakash	BJP
150. Budania, Shri Narendra	INC
151. Singhvi, Dr. Abhishek Manu	INC
152. Yadav, Shri Bhupender	BJP
153. Goel, Shri Vijay	BJP
154. Dudi, Shri Ram Narain	BJP
155. Panchariya, Shri Narayan Lal	BJP
156. Alphons, Shri K. J.	BJP

## SIKKIM (1)

157. Lachungpa, Shri Hishey	SDF
-----------------------------	-----

## TAMIL NADU (18)

158. Navaneethakrishnan, Shri A.	AIADMK
159. Selvaraj, Shri A. K.	AIADMK
160. Sasikala Pushpa, Smt.	AIADMK
161. Vijila Sathyananth, Smt.	AIADMK
162. Muthukaruppan, Shri S.	AIADMK
163. Vaithilingam, Shri R.	AIADMK
164. Vijayakumar, Shri A.	AIADMK
165. Balasubramoniyan, Shri S.R.	AIADMK
166. Elangovan, Shri T.K.S.	DMK
167. Bharathi, Shri R.S.	DMK
168. Kanimozhi, Smt.	DMK
169. Raja, Shri D.	CPI
170. Rangarajan, Shri T.K.	CPI(M)
171. Siva, Shri Tiruchi	DMK
172. Maitreyan, Dr. V.	AIADMK
173. Arjunan, Shri K. R.	AIADMK
174. Lakshmanan, Dr. R.	AIADMK
175. Rathinavel, Shri T.	AIADMK

## TELANGANA (7)

176. Rapolu, Shri Ananda Bhaskar	INC
177. Ramesh, Shri C.M.	TDP
178. Rao, Dr. K.V.P. Ramachandra	INC
179. Rao, Shri V. Lakshmi Kantha	TRS
180. Srinivas, Shri Dharmapuri	TRS
181. Rao, Shri Garikapati Mohan	TDP

## **TRIPURA (1)**

182. Baidya, Smt. Jharna Das CPI(M)

## **UTTAR PRADESH (31)**

183. Agrawal, Shri Naresh	SP
184. Nanda, Shri Kiranmay	SP
185. Yadav, Shri Darshan Singh	SP
186. Saleem, Chaudhary Munvvar	SP
187. Tiwari, Shri Pramod	INC
188. Tiwari, Shri Alok	SP
189. Singh, Shri Veer	BSP
190. Yadav, Prof. Ram Gopal	SP
191. Singh, Shri Amar	SP
192. Sibal, Shri Kapil	INC
193. Rajaram, Shri	BSP
194. Ali, Shri Munquad	BSP
195. Katiyar, Shri Vinay	BJP
196. Bachchan, Smt. Jaya	SP
197. Misra, Shri Satish Chandra	BSP
198. Ashok Siddharth, Shri	BSP
199. Verma, Shri Beni Prasad	SP
200. Singh, Shri Rewati Raman	SP
201. Shukla, Shri Shiv Pratap	BJP
202. Seth, Shri Sanjay	SP
203. Yadav, Ch. Sukhram Singh	SP
204. Nagar, Shri Surendra Singh	SP
205. Yadav, Dr. Chandrapal Singh	SP
206. Khan, Shri Javed Ali	SP
207. Tazeen Fatma, Dr.	SP
208. Shekhar, Shri Neeraj	SP
209. Punia, Shri P.L.	INC
210. Verma, Shri Ravi Prakash	SP
211. Nishad, Shri Vishambhar Prasad	SP
Vacant (2)	

## **UTTARAKHAND (3)**

212. Tamta, Shri Pradeep	INC
213. Babbar, Shri Raj	INC

## WEST BENGAL (16)

215. Singh, Dr. Kanwar Deep	AITC
216. O Brien, Shri Derek	AITC
217. Bhattacharya, Shri P.	INC
218. Roy, Shri Sukhendu Sekhar	AITC
219. Gupta, Shri Vivek	AITC
220. Haque, Shri Md. Nadimul	AITC
221. Ghosh, Shri Kunal Kumar	AITC
222. Sen, Shri Tapan Kumar	CPI (M)
223. Sen, Ms. Dola	AITC
224. Chowdhury, Prof. Jogen	AITC
225. Hassan, Shri Ahamed	AITC
226. Banerjee, Shri Ritabrata	CPI (M)
227. Gupta, Shri Manish	AITC
228. Chhetri, Smt. Shanta	AITC
229. Bhunia, Shri Manas Ranjan	AITC
Vacant (1)	

## NOMINATED (12)

230. Aga, Ms. Anu	NOM
231. Chhatrapati, Shri Sambhaji	NOM
232. Dasgupta, Shri Swapan	NOM
233. Ganguly, Smt. Roopa	BJP
234. Jadhav, Dr. Narendra	NOM
235. Kom, Smt. M.C. Mary	NOM
236. Parasaran, Shri K.	NOM
237. Rekha, Ms.	NOM
238. Suresh Gopi, Shri	BJP
239. Swamy, Dr. Subramanian	BJP
240. Tendulkar, Shri Sachin Ramesh	NOM
241. Tulsi, Shri K.T.S.	NOM

## LOK SABHA (Statewise List as on December 31, 2017)

**Speaker : Smt. Sumitra Mahajan**

**Deputy Speaker : Dr. M. Thambidurai**

S. No.	State/Constituency	Name of the Member	Party/Group

# ANDHRA PRADESH (25)

1	Amalapuram (SC)	Pandula, Dr. Ravindra Babu	TDP
2	Anakapalle	Rao (Avanthi), Shri Muthamsetti Srinivasa	TDP
3	Anantapur	Reddy, Shri J.C. Divakar	TDP
4	Araku (ST)	Kothapalli, Smt. Geetha	YSR (CP)
5	Bapatla (SC)	Malyadri, Shri Sriram	TDP
6	Chittoor (SC)	Sivaprasad, Dr. Naramalli	TDP
7	Eluru	Magantti, Shri Venkateswara Rao (Babu)	TDP
8	Guntur	Galla, Shri Jayadev	TDP
9	Hindupur	Nimmala, Shri Kristappa	TDP
10	Kadapa	Reddy, Shri Y. S. Avinash	YSR (CP)
11	Kakinada	Thota, Shri Narasimham	TDP
12	Kurnool	Butta, Smt. Renuka	YSR (CP)
13	Machilipatnam	Rao, Shri Konakalla Narayana	TDP
14	Nandyal	Reddy, Shri S.P.Y.	YSR (CP)
15	Narasaraopet	Rao, Shri Rayapati Sambasiva	TDP
16	Narsapuram	Raju, Shri Gokaraju Ganga	BJP
17	Nellore	Reddy, Shri Mekapati Rajamohan	YSR (CP)
18	Ongole	Subba Reddy, Shri Yerram Venkata	YSR (CP)
19	Rajahmundry	Maganti, Shri Murali Mohan	TDP
20	Rajampet	Reddy, Shri Midhun	YSR (CP)
21	Srikakulam	Ram Mohan Naidu, Shri Kinjarapu	TDP
22	Tirupati (SC)	Velagapalli, Dr. Vara Prasad Rao	YSR (CP)
23	Vijayawada	Kesineni, Shri Srinivas	TDP
24	Visakhapatnam	Kambhampati, Dr. Hari Babu	BJP
25	Vizianagaram	Pusapati, Shri Ashok Gajapathi Raju	TDP

# ARUNACHAL PRADESH (2)

26	Arunachal East	Ering, Shri Ninong	INC
27	Arunachal West	Rijiju, Shri Kiren	BJP

# ASSAM (14)

28	Autonomous District (ST)	Engti, Shri Biren Singh	INC
29	Barpeta	Ajmal, Shri Sirajuddin	AIUDF
30	Dhubri	Ajmal, Maulana Badruddin	AIUDF
31	Dibrugarh	Teli, Shri Rameswar	BJP
32	Gauhati	Chakravarty, Smt. Bijoya	BJP
33	Jorhat	Tasa, Shri Kamakhya Prasad	BJP
34	Kaliabor	Gogoi, Shri Gaurav	INC
35	Karimganj (SC)	Biswas, Shri Radheshyam	AIUDF

38	Mangaldoi	Deka, Shri Ramen	BJP
39	Nawgong	Gohain, Shri Rajen	BJP
40	Silchar	Dev, Km. Sushmita	INC
41	Tezpur	Sarmah, Shri Ram Prasad	BJP

## BIHAR (40)

42	Arrah	Singh, Shri Raj Kumar	BJP
43	Aurangabad	Singh, Shri Sushil Kumar	BJP
44	Banka	Yadav, Shri Jay Prakash Narayan	RJD
45	Begusarai	Singh, Dr. Bhola	BJP
46	Bhagalpur	Kumar, Shri Shailesh (Bulo Mandal)	RJD
47	Buxar	Choubey, Shri Ashwini Kumar	BJP
48	Darbhanga	Azad, Shri Kirti (JHA)	BJP
49	Gaya (SC)	Manjhi, Shri Hari	BJP
50	Gopalganj (SC)	Ram, Shri Janak	BJP
51	Hajipur (SC)	Paswan, Shri Ram Vilas	LJSP
52	Jahanabad	Kumar, Dr. Arun	RLSP
53	Jamui (SC)	Paswan, Shri Chirag	LJSP
54	Jhanjharpur	Chaudhary, Shri Birendra Kumar	BJP
55	Karakat	Kushwaha, Shri Upendra	RLSP
56	Katihar	Anwar, Shri Tariq	NCP
57	Khagaria	Kaiser, Choudhary Mehboob Ali	LJSP
58	Kishanganj	Mohammad, Shri Asrarul Haque	INC
59	Madhepura	Ranjan (Pappu Yadav), Shri Rajesh	RJD
60	Madhubani	Yadav, Shri Hukmdev Narayan	BJP
61	Maharajganj	Sigriwal, Shri Janardan Singh	BJP
62	Munger	Devi, Smt. Veena	LJSP
63	Muzaffarpur	Nishad, Shri Ajay	BJP
64	Nalanda	Kumar, Shri Kaushalendra	JD (U)
65	Nawada	Singh, Shri Giriraj	BJP
66	Paschim Champaran	Jaiswal, Dr. Sanjay	BJP
67	Pataliputra	Yadav, Shri Ram Kripal	BJP
68	Patna Sahib	Sinha, Shri Shatrughan Prasad	BJP
69	Purnia	Kumar, Shri Santosh	JD (U)
70	Purvi Champaran	Singh, Shri Radha Mohan	BJP
71	Samastipur (SC)	Paswan, Shri Ramchandra	LJSP
72	Saran	Rudy, Shri Rajiv Pratap	BJP
73	Sasaram (SC)	Paswan, Shri Chhedi	BJP
74	Sheohar	Devi, Smt. Rama	BJP

75	Sitamarhi	Sharma, Shri Ram Kumar
76	Siwan	Yadav, Shri Om Prakash
77	Supaul	Ranjan, Smt. Ranjeet
78	Ujiarpur	Rai, Shri Nityanand
79	Vaishali	Singh, Shri Rama Kishore
80	Valmiki Nagar Araria	Dubey, Shri Satish Chandra Vacant

## CHHATTISGARH (11)

81	Bastar (ST)	Kashyap, Shri Dinesh	BJP
82	Bilaspur	Sahu, Shri Lakhan Lal	BJP
83	Durg	Sahu, Shri Tamradhwaj	INC
84	Janjgir-Champa (SC)	Patle, Smt. Kamla Devi	BJP
85	Kanker(ST)	Usendi, Shri Vikram	BJP
86	Korba	Mahto, Dr. Banshilal	BJP
87	Mahasamund	Sahu, Shri Chandu Lal	BJP
88	Raigarh (ST)	Sai, Shri Vishnu Deo	BJP
89	Raipur	Bais, Shri Ramesh	BJP
90	Rajnandgaon	Singh, Shri Abhishek	BJP
91	Surguja (ST)	Marabi, Shri Kamalbhan Singh	BJP

## GOA (2)

92	North Goa	Naik, Shri Shripad Yesso	BJP
93	South Goa	Sawaikar, Advocate Shri Narendra Keshav	BJP

## GUJARAT (26)

94	Ahmedabad East	Rawal, Shri Paresh	BJP
95	Ahmedabad West	Solanki, Dr. (Prof.) Kirit Premjibhai	BJP
96	Amreli	Kachhadiya, Shri Naranbhai Bhikhhabhai	BJP
97	Anand	Patel, Shri Dilip M.	BJP
98	Banaskantha	Chaudhary, Shri Haribhai Parthibhai	BJP
99	Bardoli	Vasava, Shri Parbhubhai Nagarbhai	BJP
100	Bharuch	Vasava, Shri Mansukhbhai Dhanjibhai	BJP
101	Bhavnagar	Shyal, Dr. Bharati Dhirubhai	BJP
102	Chhota Udaipur	Rathwa, Shri Ramsinh Patalayabhai	BJP
103	Dahod	Bhabhor, Shri Jaswantsinh Sumanbhai	BJP
104	Gandhinagar	Advani, Shri Lal Krishna	BJP
105	Jamnagar	Maadam, Smt. Poonamben Hematbhai	BJP
106	Junagadh	Chudasama, Shri Rajeshbhai Naranbhai	BJP
107	Kachchh (SC)	Chavda, Shri Vinod	BJP
108	Kheda	Chauhan, Shri Devusinh Jesingbhai	BJP
109	Mehsana	Patel, Smt. Jayshreeben	BJP

110	Navsari	Patil, Shri C. R.	BJP
111	Panchmahal	Chauhan, Shri Prabhatsinh Pratapsinh	BJP
112	Patan	Vaghela, Shri Liladharbhai Khodaji	BJP
113	Porbandar	Radadiya, Shri Vitthalbhai Hansrajbhai	BJP
114	Rajkot	Kundariya, Shri Mohanbhai Kalyanji	BJP
115	Sabarkantha	Rathod, Shri Dipsinh Shankarsinh	BJP
116	Surat	Jardosh, Smt. Darshana Vikram	BJP
117	Surendranagar	Fatepara, Shri Devajibhai Govindbhai	BJP
118	Vadodara	Bhatt, Smt. Ranjanben Dhananjay	BJP
119	Valsad(ST)	Patel, Dr. K. C.	BJP

## HARYANA (10)

120	Ambala (SC)	Kataria, Shri Rattan Lal	BJP
121	Bhiwani-Mahendragarh	Dharambir Singh, Shri	BJP
122	Faridabad	Gurjar, Shri Krishan Pal	BJP
123	Gurgaon	Rao, Inderjit Singh	BJP
124	Hisar	Chautala, Shri Dushyant	INLD
125	Karnal	Ashwini Kumar, Shri	BJP
126	Kurukshetra	Saini, Shri Raj Kumar	BJP
127	Rohtak	Hooda, Shri Deepender Singh	INC
128	Sirsa (SC)	Rori, Shri Charanjeet Singh	INLD
129	Sonipat	Kaushik, Shri Ramesh Chander	BJP

## HIMACHAL PRADESH (4)

130	Hamirpur	Thakur, Shri Anurag Singh	BJP
131	Kangra	Kumar, Shri Shanta	BJP
132	Mandi	Sharma, Shri Ram Swaroop	BJP
133	Shimla (SC)	Kashyap, Shri Virender	BJP

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR (6)

134	Baramulla	Baig, Shri Muzaffar Hussain	J&K PDP
135	Jammu	Sharma, Shri Jugal Kishore	BJP
136	Ladakh	Chhewang, Shri Thupstan	BJP
137	Srinagar	Abdullah, Dr. Farooq	J&K NC
138	Udhampur Anantnag	Singh, Dr. Jitendra Vacant	BJP

## JHARKHAND (14)

139	Chatra	Singh, Shri Sunil Kumar	BJP
140	Dhanbad	Singh, Shri Pashupati Nath	BJP
141	Dumka (ST)	Soren, Shri Shibu	JMM

142	Giridih	Pandey, Shri Ravindra Kumar	BJP
143	Godda	Dubey, Shri Nishikant	BJP
144	Hazaribagh	Sinha, Shri Jayant	BJP
145	Jamshedpur	Mahato, Shri Bidyut Baran	BJP
146	Khunti (ST)	Munda, Shri Kariya	BJP
147	Kodarma	Ray, Dr. Ravindra Kumar	BJP
148	Lohardaga (ST)	Bhagat, Shri Sudarshan	BJP
149	Palamu (SC)	Ram, Shri Vishnu Dayal	BJP
150	Rajmahal (ST)	Hansdak, Shri Vijay Kumar	JMM
151	Ranchi	Choudhary, Shri Ram Tahal	BJP
152	Singhbhum (ST)	Giluwa, Shri Laxman	BJP

## KARNATAKA (28)

153	Bagalkot	Gaddigoudar, Shri Chandanagouda	Parvata gouda	BJP
154	Bangalore Central	Mohan, Shri P. C.		BJP
155	Bangalore North	Gowda, Shri D.V. Sadananda		BJP
156	Bangalore Rural	Suresh, Shri Doddaalahalli Kempegowda		INC
157	Bangalore South	Ananth Kumar, Shri		BJP
158	Belgaum	Angadi, Shri Suresh Chanabasappa		BJP
159	Bellary (ST)	Sreeramulu, Shri B.		BJP
160	Bidar	Khuba, Shri Bhagwanth		BJP
161	Bijapur (SC)	Jigajinagi, Shri Ramesh Chandappa		BJP
162	Chamrajanagar	Dhruvanarayana, Shri R.		INC
163	Chikkballapur	Moily, Dr. M. Veerappa		INC
164	Chikkodi	Hukkeri, Shri Prakash Babanna		INC
165	Chitradurga (SC)	Chandrappa, Shri B.N.		INC
166	Dakshina Kannada	Kateel, Shri Nalin Kumar		BJP
167	Davanagere	Siddeshwara, Shri Gowdar Mallikarjunappa		BJP
168	Dharwad	Joshi, Shri Pralhad Venkatesh		BJP
169	Gulbarga (SC)	Kharge, Shri Mallikarjun		INC
170	Hassan	Devegowda, Shri H.D.		JD(S)
171	Haveri	Udasi, Shri Shivkumar Chanabasappa		BJP
172	Kolar	Muniyappa, Dr. K.H.		INC
173	Koppal	Karadi, Shri Sanganna Amarappa		BJP
174	Mandyā	Puttaraju, Shri C.S.		JD(S)
175	Mysore	Simha, Shri Prathap		BJP
176	Raichur	Naik, Shri B.V.		INC
177	Shimoga	Yeddyurappa, Shri B. S.		BJP
178	Tumkur	Muddahanumegowda, Shri S.P.		INC
179	Udupi Chikmagalur	Karandlaje, Km. Shobha		BJP

**KERALA (20)**

181 Alappuzha	Venugopal, Shri K. C.	INC
182 Alathur	Biju, Shri Parayamparambil Kuttappan	CPI(M)
183 Attingal	Sampath, Dr. Anirudhan	CPI(M)
184 Chalakudy	Innocent, Shri	Ind.
185 Ernakulam	Thomas, Prof. Kuruppassery Varkey	INC
186 Idukki	George, Shri (Adv.) Joice	Ind.
187 Kannur	Teacher, Smt. P.K. Sreemathi	CPI(M)
188 Kasaragod	Karunakaran, Shri P.	CPI(M)
189 Kollam	Premachandran, Shri N.K.	RSP
190 Kottayam	Mani, Shri Jose K.	KC(M)
191 Kozhikode	Raghavan, Shri M. K.	INC
192 Malappuram	Ahamed, Shri E.	IUML
193 Mavelikkara	Kodikunnil, Shri Suresh	INC
194 Palakkad	Rajesh, Shri M. B.	CPI(M)
195 Pathanamthitta	Antony, Shri Anto	INC
196 Ponnani	Basheer, Shri E. T. Mohammed	IUML
197 Thiruvananthapuram	Tharoor, Dr. Shashi	INC
198 Thrissur	Jayadevan, Shri C. N.	CPI
199 Vadakara	Mullappally, Shri Ramachandran	INC
200 Wayanad	Shanavas, Shri M. I.	INC

**MADHYA PRADESH (29)**

201 Balaghat	Bhagat, Shri Bodhsingh	BJP
202 Betul (ST)	Dhurve, Smt. Jyoti	BJP
203 Bhind (SC)	Prasad, Dr. Bhagirath	BJP
204 Bhopal	Sanjar, Shri Alok	BJP
205 Chhindwara	Kamal Nath, Shri	INC
206 Damoh	Patel, Shri Prahlad Singh	BJP
207 Dewas	Utawal, Shri Manohar	BJP
208 Dhar (ST)	Thakur, Smt. Savitri	BJP
209 Guna	Scindia, Shri Jyotiraditya Madhavrao	INC
210 Gwalior	Tomar, Shri Narendra Singh	BJP
211 Hoshangabad	Singh, Shri Uday Pratap	BJP
212 Indore	Sumitra Mahajan (Tai),	BJP
213 Jabalpur	Singh, Shri Rakesh	BJP
214 Khajuraho	Singh, Shri Nagendra	BJP
215 Khandwa	Chauhan, Shri Nand Kumar Singh	BJP

216	Khargone (ST)	Patel, Shri Subhash	BJP
217	Mandla (ST)	Kulaste, Shri Faggan Singh	BJP
218	Mandsour	Gupta, Shri Sudheer	BJP
219	Morena	Mishra, Shri Anoop	BJP
220	Rajgarh	Nagar, Shri Rodmal	BJP
221	Ratlam (ST)	Bhuria, Shri Kantilal	INC
222	Rewa	Mishra, Shri Janardan	BJP
223	Sagar	Yadav, Shri Laxmi Narayan	BJP
224	Satna	Singh, Shri Ganesh	BJP
225	Shahdol (ST)	Singh, Shri Gyan	BJP
226	Sidhi	Pathak, Smt. Riti	BJP
227	Tikamgarh (SC)	Kumar, Dr. Virendra	BJP
228	Ujjain (SC)	Malviya, Prof. Chintamani	BJP
229	Vidisha	Swaraj, Smt. Sushma	BJP

## MAHARASHTRA (48)

230	Ahmednagar	Gandhi, Shri Dilip Kumar Mansukhlal	BJP
231	Akola	Dhotre, Shri Sanjay Shamrao	BJP
232	Amravati	Adsul, Shri Anandrao	SS
233	Aurangabad	Khaire, Shri Chandrakant Bhaurao	SS
234	Baramati	Sule, Smt. Supriya Sadanand	NCP
235	Beed	Munde, Dr. Pritam Gopinath	BJP
236	Bhandara-Gondiya	Patole, Shri Nanabhau Falgunrao	BJP
237	Bhiwandi	Patil, Shri Kapil Moreshwar	BJP
238	Buldhana	Jadhav, Shri Prataprao	SS
239	Chandrapur	Ahir, Shri Hansraj Gangaram	BJP
240	Dhule	Bhamre, Dr. Subhash Ramrao	BJP
241	Dindori (ST)	Chavan, Shri Harishchandra Deoram	BJP
242	Gadchiroli-Chimur (ST)	Nete, Shri Ashok Mahadeorao	BJP
243	Hatkanangle	Shetti, Shri Raju alias Devappa Anna	SWP
244	Hingoli	Satav, Shri Rajeev Shankarrao	INC
245	Jalgaon	Patil, Shri A.T. (Nana)	BJP
246	Jalna	Danve, Shri Raosaheb Patil	BJP
247	Kalyan	Shinde, Dr. Shrikant Eknath	SS
248	Kolhapur	Mahadik, Shri Dhananjay Bhimrao	NCP
249	Latur (SC)	Gaikwad, Dr. Sunil Baliram	BJP
250	Madha	Patil, Shri Vijaysinh Mohite	NCP
251	Maval	Barne, Shri Shrirang Appa	SS
252	Mumbai South-Central	Shewale, Shri Rahul Ramesh	SS
253	Mumbai-North	Shetty, Shri Gopal Chinayya	BJP
254	Mumbai-North-Central	Mahajan, Smt. Poonam	BJP

255	Mumbai-North-East	Dr. Kirit Somaiya	BJP
256	Mumbai-North-West	Kirtikar, Shri Gajanan Chandrakant	SS
257	Mumbai-South	Sawant, Shri Arvind Ganpat	
258	Nagpur	Gadkari, Shri Nitin Jairam	BJP
259	Nanded	Chavan, Shri Ashok Shankarrao	INC
260	Nandurbar (ST)	Gavit, Dr. Heena Vijaykumar	BJP
261	Nashik	Godse, Shri Hemant Tukaram	SS
262	Osmanabad	Gaikwad, Prof. Ravindra Vishwanath	SS
263	Palghar (ST)	Wanaga, Shri Chintaman Navsha	BJP
264	Parbhani	Jadhav, Shri Sanjay Haribhau	SS
265	Pune	Anil (alias Padmakar) Gulabrao, Shirole, Shri	BJP
266	Raigad	Geete, Shri Anant Gangaram	SS
267	Ramtek (SC)	Tumane, Shri Krupal Balaji	SS
268	Ratnagiri-Sindhudurg	Raut, Shri Vinayak Bhaurao	SS
269	Raver	Khadse, Smt. Raksha Nikhil	BJP
270	Sangli	Patil, Shri Sanjay (Kaka) Ramchandra	BJP
271	Satara	Bhonsle, Shri Udayanraje Pratapsingh	NCP
272	Shirdi (SC)	Lokhande, Shri Sadashiv Kisan	SS
273	Shirur	Adhalrao Patil, Shri Shivaji	SS
274	Solapur (SC)	Bansode, Shri Sharadkumar Maruti	BJP
275	Thane	Vichare, Shri Rajan Baburao	SS
276	Wardha	Tadas, Shri Ramdas Chandrabhanji	BJP
277	Yavatmal-Washim	Bhawana Gawali (Patil), Ms.	SS
<b>MANIPUR (2)</b>			
278	Inner Manipur	Meinya, Dr. Thokchom	INC
279	Outer Manipur (ST)	Baite, Shri Thangso	INC
<b>MEGHALAYA (2)</b>			
280	Shillong (ST)	Pala, Shri Vincent H	INC
281	Tura	Sangma, Shri Conrad Kongkal	NPP
<b>MIZORAM (1)</b>			
282	Mizoram (ST)	Ruala, Shri C. L.	INC
<b>NAGALAND (1)</b>			
283	Nagaland	Rio, Shri Neiphiu	NPF
<b>ODISHA (21)</b>			

284	Aska	Swain, Shri Ladu Kishore	BJD
285	Balasore	Jena, Shri Rabindra Kumar	
286	Bargarh	Singh, Dr. Prabhas Kumar	BJD
287	Berhampur	Mohapatra, Shri Sidhant	BJD
288	Bhadrak (SC)	Sethi, Shri Arjun Charan	BJD
289	Bhubaneswar	Patasani, Dr. (Prof.) Prasanna Kumar	BJD
290	Bolangir	Singh Deo, Shri Kalikesh Narayan	BJD
291	Cuttack	Mahtab, Shri Bhartruhari	BJD
292	Dhenkanal	Satpathy, Shri Tathagata	BJD
293	Jagatsinghpur (SC)	Samal, Dr. Kulamani	BJD
294	Jajpur (SC)	Tarai, Smt. Rita	BJD
295	Kalahandi	Deo, Shri Arka Keshari	BJD
296	Kandhamal	Singh, Smt. Pratyusha Rajeshwari	BJD
297	Kendrapara	Panda, Shri Baijayant "Jay"	BJD
298	Keonjhar (ST)	Laguri, Smt. Sakuntala	BJD
299	Koraput (ST)	Hikaka, Shri Jhina	BJD
300	Mayurbhanj (ST)	Hansdah, Shri Rama Chandra	BJD
301	Nabarangpur (ST)	Majhi, Shri Balabhadra	BJD
302	Puri	Misra, Shri Pinaki	BJD
303	Sambalpur	Pradhan, Shri Nagendra Kumar	BJD
304	Sundargarh (ST)	Oram, Shri Jual	BJP

## PUNJAB (13)

305	Amritsar	Aujila, Shri Gurjeet Singh	INC
306	Anandpur Sahib	Chandumajra, Shri Prem Singh	SAD
307	Bathinda	Badal, Smt. Harsimrat Kaur	SAD
308	Faridkot (SC)	Singh, Prof. Sadhu	AAP
309	Fatehgarh Sahib (SC)	Khalsa, Shri Harinder Singh	AAP
310	Ferozpur	Ghubaya, Shri Sher Singh	SAD
311	Gurdaspur	Jakhar, Shri Sunil Kumar	INC
312	Hoshiarpur (SC)	Sampla, Shri Vijay	BJP
313	Jalandhar	Chaudhary, Shri Santokh Singh	INC
314	Khadoor Sahib	Brahmpura, Shri Ranjit Singh	SAD
315	Ludhiana	Singh, Shri Ravneet	INC
316	Patiala	Gandhi, Dr. Dharam Vira	AAP
317	Sangrur	Mann, Shri Bhagwant	AAP

## Rajasthan (25)

318	Banswara (ST)	Ninama, Shri Manshankar	BJP
319	Barmer	Col. Choudhary, Sona Ram, VSM (Retd.)	BJP

320	Bharatpur (SC)	Koli, Shri Bahadur Singh	BJP
321	Bhilwara	Baheria, Shri Subhash Chandra	BJP
322	Bikaner (SC)	Meghwal, Shri Arjun Ram	BJP
323	Chittorgarh	Joshi, Shri C. P.	BJP
324	Churu	Kaswan, Shri Rahul	BJP
325	Dausa (ST)	Meena, Shri Harish Chandra	BJP
326	Ganganagar (SC)	Chauhan, Shri Nihal Chand	BJP
327	Jaipur	Bohra, Shri Ramcharan	BJP
328	Jaipur Rural	Rathore, Col. Rajyavardhan Singh	BJP
339	Jalore	Patel, Shri Devji Mansingram	BJP
330	Jhalawar-Baran	Singh, Shri Dushyant	BJP
331	Jhunjhunu	Ahlawat, Smt. Santosh	BJP
332	Jodhpur	Shekhawat, Shri Gajendra Singh	BJP
333	Karauli-Dholpur (SC)	Rajoria, Dr. Manoj	BJP
334	Kota	Birla, Shri Om	BJP
335	Nagaur	Chaudhary, Shri C.R.	BJP
336	Pali	Chaudhary, Shri P.P.	BJP
337	Rajsamand	Rathore, Shri Hariom Singh	BJP
338	Sikar	Saraswati, Shri Sumedhanand	BJP
349	Tonk-Sawai Madhopur	Jaunapuria, Shri Sukhbir Singh	BJP
340	Udaipur	Meena, Shri Arjunlal	BJP
	Ajmer	Vacant	
	Alwar	Vacant	

## SIKKIM (1)

341	Sikkim	Rai, Shri Prem Das	SDF
-----	--------	--------------------	-----

## TAMIL NADU (39)

342	Arakkonam	Hari, Shri G.	AIADMK
343	Arani	V., Shri Elumalai	AIADMK
344	Chennai Central	S.R., Shri Vijayakumar	AIADMK
345	Chennai North	Venkatesh Babu, Shri T.G.	AIADMK
346	Chennai South	Jayavardhan, Dr. Jayakumar	AIADMK
347	Chidambaram (SC)	Chandrakasi, Shri M.	AIADMK
348	Coimbatore	P., Shri Nagarajan	AIADMK
349	Cuddalore	Arunmozhithevan, Shri A.	AIADMK
350	Dharmapuri	Ramadoss, Dr. Anbumani	PMK
351	Dindigul	Udhayakumar, Shri M.	AIADMK
352	Erode	Selvakumarachinnayan, Shri S.	AIADMK
353	Kallakurichi	Kamaraj, Dr. K.	AIADMK
354	Kancheepuram(SC)	Maragatham, Smt. K.	AIADMK

355	Kanniyakumari	Radhakrishnan, Shri Pon	BJP
356	Karur	Thambi Durai, Dr. M.	Downloaded From www.freepdfnotes.org
357	Krishnagiri	Ashokkumar, Shri K.	AIADMK
358	Madurai	Gopalakrishnan, Shri R.	AIADMK
359	Mayiladuthurai	Bharathimohan, Shri R.K.	AIADMK
360	Nagapattinam (SC)	Gopal, Dr. K.	AIADMK
361	Namakkal	Sundaram, Shri P.R.	AIADMK
362	Nilgiris (SC)	Chinnaraj, Shri Gopalakrishnan	AIADMK
363	Perambalur	Marutharajaa, Shri R.P.	AIADMK
364	Pollachi	Mahendran, Shri C.	AIADMK
365	Ramanathapuram	Raajhaa, Shri A. Anwhar	AIADMK
366	Salem	Selvam, Shri V. Panneer	AIADMK
367	Sivaganga	Senthilnathan, Shri P.R.	AIADMK
368	Sriperumbudur	Ramachandran, Shri Krishnan Narayanasamy	AIADMK
369	Tenkasi (SC)	M., Smt. Vasanthi	AIADMK
370	Thanjavur	K., Shri Parasuraman	AIADMK
371	Theni	Parthipan, Shri R.	AIADMK
372	Thoothukkudi	Natterjee, Advocate Jayasingh Thiagaraj	AIADMK
373	Tiruchirappalli	Kumar, Shri P.	AIADMK
374	Tirunelveli	Prabakaran, Shri K.R.P.	AIADMK
375	Tiruppur	Sathyabama, Smt. V.	AIADMK
376	Tiruvallur (SC)	Venugopal, Dr. Ponnusamy	AIADMK
377	Tiruvannamalai	Vanaroja, Smt. R.	AIADMK
378	Vellore	Senguttuvan, Shri B.	AIADMK
379	Viluppuram (SC)	Rajendran, Shri S.	AIADMK
380	Virudhunagar	Radhakrishnan, Shri T.	AIADMK

## TELANGANA (17)

381	Adilabad (ST)	Godam, Shri Nagesh	TRS
382	Bhongir	Goud, Dr. Boora Narsaiah	TRS
383	Chevella	Reddy, Shri Konda Vishweshwar	TRS
384	Hyderabad	Owaisi, Shri Asaduddin	AIMIM
385	Karimnagar	Boianapalli, Shri Vinod Kumar	TRS
386	Khammam	Reddy, Shri Ponguleti Srinivasa	YSR (C P)
387	Mahabubabad	Naik, Dr. (Prof.) Azmeera Seetaram	TRS
388	Mahabubnagar	Reddy, Shri A.P. Jithender	TRS
389	Malkajgiri	Reddy, Shri Ch. Malla	TDP
390	Medak	Reddy, Shri Kotha Prabhakar	TRS
391	Nagarkurnool (SC)	Yellaiah, Shri Nandi	INC
392	Nalgonda	Gutha, Shri Sukender Reddy	INC
393	Nizamabad	Kalvakuntla, Smt. Kavitha	TRS

394	Peddapalle (SC)	Suman, Shri Balka	TRS
395	Secunderabad	Dattatreya, Shri Bandaru	TRS
396	Warangal	Pasunoori, Shri Dayakar	TRS
397	Zahirabad	Patil, Shri Bheemrao Baswanthrao	TRS

## TRIPURA (2)

398	Tripura East (ST)	Chaudhury, Shri Jitendra	CPI(M)
399	Tripura West	Datta, Shri Sankar Prasad	CPI(M)

## UTTAR PRADESH (80)

400	Agra	Ram Shankar, Prof. (Dr.)	BJP
401	Akbarpur	Singh, Shri Devendra (Alias) Bhole Singh	BJP
402	Aligarh	Gautam, Shri Satish Kumar	BJP
403	Allahabad	Gupta, Shri Shyama Charan	BJP
404	Ambedkar Nagar	Pandey, Shri Hari Om	BJP
405	Amethi	Gandhi, Shri Rahul	INC
406	Amroha	Tanwar, Shri Kanwar Singh	BJP
407	Aonla	Kumar, Shri Dharmendra	BJP
408	Azamgarh	Yadav, Shri Mulayam Singh	SP
409	Badaun	Yadav, Shri Dharmendra	SP
410	Baghpat	Singh, Dr. Satya Pal	BJP
411	Bahraich (SC)	Phoole, Sushree Sadhvi Savitri Bai	BJP
412	Ballia	Singh, Shri Bharat	BJP
413	Banda	Mishra, Shri Bhairon Prasad	BJP
414	Bansgaon (SC)	Paswan, Shri Kamlesh	BJP
415	Barabanki (SC)	Rawat, Smt. Priyanka Singh	BJP
416	Bareilly	Gangwar, Shri Santosh Kumar	BJP
417	Basti	Dwivedi, Shri Harish	BJP
418	Bhadohi	Singh, Shri Virendra	BJP
419	Bijnor	Singh, Kunwar Bharatendra	BJP
420	Bulandshahr	Singh, Shri Bhola	BJP
421	Chandauli	Pandey, Dr. Mahendra Nath	BJP
422	Deoria	Mishra, Shri Kalraj	BJP
423	Dhaurahra	Verma, Smt. Rekha Arun	BJP
424	Domariyaganj	Pal, Shri Jagdambika	BJP
425	Etah	Singh, Shri Rajveer (Raju Bhaiya)	BJP
426	Etawah (SC)	Dohrey, Shri Ashok Kumar	BJP
427	Faizabad	Singh, Shri Lallu	BJP
428	Farrukhabad	Rajput, Shri Mukesh	BJP
429	Fatehpur	Jyoti, Sadhvi Niranjan	BJP

430	Fatehpur Sikri	Chaudhary, Shri Babulal	BJP
431	Firozabad	Yadav, Shri Akshay	
432	Gautam Buddha Nagar	Sharma, Dr. Mahesh	BJP
433	Ghaziabad	General (Dr.) Vijay Kumar Singh (Retd.)	BJP
434	Ghazipur	Sinha, Shri Manoj Kumar	BJP
435	Ghosi	Rajbhar, Shri Hari Narayan	BJP
436	Gonda	Singh, Shri Kirti Vardhan	BJP
437	Hamirpur	Chandel, Kunwar Pushpendra Singh	BJP
438	Hardoi (SC)	Verma, Shri Anshul	BJP
439	Hathras (SC)	Diwakar, Shri Rajesh Kumar	BJP
440	Jalaun (SC)	Verma, Shri Bhanu Pratap Singh	BJP
441	Jaunpur	Singh, Dr. Krishna Pratap	BJP
442	Jhansi	Sushree, Uma Bharati	BJP
443	Kairana	Singh, Shri Hukum	BJP
444	Kaiserganj	Singh, Shri Brijbhushan Sharan	BJP
445	Kannauj	Yadav, Smt. Dimple	SP
446	Kanpur	Joshi, Dr. Murli Manohar	BJP
447	Kaushambi (SC)	Sonkar, Shri Vinod Kumar	BJP
448	Kheri	Misra, Shri Ajay (Teni)	BJP
449	Kushi Nagar	Pandey, Shri Rajesh	BJP
450	Lalganj (SC)	Sonker, Smt. Neelam	BJP
451	Lucknow	Singh, Shri Rajnath	BJP
452	Machhlishahr	Ram Charitra Nishad, Shri	BJP
453	Maharajganj	Chowdhary, Shri Pankaj	BJP
454	Mainpuri	Yadav, Shri Tejpratap Singh	SP
455	Mathura	Hema Malini, Smt.	BJP
456	Meerut	Agrawal, Shri Rajendra	BJP
457	Mirzapur	Patel, Smt. Anupriya	Apna Dal
458	Misrikh (SC)	Bala, Smt. Anju	BJP
459	Mohanlalganj (SC)	Kishore, Shri Kaushal	BJP
460	Moradabad	Kumar, Shri Kunwar Sarvesh	BJP
461	Muzaffarnagar	Balyan, Dr. Sanjeev Kumar	BJP
462	Nagina (SC)	Singh, Dr. Yashwant	BJP
463	Pilibhit	Gandhi, Smt. Maneka Sanjay	BJP
464	Pratapgarh	Singh, Shri Kunwar Haribansh	Apna Dal
465	Rae Bareli	Gandhi, Smt. Sonia	INC
466	Rampur	Singh, Dr. Nepal	BJP
467	Robertsganj (SC)	Chhotelal, Shri	BJP
468	Saharanpur	Lakhanpal, Shri Raghav	BJP
469	Salempur	Kushawaha, Shri Ravindra	BJP
470	Sambhal	Singh, Shri Satya Pal	BJP

471	Sant Kabir Nagar	Tripathi, Shri Sharad	BJP
472	Shahjahanpur (SC)	Raj, Smt. Krishna	BJP
473	Shrawasti	Mishra, Shri Daddan	BJP
474	Sitapur	Verma, Shri Rajesh	BJP
475	Sultanpur	Gandhi, Shri Feroze Varun	BJP
476	Unnao	Swami Maharaj, Dr. Sakshi Ji	BJP
477	Varanasi	Modi, Shri Narendra	BJP
	Gorakhpur	Vacant	
	Phulpur	Vacant	

## UTTARAKHAND (5)

478	Almora (SC)	Tamta, Shri Ajay	BJP
479	Garhwal	Khanduri, Maj Gen Bhuwan Chandra AVSMBJP (Retd.)	AVSMBJP
480	Hardwar	Nishank, Dr. Ramesh Pokhriyal	BJP
481	Nainital-Udhamsingh Nagar	Koshyari, Shri Bhagat Singh	BJP
482	Tehri Garhwal	Shah, Smt. Mala Rajya Laxmi	BJP

## WEST BENGAL (42)

483	Alipurduars (ST)	Tirkey, Shri Dasrath	AITC
484	Arambagh (SC)	Poddar, Smt. Aparupa	AITC
485	Asansol	Babul Supriyo, Shri	BJP
486	Baharampur	Chowdhury, Shri Adhir Ranjan	INC
487	Balurghat	Ghosh, Ms. Arpita	AITC
488	Bangaon (SC)	Thakur, Smt. Mamata	AITC
489	Bankura	Varma, Smt. Dev (Moon Moon Sen)	AITC
490	Barasat	Dastidar, Dr. (Smt.) Kakoli Ghosh	AITC
491	Bardhaman Purba (SC)	Mondal, Shri Sunil Kumar	AITC
492	Bardhaman-Durgapur	Sanghamita, (Dr.) Mamtaz	AITC
493	Barrackpur	Trivedi, Shri Dinesh	AITC
494	Basirhat	Ali, Shri Idris	AITC
495	Birbhum	Roy (Banerjee), Smt. Satabdi	AITC
496	Bishnupur (SC)	Khan, Shri Saumitra	AITC
497	Bolpur (SC)	Hazra, Dr. Anupam	AITC
498	Coochbehar	Ray, Shri Partha Pratim	AITC
499	Darjeeling	Ahluwalia, Shri S.S.	BJP
500	Diamond Harbour	Banerjee, Shri Abhishek	AITC
501	Dum Dum	Roy, Prof. Saugata	AITC
502	Ghatal	Adhikari, Shri Deepak (Dev)	AITC
503	Hooghly	De (Nag), Dr. (Smt.) Ratna	AITC

504	Howrah	Banerjee, Shri Prasun	AITC
505	Jadavpur	Bose, Prof. Sugata	
506	Jalpaiguri (SC)	Barman, Shri Bijoy Chandra	AITC
507	Jangipur	Mukherjee, Dr. Abhijit	INC
508	Jaynagar (SC)	Mondal, Smt. Pratima	AITC
509	Jhargram (ST)	Saren, Dr. Uma	AITC
510	Kanthi	Adhikari, Shri Sisir Kumar	AITC
511	Kolkata Dakshin	Bakshi, Shri Subrata	AITC
512	Kolkata Uttar	Bandyopadhyay, Shri Sudip	AITC
513	Krishnanagar	Paul, Shri Tapas	AITC
514	Maldaha Dakshin	Choudhury, Shri Abu Hasem Khan	INC
515	Maldaha Uttar	Noor, Smt. Mausam	INC
516	Mathurapur (SC)	Jatua, Shri Choudhury Mohan	AITC
517	Medinipur	Roy, Smt. Sandhya	AITC
518	Murshidabad	Khan, Shri Md. Badaruddoza	CPI(M)
519	Purulia	Mahato, Dr. Mriganka	AITC
520	Raiganj	Salim, Shri Mohammad	CPI(M)
521	Ranaghat (SC)	Mandal, Dr. Tapas	AITC
522	Serampore	Banerjee, Shri Kalyan	AITC
523	Tamluk	Adhikari, Shri Dibyendu	AITC
	Uluberia	Vacant	

## ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS (1)

524	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	Ray, Shri Bishnu Pada	BJP
-----	-----------------------------	-----------------------	-----

## CHANDIGARH (1)

525	Chandigarh	Kher, Smt. Kirron Anupam	BJP
-----	------------	--------------------------	-----

## DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI (1)

526	Dadra and Nagar Haveli (ST)	Patel, Shri Natubhai Gomanbhai	BJP
-----	-----------------------------	--------------------------------	-----

## DAMAN AND DIU (1)

527	Daman and Diu	Patel, Shri Lalubhai Babubhai	BJP
-----	---------------	-------------------------------	-----

## NATIONAL CAPITAL TERRITORY OF DELHI (7)

528	Chandni Chowk	Harsh Vardhan, Dr.	BJP
529	East Delhi	Girri, Shri Maheish	BJP
530	New Delhi	Lekhi, Smt. Meenakashi	BJP
531	North East Delhi	Tiwari, Shri Manoj Kumar	BJP
532	North West Delhi (SC)	Raj, Dr. Udit	BJP

## LAKSHADWEEP (1)

535 Lakshadweep (ST)

Mohammed, Shri Faizal P. P.

NCP

## PUDUCHERRY (1)

536 Puducherry

Radhakrishnan, Shri R.

AINRC

## NOMINATED (2)

537 Baker, Shri George

Nominated Anglo-Indian (West Bengal),

BJP

538 Hay, Prof. Richard

Nominated Anglo-Indian (Kerala),

BJP

## VACANT SEATS (3)

**Abbreviations used for Parties:** All India Forward Bloc - AIFB; All India Majlis-e-Ittehadul Muslimeen - AIMEIM; All India Namathu Rajiyam (Our Kingdom Congress -AINR Congress; All India Trinamool Congress -AITC; Asom Gana Parishad - AGP; Bahujan Samaj Party - BSP; Bharatiya Janata Party- BJP; Bharatiya Navshakti Party -BNP; Biju Janata Dal - BJD; Communist Party of India - CPI; Communist Party of India (Marxist) - CPI(M); Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam - DMK; Indian National Congress -INC; Jammu & Kashmir National Conference - J&KNC; Janata Dal (Secular) - JD (S); Janata Dal (United) - JD (U); Jharkhand Mukti Morcha - JMM; Kerala Congress - KC; Lok Jan Shakti Party - LJSP; Marumalarchi Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam - MDMK; Mizo National Front - MNF; Muslim League - ML; Nagaland Peoples Front - NPF; Nationalist Congress Party - NCP; Pattali Makkal Katchi - PMK; Jammu and Kashmir Peoples Democratic Party - J&K PDP; Rashtriya Janata Dal - RJD; Rashtriya Lok Dal - RLD; Republican Party of India (A) - RPI (A); Revolutionary Socialist Party - RSP; Samajwadi Janata Party (Rashtriya) - SJP (R); Samajwadi Party - SP; Shiromani Akali Dal - SAD; Shiv Sena - SS; Sikkim Democratic Front - SDF; Swabhimani Raksha Party-SWP; Telangana Rashtra Samithi - TRS; Telugu Desam Party - TDP; Viduthalai Chiruthaigal Katchi - VCK; Independent-IND.

# Footnotes

## Chapter 1 - Land and the People

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

**Note: For details, the Census Report 2011 may be referred to.**

## Chapter 2 - National Symbols

1. As published in Volume Eight of Sri Aurobindo Birth Centenary Library, Popular Edition, 1972.

## Chapter 3 - Polity

1. The list of Ministries/Departments is based on the information as given under Allocation of Business Rules, 1961 as amended from time to time and available on Cabinet Secretariat website : <http://cabsec.nic.in>.

## Chapter 32 - General Information

1. Source : [mha.nic.in/sites/upload\\_files/mha\\_files/table\\_of\\_precedence.pdf](http://mha.nic.in/sites/upload_files/mha_files/table_of_precedence.pdf)
2. Source : President of India website <http://presidentofindia.nic.in>
3. Source : Vice President of India website <http://vicepresidentofindia.nic.in>
4. Source : Prime Minister's office website <http://pmindia.nic.in>
5. Source : Supreme Court of India website <http://www.supremecourtofindia.nic.in>
6. Source : Website of Election Commission of India <http://eci.nic.in>
7. Source : Cabinet Secretariat Website <http://cabsec.nic.in>



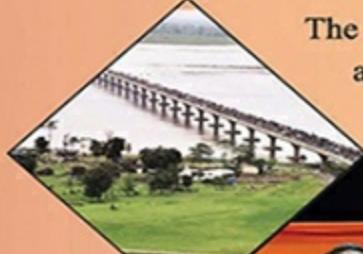
## Goods and Services Tax

Goods and Services Tax (GST), a historic tax reform, which is expected to transform the indirect taxation landscape in the country, came into effect from July 1, 2017. Involving both the Centre and State levies, GST will be administered together by the Centre and States. To commemorate the historic occasion, a function was held in the Central Hall of Parliament on the mid-night of June 30 - July 1, 2017. Speaking on the occasion, the President said that the introduction of GST is a momentous event for the nation. The Prime Minister said that the day marks a decisive turning point, in determining the future course of the country. He described GST as an example of Cooperative Federalism. The Prime Minister said that just as Sardar Patel had ensured political integration of the country, GST would affirm economic integration. He described GST as 'Good and Simple Tax' which would ultimately benefit the people.

The biggest tax reform since independence - GST-will pave the way for realization of the goal of One Nation - One Tax - One Market. GST will benefit all the stakeholders namely industry, government and consumer. Under the GST regime, exports will be zero-rated in entirety unlike the present system where refund of some of the taxes does not take place due to fragmented nature of indirect taxes between the Centre and the States. GST is largely technology driven and will reduce the human interface to a great extent.



India 2018 - A Reference Annual is a comprehensive digest of country's progress in different fields. The book deals with all aspects of development - from rural to urban, industry to infrastructure, science and technology to art and culture, economy, health, defence to education and mass communication.



The sections on general knowledge, current affairs, sports and important events, are a must read for comprehensive understanding of these fields. With its authenticity of facts and data, the book is a treasure for students, researchers and academicians.



**Upda** PUBLICATIONS DIVISION  
MINISTRY OF INFORMATION AND BROADCASTING  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

